



STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNICIPALITY • UMASIPALA • MUNISIPALITEIT

Ref no.3/4/2/5

2023-10-06

MAYORAL COMMITTEE MEETING
WEDNESDAY, 2023-10-11 AT 10:00

TO The Executive Mayor, Ald G Van Deventer
The Deputy Executive Mayor, Cllr J Fasser

COUNCILLORS JC Anthony
R du Toit
P Johnson
J Joon
X Kalipa
L Nkamisa
R Pheiffer
C van Wyk
J Williams

Notice is hereby given that a Mayoral Committee Meeting will be held via **MS Teams** on **Wednesday, 2023-10-11 at 10:00** to consider the attached agenda.

EXECUTIVE MAYOR, ALD GM VAN DEVENTER

CHAIRPERSON

AGENDA
MAYORAL COMMITTEE MEETING
2023-10-11
TABLE OF CONTENTS

ITEM	SUBJECT	PAGE
1.	OPENING AND WELCOME	
2.	COMMUNICATION	
3.	DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTS	
4.	APPLICATIONS FOR LEAVE OF ABSENCE	
5.	APPROVAL OF THE MINUTES OF THE PREVIOUS MEETING	
5.1	The minutes of the Mayoral Committee meeting: 2023-09-13 refers attached as APPENDIX 1. FOR CONFIRMATION	5
5.2	The minutes of the Special Mayoral Committee meeting: 2023-08-30 refers attached as APPENDIX 2. FOR CONFIRMATION	35
6.	STATUTORY MATTERS	
6.1	ADOPTION OF THE 1st AMENDMENT OF THE 5th GENERATION INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP) 2022–2027	96
6.2	MONTHLY FINANCIAL STATUTORY REPORTING: DEVIATIONS FOR SEPTEMBER 2023	574
6.3	OVERSIGHT ROLE OF COUNCIL: SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY-REPORT ON THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY: QUARTER 1 (01 JULY 2023 – 30 SEPTEMBER 2023)	577
7.	CONSIDERATION OF ITEMS BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR: [ALD G VAN DEVENTER]	
7.1	PROTECTION SERVICES: [PC: R PHEIFFER]	
	NONE	600
7.2	SPORTS, YOUTH AND CULTURE: [PC: CLLR JC ANTHONY]	
	NONE	600
7.3	CORPORATE SERVICES: [PC: CLLR L NKAMISA]	
7.3.1	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 3463 (56 DORP STREET, STELLENBOSCH): DE VLEISPALEIS	601
7.3.2	REQUEST FOR EXEMPTION FROM THE APPROVED TARIFF STRUCTURE – ELECTORAL COMMISSION OF SOUTH AFRICA (IEC)	618

7.3.3	REQUEST TO RELEASE ERVEN 622 AND 623, STELLENBOSCH FOR RESTITUTION PURPOSES TO THE REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER: WESTERN CAPE	624
7.3.4	RETURN ITEM: PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: FRANSCHHOEK BOWLING CLUB: ERF 2885, FRANSCHHOEK	674
7.3.5	RETURN ITEM: PROPOSED RENEWAL OF LEASE AGREEMENT: FRANSCHHOEK TENNIS CLUB: ERF 1693, FRANSCHHOEK	725
7.3.6	RETURN ITEM: APPLICATION HORIZON HOUSE TO EXTEND THE LEASE ON ERF 3722 AND PORTIONS OF ROAD RESERVE	763
7.3.7	RETURN ITEM: OPTION TO RENEW LEASE AGREEMENT: FRANSCHHOEK METHODIST CHURCH	790

7.4	FINANCIAL SERVICES: [PC: CLLR J FASSER]	
------------	--	--

7.4.1	EXTENSION OF THE PERIOD FOR THE APPLICATION OF A SPECIAL RATING AREA	798
-------	--	-----

7.5	HUMAN SETTLEMENTS: [PC: CLLR R DU TOIT]	
------------	--	--

	NONE	800
--	------	-----

7.6	INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES: [PC: CLLR P JOHNSON]	
------------	--	--

7.6.1	STATUS REPORT ON THE ALTERNATIVE ENERGY GENERATION (AEG) INITIATIVES – OCTOBER 2023	806
7.6.2	LEASING A PORTION OF THE BERGZICHT TAXI RANK UPGRADE FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF AN ELECTRIC MINIBUS TAXI (E-MBT'S) CHARGING FACILITIES	812
7.6.3	REQUEST FOR APPROVAL OF THE MUNICIPALITY'S SIDEWALK ACCESSIBILITY POLICY	818

7.7	PARKS, OPEN SPACES AND ENVIRONMENT: [PC: CLLR J WILLIAMS]	
------------	--	--

	NONE	841
--	------	-----

7.8	PLANNING AND LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND TOURISM: [PC: CLLR C VAN WYK]	
------------	--	--

7.8.1	PARTNERSHIP BETWEEN STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY AND THE STARTUP TRIBE TO CONTRIBUTE POSITIVELY TOWARDS SMALL MEDIUM MICRO ENTERPRISE DEVELOPMENT ("SMME") IN THE STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY	841
7.8.2	REQUEST TO UNDERTAKE PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS ("PPP") IN RESPECT OF THE DRAFT STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY BUSKING GUIDELINES	855
7.8.3	REQUEST TO UNDERTAKE THE PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS ("PPP") IN RESPECT OF THE DRAFT STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY FILMING BY-LAW, 2023	860
7.8.4	REQUEST FOR THE ALLOCATION OF FARM No(s): 502BH PORTIONS 9 AND 10; 502BH PORTIONS 17 AND 18; 502BH PORTIONS 23 AND 24; AND 502AU TO EMERGING FARMERS IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY POLICY FOR MANAGEMENT OF MUNICIPAL AGRICULTURAL LAND, 2016	877
7.8.5	ADVERTISING OF THE DRAFT STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY OUTDOOR ADVERTISING & SIGNAGE BY-LAW, 2023 FOR PUBLIC COMMENT	977

7.9	COMMUNITY SERVICE: [PC: CLLR X KALIPA]	
------------	---	--

7.9.1	EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT (ECD) POLICY UPDATE	1059
-------	---	------

7.10	RURAL MANAGEMENT: [PC: CLLR J JOON]	
	NONE	1106

7.11	MUNICIPAL MANAGER	
	NONE	1106

8.	REPORTS SUBMITTED BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR	
	NONE	1106

9.	URGENT MATTERS	
		1106

10.	MATTERS TO BE CONSIDERED IN-COMMITTEE	

APPENDIX 1

Confirmation of Minutes: Mayoral Committee Meeting: 2023-09-13



STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNICIPALITY • UMASIPALA • MUNISIPALITEIT

Ref no.3/4/2/5

2023-09-13

MINUTES

MAYORAL COMMITTEE MEETING:

2023-09-13 AT 10:00

MINUTES
MAYORAL COMMITTEE MEETING
2023-09-13
TABLE OF CONTENTS

ITEM	SUBJECT	PAGE
1.	OPENING AND WELCOME	
2.	COMMUNICATION	
3.	DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTS	
4.	APPLICATIONS FOR LEAVE OF ABSENCE	
5.	APPROVAL OF THE MINUTES OF THE PREVIOUS MEETING	
5.1	The minutes of the Mayoral Committee meeting: 2023-08-13 refers. FOR CONFIRMATION	3
6.	STATUTORY MATTERS	
6.1	MONTHLY FINANCIAL STATUTORY REPORTING: DEVIATIONS FOR AUGUST 2023	3
7.	CONSIDERATION OF ITEMS BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR: [ALD G VAN DEVENTER]	
7.1	PROTECTION SERVICES: [PC: R PHEIFFER]	
	NONE	4
7.2	SPORTS, YOUTH AND CULTURE: [PC: CLLR JC ANTHONY]	
	NONE	4
7.3	CORPORATE SERVICES: [PC: CLLR L NKAMISA]	
7.3.1	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 2539 KAYAMANDI: ZUSIPHE RESTAURANT	5
7.3.2	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 11220 (CNR CHURCH AND ADRINGA STREETS), ROME IN A BITE	6
7.3.3	REVIEW OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPAL HONOURS BYLAW	8
7.3.4	TERMINATION OF LONG-TERM LEASE AGREEMENT FOR FARM 377B, STELLENBOSCH: KIRSTEN EIENDOMTRUST	9
7.3.5	RETURN ITEM COMMENTS RECEIVED AFTER PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS: INFORMATION STATEMENT: TRANSVALIA COMPLEX	11

7.4	FINANCIAL SERVICES: [PC: CLLR J FASSER]	
	NONE	13
7.5	HUMAN SETTLEMENTS: [PC: CLLR R DU TOIT]	
	NONE	13
7.6	INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES: [PC: CLLR P JOHNSON]	
7.6.1	REQUEST FOR APPROVAL OF THE 2023-2028 COMPREHENSIVE INTEGRATED TRANSPORT PLAN	14
7.6.2	AN AMENDMENT OF THE DEVELOPMENT CHARGE (DC) TARIFF FOR THE "OUTDOOR DINING / FUNCTION AREA" CATEGORY	16
7.6.3	TRANSFER OF THE PORTIONS OF FARM 502 OWNED BY STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY TO THE PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT OF THE WESTERN CAPE, FOR ROAD PURPOSES	18
7.7	PARKS, OPEN SPACES AND ENVIRONMENT: [PC: CLLR J WILLIAMS]	
	NONE	19
7.8	PLANNING AND LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND TOURISM: [PC: CLLR C VAN WYK]	
7.8.1	RETURN ITEM: REQUEST FOR THE APPROVAL FOR THE FINAL DRAFT STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY EVENTS AND OUTDOOR DINING OVERLAY ZONE IN ORDER TO BE INCLUDED WITHIN THE STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY ZONING SCHEME BYLAW, 2019	20
7.9	COMMUNITY SERVICE: [PC: CLLR X KALIPA]	
7.9.1	MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING WITH DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT – 2023-2024 IMPLEMENTATION PLAN	22
7.9.2	STELLENBOSCH LOCAL DRUG ACTION COMMITTEE APPOINTMENT	23
7.9.3	GRANT IN AID POLICY REVIEW	24
7.10	RURAL MANAGEMENT: [PC: CLLR J JOON]	
	NONE	25
7.11	MUNICIPAL MANAGER	
	NONE	25
8.	REPORTS SUBMITTED BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR	
	NONE	25
9.	URGENT MATTERS	
		25
10.	MATTERS TO BE CONSIDERED IN-COMMITTEE	

PRESENT: Executive Mayor, Ald GM Van Deventer (**Chairperson**)
Deputy Executive Mayor, J Fassler

Councillors: JC Anthony
R du Toit
P Johnson
J Joon
X Kalipa
L Nkamisa
R Pheiffer
C van Wyk
J Williams

Also Present: Councillor P Crawley (Chief Whip)
W Petersen (MPAC Chairperson)

Officials: Municipal Manager (G Mettler (Ms))
Director: Corporate Services (A de Beer (Ms))
Director: Community & Protection Services (G Boshoff)
Director : Infrastructure Services (S Chandaka)
Chief Financial Officer (K Carolus)
Director: Planning and Economic Development (A Barnes)
Senior Manager: Development Planning (C Alexander)
Senior Manager: Roads and Transport (J Fullard)
Senior Administration Officer (B Mgcushe (Ms))

1.	OPENING AND WELCOME
-----------	----------------------------

The Chairperson, Deputy Executive Mayor welcomed everyone present at the Mayoral Committee Meeting.

2.	COMMUNICATION BY THE CHAIRPERSON
-----------	---

- Condolences to the family of the late Alderman Paul Biscombe. He passed away on 28 August 2023. It was an honor to know him as a colleague and politician. Thankful for his work and contributions.
- Commenced yesterday with the first of the new format IDP Public participation open days. This is an opportunity not to be missed. It is a non-stop shop where you will get all the information you need about municipal services, projects and programmes and where you can inform the municipality about your community needs. I urge all residents in Stellenbosch to participate when the IDP Open day is at a venue in your ward in the next few days.

- Congratulations to all the firefighters from Stellenbosch Municipality who graduated from the CWDM Firefighter Training Academy on 8 September 2023. They are Matthew Farao, Ricco Johannes, Aaliyah Abrahams, Keandre Kok and Suzanne Pietersen. Special mention of Aaliyah Abrahams, who was awarded the certificate for the “Most Disciplined Student”. They make the municipality proud.
- Special congratulations must go to Banhoek Chilli Oil on winning the UK “Customer Product of the Year” at the Ocado 2023 Conference. We all need to support local products as well.
- Congratulations to two teachers from schools within the Stellenbosch municipal area for their Provincial Teacher awards. Jasmin Joy Meyer from Dorothea Special School in Cloetesville is the Provincial winner for Excellence in Special Needs Teaching. Shanley Amy Cyster from Rietenbosch Primary School in Cloetesville is the Provincial Winner for Excellence in Technology-Enhanced Teaching and Learning.
- On 3 September 2023 I attended the 180th year Church celebration service at the Pniel Congregational Church. This was really a momentous occasion, and I am very proud to have been part of the celebrations.
- September is National Arbor month, and the idea is to highlight the value and importance of trees and forests to all South Africans. The municipality will have various events around the municipal area, and the Mayoral tree planting event will take place on 28 September 2023, in ward 7.
- Achieved 2nd place in the National Arbor city award. Commemoration will follow.
- Must mention to everyone that Stellenbosch Municipality took 2nd place for Waste Management at the recent Municipal Waste Management Recognition Awards, hosted Ministry of Local Government: Environmental Affairs & Development Planning as part of their Integrated Waste Management Recognition Programme. We must all congratulate our team for their efforts to make Stellenbosch municipality a green and sustainable municipality and encourage them to better their efforts.

3.	DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTS
-----------	--------------------------------

NONE

4.	APPLICATIONS FOR LEAVE OF ABSENCE
-----------	--

NONE

5.	CONFIRMATION OF PREVIOUS MINUTES
----	---

The minutes of the Mayoral Committee Meeting held on 2023-08-16 were **confirmed as correct without any amendments.**

6.	STATUTORY MATTERS
----	--------------------------

6.1	MONTHLY FINANCIAL STATUTORY REPORTING: DEVIATIONS FOR AUGUST 2023
-----	--

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance and Compliance

13 September 2023

1. **SUBJECT: MONTHLY FINANCIAL STATUTORY REPORTING: DEVIATIONS FOR AUGUST 2023**

2. **PURPOSE**

To comply with Regulation 36(2) of the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations and Section 36 of the Supply Chain Management Policy 2023/2024 to report the deviations to Council.

3. **DELEGATED AUTHORITY**

Council

FOR NOTING.

4. **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

Regulation 36(2) of the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations and Section 36 of the Supply Chain Management Policy (2023/2024) stipulate that SCM deviations be reported to Council. In compliance thereto, this report presents to Council the SCM deviations that occurred during August 2023.

RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR, IN CONSULTATION WITH THE EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE, TO COUNCIL: 2023-09-18: ITEM 6.1

that Council notes the deviations as listed for the month of August 2023.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Dalleel Jacobs
POSITION	<i>Senior Manager: Supply Chain Management</i>
DIRECTORATE	<i>Financial Services</i>
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 808 8528
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Dalleel.Jacobs@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	07 September 2023

7.	CONSIDERATION OF ITEMS BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR: [ALD G VAN DEVENTER]
----	--

7.1	PROTECTION SERVICES: (PC: CLLR R PHEIFFER)
-----	--

NONE

7.2	SPORTS, YOUTH AND CULTURE: [PC: CLLR JC ANTHONY]
-----	--

NONE

7.3	CORPORATE SERVICES: (PC: CLLR L NKAMISA)
------------	---

7.3.1	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 2539 KAYAMANDI: ZUSIPHE RESTAURANT
--------------	---

Collaborator No: 755707
 IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance
 Meeting Date: 13 September 2023

1. SUBJECT: PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 2539 KAYAMANDI: ZUSIPHE RESTAURANT

2. PURPOSE

To consider an application from Blueprint SA the owners of Zusiphe Restaurant, to enter into a Lease Agreement with Stellenbosch Municipality, in terms whereof they would be able to use a portion of Council-owned property for outdoor dining purposes.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

In terms of the approved System of Delegations the Executive Mayor, in consultation with the Executive Mayoral Committee, has the delegated Authority to consider applications for Lease Agreements, up to a contract value not exceeding R5M and not exceeding a period of 10 years.

The approval of lease agreements of three (3) years and less has been delegated to the Municipal Manager.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

An application to use a portion of the street reserve for Outdoor Dining purposes has been received from Blueprint SA, the owner of Zusiphe Restaurant situated on erf 2539, Kaya Mandi. The application is supported by the Engineering Department. Under 6.2.1 is a photograph of the outdoor area to be used. The applicant does not have a current lease agreement or previous encroachment agreement with the municipality and is currently not paying for the use of the area. They have not specified a requested time for the lease and the area they are interested in is 9m². They have also filed a diagram indicating the proposed area as well as a photograph indicating the area. The area is situated away from the sidewalk and therefore complies with the requirements for the area of 1.5m to be left open for pedestrian use.

The department can support the application if they ensure a 1,5-meter area that is open for pedestrian use.

EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE: 2023-09-18: ITEM 7.3.1

RESOLVED

that this item be referred back for further information and discussion with the applicants to become compliant.

7.3.2	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 11220 (CNR CHURCH AND ADRINGA STREETS), ROME IN A BITE
-------	---

Collaborator No: 755703
 IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance
 Meeting Date: 13 September 2023

1. SUBJECT: PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 11220 (CNR CHURCH AND ADRINGA STREETS), ROME IN A BITE

2. PURPOSE

To consider an application from Rome in a Bite, to enter into a Lease Agreement with Stellenbosch Municipality, in terms whereof they would be able to use a portion of Council-owned property for outdoor dining purposes.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

In terms of the approved System of Delegations the Executive Mayor, in consultation with the Executive Mayoral Committee, has the delegated Authority to consider applications for Lease Agreements, up to a contract value not exceeding R5M and not exceeding a period of 10 years.

The approval of lease agreements of three (3) years and less has been delegated to the Municipal Manager.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

An application to use a portion of the street reserve for Outdoor Dining purposes has been received from the owner of Rome in a Bite trading of erf 11220, Stellenbosch. The application is not in line with the provisions / requirements of the Outdoor Dining Policy and is not supported by the Infrastructure Department. There is not 800m left next to the street for car doors to open. They will have to move their seating arrangements to next to the shop front and leave the 1.5 m area next to the road open for outdoor dining. That will then also accommodate the 800 cm required to open car doors. Under 6.2.1 are photos showing how area is currently being used. The photos were taken by property management. The applicant does have an encroachment agreement for an area of 30 m² with the municipality and they are paying for the current use of the area. We served the applicant with a letter requesting that they apply for the outdoor dining lease to ensure compliance. The encroachment will be cancelled when the lease is concluded.

They have not specified a requested time for the lease and the area they are interested in is 30 m². The applicant has provided a diagram for the current use and they have also indicated that they wish to apply for a new structure to be erected so that the area can be used during winter and rainy seasons. The structure to cover the area will have to conform to the height specifications so people can easily walk underneath that.

The department cannot support the application as per the current use but can support an application provided that they make the changes as proposed to move their dining area to next to the shopfront and leaving a 1, 5-meter area open next to the curb.

EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE: 2023-09-18: ITEM 7.3.2**RESOLVED**

that this item be referred back for further discussions with applicant to change the seating arrangements.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Annalene de Beer
POSITION	Director: Corporate Services
DIRECTORATE	CORPORATE SERVICES
CONTACT NUMBERS	021-8088073
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Annalene.debeer@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	2023-08-31

7.3.3	REVIEW OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPAL HONOURS BYLAW
--------------	---

Collaborator No:	755773
IDP KPA Ref No:	Good Governance and Compliance
Meeting Date:	13 September 2023

1. SUBJECT: REVIEW OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPAL HONOURS BYLAW**2. PURPOSE**

To review the Stellenbosch Municipal Honours By-Law of 2002 and make a recommendation to Council.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Stellenbosch Municipal Council in 2002 promulgated The Municipal Honours and Medals By-Law in terms of which Council can recognise and consider persons for exceptional achievements or rendering of exceptional; meritorious service on the interest of the municipality attached as **APPENDIX 1**. The bylaw is twenty years old and needs to be revised. Attached as **APPENDIX 2** is a draft bylaw that on request of the Executive Mayor was placed on the agenda of the Corporate Services section 80 committee on 1 August 2023. The draft revised bylaw was discussed by the Committee and the Speaker who was invited to the meeting. The committee requested the Chairperson and the Director Corporate Services to discuss some aspects with the Speaker. The discussion took place, and the final draft is now brought back to the Executive Mayor as advise as she requested for consideration.

EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE: 2023-09-18: ITEM 7.3.3**RESOLVED**

that this item be referred back for further consideration by Executive Mayor and the Mayoral Committee.

NAME	Annalene de Beer
POSITION	Director
DIRECTORATE	Corporate Services
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 808 8018
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Annalene.deBeer@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	5 September 2023

7.3.4	TERMINATION OF LONG-TERM LEASE AGREEMENT FOR FARM 377B, STELLENBOSCH: KIRSTEN EIENDOMTRUST
-------	---

Collaborator No:	755751
IDP KPA Ref No:	Good Governance and Compliance
Meeting Date:	13 September 2023

1. SUBJECT: TERMINATION OF LONG-TERM LEASE AGREEMENT FOR FARM 377B, STELLENBOSCH: KIRSTEN EIENDOMTRUST

2. PURPOSE

To obtain Council-approval for the termination of the long-term lease agreement for Farm 377B, Stellenbosch currently being rented by Kirsten Eiendomstrust as the municipality needs the land for a sewerage pipeline.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

On 27 March 1986 the municipality and Goedvertrouw Boerdery (Pty) Ltd entered into a lease agreement in respect of Farm 377B, Stellenbosch. The initial lease period was from 1 April 1982 to 31 March 2007. On 15 November 2000 an extension to the lease agreement was entered into between the municipality and Kirsten Eiendomstrust whereby it was agreed that the lease agreement will extend for a further 25 years from 01 April 2007 to 31 March 2032. He is currently paying R41 948.46 per annum to lease the 16.27 hectare. This decision was taken before the current municipality (Stellenbosch Municipality WC024) was proclaimed. The election was held on 1 December 2000 and writer could not find a resolution of Council in that respect.

The municipality is currently in negotiations with various farm owners in respect of the registration of a servitude and access to a sewerage pipeline that runs through numerous farms, including Farm 377B. The majority of the farm owners have agreed to the registration of a servitude over their property and the servitude registrations are currently at the deeds office. A valuation report was done by Pendo Property Valuers to determine the monetary value to be paid to the different farmers.

A memorandum of Agreement incorporating the calculations of the valuator was drafted and provided to the tenant for signature, however the tenant refuses to accept and sign same. The sewerage line was finalised on Farm 377B at the end of 2021 and the tenant had since then refused access to the Farm for inspections and maintenance.

In terms of Clause 18.1.5 of the lease agreement the municipality has the right to terminate the agreement should the property be needed for any *bona fide* municipal purposes. As the municipality needs access to the pipeline and it is an essential service and we the Lessee is not prepared to co-operate to release the area where the pipeline is situated from the current lease agreement without the payment of money in relation to alleged loss of income plus interest thereon. The municipality does not pay interest unless a court compels us to. The municipality is further of the view that the lessee has no right to claim any loss of income. The offer originally made was withdrawn and even without interest that offer originally made would have meant that the municipality pay him the equivalent of around 7 years rental for a very

small piece of land along a fence line. The municipality was always prepared and still is to reimburse the lessee for the fence that was damaged when the pipeline was installed. Given the unwillingness of the lessee to allow us access unless the receives an amount of money over and above the fence repair it is recommended that the whole lease be terminated and that Council then decide if they want to lease the area (without the sewerage pipeline) again at a market related rental to someone.

EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE: 2023-09-18: ITEM 7.3.4**RESOLVED**

that this item be referred back before it goes to Council.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	<i>Annalene de Beer</i>
POSITION	<i>Director: Corporate Services</i>
DIRECTORATE	<i>Corporate Services</i>
CONTACT NUMBERS	<i>021-8088073</i>
E-MAIL ADDRESS	<i>annalene.debeer@stellenbosch.gov.za</i>
REPORT DATE	<i>2023-09- 07</i>

7.3.5	RETURN ITEM COMMENTS RECEIVED AFTER PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS: INFORMATION STATEMENT: TRANSVALIA COMPLEX
--------------	--

Collaborator No:	755779
IDP KPA Ref No:	Good Governance and Compliance
Meeting Date:	13 September 2023

- 1. SUBJECT: RETURN ITEM COMMENTS RECEIVED AFTER PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS: INFORMATION STATEMENT: TRANSVALIA COMPLEX**
- 2. PURPOSE**

To inform Council about the comments that was received after the public participation process with the publication of the information statement regarding potential developments at the Transvalia Complex and for Council to resolve on the way forward.

- 3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY**

Council must consider the matter.

- 4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

The Transvalia complex as it is commonly known consists of erven 825, 1123, 1125, 1130, 1133, 1128, 1129, 1124, 1134, 1142 and 1160. Erven 1125 and 1130 is used as a street and provides access to the private erven situated adjacent to it. Erf 825 provides access to the Stelkor complex and is mainly used for parking for the middle of town as the Checkers centrum lies across the street.

The "Dorp Street flats" currently rented to the IEC (unit 1) and used as office space for the Informal Settlements Department and some of Infrastructure Directorate (PMU) staff, are situated along Dorp Street and is located on portions of erven 1123, 1133, 1128, 1134, 1142. These buildings are heritage buildings and to make any changes to them will require approval from Heritage Western Cape. All heritage approvals will have to be obtained.

Any development will have to take the need of parking into account and will have to not only supply parking for the development, but also the same amount of parking that is currently available to the residents and visitors that make use of the parking area will still have to be available to the public. The areas that are used as streets and to provide access should ideally be subdivided from any area that is put out for development, consolidated, and not form part of any development proposals.

The development requirements for the area within which the erven are situated must be considered as far as height and depth of any underground development is concerned. It must compliment the architectural character of Stellenbosch and be sensitive to the historic character of the existing buildings. The Municipality does not want to dispose of the erven in question by selling them, but rather providing a long-term lease to the developer that will be doing the development that will fit into the business district and will contribute to the economic upliftment of the area like for example restaurants, tourist accommodation.

As the development will mean additional traffic on that corner a traffic impact study will probably be required. How pedestrians can be incorporated, and the non-motorised transport plan must be indicated in any proposal. The development must maximise the economic development opportunities in the area and stimulate economic activity within the town and therefore allow for business, tourism, and accommodation. The erven will likely

need to be rezoned and any application in this regard will have to follow the normal process. The information statement was published in July 2023 with a closing date of 22 August 2023. **(ANNEXURE 1)**. Several enquiries were made and arrangements were made with the property management section to visit the area. We received three (3) inputs. **(ANNEXURE 2)**. There were no objections to the proposals in the information statement.

The IEC lease one of the units for office space.

Should Council resolve to continue with the proposal as on 23 November 2022 a tender will be put out. The tender will be awarded subject to a final decision by Council to dispose of the property and the item will be brought back to council at that stage.

RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR, IN CONSULTATION WITH THE EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE, TO SPECIAL COUNCIL: 2023-09-18: ITEM 7.3.5

- (a) that Council identifies the erven 825, 1123, 1125, 1130, 1133, 1128, 1129, 1124, 1134, 1142 and 1160 is not needed for Municipal Services;
- (b) that Council in principle approve of the disposal of the property to a qualified bidder sourced through a competitive supply chain process through a long-term lease; and
- (c) that the tender specifications comply with the submissions in the information statement that was published and the content of this item.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Annalene de Beer
POSITION	Director
DIRECTORATE	Corporate Services
CONTACT NUMBERS	021-8088018
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Annalene.deBeer@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	2023-09-07

7.4	FINANCIAL SERVICES: (PC: CLLR J FASSER)
-----	---

NONE

7.5	HUMAN SETTLEMENTS: (PC: CLLR R DU TIOT)
-----	---

NONE

7.6	INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES : (PC : CLLR P JOHNSON)
-----	---

7.6.1	REQUEST FOR APPROVAL OF THE 2023-2028 COMPREHENSIVE INTEGRATED TRANSPORT PLAN
-------	---

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance and Compliance

13 September 2023

1. SUBJECT: REQUEST FOR APPROVAL OF THE 2023-2028 COMPREHENSIVE INTEGRATED TRANSPORT PLAN

2. PURPOSE

To approve the 2023-2028 Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Municipal Council.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Provincial Minister of Transport and Public Works had designated Stellenbosch Municipality as a Type 1 Planning Authority, in terms of the National Land Transport Act 2009. Stellenbosch Municipality must therefore compile a Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP). Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP's) are valid for a five-year period, are overhauled / reviewed every 5 years and are updated annually.

The Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP) presents the municipality's long-term transport vision and objectives, as well as providing the strategy that would enable the municipality to realize its transport vision.

The Draft Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan was tabled at Council on the 29 March 2023, where Council accepted the Draft Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan. The Draft Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan was advertised for public comment on the 6 April 2023, the comment period closed on the 12 May 2023.

Public engagements are essential to the successful development of a Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan. To achieve a fully inclusive public participation process, several consultative discussions were held with interested and affected parties, provision was made for 2 (two) open days where the public was invited to attend and provide inputs, a 30-day comment period was also provided where comment could be submitted on the Draft Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan.

A considerable number of comments were received from the public when the Draft Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan was advertised for public comments.

Comments were reviewed and assessed, to address comments received relevant information was included in the Plan (these are highlighted in yellow) and for further clarification, feedback on comments was provided in **APPENDIX F**. Comments received and feedback to these comments are summarized in the attached **APPENDIX F**.

The Directorate has the view that the final document incorporates all relevant inputs from the engagements held and duly addresses comments received when the Draft CITP was advertised for public comment.

Favourable comments were also received on the Draft Transport Vision namely:

Stellenbosch Municipality has an integrated, effective and sustainable transport system, which unlocks economic opportunities and is accessible, safe, reliable and affordable to all communities serviced by the Municipality.

RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR, IN CONSULTATION WITH THE EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE, TO COUNCIL IN OCTOBER 2023: 2023-09-18: ITEM 7.6.1

- (a) that Council takes note that, following extensive consultation sessions, the Draft Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan was published for public comment;
- (b) that Council adopts the Transport Vision;
- (c) that Council notes the comments received, and the Directorates view; and
- (d) that Council approves the 2023-2028 Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Shane Chandaka
POSITION	Director
DIRECTORATE	Infrastructure Services
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 808 8213
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Shane.chandaka@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	8 September2023

7.6.2	AN AMENDMENT OF THE DEVELOPMENT CHARGE (DC) TARIFF FOR THE “OUTDOOR DINING / FUNCTION AREA” CATEGORY
-------	---

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance and Compliance

13 September 2023

1. SUBJECT: AN AMENDMENT OF THE DEVELOPMENT CHARGE TARIFF FOR THE “OUTDOOR DINING / FUNCTION AREA” CATEGORY

2. PURPOSE

To obtain Council's approval for the amendment of the Development Charge “Outdoor Dining / Function Area” tariff.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

For decision by the Municipal Council, in terms of Clause 7.9 and Clause 8 of the Stellenbosch Municipality Development Charges Policy 2023/24.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Municipal Fiscal Powers and Functions Amendment Bill 2020, published for public comment during 2020, provides for a uniform, consistent, transparent and equitable basis on which municipalities can calculate and levy development charges on developers. The Amendment Bill requires that development charges are paid by both the public and private sectors, in order to ensure that a substantial portion of municipal bulk infrastructure investment can be financed on a ‘user pays’ principle, with the needs of poor households directly and transparently supported through public subsidies, including intergovernmental transfers.

A Development Charge (‘DC’) is a once-off capital charge to recover the actual cost of external infrastructure required to accommodate the additional impact of a new development on engineering services. A DC calculation is triggered by a land use change/ development application that will, if approved, intensify the municipal infrastructure demand. The threshold is the level up to which a new land use is deemed to have the same infrastructure impact as the existing permissible use and is determined based on a technical assessment.

The Development Charges policy is an important tool to provide economic infrastructure and to ensure sustainable infrastructure investment in all the required engineering services. It provides the key details of the Municipality's Development Charges for Engineering Services, covering water, roads, stormwater, sewerage, solid waste and electricity. Please note that the policy is not applicable to outdoor dining leases.

In terms of Clause 7.9 of the current approved Council DC policy, the Municipality may review the DC's by means of a Council resolution to correct any gross errors discovered in the determination of DC's.

The currently approved Development Charges (DC's) makes provision for “Outdoor Dining / Function Area”. This tariff is based on a trip generation of 3 trips per person/day. After receiving numerous challenges from Applicants related to the accuracy of this trip generation and claiming that it makes these type of land uses

completely unfeasible, an investigation was done by the Municipality, to identify if there was any scientific merit for such claims.

The proposed amendment to Council will deal with the following:

- The study conducted by the Consultants to identify / motivate the merit of the Applicants;
- Council to take note of the actual impact on the infrastructure services, namely water, sewer and roads, which informs the determination of the DC tariff;
- It is recommended that Council approves the amendment of the Development Charge "Outdoor Dining / Function Area" tariff. Administration.

RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR, IN CONSULTATION WITH THE EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE, TO SPECIAL COUNCIL: 2023-09-18: ITEM 7.6.2

- (a) that the development charges tariff for "outdoor dining/function area" for all the areas (StellenboschTown/Klapmuts/Dwarsrivier/Franschhoek/Raithby/Polkadraai/Koelenh) calculated per 100m² be deleted from the tariff tables;
- (b) that the factors for the development charges tariff "outdoor dining/function area" for all the areas (StellenboschTown/Klapmuts/Dwarsrivier/Franschhoek/Raithby/Polkadraai/Koelenhof) calculated per number of persons be amended as follows:
 - Roads factor (Trip generation rate) be changed to 0.5 trips per person per day.
 - Water factor changed to 0.05 kl/day per person
 - Sewer factor changed to 0.035kl/day per person;
- (c) that the amended factors indicated in b) be used to calculate the factors regarding "roads; water and sewer" when calculating the tariff for development charges for outdoor dining/function area per persons from 1 July 2023 for the 2023/24 financial year.
- (d) that the wording in the tariff book tables for the category of "outdoor dining/function" calculated per person be amended and replaced with "Outdoor Function / Picnic Area" calculated per person.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Shane Chandaka
POSITION	Director
DIRECTORATE	Infrastructure Services
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 808 8213
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Shane.chandaka@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	5 September 2023

7.6.3	TRANSFER OF THE PORTIONS OF FARM 502 OWNED BY STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY TO THE PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT OF THE WESTERN CAPE, FOR ROAD PURPOSES
-------	--

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance and Compliance

13 September 2023

1. SUBJECT: TRANSFER OF THE PORTIONS OF FARM 502 OWNED BY STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY TO THE PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT OF THE WESTERN CAPE, FOR ROAD PURPOSES

2. PURPOSE

To consider valuations carried out on portions of Farm 502 for the transfer of the land owned by Stellenbosch Municipality to Provincial Government of the Western Cape (PGWC), for road purposes.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Municipal Council.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Farm No. 502 is located just south of Stellenbosch and is surrounded by agricultural areas, Annandale Road which belongs to the Provincial Government of the Western Cape (PGWC), runs through portions of Farm 502. The PGWC had intended to widen the road, and additional portions of land were required to accommodate the widening.

In 2016 the PGWC commissioned valuations for the various portions of Farm 502, that would be required for the widened road reserve. On the 7th of June 2016 the Provincial Government Western Cape submitted to the Municipality, an Acquisition Letter requesting that Council respond, and indicate whether Council has any objection to the transfer of the land, **see ANNEXURE A**. Although the correspondence was received by the Municipality, the Municipality did not however submit a response to the Acquisition Letter at the time.

During 2017 and 2018 the Provincial Government Western Cape proceeded to relocate fence lines to accommodate the widening of the road. The upgrade and widening of Annandale Road commenced in 2018 and was completed in 2019.

Follow-up Acquisition Letters were received by the Municipality in March 2022 and September 2022 **see ANNEXURE B**, indicating that Provincial Government Western Cape is prepared to compensate the Municipality an amount of R884 085.00. This amount is however based on a valuation carried out by the PGWC in 2016, **see ANNEXURE C**.

In November 2022 Council decided, amongst others, that new valuations were be obtained, and that a public participation process be followed. The Municipality subsequently commissioned new valuations, the value of the new 2023 valuations amounts to R1 121 755, **see ANNEXURE D**. It should also be noted that when the public notice was advertised, no comments or inputs were received, **see ANNEXURE E**.

RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR, IN CONSULTATION WITH THE EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE, TO SPECIAL COUNCIL: 2023-09-18: ITEM 7.6.3

- (a) that Council notes that a public participation process was followed and that no comments were received;
- (b) that Council decided to accept the 2016 valuation to the amount of R884 085.00 to Provincial Government Western Cape for further consideration; and
- (c) that the Municipal Manager be authorized to conclude the deed of sale.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

Name	Shane Chandaka
Position	Director
Directorate	Infrastructure Services
Contact Numbers	021 808 8213
E-mail Address	Shane.Chandaka@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
Report Date	6 September 2023

7.7	PARKS, OPEN SPACES AND ENVIRONMENT: (PC: J WILLIAMS)
------------	---

NONE

7.8	PLANNING AND LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND TOURISM :(PC: CLLR C VAN WYK)
-----	--

7.8.1	RETURN ITEM: REQUEST FOR THE APPROVAL FOR THE FINAL DRAFT STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY EVENTS AND OUTDOOR DINING OVERLAY ZONE IN ORDER TO BE INCLUDED WITHIN THE STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY ZONING SCHEME BYLAW, 2019
-------	--

Collaborator No: 755783
 IDP KPA Ref No: Valley of Opportunity
 Meeting Date: 13 September 2023

- 1. SUBJECT: RETURN ITEM: REQUEST FOR THE APPROVAL FOR THE FINAL DRAFT STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY EVENTS AND OUTDOOR DINING OVERLAY ZONE IN ORDER TO BE INCLUDED WITHIN THE STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY ZONING SCHEME BYLAW, 2019**

- 2. PURPOSE**

To provide Council with the pertinent facts in order to obtain approval of the Final Draft Stellenbosch Municipality Events and Outdoor Dining Overlay Zone that would be included as part of the Stellenbosch Municipality Zoning Scheme Bylaw, 2019.

- 3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY**

Council

- 4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

The Directorate: Planning & Economic Development compiled a Draft Events and Outdoor Dining Overlay Zone, with the assistance of Planning Partners.

The purpose of the abovementioned overlay zone, is specifically to deal with land use rights associated with events and outdoor dining within the Stellenbosch Municipality, whereas the current zoning scheme bylaw only permitted the land use activity of occasional use to one event per year on properties zoned Mixed Use and Agricultural. The problem arose where event organisers and coordinators spent months preparing for an event, and then get by tripped by land use issues at the late stage of planning an event. Events has become an ever-increasing activity within the Stellenbosch Municipal Area, specifically within the Central Business District Areas and on farms, and the demand has increased significant post the COVID-19 pandemic.

It must be noted that the zoning scheme was promulgated during 2019, and at the time the events activities were not as prevalent, and therefore only one event was permitted per annum on a property. Events has however become a frequent activity and therefore the municipality as noticed through request from the industry and the various tourism organisations that we must amend the land use management process, as well as the permitting process as set out in terms of the Stellenbosch Municipality Events Bylaw, 2016. In essence, currently there are two (2) statutory processes, which must be concluded.

The proposed overlay zone will remove to a large extent one of the processes, and therefore only the process as required in terms of the Safety at Sports and Recreational Events, Act 2 of 2010 must be obtained.

At the 15th Council Meeting dated 26 July 2023, Council resolved that the draft Stellenbosch Municipality Events and Outdoor Overlay Zone be advertised to solicit public comments, and thereafter will be evaluated and resubmitted to Council for decision. The subject overlay was advertised in the Eikestadnuus on 03 August 2023, with a closing date of 02 September 2023, it must however be noted that the closing date falls in the weekend and therefore the commenting period is extended to the Monday, 04 September 2023. Copy of the advertised attached as **APPENDIX 2** to this report.

Please note that no comments were received during the public participation process.

RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR, IN CONSULTATION WITH THE EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE, TO SPECIAL COUNCIL: 2023-09-18: ITEM 7.8.1

- (a) that Council take note of the Final Draft Stellenbosch Municipality Events and Outdoor Dining Overlay Zone was advertised for a period of 30 days, and that copies of the proposed overlay was placed at the venues as indicated in the advertisement, copy attached as **APPENDIX 2** to this report;
- (b) that Council **approves and adopts** the Final Draft Stellenbosch Municipality Events and Outdoor Dining Overlay Zone, attached as **APPENDIX 1**; and
- (c) that Council **approves** that the Final Draft Stellenbosch Municipality be promulgated and incorporated into the Stellenbosch Municipality Zoning Scheme Bylaw, 2019.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Craig Alexander
POSITION	Senior Manager: Development Planning
DIRECTORATE	Planning and Economic Development
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 808 8196
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Craig.alexander@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	8 September 2023

7.9	COMMUNITY SERVICES:(PC: CLLR X KALIPA)
------------	---

7.9.1	MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING WITH DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT – 2023-2024 IMPLEMENTATION PLAN
--------------	--

Collaborator No: 754432
 IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance and Compliance
 Meeting Date: 13 September 2023

1. SUBJECT: MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING WITH DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT – 2023-2024 IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

2. PURPOSE

To inform council of the content of the signed implementation plan with Department Social Development for the 2023-2024 financial year.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

For information to Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Stellenbosch Municipality signed an ongoing Memorandum of Understanding with the Provincial Department of Social Development in 2021. This MOU makes provision for an annual implementation plan to

- a. Outline the basis of cooperation between the two spheres of government and;
- b. address identified social issues within the municipal area.

RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR, IN CONSULTATION WITH THE EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE, TO OCTOBER COUNCIL: 2023-09-18: ITEM 7.9.1

that the content of the 2023-2024 implementation plan be noted.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Michelle Aalbers
POSITION	Manager Community Development
DIRECTORATE	Community and Protection Services
CONTACT NUMBERS	8408
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Michelle.aalbers@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	27-07-2023

7.9.2	STELLENBOSCH LOCAL DRUG ACTION COMMITTEE APPOINTMENT
--------------	---

Collaborator No:	754433
IDP KPA Ref No:	Good Governance and Compliance
Meeting Date:	13 September 2023

1. SUBJECT: STELLENBOSCH LOCAL DRUG ACTION COMMITTEE APPOINTMENT

2. PURPOSE

To request the formal appointment of the Stellenbosch Local Drug Action Committee (LDAC).

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

For appointment by the Executive Mayor

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Stellenbosch LDAC has been launched in 2022 and included the democratic and fair election of an executive committee.

RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR, IN CONSULTATION WITH THE EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE, TO OCTOBER COUNCIL: 2023-09-18: ITEM 7.9.2

that the department finalize the names of the mandated members of the Stellenbosch Local Drug Action Committee before it serves at Council.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Michelle Aalbers
POSITION	Manager Community Development
DIRECTORATE	Community and Protection Services
CONTACT NUMBERS	8408
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Michelle.aalbers@stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	27-07-2023

7.9.3 GRANT IN AID POLICY REVIEW

Collaborator No: 755699
 IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance and Compliance
 Meeting Date: 13 September 2023

1. SUBJECT: GRANT IN AID POLICY REVIEW**2. PURPOSE**

To illicit comments from Senior Management for suggested changes to the Grant in Aid Policy prior to submitting same to Council for approval.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

For approval by Council.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Feedback reports and comments received during the April 2023 period for comments on the draft budget raised concern and led the department to reconsider the Grant in Aid policy with specific reference to:

- a. Consequences relating to misappropriation of funds and
- b. The misuse of the comment/appeal period after the closing date for applications.

The recommended changes in the attached GiA Policy (**ANNEXURE 1**) aims to address the above concerns.

RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR, IN CONSULTATION WITH THE EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE, TO SPECIAL COUNCIL: 2023-09-18: ITEM 7.9.3

- (a) that the Revised Grant in Aid Policy be approved in principle, whereafter it be advertised for public comments; and
- (b) that all comments received be brought back to council for final approval of the Revised Grant in Aid Policy.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Michelle Aalbers
POSITION	Manager Community Development
DIRECTORATE	Community and Protection Services
CONTACT NUMBERS	8408
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Michelle.aalbers@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	30-08-2023

7.10	RURAL MANAGEMENT: (PC: CLLR J JOON)
------	-------------------------------------

NONE

7.11	MUNICIPAL MANAGER
------	-------------------

NONE

8.	REPORTS SUBMITTED BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR
----	--

NONE

9.	URGENT MATTERS
----	----------------

NONE

10.	MATTERS TO BE CONSIDERED IN-COMMITTEE
-----	---------------------------------------

NONE

The meeting adjourned at 11:15

CHAIRPERSON:

DATE:

Confirmed on

APPENDIX 2

**Confirmation of
Minutes: Special
Mayoral Committee
Meeting: 2023-08-30**



STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNICIPALITY • UMASIPALA • MUNISIPALITEIT

Ref no.3/4/2/5

2023-08-30

MINUTES

MAYORAL COMMITTEE MEETING:

2023-08-16 AT 10:00

MINUTES
SPECIAL MAYORAL COMMITTEE MEETING
2023-08-30
TABLE OF CONTENTS

ITEM	SUBJECT	PAGE
1.	OPENING AND WELCOME	
2.	COMMUNICATION	
3.	DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTS	
4.	APPLICATIONS FOR LEAVE OF ABSENCE	
5.	CONSIDERATION OF ITEMS BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR: [ALD G VAN DEVENTER]	
5.1	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 4163 (7 CHURCH STREET), STELLENBOSCH: LE GRAND DOMAINE	3
5.2	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 13830, 111 DORP STREET, STELLENBOSCH: JACK'S BAGELS	5
5.3	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 6083 (43 ADRINGA STREET), STELLENBOSCH: JULIAN'S CAFÉ BAR	7
5.4	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 13730 (CNR KRIGE AND DORP STREETS), STELLENBOSCH: KAPSTADT BRAUHAUS	10
5.5	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 547 (54 DORP STREET, STELLENBOSCH): CASA CERVEZA	12
5.6	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 6083 (EIKESTAD MALL, ADRINGA STREET), GOCHU GANG	14
5.7	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 1260 (13 RYNEVELD STREET), THE WINE GLASS	16
5.8	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 1238 (11 ADRINGA STREET), WIJNHUIS	18
5.9	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 1271, 20 RYNEVELD STREET, STELLENBOSCH: DE WARENMARKT RESTAURANT	19
5.10	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 3765 (52 DORP STREET, STELLENBOSCH): CIOVITA	21
5.11	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 4163 (CNR CHURCH AND BIRD STREETS), STELLENBOSCH – LE CHANT WINE BAR	23
5.12	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 1252 (14 ANDRINGA STREET), STELLENBOSCH: MANOUSHE	25
5.13	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 781 (87 DORP STREET), STELLENBOSCH: THE MEETING PLACE	27
5.14	LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 8403 (3C ADRINGA STREET), STELLENBOSCH: SUSHI BOX	29
5.15	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 1264 (CNR VAN RYNEVELD & PLEIN STREETS), STELLENBOSCH: VIDA E CAFFE	31
5.16	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 722 (53 DORP STREET), STELLENBOSCH – ADAM AND EVE COLLAB	33
5.17	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 1265, 24 PLEIN STREET, STELLENBOSCH: FROM THE BLUE FISH AND CHIPS	35

5.18	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 1237 (13 ANDRINGA STREET), STELLENBOSCH: MORO	37
5.19	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 6460 (CHECKERS CENTRE SHOP 18, MILL STREET) STELLENBOSCH: THE WAFFLE MILL	39
5.20	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 645 (100 DORP STREET), STELLENBOSCH BEER AND WINE PURVEYORS - BLIX	41
5.21	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 1319 (132 DORP STREET) STELLENBOSCH: THE MILL COFFEE SHOP	43
5.22	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 1289 (2 RYNEVELD STREET), THE POTTERY STELLENBOSCH	45
5.23	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 1299, 21 CHURCH STREET, STELLENBOSCH: BASIC BISTRO	47
5.24	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 1321 (11 CHURCH STREET), BRAMPTON WINE STUDIO	49
5.25	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 1259 (19 RYNEVELD STREET), BEYERSKLOOF WINE BAR	51
5.26	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 1289 (2 RYNEVELD STREET), THE POTTERY STELLENBOSCH	53
5.27	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 561 (cnr HUGUENOT AND BORDEAUX STREETS, FRANSCHHOEK), FRANKS	55
5.28	STATUS REPORT ON OUTDOOR DINING AT SPECIAL MAYCO MEETING AUGUST 2023	57

PRESENT: Executive Mayor, Ald GM Van Deventer (**Chairperson**)
Deputy Executive Mayor, J Fasser

Councillors: JC Anthony
R du Toit
J Joon
X Kalipa
L Nkamisa
R Pheiffer
C van Wyk
J Williams

Also Present: Councillor P Crawley (Chief Whip)
Councillor W Petersen (MPAC Chairperson)
Councillor Q Smit (Speaker)

Officials: Municipal Manager (G Mettler (Ms))
Director: Corporate Services (A de Beer (Ms))
Director: Community & Protection Services (G Boshoff)
Director : Infrastructure Services (S Chandaka)
Chief Financial Officer (K Carolus)
Director: Planning and Economic Development (A Barnes)
Senior Manager: Development Planning (C Alexander)
Yolande van Berg(Contract Management)
Senior Administration Officer (B Mgcushe)

1.	OPENING AND WELCOME
-----------	----------------------------

The Chairperson, Deputy Executive Mayor welcomed everyone present at the Mayoral Committee Meeting.

2.	COMMUNICATION BY THE CHAIRPERSON
-----------	---

NONE

3.	DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTS
-----------	--------------------------------

NONE

4.	APPLICATIONS FOR LEAVE OF ABSENCE
-----------	--

The following application for leave of absence was approved in terms of the Rules and Order By-law of Council: -

Councillor P Johnson

5.	CONSIDERATION OF ITEMS BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR: [ALD G VAN DEVENTER]
----	--

5.1	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 4163 (7 CHURCH STREET), STELLENBOSCH: LE GRAND DOMAINE
-----	---

Collaborator No: 754974
IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance
Meeting Date: 30 August 2023

**1. SUBJECT: PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 4163 (7 CHURCH STREET),
STELLENBOSCH: LE GRAND DOMAINE**

2. PURPOSE

To consider an application from Le Grand Domaine, to enter into a Lease Agreement with Stellenbosch Municipality, in terms of where they would be able to use a portion of Council-owned property for outdoor dining purposes.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

In terms of the approved System of Delegations the Executive Mayor, in consultation with the Executive Mayoral Committee, has the delegated Authority to consider applications for Lease Agreements, up to a contract value not exceeding R5M and not exceeding a period of 10 years. The Municipal Manager has a delegation to approve lease agreements of up to 3 years.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

An application to use a portion of the street reserve for Outdoor Dining purposes has been received from the owner of Le Grand Domaine trading from erf 4163, Stellenbosch. The current area being used is not in line with the provisions /requirements of the Outdoor Dining Policy and is currently not supported by the Engineering Department. There is not sufficient walkway left for the public in that the seating does not provide a 1.5m area for sidewalk users. Under 6.2.1 are photographs of the current area being used by the establishment. These photographs have been taken by property management because we received no information from the applicant, and we wanted to put the decision makers in a position to have an idea of the current situation. The applicant does not have a current lease agreement or previous encroachment agreement with the municipality and is therefore currently not paying any rent. We served the applicant with a letter requesting that they apply for the outdoor dining lease to ensure compliance.

They have not specified a requested time for the lease and the area they are interested in and currently using is 26m². They have also failed to file a diagram with the application indicating the area, furniture to be used and how the area of 1.5m will be left open for pedestrian use. Some of information on current use is evident from the photographs.

The application is not supported by the department as it does not comply with the criteria especially the 1,5m unobstructed pedestrian use area and there is still outstanding information that they have not supplied. It is clear from the photographs that the current area is not in line with the 1.5m requested in terms of the requirements set by National guidelines for non motorised transport.

SPECIAL MAYORAL COMMITTEE MEETING:2023-08-30: ITEM 5.1**RESOLVED**

that this item be referred to Administration for them to write to the applicants to provide the municipality with the outstanding information then their application will be reconsidered.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Annalene de Beer
POSITION	Director: Corporate Services
DIRECTORATE	CORPORATE SERVICES
CONTACT NUMBERS	021-8088073
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Annalene.debeer@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	2023-06-01

5.2	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 13830, 111 DORP STREET, STELLENBOSCH: JACK'S BAGELS
-----	--

Collaborator No: 754988
 IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance
 Meeting Date: 30 August 2023

1. SUBJECT: PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 13830, 111 DORP STREET, STELLENBOSCH: JACK'S BAGELS

2. PURPOSE

To consider an application from Jacks Bagels, to enter into a Lease Agreement with Stellenbosch Municipality, in terms whereof they would be able to use a portion of Council-owned property for outdoor dining purposes.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

In terms of the approved System of Delegations the Executive Mayor, in consultation with the Executive Mayoral Committee, has the delegated Authority to consider applications for Lease Agreements, up to a contract value not exceeding R5M and not exceeding a period of 10 years. The Municipal manager may approve lease agreements of three (3) years and less.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

An application to use a portion of the street reserve for Outdoor Dining purposes has been received from the owner of Jacks Bagels trading from erf 13830, Stellenbosch. The application is in line with the council resolution setting out the requirements for the application and is supported by the Engineering Department. Under 6.2.1 are photos showing how area is currently being used. These photos were taken by Property administration as the applicant did not submit any information apart from what is attached as appendices.

The applicant does not currently have any lease agreement or previous encroachment agreement with the municipality and is paying rent for current use. We served the applicant with a letter requesting that they apply for the outdoor dining lease to ensure compliance.

They have not specified a requested time for the lease and the area they are interested in is 15 m² according to our measurement despite their application indicating 10 m². They have however not made it clear on their draft plan of what furniture will be used and how the area will be demarcated or where the 1,5 m will be left open for pedestrian use.

For the reasons indicated in the item the application is not supported in the current form.

SPECIAL MAYORAL COMMITTEE MEETING:2023-08-30: ITEM 5.2

RESOLVED

that this item be referred to Administration for them to write to the applicants to make them comply then their application will be reconsidered.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Annalene de Beer
POSITION	Director: Corporate Services
DIRECTORATE	CORPORATE SERVICES
CONTACT NUMBERS	021-8088073
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Annalene.debeer@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	2023-08 -23

5.3	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 6083 (43 ADRINGA STREET), STELLENBOSCH: JULIAN'S CAFÉ BAR
-----	--

Collaborator No: 754985
 IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance
 Meeting Date: 30 August 2023

1. SUBJECT: PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 6083 (43 ADRINGA STREET), STELLENBOSCH: JULIAN'S CAFÉ BAR

2. PURPOSE

To consider an application from Julian's Café Bar (Pty) Ltd, to enter into a Lease Agreement with Stellenbosch Municipality, in terms of where they would be able to use a portion of Council-owned property for outdoor dining purposes.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

In terms of the approved System of Delegations the Executive Mayor, in consultation with the Executive Mayoral Committee, has the delegated Authority to consider applications for Lease Agreements, up to a contract value not exceeding R5M and not exceeding a period of 10 years.

The Municipal Manager has delegated authority to approve leases of 3 (three) years or less.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

All the restaurants that are currently doing outdoor dining was given notices to apply for leases for the areas they use for outdoor dining.

An application to use a portion of the street reserve for Outdoor Dining purposes has been received from the owner of Julian's Café Bar trading from erf 6083, Stellenbosch. The application is supported by the Engineering Department.

Under 6.2.1 are photos showing how the area is currently being used. These photos were taken by contract management. The applicant has an old encroachment agreement with the municipality, and they are paying their monthly fees for the use of the area. We served the applicant with a letter requesting that they apply for a lease agreement to ensure compliance.

They have not specified a requested time for the lease and the area they are interested in is 37m². They have not made it clear in their draft plan what furniture they intend on using however some information is evident from the photographs in the item. The area has been demarcated with a movable fence and there is a space of 1.5m open for pedestrian use of the sidewalk.

The department cannot support the application without full information been submitted.

SPECIAL MAYORAL COMMITTEE MEETING:2023-08-30: ITEM 5.3**RESOLVED**

- (a) that the land as indicated on Fig 1 and 2, measuring approximately 37m². in extent, be identified as land not needed to provide the minimum level of basis municipal services during the period that the rights are awarded;
- (b) that the in-principle approval be considered for an initial period of 3 (three) years with the option of a renewal subject to the following conditions:
 - (i) the leased area is zoned as road reserve and can therefore not be enclosed to exclude the public, the municipality or other service providers from accessing the area;
 - (ii) council is indemnified from all possible third party claims;
 - (iii) the municipality or other public service providers must not be prohibited from maintaining, repairing, upgrading and / or installing new public services with-in the leased area. All structures must be removable to gain access to the area as and when required by the municipality or other public service providers. For planned maintenance, repairs, upgrades or new installations, the applicant will be provided with a 5-day written notice to remove all furniture and movable structures in order for the municipality to gain access. For emergency work the applicant will be required to remove all furniture and structures immediately.
 - (iv) no permanent structures will be built on the leased area without the prior written consent of the municipality and only after submitting building plans to the building department for approval;
 - (v) the municipality reserves the right to end the lease agreement when the need arises, i.e. when the leased area is required for municipal or other public services purposes or when the applicant refuses to remove the deck when given notice by the municipality.
- (c) that the Municipal Manager be authorised to determine the rental amount and escalation;
- (a) that the current encroachment agreement be terminated when the lease is concluded;
- (e) that the applicant removes the umbrellas they are currently using as per the images below; and
- (f) that the applicant provide full information for the application before a final decision is taken.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Annalene de Beer
POSITION	Director: Corporate Services
DIRECTORATE	CORPORATE SERVICES

CONTACT NUMBERS	021-8088073
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Annalene.debeer@stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	2023-08-08

5.4	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 13730 (CNR KRIGE AND DORP STREETS), STELLENBOSCH: KAPSTADT BRAUHAUS
-----	--

Collaborator No: 754981
 IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance
 Meeting Date: 30 August 2023

1. SUBJECT: PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 13730 (CNR KRIGE AND DORP STREETS), STELLENBOSCH: KAPSTADT BRAUHAUS

2. PURPOSE

To consider an application from Bridgeport No. 79 (Pty) Ltd on behalf of Kapstadt Brauhaus, to enter into a Lease Agreement with Stellenbosch Municipality, in terms whereof they would be able to use a portion of Council-owned property for outdoor dining purposes.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

In terms of the approved System of Delegations the Executive Mayor, in consultation with the Executive Mayoral Committee, has the delegated Authority to consider applications for Lease Agreements, up to a contract value not exceeding R5M and not exceeding a period of 10 years.

The approval of lease agreements of three (3) years and less has been delegated to the Municipal Manager.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

An application to use a portion of the street reserve for Outdoor Dining purposes has been received from the owner of the building wherein Kapstadt Brauhaus trades situated on erf 13730, Stellenbosch. The application is in line with the provisions /requirements of the Outdoor Dining Policy and is supported by the Engineering Department. Under 6.2.1 are photos showing how area is currently being used. The photos were taken by Contract Management as none was provided by the applicant. The applicant does currently have an encroachment agreement for a portion of the area currently in use, however no agreement for the extension of the deck that was erected in December 2022. They also do not have approved building plans or consent from council for the extension of the deck. The Heritage approval indicated that the greenery must remain open, however they covered the greenery with the deck extension. We served the applicant with a letter requesting that they apply for the outdoor dining lease to ensure compliance.

They have not specified a requested time for the lease and the area they are interested in is 189 m². A space of 1.5m is left open on the sidewalk for use by pedestrians.

The department cannot support the application without compliance with the requirements from planning and Infrastructure Directorates. There is also not unobstructed pedestrian access in Krige Street.

SPECIAL MAYORAL COMMITTEE MEETING:2023-08-30: ITEM 5.4

RESOLVED

that this item be referred to Administration for further engagements.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Annalene de Beer
POSITION	Director: Corporate Services
DIRECTORATE	CORPORATE SERVICES
CONTACT NUMBERS	021-8088073
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Annalene.debeer@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	2023-08-18

5.5	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 547 (54 DORP STREET, STELLENBOSCH): CASA CERVEZA
-----	---

Collaborator No: 754990
 IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance
 Meeting Date: 30 August 2023

1. SUBJECT: PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 547 (54 DORP STREET, STELLENBOSCH): CASA CERVEZA

2. PURPOSE

To consider an application from Casa Cerveza, to enter into a Lease Agreement with Stellenbosch Municipality, in terms of whereof they would be able to use a portion of Council-owned property for outdoor dining purposes.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

In terms of the approved System of Delegations the Executive Mayor, in consultation with the Executive Mayoral Committee, has the delegated Authority to consider applications for Lease Agreements, up to a contract value not exceeding R5M and not exceeding a period of 10 years.

The Municipal Manager has the delegated authority to enter into lease agreements of three (3) years or less.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

An application to use a portion of the street reserve for Outdoor Dining purposes has been received from the owner of Casa Cerveza operating from Erf 547, Stellenbosch. The application is in line with the provisions /requirements of the Outdoor Dining Policy and is supported by the Engineering Department. Under 6.2.1 are photographs showing how area is currently being used. The contract management unit took the photographs to assist Mayco in the decision-making process. The applicant does not currently have any lease agreement or previous encroachment agreement with the municipality and is therefore not paying any rent for current use. We served the applicant with a letter requesting that they apply for the outdoor dining lease to ensure compliance.

They have not specified a requested time for the lease and the area they are interested in is 59m². The area is specified on a diagram however the furniture is not specified. Some can be seen on the photographs in the item. The diagram does indicate that an area of 1.8m will be left open on the sidewalk for pedestrian use. This is not what is currently the situation as per the photographs below – the area open for pedestrian is not 1.8 meters at the moment. They have also enclosed the electrical box which is now lawful.

The department cannot support the application in the current form and usage as per the photographs shown.

SPECIAL MAYORAL COMMITTEE MEETING:2023-08-30: ITEM 5.5**RESOLVED**

that this item be referred to Administration for further engagements.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Annalene de Beer
POSITION	Director: Corporate Services
DIRECTORATE	CORPORATE SERVICES
CONTACT NUMBERS	021-8088073
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Annalene.debeer@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	2023/08/08

5.6	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 6083 (EIKESTAD MALL, ADRINGA STREET), GOCHU GANG
-----	---

Collaborator No: 754993
 IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance
 Meeting Date: 30 August 2023

1. SUBJECT: PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 6083 (EIKESTAD MALL, ADRINGA STREET), GOCHU GANG

2. PURPOSE

To consider an application from Gochu Gang, to enter into a Lease Agreement with Stellenbosch Municipality, in terms of where they would be able to use a portion of Council-owned property for outdoor dining purposes.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

In terms of the approved System of Delegations the Executive Mayor, in consultation with the Executive Mayoral Committee, has the delegated Authority to consider applications for Lease Agreements, up to a contract value not exceeding R5M and not exceeding a period of 10 years.

The approval of lease agreements of three (3) years and less has been delegated to the Municipal Manager.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

An application to use a portion of the street reserve for Outdoor Dining purposes has been received from the owner of Gochu Gang trading of erf 6083, Stellenbosch. The application is in line with the provisions /requirements of the Outdoor Dining Policy and is supported by the Engineering Department. Under 6.2.1 are photos showing how are is currently being used. The photos were taken by contract management unit. The applicant does not currently have any lease agreement or previous encroachment agreement with the municipality and is not paying rent for current use. The applicant was not served with a letter to request compliance and approached the municipality with the assistance of Visit Stellenbosch.

They have not specified a requested time for the lease and the area they are interested in is 17 m².

The applicant has submitted a diagram which indicates a walkway of only 1m however they are not utilising the area as indicated on the diagram. From the photographs in the item, it can be seen that less tables are used and a 1.5m walkway for pedestrians has been left open. The department can support this application.

SPECIAL MAYORAL COMMITTEE MEETING:2023-08-30: ITEM 5.6**RESOLVED**

- (a) that the land as indicated on Fig 1 and 2, measuring approximately 17m². in extent, be identified as land not needed to provide the minimum level of basic municipal services during the period that the rights are awarded;
- (b) that the in principle approval be considered for an initial period of 3 years with the option of a renewal subject to the following conditions:
1. That no permanent structure or deck be erected without the prior written consent of council, as well as approved building plans from the building department.
 2. Council is indemnified against all possible 3rd party claims.
 3. The municipality or other public service providers must not be prohibited from maintaining, repairing, upgrading and / or installing new public services within the leased area. For planned maintenance and repairs, upgrades or new installations, the applicant will be provided with a 5-day written notice to remove all furniture for the municipality and any other public service provider to gain access. For emergency work the applicant will be required to remove everything immediately for the municipality or other public service providers to gain access.
 4. The municipality reserves the right to end the lease agreement when the need arises, i.e. when the leased area is required for municipal or other public services purposes or when the applicant refuses the municipality or other public service providers access if required.
- (c) that the Municipal Manager be authorised to determine the rental amount and escalation.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Annalene de Beer
POSITION	Director: Corporate Services
DIRECTORATE	CORPORATE SERVICES
CONTACT NUMBERS	021-8088073
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Annalene.debeer@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	2023-08-24

5.7	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 1260 (13 RYNEVELD STREET), THE WINE GLASS
-----	--

Collaborator No: 754994
 IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance
 Meeting Date: 30 August 2023

1. SUBJECT: PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 1260 (13 RYNEVELD STREET), THE WINE GLASS

2. PURPOSE

To consider an application from Wine Travellers (Pty) Ltd t/a The Wine Glass Stellenbosch, to enter into a Lease Agreement with Stellenbosch Municipality, in terms whereof they would be able to use a portion of Council-owned property for outdoor dining purposes.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

In terms of the approved System of Delegations the Executive Mayor, in consultation with the Executive Mayoral Committee, has the delegated Authority to consider applications for Lease Agreements, up to a contract value not exceeding R5M and not exceeding a period of 10 years.

The approval of lease agreements of three (3) years and less has been delegated to the Municipal Manager.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

An application to use a portion of the street reserve for Outdoor Dining purposes has been received from the owner of The Wine Glass trading of erf 1260, Stellenbosch. The application is in line with the provisions /requirements of the Outdoor Dining Policy and is supported by the Engineering Department. Under 6.2.1 are photos showing how are is currently being used. The photos were taken by contract management unit. The applicant does not currently have any lease agreement or previous encroachment agreement with the municipality and is not paying rent for current use. We served the applicant with a letter requesting that they apply for the outdoor dining lease to ensure compliance.

They have not specified a requested time for the lease and the area they are interested in is 28 m².

The applicant has submitted photographs attached as an annexure to indicate the area being used and in the item are also photographs to indicate that an area of 1.5m is left open on the sidewalk for the use of pedestrians.

It has no information on the type of furniture. They have no approval for the deck that was build.

The application cannot be supported by the department for the current usage unless an application for the deck is submitted and approved and they comply with the other requirements from Infrastructure.

SPECIAL MAYORAL COMMITTEE MEETING:2023-08-30: ITEM 5.7**RESOLVED**

- (a) that the land as indicated on Fig 1 and 2, measuring approximately 28m². in extent, be identified as land not needed to provide the minimum level of basic municipal services during the period that the rights are awarded;
- (b) that the in-principle approval be considered for an initial period of 3 years with the option of a renewal subject to the following conditions:
1. That no permanent structure or deck be erected without the prior written consent of council, as well as approved building plans from the building department.
 2. Council is indemnified against all possible 3rd party claims.
 3. The municipality or other public service providers must not be prohibited from maintaining, repairing, upgrading and / or installing new public services within the leased area. For planned maintenance and repairs, upgrades or new installations, the applicant will be provided with a 5-day written notice to remove all furniture for the municipality and any other public service provider to gain access. For emergency work the applicant will be required to remove everything immediately for the municipality or other public service providers to gain access.
 4. The municipality reserves the right to end the lease agreement when the need arises, i.e. when the leased area is required for municipal or other public services purposes or when the applicant refuses the municipality or other public service providers access if required.
 5. An area of 1.5m is left open on the sidewalk for the use of pedestrians.
 6. An application for the deck must be submitted to planning and approved.
- (c) that the Municipal Manager be authorised to determine the rental amount and escalation.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Annalene de Beer
POSITION	Director: Corporate Services
DIRECTORATE	CORPORATE SERVICES
CONTACT NUMBERS	021-8088073
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Annalene.debeer@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	2023-08-24

5.8	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 1238 (11 ADRINGA STREET), WIJNHUIS
-----	---

Collaborator No: 754997
 IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance
 Meeting Date: 30 August 2023

1. SUBJECT: PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 1238 (11 ADRINGA STREET), WIJNHUIS

2. PURPOSE

To consider an application from Wijnhuis Dorpsmeent t/a Wijnhuis, to enter into a Lease Agreement with Stellenbosch Municipality, in terms whereof they would be able to use a portion of Council-owned property for outdoor dining purposes.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

In terms of the approved System of Delegations the Executive Mayor, in consultation with the Executive Mayoral Committee, has the delegated Authority to consider applications for Lease Agreements, up to a contract value not exceeding R5M and not exceeding a period of 10 years.

The approval of lease agreements of three (3) years and less has been delegated to the Municipal Manager.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

An application to use a portion of the street reserve for Outdoor Dining purposes has been received from the owner of Wijnhuis trading of erf 1238, Stellenbosch. The application is not in line with the provisions / requirements of the Outdoor Dining Policy and is not supported by the Engineering Department. There is not 1.5m unobstructed walkway for pedestrian use available on sidewalk due to a tree situated in front of the restaurant. Under 6.2.1 are photos showing how area is currently being used. The photos was taken by the contract management unit. We served the applicant with a letter requesting that they apply for the outdoor dining lease to ensure compliance.

They have not specified a requested time for the lease and the area they are interested in is 4 m². The applicant has not provided a diagram indicating the placement of furniture on the sidewalk. The placement is indicated in the photographs in the item.

The department cannot support the application in its current form as it does not comply with the legislation.

SPECIAL MAYORAL COMMITTEE MEETING:2023-08-30: ITEM 5.8

RESOLVED

that this application be approved in principle, the applicant needs to adhere to the 1.5-meter rule.

5.9	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 1271, 20 RYNEVELD STREET, STELLENBOSCH: DE WARENMARKT RESTAURANT
-----	---

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance

30 August 2023

1. SUBJECT: PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 1271, 20 RYNEVELD STREET, STELLENBOSCH: DE WARENMARKT RESTAURANT

2. PURPOSE

To consider an application from De Warenmarkt Restaurant, to enter into a Lease Agreement with Stellenbosch Municipality, in terms whereof they would be able to use a portion of Council-owned property for outdoor dining purposes.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

In terms of the approved System of Delegations the Executive Mayor, in consultation with the Executive Mayoral Committee, has the delegated Authority to consider applications for Lease Agreements, up to a contract value not exceeding R5M and not exceeding a period of 10 years.

The Municipal Manager has the delegated authority to enter into lease agreements of three (3) years or less.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

An application to use a portion of the street reserve for Outdoor Dining purposes has been received from the owner of De Warenmarkt Restaurant trading from erf 1271, Stellenbosch. The application is in line with the provisions /requirements of the Outdoor Dining Policy and is supported by the Engineering Department. Under 6.2.1 are photos showing how area is currently being used. The applicant does not currently have any lease agreement of previous encroachment agreement with the municipality and is therefore not paying rent for current use. We served the applicant with a letter requesting that they apply for the outdoor dining lease to ensure compliance.

They have not specified a requested time for the lease and the area they are interested in is 46m². They have however not made it clear on their draft plan of what furniture will be used however same is visible on the photographs in the item as well as the demarcation being used. The photos were taken by the contract management unit.

A space for pedestrians of 1.5m on the walkway is currently being left open.

The applicant has also filed an application for approval to add a new deck on Ryneveld street. A proposed design for the new deck has also been submitted and is visible in the item. The department can only support the application for the Plein Street usage provided that an application for the deck is submitted and approved.

SPECIAL MAYORAL COMMITTEE MEETING:2023-08-30: ITEM 5.9**RESOLVED**

- (a) that the land as indicated on Fig 1 and 2, measuring approximately 46m². in extent, be identified as land not needed to provide the minimum level of basic municipal services during the period that the rights are awarded;
- (b) that the in-principle approval be considered for an initial period of three (3) years with the option of a renewal subject to the following conditions:
 - 1. Should the application to erect a further deck be approved by council the approval will be subject to Heritage approval being obtained as well as submission of building plans with the building department for approval;
 - 2. Council be indemnified against all possible 3rd party claims;
 - 3. The municipality or other public service providers must not be prohibited from maintaining, repairing, upgrading and / or installing new public services within the leased area. For planned maintenance and repairs, upgrades or new installations, the applicant will be provided with a 5-day written notice to remove all furniture for the municipality and any other public service provider to gain access. For emergency work the applicant will be required to remove everything immediately for the municipality or other public service providers to gain access.
 - 4. The cost of removing and re-instating the deck will be for the applicant;
- (c) that the Municipal Manager be authorised to determine the rental amount and escalation;
- (d) that the area in Ryneveld Street be kept open for pedestrian use given the trees on the sidewalk; and
- (e) that an application for the deck in Ryneveld Street must be submitted.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Annalene de Beer
POSITION	Director: Corporate Services
DIRECTORATE	CORPORATE SERVICES
CONTACT NUMBERS	021-8088073
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Annalene.debeer@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	07/08/2023

5.10	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 3765 (52 DORP STREET, STELLENBOSCH): CIOVITA
------	---

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance

30 August 2023

1. SUBJECT: PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 3765 (52 DORP STREET, STELLENBOSCH): CIOVITA

2. PURPOSE

To consider an application from Ciovita to enter into a Lease Agreement with Stellenbosch Municipality, in terms of where they would be able to use a portion of Council-owned property for outdoor dining purposes.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

In terms of the approved System of Delegations the Executive Mayor, in consultation with the Executive Mayoral Committee, has the delegated Authority to consider applications for Lease Agreements, up to a contract value not exceeding R5M and not exceeding a period of 10 years.

The Municipal Manager as the delegation to enter into lease agreements of three (3) years or less.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

An application to use a portion of the street reserve for Outdoor Dining purposes has been received from the owner of Ciovita operating from Erf 3765, Stellenbosch. The application is in line with the provisions /requirements of the Outdoor Dining Policy and is supported by the Engineering Department. Under 6.2.1 are photos showing how area is currently being used. The photos were taken by the Contract Management Unit. The applicant does not currently have any lease agreement or previous encroachment agreement with the municipality and is therefore not paying rent for current use. We served the applicant with a letter requesting that they apply for the outdoor dining lease to ensure compliance.

They have not specified a requested time for the lease and the area they are interested in is 16m². They have however not made it clear on their draft plan what furniture they will be using and a small wooden deck has already been erected. They have no permission for the deck. A 1.5m area has been left open for pedestrian use of the sidewalk.

The department can only support the application if all requirements are complied with including the approval of the erected deck.

SPECIAL MAYORAL COMMITTEE MEETING:2023-08-30: ITEM 5.10**RESOLVED**

- (a) that the land as indicated on Fig 1 and 2, measuring approximately 16m². in extent, be identified as land not needed to provide the minimum level of basic municipal services during the period that the rights are awarded;
- (b) that the in-principle approval be considered for an initial period of 3 years with the option of a renewal subject to the following conditions;
- (c) that the application to use a portion of Council-owned land for outdoor dining purposes be approved, subject thereto; -
 - 1. The applicant applies for approval from the Heritage Council;
 - 2. Building plans be submitted for approval by the building department;
 - 3. Council is indemnified against all possible 3rd party claims;
 - 4. The municipality or other public services providers must not be prohibited from maintaining, repairing, upgrading and / or installing new public services within the leased area. The applicant will be responsible for taking the deck down and re-instating same at their own costs. For planned maintenance and repairs the applicant will be provided with a 5-day written notice to remove the deck for the municipality and any other public service provider to gain access. For emergency work the applicant will be required to remove everything immediately for the municipality or other public service providers to gain access;
 - 5. The municipality reserves the right to end the lease agreement when the need arises, i.e. when the leased area is required for municipal or other public services purposes or when the applicant refuses the municipality or other public services access as required.
- (d) that the application must be submitted for the deck already erected;
- (e) that the municipal Manager be authorised to determine the rental amount and escalation; and
- (f) that the applicant must ensure that the unobstructed pedestrian aisle is 1.5 meter wide.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Annalene de Beer
POSITION	Director: Corporate Services
DIRECTORATE	CORPORATE SERVICES
CONTACT NUMBERS	021-8088073
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Annalene.debeer@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	2023/08/08

5.11	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 4163 (CNR CHURCH AND BIRD STREETS), STELLENBOSCH – LE CHANT WINE BAR
------	---

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance

30 August 2023

1. SUBJECT: PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 4163 (CNR CHURCH AND BIRD STREETS), STELLENBOSCH – LE CHANT WINE BAR

2. PURPOSE

To consider an application from Oddo Banque Wine Bar (Pty) Ltd t/a Le Chant Wine Bar, to enter into a Lease Agreement with Stellenbosch Municipality, in terms whereof they would be able to use a portion of Council-owned property for outdoor dining purposes.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

In terms of the approved System of Delegations the Executive Mayor, in consultation with the Executive Mayoral Committee, has the delegated Authority to consider applications for Lease Agreements, up to a contract value not exceeding R10M and not exceeding a period of 10 years.

The approval of lease agreements of three (3) years and less has been delegated to the Municipal Manager.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

An application to use a portion of the street reserve for Outdoor Dining purposes has been received from the owner of Le Chant Wine Bar trading of erf 4163, Stellenbosch. The application is not in line with the provisions /requirements of the Outdoor Dining Policy and is not supported by the Engineering Department as there is not sufficient space on the sidewalk for pedestrian use. Under 6.2.1 are photos showing how are is currently being used. The photos were taken by the Contract Management Unit. The applicant does not currently have any lease agreement or previous encroachment agreement with the municipality and is not paying rent for current use. We served the applicant with a letter requesting that they apply for the outdoor dining lease to ensure compliance.

They have not specified a requested time for the lease and the area they are interested in is 55 m².

Tables and chairs will be used in the outside dining area. 1.5 m is not left on the sidewalk adjacent to the street for pedestrians to use the sidewalk. The department cannot support the application in its current form.

SPECIAL MAYORAL COMMITTEE MEETING:2023-08-30: ITEM 5.11

RESOLVED

that this item be referred to Administration for them to write to the applicants to provide the municipality with the outstanding information then their application will be reconsidered.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Annalene de Beer
POSITION	Director: Corporate Services
DIRECTORATE	CORPORATE SERVICES
CONTACT NUMBERS	021-8088073
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Annalene.debeer@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	2023-08-17

5.12	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 1252 (14 ANDRINGA STREET), STELLENBOSCH: MANOUSHE
------	--

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance

30 August 2023

1. SUBJECT: PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 1252 (14 ANDRINGA STREET), STELLENBOSCH: MANOUSHE

2. PURPOSE

To consider an application from Stellenbakes 501 CC t/a Manoushe, to enter into a Lease Agreement with Stellenbosch Municipality, in terms of whereof they would be able to use a portion of Council-owned property for outdoor dining purposes.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

In terms of the approved System of Delegations the Executive Mayor, in consultation with the Executive Mayoral Committee, has the delegated Authority to consider applications for Lease Agreements, up to a contract value not exceeding R5M and not exceeding a period of 10 years.

The approval of lease agreements of three (3) years and less has been delegated to the Municipal Manager.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

An application to use a portion of the street reserve for Outdoor Dining purposes has been received from the owner of Manoushe trading from erf 1252, Stellenbosch. The application is not in line with the provisions /requirements of the Outdoor Dining Policy and is not supported by the Engineering Department. The current seating does not leave 1.5m of unobstructed pavement for pedestrian use as per national guidelines. Under 6.2.1 are photos showing how the area is currently being used. The Photos has been taken by the contract management unit. The applicant does have an encroachment agreement with the municipality, and they are paying for the use of the area. We served the applicant with a letter requesting that they re-apply for the outdoor dining lease to ensure compliance.

They have not specified a requested time for the lease and the area they are interested in is 30m².

The diagram submitted by the applicant does not show how the area will be demarcated, however it does indicate the placement of the table and chairs, which is also evident from the photographs in the item.

The department does not support the application in its current form as there is no 1.5 meters unobstructed pedestrian space.

SPECIAL MAYORAL COMMITTEE MEETING:2023-08-30: ITEM 5.12**RESOLVED**

that the application be approved in principle but for any further rights they must apply.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Annalene de Beer
POSITION	Director: Corporate Services
DIRECTORATE	CORPORATE SERVICES
CONTACT NUMBERS	021-8088073
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Annalene.debeer@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	2023-08-24

5.13	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 781 (87 DORP STREET), STELLENBOSCH: THE MEETING PLACE
------	--

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance

30 August 2023

1. SUBJECT: PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 781 (87 DORP STREET), STELLENBOSCH: THE MEETING PLACE

2. PURPOSE

To consider an application from Willis Bosch the owner of The Meeting Place, to enter into a Lease Agreement with Stellenbosch Municipality, in terms whereof they would be able to use a portion of Council-owned property for outdoor dining purposes.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

In terms of the approved System of Delegations the Executive Mayor, in consultation with the Executive Mayoral Committee, has the delegated Authority to consider applications for Lease Agreements, up to a contract value not exceeding R5M and not exceeding a period of 10 years.

The approval of lease agreements of three (3) years and less has been delegated to the Municipal Manager.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

An application to use a portion of the street reserve for Outdoor Dining purposes has been received from the owner of The Meeting Place trading from erf 781, Stellenbosch. The application is in line with the provisions /requirements of the Outdoor Dining Policy and is supported by the Engineering Department. Under 6.2.1 are photos showing how area is currently being used. The photos were taken by the contract management unit. The applicant does not currently have any lease agreement or previous encroachment agreement with the municipality and is not paying rent for current use. We served the applicant with a letter requesting that they apply for the outdoor dining lease to ensure compliance.

They have not specified a requested time for the lease and the area they are interested in is 45m².

The area is demarcated by concrete pot plants and the sidewalk has just under 1.5m open for pedestrian use. They have also not filed a diagram however the usage can be seen on the photographs in the item.

The application can only be supported by the department if they move the demarcated area to leave a 1,5-meter area for pedestrian use.

SPECIAL MAYORAL COMMITTEE MEETING:2023-08-30: ITEM 5.13**RESOLVED**

- (a) that the land as indicated on Fig 1 and 2, measuring approximately 45m². in extent, be identified as land not needed to provide the minimum level of basic municipal services during the period that the rights are awarded;
- (b) that the in-principle approval be considered for an initial period of 3 (three) years with the option of a renewal subject to the following conditions:
 - 1. the leased area is zoned as road reserve and can therefore not be enclosed to exclude the public, the municipality or other public service providers from accessing the area;
 - 2. council is indemnified from all possible third party claims;
 - 3. the municipality or other public service providers must not be prohibited from maintaining, repairing, upgrading and/or installing new public services with-in the leased area. All structures must be removable to gain access to the area as and when required by the municipality or other public service providers. For planned maintenance, repairs, upgrades or new installations, the applicant will be provided with a 5-day written notice to remove all furniture and movable structures in order for the municipality to gain access. For emergency work the applicant will be required to remove all furniture and structures immediately.
 - 4. no permanent structures will be built on the leased area without the prior written consent of the municipality and only after submitting building plans to the building department for approval.
 - 5. the municipality reserves the right to end the lease agreement when the need arises, i.e. when the leased area is required for municipal or other public services purposes.
- (c) that the Municipal Manager be authorised to conclude a Lease Agreement for a period of three (3) years, with the option of renewal;
- (d) that the demarcated area be adjusted to allow a 1,5 meter unobstructed area for pedestrian use; and
- (e) that the municipal Manager be authorised to determine the rental amount and escalation.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Annalene de Beer
POSITION	Director: Corporate Services
DIRECTORATE	CORPORATE SERVICES
CONTACT NUMBERS	021-8088073
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Annalene.debeer@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	2023-08-22

5.14	LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 8403 (3C ADRINGA STREET), STELLENBOSCH: SUSHI BOX
------	--

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance

30 August 2023

1. SUBJECT: PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 8403 (3C ADRINGA STREET), STELLENBOSCH: SUSHI BOX

2. PURPOSE

To consider an application from Christo Bornman the owner of Sushi Box, to enter into a Lease Agreement with Stellenbosch Municipality, in terms whereof they would be able to use a portion of Council-owned property for outdoor dining purposes.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

In terms of the approved System of Delegations the Executive Mayor, in consultation with the Executive Mayoral Committee, has the delegated Authority to consider applications for Lease Agreements, up to a contract value not exceeding R5M and not exceeding a period of 10 years.

The approval of lease agreements of three (3) years and less has been delegated to the Municipal Manager.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

An application to use a portion of the street reserve for Outdoor Dining purposes has been received from the owner of Sushi Box trading from erf 8403, Stellenbosch. The application is in line with the provisions /requirements of the Outdoor Dining Policy and is supported by the Engineering Department. Under 6.2.1 are photos showing how area is currently being used. The photos were taken by the contract management unit. The applicant does not have any lease agreement or previous encroachment agreements in place and is therefore not paying for the use of the area. We served the applicant with a letter requesting that they apply for the outdoor dining lease to ensure compliance.

They have not specified a requested time for the lease and the area they are interested in is 16m². The area is demarcated on the one side with plants however no other demarcation is clearly marked on the diagram. A space of 1.5m is left open on the sidewalk for pedestrian use.

The department can in principle support the application provided that all provisions are complied with.

SPECIAL MAYORAL COMMITTEE MEETING:2023-08-30: ITEM 5.14**RESOLVED**

- (a) that the land as indicated on Fig 1 and 2, measuring approximately 16m². in extent, be identified as land not needed to provide the minimum level of basic municipal services during the period that the rights are awarded;
- (b) that the in-principle approval be considered for an initial period of 3 (three) years with the option of a renewal subject to the following conditions:
1. the leased area is zoned as road reserve and can therefore not be enclosed to exclude the public, the municipality or other public service providers from accessing the area;
 2. council is indemnified from all possible third party claims;
 3. the municipality or other public service providers must not be prohibited from maintaining, repairing, upgrading and/or installing new public services within the leased area. All structures must be removable to gain access to the area as and when required by the municipality or other public service providers. For planned maintenance, repairs, upgrades or new installations, the applicant will be provided with a 5-day written notice to remove all furniture and movable structures in order for the municipality to gain access. For emergency work the applicant will be required to remove all furniture and structures immediately.
 4. no permanent structures will be built on the leased area without the prior written consent of the municipality and only after submitting building plans to the building department for approval.
 5. the municipality reserves the right to end the lease agreement when the need arises, i.e. when the leased area is required for municipal or other public services purposes.
- (c) that the demarcated areas be clearly marked and a 1,5 unobstructed area is open for pedestrian use; and
- (d) that the municipal Manager be authorised to determine the rental amount and escalation.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Annalene de Beer
POSITION	Director: Corporate Services
DIRECTORATE	CORPORATE SERVICES
CONTACT NUMBERS	021-8088073
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Annalene.debeer@stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	2023-08 - 24

5.15	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 1264 (CNR VAN RYNEVELD & PLEIN STREETS), STELLENBOSCH: VIDA E CAFFE
------	--

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance

30 August 2023

1. SUBJECT: PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 1264 (CNR VAN RYNEVELD & PLEIN STREETS), STELLENBOSCH: VIDA E CAFFE

2. PURPOSE

To consider an application from Vida E Caffe, to enter into a Lease Agreement with Stellenbosch Municipality, in terms whereof they would be able to use a portion of Council-owned property for outdoor dining purposes.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

In terms of the approved System of Delegations the Executive Mayor, in consultation with the Executive Mayoral Committee, has the delegated Authority to consider applications for Lease Agreements, up to a contract value not exceeding R5M and not exceeding a period of 10 years.

The approval of lease agreements of three (3) years and less has been delegated to the Municipal Manager.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

An application to use a portion of the street reserve for Outdoor Dining purposes has been received from the owner of Vida E Caffe trading from erf 1264, Stellenbosch. The application is in line with the provisions /requirements of the Outdoor Dining Policy and is supported by the Engineering Department. Under 6.2.1 are photos showing how area is currently being used. The photos were taken by the contract management unit. The applicant does not currently have any lease agreement or previous encroachment agreement with the municipality and is not paying rent for current use. We served the applicant with a letter requesting that they apply for the outdoor dining lease to ensure compliance.

They have not specified a requested time for the lease and the area they are interested in is 30m².

There is a diagram to indicate how the area will be used but not what furniture will be used however the furniture and placement can be seen on the photographs in the item. 1.5m will be left open on the sidewalk for use by pedestrians.

The department can only support the application if the area in both Plein and Reyneveld streets are demarcated and an unobstructed area of 1,5 meters are left open closest to the road for pedestrian use. Currently the area a Ryneveld street is not an unobstructed 1,5m area.

SPECIAL MAYORAL COMMITTEE MEETING:2023-08-30: ITEM 5.15**RESOLVED**

- (a) that the land as indicated on Fig 1 and 2, measuring approximately 30m². in extent, be identified as land not needed to provide the minimum level of basic municipal services during the period that the rights are awarded.
- (b) that the in-principle approval be considered for an initial period of three (3) years with the option of a renewal subject to the following conditions:
1. That no permanent structure or deck be erected without the prior written consent of council.
 2. Council is indemnified against all possible 3rd party claims.
 3. The municipality or other service providers must not be prohibited from maintaining, repairing, upgrading and / or installing new public services within the leased area. For planned maintenance and repairs, upgrades or new installations, the applicant will be provided with a 5-day written notice to remove all furniture for the municipality and any other public service provider to gain access. For emergency work the applicant will be required to remove everything immediately for the municipality or other public service providers to gain access.
 4. The municipality reserves the right to end the lease agreement when the need arises, i.e. when the leased area is required for municipal or other public services purposes or when the applicant refuses the municipality or other public service providers access if required.
- (c) that a 1,5 meter unobstructed area closest to the road is left open for pedestrian use;
- (d) that the area they use be demarcated properly; and
- (e) that the municipal Manager be authorised to determine the rental amount and escalation.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Annalene de Beer
POSITION	Director: Corporate Services
DIRECTORATE	CORPORATE SERVICES
CONTACT NUMBERS	021-8088073
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Annalene.debeer@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	2023-08 -24

5.16	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 722 (53 DORP STREET), STELLENBOSCH – ADAM AND EVE COLLAB
------	---

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance

30 August 2023

1. SUBJECT: PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 722 (53 DORP STREET), STELLENBOSCH – ADAM AND EVE COLLAB

2. PURPOSE

To consider an application from Adam and Eve Collab, to enter into a Lease Agreement with Stellenbosch Municipality, in terms whereof they would be able to use a portion of Council-owned property for outdoor dining purposes.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

In terms of the approved System of Delegations the Executive Mayor, in consultation with the Executive Mayoral Committee, has the delegated Authority to consider applications for Lease Agreements, up to a contract value not exceeding R5M and not exceeding a period of 10 years.

The Municipal Manager has delegated authority to approve leases of 3 (three) years and less.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

An application to use a portion of the street reserve for Outdoor Dining purposes has been received from the owner of the restaurant called Adam and Eve Collab operating on erf 722, Stellenbosch. The registered owner of the property has knowledge of the application and is in support of same. The application is in line with the provisions /requirements of the Outdoor Dining Policy and is supported by the Engineering Department.

Under 6.2.1 are photos showing how the area is currently being used. The photos were taken by the contract management unit. The applicant does not currently have a lease agreement or a previous encroachment agreement with the municipality and is not paying for the use of the area. We served the applicant with a letter requesting that they apply for a lease in order to ensure compliance.

They have not specified a requested time for the lease and the area they are interested in is 18m². They have not filed a diagram to indicate the furniture to be used however same is evident from the photographs in the item.

An objection has been received from Remgro who owns the property next to the establishment which indicates that they do not want the applicants to make use of the sidewalk in front of their building. (See **APPENDIX 3**). The applicant will have to apply to Heritage Western Cape for approval as well. The open space closest to the road is not a full 1,5 meters unobstructed area.

The application is not supported at this stage.

SPECIAL MAYORAL COMMITTEE MEETING:2023-08-30: ITEM 5.16**RESOLVED**

that this application be not approved.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

<i>NAME</i>	Annalene de Beer
<i>POSITION</i>	<i>Director: Corporate Services</i>
<i>DIRECTORATE</i>	<i>CORPORATE SERVICES</i>
<i>CONTACT NUMBERS</i>	021-8088189
<i>E-MAIL ADDRESS</i>	Annalene.debeer@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
<i>REPORT DATE</i>	2023-08-24

5.17	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 1265, 24 PLEIN STREET, STELLENBOSCH: FROM THE BLUE FISH AND CHIPS
------	--

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance

30 August 2023

1. SUBJECT: PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 1265, 24 PLEIN STREET, STELLENBOSCH: FROM THE BLUE FISH AND CHIPS

2. PURPOSE

To consider an application from the Blue Fish and Chip Shop, to enter into a Lease Agreement with Stellenbosch Municipality, in terms whereof they would be able to use a portion of Council-owned property for outdoor dining purposes.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

In terms of the approved System of Delegations the Executive Mayor, in consultation with the Executive Mayoral Committee, has the delegated Authority to consider applications for Lease Agreements, up to a contract value not exceeding R5M and not exceeding a period of 10 years.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

An application to use a portion of the street reserve for Outdoor Dining purposes has been received from the owner of From the Blue Fish and Chip Shop trading of erf 1265, Stellenbosch. The application is in line with the provisions /requirements of the Outdoor Dining Policy and is supported by the Engineering Department. Under 6.2.1 are photos showing how area is currently being used. The photos were taken by the contract management unit. The applicant does not currently have a lease agreement or previous encroachment agreement with the municipality and is therefore not paying rent for the current area being used. We served the applicant with a letter requesting that they apply for the outdoor dining lease to ensure compliance.

They have not specified the requested time and the area they are interested in is 6m². The draft plan indicates two round tables with four chairs as is also evident from the photographs. The area left open is not unobstructed and also not 1.5m for pedestrian use. There are lamp posts and trees on the sidewalk. Should they wish to do continue with outdoor dining except closest to the shopfront where only 1 table width is possible, they will have to reconsider where the pedestrian usage area is. They also put signs in the area. The area is also not demarcated.

The department does not support the application at this stage taking into account the current use and non-demarcation.

SPECIAL MAYORAL COMMITTEE MEETING:2023-08-30: ITEM 5.17**RESOLVED**

that this application be approve in principle subject to compliance with the 1,5-meter requirement and remove the umbrellas.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Annalene de Beer
POSITION	Director: Corporate Services
DIRECTORATE	CORPORATE SERVICES
CONTACT NUMBERS	021-8088073
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Annalene.debeer@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	2023-08-08

5.18	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 1237 (13 ANDRINGA STREET), STELLENBOSCH: MORO
------	--

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance

30 August 2023

1. SUBJECT: PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 1237 (13 ANDRINGA STREET), STELLENBOSCH: MORO

2. PURPOSE

To consider an application from Heine van Wyk the owner of Moro Stellenbosch, to enter into a Lease Agreement with Stellenbosch Municipality, in terms whereof they would be able to use a portion of Council-owned property for outdoor dining purposes.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

In terms of the approved System of Delegations the Executive Mayor, in consultation with the Executive Mayoral Committee, has the delegated Authority to consider applications for Lease Agreements, up to a contract value not exceeding R5M and not exceeding a period of 10 years.

The approval of lease agreement of three (3) years and less has been delegated to the Municipal Manager.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

An application to use a portion of the street reserve for Outdoor Dining purposes has been received from the owner of Moro trading from erf 1237, Stellenbosch. The application is in line with the provisions / requirements of the Outdoor Dining Policy and is supported by the Engineering Department. Under 6.2.1 are photos showing how the area is currently being used. The Photos were taken by the contract management unit. The applicant does not currently have a lease agreement with the municipality and is not paying rent for the use of the area. We served the applicant with a letter requesting that they apply for the outdoor dining lease in order to ensure compliance.

They have not specified a requested time for the lease and the are they are interested in is 5m².

They have not filed a diagram to indicate placement of furniture however same is evident from the photographs in the item. The area left open for pedestrian use is not a complete 1.5m and is not unobstructed. The are ais also not clearly demarcated.

The department can only support the application if all provisions are complied with.

SPECIAL MAYORAL COMMITTEE MEETING:2023-08-30: ITEM 5.18**RESOLVED**

- (a) that the land as indicated on Fig 1 and 2, measuring approximately 5m². in extent, be identified as land not needed to provide the minimum level of basic municipal services during the period that the rights are awarded;
- (b) that the in-principle approval be considered for an initial period of three (3) years with the option of a renewal subject to the following conditions:
 - 1. That no permanent structure or deck be erected without the prior written consent of council.
 - 2. Council is indemnified against all possible 3rd party claims.
 - 3. The municipality or other public service providers must not be prohibited from maintaining, repairing, upgrading and/or installing new public services within the leased area. All structures must be removable to gain access to the area as and when required by the municipality or other public service providers. For planned maintenance, repairs, upgrades or new installations, the applicant will be provided with a 5-day written notice to remove all furniture and movable structures in order for the municipality to gain access. For emergency work the applicant will be required to remove all furniture and structures immediately.
 - 4. The municipality reserves the right to end the lease agreement when the need arises, i.e. when the leased area is required for municipal or other public service purposes or when the applicant refuses the municipality or other public service providers access if required.
- (c) that the municipal Manager be authorised to determine the rental amount and escalation; and
- (d) that the applicant files a plan for approval indicating the demarcation and the unobstructed 1,5m area for pedestrian use.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Annalene de Beer
POSITION	Director: Corporate Services
DIRECTORATE	CORPORATE SERVICES
CONTACT NUMBERS	021-8088073
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Annalene.debeer@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	2023-08-24

5.19	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 6460 (CHECKERS CENTRE SHOP 18, MILL STREET) STELLENBOSCH: THE WAFFLE MILL
------	--

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance

30 August 2023

1. SUBJECT: PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 6460 (CHECKERS CENTRE SHOP 18, MILL STREET) STELLENBOSCH: THE WAFFLE MILL

2. PURPOSE

to consider an application from The Waffle Mill, to enter into a Lease Agreement with Stellenbosch Municipality, in terms whereof they would be able to use a portion of Council-owned property for outdoor dining purposes.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

In terms of the approved System of Delegations the Executive Mayor, in consultation with the Executive Mayoral Committee, has the delegated Authority to consider applications for Lease Agreements, up to a contract value not exceeding R5M and not exceeding a period of 10 years.

The approval of lease agreements of three (3) years and less has been delegated to the Municipal Manager.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

An application to use a portion of the street reserve for Outdoor Dining purposes has been received from the owner of The Waffle Mill trading from erf 6460, Stellenbosch. The application is in line with the provisions /requirements of the Outdoor Dining Policy and is supported by the Engineering Department. Under 6.2.1 are photos showing how area is currently being used. The photos were taken by the contract management unit. The applicant does not currently have any lease agreement or previous encroachment agreement with the municipality and is not paying rent for current use. We served the applicant with a letter requesting that they apply for the outdoor dining lease to ensure compliance.

They have not specified a requested time for the lease and the area they are interested in is 40m².

The area is demarcated with a movable wooden fence. 1.5m will be left on the sidewalk adjacent to the street for pedestrians to use the sidewalk. They have filed a diagram to indicate what furniture will be used as well as the intended area and same is further evident from the photographs in the item. There are some trees and bicycle racks on the pavement that may obstruct pedestrian usage.

The department can in principle support the application provide that the 1,5 meters unobstructed pedestrian use is ensured.

SPECIAL MAYORAL COMMITTEE MEETING:2023-08-30: ITEM 5.19**RESOLVED**

- (a) that the land as indicated on Fig 1 and 2, measuring approximately 40m². in extent, be identified as land not needed to provide the minimum level of basic municipal services during the period that the rights are awarded;
- (b) that the in-principle approval be considered for an initial period of three (3) years with the option of a renewal subject to the following conditions:
1. That no permanent structure or deck be erected without the prior written consent of council.
 2. Council is indemnified against all possible 3rd party claims.
 3. The municipality or other service providers must not be prohibited from maintaining, repairing, upgrading and / or installing new public services within the leased area. For planned maintenance and repairs, upgrades or new installations, the applicant will be provided with a 5-day written notice to remove all furniture for the municipality and any other public service provider to gain access. For emergency work the applicant will be required to remove everything immediately for the municipality or other public service providers to gain access.
 4. The municipality reserves the right to end the lease agreement when the need arises, i.e. when the leased area is required for municipal or other public services purposes or when the applicant refuses the municipality or other public service providers access if required.
- (c) that the Municipal Manager be authorised to conclude a Lease Agreement for a period of three (3) years, with the option of renewal; and
- (d) that the municipal Manager be authorised to determine the rental amount and escalation.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Annalene de Beer
POSITION	Director: Corporate Services
DIRECTORATE	CORPORATE SERVICES
CONTACT NUMBERS	021-8088073
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Annalene.debeer@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	2023-08-24

5.20	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 645 (100 DORP STREET), STELLENBOSCH BEER AND WINE PURVEYORS - BLIX
------	---

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance

30 August 2023

1. SUBJECT: PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 645 (100 DORP STREET), STELLENBOSCH BEER AND WINE PURVEYORS – BLIX

2. PURPOSE

To consider an application from Stellenbosch Beer and Wine Purveyors t/a Blix, to enter into a Lease Agreement with Stellenbosch Municipality, in terms whereof they would be able to use a portion of Council-owned property for outdoor dining purposes.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

In terms of the approved System of Delegations the Executive Mayor, in consultation with the Executive Mayoral Committee, has the delegated Authority to consider applications for Lease Agreements, up to a contract value not exceeding R10M and not exceeding a period of 10 years.

The approval of lease agreements of three (3) years and less has been delegated to the Municipal Manager.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

An application to use a portion of the street reserve for Outdoor Dining purposes has been received from the owner of Stellenbosch Beer and Wine Purveyors t/a Blix trading of erf 645, Stellenbosch. The application is in line with the provisions /requirements of the Outdoor Dining Policy and is supported by the Engineering Department. Under 6.2.1 are photos showing how are is currently being used. The photos were taken by the Contract Management Unit. The applicant does not currently have any lease agreement or previous encroachment agreement with the municipality and is not paying rent for current use. We served the applicant with a letter requesting that they apply for the outdoor dining lease to ensure compliance.

They have not specified a requested time for the lease and the area they are interested in is 54 m².

The area will be demarcated with a plant hedge and tables and chairs will be used in the outside dining area. 1.5 m will be left on the sidewalk adjacent to the street for pedestrians to use the sidewalk. There are old oak trees on that side of the street some of which roots protrude onto the 1.5m paved pavement area.

They have also provided consent letters from the neighbors in regard to the use of the outside area.

SPECIAL MAYORAL COMMITTEE MEETING:2023-08-30: ITEM 5.20**RESOLVED**

- (a) that the land as indicated on Fig 1 and 2, measuring approximately 54m². in extent, be identified as land not needed to provide the minimum level of basis municipal services during the period that the rights are awarded;
- (b) that the in-principle approval be considered for an initial period of 3 years with the option of a renewal subject to the following conditions:
1. That no permanent structure or deck be erected without the prior written consent of council.
 2. Council is indemnified against all possible 3rd party claims.
 3. The municipality or other public service providers must not be prohibited from maintaining, repairing, upgrading and / or installing new public services within the leased area. For planned maintenance and repairs, upgrades or new installations, the applicant will be provided with a 5-day written notice to remove all furniture for the municipality and any other public service provider to gain access. For emergency work the applicant will be required to remove everything immediately for the municipality or other public service providers to gain access.
 4. The municipality reserves the right to end the lease agreement when the need arises, i.e. when the leased area is required for municipal or other public services purposes or when the applicant refuses the municipality or other public service providers access if required.
- (c) that the Municipal Manager be authorised to determine the rental amount and escalation.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Annalene de Beer
POSITION	Director: Corporate Services
DIRECTORATE	CORPORATE SERVICES
CONTACT NUMBERS	021-8088073
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Annalene.debeer@stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	2023-08-08

5.21	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 1319 (132 DORP STREET) STELLENBOSCH: THE MILL COFFEE SHOP
------	--

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance

30 August 2023

1. SUBJECT: PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 1319 (132 DORP STREET) STELLENBOSCH: THE MILL COFFEE SHOP

2. PURPOSE

To consider an application from The Mill Coffee Shop, to enter into a Lease Agreement with Stellenbosch Municipality, in terms of where they would be able to use a portion of Council-owned property for outdoor dining purposes.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

In terms of the approved System of Delegations the Executive Mayor, in consultation with the Executive Mayoral Committee, has the delegated Authority to consider applications for Lease Agreements, up to a contract value not exceeding R5M and not exceeding a period of 10 years.

The approval of lease agreements of three (3) years and less has been delegated to the Municipal Manager.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

An application to use a portion of the street reserve for Outdoor Dining purposes has been received from the owner of The Mill Coffee Shop trading from erf 1319, Stellenbosch. The application is in line with the provisions /requirements of the Outdoor Dining Policy and is supported by the Engineering Department. Under 6.2.1 are photos showing how area is currently being used. The photos were taken by the contract management unit. The applicant does not currently have a lease agreement or previous encroachment agreement with the municipality and is not paying rent for current use. We served the applicant with a letter requesting that they apply for the outdoor dining lease to ensure compliance.

They have not specified a requested time for the lease and the area they are interested in is 28 m².

There is no diagram to indicate how the area will be demarcated however the current lay out can be seen on the photos in the item. 1.5m is left on the sidewalk for pedestrians as per national guidelines.

The department does not support the application as per the current use. The sidewalk must be kept open for pedestrian use. The area closest to the shopfront in Dorp street is supported for outdoor dining provided that it is demarcated properly. The area in bird street is not supported for outdoor dining as there is no other sidewalk where pedestrians can walk than next to the shopfront. The applicant will have to file a sketch for consideration.

SPECIAL MAYORAL COMMITTEE MEETING:2023-08-30: ITEM 5.21**RESOLVED**

that this application be approve in principle subject to them adhering to the 1,5-meter requirement.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Annalene de Beer
POSITION	Director: Corporate Services
DIRECTORATE	CORPORATE SERVICES
CONTACT NUMBERS	021-8088073
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Annalene.debeer@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	2023-04-27

5.22	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 1289 (2 RYNEVELD STREET), THE POTTERY STELLENBOSCH
------	---

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance

30 August 2023

1. SUBJECT: PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 1289 (2 RYNEVELD STREET), THE POTTERY STELLENBOSCH

2. PURPOSE

To consider an application from The Pottery to enter into a Lease Agreement with Stellenbosch Municipality, in terms whereof they would be able to use a portion of Council-owned property for outdoor dining purposes.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

In terms of the approved System of Delegations the Executive Mayor, in consultation with the Executive Mayoral Committee, has the delegated Authority to consider applications for Lease Agreements, up to a contract value not exceeding R5M and not exceeding a period of 10 years.

The approval of lease agreements of three (3) years and less has been delegated to the Municipal Manager.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

An application to use a portion of the street reserve for Outdoor Dining purposes has been received from the owner of The Pottery trading of erf 1289, Stellenbosch. The application is in line with the provisions / requirements of the Outdoor Dining Policy and is supported by the Engineering Department. Under 6.2.1 are photos showing how area is currently being used. We served the applicant with a letter requesting that they apply for the outdoor dining lease to ensure compliance. The photos were taken by the contract management unit.

They have not specified a requested time for the lease and the area they are interested in is 20 m².

The applicant has not provided a diagram. The applicant has built a wooden deck on the sidewalk without submitting building plans and without approval from the municipality.

There is 1.5m unobstructed walkway available to pedestrians on the sidewalk.

The department can support the application in principle provided that applicant comply with the conditions for approval.

SPECIAL MAYORAL COMMITTEE MEETING:2023-08-30: ITEM 5.22**RESOLVED**

- (a) that the land as indicated on Fig 1 and 2, measuring approximately 20m². in extent, be identified as land not needed to provide the minimum level of basic municipal services during the period that the rights are awarded;
- (b) that the in-principle approval be considered for an initial period of 3 years with the option of a renewal subject to the following conditions:
1. That the applicant submits building plans to the building department for approval.
 2. Council is indemnified against all possible 3rd party claims.
 3. The municipality or other public service providers must not be prohibited from maintaining, repairing, upgrading and / or installing new public services within the leased area. For planned maintenance and repairs, upgrades or new installations, the applicant will be provided with a 5-day written notice to remove all furniture for the municipality and any other public service provider to gain access. For emergency work the applicant will be required to remove everything immediately for the municipality or other public service providers to gain access. In the event that the deck needs to be taken down it will be for the costs of the applicant as well as the re-instatement costs.
 4. The municipality reserves the right to end the lease agreement when the need arises, i.e. when the leased area is required for municipal or other public services purposes or when the applicant refuses the municipality or other public service providers access if required.
 5. The applicant must submit an application for approval of the deck that was erected.
- (c) that the Municipal Manager be authorised to determine the rental amount and escalation.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Annalene de Beer
POSITION	Director: Corporate Services
DIRECTORATE	CORPORATE SERVICES
CONTACT NUMBERS	021-8088073
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Annalene.debeer@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	2023-08-24

5.23	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 1299, 21 CHURCH STREET, STELLENBOSCH: BASIC BISTRO
------	--

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance

30 August 2023

1. SUBJECT: PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 1299, 21 CHURCH STREET, STELLENBOSCH: BASIC BISTRO

2. PURPOSE

To consider an application from Basic Bistro, to enter into a Lease Agreement with Stellenbosch Municipality, in terms whereof they would be able to use a portion of Council-owned property for outdoor dining purposes.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

In terms of the approved System of Delegations the Executive Mayor, in consultation with the Executive Mayoral Committee, has the delegated Authority to consider applications for Lease Agreements, up to a contract value not exceeding R5M and not exceeding a period of 10 years.

The approval of lease agreements of three (3) years and less has been delegated to the Municipal Manager.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

An application to use a portion of the street reserve for Outdoor Dining purposes has been received from the owner of Basic Bistro situated on erf 1299, Stellenbosch. The application is in line with the provisions /requirements of the Outdoor Dining Policy and is supported by the Engineering Department. Under 6.2.1 are photos showing how area is currently being used. The photos were taken by the contract management unit. The applicant does not currently have any lease agreement or previous encroachment agreement with the municipality and is not paying rent for current use. We served the applicant with a letter requesting that they apply for the outdoor dining lease to ensure compliance.

They have not specified a requested time for the lease and the area they are interested in is 10 m². They have indicated on their diagram that there is already a small wooden deck which leaves 1.45m sidewalk open to pedestrians. Should the applicant not have approval for the deck they must submit a plan for approval.

The area left open for pedestrian use is not 1,5 meters towards the roadside for pedestrian use.

The department cannot support the application in its current form given the usage as indicated. An area of 1,5 meters for pedestrian use must be left open towards the road. Approval must be requested for the erected deck.

SPECIAL MAYORAL COMMITTEE MEETING:2023-08-30: ITEM 5.23**RESOLVED**

that this application be referred back to Administration for further investigation.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Annalene de Beer
POSITION	Director: Corporate Services
DIRECTORATE	CORPORATE SERVICES
CONTACT NUMBERS	021-8088073
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Annalene.debeer@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	2023-07-24

5.24	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 1321 (11 CHURCH STREET), BRAMPTON WINE STUDIO
------	--

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance

30 August 2023

1. SUBJECT: PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 1321 (11 CHURCH STREET), BRAMPTON WINE STUDIO

2. PURPOSE

To consider an application from Brampton Wine Studio, to enter into a Lease Agreement with Stellenbosch Municipality, in terms whereof they would be able to use a portion of Council-owned property for outdoor dining purposes.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

In terms of the approved System of Delegations the Executive Mayor, in consultation with the Executive Mayoral Committee, has the delegated Authority to consider applications for Lease Agreements, up to a contract value not exceeding R5M and not exceeding a period of 10 years.

The approval of lease agreements of three (3) years and less has been delegated to the Municipal Manager.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

An application to use a portion of the street reserve for Outdoor Dining purposes has been received from the owner of Brampton Wine Studio trading of erf 1321, Stellenbosch. The application is in line with the provisions /requirements of the Outdoor Dining Policy and is supported by the Engineering Department. Under 6.2.1 are photos showing how are is currently being used. The photos were taken by the contract management unit. We served the applicant with a letter requesting that they apply for the outdoor dining lease to ensure compliance.

They have not specified a requested time for the lease and the area they are interested in is 24 m².

The applicant has provided a diagram indicating the placement of furniture on the sidewalk however there is no indication that 1.5m will be left open on the sidewalk for pedestrian use. The seating is on both sides of the sidewalk and the walkway would be between the tables. The placement is indicated in the photographs in the item.

The applicant has also filed a consent letter from the restaurant next door consenting to the use of the outside area.

The department can support the application provide that the 1,5m unobstructed pedestrian area is strictly enforced. If they do not have permission for the deck an application must be submitted for approval.

SPECIAL MAYORAL COMMITTEE MEETING:2023-08-30: ITEM 5.24**RESOLVED**

- (a) be identified as land not needed to provide the minimum level of basis municipal services during the period that the rights are awarded;
- (b) that the in-principle approval be considered for an initial period of 3 years with the option of a renewal subject to the following conditions:
 - 1. That no permanent structure or deck be erected without the prior written consent of council, as well as approved building plans from the building department.
 - 2. Council is indemnified against all possible 3rd party claims.
 - 3. The municipality or other public service providers must not be prohibited from maintaining, repairing, upgrading and / or installing new public services within the leased area. For planned maintenance and repairs, upgrades or new installations, the applicant will be provided with a 5-day written notice to remove all furniture for the municipality and any other public service provider to gain access. For emergency work the applicant will be required to remove everything immediately for the municipality or other public service providers to gain access.
 - 4. The municipality reserves the right to end the lease agreement when the need arises, i.e. when the leased area is required for municipal or other public services purposes or when the applicant refuses the municipality or other public service providers access if required.
 - 5. That the 1,5 m unobstructed pedestrian area be strictly enforced and the area be demarcated.
 - 6. That approval be obtained for the erected deck if not already obtained.
- (c) that the Municipal Manager be authorised to determine the rental amount and escalation.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Annalene de Beer
POSITION	Director: Corporate Services
DIRECTORATE	CORPORATE SERVICES
CONTACT NUMBERS	021-8088073
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Annalene.debeer@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	2023-08-24

5.25	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 1259 (19 RYNEVELD STREET), BEYERSKLOOF WINE BAR
------	--

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance

30 August 2023

1. SUBJECT: PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 1259 (19 RYNEVELD STREET), BEYERSKLOOF WINE BAR

2. PURPOSE

To consider an application from Beyerskloof Wine Bar, to enter into a Lease Agreement with Stellenbosch Municipality, in terms of where they would be able to use a portion of Council-owned property for outdoor dining purposes.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

In terms of the approved System of Delegations the Executive Mayor, in consultation with the Executive Mayoral Committee, has the delegated Authority to consider applications for Lease Agreements, up to a contract value not exceeding R5M and not exceeding a period of 10 years.

The approval of lease agreements of three (3) years and less has been delegated to the Municipal Manager.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

An application to use a portion of the street reserve for Outdoor Dining purposes has been received from the owner of Beyerskloof Wine Bar trading of erf 1259, Stellenbosch. The application is in line with the provisions /requirements of the Outdoor Dining Policy and is supported by the Engineering Department. Under 6.2.1 are photos showing how are is currently being used. The photos were taken by the contract management unit. The applicant does not currently have any lease agreement or previous encroachment agreement with the municipality and is not paying rent for current use. We served the applicant with a letter requesting that they apply for the outdoor dining lease to ensure compliance.

They have not specified a requested time for the lease and the area they are interested in is 22 m².

The applicant is of the intention to erect certain structures on the proposed leased area and has submitted draft plans in support of the application. With the new structures there is still a walkway left open for use of the public that is in line with the pillars already erected on the property. There is no indication on whether this is 1.5m however this is an old building, and the pillars were erected years ago.

The department does not support the proposal of the applicant. The current sidewalk must be kept open for pedestrian use on for at least 1,5m. The current structure was erected without approval.

SPECIAL MAYORAL COMMITTEE MEETING:2023-08-30: ITEM 5.25

RESOLVED

that this application be referred back to Administration.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Annalene de Beer
POSITION	<i>Director: Corporate Services</i>
DIRECTORATE	CORPORATE SERVICES
CONTACT NUMBERS	021-8088073
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Annalene.debeer@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	2023-08-24

5.26	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 1847 (50 PLEIN STREET), STELLENBOSCH: DECAMERON
------	--

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance

30 August 2023

1. SUBJECT: PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 1847 (50 PLEIN STREET), STELLENBOSCH: DECAMERON

2. PURPOSE

To consider an application from Dannic CC on behalf of Decameron Restaurant, to enter into a Lease Agreement with Stellenbosch Municipality, in terms whereof they would be able to use a portion of Council-owned property for outdoor dining purposes.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

In terms of the approved System of Delegations the Executive Mayor, in consultation with the Executive Mayoral Committee, has the delegated Authority to consider applications for Lease Agreements, up to a contract value not exceeding R5M and not exceeding a period of 10 years.

The approval of lease agreements of three (3) years and less has been delegated to the Municipal Manager.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

An application to use a portion of the street reserve for Outdoor Dining purposes has been received from Dannic CC, the owner of the building where Decameron Restaurant trades from situated on erf 1847, Stellenbosch. The application is in line with the provisions /requirements of the Outdoor Dining Policy and is supported by the Engineering Department. Under 6.2.1 are photographs showing how area is currently being used. The photos were taken by the contract management unit. The applicant has an encroachment agreement with the municipality and has been paying for the use of the area since November 2015. We served them with a letter requesting them to reapply for a new lease in order to ensure they are compliant.

They have not specified a requested time for the lease in the application however the applicant has indicated that they wish to ask for a longer-term lease agreement since they are of the intention of doing some work on the area in order to be able to use the outside area during rainy and winter seasons. The area they are interested in is 60m². They have also not filed a diagram of the proposed area however same is evident from the pictures in the item. The area is situated away from the sidewalk and therefore complies with the requirements for the area of 1.5m to be left open for pedestrian use.

The department can support the application based on current use and in line with the current practise of a three (3) year lease.

SPECIAL MAYORAL COMMITTEE MEETING:2023-08-30: ITEM 5.26**RESOLVED**

- (a) that the land as indicated on Fig 1 and 2, measuring approximately 60m². in extent, be identified as land not needed to provide the minimum level of basis municipal services during the period that the rights are awarded;
- (b) that the in principle approval be considered for an initial period of 3 years with the option of a renewal subject to the following conditions:
 - 1. That no permanent structure or deck be erected without the prior written consent of council, including approved building plans.
 - 2. Council is indemnified against all possible 3rd party claims.
 - 3. The municipality or other public service providers must not be prohibited from maintaining, repairing, upgrading and / or installing new public services within the leased area. For planned maintenance and repairs, upgrades or new installations, the applicant will be provided with a 5-day written notice to remove all furniture for the municipality and any other public service provider to gain access. For emergency work the applicant will be required to remove everything immediately for the municipality or other public service providers to gain access.
 - 4. The municipality reserves the right to end the lease agreement when the need arises, i.e. when the leased area is required for municipal or other public services purposes or when the applicant refuses the municipality or other public service providers access if required.
- (c) that the Municipal Manager be authorised to determine the rental amount and escalation; and
- (d) that the current encroachment agreement be cancelled when the lease is signed

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Annalene de Beer
POSITION	Director: Corporate Services
DIRECTORATE	CORPORATE SERVICES
CONTACT NUMBERS	021-8088073
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Annalene.debeer@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	2023-08-08

5.27	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 561 (cnr HUGUENOT AND BORDEAUX STREETS, FRANSCHHOEK), FRANKS
------	---

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance

30 August 2023

1. SUBJECT: PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 561 (cnr HUGUENOT AND BORDEAUX STREETS, FRANSCHHOEK), FRANKS

2. PURPOSE

To consider an application from Franks, to enter into a Lease Agreement with Stellenbosch Municipality, in terms whereof they would be able to use a portion of Council-owned property for outdoor dining purposes.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

In terms of the approved System of Delegations the Executive Mayor, in consultation with the Executive Mayoral Committee, has the delegated Authority to consider applications for Lease Agreements, up to a contract value not exceeding R5M and not exceeding a period of 10 years.

The approval of lease agreements of three (3) years and less has been delegated to the Municipal Manager.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

An application to use a portion of the street reserve for Outdoor Dining purposes has been received from the owner of Franks trading of erf 561, Franschhoek. The application is in line with the provisions /requirements of the Outdoor Dining Policy and is supported by the Engineering Department. Under 6.2.1 are photos showing how are they intend on using the area. The photos were taken by the contract management unit. The applicant does not currently have any lease agreement or previous encroachment agreement with the municipality.

They have not specified a requested time for the lease and the area they are interested in is 39 m².

The applicant is of the intention to erect certain structures on the proposed leased area and has submitted draft plans in support of the application. With the new structures there is still a walkway left open for use of the public. The diagram indicates that 1.5m will be left unobstructed on the sidewalk for pedestrian use.

The department can in principle support the application provided that all conditions set are adhered to.

SPECIAL MAYORAL COMMITTEE MEETING:2023-08-30: ITEM 5.27**RESOLVED**

- (a) that the land as indicated on Fig 1 and 2, measuring approximately 39m² in extent, be identified as land not needed to provide the minimum level of basic municipal services during the period that the rights are awarded;
- (b) that the in principle approval be considered for an initial period of 3 years with the option of a renewal subject to the following conditions:
1. That no permanent structure or deck be erected without the prior written consent of council, as well as approved building plans from the building department.
 2. Council is indemnified against all possible 3rd party claims.
 3. The municipality or other public service providers must not be prohibited from maintaining, repairing, upgrading and / or installing new public services within the leased area. For planned maintenance and repairs, upgrades or new installations, the applicant will be provided with a 5-day written notice to remove all furniture for the municipality and any other public service provider to gain access. For emergency work the applicant will be required to remove everything immediately for the municipality or other public service providers to gain access.
 4. In the event that the deck needs to be removed the cost of the removal and re-installation will be for the applicant.
 5. The municipality reserves the right to end the lease agreement when the need arises, i.e. when the leased area is required for municipal or other public services purposes or when the applicant refuses the municipality or other public service providers access if required.
 6. That the area to be used be properly demarcated.
- (c) that the Municipal Manager be authorised to determine the rental amount and escalation.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Annalene de Beer
POSITION	Director: Corporate Services
DIRECTORATE	CORPORATE SERVICES
CONTACT NUMBERS	021-8088018
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Annalene.debeer@stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	2023-08-24

5.28	STATUS REPORT ON OUTDOOR DINING AT SPECIAL MAYCO MEETING AUGUST 2023
------	--

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance

30 August 2023

1. **SUBJECT: STATUS REPORT ON OUTDOOR DINING AT SPECIAL MAYCO MEETING AUGUST 2023**
2. **PURPOSE**

to provide feedback to the Executive Mayor on the status of the Outdoor Dining Applications.

3. **DELEGATED AUTHORITY**

The Executive Mayor in consultation with the Mayoral committee.

4. **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

During the Council Meeting of June 2022, it was resolved that communication was to be handed to all restaurants and businesses indicating that they need to apply for lease agreements in order to comply with the Outdoor Dining Policy of the municipality.

Subsequent to the communication being delivered the municipality received applications from a number of restaurants and businesses and items have been prepared for consideration by the Executive Mayor in consultation with the Mayoral Committee.

SPECIAL MAYORAL COMMITTEE MEETING:2023-08-30: ITEM 5.28

RESOLVED

- (a) that the Mayoral Committee takes note of the report; and
- (b) that the way forward be considered of those restaurants who received notices but are not complying by applying to lease the land they are using for outdoor dining or not complying with the requirements/conditions set for them.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Annalene de Beer
POSITION	Director: Corporate Services
DIRECTORATE	CORPORATE SERVICES
CONTACT NUMBERS	021-8088018
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Annalene.debeer@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	2023-08-24

The meeting adjourned at 12:45

CHAIRPERSON:

DATE:

Confirmed on

6.	STATUTORY MATTERS
----	-------------------

6.1	ADOPTION OF THE 1 st AMENDMENT OF THE 5 th GENERATION INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP) 2022–2027
-----	---

Collaborator No: 757197
 IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance and Compliance
 Meeting Date: 11 October 2023

1. SUBJECT: ADOPTION OF THE 1st AMENDMENT OF THE 5th GENERATION INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP) 2022–2027

2. PURPOSE

To submit the following to the Council for adoption:

- a. Memorandum in terms of Regulation 3(2)(a) of the Municipal Planning and Performance Management, 2001, attached as **ANNEXURE A**; and
- b. The final 1st Amendment of the 5th Generation IDP 2022–2027, attached as **ANNEXURE B**

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Stellenbosch Municipality concluded an extensive process to amend the municipal Spatial Development Framework (*mSDF*), which was finalised and approved in June 2023. The *mSDF* is regarded as a core component of the IDP, as noted in Section 26(e) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) (MSA), and as a critical developmental tool as an enabler for development. Hence, the *mSDF* must be incorporated into the IDP to give expression to its developmental importance.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

- (a) that the Council adopt the Memorandum in accordance with Regulation 3(2)(a) of the Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001, attached as **ANNEXURE A**;
- (b) that the final 1st Amendment of the 5th Generation IDP 2022–2027 of Stellenbosch Municipality be **adopted** in terms of Section 34(b) of the MSA, attached as **ANNEXURE B**;
- (c) that the submissions made on 28 August 2023 to the MEC for Local Government, Environmental Affairs and Development Planning, Western Cape: Department of Local Government, Western Cape: Provincial Treasury, the Cape Winelands District Municipality, and the Office of the Provincial Speaker be noted, attached as **ANNEXURE D**;

- (d) that the final 1st Amendment of the 5th Generation IDP 2022–2027 be submitted to the MEC for Local Government, Environmental Affairs and Development Planning, Western Cape: Department of Local Government, Western Cape: Provincial Treasury, the Cape Winelands District Municipality and the Office of the Provincial Speaker; and
- (e) that an advertisement be placed on the official website of the municipality and in the local newspaper notifying the public that the final 1st Amendment of the 5th Generation IDP 2022–2027 has been adopted by the Council.

6. DISCUSSION

6.1 Background

In terms of Section 34(b) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) (MSA), prescribes that the Municipal Council:–

“(b) may amend its integrated development plan in accordance with a prescribed process.”

The process referred to in Section 34(b) of the MSA is further regulated by Regulations 3(1)-(6) of the Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001.

The SDF / IDP / Budget Time Schedule / Process Plan for 2024/25 contains the key activities to amend the 5th Generation IDP 2022–2027 and was adopted by the Council on 23 August 2023.

The purpose of the 1st Amendment of the 5th Generation IDP 2022–2027 was mainly to incorporate the changes made to **Chapter 4: Spatial Development Framework, Mayoral Committee Structure, Mayoral Portfolios, and the IDP deliverables for the Section: Community Development**. The purpose of this item is to give effect to Section 32(a), 34(b) of the MSA and Regulations 3(1)-(6) of the Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001. The said regulation requires that the Council adopt the proposed amendments in accordance with the required process followed as outlined in Regulations 3(1)-(6).

An advertisement was published in the local newspaper on 24 August 2023 and on 28 August 2023 on the municipal website, attached as Annexure C to allow the public 21 days to submit input and comments on the proposed amendment. The public participation period commenced on 28 August 2023 and closed on 18 September 2023 @ 16:30.

Submissions of the proposed draft 1st Amendment of the 5th Generation IDP 2022–2027 were made to the MEC for Local Government, Environmental Affairs and Development Planning, Western Cape: Department of Local Government, Western Cape: Provincial Treasury, the Cape Winelands District Municipality (CWDM), and the Office of the Provincial Speaker on 28 August 2023 via email and by hand delivery on 29 August 2023.

No comments were received from the CWDM, the community, and stakeholders on the proposed draft 1st Amendment of the 5th Generation IDP 2022–2027.

6.2 Financial Implications

Additional expenses for advertising and publication of the 1st Amendment of the 5th Generation IDP 2022–2027.

6.3 Legal Implications

In terms of Section 26(e) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) (MSA), states that *“an integrated development plan must reflect...a spatial development framework which must include the provision of basic guidelines for a land use management system for the municipality...”*

Furthermore, Section 34(b) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) (MSA) prescribes that the Municipal Council: –

“(b) may amend its integrated development plan in accordance with a prescribed process.

The process referred to in Section 34(b) of the MSA is further regulated by Regulations 3(1)-(6) of the Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001, which reads as follows:

- 3 (1) *Only a member or committee of a municipal council may introduce a proposal for amending the municipality's integrated development plan in the council.*
- (2) *Any proposal for amending a municipality's integrated development plan must be-*
 - (a) *accompanied by a memorandum setting out the reasons for the proposal; and*
 - (b) *aligned with the framework adopted in terms of section 27 of the Act.*
- (3) *An amendment to a municipality's integrated development plan is adopted by a decision taken by a municipal council in accordance with the rules and orders of the council.*
- (4) *No amendment to a municipality's integrated development plan may be adopted by the municipal council unless-*
 - (a) *all the members of the council have been given reasonable notice;*
 - (b) *the proposed amendment has been published for public comment for a period of at least 21 days in a manner that allows the public an opportunity to make representations with regard to the proposed amendment;*
 - (c) *the municipality, if it is a district municipality, has complied with sub-regulation (5); and*
 - (d) *the municipality, if it is a local municipality, has complied with sub regulation (6).*
- (5) *A district municipality that considers an amendment to its integrated development plan must-*
 - (a) *consult all the local municipalities in the area of the district municipality on the proposed amendment; and*
 - (b) *take all comments submitted to it by the local municipalities in that area into account before it takes a final decision on the proposed amendment.*

- (6) *A local municipality that considers an amendment to its integrated development plan must-*
 (a) *consult the district municipality in whose area it falls on the proposed amendment; and*
 (b) *take all comments submitted to it by the district municipality into account before it takes a final decision on the proposed amendment.*

6.4 **Staff Implications**

This report has no additional staff implications for the municipality.

6.5 **Risk Implication**

This report has no direct risk implications for the municipality.

6.6 **Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions**

None.

7. **Comments from Senior Management**

Director: Community and Protection Services

Supported

Chief Financial Officer

Supported

Director: Infrastructure Services

Supported

Director: Corporate Services

Supported

Director: Planning and Economic Development

Supported

Comments from the Municipal Manager

Supported

ANNEXURES

Annexure A: Memorandum in terms of Regulation 3(2)(a) of the Municipal Planning and Performance Management, 2001

Annexure B: Final 1st Amendment of the 5th Generation IDP 2022–2027

Annexure C: Advertisement published in the local newspaper on 24 August 2023

Annexure D: Submissions: MEC for Local Government, Environmental Affairs and Development Planning, Western Cape: Department of Local Government, Western Cape: Provincial Treasury, the Cape Winelands District Municipality and the Office of the Provincial Speaker

Annexure A

**Memorandum in terms of Regulation 3(2)(a) of
the Municipal Planning and Performance
Management, 2001**



STELLENBOSCH

STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNISIPALITEIT • UMASIPALA • MUNICIPALITY

Memorandum in terms of Regulation 3(2)(a) of the Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001

Amendments to the 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2022 – 2027

October 2023



Legislative Framework in Terms of an Amendment to the Integrated Development Plan

In terms of Section 34 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) (MSA) prescribes that the Municipal Council:–

“(b) may amend its integrated development plan in accordance with a prescribed process.”

The process referred to in Section 34(b) of the MSA is further regulated by Regulations 3(1)–(6) of the Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001.

- 3 (1) *Only a **member or committee of a municipal council** may introduce a proposal for amending the municipality's integrated development plan in the council.*
- (2) *Any proposal for amending a municipality's integrated development plan must be-*
 - (a) *accompanied by a **memorandum setting out the reasons** for the proposal; and*
 - (b) *aligned with the framework adopted in terms of section 27 of the Act.*
- (3) *An amendment to a municipality's integrated development plan is adopted by a decision taken by a municipal council in accordance with the rules and orders of the council.*
- (4) *No amendment to a municipality's integrated development plan may be adopted by the municipal council unless-*
 - (a) *all the members of the council have been given reasonable notice;*
 - (b) *the proposed amendment has been published for public comment for a period of at least 21 days in a manner that allows the public an opportunity to make representations with regard to the proposed amendment;*
 - (c) *the municipality, if it is a district municipality, has complied with subregulation(5); and*
 - (d) *the municipality, if it is a local municipality, has complied with subregulation (6).*
- (5) *A district municipality that considers an amendment to its integrated development plan must-*
 - (a) *consult all the local municipalities in the area of the district municipality on the proposed amendment; and*
 - (b) *take all comments submitted to it by the local municipalities in that area into account before it takes a final decision on the proposed amendment.*
- (6) *A local municipality that considers an amendment to its integrated development plan must-*
 - (a) *consult the district municipality in whose area it falls on the proposed amendment; and*
 - (b) *take all comments submitted to it by the district municipality into account before it takes a final decision on the proposed amendment.*



Reasons for the Amended Sections

The table below sets out the sections amendments have been made:

Chapter	Section / Tables	Page Number/s	Reason for amendments
Chapter 1: Governance and Institutional Arrangements	Section 1.9: Table 2 Section 1.9.1: Table 3 and Figure 4	Pages: 11, 12 and 13	Councillor information is replaced by the information of the new Mayoral Committee members. Figure 4 is replaced with the new Mayoral Committee structure.
Chapter 3: Strategic Policy Context	Section 3.10: Table 27	Pages: 61 - 65	Reflects the list of new Mayoral Portfolios.
Chapter 4: Spatial Development Framework	Chapter 4	Pages: 66 - 94	The contents of Chapter 4 are amended to incorporate the Spatial Development Framework as approved on 27 June 2023.
Chapter 8: Council Term Projects 2022 – 2027	Section 8.2.1.7	Page.211	The number of ECD new and re-registration processes facilitated by 30 June is increased to 10 for the 2023/24 financial year. Therefore, the five-year (2022 – 2027) target is also amended to 30.
	Section 8.3	Page: 218	The list of Mayoral Portfolios under Section 8.3 was replaced with the new Mayoral Portfolios.
	Sections 8.3.4 and 8.3.5	Pages: 230 - 239	Sections 8.3.4 (Portfolio: Planning) and 8.3.5 (Portfolio: Local Economic Development and Tourism) are combined into one Mayoral Portfolio: Planning, Local Economic Development and Tourism.
	Section 8.3.9, tables 98 and 99	Pages: 251 - 252	The Mayoral Portfolio changed to Parks, Open Spaces and Environment.
	Section 8.3.10	Pages: 253 - 254	New insertion for the Portfolio: Community Services. The target date for submitting the Universal Access Progress Report to MayCo was amended from 30 June to 31 May annually. All IDP deliverables linked to Community Development have been moved to Section 8.3.10 Portfolio: Community Services.
IDP document			Editorial changes were made where necessary.

Annexure B

**Final 1st Amendment of the 5th Generation IDP
2022 – 2027**



STELLENBOSCH

STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNISIPALITEIT • UMASIPALA • MUNICIPALITY

5th GENERATION

Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2022 – 2027

As prescribed by Section 34(b) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) (MSA)

1st Amendment

October 2023



STELLENBOSCH

STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNISIPALITEIT • UMASIPALA • MUNICIPALITY



Table of Contents

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS	xiv
STRATEGIC OVERVIEW	xvii
Foreword by the Executive Mayor	1
Overview by the Municipal Manager	3
CHAPTER 1: Governance and Institutional Arrangements	5
1.1 Integrated Development Planning	5
1.2 Compilation and Legal Status of the 5 th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027	6
1.3 Relationship between the IDP, Budget, Performance management and Risk Management	7
1.4 Relationship between the IDP and One Plan	7
1.5 The IDP and Ward Plans	8
1.6 The IDP Planning Process (five-year cycle)	8
1.7 Review of the Integrated Development Plan	9
1.8 Roles and Responsibilities	10
1.9 Municipal Council	10
1.9.1 Executive Mayor and Mayoral Committee (MayCo)	12
1.9.2 The Administration	15
1.10 First-Year Process Followed	16
1.11 Second-Year Process Followed	16
1.12 Corporate Governance	17
1.13 Risk Management	17
1.14 Anti-Corruption and Anti-Fraud	20
1.15 Audit and Performance Audit Committee (APAC)	20
1.16 Ward Committees	21
1.17 Stakeholders	21
CHAPTER 2: State of the Greater Stellenbosch Area	24
2.1 Introduction	24
2.2 Ward Demarcation	25
2.3 Stellenbosch Municipality at a Glance	29
2.4 Socio – Economic Context	30
2.4.1 Population Growth	30
2.4.2 Sex Ratio	30
2.4.3 Age Cohorts	31
2.4.4 Household Size	31
2.4.5 Population Density	32
2.5 Education	32
2.5.1 Learner enrolment, the learner-teacher ratio and learner retention rate	32
2.5.2 Number of schools and no-fee schools	34
2.5.3 Schools with libraries / media centres	34
2.5.4 Education outcomes (matric pass rate)	34
2.6 Health	35
2.6.1 Health Facilities	35



2.6.2	Emergency Medical Services	35
2.6.3	HIV / AIDS and Tuberculosis	36
2.6.4	Child Health.....	36
2.6.5	Maternal Health	37
2.6.6	Emergency Medical Services	37
2.7	Poverty.....	37
2.7.1	GDPR Per Capita	37
2.7.2	Income Inequality.....	38
2.7.3	Poverty Line	39
2.8	Basic Service Delivery.....	39
2.8.1	Housing and household services.....	39
2.8.2	Free Basic Services.....	40
2.9	Safety and Security	42
2.9.1	Murder.....	42
2.9.2	Sexual Offences.....	42
2.9.3	Drug-Related Offences	43
2.9.4	Driving under the influence (DUI)	43
2.9.5	Residential Burglaries.....	44
2.10	Economy and Labour Market Performance	44
2.10.1	Sectoral Overview	44
2.10.2	Formal and Informal Employment.....	45
2.10.3	Unemployment	46
CHAPTER 3: Strategic Policy Context.....		47
3.1	Municipal Vision and Strategy	47
3.2	Strategic Focus Areas (SFAs)	48
3.2.1	Strategic Focus Area 1: Valley of Possibility	48
3.2.2	Strategic Focus Area 2: Green and Sustainable Valley.....	49
3.2.3	Strategic Focus Area 3: Safe Valley.....	49
3.2.4	Strategic Focus Area 4: Dignified Living	49
3.2.5	Strategic Focus Area 5: Good Governance and Compliance	49
3.3	Strategic Objectives and Predetermined Objectives	51
3.4	Core Principles in Executing Strategy	52
3.4.1	Alignment with institutional structures and processes.....	52
3.4.2	The tools of governance	53
3.5	Global Policy Direction	53
3.5.1	Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs).....	54
3.6	National Policy Direction	54
3.6.1	National Development Plan (NDP) – 2030	55
3.6.2	Medium-Term Strategic Framework 2019 – 2024 (MTSF)	56
3.6.3	National District Development Model and One Plan	57
3.6.4	Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF)	58
3.7	Provincial Policy Direction	59
3.7.1	The Western Cape Government Provincial Strategic Plan 2019 – 2024.....	59



3.8	The Cape Winelands District Municipality (CWD) Strategic Focus	59
3.9	Local Policy Direction.....	60
3.9.1	Stellenbosch Municipality	60
3.10	Municipal Manager: Five-Year Plan.....	62
CHAPTER 4: Spatial Development Framework		66
4.1	The Purpose of the Spatial Development Framework	66
4.2	The relationship between the IDP and SDF.....	66
4.3	The Legislative Framework of Municipal SDFs.....	67
4.4	Stellenbosch Municipality's work on its SDF	69
4.5	The Spatial Challenges and Opportunities identified in the SDF	71
4.6	The Spatial Proposals of the SDF	72
4.6.1	Spatial development 20 -year vision statement.....	72
4.6.2	Strategic Focus and Spatial Alignment between the IDP and SDF	73
4.6.3	Spatial Proposals and Structuring elements of the SDF.....	73
4.7	SDF and CEF Implementation Frameworks.....	76
4.7.1	Settlement hierarchy, priority development areas and themes.....	77
4.7.2	Policy Framework.....	79
4.8	Catalytic Initiatives - Adam Tas Corridor (ATC) Local Areas Spatial Development Framework, Development Guidelines (October 2022) and overlay zone	85
4.8.1	Development of Klapmuts.....	88
4.8.2	Alternative rail service along the Baden Powell Drive-Adam Tas-R304 corridor	91
4.9	Institutional Arrangements.....	91
4.9.1	Inter-municipal planning	92
4.9.2	Private Sector Joint Planning	92
4.9.3	Further Planning Work.....	92
4.9.4	Other local planning initiatives.....	93
4.9.5	Checklists in Support of Decision-Making.....	93
4.9.6	Partnerships	93
CHAPTER 5: Performance Summary of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 - 2027		95
5.1	Introduction.....	95
5.2	IDP Performance Reporting: Municipal Manager IDP Priorities for 2022/23	95
5.3	IDP Performance Reporting: Executive Mayor Priorities for 2022/23	96
5.4	IDP Performance Reporting: Mayoral Portfolios for 2022/23	97
5.5	IDP Performance Reporting: Sector Plans Implementation for 2022/23	98
CHAPTER 6: One Plan: Service Delivery, budget, programmes and projects.....		100
6.1	Introduction.....	100
6.2	Relationship between the One Plan and Integrated Development Plan (IDP)	100
6.3	National and Provincial Government Priorities.....	101
6.3.1	State of the Nation Address (SONA) 2023.....	101
6.3.2	State of the Province Address (SOPA) 2023.....	102
6.4	Status Quo on Public Infrastructure Spend	103
6.4.1	Social Infrastructure	103
6.4.2	Economic Infrastructure	104
6.4.3	Trading Services	104



6.5	Intergovernmental Budgetary Allocation	106
6.6	Cape Winelands District (CWD) JDMA Implementation Plan.....	111
6.6.1	The Municipal Energy Resilience Project and Small-Scale Embedded Generations	112
6.6.2	Cape Winelands District Joint District Approach	113
6.7	Agricultural Interventions.....	115
6.8	Stellenbosch Municipality Operational Support Plan	115
6.9	Gender Mainstreaming.....	117
6.9.1	Gender Interventions.....	117
6.9.2	Gender Disaggregated Matrix.....	119
CHAPTER 7: Sector Plans and Implementation.....		122
7.1	Introduction.....	122
7.2	The relationship between the Sector Plans and Strategies.....	123
7.3	Sector Plans and Implementation Strategies	125
7.3.1	Air Quality Management Plan.....	125
7.3.2	Environmental Management Plan.....	126
7.3.3	Integrated Human Settlement Plan.....	130
7.3.4	Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan.....	143
7.3.5	Electrical Master Plan	152
7.3.6	Water Services Development Plan	153
7.3.7	Long-Term Water Conservation and Water Demand Management Strategy	164
7.3.8	Safety and Security Strategy	168
7.3.9	Disaster Management Plan	172
7.3.10	Local Economic Development Strategy.....	178
7.3.11	Community Development Strategy.....	184
7.3.12	Human Resource Strategy	188
7.3.13	ICT Strategy	189
CHAPTER 8: Council Term Projects 2022 – 2027		193
8.1	Smart City	193
8.1.1	Guiding principles to create inclusive smart cities	193
8.1.2	A smart city as a holistic ecosystem	193
8.1.3	The nature and purpose of a proposed smart city initiative	194
8.2	Political Leadership: Five-Year Plans	195
8.2.1	Executive Mayor	195
8.3	Mayoral Portfolios.....	218
8.3.1	Portfolio: Human Settlements	219
8.3.2	Portfolio: Rural Management	225
8.3.3	Portfolio: Youth, Sport and Culture.....	227
8.3.4	Portfolio: Planning	230
8.3.5	Portfolio: Local Economic Development and Tourism.....	236
8.3.6	Portfolio: Financial Services.....	240
8.3.7	Portfolio: Protection Services	242
8.3.8	Portfolio: Corporate Services	245
8.3.9	Portfolio: Infrastructure Services.....	247



8.3.10	Portfolio: Community Development (Parks, Open Spaces and Environment)	251
CHAPTER 9: Public Interest and Expression of Needs		255
9.1	Community Participation	255
9.2	Public Participation in the drafting of 1 st Review of the 5 th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027	256
9.3	Public Participation Statistics: September 2022 and April 2023	259
9.4	Summary of Needs and Priorities	260
9.5	Ward Priorities	263
9.5.1	Ward Priorities: Ward 1	263
9.5.2	Ward Priorities: Ward 2	272
9.5.3	Ward Priorities: Ward 3	276
9.5.4	Ward Priorities: Ward 4	278
9.5.5	Ward Priorities: Ward 5	284
9.5.6	Ward Priorities: Ward 6	289
9.5.7	Ward Priorities: Ward 7	297
9.5.8	Ward Priorities: Ward 8	311
9.5.9	Ward Priorities: Ward 9	315
9.5.10	Ward Priorities: Ward 10	319
9.5.11	Ward Priorities: Ward 11	323
9.5.12	Ward Priorities: Ward 12	331
9.5.13	Ward Priorities: Ward 13	336
9.5.14	Ward Priorities: Ward 14	340
9.5.15	Ward Priorities: Ward 15	342
9.5.16	Ward Priorities: Ward 16	345
9.5.17	Ward Priorities: Ward 17	350
9.5.18	Ward Priorities: Ward 18	353
9.5.19	Ward Priorities: Ward 19	358
9.5.20	Ward Priorities: Ward 20	364
9.5.21	Ward Priorities: Ward 21	371
9.5.22	Ward Priorities: Ward 22	374
9.5.23	Ward Priorities: Ward 23	378
CHAPTER 10: Financial Plan		383
10.1	Introduction	383
10.2	Capital and Operating Budget Estimates	383
10.2.1	Budget Assumptions	383
10.2.2	Operating Budget Estimates	383
10.3	Financial Management Arrangements	385
10.4	Financial Strategies and Programmes	386
10.5	Medium – Term Capital Expenditure per Strategic Focus Area	387
10.6	Medium – Term Operational Expenditure	388
10.7	Medium – Term Operational Revenue per Strategic Focus Area	388
10.8	Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26 per Directorate	389
10.8.1	Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26: Office of the Municipal Manager	389
10.8.2	Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26- Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	389



10.8.3	Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26- Directorate: Community and Protection Services	390
10.8.4	Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26- Directorate: Corporate Services	394
10.8.5	Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26- Directorate: Infrastructure Services.....	395
10.8.6	Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26- Directorate: Financial Services.....	404
10.9	National and Provincial Investment	405
CHAPTER 11: Organisational Scorecard (5 – years)		407
11.1	Five-Year Top-Level Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP)	407
11.2	SFA 1 – Valley of Possibility	408
11.3	SFA 2 – Green and Sustainable Valley	411
11.4	SFA 3 – Safe Valley.....	415
11.5	SFA 4 – Dignified Living	416
11.6	SFA 5 – Good Governance and Compliance.....	420
CHAPTER 12: Implementation, Monitoring and Review (1-year)		426
12.1	SFA 1 – Valley of Possibility	427
12.2	SFA 2 – Green and Sustainable Valley	429
12.3	SFA 3 – Safe Valley.....	431
12.4	SFA 4 – Dignified Living	432
12.5	SFA 5 – Good Governance and Compliance.....	435
Annexure A: 4 th Generation IDP 2017 – 2022 Close-out Report		439

List of Tables

Table 1:	Council Political Representation	10
Table 2:	Ward Councillors and Proportional Councillors	11
Table 3:	Executive Mayor and Mayoral Committee (MayCo)	12
Table 4:	Preparation for the first year of the 5 th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027	16
Table 5:	Preparation for the second year for the 1 st Review of the 5 th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027	17
Table 6:	Risk and IDP Alignment	18
Table 7:	Members of the Audit Committee	21
Table 8:	Key Stakeholders	21
Table 9:	Municipal ward demarcation	25
Table 10:	Stellenbosch Municipality - Summarised Statistics	29
Table 11:	Population Growth	30
Table 12:	Sex Ratio	30
Table 13:	Age Cohorts	31
Table 14:	Population growth.....	32
Table 15:	Health facilities	35
Table 16:	HIV/AIDS Management	36
Table 17:	Child Health	36
Table 18:	Maternal Health	37
Table 19:	Emergency Medical Services.....	37
Table 20:	Poverty Line	39
Table 21:	Economic Sector Overview	45
Table 22:	Skills Levels Formal Employment	46
Table 23:	Informal Employment	46



Table 24: CWDM Strategic Objective 2022 – 2027.....	59
Table 25: Horizontal Alignment Matrix.....	60
Table 26: Summary Results: Municipal Manager Priority IDP Deliverables 2022/23	62
Table 27: Municipal Manager 5-Year Plan 2022 - 2027.....	62
Table 28: SPLUMA and Development Principles	68
Table 29: Spatial Challenges	71
Table 30: IDP Strategic Focus Areas and the SDF	73
Table 31: Proposed settlement hierarchy for the Stellenbosch Municipality	78
Table 32: Specific work guidelines	80
Table 33: Provincial Infrastructure Projects and Programmes MTEF period 2023/24 – 2025/26	106
Table 34: Provincial Infrastructure Investment Projects and Programmes for 2022/23 (Main and Adjustment Budget) and 2023/24 – 2025/26.....	107
Table 35: Agricultural Interventions for 2022 – 2027	115
Table 36: Agricultural Interventions	115
Table 37: Stellenbosch Municipality Operational Support Plan.....	116
Table 38: Gender-Based Interventions.....	118
Table 39: Gender Disaggregated Matrix.....	119
Table 40: The relationship between sector plans.....	123
Table 41: Items in AQMP	126
Table 42: Summary Results: EMP - IDP Deliverables 2022/23	128
Table 43: Implementation: Environmental Management Plan.....	128
Table 44: Summary Results: Housing Pipeline - IDP Deliverables 2022/23.....	136
Table 45: Priority Housing Projects and Upgrading of Informal Settlements.....	136
Table 46: Summary Results: CITP - IDP Deliverables 2022/23	144
Table 47: CITP Strategic Interventions.....	144
Table 48: Summary Results: IWMP - IDP Deliverables 2022/23.....	149
Table 49: Integrated Waste Management Plan Interventions.....	149
Table 50: Summary Results: WSDP - IDP Deliverables 2022/23.....	156
Table 51: Water Services Development Interventions.....	156
Table 52: High-Priority Risks identified	174
Table 53: Summary Results: Disaster Management Plan - IDP Deliverables 2022/23.....	175
Table 54: Disaster Management Interventions.....	175
Table 55: Summary Results: Local Economic Development (LED) - IDP Deliverables 2022/23	180
Table 56: Local Economic Development Interventions.....	180
Table 57: Summary Results: Community Development - IDP Deliverables 2022/23	186
Table 58: Community development projects / programmes / initiatives	186
Table 59: Clarifying the role of HRM&D vis-à-vis Manager and employees.....	188
Table 60: Key Strategies	189
Table 61: ICT Interventions	191
Table 62: Summary of Results: Overall Mayoral Outcomes - IDP Deliverables 2022/23	195
Table 63: Summary of Results: Mayoral Outcome 1 - Clean, accountable and responsive local government	196
Table 64: Executive Mayor 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027	196
Table 65: Mayoral Outcome 1: Clean, accountable and responsive local government.....	196
Table 66: Summary Results: Mayoral Outcome 2 - Excellent service delivery in all areas within the Greater Stellenbosch Municipal Area	199
Table 67: Mayoral Outcome 2: Excellent service delivery in all areas within the Greater Stellenbosch	199



Table 68: Summary Results: Mayoral Outcome 3 - LED post the COVID-19 Pandemic and transfer of land to new farmers...	203
Table 69: Mayoral Outcome 3: LED post the COVID-19 Pandemic	203
Table 70: Summary Results: Mayoral Outcome 4 - Provide housing opportunities for all residents in all housing categories.....	205
Table 71: Mayoral Outcome 4: Provide housing opportunities for all residents in all housing categories.....	205
Table 72: Summary Results: Mayoral Outcome 5 - Development of the Adam Tas Corridor and town establishment of all ten dorpiess across the municipality area.....	208
Table 73: Mayoral Outcome 5: Development of the Adam Tas Corridor and town establishment of all ten dorpiess in WCO24	208
Table 74: Summary Results: Mayoral Outcome 6 - Streamline planning systems and procedures to facilitate desirable growth	210
Table 75: Mayoral Outcome 6: Streamline planning systems and procedures to facilitate desirable growth	210
Table 76: Summary Result: Mayoral Outcome 7 - To create safer environments in our communities.....	211
Table 77: Mayoral Outcome 7: To create safer environments in our communities.....	211
Table 78: Summary Results: Mayoral Outcome 8 - Expansion of the green economy with innovative projects, creating a new reality of service delivery and job creation.....	215
Table 79: Mayoral Outcome 8: Expansion of the green economy with innovative projects, creating a new reality of service delivery and job creation	215
Table 80: Summary Results: Mayoral Outcome 9 - Alternative Energy	217
Table 81: Mayoral Outcome 9: Alternative Energy.....	217
Table 82: Summary Results: Mayoral Portfolio Human Settlements - IDP Deliverables 2022/23.....	219
Table 83: Portfolio Human Settlements: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027	219
Table 84: Summary Results: Mayoral Portfolio Rural Management - IDP Deliverables 2022/23.....	225
Table 85: Portfolio Rural Management: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027	225
Table 86: Summary Results: Mayoral Portfolio Youth, Sport and Culture - IDP Deliverables 2022/23	227
Table 87: Portfolio Youth, Sport and Culture: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027	227
Table 88: Summary Results: Mayoral Portfolio Planning - IDP Deliverables 2022/23	230
Table 89: Portfolio Planning: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027	230
Table 90: Summary Results: Mayoral Portfolio Local Economic Development - IDP Deliverables 2022/23	236
Table 91: Portfolio Local Economic Development and Tourism: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027	236
Table 92: Summary Results: Mayoral Portfolio Financial Services - IDP Deliverables 2022/23	240
Table 93: Portfolio Financial Services: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027	240
Table 94: Summary Results: Mayoral Portfolio Protection Services - IDP Deliverables 2022/23.....	242
Table 95: Portfolio Protection Services: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027.....	242
Table 96: Summary Results: Mayoral Portfolio Corporate Services - IDP Deliverables 2022/23.....	245
Table 97: Portfolio Corporate Services: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027	245
Table 98: Summary Results: Mayoral Portfolio Infrastructure Services - IDP Deliverables 2022/23	247
Table 99: Portfolio Infrastructure Services: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027	247
Table 100: Summary Results: Mayoral Portfolio Community Development (Parks, Open Spaces. Environment) - IDP Deliverables 2022/23.....	251
Table 101: Portfolio Community Development: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027	251
Table 102: IDP Public Participation Meeting Schedule – September 2022	256
Table 103: IDP and Budget Public Participation Meeting Schedule – April 2023	257
Table 104: Number of Attendees disaggregated by Gender, April 2023.....	261
Table 105: Priority areas per Ward.....	261
Table 106: Ward 1 – Ward Priorities.....	263
Table 107: Ward 2 – Ward Priorities.....	272
Table 108: Ward 3 – Ward Priorities.....	276
Table 109: Ward 4 – Ward Priorities.....	278



Table 110: Ward 5 - Ward Priorities.....	284
Table 111: Ward 6 – Ward Priorities.....	289
Table 112: Ward 7- Ward Priorities.....	297
Table 113: Ward 8 – Ward Priorities.....	311
Table 114: Ward 9 – Ward Priorities.....	315
Table 115: Ward 10 – Ward Priorities.....	319
Table 116: Ward 11 – Ward Priorities.....	323
Table 117: Ward 12 – Ward Priorities.....	331
Table 118: Ward 13 – Ward Priorities.....	336
Table 119: Ward 14 – Ward Priorities.....	340
Table 120: Ward 15 – Ward Priorities.....	342
Table 121: Ward 16 – Ward Priorities.....	345
Table 122: Ward 17 – Ward Priorities.....	350
Table 123: Ward 18 - Ward Priorities.....	353
Table 124: Ward 19 – Ward Priorities.....	358
Table 125: Ward 20 - Ward Priorities.....	364
Table 126: Ward 21 – Ward Priorities.....	371
Table 127: Ward 22 – Ward Priorities.....	374
Table 128: Ward 23 – Ward Priorities.....	378
Table 129: Operating Budget Estimates	384
Table 130: Capital Budget Estimates	384
Table 131: Management Arrangements.....	385
Table 132: Key Financial Strategies.....	386
Table 133: Capital Expenditure per Strategic Focus Area	387
Table 134: Operational Expenditure per Strategic Focus Area	388
Table 135: Operational Revenue per Strategic Focus Area	388
Table 136: Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26: Office of the Municipal Manager.....	389
Table 137: Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26- Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	389
Table 138: Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26- Directorate: Community and Protection Services.....	390
Table 139: Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26- Directorate: Corporate Services.....	394
Table 140: Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26- Directorate: Infrastructure Services.....	395
Table 141: Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26- Directorate: Financial Services.....	404
Table 142: National and Provincial Investment.....	405
Table 143: Provincial allocation to the Stellenbosch Municipality.....	405

List of Figures

Figure 1: Relationship between One Plan and IDP.....	7
Figure 2: Five-Year IDP Development and review cycle	8
Figure 3: Roles and Responsibilities.....	10
Figure 4: Executive Mayoral Committee	13
Figure 5: Municipal Management Team	15
Figure 6: Main duties of the Ward Committee	21
Figure 7: Household size	31
Figure 8: Number of schools and no-fee schools.....	34
Figure 9: Basic Service	41



Figure 10: Municipal Vision and Strategy.....	47
Figure 11: Strategic Focus Areas and Predetermined Objectives.....	51
Figure 12: Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs).....	54
Figure 13: National Development Plan – An approach to change	55
Figure 14: Three NDP Pillars	57
Figure 15: UIDF Strategic Goals and Levers.....	58
Figure 16: WCG: Vision Inspired Priorities (VIPs)	59
Figure 17: Relationship: IDP and SDF	66
Figure 18: Consolidated Concept for the Municipal Area (Approved November 2019).....	76
Figure 19: Functional and priority development areas (CEF, March 2021).....	77
Figure 20: Adam Tas Corridor Local Areas SDF (October 2022).....	87
Figure 21: Concept Development Framework	89
Figure 22: Number of Municipal Manager Priorities achieved in the 2022/23 financial year.....	95
Figure 23: Percentage achieved: Municipal Manager Priorities- 2022/23.....	96
Figure 24: Percentage of Mayoral Priorities achieved for the 2022/23 financial year	97
Figure 25: Mayoral Portfolio IDP Deliverables: 2022/23.....	97
Figure 26: Percentage of the Mayoral Portfolios Priorities achieved for the 2022/23 financial year.....	98
Figure 27: Sector Plans IDP deliverables: 2022/23	98
Figure 28: Percentage of Sector Plan IDP deliverables for 2022/23.....	99
Figure 29: Comparative analysis of the One Plan and IDP	101
Figure 30: Provincial Infrastructure Spend.....	104
Figure 31: Municipal Infrastructure Spend	104
Figure 32: Trading Services.....	105
Figure 33: Cape Winelands District Joint District Approach	113
Figure 34: Service Delivery Implementation Plans	122
Figure 35: AQMP Time frames.....	126
Figure 36: Housing Pipeline Time Frame, Objective and Estimate Cost	130
Figure 37: Restructuring Zones as indicated in green	132
Figure 38: Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Areas (PDSHDA)	135
Figure 39: Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP)	143
Figure 40: Integrated Waste Management (IWMP) Purpose, Scope and Status Quo.....	148
Figure 41: WCWSS Storage Record (2008 – present)	154
Figure 42: Water supply and accommodating growth (Total for WCO24)	162
Figure 43: Water Losses from July 2021 to June 2022	163
Figure 44: Stellenbosch Bulk Water Consumption.....	163
Figure 45: WC / WDM Measures.....	164
Figure 46: Stellenbosch Bulk Water input volumes	165
Figure 47: Stellenbosch Bulk Water Sales.....	165
Figure 48: Unrestricted versus WDM growth in demand.....	166
Figure 49: Unrestricted versus WDM growth in demand.....	167
Figure 50: Updated growth in demand 20-year planning horizon	167
Figure 51: Structure of Disaster Management Plan.....	173
Figure 52: Highest Risk, Disaster Risk Reduction Plans and Stakeholders.....	174
Figure 53: Smart City components and initiatives.....	194
Figure 54: Communication Platforms.....	256
Figure 55: Process Flow for electronic and verbal submissions	258



Figure 56: Capital Expenditure per Strategic Focus Area387

List of Graphs

Graph 1: Learner enrolment.....	33
Graph 2: Learner–Teacher Ratio	33
Graph 3: Learner retention.....	34
Graph 4: Education outcomes (matric pass rate).....	35
Graph 5: Tuberculosis.....	36
Graph 6: GDP Per Capita	38
Graph 7: Income Inequality	38
Graph 8: Murder Statistics.....	42
Graph 9: Sexual Offences per 100 000	42
Graph 10: Drug-related Offences per 100 000.....	43
Graph 11: Driving under the influence	43
Graph 12: Fatal Crashes and Road User Fatalities.....	44
Graph 13: Residential Burglaries.....	44
Graph 14: Total number of individual submissions per platform (Sept 2022 and April 2023)	259
Graph 15: Total number of Ward inputs per ward (Sept 2022).	259
Graph 16: Total number of Ward inputs per ward (April 2023).....	260
Graph 17: Number of community inputs per priority area in Sept 2022.....	260
Graph 18: Number of community inputs per priority area in April 2023.....	261

List of Maps

Map 1: Locality of Cape Winelands concerning Provincial Boundaries.....	26
Map 2: Locality map of Stellenbosch Municipality concerning Cape Winelands District Boundaries.....	27
Map 3: Locality map of municipal boundaries.....	28
Map 4: Spatial distribution of Provincial Infrastructure Investment in WCO24 2023/24 – 2025/26	110



Contents Revisions

Section	Revisions / Amendments made during the review / amendment process
List of Acronyms	Reviewed
Foreword by the Executive Mayor	The Foreword of the Executive Mayor was reviewed to take into account changes in the social, political and economic conditions.
Overview by the Municipal Manager	The Foreword of the Municipal Manager was reviewed to take into account changes in the social, political and economic conditions.
Chapter 1: Governance and Institutional Arrangements	Chapter 1 was reviewed and updated where necessary considering the municipality's changing circumstances.
Chapter 2: State of the Greater Stellenbosch Area	Chapter 2 was reviewed and updated where necessary considering the municipality's changing circumstances.
Chapter 3: Strategic Policy Context	Chapter 3 was reviewed and updated where necessary considering the municipality's changing circumstances.
Chapter 4: Spatial Development Framework	The contents of Chapter 4 are amended to incorporate the Spatial Development Framework as approved on 27 June 2023 Chapter 4 was reviewed and updated where necessary considering the municipality's changing circumstances.
Chapter 5: Performance Summary of the 5 th Generation IDP 2022 - 2027	Chapter 5 was added to reflect on the performance of the implementation of the 1 st year of the 5 th Generation IDP 2022 -2027.
Chapter 6: One Plan: Service Delivery, Budget, Programmes and Projects	Chapter 6 was reviewed and updated where necessary considering the municipality's changing circumstances.
Chapter 7: Sector Plans and Implementation	Chapter 7 was reviewed and updated where necessary considering the Municipality's changing circumstances.
Chapter 8: Council Term Projects 2022 – 2027	Chapter 8 was reviewed and updated where necessary considering the municipality's changing circumstances.
Chapter 9: Public Interest and Expression of Needs	Chapter 9 was reviewed and updated where necessary considering the municipality's changing circumstances.
Chapter 10: Financial Plan	Chapter 10 was reviewed and updated where necessary considering the municipality's changing circumstances.
Chapter 11: Organisational Scorecard (5-YEARS)	Chapter 11 was reviewed and updated where necessary considering the municipality's changing circumstances.
Chapter 12: Implementation, Monitoring and Review (1-YEAR)	Chapter 12 was reviewed and updated where necessary considering the municipality's changing circumstances.



LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

Abbreviation / Acronyms	Description	Abbreviation / Acronyms	Description
AQMP	Air Quality Management Plan	LUMS	Land Use Management System
CBD	Central Business District	LUPA	Land Use Planning Act
CBO	Community-Based Organisation	MAYCO	Mayoral Committee
CITP	Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan	MDG	Millennium Development Goal
CoCT	City of Cape Town	MDGs	Millennium Development Goals
CRR	Capital Replacement Reserve	MEC	Member of the Executive Council
CSP	Community, Social and Personal Services	MFMA	Local Government: Municipal Financial Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003)
CWDM	Cape Winelands District Municipality	MOU	Memorandum of Understanding
DBSA	Development Bank of South Africa	MSA	Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000)
DCoG	Department of Cooperative Governance	MTREF	Medium-Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework
DEADP	Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	MTSF	Medium-Term Strategic Framework
DGDS	District Growth and Development Strategy	NDP	National Development Plan
DLG	Department Local Government	NGO	Non-Governmental Organisation
DMA	Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002)	NGP	New Growth Path
DoRA	Division of Revenue Act	NHDP	Neighbourhood Development Plan
DTPW	Department of Transport and Public Works	NMT	Non-motorised Transport
du/ha	Dwelling units per hectare	NPO	Non-Profit Organisation
DWAF	Department of Water and Sanitation (previously Department of Water Affairs and Forestry)	NSDP	National Spatial Development Perspective
ECD	Early Childhood Development	PEA	Potentially Economically Active
EDA	Economic Development Agency	PGWC	Provincial Government of the Western Cape
EPWP	Expanded Public Works Programme	PMS	Performance Management System
FLISP	Finance Linked Individual Subsidy Programme	PMS	Performance Management System
FPSU	Farmer Production Support Unit	POE	Portfolio of Evidence
GCM	Greater Cape Metro	PSDF	Provincial Spatial Development Framework
GDP	Gross Domestic Product	PSTP	Provincial Sustainable Transport Programme
GDP-R	Gross Domestic Product in Rand	RAP	Rural Area Plan
GGP	Gross Geographic Product	RSIF	Regional Spatial Implementation Framework
GIS	Geographic Information System	SALGA	South African Local Government Association
GRAP	Generally-Recognised Accounting Practices	SAMWU	South African Municipal Workers Union
GVA-R	Gross Value-Added in Rand	SANBI	South African National Biodiversity Institute
HDI	Human Development Index	SAPS	South African Police Service
HIV/AIDS	Human Immunodeficiency Virus/Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome	SDBIP	Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan
HR	Human Resources	SDF	Spatial Development Framework
IDP	Integrated Development Plan	SITT	Stellenbosch Infrastructure Task Team
IHS	Integrated Human Settlements	SLA	Service Level Agreement
IHSP	Integrated Human Settlement Plan	SM	Stellenbosch Municipality



Abbreviation / Acronyms	Description	Abbreviation / Acronyms	Description
IIC	Infrastructure Innovation Committee	SMME	Small Medium and Micro Enterprises
I-MAP	Implementation Plan	SOE	State-Owned Enterprises
IMATU	Independent Municipal Allied Trade Union	SOP	Standard Operating Procedure
IMESA	Institute for Municipal Engineers South Africa ITP Integrated Transport Plan	SPLUMA	Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (Act No. 16 of 2013)
IPC	Integrated Planning Committee	SU	Stellenbosch University
IRDP	Integrated Residential Development Programme	UDS	Urban Development Strategy
ISC	Integrated Steering Committee	UISP	Upgrading of Informal Settlements Programme
IWMP	Integrated Waste Management Plan	US	University of Stellenbosch
JPI	Joint Planning Initiative	WCDSP	Western Cape Draft Strategic Plan
KPA	Key Performance Area	WCG	Western Cape Government
KPI	Key Performance Indicator	WDM	Water Demand Management
LED	Local Economic Development	WESGRO	Western Cape Tourism, Trade and Investment Promotion Agency
LEO	Law Enforcement Officer	WSA	Water Service Authority
LGMTEC	Local Government MTEC	WSDP	Water Services Development Plan
LHA	Lanquedoc Housing Association	WtE	Waste to Energy
LM	Local Municipality	WWTW	Wastewater Treatment Works



Integrated Development Plan for 2022 – 2027

Compiled in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000)

The Integrated Development Plan is the municipality's principal five-year strategic plan that deals with the most critical development needs of the municipal area (external focus) and the organisation's most critical governance needs (internal focus).

The Integrated Development Plan –

- ✦ is adopted by the council within one year after a municipal election and remains in force for the council's elected term (five years);
- ✦ is drafted and reviewed annually in consultation with the local community as well as interested organs of state and other role players;
- ✦ guides and informs all planning and development, and all decisions concerning planning, management and development;
- ✦ forms the framework and basis for the municipality's medium-term expenditure framework, annual budgets and performance management system; and
- ✦ seeks to promote integration by balancing the economic, ecological and social pillars of sustainability without compromising the institutional capacity required in the implementation, and by coordinating actions across sectors and spheres of government.



STRATEGIC OVERVIEW

Vision, Mission and Values





Foreword by the Executive Mayor



Cllr Adv Gesie van Deventer
Executive Mayor

This 1st review of the 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan (IDP) covers the Stellenbosch Municipality's plans for the new five-year term and an evaluation of where we are at and what still needs to be done. The past few years have seen the municipality achieve and, in many instances, exceed its goals and targets, overcoming many challenges in the process.

Our strategy is to implement practical solutions, deliver excellent services to all our residents, focus on economic and social development, and further strengthen our track record of good governance practices and sound financial management.

For me, this IDP is personal. It is not just a document. It is not just a report. It goes to the heart of what the Stellenbosch Council and the municipality is planning, doing, and achieving. It describes in detail what we as a government are planning and

practically implementing to ensure that we create a clean, safe, and stable environment that attracts investment and jobs, stimulates economic growth, and lifts people out of poverty.

Local government remains the closest government body to our residents and communities, and as councillors, we were elected to serve the needs of our various communities or the so-called 14 "dorpies". For me, it is vitally important that we aim to serve all our communities from all of these "dorpies" equitably and sustainably.

The importance of public participation in the IDP and Budget processes cannot be overstated. We are fortunate in Stellenbosch that our residents have used this platform to engage the municipality on their relevant needs and priorities. This greatly assists the municipality in planning accordingly and ensuring sustainable growth throughout the municipal area (WC024).

It further allows us, as a municipality, to continuously plan ahead, work diligently, and deliver the services we are responsible for. The IDP creates the framework for the municipality to fulfil its mandate and apply its budget.

Here are some of the IDP deliverables planned and linked to my Mayoral Outcomes for the 2023/24 financial year:

- ✚ The payment of 90% of SMMEs invoices within 14 days after receipt of an invoice;
- ✚ The installation of standpipes in informal settlements and the construction of ablution facilities;
- ✚ The review of the Economic Development Strategy;
- ✚ The Review the Tourism Development Policy;
- ✚ Review the Municipal Agricultural Land Policy ;
- ✚ The further allocation of two municipal agricultural land units to emerging farmers per financial year;
- ✚ To obtain development rights on Erf 7001, Cloetessville to establish GAP housing;
- ✚ Finalisation of the sub-division plans for Jamestown (Phases 2 and 3);
- ✚ Obtain development rights for mixed-use development for Jamestown Phase 4;
- ✚ To obtain development rights for Kayamandi Town Centre upgrades;
- ✚ To obtain development rights for township establishment for Erf 64, Kylemore and spend 90% of the allocated annual capital budget;
- ✚ Transferring approximately 300 title deeds to approved beneficiaries;



- Review the Integrated Zoning Scheme By-Law;
- Development of 2 out of 10 Local Spatial Development Frameworks out of the 10 small towns for the 2023/24 financial year;
- Conduct Transport Studies for the Adam Tas Corridor (ATC);
- Facilitation of 23 ward-based community safety engagements;
- Spending of the annual allocated Capital Budget on CCTV cameras and equipment for the Traffic and Law Enforcement Departments;
- Spend 90% of the Registered Neighbourhood Watches' annual budget
- Establish a new cell at the Stellenbosch Landfill Site.

Of course, there are many other key priorities identified for this term. These include, as always, ensuring an efficient and effective local government service that is accountable and responsive. We have a zero-tolerance approach to corruption and have proven over and over that we will always act when the need arises.

Running a clean and transparent government where we ensure that every cent of public funds is spent on improving services, maintenance, upgrades, and development is also non-negotiable.

We are making good progress on our plans to co-generate electricity to protect our communities from the terrible effects of load shedding. Solar panels have been put up on city property, a record number of private small-scale embedded generation (SSEG) applications are received and approved weekly, and our scientific feasibility study will soon be presented to the Council. This co-generating plan will be open for public participation, and I encourage all stakeholders to provide input.

The burning issue of housing for our residents in all categories remains of utmost importance. All categories, from rental stock to BNG and GAP housing to upgrades of informal settlements and mixed-use developments, continue to receive attention. Although housing is not a municipal competency and we rely on the budget provided to us by the national and provincial governments, we will continue to provide as many housing opportunities as possible with limited resources.

I want to thank the Deputy Mayor, Councillor Jeremy Fasser; the members of my Mayoral Committee; all our Councillors; and the Municipal Manager and Administration, who have drafted this updated roadmap for the future. We are, as always, committed to sticking to this roadmap in realising our vision of becoming a Valley of Opportunity and Innovation for all who live here.

We remain committed to doing everything we can to create opportunities for all our residents, and this document is a meaningful symbol of that.

CLLR ADV GESIE VAN DEVENTER
EXECUTIVE MAYOR



Overview by the Municipal Manager



Geraldine Mettler
Municipal Manager

As a local government, I am proud that the Stellenbosch Municipality has continued delivering basic services despite immense pressure and uncertainty. We have shown that we can adapt and respond to new realities in an ever-changing, dynamic world. We have learned valuable lessons that will serve us well in the future. We have proven to be a resilient organisation and a capable local government that can deliver on our mandate even under the most trying circumstances.

This plan provides a focussed set of objectives to ensure that public funds are channelled to the programmes and projects that deliver the most benefit for the public as equitably as possible. For this reason, the inputs we receive from our communities form the backbone of the entire IDP and budgeting processes; as such, new and innovative ways of communicating with our residents are always needed.

Residents have many ways to talk to us about the IDP and what is important to them in their ward. The Stellenbosch Citizen App, interactive pages on our municipal website, emails, a dedicated WhatsApp line, social media platforms, and traditional written submissions became important tools to engage with communities. These tools, together with community meetings across the entire municipal area, provided residents with ample opportunity to be part of the IDP and Budget processes.

The IDP is our roadmap for where we are and where we want to be. It helps us to evaluate community needs, identify ward priorities, and recommit to our strategic objectives. The IDP in turn informs the municipal budget. If we can't identify a need and provide a practical plan to address it, we simply cannot budget for it. It is therefore critical for us to reach as many residents as possible. We are serious when we say we want people to be part of the decision-making process by having their say! The projects, programmes, and initiatives outlined in this document will be executed with effective performance management and dedicated leadership.

There are various key priorities that I have highlighted for the Administration to focus on as part of the 5th Generation IDP. These include:

- ✚ E-governance (SMART CITY);
- ✚ Bulk infrastructure upgrades to ensure sufficient bulk capacity, critically important for economic development;
- ✚ Critical road infrastructure upgrades from a safety and development point of view;
- ✚ Clean, green electricity generation to ensure economic sustainability;
- ✚ Financial viability and sustainability through long-term financial planning and prudent financial management;
- ✚ A zero-tolerance approach to corruption;
- ✚ Focus on social and gap housing to help backyarders and to give as many people as possible the chance to live in a dignified way;
- ✚ Finalising the Inclusionary Housing Policy to enable developers to assist with housing provision, especially in the gap market;
- ✚ Continuing with wealth creation through our title deed programme;
- ✚ The Adam Tas Corridor development - an excellent private-public partnership for sustainable urban development and inclusive growth;



- Improvements to business processes in our Planning Department;
- Establishment of a land invasion unit; and
- Continuing to improve a safer environment, through adding to our existing cameras and surveillance networks as well as supporting and creating more neighbourhood watches.

What we have achieved in the municipality is because of our commitment to working together, good governance practices, transparency, and organisational stability. The fiscal discipline, operational restraint, and sound corporate governance have positioned the municipality to be able to resiliently weather any storm.

Our ability to partner effectively with industry, investors, residents, and community organisations continues to strengthen. I thank all our partners and stakeholders for the role they have played in recent times. I know that the opportunities for stronger partnerships and more collaboration during the period of implementation of this new IDP will grow.

I want to thank our Executive Mayor, Mayoral Committee, Councillors, and my Directors for guiding this ship and for their immense contributions to making our administration work better for all residents of our municipal area.

Together with the residents and stakeholders of the Stellenbosch Municipality, we can make our towns a place of excellence and opportunity for all.

GERALDINE METTLER
MUNICIPAL MANAGER



CHAPTER 1:

Governance and Institutional Arrangements

1.1 Integrated Development Planning

The Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) (MSA) mandates South African municipalities to formulate a five-year Integrated Development Plan (IDP) to inform the municipal budget and guide all development within the municipal area. The IDP is considered the municipality's principal strategic plan that deals with the most critical development needs of the municipal area as well as the most critical governance needs of the organisation.

As the principal planning instrument that guides and informs the municipal budget, the planning process has to provide a forum for identifying, unpacking and resolving the real issues that face the residents of Stellenbosch Municipality. Identifying these issues in consultation with communities makes it possible for the municipality to propose realistic and workable solutions that can be budgeted for, implemented and monitored in a controlled environment. These issues may be over-arching issues that affect the whole municipality or may only affect specific communities. It is therefore crucially important that the IDP be developed after the completion of a public participation process in which community stakeholders were thoroughly consulted. The plan is also developed in partnership with the provincial and national governments as well as the district municipality.

At the heart of the IDP lies the improvement in the provision of basic municipal services and expanding livelihood opportunities for the people of the Stellenbosch Municipality. The IDP also focuses on expanding and transforming municipal capacity, enterprise development and crucially, exploring new ways of working and living together. This is especially relevant in an ever-changing environment.



1.2 Compilation and Legal Status of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027

SECTION 35(1) OF THE MSA

An IDP is adopted by the council of a municipality:

- (a) is the principal strategic planning instrument which guides and informs all planning and development, and all decisions with regard to planning, management and development, in the municipality;
- (b) binds the municipality in the exercise of its executive authority, except to the extent of any inconsistency between a municipality's integrated development plan and national or provincial legislation, in which case such legislation prevails; and
- (c) binds all other persons to the extent that those parts of the integrated development plan that impose duties or affect the rights of those persons have been passed as a by-law.

CHAPTER 5 AND SECTION 26 OF THE MSA

Core components of IDPs: An integrated development plan must reflect-

- (a) The municipal council's vision for the long-term development of the municipality with special emphasis on the municipality's most critical development and internal transformation needs;
- (b) An assessment of the existing level of development in the municipality, which must include an identification of communities which do not have access to basic municipal services;
- (c) The council's development priorities and objectives for its elected term, including its local economic development aims and its internal transformation needs;
- (d) The council's development strategies which must be aligned with any national and provincial sectoral plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation;
- (e) A spatial development framework which must include the provision of basic guidelines for a land-use management system for the municipality;
- (f) The council's operational strategies;
- (g) Applicable disaster management plans;
- (h) A financial plan, which must include a budget projection for at least the next three years; and
- (i) The key performance indicators and performance targets determined in terms of section 41.

The IDP is informed by a leadership agenda – as contained in national and provincial policy documents – as well as the needs of local citizens and public, private and community organisations. It directs and is informed by different aspects of the municipality's work, including how the municipality is structured politically and administratively, the municipal budget, the sector plans and service delivery and budget implementation plans of different municipal services, and how the municipality manages its performance.

The 1st Review of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 outlines the following chapters:

- Chapter 1: Governance and Institutional Arrangements;
- Chapter 2: State of the Greater Stellenbosch Area;
- Chapter 3: The Strategic Policy Context;
- Chapter 4: Spatial Development Framework;
- Chapter 5: Performance Summary of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027;
- Chapter 6: One Plan: Service Delivery, Budget, Programme and Projects;
- Chapter 7: Sector Planning and Implementation;
- Chapter 8: Council Term Projects 2022 – 2027;
- Chapter 9: Public Interest and Expression of Needs (Community Participation);
- Chapter 10: Financial Plan;
- Chapter 11: Organisational Scorecard (5 Years); and
- Chapter 12: Implementation, Monitoring and Review (1- year).



1.3 Relationship between the IDP, Budget, Performance Management and Risk Management

The IDP Process, together with the performance management process, should be seamlessly integrated, where the IDP ensures that the planning stage for performance management occurs and performance management fulfils the implementation, monitoring and evaluation of the IDP process. This is prescribed according to the Performance Management Guide for Municipalities, DPLG, 2001.

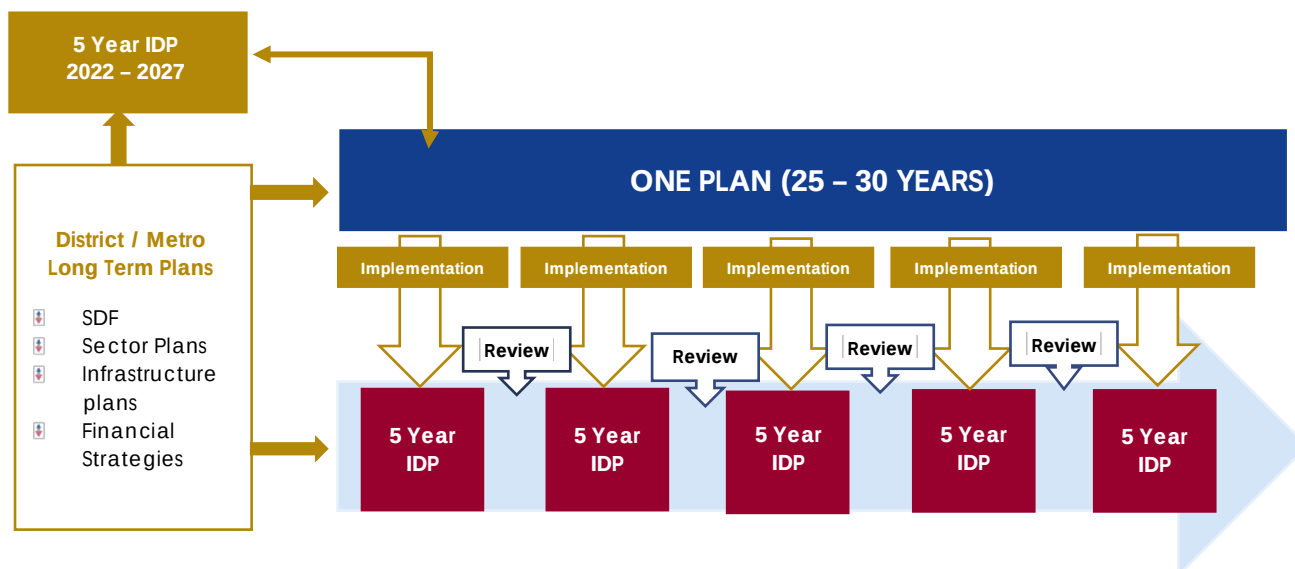
The role of the Budget is to attach money to the objectives that are contained in the IDP and the Budget gets monitored through the Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP). The IDP, therefore, provides the strategic direction for the municipality, whereas the Budget should ensure the implementation of the IDP.

Risk Management is one of management's core responsibilities according to section 62 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003) (MFMA) and is an integral part of the internal processes of a municipality. It is a systematic process to identify, evaluate and address risks continuously before such risks can impact negatively the service delivery capacity of the Stellenbosch Municipality. Risk management provides reasonable assurance that the institution will be successful in achieving its goals and objectives.

1.4 Relationship between the IDP and One Plan

The One Plan does not replace the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) of the municipality as the "single, inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the municipality". It is envisaged that the One Plan will strengthen and enhance the IDP and other plans of the municipalities. It is foreseen to provide greater certainty and direction for the IDP. During the development of the One Plan, the IDP informed the One Plan. However, after approval of the One Plan, the IDP will be directed by the strategies and priorities outlined in the One Plan. In this regard, the IDP will be the vehicle through which implementation of the One Plan will happen at the local government level.

Figure 1: Relationship between One Plan and IDP





1.5 The IDP and Ward Plans

The **twenty - three (23)** ward plans include:

- ✦ A consensus on priorities for the relevant ward(s);
- ✦ An implementation plan; and
- ✦ The capital budget is available for the relevant wards, including the small capital budget.

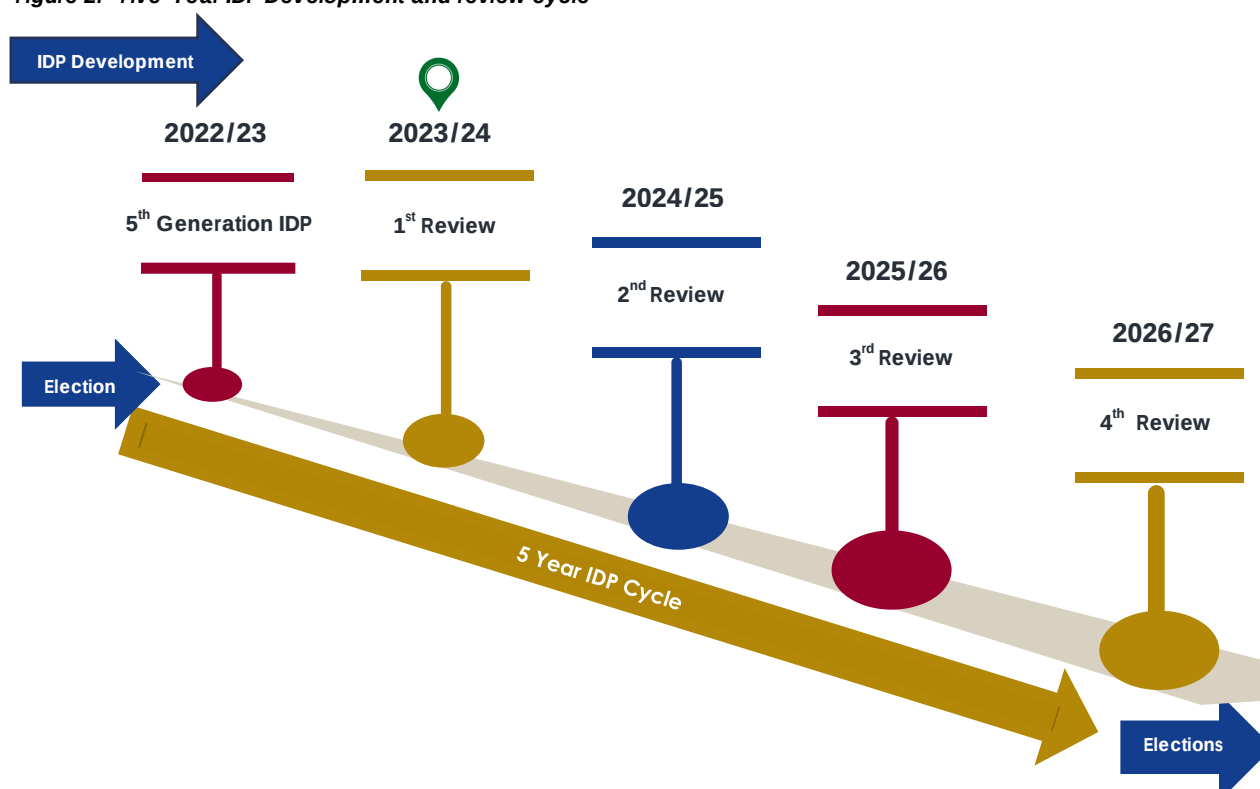
Ward plans help make sure that the IDP is more targeted and relevant to the needs of all groups, including the most vulnerable. These plans give ward committees a way to plan and carry out their roles and responsibilities in a systematic way. They are the basis for conversations between the municipality and ward committees about setting priorities and making budget requests. Ward committees will also use them to keep track of and evaluate progress throughout the year. The information is, however, on a detailed level and is not duplicated in the IDP, but a detailed ward plan is available on request.

1.6 The IDP Planning Process (five-year cycle)

According to the MSA, every new council that comes into office after the local government elections have to prepare an IDP that will guide them for the five years that they are in office. The IDP is, therefore, linked to the five-year term of office of councillors. This does, however, not restrict all proposals in the IDP to five years. The strategic goals that are part of the municipality's strategy all have a longer than the five-year horizon, similar to the Spatial Development Framework (SDF) of the municipality.

A clear distinction must also be made between the main IDP, which is compiled every five years (or if a new council comes into power within the five-year period and does not accept the previous council's IDP), and the annual review of the IDP. The annual review is not a replacement for the five-year IDP, and its purpose is not to interfere with the long-term strategic orientation of the municipality. The annual review reflects and progress reports made concerning the five-year strategy (and strategic goals) and proposes adjustments to the strategy, if necessary, because of changing internal and external circumstances that impact the appropriateness of the IDP.

Figure 2: Five-Year IDP Development and review cycle





1.7 Review of the Integrated Development Plan

Section 34 of the MSA prescribes that a municipality -

- a) must review its integrated development plan –
 - (i) annually following an assessment of its performance measurement in terms of section 41; and
 - (ii) to the extent that changing circumstances so demand;

The review process serves as an institutional monitoring process where stakeholders can meet to discuss the successes and progress of the previous financial year. It is not designed to interfere with the long-term strategic objectives of the municipality. The review process is a strategic process to ensure the institution remains in touch with its intentions, informed of the varying needs of residents and up to date with the changing environment within which it functions.

The Stellenbosch Municipality, in collaboration with all relevant stakeholders and following the completion of the IDP public participation engagements during September 2022, must now review its IDP.

This is the first review to occur since the adoption of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 in May 2022.

Importantly, this review does not seek to replace or rewrite the IDP that was adopted by the Council on 25 May 2022. The purpose of this review, as instructed by the MSA, is to examine the progress made on the implementation of the IDP and assess the municipality's strategic objectives and targets as set out in the IDP.

The priorities and key performance deliverables identified in this review of the IDP will seek to better inform the municipality's budget, and sector plans and streamline service delivery initiatives. This will ensure that the Stellenbosch Municipality remains on course to attain its strategic objectives.



1.8 Roles and Responsibilities

Section 53 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) (MSA) stipulates inter alia that the respective roles and areas of responsibility of each political structure and political office bearer of the municipality and the Municipal Manager must be defined.

Figure 3: Roles and Responsibilities

Executive Mayor and Municipal Council	Proportional Councillors, Ward Councillors and Ward Committee Members	Municipal Manager and Management Team
<p>In terms of the MSA and the MFMA, the Executive Mayor must:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Manage the drafting of the IDP; Assign responsibilities in this regard to the Municipal Manager; Submit the draft plan to the municipal council for adoption; and Co-ordinate the annual revision of the IDP and determine how the IDP taken into account or revised for the purposes of the Budget. <p>The Municipal Council</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Council is the ultimate decision-making authority. Decisions to approve or amend the municipality's IDP may not be delegated and have to be taken by the full Council. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Assist with public participation process. Assist the ward councillor (who is the chairperson) in identifying challenges and needs of residents. Provide a mechanism for discussion and negotiation between different stakeholders in the ward; Interact with other forums and organisations on matters affecting the ward; Draw up a ward plan that offers suggestions on how to improve service delivery in the particular ward; Disseminate information in the ward; and Monitor the implementation process concerning its area 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provide technical / sector expertise and information; Provide inputs related to the various planning steps; Summarise / digest / process inputs from the participation process; Discuss and comment on inputs from specialists; and Address inputs from and give feedback to the community.

1.9 Municipal Council

The Council performs both legislative and executive functions. It focuses on legislative, oversight, and participatory roles and has delegated its executive function to the Executive Mayor and the Mayoral Committee. Its primary role is to debate issues publicly as well as facilitate political debates and discussions. Apart from their functions as policymakers, councillors are also actively involved with community work and in the various social programmes in the municipal area.

Stellenbosch Municipality is represented by 45 councillors, of whom 23 were elected directly as ward councillors. The rest of the councillors were elected based on the proportion of votes cast for the different political parties. The political composition of the Council is as follows:

Table 1: Council Political Representation

Political Party	Number of Councillors
Democratic Alliance (DA)	28
African National Congress (ANC)	8
GOOD	3
Economic Freedom Fighters (EFF)	2
African Christian Democratic Party (ACDP)	1
People's Democratic Movement (PDM)	1
Patriotic Alliance (PA)	1
Vryheidsfront Plus (VF)	1
Total	45



Below is a table that categorises the councillors within their respective political parties and wards.

Table 2: Ward Councillors and Proportional Councillors

No.	Name of Councillor	Capacity	Political Party	Ward Councillor and Proportional (PR)
1.	G van Deventer (Adv)	Executive Mayor	DA	PR
2.	JS Fasser (Mr)	Deputy Executive Mayor including Human Settlements Financial Services portfolio	DA	PR
3.	Q Smit (Mr)	Speaker	DA	PR
4.	A Hanekom (Mr)	Part-time	DA	PR
5.	S Schafer (Mr)	Part-time	DA	PR
6.	X Kalipa (Mr)	Part-time MayCo Member	DA	PR
7.	P Crawley (Ms)	Chief Whip	DA	PR
8.	X Mdemka (Ms)	Part - time	DA	PR
9.	N Olayi (Mr)	Part-time	DA	PR
10.	R Pheiffer (Mr)	Part-time MayCo Member	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 1
11.	WC Petersen (Ms)	Part-time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 2
12.	C Manuel (Mr)	Part-time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 3
13.	R Adams (Mr)	MayCo Member Part-Time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 4
14.	RB van Rooyen (Mr)	Part-time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 5
15.	NE Mcombring (Ms)	Part-time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 6
16.	A Ferns (Ms)	Part-time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 7
17.	C van Wyk (Ms)	MayCo Member	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 8
18.	Z Dalling (Ms)	MayCo Member Part-Time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 9
19.	R du Toit (Ms)	MayCo Member	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 10
20.	J Serdyn (Ms)	Part-time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 11
21.	E Vermeulen (Ms)	Part-time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 16
22.	P Johnson (Mr)	MayCo Member	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 17
23.	J Anthony (Ald)	Part-time MayCo Member	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 18
24.	J Williams (Mr)	MayCo Member	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 19
25.	J Joon (Mr)	MayCo Member	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 20
26.	M Slabbert (Mr)	Part-time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 21
27.	E Groenewald (Ms)	Part-time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 22
28.	L Nkamisa (Mr)	MayCo Member	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 23
29.	RS Nalumango (Ms)	Part-time	ANC	PR
30.	N Ntsunguzi (Ms)	Part-time	ANC	PR
31.	MG Rataza (Mr)	Part-time	ANC	PR
32.	N Mananga – Gugushe (Ms)	Part-time	ANC	PR
33.	A Tomose (Mr)	Part-time	ANC	Ward Councillor: Ward 12
34.	M Nkopane (Ms)	Part-time	ANC	Ward Councillor: Ward 13
35.	MM Danana (Mr)	Part-time	ANC	Ward Councillor: Ward 14
36.	EP Masiminini (Mr)	Part-time	ANC	Ward Councillor: Ward 15
37.	CD Noble (Mr)	Part-time	GOOD	PR
38.	RB Hendrikse (Ms)	Part-time	GOOD	PR
39.	M van Stade (Mr)	Part-time	GOOD	PR
40.	ZR Ndalasi (Mr)	Part-time	EFF	PR
41.	NM Mkhontwana (Ms)	Part-time	EFF	PR
42.	OL Jooste (Mr)	Part-time	ACDP	PR
43.	W Pietersen (Mr)	MPAC Chairperson	PDM	PR
44.	J Andrews (Mr)	Part-time	PA	PR
45.	I De Taillefer (Ms)	Part-time	VF Plus	PR



1.9.1 Executive Mayor and Mayoral Committee (MayCo)

The Executive Mayor of the municipality, assisted by the Mayoral Committee, heads the political executive arm of the municipality. The Executive Mayor is at the centre of the system of governance since executive powers are vested in the executive mayor to oversee the day-to-day affairs. This encompasses an overarching strategic and political responsibility. The key element of the executive model is that executive power is vested in the Executive Mayor, in addition to delegated powers assigned by the Council. Although accountable for the strategic direction and performance of the municipality, the Executive Mayor operates in consultation with the Mayoral Committee.

Table 3: Executive Mayor and Mayoral Committee (MayCo)

Name of member	Portfolio
Alderman G van Deventer	Executive Mayor
Cllr J Fasser	Deputy Executive Mayor, including Integrated Human Settlements Financial Services
Cllr P Johnson	MayCo member: Financial Services Infrastructure Services
Cllr Z Dalling , Cllr X Kalipa	MayCo member: Infrastructure Services Community Services
Vacant , Cllr R Pheiffer	MayCo member: Protection Services
Cllr L Nkamisa	MayCo member: Corporate Services
Cllr R Adams , Cllr JC Anthony	MayCo member: Youth, Sport and Culture
Cllr J Williams	MayCo member: Rural Management Parks, Open Spaces and Environment
Cllr R du Toit	MayCo member: Local Economic Development and Tourism Human Settlements
Cllr J Joon	MayCo member: Community Development (Parks, Open Spaces and Environment) Rural Management
Cllr C van Wyk	MayCo member: Planning, Local Economic Development and Tourism



Figure 4: Executive Mayoral Committee



MayCo Members





Quintin Smit
Speaker



Gesie van Deventer
Executive Mayor



Jeremy Fasser
Deputy Mayor

MayCo Members



Jeremy Fasser
Human Settlements



Ralphton Adams
Youth, Sport and Culture



Carli van Wyk
Planning



James Williams
Rural Management



Joseph Joon
Community Development (Parks, Open Spaces,
Environment)



Lwando Nkamisa
Corporate Services



Peter Johnson
Financial Services



Rozette du Toit
Local Economic Development and
Tourism



Zelda Dalling
Infrastructure



VACANT
Protection Services



1.9.2 The Administration

The Municipal Manager is the Chief Accounting Officer of the municipality. The Municipal Manager is the head of the administration and primarily has to serve as the chief custodian of service delivery. The Municipal Manager is assisted by the Management Team that reports directly to the Municipal Manager. The structure of the management team is outlined in the diagram below:

Figure 5: Municipal Management Team





1.10 First-Year Process Followed

The table below reflects the preparation for the 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 – 2027.

Table 4: Preparation for the first year of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027

Date	Action(s)
July / August 2021	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Approval of the mSDF / IDP / Budget Process Plan / Time Schedule. Cape Winelands District Municipality hosted a discussion session on the Section 27 Framework.
September 2021 – November 2021	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> With the Local Government Elections completed in November 2021, it was critical for the municipality to carefully manage the process to ensure compliance with legislation and the successful development of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027, therefore an Amended mSDF / IDP / Budget Process Plan / Time Schedule was submitted to Council on 23 November 2021 for consideration and approval. The IDP public participation period started on 29 November 2021 and ended on 12 January 2022. A link to access IDP pre-recorded videos was published on the municipal Youtube Channel, shared via Facebook, Twitter, WhatsApp, Stellenbosch Citizen App and on the municipal website. Feedback was also provided on the implementation of projects per ward. An electronic written submission form was created on the municipal website for the community and stakeholders to provide input into the development of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027. This website link (URL) was shared via Facebook, Twitter, WhatsApp and the Stellenbosch Citizen App. Hard copies of the submission form were also made available at all libraries and ward offices.
December 2021 – February 2022	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> An Online Sector Engagement was held on 11 January 2022 to determine the sector needs and collectively devise plans to address the needs. MayCo and management had a strategic session from 13 – 14 January 2022 to consider the external and internal analysis and strategies around the 5-year development priorities and operational strategies (programmes / projects / activities and actions). Departmental sessions were held with all departments to set their 5-year implementation plans for the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027.
March 2022 – April 2022	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Process Plan for 2022 – 2027 to guide the planning, drafting, adoption and review of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 was approved by the Council on 30 March 2022, for public comment for 21 days. A second revision of the SDF / IDP / Budget Time Schedule for 2022/23 was submitted to the Council on 30 March 2022 for consideration and approval, which in effect moved the adoption of the Process Plan to May 2022. This was done to ensure compliance and alignment between the MSA Section 27 Framework of the CWDM and the Process Plan for 2022 – 2027 of the Stellenbosch Municipality. The draft 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 and draft MTREF 2022/23 – 2024/25 for Stellenbosch Municipality was submitted to the Council on 30 March 2022 for consideration and approval to be released for public comments. The IDP and Budget public participation process within the Stellenbosch Municipal area commenced on 04 – 28 April 2022. Inputs and comments on the draft 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 and draft MTREF 2022/23 – 2024/25 will be compiled and distributed to the directorates for consideration in finalising the IDP and Budget.
May – June 2022	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Adoption of the final IDP and Budget, Tariffs and Budget-related policies. Submit adopted IDP to Cape Winelands District Municipality, Provincial Government and National Treasury. Approval of SDBIP by the Executive Mayor within 28 days after adoption of the IDP and Budget.

1.11 Second-Year Process Followed

The table below reflects the preparation for the 1st Review of the 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 – 2027 for the 2023/24 financial year.

**Table 5: Preparation for the second year for the 1st Review of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027**

Date	Action(s)
July / August 2022	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Approval of the Spatial Development Framework (SDF) / Integrated Development Plan (IDP) / Budget Time Schedule / Process Plan for 2023/24
September 2022 – November 2022	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The IDP public participation period was open from 07 – 28 September 2022. The hybrid public participation meetings were held from 19 – 22 September 2022. The online stakeholder engagement was held on 27 September 2022. An electronic written submission form was created on the municipal website for the community and stakeholders to provide input into the 1st Review of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027. This website link (URL) was shared via Facebook, Twitter, WhatsApp and the Stellenbosch Citizen App. Hard copies of the “Have Your Say” submission form were also made available at all libraries and ward offices. An all-ward councillor session was held on 7 October 2022, for the reprioritisation of ward priorities for the 2023/24 financial year taking into account the community inputs as baseline information for the reprioritisation of ward priorities.
December 2022 – February 2023	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Departmental sessions were held to review the IDP deliverables and targets set for the period 2022 – 2027. An Indaba 2 Engagement was attended on 7 February 2023 to provide the opportunity to the municipality to engage Western Cape Government (WCG) departments on planning priorities, service delivery challenges and WCG-planned projects / programmes. Management strategic session on 15 and 16 February 2023 to consider the external and internal analysis and strategies around the 5-year development priorities and operational strategies (programmes / projects / activities and actions).
March – May 2023	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> MayCo and Council considered the Draft 1st Review of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 to obtain public input and comments. The IDP and Budget public participation period has commenced on Monday, 3 April – Tuesday, 25 April 2023. A virtual Stakeholder Engagement was held on 20 April 2023 to provide feedback on major projects / programmes/ initiatives. The closing date for the IDP and Budget submission was 25 April 2023. Consultation and refinement of SDF, IDP and Budget documents. Adoption of final IDP, Budget, Tariffs and budget-related policies. Submission of the adopted IDP to the Provincial Government and other role-players.

1.12 Corporate Governance

Corporate governance is the set of processes, practices, policies, laws and stakeholders affecting the way an institution is directed, administered and controlled. Corporate governance also encompasses the relationships among the many stakeholders involved and the goals for which the institution is governed.

1.13 Risk Management

Section 62 of the MFMA, states that the Accounting Officer should take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality has and maintains effective, efficient and transparent systems of financial and **risk management** and internal control, as well as the effective, efficient and economical use of the resources of the municipality.

Certain risks have also been revised to ensure that the municipality can appropriately respond to the impact of these risks on municipal service delivery taking into account the changing external and internal factors. Provision was also made for ineffective service delivery due to geopolitical instability and the impact of Ukraine and the Russian war on global commodities, particularly fuel.



The top **5 strategic** risks identified include:

- R** | **01** Availability and cost of electricity
- I** | **02** Increased risk of land invasion
- S** | **03** Economic downturn due to civil unrest and crime
- K** | **04** Scarcity of landfill space
- S** | **05** Increase in community unrest since growth in demand for housing exceeds the resources available for development

The municipal risks have been aligned to the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) through linkages to the Strategic Focus Areas (SFAs). The following table depicts these linkages:

Table 6: Risk and IDP Alignment

Strategic Risks						
Risk Item	Risk Description	Risk Background	Strategic Focus Areas	Impact Rating	Likelihood Ratings	Directorate
1	Availability and cost of electricity	Continuous and persistent load-shedding; sustainability of the national power supplier	Green and Sustainable Valley Dignified Living	10	10	Directorate: Infrastructure Services
2	Increased risk of land invasion	Legal precedents are set under disaster management declaration limiting the municipal scope to evict. Illegal invasions and land grabs. Compromising housing development and housing opportunities	Dignified Living Safe Valley Good Governance and Compliance	9	10	Office of the Municipal Manager All Directorates
3	Economic downturn due to civil unrest, crime and continuous load shedding	Increase in criminal activities, civil unrest, and reputational risk due to perceived increase in the said activities. Impact of prolonged load shedding - not sufficient light at night as street lights, CCTV cameras and traffic lights not functioning can lead to more criminal activities.	Safe Valley Dignified Living	10	8	Directorate: Community and Protection Services
4	Scarcity of landfill space	Unavailability of suitable land; costs of SLAs and alternative waste disposal; legislative requirements i.e., EIA applications and approvals etc.	Green and Sustainable Valley	8	8	Directorate: Infrastructure Services
5	Increase in community unrest since the growth in demand for housing exceeds the resources available for development	Lack of bulk infrastructure; lack of identified and suitable land, unrealistic eviction judgements, housing backlogs, migration.	Dignified Living Safe Valley	8	8	Office of the Municipal Manager Directorate Planning and Economic Development Directorate:



Strategic Risks						
Risk Item	Risk Description	Risk Background	Strategic Focus Areas	Impact Rating	Likelihood Ratings	Directorate
						Community and Protection Services
Operational Risks						
1	Insufficient burial space in the greater Stellenbosch	Planning and funding; land availability. Insufficient funding.	Dignified Living	8	8	Directorate: Community and Protection Services
2	Timeous Capital Spending	A steady increase in budget allocation; growing population and demand for services; demand management.	Good Governance and Compliance	10	4	Directorate: Financial Services
3	COVID-19 Pandemic	Manage the COVID-19 pandemic within the context of the prescribed regulations, taking the possible 4 th wave and intensity of new infections into account.	Safe Valley Dignified Living	8	4	All Directorates
4	Climate Change	Changing weather patterns, unpredictable rainfall, flash floods, drought natural disasters, fires (seasonal and other).	Green and Sustainable Valley Safe Valley	8	4	Office of the Municipal Manager
5	High Vacancy Rate	A skilled and capable workforce is necessary to support growth objectives, and quality and timeous service delivery need to be provided by all departments.	Good Governance and Compliance	8	4	Directorate: Corporate Services



1.14 Anti-Corruption and Anti-Fraud

SECTION 83(C) OF THE MSA

Refers to the implementation of effective bidding structures to minimise the possibility of fraud and corruption.

SECTION 115(1) OF THE MFMA

States that the accounting officer must take reasonable steps to ensure that mechanisms and separation of duties in a supply chain management system are in place to minimise the likelihood of corruption and fraud.

SECTION 62(1) OF THE MFMA

States the following “the accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for managing the financial administration of the municipality, and must for this purpose take all reasonable steps to ensure: –

- (a) That the resources of the municipality are used affectively, efficiently and economically;
- (b) That the full and proper records of the financial affairs are kept in accordance with any prescribed norms and standards;
- (c) That the municipality has and maintains effective, efficient and transparent systems –
 - (i) Of financial and risk management and internal control;
 - (ii) Of internal audit operating in accordance with any prescribed norms and standards;
- (d) That unauthorised, irregular or fruitless and wasteful expenditure and other losses are prevented; and
- (e) That disciplinary or, when appropriate, criminal proceedings are instituted against any official of the municipality who has allegedly committed an act of financial or an offence in terms of Chapter 15.”

1.15 Audit and Performance Audit Committee (APAC)

The Municipal Audit and Performance Audit Committee (APAC) (refer to Table below for members of the Audit Committee), appointed in terms of section 166 of the MFMA, has also been appointed as the Performance Audit Committee. Section 166(2) of the MFMA states that an audit committee is an independent advisory body that must:

- (a) advise the municipal council, the political office-bearers, the accounting officer and the management staff of the municipality, on matters relating to: –
 - internal financial control and internal audit;
 - risk management;
 - accounting policies;
 - the adequacy, reliability and accuracy of financial reporting information;
 - performance management;
 - effective governance;
 - compliance with this Act, the annual Division of Revenue Act, 2013 (Act No. 2 of 2013) and any other applicable legislation;
 - performance evaluation; and
 - any other issues referred to it by the municipality.

**Table 7: Members of the Audit Committee**

Name of representative	Capacity
LC Nene (Mr)	Chairperson
J Williams (Ms)	Member
V Botto (Mr)	Member
TW Lesihla (Mr)	Member

1.16 Ward Committees

Stellenbosch Municipality has a ward committee system in place, which plays a crucial role in achieving the aims of local governance and democracy, as mentioned in the Constitution of 1996. A ward committee is independent of the council and not politically aligned. The figure below depicts the main duties of the ward committees.

Figure 6: Main duties of the Ward Committee

1.17 Stakeholders

To ensure effective service delivery, high levels of cooperation must exist between all three spheres of government. Effective inter-governmental relations (IGR) structures are especially important to the developmental role of municipalities. This role can only be fulfilled through the active involvement of all spheres of government in the setting of priorities, resource allocation and development planning.

The demonstration of the importance of partnerships for the municipality is illustrated in the table below.

Table 8: Key Stakeholders

Name of Partner	Purpose of MOU / MOA
@ Heart	The @heart partnership is a long-standing relationship built on experience with youth work and HCT testing from a municipal facility.
City of Cape Town and Drakenstein Municipality	Partnership through the Greater Cape Metro Regional Spatial Implementation Framework has been initiated to improve coordination around the development of the Klapmuts area.
Community structures (Forums, ECD centres, religious fraternities, etc.)	Aim to promote and implement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> platforms to share knowledge; disaster risk reduction initiatives; community safety programmes; and campaigns to promote safe resilient sustainable communities.
CSIR (Council of Scientific and Industrial Research)	A partnership aimed at multidisciplinary research and development by supporting innovation in Stellenbosch.
Department of Education	Aims to promote a culture of prevention, preparedness and resilience at all levels through knowledge, innovation and education.
Department Social Development, DCAS, Cape Winelands District Municipality	Joint implementation of programmes focusing on common issues within WC024.
Disaster Management Advisory Forum	An advisory forum on all safety issues as well as remedial measures implemented to address and alleviate and / or minimise risks.



Name of Partner	Purpose of MOU / MOA
Executive Mayor and Rector Forum	A partnership with the University of Stellenbosch to ensure aligned development planning and that the municipality draws from the University's expertise and resources.
Memorandum of Cooperation between the Stellenbosch Municipality and Stellenbosch University (SU)	Cooperation in terms of closed-circuit television in the interest of the security of the town and the campus with a view to a crime-free university town.
Genius of Space	This initiative developed from and forms part of the Western Cape 110% Green Initiative. The Biomimicry Genius of Space project is a registered flagship project of 110% Green. This initiative combines two priorities of the Western Cape Government – the Berg River and the Green Economy – to find an innovative solution to water pollution in the Berg River.
Green Cape	The Green Cape partnership represents cooperation with the Province's 110% green initiatives, focusing on alternative waste management initiatives and energy efficiency.
HeartFlow	Helping people on the fringes of society. Provide paper coupons that can be exchanged for a stay at the night shelter, a blanket or a meal. The programme was extended to include an electronic app through which said coupons can be bought to benefit people living on the street.
ICLEI (International Council for Local Environmental Initiatives)	A partnership between the City of Cape Town, ECLEI and Stellenbosch Municipality to discuss developments in Transport, Waste and Electricity Generation, towards ensuring sustainability.
IMESA (Institute for Municipal Engineers South Africa)	A partnership with IMESA aimed at strengthening knowledge and capacity related to municipal infrastructure and service delivery.
Infrastructure Innovation Committee (IIC)	A partnership with the University and other stakeholders aimed at exploring sustainable and innovative infrastructure provisions to meet the needs of the municipality and achieve future sustainability.
Integrated Development Committee (IDC)	A partnership with the University and other stakeholders aimed at exploring spatial and urban planning possibilities for Stellenbosch to meet the needs of the municipality and University.
IPC (Integrated Planning Committee)	The Integrated Planning Committee is a working group between the City of Cape Town, Stellenbosch, Saldanha Bay, Overstrand, Theewaterskloof, and Drakenstein Municipality that discuss all transport-related matters to effectively promote regional planning.
Landfill Monitoring Committee	A partnership with the Devon Valley residents, whereby residents monitor the Stellenbosch landfill site.
LTAB (Land Transport Advisory Board)	A partnership was formed between political leaders to discuss Land Transport related matters that affect transport in the area.
NMT (Non-motorised Transport) Working Group	A working group that discusses all Non-Motorised Transport matters in the Stellenbosch area. The group consists of NMT users, officials, representatives from the University and the disabled fraternity.
Provincial Disaster Management Centre, Cape Winelands District Municipal Disaster Management Centre	Aims to promote the development, implementation and maintenance of effective services within its area of jurisdiction.
Provincial Waste Management Officer's Forum	Quarterly Meetings (All designated Waste Management Officers of Western Cape engage with the Provincial Government's Waste Management Department (DEA&DP on issues relating to policy, best practice, etc.).
Ranyaka	Sustainable and integrated solutions to the challenges facing towns, neighbourhoods and communities.
Roads Safety Management	Assisting with schools and education, special projects, e.g. Learners' license classes.
Safety Forum	An advisory forum to the Executive Mayor on all safety issues as well as remedial measures implemented to address and alleviate threats.
SALGA Municipal Benchmarking Committee	A partnership aimed at improving efficiency and effectiveness through comparative process benchmarking, peer-to-peer operational knowledge sharing, and interactive performance improvements.
SCORE	Youth Sports Development at the Indoor Sports Centre, Franschoek.
Stellenbosch Alternate Energy Research	A joint working relationship is being launched among the University of Stellenbosch, Council for Scientific and Industrial Research, Western Cape Government and the municipality to investigate the generation of alternate electricity to combat load shedding from Eskom.



Name of Partner	Purpose of MOU / MOA
Visit Stellenbosch	A partnership with the umbrella tourism body for the Greater Stellenbosch area aimed at growing and sustaining the municipality's tourism industry and broadening tourism-related benefits.
Social Housing Regulatory Authority (SHRA)	An informal working partnership on promoting and implementing Social Housing within the Stellenbosch Municipal area.
Stellenbosch and Gotland Municipality Partnership	A partnership with Gotland municipality focusing on programmes in local economic development.
Stellenbosch Heritage Foundation	The initiative is aimed at providing support to the municipality on the interactive website of the Heritage Foundation and assisting with the compilation of the heritage inventory.
Stellenbosch Infrastructure Task Team (SITT)	A partnership with the University of Stellenbosch and other stakeholders aimed at exploring sustainable infrastructure provision to meet the needs of the municipality.
Stellenbosch Night Shelter	A partnership to enable appropriate management of the municipal night shelter.
Stellenbosch River Collaborative Steering Committee	A partnership was formed between various role-players to improve the water quality in the Eerste River catchment, with the focus being on the Plankenbrug River.
Mobility Forum and NMT Working Group	A Mobility Forum and NMT Working Group were established to discuss transport-related matters that affect Stellenbosch, including all relevant governmental institutions and other role-players.
University of Stellenbosch – Student Representative Council	A partnership with the University, whereby students provide: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> relief aid (clothing, food); placement of students to assist during incidents / disasters; and awareness programmes.
University of Stellenbosch – Department of Geography and Environmental Studies	A partnership with the University and other stakeholders focusing on strengthening community-based risk assessment capabilities in disaster-prone areas.
University of Stellenbosch – Maties Sport: Community Interaction	A partnership striving for excellence in meeting the needs of the youth through innovative and sustainable programmes to disseminate information on risk avoidance, hazards and their effects and preventative activities.
Western Cape Planning Heads Forum	A partnership with all local municipalities within the Western Cape and the Western Cape Government Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning is aimed at the sharing of best practices and improving coordination on matters related to the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management sector.
Western Cape Government Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning.	A partnership around the implementation of the Adam Tas Corridor Catalytic initiative.
Western Cape Government Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning.	A Partnership around the development of an Inclusionary Housing Policy Framework for Stellenbosch Municipality.
Western Cape Government Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning.	A partnership through the Greater Cape Metro Regional Spatial Implementation Framework has been initiated to improve coordination around the development of the Klampmuts area.
Western Cape Department of Public Works, Roads and Transport	As part of the Provincial Sustainable Transport Programme (PSTP), the Western Cape Department of Public Works, Roads and Transport identified Stellenbosch as a priority municipality for the development of a sustainable transport system. The emphasis will be on the development of a public transport system and the development of infrastructure to improve non-motorised transport.
Western Cape Recycling Action Group Forum	Quarterly Meetings (meetings involving the private sector, industries and government in terms of waste minimisation initiatives).
WOF (Working on Fire)	A partnership aimed at promoting capacity building through various programmes helps to develop social cohesion.

CHAPTER 2:

State of the Greater Stellenbosch Area

2.1 Introduction

Stellenbosch Municipality is located at the edge of the City of Cape Town but still manages to retain its distinct small-town character. This undoubtedly gives Stellenbosch a strong competitive advantage – sharply contrasting with similarly sized towns located 400 km or more from the nearest metropolis. Aside from being a mere 50 km from Cape Town's central business district (CBD) and being flanked by the N1 and N2 main routes, Stellenbosch is also just 30 km away from the sea (at Somerset West/Strand) and only a few kilometres away from one of the most attractive mountain ranges of the Boland. In addition, Stellenbosch is a mere 28 km from Cape Town International Airport, one of South Africa's top (air) links to the global economy, and not much further away from Cape Town harbour, the shipping portal to both the Atlantic and the Indian Oceans.

This convergence of environmental resources, scenic quality and business opportunities has two other mutually reinforcing spin-offs: The largest number of JSE-listed companies based in any small South African town have their headquarters in Stellenbosch and the town is home to a disproportionately high number of corporate CEOs and executives, which in turn means that it can sustain a comparatively high level of economic activity and consumer services for a town of its size. This results in other benefits throughout the value-add chain and for employment. The municipal area covers approximately 900 km². The municipality's area of jurisdiction includes the towns of Stellenbosch and Franschhoek, as well as several rural hamlets such as Wemmershoek, La Motte, De Novo, Kylemore, Pniël, Johannesburg, Langedoc, Groot Drakenstein, Muldersvlei, Klapmuts, Elsenburg, Raithby, Jamestown, Koelenhof and Vlootenburg (most with a population of less than 5 000). Apart from formal settlement areas, the municipal area also includes several informal settlements.

Stellenbosch town is the second oldest town in South Africa, dating back to 1679 when an island in the Eerste River was named Stellenbosch by the then Governor of the Cape, Simon van der Stel. The first farming activities in the area were started in 1679. Today, the area has become primarily known for its extraordinary wines and fruits. The towns of Stellenbosch and Franschhoek are renowned for various architectural styles such as Dutch, Georgian and Victorian, which reflect their heritage and traditions, but also divisions of the past.

The area houses excellent educational institutions, including the University of Stellenbosch and several prestigious schools. It has a strong business sector, varying from major South African businesses and corporations to smaller enterprises and home industries. The tourism industry alone is responsible for the creation of about 18 000 jobs in the area. Wine farms and cellars abound and the area is the home of the very first Wine Route in South Africa. A variety of sports facilities are available. Coetzenburg, with its athletics and rugby stadiums, has delivered star performances over many generations. The Municipal area has a variety of theatres which include the Stellenbosch University's HB Thom Theatre, Oude Libertas Amphitheatre (renowned for its summer season of music, theatre and dance), Spier Amphitheatre, as well as Klein Libertas Theatre, Dorp Street at Theatre and Aan de Braak Theatre.

2.2 Ward Demarcation

The Stellenbosch Municipality is currently structured into the following 23 wards:

Table 9: Municipal ward demarcation

Ward	Areas
1	Mooiwater, Franschhoek Town and Surrounding Farms
2	Langrug, La Motte, Dennegeur, Groendal
3	Lanquedoc, Wemmershoek to La Motte Wine Farm and Leopard Leap Wine Farm
4	Kylemore, Johannesburg, Pniël and Surrounding Farms
5	Ida's Valley (Hillside Village, La Gratitude Park (Kreefgat), The Ridge, La Roche, Lindida, Bloekomlaan (Moses / Martin) Lindley)
6	The Hydro, Rustenberg and Surrounding Farms, Kelsey Farm
7	Mostersdrift, Karindal, Rozendal, Uniepark, Simanswyk and Uniersiteitsoord
8	Stellenbosch University campus and university residence area; Coetzenburg, (partially:) Koloniesland
9	Stellenbosch CBD, Part of the US campus (residential areas within both these areas), the Southern border is the Eerste River, the Northern border is Merriman Street, the Eastern border is Die Laan and the Western border is Bird Street
10	Tennantville, Lakay Street, Titus Street, Langsuid Street up to Lakay Street, Tennant Street, Lapan Street, Bell Street, Bird Street, La Colline (Dr Malan Street, Dan Pienaar Street, Paul Roos Street, Tobruk Park, Irene Park, La Colline Road, Conde Street, Taylor Street, Mount Albert Street), Kromrivier Road, Jan Celliers Street, Hammanshand, Ds Botha Street, Voorplein Street, Bird Street, Langenhoven Street, Du Toit Station, Ryneveld Street, Karee Street, Oliehout Street, Banghoek Road, Acedemia, Bosman Street, Smuts Road, Joubert Street, De Beer Road, De Villiers Road from Ryneveld Street to Cluver Road on the left-hand side
11	Boundaries of the ward are: Kridge Road, Herte Street, Skone Uitsig Road onto Alexander Street onto Du Toit Street toward Merriman Avenue towards Adam Tas Road onto George Blake Street, Mark Street, Distillery Road, Santhagen Road, Swawel Avenue, Kanarie Road, Tarentaal Road, Bokmakierie Road, Fisant Road, Devon Valley Road, Kiewiet Road, Dagbreek Road, Pelikaan Street, Patrys Road, Hammerkop Road, Loerie Road, Muldersvlei Landgoed, and all areas in Onder Papegaaienberg and businesses
12	Kayamandi: Zone A, Chris Hani Drive, 10th and 13th Street, School Crescent, Snake Valley, Enkanini, Watergang, Watergang TRA 2 and Watergang Informal Settlements
13	Kayamandi: Zone J, Red Bricks, Zone K and L, Hostels, Dairy and University Hostels, Old Bricks Houses Red Roofs, Zwelitsha, Costaland
14	Kayamandi: Zone P, I, F, D and O, Costaland, Marikana, Watergang, Smarties (Mgabadeli Street), Monde Crescent
15	Kayamandi: Zone M, N, O, 4 th and 5 th Avenue, 10 th , 12 th and 14 th Street, Long Street, Retreat Street, Forest Drive
16	The borders are Tenant Road, Long Street, Crombi Road to the end of Gabriels Road. Asalea Road, 2nd Road, Noble Road, Bailey Road, Eike Street, Curry Street, Hoop Road, Pansy Road, West Road, Laai Road, Anthony Road, Carriem Road, Archilles Road, Bergstedt Road, Davidse Road, Cupido Road, Pearce Road, Robyn Road, Gonzalves Road, Hercules Road, Chippendale Road, Afrika Road, Arnolds Road, September Road, Jakaranda Street, Short Road, Quarry Road, Middle Road, Primrose Street, Pine (Bo en Onder), North End, Vredelust, Gembok, Daffodil Single, Steps, Sylvia Street, Eiland Street, Last Street (White City), Frikkadel Dorp, September Street
17	A part of Cloeteville (Lakay Road towards Langstraat -Suid Road, Kloof Street, Fir Street, Fontein Road, Williams R towards Gabriels Road towards February Road, Valentyn Road, Pool Road, Raziet Road, Ortell Road, Rhode Road, King Road, Hine Road, Hendrikse Road, Rhode Road), as well as Welgevonden, Green Oaks, Stellita Park, Weltevrede, Welgevonden Estate (Red Oak Road, Belladonna Street, Wildeklaar Welgevonden Boulevard, Olive Road, Sonnedou Road, Mountain Silver Road, Silver Oak Road, Froetang Road, Katbos Road, Everlasting, Fynbos Street, Sourfig Street, Scarlet Crescent, Pin Oak Street, Evergreen, Autumn Close, Nenta, Cherrywood, Candelabra, Froetang, Candelabra, Kouter, Protea Street, Minaret, Gooseberry, Honeybush), Klein Welgevonden (La Belle Vie, Chablis) and the Municipal Flats in Rhode, Kloof and Long Streets, Bertha Wines and Weltevreden Estate, 15 Weltevreden Estate.) The borders of the ward are the R44 Klapmuts Road and Long Street.
18	Klapmuts Town Centre, Bennitsville, Weltevrede Park, Klapmuts New Houses, Mandela City and La Rochelle Informal Settlement, Klapmuts Farms (The Purple Windmill, Arra Vineyards, Hidden Gems Wines, Gravel Junction Wine and Spirits Company, Wine Estate Le Bonheur, Anura Vinyard, Dalewood Farms, Blueberry Bar, Klapmuts Transfer Station, Trophy SA, DKL Transport Pty, Welgelee Estate)
19	De Novo, Kromme Rhee, Vaaldrail, Muldersvlei, Koelenhof and surrounding Farms, Koelenhof Station, Slayley, Hunting, Koelenhof Farms, Poulter / Mariendahl, De Hoop, Nooitgedacht Village, Bottelary and Surrounding Farms, De Waalshof, Weltevrede 1, Weltevrede 2, Smartie Town.
20	Vlottenberg, Raithby, Mooiberge, Lynedoch
21	Brandwacht Aan Rivier, Paradyskloof, Stellenbosch Golf Course, Blaauwklippen / Stellenzicht Farms, De Zalze, Jamestown, Mountainview, Stellenbosch Airfield
22	Die Boord, Dalsig, Brandwacht, Krigeville, Libertas Farm



Ward	Areas
23	Dorp Street, Krige, Hamman Streets, Schroder Road, Die Braak, Bird Street from Dorp Street, Denniseg area, Muller Road, Banghoek Road, Reyneveld Street, Plankenburg Industrial area and Kayamandi Corridor.

Below is a map of the Cape Winelands District concerning the provincial district boundaries:

Map 1: Locality of Cape Winelands concerning Provincial Boundaries

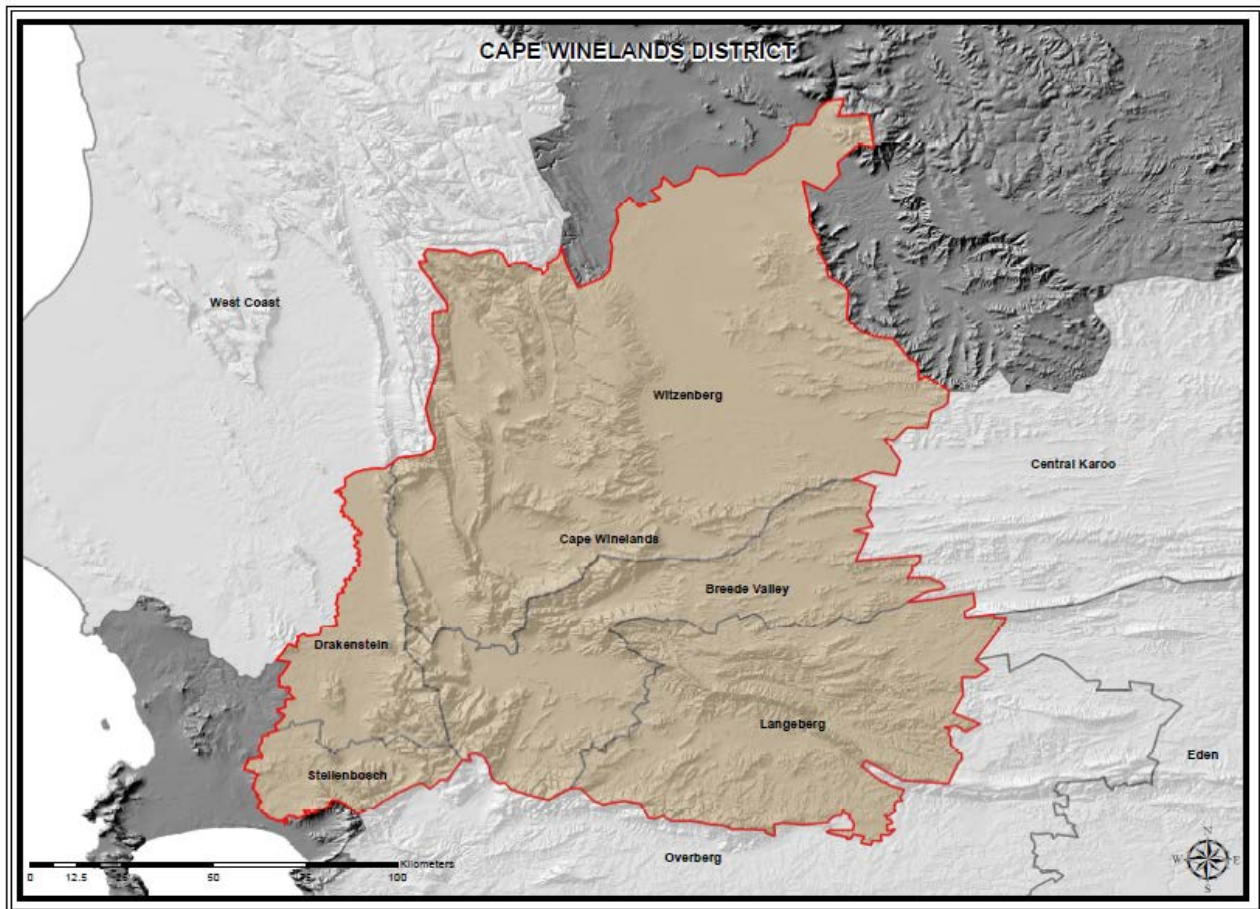


The Western Cape Province makes up 10.6% of the country's land surface and encompasses an area of 129 462 km². The province spatial area includes 1 metropolitan area (City of Cape Town), 5 district municipal areas (Central Karoo, Eden renamed Garden Route, Overberg, Cape Winelands and West Coast) and 24 local municipalities.



Below is a map of the municipalities concerning the Cape Winelands District:

Map 2: Locality map of Stellenbosch Municipality concerning Cape Winelands District Boundaries

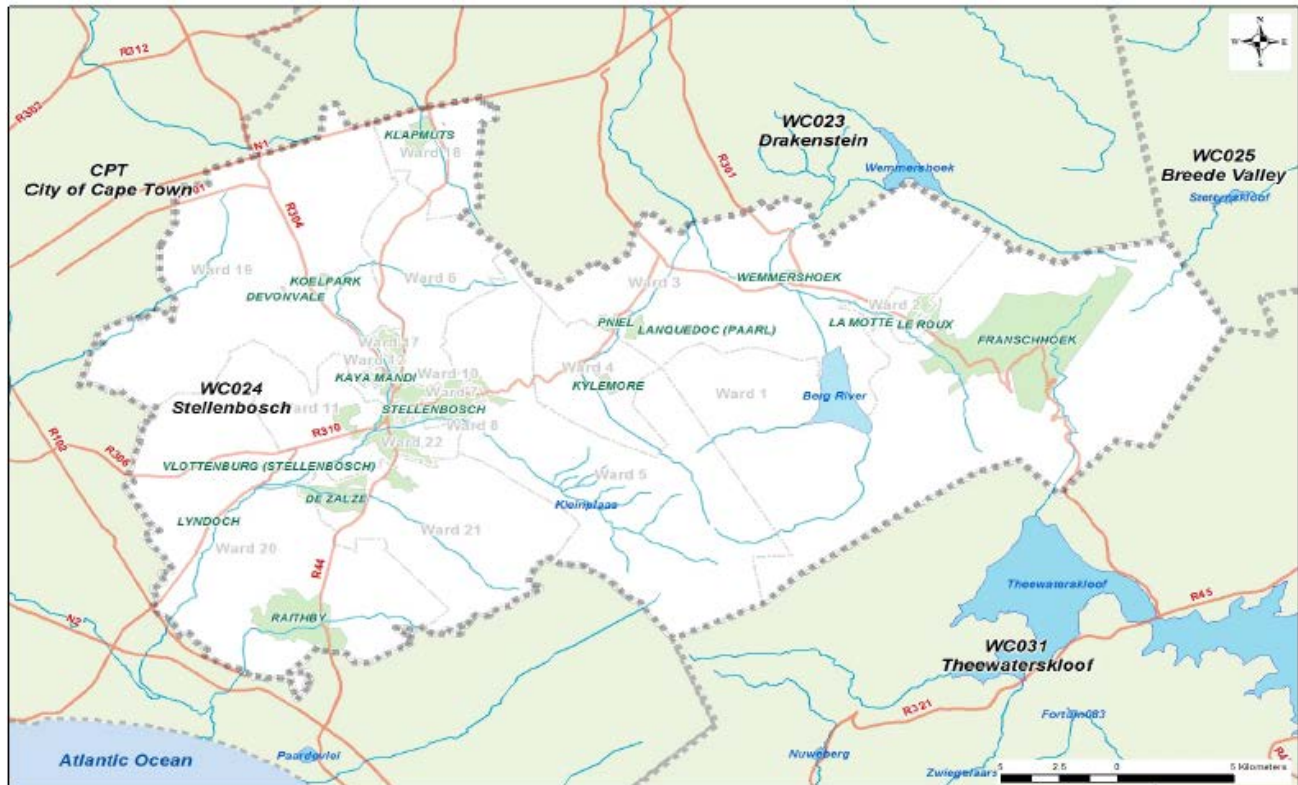


The Cape Winelands District Municipality is located within proximity of the City of Cape Town, which offers excellent access to trade opportunities, routes and infrastructure such as expanding broadband networks, an international airport (with direct flights to international cities), the second-largest container port in the country and a comprehensive road and rail network. This gives the Cape Winelands district ideally located as an investment destination. The Cape Winelands District municipal area incorporates Drakenstein, Stellenbosch, Breede Valley, Langeberg and Witzenberg.



Below is a map of the Stellenbosch Municipality's area of jurisdiction:

Map 3: Locality map of municipal boundaries



Stellenbosch Local Municipality is located in the heart of the Cape Winelands and adjacent to the City of Cape Town and Drakenstein Municipality. As a local authority, Stellenbosch Municipality governs the towns of Stellenbosch, Pniël, Klapmuts, Kylemore, Jamestown, Raithby, Ida's Valley, Cloetessville, Kayamandi and Vlotenburg, and the surrounding rural areas. The area covers 831 square kilometres and adjoins the City of Cape Town (CoCT) to the west and south and the Breede Valley, Drakenstein and Theewaterskloof Municipalities to the east and north. Functionally, Stellenbosch Municipality (SM) forms part of the Greater Cape Town metropolitan area.

The main settlements in SM are the historic towns of Stellenbosch and Franschhoek, and Klapmuts. There are also several smaller villages, including Jamestown (contiguous with Stellenbosch town), Pniël, Johannesdal, Langedoc, Lynedoch, and Raithby. New nodes are emerging around agricultural service centres, for example, Koelenhof and Vlotenburg. Stellenbosch is a sought-after space, offering opportunity and quality of living, yet near city life. This has placed the municipal area under constant development pressure.



2.3 Stellenbosch Municipality at a Glance

Table 10: Stellenbosch Municipality - Summarised Statistics

Population Estimates, 2022			Actual households, 2021		
	Population 199 325			Households 50 792	
Education		2021	Poverty		2021
	Matric Pass Rate	87.9%		Gini-Coefficient	0.63
	Learner Retention Rate	79.1%		Poverty Head Count Ratio (UBPL)	58.91
	Learner-Teacher Ratio	27.2			
Health					
	Primary Health Care Facilities 8 (excl. mobile / satellite)	Immunisation Rate 55.8%	Maternal Mortality Ratio (per 100 000 live births) 61.1	Teenage Pregnancies – Delivery rate to women U/18 13.2%	
Safety and Security			The annual number of reported cases in 2021/22		
	Residential Burglaries 958	DUI 252	Drug-related Crimes 1125	Murder 87	Sexual Offences 226
Access to Basic Service Delivery			Percentage of households with access to basic services, 2021/22		
Water 99.3% 	Refuse Removal 82.1% 	Electricity 96.8% 	Sanitation 96.4% 	Housing 74.5% 	
Road Safety 2021/22		Labour, 2021/22 ¹		Socio-economic Risks	
Fatal Crashes	31	Unemployment Rate	Risk 1	Job Losses	
Road User Fatalities	39	(narrow definition)	Risk 2	Informal Sector Expansion	
		34.5%	Risk 3	Low skills base (Labour)	
Largest 3 sectors			Contribution to GDP, 2020		
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services		Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation		Manufacturing	
26.5% 		17.5% 		16.3% 	

Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

¹ According to the Quarterly Labour Force Survey (QLFS) – Q1: 2022, the official unemployment rate was 34.5% in the first quarter of 2022.



2.4.3 Age Cohorts

The age cohorts are composed according to the population of Stellenbosch. These groupings are expressed as a dependency ratio which indicates those who are part of the workforce (Aged 15 – 64) and those who are dependent on them (children or senior citizens). A higher dependency ratio implies greater pressure on social systems and the delivery of basic services.

Between 2022 and 2026, the largest population growth projection was recorded in the 65+ age cohort at 2.7 per cent. This reflects possible improvements in life expectancy (an ageing population) or that more people are choosing the Stellenbosch municipal area as a retirement destination. Notable growth is also expected in the working age cohort, which results in an overall decrease in the dependency ratio towards 2026.

The table below depicts the age cohorts between 2022 and 2026.

Table 13: Age Cohorts

Year	Children: 0 – 14 Years	Working Age: 15 – 65 Years	Aged: 65 +	Dependency Ratio
2022	43 801	144 203	11 321	38.2
2024	45 272	150 716	11 932	38.0
2026	76 765	156 091	12 600	38.0
Growth	1.7%	2.0%	2.7%	-

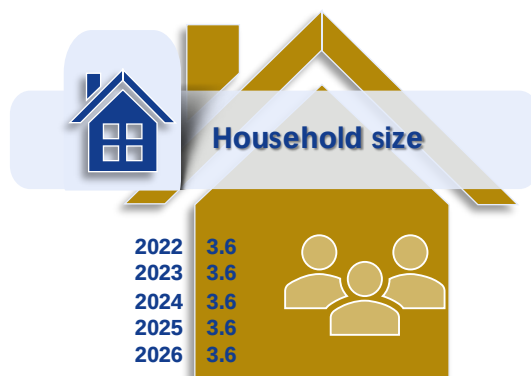
Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

2.4.4 Household Size

Household size refers to the number of people per household. The average size of households is expected to remain constant at 3.6 people per household from 2022 to 2026. The trend of the constant average household size could be attributed to a wide range of factors but are not limited to, lower fertility rates, ageing population, divorce, cultural patterns surrounding intergenerational co-residence, as well as socioeconomic factors that shape trends in employment, education, and housing markets.

The table below depicts the household sizes from 2022 to 2026:

Figure 7: Household size



Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

2.4.5 Population Density

Amidst rapid urbanisation across the Western Cape, population density figures will aid public sector decision-makers in mitigating environmental, health and service delivery risks. In 2022, the population density of the Cape Winelands District was 45 persons per square kilometer. In order of highest to lowest, the various local municipal areas compare as follows:

In order of highest to lowest, the various local municipal areas compare as follows:

↓	Stellenbosch	240 people/km ² ;
↓	Drakenstein	194 people/km ² ;
↓	Breede Valley	51 people/km ² ;
↓	Langeberg	27 people/km ² ; and
↓	Witzenberg	14 people/km ² .

According to the above comparison, Stellenbosch has the **highest density** in the Cape Winelands District. This is helped a lot by the fact that the Municipal Spatial Development Framework (*mSDF*) says that urban development should stay within the limits of the urban edge.

Table 14: Population growth

	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026
Stellenbosch	3.3	2.3	2.0	2.0	1.6
Cape Winelands	2.7	1.8	1.6	1.6	1.6
Western Cape	2.9	1.8	1.7	1.7	1.6

Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

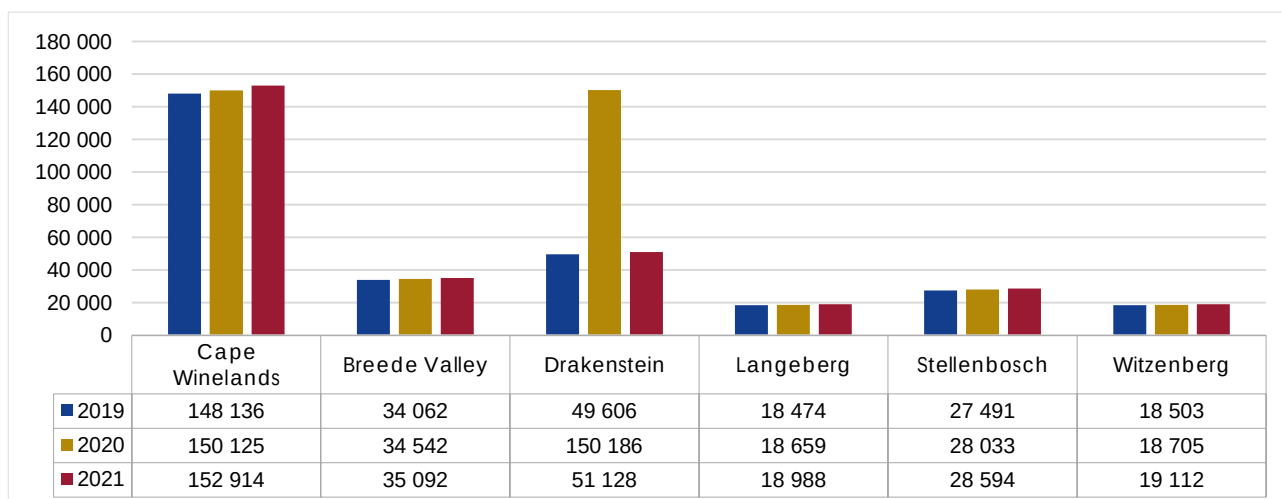
2.5 Education

Education and training improve access to employment opportunities and help sustain and accelerate overall development. Quality Education is the 4th Sustainable Development Goal, while the National Development Plan (NDP) emphasises the link between education and employment as well as the significant contribution it makes to the development of the capabilities and well-being of the population.

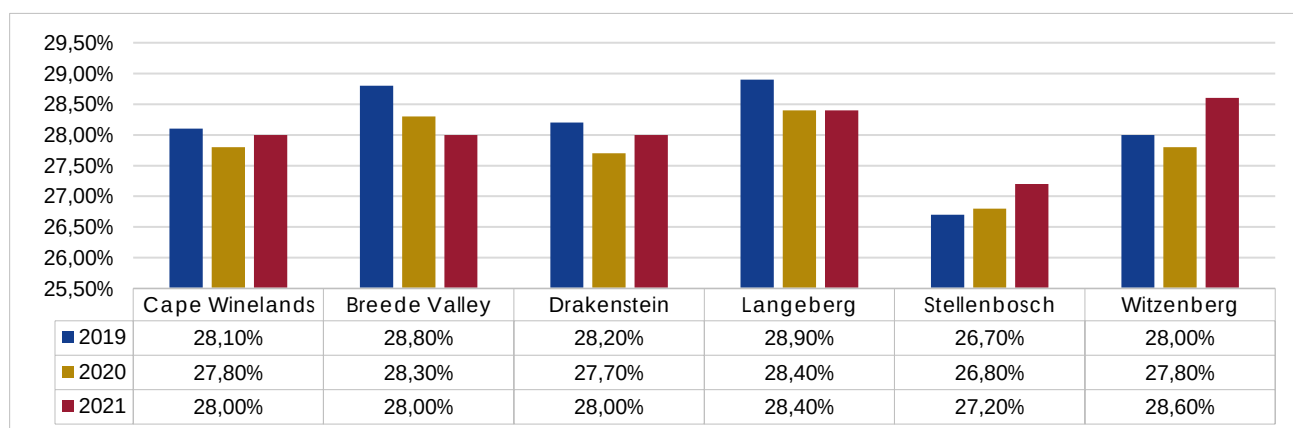
2.5.1 Learner enrolment, the learner-teacher ratio and learner retention rate

Learner enrolment in Stellenbosch increased from 27 491 enrolments in 2019 to 28 594 in 2021 (more than 1 104 learners were enrolled compared to 2019).

The graphics below depict the learner enrollments, learner-teacher ratio and learner retention from 2019 to 2021.

**Graph 1: Learner enrolment**

Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

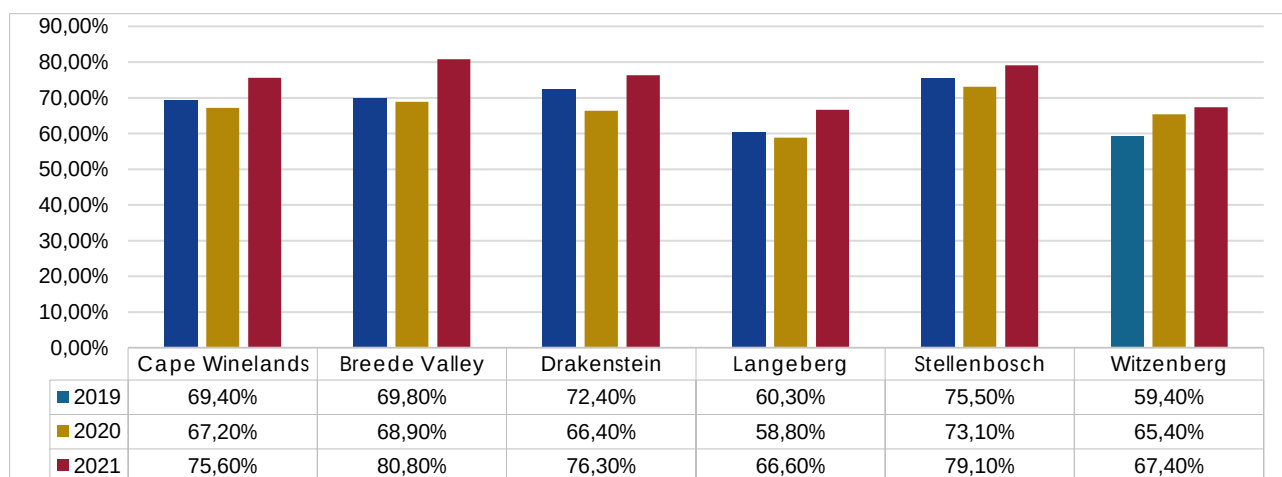
Graph 2: Learner-Teacher Ratio

Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

The learner retention rate measures the proportion of learners in Grade 12 who were in Grade 10 two years prior.

The inverse of the learner-retention rate is commonly referred to as the drop-out rate. The learner retention rates are influenced by a wide array of factors, including low socio-economic background, student attitudes towards education, overcrowded classrooms, critical thinking skills, study skills and other personal circumstances which can make it difficult for the learner to focus on education.

Although the learner retention rate in the Stellenbosch municipal area improved from 75.5 per cent in 2020 to 79.1 per cent in 2021, more than 20 per cent of the learners did not complete their studies.

**Graph 3: Learner retention**

Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

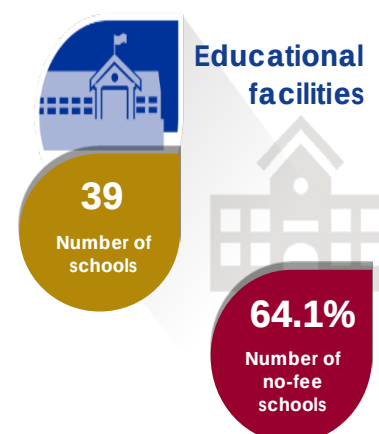
2.5.2 Number of schools and no-fee schools

Figure 8: Number of schools and no-fee schools

The number of schools within the Stellenbosch municipal area is recorded at 39 in 2021. A total of R90 million will be spent in the Stellenbosch municipal area across the MTREF. This allocation will be used for upgrading and additions as well as new and replacement infrastructure in the following schools; Aviation, Elsenburg Agri School, New Klapmuts PS and HS, and New Stellenbosch PS.

The No-fee Schools Policy abolishes school fees in the poorest 40 per cent of schools nationally for learners from Grade R to Grade 9. As per the policy, schools that do not charge fees will be allocated a larger amount of funding from the national budget per learner to make up for the fees that would have been charged.

The proportion of no-fee schools in the Stellenbosch municipal area remains at 64.1 per cent in 2021.



Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2021

2.5.3 Schools with libraries / media centres

The Stellenbosch municipal area consist of 39 schools in 2021 of which 27 (69 per cent) were equipped with libraries. The availability of library facilities within schools contributes towards narrowing the academic attainment gap by allowing students access to information which is in turn directly linked to improved education outcomes.



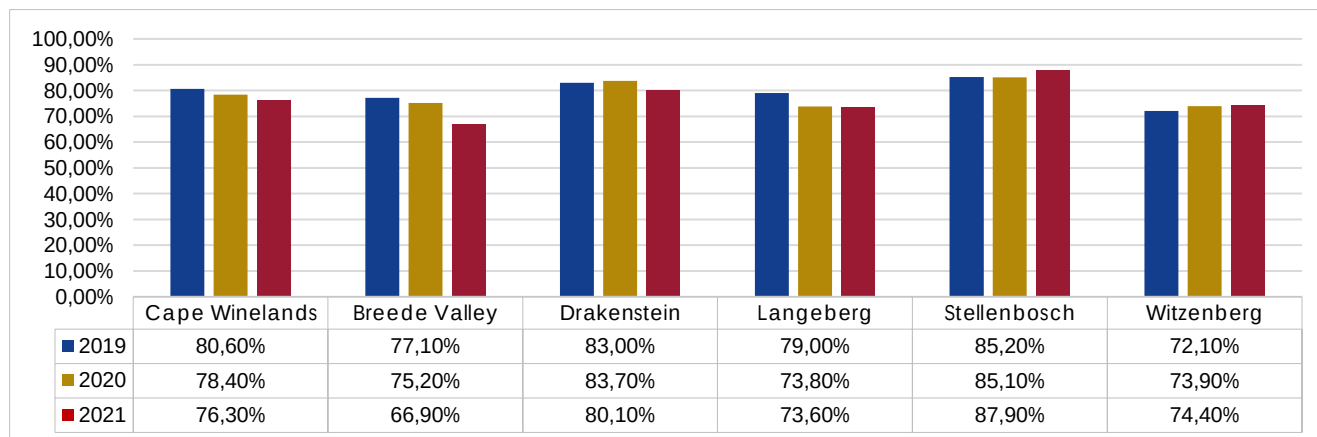
2.5.4 Education outcomes (matric pass rate)

Education remains one of the key avenues through which the state is involved in the economy. In preparing individuals for future engagement in the labour market, policy choices and decisions in the sphere of education play a critical role in determining the extent to which future economic and poverty reduction plans can be realised. Stellenbosch's matric pass rate improved from 85.1 per cent



in 2020 to 87.9 per cent in 2021; recording the highest matric pass rate in the district in both 2020 and 2021 in the Cape Winelands District.

Graph 4: Education outcomes (matric pass rate)



Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

2.6 Health

2.6.1 Health Facilities

According to the LGSEP 2022, in 2021, the Stellenbosch municipal area had 8 fixed primary healthcare facilities, comprising 7 fixed clinics, 1 community day centre as well as 6 mobile / satellite clinics. In addition to these primary healthcare facilities, there is one district hospital, 9 ART treatment sites and 10 TB clinics. The municipal area has 14 (17.9 per cent) out of the 78 primary healthcare facilities within the Cape Winelands district.

The table depicts the total healthcare facilities.

Table 15: Health facilities

Area	Community Health Centres ²	Community Day Centres ³	Regional hospitals	District Hospitals	PHC Clinics (Satellite and Mobile)	PHC Clinics (Fixed)
Stellenbosch	0	1	0	1	6	7
Cape Winelands District	0	5	2	4	33	39

Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

2.6.2 Emergency Medical Services

The provision of more operational ambulances can provide greater coverage of emergency medical services. The Stellenbosch municipal area had a total of 6 ambulances servicing the region, which translates to 0.3 ambulances per 10 000 people in 2021. This number only refers to Provincial ambulances and excludes all private service providers and remained unchanged between 2020/21 and 2021/22.

² **Community Health Centre:** A facility that normally provides primary health care services, 24 hour maternity, accident and emergency services and beds where health care users can be observed for a maximum of 48 hours and which normally has a procedure room but not an operating theatre.

³ **Community Day Centre:** A health facility that provides a comprehensive health care services during day hours, including mother and child health, chronic diseases care, women's health, HIV and TB care, men's health, acute services, physio therapy, mental health services and oral health care.



2.6.3 HIV / AIDS and Tuberculosis

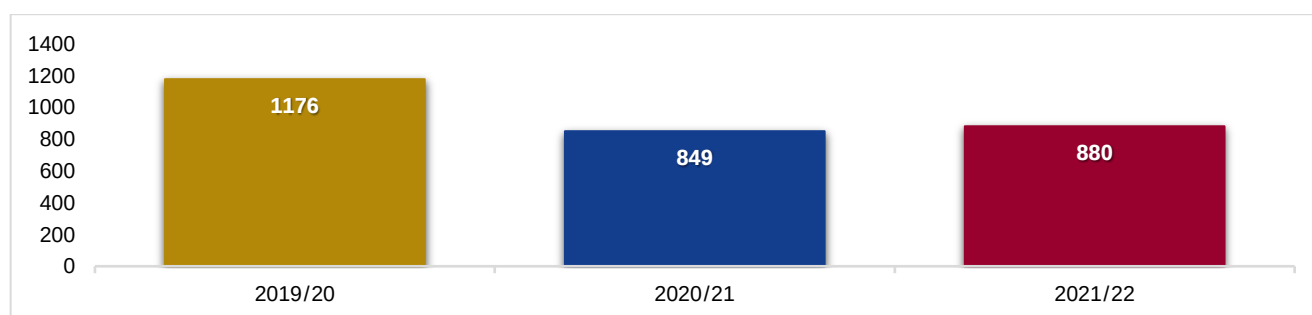
The number of clients (patients) that remain committed to their antiretroviral treatment (ART) plan in the Stellenbosch municipal area increased by one patient between 2020/21 and 2021/22. In total, 6 915 registered patients received antiretroviral treatment in the Stellenbosch municipal area in 2021/22. In turn, the number of new patients receiving ART also increased from 460 in 2020/21 to 481 in 2021/22. There has been an average annual increase of 3.65 per cent between 2020/21 (849) and 2021/22 (880) in the number of registered patients receiving TB treatment in the Stellenbosch municipal area.

Table 16: HIV/AIDS Management

Area	Registered patients receiving ART		Number of new ART patients	
	2020/21	2021/22	2020/21	2021/22
Stellenbosch	6 914	6 919	460	481
Cape Winelands District	32 949	32 719	2 825	3 780

Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

Graph 5: Tuberculosis



Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

2.6.4 Child Health

The immunisation coverage rate for children under the age of one in the municipal area improved slightly from 52.7 per cent in 2020/21 to 55.8 per cent in 2021/22. The overall CWD rate increased from 60.6 per cent to 62.2 per cent across the same period. The number of malnourished children under five years of age (severe acute malnutrition) per 100 000 people in the municipal area increased notably from 0.9 in 2020/21 to 1.5 in 2021/22.

The CWD also increased from 1.8 per cent to 2.2 per cent while the provincial average changed from 0.9 to 1.3 per cent. The neonatal mortality rate (deaths per 1 000 live births before 28 days of life) for the municipal area declined from 6.3 in 2020/21 to 3.1 in 2021/22. The rate was still notably below the CWD average of 8.0. A total of 9.8 per cent of all babies born in a facility in the municipal area in 2021/22 weighed less than 2 500 grams, indicating possible challenges with long-term maternal malnutrition and poor health care during pregnancy.

Table 17: Child Health

Area	Low Birth Rate		Neonatal Mortality Rate per 1000		Acute Malnutrition Rate (Under 5) per 100 000		Immunisation Rate (Under 1)	
	2020/21	2021/22	2020/21	2021/22	2020/21	2021/22	2020/21	2021/22
Stellenbosch	8,5	9,8	6,3	3,1	0,9	1,5	52,7	55,8
Cape Winelands District	15,5	16,0	10,7	8,0	1,8	2,2	60,6	62,2

Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

2.6.5 Maternal Health

In 2020/21, the Stellenbosch municipal area recorded the lowest number of maternal deaths (57.3) and teenage pregnancies (11.4 per cent) in the CWD, however, this increased to 61.1 per cent (maternal deaths) and 13.2 per cent (teenage pregnancies) in 2021/22. However, the termination of pregnancy rate (0.6 per cent) remained unchanged across this period.

Table 18: Maternal Health

Area	Maternal Mortality Rate		The delivery rate of women under 20 years		Termination of pregnancy rate	
	2020/21	2021/22	2020/21	2021/22	2020/21	2021/22
Stellenbosch	57.3	61,1	11.4	13,2	0.6	0,6
Cape Winelands District	118.3	120,1	13.6	14,0	0.7	0,7

Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

2.6.6 Emergency Medical Services

Table 19: Emergency Medical Services

Health Indicator	Stellenbosch	Cape Winelands
EMS operational	6	37
Number of operational ambulances per 10 000 people	0.3	0.4

Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

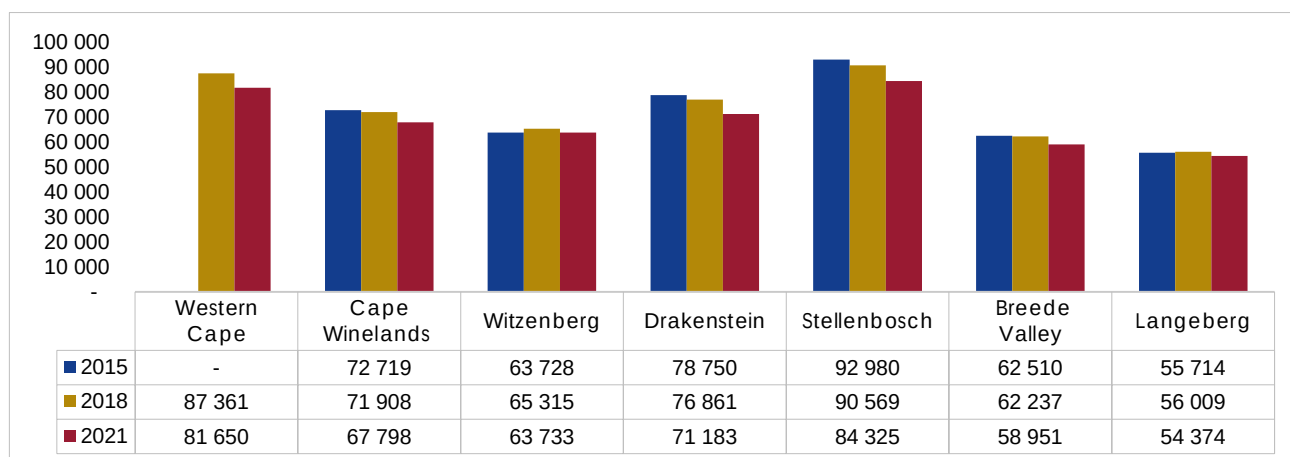
2.7 Poverty

2.7.1 GDPR Per Capita

An increase in the real regional gross domestic product (GDPR) per capita, i.e., GDPR per person, is experienced only if the real economic growth rate exceeds the population growth rate. Even though real GDPR per capita reflects changes in the overall well-being of the population, not everyone within an economy will earn the same amount of money as estimated by the real GDPR per capita indicator.

An increase in GDPR per capita, i.e., GDPR per person, is experienced only if the economic growth rate exceeds the population growth rate. At R67 798 in 2021, the Cape Winelands District's real GDPR per capita is below that of the Western Cape's figure of R81 650 for the same period. However, Stellenbosch has outperformed both the District and the Province by recording a per capita income figure of R84 325 in 2021.

Cape Winelands District recorded the highest figure across 2021. While the 2021 figure has regressed moderately for the period 2015 – 2021, the robust economic potential of the municipality is highlighted by its persistent high level of per capita incomes recorded, despite the recent recessionary economic environment coupled with the COVID-19 pandemic which restricted economic activity both regionally and globally.

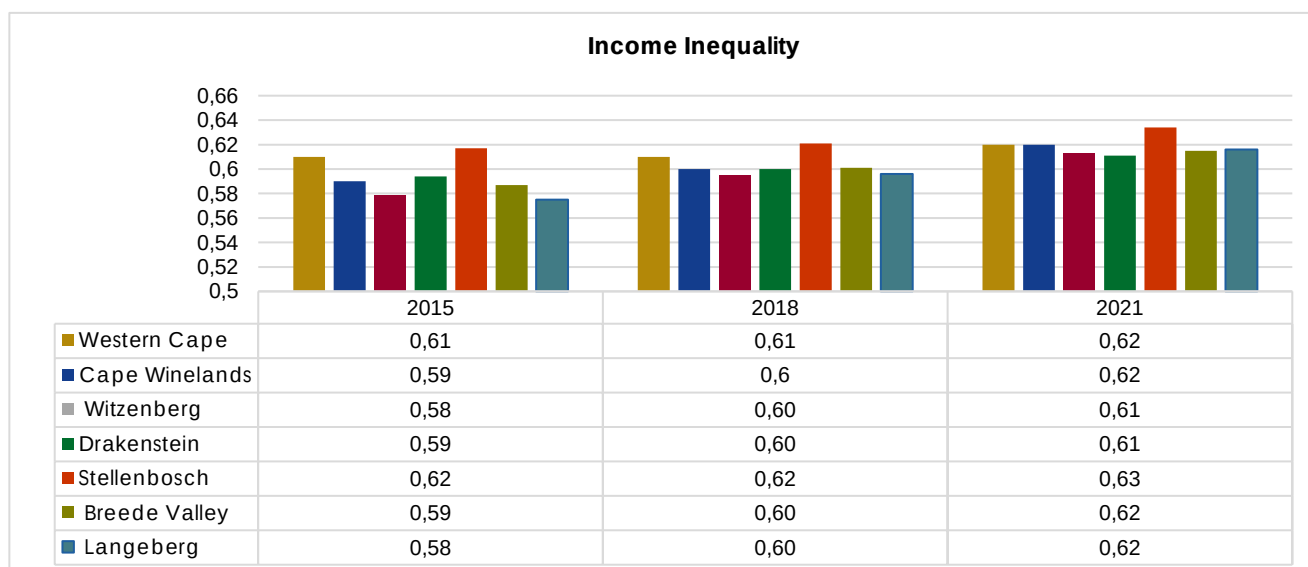
**Graph 6: GDP Per Capita**

Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

2.7.2 Income Inequality

South Africa suffers among the highest levels of inequality in the world when measured by the commonly used Gini index. Inequality manifests itself through a skewed income distribution, unequal access to opportunities, and regional disparities.

The National Development Plan (NDP) has set a target of reducing income inequality in South Africa from a Gini coefficient of 0.7 in 2010 to 0.6 by 2030. Income inequality has increased in Cape Winelands District between 2015 (0.59) and 2021 (0.62). These disparities in income are certain to worsen across the ensuing MTREF given the potential aftereffects of the COVID-19 pandemic. Stellenbosch has displayed a similar trend to that of the District's trajectory with inequality levels worsening from 0.62 in 2015 to 0.63 in 2021.

Graph 7: Income Inequality

Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022



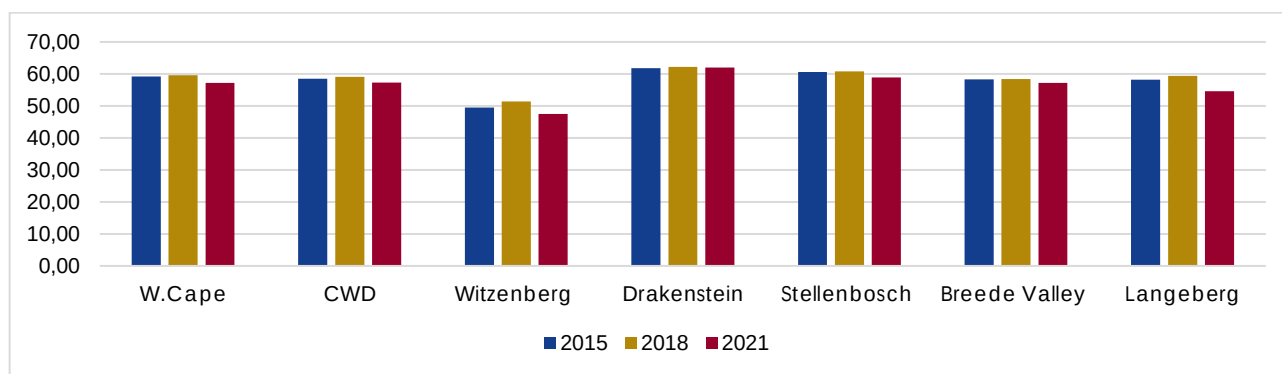
2.7.3 Poverty Line

The Upper Bound Poverty Line (UBPL) headcount ratio is the proportion of the population living below the UBPL i.e., that cannot afford to purchase adequate levels of food and non-food items. The UBPL in South Africa is R1 227 (in April 2019 prices) per person per month.

Poverty affects the social development of communities through lower life expectancy, malnutrition and food insecurity, higher exposure to crime and substance abuse, lower educational attainment and poor living conditions. The NDP aims to eliminate poverty by 2030.

In 2021, 58.91 per cent of Stellenbosch's population fell below the UBPL. This figure improved marginally from the 60.62 per cent and 60.76 per cent recorded for the periods 2015 and 2018, respectively. Stellenbosch along with Drakenstein (61.96 per cent in 2021) represent the highest proportion of people living in poverty across the Cape Winelands District, while the Stellenbosch figure of 58.91 per cent is marginally above that of the District figure (57.26 per cent) recorded in 2021.

Table 20: Poverty Line



Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

2.8 Basic Service Delivery

The Constitution stipulates that every citizen has the right to access adequate housing and that the state must take reasonable legislative and other measures within its available resources to achieve the progressive realisation of this right. Access to housing also includes access to services such as potable water, basic sanitation, safe energy sources and refuse removal services, to ensure that households enjoy a decent standard of living.

This section considers to what extent this has been achieved by reflecting on the latest available information from Quantec Research for 2021. The latest official statistics were collected by Statistics South Africa for the 2016 Community Survey; the 2021 Census will provide the updated official statistics. The information on free basic services is obtained from Statistics South Africa's Non-Financial Census of Municipalities Survey findings.

2.8.1 Housing and household services

With a total of 50 792 households in the Stellenbosch municipal area, 74.5 per cent had access to formal housing. This is lower than the Cape Winelands District average of 82.4 per cent. The area also had a substantially higher proportion of informal dwellings, a total of 24.7 per cent compared with the District's total of 16.9 per cent.

Service access levels within the municipal area were considerably higher than the access to formal housing, with access to piped water inside the dwelling / yard or communal / neighbour's tap at 99.3 per cent, access to a flush or chemical toilet at 96.4 per cent, access to electricity (including a

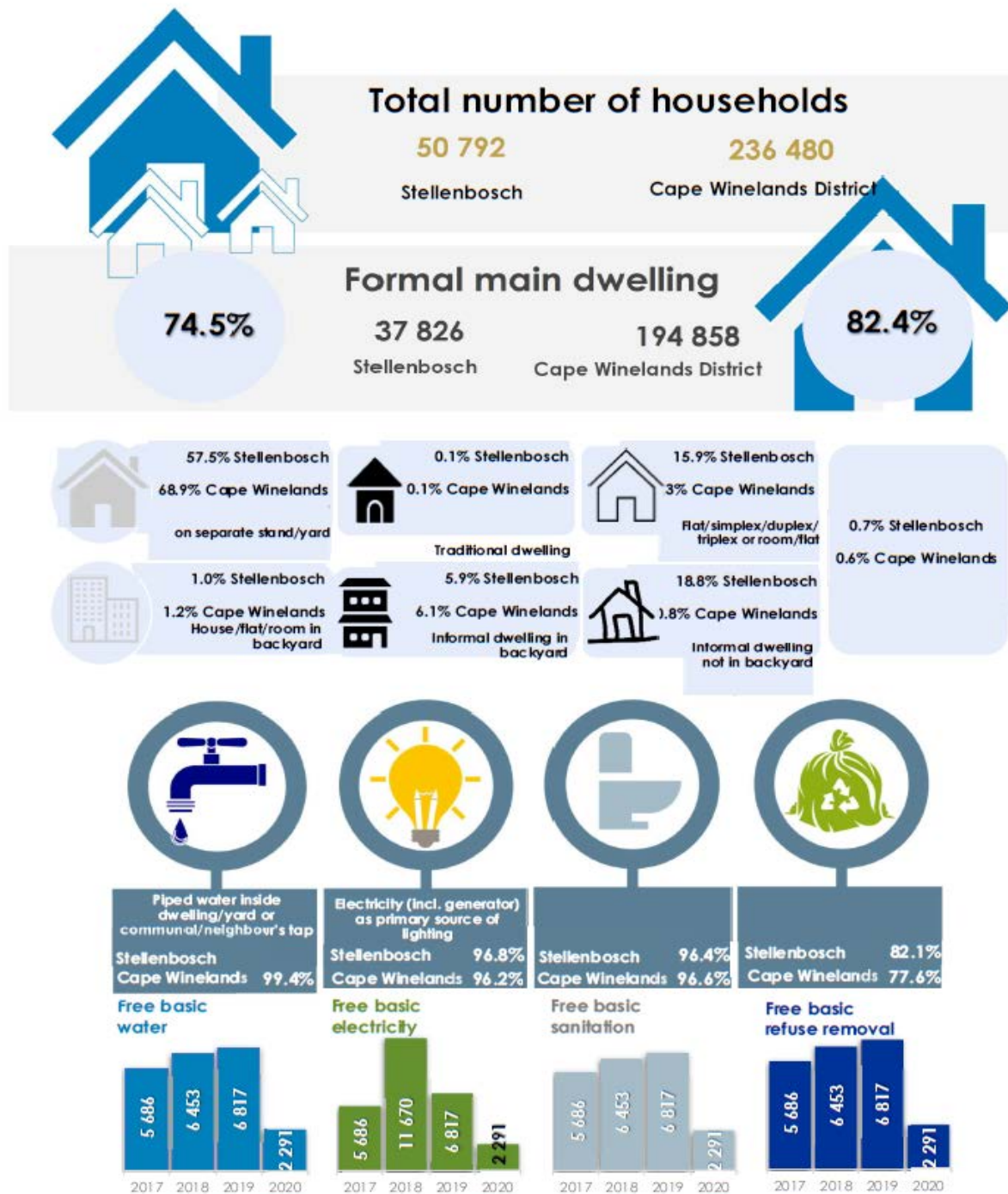
generator) for lighting at 96.8 per cent and the removal of refuse at least weekly by the local authority at 82.1 per cent of households. These access levels were above the District figures for electricity and refuse removal services.

2.8.2 Free Basic Services

Municipalities also provide a package of free basic services to households that are financially vulnerable and struggle to pay for services. The number of households receiving free basic services in the Stellenbosch municipal area has declined sharply in 2020. The stressed economic conditions are expected to exert additional pressure on household income, which will likely increase the demand for free basic services and in turn the number of indigent households. However, this is area specific and dependent on the qualifying criteria which are used.



Figure 9: Basic Service



Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022



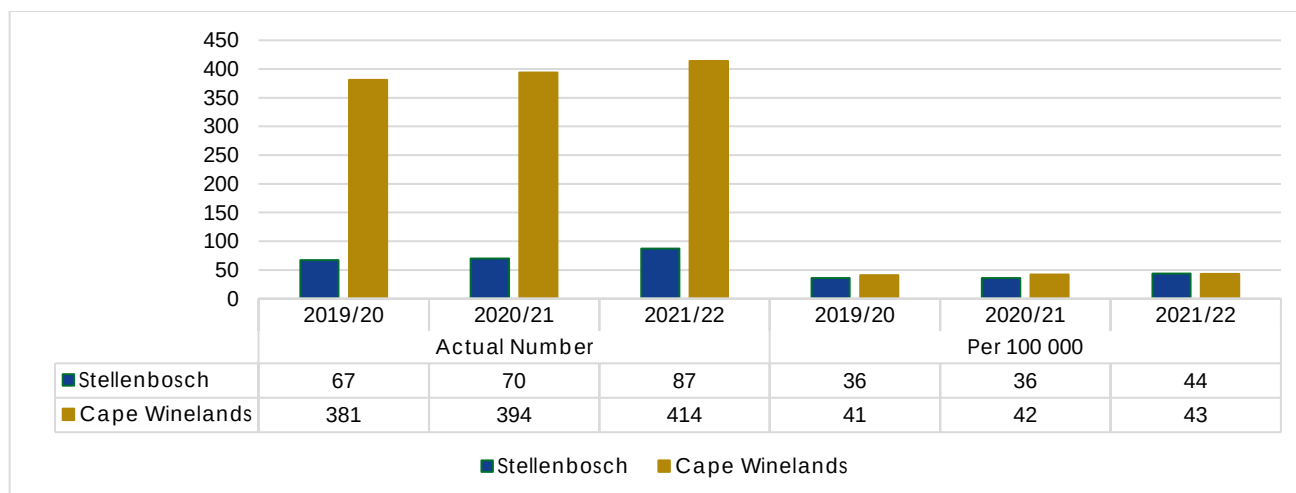
2.9 Safety and Security

2.9.1 Murder

Murder is defined as the unlawful and intentional killing of another person.

Within the Stellenbosch area, the number of murders increased from 67 in 2019/20 to 70 in 2020/21, increasing further to 87 in 2021/22. The Stellenbosch municipal area's murder rate (per 100 000 people) increased from 36 in 2020/21 to 44 in 2021/22, and the murder rate (per 100 000 people) for the Cape Winelands District also increased from 42 to 43 for the same period.

Graph 8: Murder Statistics



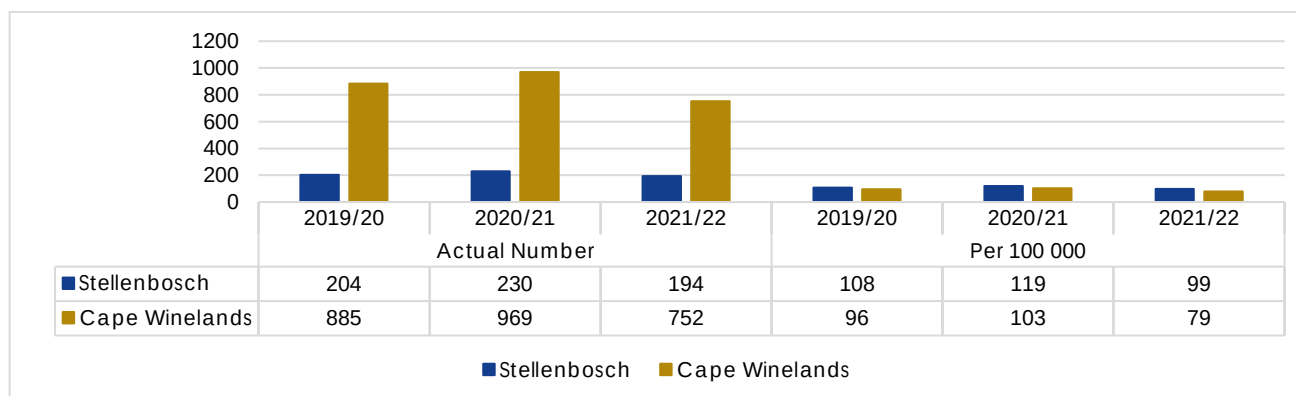
Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

2.9.2 Sexual Offences

Sexual offences include rape (updated to the new definition of rape to provide for the inclusion of male rape), sex work, pornography, public indecency and human trafficking.

In 2022, there were 226 sexual offences in the Stellenbosch area compared to 806 reported cases in the Cape Winelands District. The incidence of sexual offences (per 100 000 people) in the Stellenbosch municipal area (115) was higher than that of the District (84) in 2021/22.

Graph 9: Sexual Offences per 100 000



Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

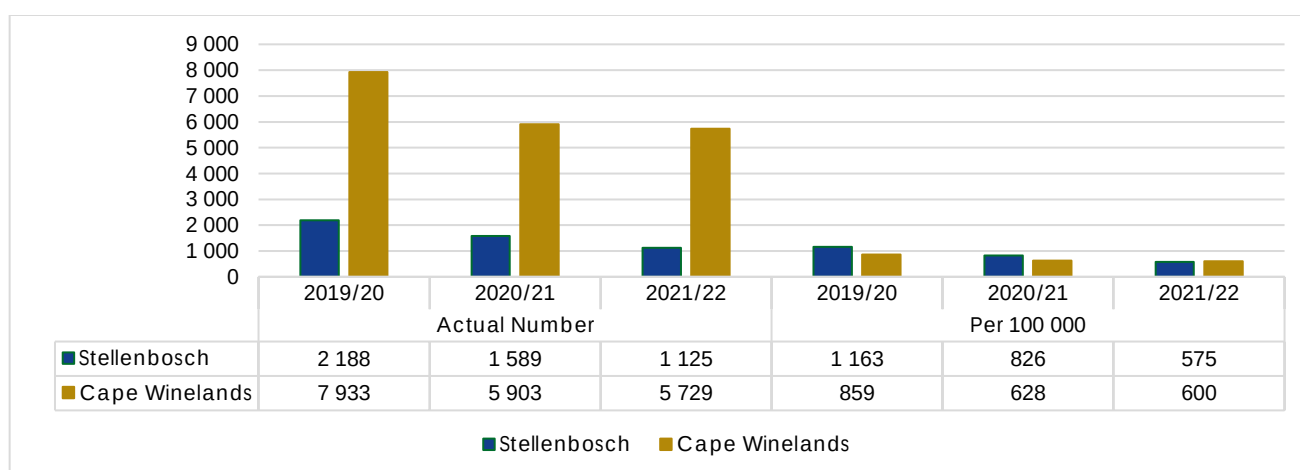


2.9.3 Drug-Related Offences

Drug-related crimes refer to the situation where the perpetrator is found to have, been under the influence of, or selling illegal drugs.

Drug-related crime within the Stellenbosch area decreased from 1 589 cases in 2020/21 to 1 125 cases in 2021/22. The Cape Winelands District's drug-related offences decreased sharply from 5 903 in 2020/21 to 5 729 in 2021/22. When considering the rate per 100 000 people, with 575 drug-related offences per 100 000 people in 2021/22, the Stellenbosch area's rate is below the District's 600 per 100 000 population.

Graph 10: Drug-related Offences per 100 000



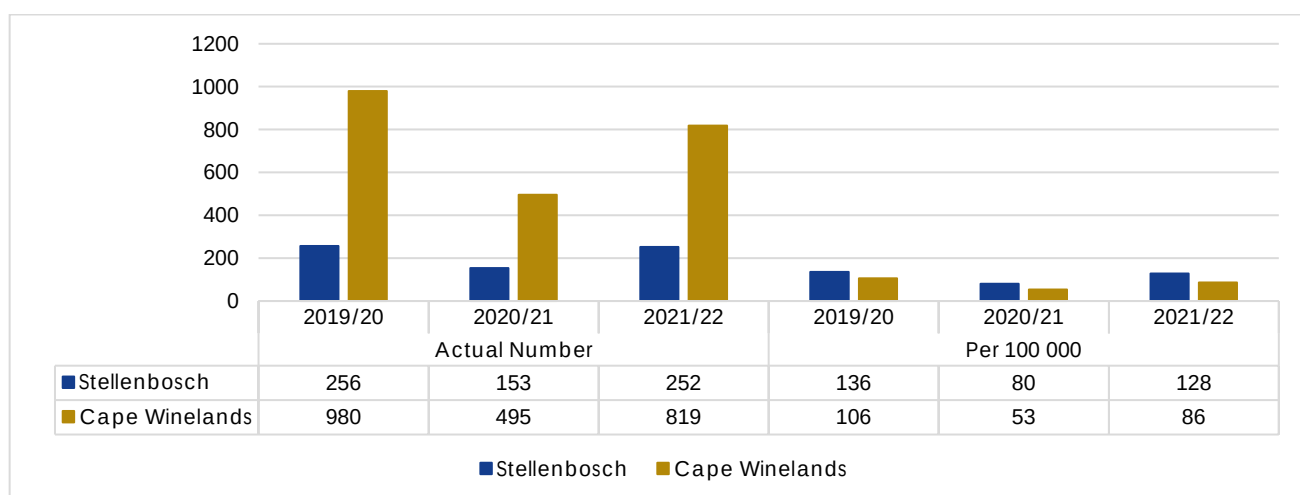
Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

2.9.4 Driving under the influence (DUI)

A situation where the driver of a vehicle is found to be over the legal blood alcohol limit.

The number of cases of driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs in the Stellenbosch area increased from 153 in 2020/21 to 252 in 2021/22. This translates into a rate of 128 per 100 000 people in 2021/22, which is above the District's 86 per 100 000 people.

Graph 11: Driving under the influence



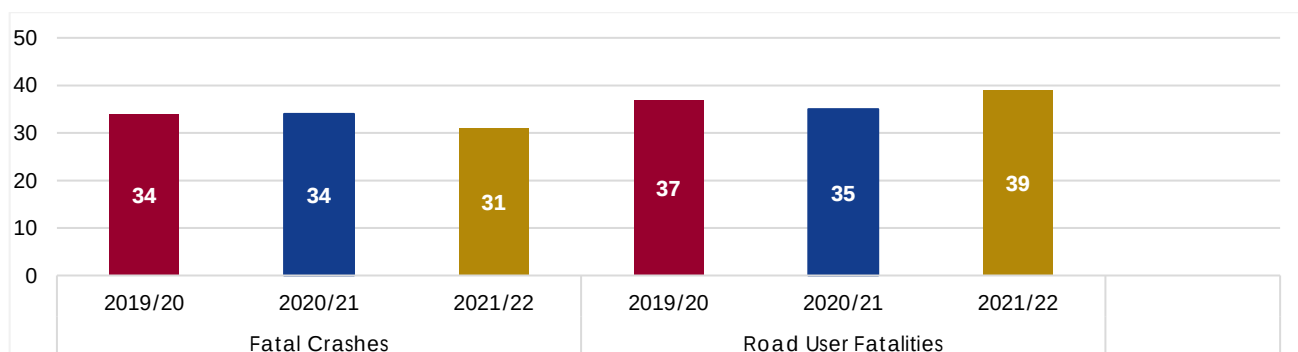
Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

The type of road user that died in or during a crash i.e. driver, cyclist, passengers, pedestrians.



The number of road user fatalities in the Stellenbosch area increased from 35 in 2020/21 to 39 in 2021/22. While the number of fatal crashes decreased from 34 to 31 for the same reference period.

Graph 12: Fatal Crashes and Road User Fatalities



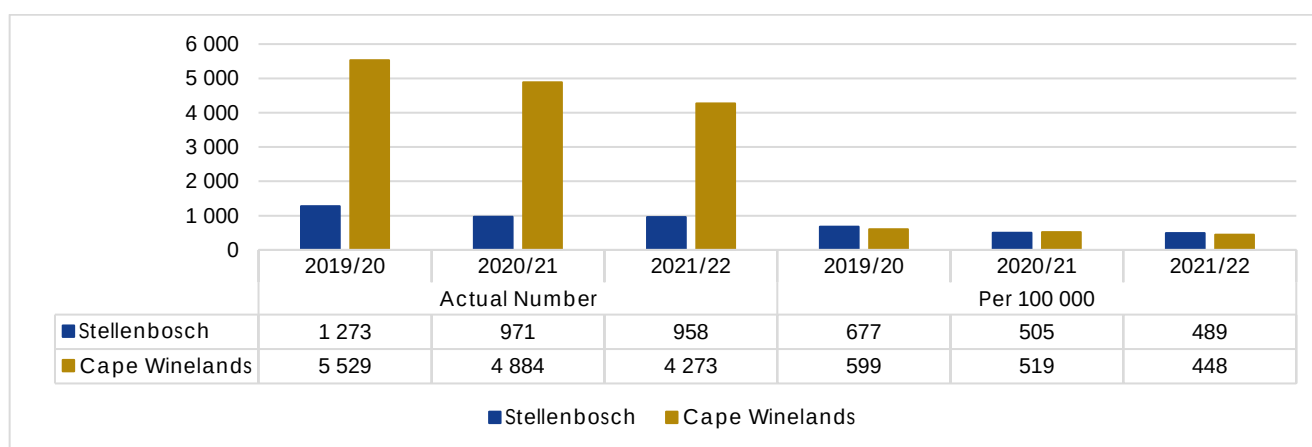
Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

2.9.5 Residential Burglaries

The unlawful entry of a residential structure with the intent to commit a crime, usually theft.

The number of residential burglaries in the Stellenbosch area decreased from 971 in 2020/21 to 958 in 2021/22. Stellenbosch municipal area's rate of 489 per 100 000 population is above the District's 448 for 2021/22.

Graph 13: Residential Burglaries



Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

2.10 Economy and Labour Market Performance

2.10.1 Sectoral Overview

In 2020, the economy of Stellenbosch was valued at R18 625.6 billion (current prices) and employed 71 911 people. Historical trends between 2016 and 2020 indicate that the municipal area realised an average annual growth rate of -0.7 per cent. The 2020 recession made a substantial dent in the average growth rate over the period, but load shedding and the drought within the Province also played a major role in prior years.

Estimates for 2021 however indicate a marked recovery in growth (4.6 per cent) from the effects of the COVID-19-related restrictions on economic activity in 2020. It was largely driven by growth in the wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation (7.8 per cent) as tourism activity resumed; as well as the finance, insurance, real estate and business services (3.5 per cent); and manufacturing

(5.0 per cent) sectors. The mining and quarrying (-14.2 per cent), construction (-1.0 per cent) and general government (-0.9 per cent) sectors were the only sectors that experienced a further economic decline after the easing of restrictions.

Despite the economic recovery experienced in 2021, the economy continued to shed jobs, with an estimated 2 435 net jobs lost. This was largely driven by job losses in the wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation (-945 jobs); manufacturing (-338 jobs); and agriculture, forestry and fishing (-328) sectors, reflecting that employment creation is lagging behind the improved GDP. Only the general government sector was able to create jobs during the year.

Table 21: Economic Sector Overview

	SECTOR	GDPR			Employment		
		R Million value 2019	Trend 2015 – 2019	Real GDP growth 2020e	Number of jobs in 2019	Average annual change 2015 - 2019	Net change 2020e
PS	Primary Sector	R1 059.7	(5.7%)	0.5	6.7	R1 059.7	(5.7%)
	Agriculture, forestry and fishing	R1 022.6	5.5%	0.5	7.2	R1 022.6	5.5%
	Mining and quarrying	R37.1	0.2%	1.6	-14.2	R37.1	0.2%
SS	Secondary sector	R3 948.9	21.2	-3.7	3.8	R3 948.9	21.2
	Manufacturing	R3 039.7	16.3%	-3.4	5.0	R3 039.7	16.3%
	Electricity gas and water	R222.1	1.2%	-2.0	3.3	R222.1	1.2%
	Construction	R687.2	3.7%	-5.0	-1.0	R687.2	3.7%
TS	Tertiary sector	R13 616.9	73.1%	0.1	4.7	R13 616.9	73.1%
	Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation	R3 257.3	17.5%	-1.5	7.8	R3 257.3	17.5%
	Transport, storage and communication	R1 522.3	8.2%	-0.8	6.9	R1 522.3	8.2%
	Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	R4 943.2	26.5%	1.9	3.5	R4 943.2	26.5%
	General government	R1 849.5	9.9%	0.7	-0.9	R1 849.5	9.9%
	Community, social and personal services	R2 044.7	11.0%	-0.9	6.2	R2 044.7	11.0%
	Stellenbosch	R18 625.6	100%	-0.7	4.6	R18 625.6	100%

Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

2.10.2 Formal and Informal Employment

It is estimated that Stellenbosch's total employed will in 2021 amount to 69 476 workers, of which 55 435 (79.8 per cent) are employed in the formal sector and 14 041 (20.2 per cent) are informally employed. Employment in the formal sector had an annual average increase of only 0.2 per cent from 2016 to 2020 while the informal sector suffered an annual average decline of 5.9 per cent over this period. The informal economy was responsible for the majority of the job losses in 2021. This is a concern as the informal economy should be able to act as a buffer during times of economic recession.

Most of the formally employed consisted of semi-skilled (42 per cent) and low-skilled (32 per cent) workers. The skilled category only contributed 25.8 per cent to total formal employment. The skilled and semi-skilled categories grew at a pace of 0.7 per cent per annum from 2016 to 2020 and notably outpaced low-skilled employment which shed 0.9 per cent of jobs per annum. The growth in the skilled

categories reflects the increasing market demand for skilled labour and the need for skills development initiatives, especially with the growing tertiary sector in the Stellenbosch municipal area.

Table 22: Skills Levels Formal Employment

Skill Levels Formal employment	Skill Level Contribution 2020 (%)	Average growth (%) 2016 - 2020	Number of jobs	
			2020	2021
Skilled	32.0	- 0.9	14 305	14 433
Semi-skilled	42.2	0.7	23 353	23 327
Low-skilled	25.8	0.7	17 688	17 675
TOTAL	100.0	0.2	55 346	55 435

Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

Table 23: Informal Employment

Informal Employment	2019	2020	2021e
Number of informal jobs	20 693	16 565	14 041

Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

2.10.3 Unemployment

To protect South African citizens from the COVID-19 pandemic, the government announced a national lockdown in March 2020 that brought about a shutdown of the economy, which in turn resulted in a shock in the labour market and a big change in the way people went about doing their work.

According to the Quarterly Labour Force Survey (StatsSA, 2021), The number of unemployed persons decreased by 60 000 to 7,9 million in the 1st quarter of 2022 compared to the previous quarter. The number of discouraged jobseekers decreased by 54 000 (1,4%) and the number of people who were not economically active for reasons other than discouragement decreased by 112 000 (0,8%) between the two quarters resulting in a net decrease of 166 000 not economically active population. The above changes in employment and unemployment resulted in the official unemployment rate decreasing by 0,8 of a percentage point from 35,3% in the fourth quarter of 2021 to 34,5% in the first quarter of 2022. The unemployment rate according to the expanded definition of unemployment also decreased by 0,7 percentage points to 45,5 % between April and June 2022 compared to January to March 2022.

The biggest job gains were recorded in community and social services (281 000), manufacturing (263 000) and trade (98 000). However, there were job losses in private households (186 000), finance (72 000), construction (60 000) and agriculture (23 000). The total number of persons employed was 14,9 million in the first quarter of 2022. The expanded unemployment rate⁴ in South Africa increased by 2,2 percentage points to 46,6 per cent (12.5 million people) from July 2021 to September 2021, because people were available for work, but did not actively look for work during the national lockdown.

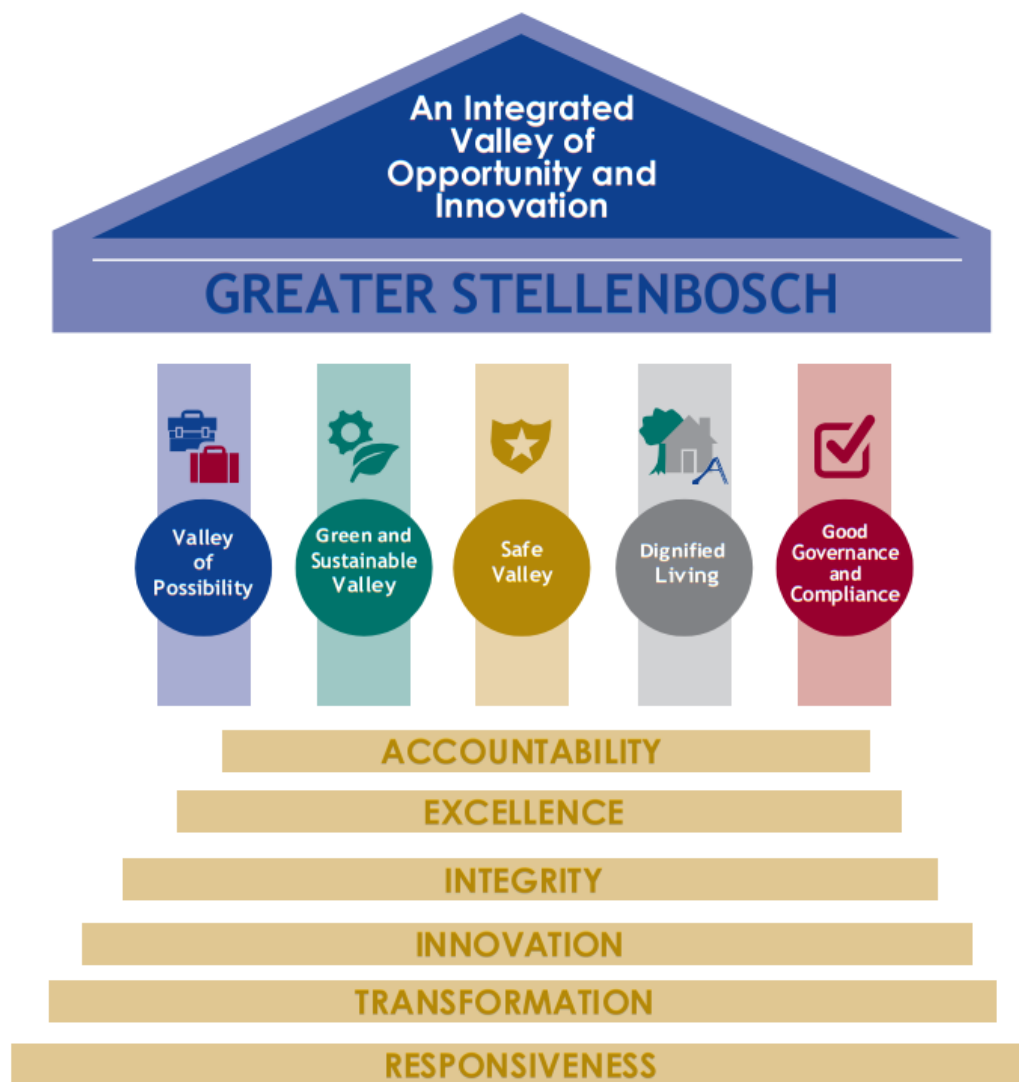
⁴ Definition: Expanded unemployment rate (aged 15–64 years): were not employed in the reference week; and were available to work but did not look for work either because they are discouraged from looking for work .

CHAPTER 3:

Strategic Policy Context

3.1 Municipal Vision and Strategy

Figure 10: Municipal Vision and Strategy



OUR MISSION: To deliver services in an enabling environment through sustainable, cost-effective and accountable services for our community

OUR VALUES: In all of our work and engagements, we subscribe to the following values:

Accountability: As responsible public servants, we pledge to perform our duties in a manner that is open to oversight and public scrutiny. This commitment is shaped by our understanding to give an account of our actions to individuals, groups and organisations.

Excellence: As a municipality, we will strive to deliver excellent services for all areas within the greater Stellenbosch.

Integrity: As servants of the public, we undertake to perform the functions and operations of the Municipality in an honest and ethical manner.

Innovation: We will continuously review our systems, procedures and processes to make them more responsive to customer needs. In partnership with our stakeholders we will seek innovative solutions to complex problems. We will encourage and reward initiatives which show creativity and ingenuity.

Transformation: We, as custodians of hope, will work tirelessly at transforming our Municipality, communities and broader society by unlocking the endless possibilities that our valley holds and treasures. This commitment is shaped by our understanding of the historical, spatial, social and economic inequalities in our valley.

Responsiveness: The municipality to be a responsive municipal entity with zero tolerance for corruption and illegal actions.

VISION

We describe the vision of where we want to be as a municipality and the Greater Stellenbosch area as the **“An Integrated Valley of Opportunity and Innovation”**

MISSION

Our mission is to deliver services in an enabling environment through sustainable, cost-effective and accountable services for our community

VALUES

In all our work and engagements with the community and other stakeholders, we subscribe to the following values:

Integrity: As servants of the public, we undertake to perform the functions and operations of the municipality honestly and ethically.

Accountability: As responsible public servants, we pledge to perform our duties in a manner that is open to oversight and public scrutiny. This commitment is shaped by our understanding to give an account of our actions to individuals, groups and organisations.

Transformation: We, as custodians of hope, will work tirelessly at transforming our municipality, communities and broader society by unlocking the endless possibilities that our valley holds and treasures. This commitment is shaped by our understanding of the historical, spatial, social and economic inequalities in our valley.

Innovation: We will continuously review our systems, procedures and processes to make them less bureaucratic and more responsive to customer needs. We will acknowledge and reward initiatives that show creativity and ingenuity.

Excellence: As a municipality, we will strive to deliver excellent services for all areas within the greater Stellenbosch.

Responsiveness: The municipality is a responsive municipal entity with zero tolerance for corruption and illegal actions.

3.2 Strategic Focus Areas (SFAs)

3.2.1 Strategic Focus Area 1: Valley of Possibility

The Stellenbosch area offers ample possibilities to their stakeholders. The unlocking of these possibilities to encourage opportunity for enterprise, creativity and business development in our cities, towns and villages are an urgent issue in South Africa. Unemployment, poverty, income inequality, and skills shortages are major concerns impacting the economy. This strategic focus area has three broad dimensions that address these challenges: The first relates to the provision of services to citizens, and how these services can assist them to facilitate development and job creation. The second relates to the internal working of the municipality and how municipal procurement of services aids in fostering opportunities for enterprise development and creativity. The third dimension asserts that efficient infrastructure and services lie at the heart of the municipality's mandate. Infrastructure and services of different kinds fulfil the basic needs of citizens and also enable enterprise and business development. Without appropriate, well-maintained infrastructure, the greater Stellenbosch area will fail as a place of living, work and learning.

3.2.2 Strategic Focus Area 2: Green and Sustainable Valley

Several dimensions of the environment underpinned its importance for the greater Stellenbosch area and the people living within it. The first is an ecological dimension, which recognises that the natural environment and its processes provide the setting in which and the basic resources with which, human life is played out.

The second is an economic and productive dimension, which recognises that the natural environment underpins vitally important tourism and agricultural economy. The third is a psychological, social, and recreational dimension, which recognises that human life is qualitatively affected by a sense of place, and the need for places of 'escape' from urban life. The fourth is a cultural dimension, which recognises the inextricable relationship between the characteristics of a place, peoples' activities in that place, and the emergence of cultural expressions and forms.

There are at least three reasons why the spatial direction is important. Firstly, we live our lives in geographic spaces; how activities and infrastructure are organised in space fundamentally impacts people's access to opportunity. For example, prioritising new urban development on agricultural land may harm the overall viability of agriculture and food security of an area. Another example is the location of housing for poor people far away from work opportunities, which impacts disposable income, work productivity and transport infrastructure provision. Secondly, the Municipal strategy has over the last decade taken a strong sectoral approach. The approach looks at development in sectors as reflected in the LED plans, plans for creative industries, small enterprises, tourism, and so on. Unfortunately, much of this work is silent on the impact of space on specific sectors and has assisted to hide spatial inequity in our settlements. Thirdly, the municipal government has considerable influence over the space economy of settlements. Under its mandate, local government can determine the nature and location of key infrastructure and where settlement is to occur and where not. Local government cannot grow the economy, but it impacts economic success through the provision and maintenance of infrastructure and how activities are organised in space.

3.2.3 Strategic Focus Area 3: Safe Valley

Establishing safety and law-abiding behaviour in greater Stellenbosch is an absolute priority. All our efforts to improve services, opportunities and sound financial position – including affordable rates – will come to nothing if by-laws are not respected, our assets are vandalised, or our neighbourhoods, roads, business areas and recreational facilities are not safe. Safety and security, together with cleanliness, are often cited as the most important factors in getting investment into a city or town. A safe and secure greater Stellenbosch area is thus not only a functional necessity but underpins elements of economic and social development strategies.

3.2.4 Strategic Focus Area 4: Dignified Living

All our citizens should have access to a dignified life, irrespective of their relative material wealth or their background. By a dignified life, we mean, inter alia, access to shelter, ethical administration of municipal housing, and sufficient choice in housing opportunities for different income groups, including young people. We also mean neighbourhoods with accessible public facilities and services. Support for vulnerable groups, including the youth, women and the elderly is critical, as is a close working relationship with other government and social agencies that focus on the needs of these groups.

3.2.5 Strategic Focus Area 5: Good Governance and Compliance

As more people become urbanised, towns and cities have become increasingly important foci of political and economic power and service provision. As the 13th largest economy nationally, the greater Stellenbosch area and municipality is a significant seat of power and deliverer of services.

Deciding what to do, when, where and to whose benefit it is, however, is a difficult task. The range of services to be provided is wide in scope, and the needs of citizens and enterprises vary significantly. Given the depth of need in many communities and limited resources, tough choices have to be made. To succeed, municipalities have to develop appropriate policy- and decision-making structures and plan carefully for the long and short term (across territorial areas and sectors). They should also ensure synergy between the work of the political and administrative spheres of the municipality, their work and that of other spheres of government, civil society and the business sector. Municipalities should communicate well, and monitor processes and procedures in a structured manner. It is also important that excellence in service delivery contributions, external and internal to the organisation, needs to be recognised and built upon.

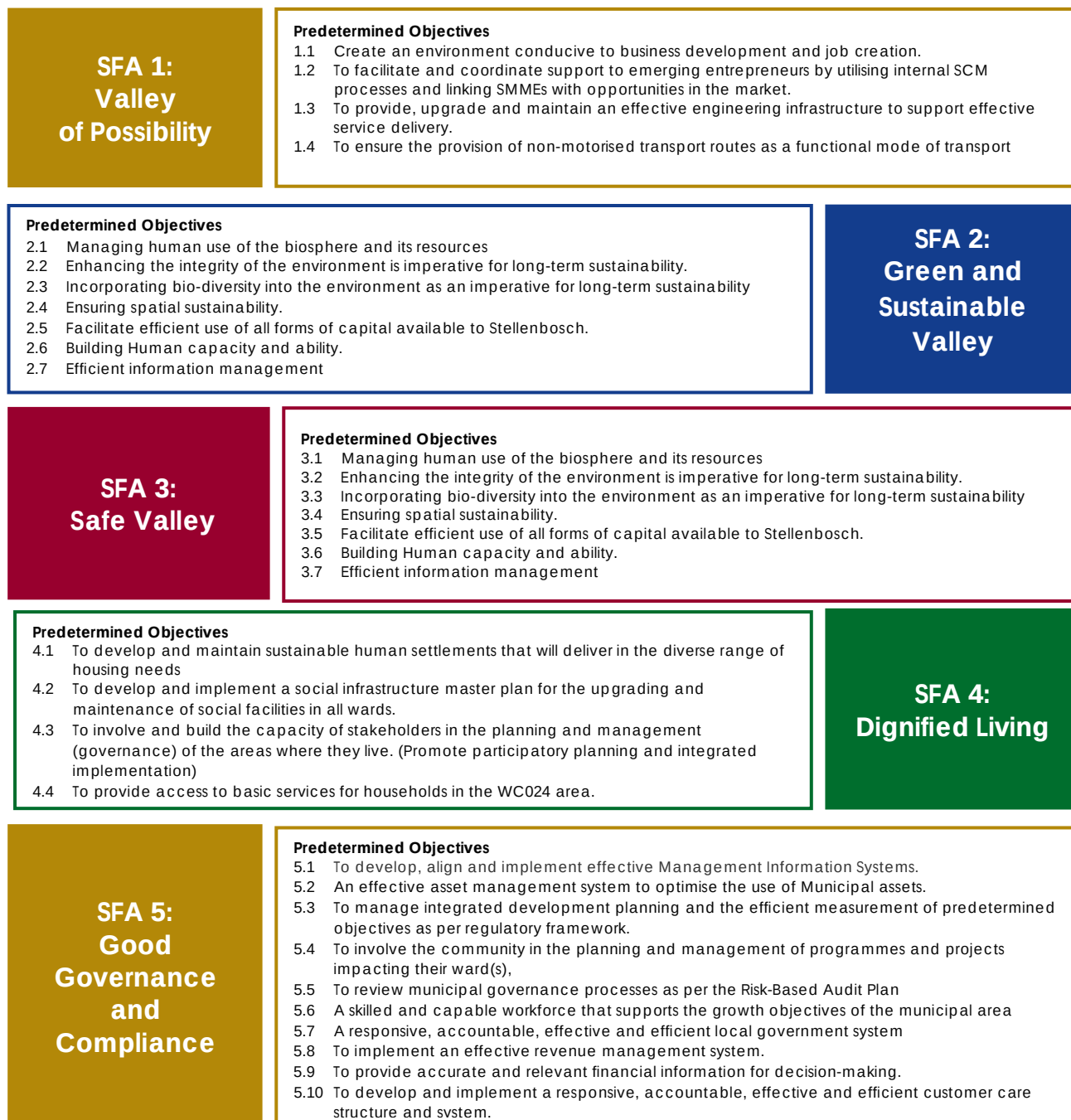
We cannot serve the needs of our citizens without a skilled and customer-focused administration in all the different functional areas and at all levels of the municipality. Given the rapid change in all facets of society, the opportunity must exist for staff to develop their skills, whether in specific functional areas or management. To ensure the best use of public resources, regular performance management is essential. The information must be readily available, and contact between citizens and the municipality should be responsive and as efficient as possible.

The facilities that house the administration also need to be organised in a manner that facilitates integrated and joint work among the staff themselves, and between staff, political leadership and other sectors of the community.

A sound financial basis is central to implementing any strategy. The greater Stellenbosch area is no exception. To deliver on the needs of its citizens, the municipality is required to manage revenue streams sustainably. It also needs to ensure that funds available are utilised for identified projects and that value for money is achieved. In procuring goods and services, ethical conduct is essential to ensure the integrity of the municipality. It is most important that the use of municipal resources supports agreed-upon objectives; in other words, the municipal budget and ongoing expenditure must be strategy-led.

3.3 Strategic Objectives and Predetermined Objectives

Figure 11: Strategic Focus Areas and Predetermined Objectives



3.4 Core Principles in Executing Strategy

The municipality comprises three core components:

- Democratically elected political leadership;
- The administration, comprising officials; and
- Citizens, as individuals, interest groups and organisations (public, community-based and private).

For sustainable municipal management, political leadership and the administration work closely together. Ultimately, democratically elected political leadership is responsible for policy direction. The administration provides advice and implements policy.

International best practice shows that the only way to carry out sustainable urban management is to engage in meaningful partnerships with communities, where communities take full responsibility for the development of their neighbourhoods. Stellenbosch Municipality is committed to ensuring that the real social and economic development of our poorest communities is realised through proper community input and ownership. It is not generally realised that communities are legally part of the municipality. This being the case, however, means that local communities cannot simply play the role of critics or passive bystanders. Local communities must play an active part in the planning and implementation of projects and programmes in their neighbourhoods.

A component of community participation focuses on ward-based planning, where the desired outcome is to have a ward-based plan for each of the 23 wards. Ward-based plans are a form of participatory planning designed to promote community action, with clear linkages to the IDP. Such plans mobilise communities and citizens to take responsibility for their destinies and capture what communities see as their desired outcomes. They also help to speed up the implementation of the IDP. This ensures that the IDP objectives become the collective responsibility of community members, ward councillors, ward committees, the business community, NGOs and CBOs and all other stakeholders in the greater Stellenbosch. This presents an opportunity for visionary local leaders to implement a shared agenda and show tangible and measurable results through collectively addressing the above-mentioned ward priorities.

3.4.1 Alignment with institutional structures and processes

Conventional strategic planning processes aimed at guiding development and management decisions are time-consuming. Preparing a detailed strategic framework and implementation programme can take months. Unfortunately, these processes do not provide for the “now” – the need to guide decisions today. For municipalities, the “now” has become extremely important. Every month counts. We believe that our challenges have become so significant that if we do not find an integrated and commonly shared response to them fast, we may lose much of what is special about an area and be poorly prepared to meet future challenges successfully. We often find that the fact that a strategy is “under preparation” is used as an excuse for inaction or even poor decision-making. The arm’s length approach also appears to neglect local experiential knowledge – what people know through working with services issues daily. With this in mind, we have provided for regular, informal but structured engagements between the MayCo and Director’s Forum to discuss strategic matters and how to best respond to these issues.

These planning methods bridge the gap between local experiential knowledge, the technical requirements of strategy preparation, and the need for strategic frameworks to be available to deal with immediate decision-making. This process is aimed at getting an initial position through intense, structured information-sharing and planning workshops on how to direct the development and management of the municipality. Written up as an initial strategy, provision is made for influencing the

decisions of today and the nature of further work in a manner that supports the strategy. The strategy becomes the broad strategic framework, elaborated on in further technical work.

3.4.2 The tools of governance

Policy: defining / framing the position of government and direction for action concerning issues where clear choices exist (for example, to focus on private or public transport, to grow a settlement outwards or contain it inwards).

Plan making: indicating where resources should focus functionally or spatially, in what form, and when.

Legislation: directing, constraining and rewarding (potentially) the behaviour of different actors in society (in the interest of all citizens).

Regulation: elaborating on behaviour outlined in legislation through guidelines, standards, and so on.

Fiscal measures: fees, charges and taxes for services as a means for raising government revenue, and directing action in support of policy and legislation (through fiscal “incentives”).

Financial measures: the priorities and areas of government spending, including investments in infrastructure, facilities and programmes to support spatial and sectoral or functional area policy and plans.

Institutional measures: arrangements for decision-making, the allocation of powers, responsibilities, agreements and relationships between government and other actors, human resource capacity / competency, and measurement systems within government and between government and other actors.

Asset management: the approach taken to the management of government assets (land, public facilities, and so on).

Knowledge and information management: the government’s investment in and dissemination of knowledge about existing / anticipated conditions that require management.

Advocacy: the positions that government take on issues, “positive” and “negative”. This could be through the media, public meetings / engagements, events, and so on.

3.5 Global Policy Direction

The Stellenbosch Municipality’s strategic planning does not occur within a vacuum. Various key policy directives are being employed that range from a global reach to more specific directives applicable to the municipality and its neighbouring municipalities. All these directives are considered when framing future strategic planning and resource allocation. The sections below outline key policy directives considered when framing Stellenbosch Municipality’s 1st Review of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027.



3.5.1 Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)

Figure 12: Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)

The Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs), officially known as *Transforming our world: the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development* is a set of seventeen aspirational "Global Goals" with 169 targets between them. The Agenda is an action plan for people, the planet, and prosperity, with a focus on strengthening peace and partnerships. The SDGs are integrated and indivisible and balance the three dimensions of sustainable development: the **economic**, **social** and **environmental**. The Goals are the following:



Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) 2030

- Goal 1: End poverty in all its forms everywhere.
- Goal 2: End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition, and promote sustainable agriculture.
- Goal 3: Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all ages.
- Goal 4: Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote life-long learning opportunities for all.
- Goal 5: Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls.
- Goal 6: Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all.
- Goal 7: Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable, and modern energy for all.
- Goal 8: Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all.
- Goal 9: Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialisation, and foster innovation.
- Goal 10: Reduce inequality within and among countries.
- Goal 11: Make cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable.
- Goal 12: Ensure sustainable consumption and production patterns.
- Goal 13: Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts.
- Goal 14: Conserve and sustainably use the oceans, seas, and marine resources for sustainable development.
- Goal 15: Protect, restore and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems, sustainably manage forests, combat deforestation, halt and reverse land degradation, and halt biodiversity loss.
- Goal 16: Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all, and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels.
- Goal 17: Strengthen the means of implementation and revitalise the global partnership for sustainable development.

3.6 National Policy Direction

Based on the National Government's election manifesto and Medium-Term Strategic Framework, a set of twelve outcomes were developed through extensive consultation and discussion at both Ministerial and administrative levels. These outcomes reflect the desired development impacts sought nationally, given the government's policy priorities indicated below:

National Strategic Outcomes

- Goal 1: Improved quality of basic education.
- Goal 2: A long, healthy life for all South Africans.



- Goal 3: All people in SA are and feel safe.
- Goal 4: Decent employment through inclusive economic growth.
- Goal 5: A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path.
- Goal 6: An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network.
- Goal 7: Vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities with food security for all.
- Goal 8: Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life.
- Goal 9: A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system.
- Goal 10: Environmental assets and natural resources that are well protected and continually enhanced.
- Goal 11: Create a better SA and contribute to a better and safer Africa and World.
- Goal 12: An efficient, effective and development-oriented public service and an empowered, fair and inclusive citizenship.

3.6.1 National Development Plan (NDP) – 2030

The President appointed a National Planning Commission in May 2010 to draft a vision and plan for the country. On 9 June 2011, the Commission released a diagnostic document and elements of a vision statement. On 11 November 2011, the vision statement and the plan were released for consideration. The Commission consulted widely on the draft plan. The National Development Plan was adopted by Cabinet in September 2012.

An approach to change

The graphic below demonstrates the close link between capabilities, opportunities and employment on social and living conditions. It shows how leadership, an active citizenry and effective government can help drive development in a socially cohesive environment.

Figure 13: National Development Plan – An approach to change



The plan focuses on the critical capabilities needed to transform the economy and society. Achieving these capabilities is not automatic, nor will they emerge if the country continues on its present trajectory. Rising levels of frustration and impatience suggest that time is of the essence: failure to act will threaten democratic gains. In particular, South Africa must find ways to urgently reduce alarming levels of youth unemployment and provide young people with broader opportunities.

Progress over the next two decades means doing things differently. Given the complexity of national development, the plan sets out six interlinked priorities:

- ✚ Uniting all South Africans around a common programme to achieve prosperity and equity.
- ✚ Promoting active citizenry to strengthen development, democracy and accountability;
- ✚ Bringing about faster economic growth, higher investment and greater labour absorption;
- ✚ Focusing on key capabilities of people and the state;
- ✚ Building a capable and developmental state; and
- ✚ Encouraging strong leadership throughout society to work together to solve problems.

The Plan in brief

By 2030

- ✚ Eliminate income poverty – Reduce the proportion of households with a monthly income below R419 per person (in 2009 prices) from 39% to zero; and
- ✚ Reduce inequality – The Gini coefficient should fall from 0.69 to 0.6.

Enabling milestones

- ✚ Increase employment from 13 million in 2010 to 24 million in 2030.
- ✚ Raise per capita income from R50 000 in 2010 to R120 000 by 2030.
- ✚ Increase the share of national income of the bottom 40% from 6% to 10%.
- ✚ Establish a competitive base of infrastructure, human resources and regulatory frameworks.
- ✚ Ensure that skilled, technical, professional and managerial posts better reflect the country's racial, gender and disability makeup.
- ✚ Broaden ownership of assets to historically disadvantaged groups.
- ✚ Increase the quality of education so that all children have at least two years of preschool education and all children in grade 3 can read and write.
- ✚ Provide affordable access to quality health care while promoting health and well-being.
- ✚ Establish effective, safe and affordable public transport.
- ✚ Produce sufficient energy to support the industry at competitive prices, ensuring access for poor households, while reducing carbon emissions per unit of power by about one-third.
- ✚ Ensure that all South Africans have access to clean running water in their homes.
- ✚ Make high-speed broadband internet universally available at competitive prices.
- ✚ Realise a food trade surplus, with one-third produced by small-scale farmers or households.
- ✚ Ensure household food and nutrition security.
- ✚ Entrench a social security system covering all working people, with social protection for the poor and other groups in need, such as children and people with disabilities.
- ✚ Realise a developmental, capable and ethical state that treats citizens with dignity.
- ✚ Ensure that all people live safely, with an independent and fair criminal justice system.
- ✚ Broaden social cohesion and unity while redressing the inequities of the past.
- ✚ Play a leading role in continental development, economic integration and human rights.

3.6.2 Medium-Term Strategic Framework 2019 – 2024 (MTSF)

The MTSF is a high-level strategic document to guide the five-year implementation and monitoring of the National Development Plan (NDP) 2030. It identifies the priorities to be undertaken during the 2019 – 2024 period to put the country on a positive trajectory towards the achievement of the 2030 vision. It sets targets for the implementation of the priorities and interventions for the five years and states the outcomes and indicators to be monitored.

The implementation of the MTSF 2019-2024 was however disrupted by the outbreak of the COVID-19 pandemic and the declaration of a National State of Disaster on 15 March 2020. The government had to reprioritise its plans and budgets in response to the pandemic, which has had a devastating impact on the health, social and economic aspects of the lives of South Africans. The President launched the Economic Reconstruction and Recovery Plan (ERRP) on 15 October 2020, which sought

to restore much-needed economic growth and employment. The combination of all these factors has meant that the MTSF 2019-2024 had to be revised to include critical interventions that are part of the government's relief and recovery efforts.

The Revised MTSF 2019 – 2024 also prioritises government commitments to prevail over the coronavirus pandemic and to work towards recovery. These commitments are to defeat the coronavirus pandemic, accelerate our economic recovery and implement economic reforms to create sustainable jobs and drive inclusive growth and lastly fight corruption and strengthen the capacity of the state. These commitments are included in the Revised MTSF 2019-2024 and will provide the focus for annual and strategic plans.

The MTSF 2019 – 2024 aims to address the challenges of **unemployment**, **inequality**, and **poverty** through the three pillars of the NDP.

Figure 14: Three NDP Pillars



The priorities, which will be achieved through more focused implementation, coordination and integration by the various levels of government including state-owned enterprises, the private sector and civil society, are as follows:

- Priority 1:** A capable, ethical and developmental state;
- Priority 2:** Economic transformation and job creation;
- Priority 3:** Education, skills and health;
- Priority 4:** Consolidating the social wage through reliable and quality basic services;
- Priority 5:** Spatial integration, human settlements and local government;
- Priority 6:** Social cohesion and safe communities; and
- Priority 7:** A better Africa and world.

3.6.3 National District Development Model and One Plan

Cabinet approved the District Development Model (DDM) as an All of Government and Society Approach providing a method by which all three spheres of government and state entities work in unison in an impact-oriented way to speed up service delivery to ensure that municipalities are properly supported and adequately resourced. The DDM is an intergovernmental approach focusing on 44 districts and 8 metropolitan spaces for more effective joint planning, budgeting and implementation over multi-year planning and electoral cycles. Although each sphere, sector or entity has its distinct constitutional powers, functions and responsibilities, they cooperate and undertake collaborative planning, budgeting and implementation processes converging developmental efforts at the district / metropolitan level.

The objectives of the DDM are to:

-  solve the silos at a horizontal and vertical level;



- ✚ maximise impact and align plans and resources at our disposal through the development of “One District, One Plan and One Budget”;
- ✚ narrow the distance between people and government by strengthening the coordination role and capacities at the district level;
- ✚ ensure inclusivity through gender-responsive budgeting based on the needs and aspirations of our people and communities at a local level;
- ✚ build government capacity to support municipalities;
- ✚ strengthen monitoring and evaluation at district and local levels;
- ✚ implement a balanced approach towards development between urban and rural areas;
- ✚ ensure sustainable development whilst accelerating initiatives to promote poverty eradication, employment and equality; and
- ✚ exercise oversight over budgets and projects in an accountable and transparent manner.

Nationally, the DDM is expressed through the development of a One Plan. The One Plan is defined as an intergovernmental plan setting out a 25-30 years long-term strategic framework (consisting of short, medium and long-term actions) to guide investment and delivery about each of the districts and metropolitan spaces. This plan for each space is to be jointly developed and agreed to by all three spheres of government.

3.6.4 Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF)

The National Development Plan (NPD) indicated that by 2030 South Africa should observe meaningful and measurable progress in creating more functionally integrated, balanced and vibrant urban settlements. To attain this goal, the Department of Cooperative Governance, working in collaboration with other national departments and other role-players, developed the Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF) to transform and restructure South Africa’s urban spaces.

The IUDF aims to guide the development of **inclusive**, **resilient** and **liveable urban settlements**, while directly addressing the unique conditions and challenges facing South Africa’s cities and towns.

To achieve the transformation vision, four (4) overall strategic goals were introduced:

Figure 15: IUDF Strategic Goals and Levers



Source: Integrated Urban Development Framework



The above IUDF strategic goals give rise to nine (9) policy levers, the implementation of which depends on its integration into municipal development planning tools such as the Spatial Development Framework (SDF) and Integrated Development Plan (IDP).

3.7 Provincial Policy Direction

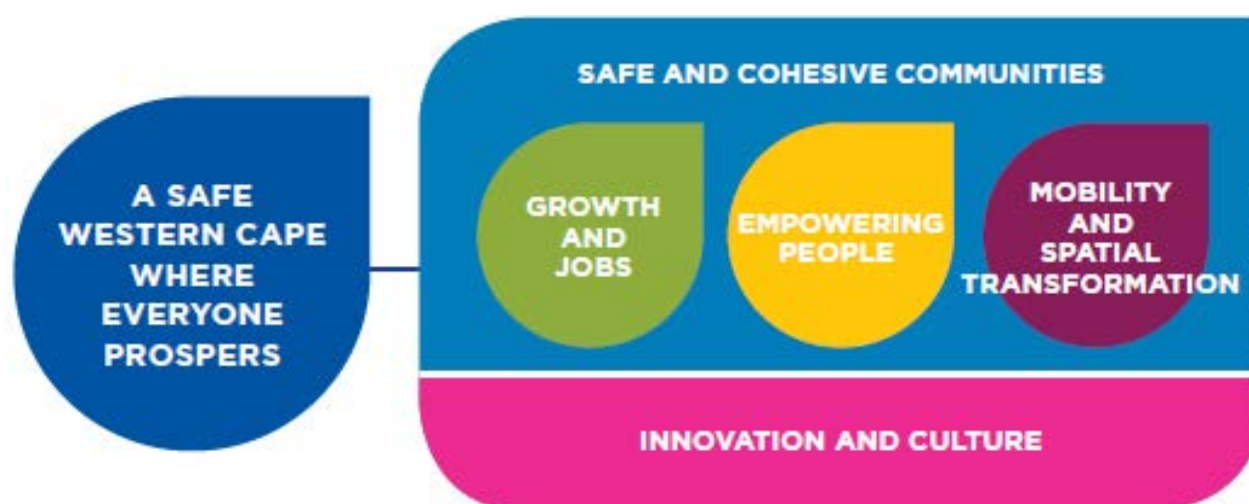
3.7.1 The Western Cape Government Provincial Strategic Plan 2019 – 2024

The Western Cape Provincial Government (WCG) committed itself, through its recently adopted Vision Inspired Priorities (VIPs), to building a values-based competent state that enables opportunity and promotes responsibility in a safer Western Cape.

The VIPs are as follows:

1. Safe and Cohesive Communities (VIP 1);
2. Growth and Jobs (VIP 2);
3. Empowering People (VIP 3);
4. Mobility and Spatial Transformation (VIP 4); and
5. Innovation and Culture (VIP 5).

Figure 16: WCG: Vision Inspired Priorities (VIPs)



3.8 The Cape Winelands District Municipality (CWDM) Strategic Focus

The Cape Winelands District Municipality has set the following strategic objectives for their District:

Table 24: CWDM Strategic Objective 2022 – 2027

SOs	Strategic Objective 2022 – 2027
SO 1	Creating an environment and forging partnerships that ensure social and economic development of all communities, including the empowerment of the poor in the Cape Winelands District.
SO 2	Promoting sustainable infrastructure services and a transport system which fosters social and economic opportunities.
SO 3	Providing effective and efficient financial and strategic support services to the Cape Winelands District Municipality.

3.9 Local Policy Direction

3.9.1 Stellenbosch Municipality

The intent of the Strategic goals for the 1st Review of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 will remain the same as the strategic goals of the 5th Generation IDP 2017 – 2022.

The table below indicates how the municipality's Strategic Focus Areas are aligned with National, Provincial and District Plans.

Table 25: Horizontal Alignment Matrix

Strategic Focus Areas (SFAs)	Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)	National Strategic Outcomes	Medium-Term Strategic Framework	Western Cape Provincial Government Strategic Plan	CWDM Strategic Objectives
SFA 1- Valley of Possibility	Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all (8)	Ensuring decent employment through inclusive economic growth (4)	Economic transformation and job creation (2)	Growth and Jobs (VIP 2)	Promoting sustainable infrastructure services and transport systems which foster social and economic opportunities.
SFA 2- Green and Sustainable Valley	Take urgent action to combat climate change (13) Protect, restore and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems, sustainably manage forests, combat desertification, and halt and reverse land degradation and halt biodiversity loss (15)	Ensuring that the environmental assets and natural resources are well protected and continually enhanced (10)	Social cohesion and safe communities (6) Spatial integration, human settlements and local government (5)	Empowering People (VIP 3)	Creating an environment and forging partnerships that ensure the health, safety, social and economic development of all communities including the empowerment of the poor in the Cape Winelands District through economic, environmental and social infrastructure investment.
	Make cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable (11)	Ensuring vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities with food security for all (7) Promoting sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life (8)	Social cohesion and safe communities (6)	Mobility and Spatial Transformation (VIP 4)	Promoting sustainable infrastructure services and transport systems which foster social and economic opportunities.
SFA 3- Safe Valley	Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels (16)	Ensuring all people in South Africa are and feel safe (3)	Social cohesion and safe communities (6)	Safe and Cohesive Communities (VIP 1)	Creating an environment and forging partnerships that ensure the health, safety, social and economic development of all communities including the empowerment of the poor in the Cape Winelands District.

Strategic Focus Areas (SFAs)	Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)	National Strategic Outcomes	Medium-Term Strategic Framework	Western Cape Provincial Government Strategic Plan	CWDM Strategic Objectives
SFA 4- Dignified Living	Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all (4) Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages (3)	Providing improved quality of basic education (1) Enabling a long, healthy life for all South Africans (2)	Education, skills and health (3)	Growth and Jobs (VIP 2)	Creating an environment and forging partnerships that ensure the health, safety, social and economic development of all communities, including the empowerment of the poor in the Cape Winelands District.
	Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialisation and foster innovation (9)	Setting up an efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network (6)	A capable, ethical and developmental state (1)	Empowering People (VIP 3)	Promoting sustainable infrastructure services and transport systems which foster social and economic opportunities.
SFA 5- Good Governance and Compliance	Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels (16)	Achieving an accountable, effective and efficient local government system (9) Creating a better South Africa and a better and safer Africa and the world (11) Building an efficient, effective and development-oriented public service and an empowered fair and inclusive citizenship (12)	A capable, ethical and developmental state (1) Education, skills and health (3) Social cohesion and safe communities (6)	Innovation and Culture (VIP 5)	Promoting sustainable infrastructure services and transport systems which foster social and economic opportunities.
		Achieving a responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system (9)	A capable, ethical and developmental state (1)	Embed good governance and integrated service delivery through partnerships and spatial alignment (5)	To provide an effective and efficient financial and strategic support service to the Cape Winelands District Municipality.

3.10 Municipal Manager: Five-Year Plan

Table 26: Summary Results: Municipal Manager Priority IDP Deliverables 2022/23

😊	Project completed	4
😐	Project in progress	5
😞	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	0
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	0
Total KPIs		9

Table 27: Municipal Manager 5-Year Plan 2022 - 2027

Table 27: Municipal Manager's Five-Year Plan 2022 – 2027

Project Rating																					
	Project completed.				Project in progress.			Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function													
Municipal Manager Five-Year Plan 2022 – 2027																					
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Portfolio	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					Performance Comments
											2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2023/24	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Office of the Municipal Manager	Section: Communication	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Corporate Services	Customer-Centric Approach to basic services and improve on it where needed and expand	Develop a Communication Strategy	Number of Communication Strategies developed by 30 June	WCO24	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Directorate: Corporate Services	Department: Information Communications Technology (ICT)	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Corporate Services	E-governance (SMART CITY)	Drafting of a Smart City Framework	Number of Smart City Frameworks drafted by 31 May	WCO24	1	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Waste Management	NKPA 1	SFA1	Infrastructure Services	Continues with our plan with bulk infrastructure upgrades to ensure sufficient bulk capacity – key for economic development	Establish a new cell at the Stellenbosch Landfill Site	Number of new cells established at the Stellenbosch Landfill Site by 30 June	WCO24	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the IWMP.

Municipal Manager Five-Year Plan 2022 – 2027

IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Portfolio	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					Performance Comment
											2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2023/24	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Waste Management	NKPA 1	SFA1	Infrastructure Services	Continues with our plan with bulk infrastructure upgrades to ensure sufficient bulk capacity – key for economic development	Implementation of the Assets Management Software Program	Number of Assets Management Software Programmes implemented by 31 March	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	To date, an Infrastructure Asset Management Framework has been developed and signed off by the Municipal Manager. Before considering a software system, the next step is to develop an Infrastructure Asset Management Policy.
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	NKPA 1	SFA 3	Infrastructure Services	Critical road infrastructure upgrades from a safety and development point of view – R45, Western by-pass, etc	Completion of the Adam Tas Link Road	Number of Adam Tas Link roads completed by 30 June	WCO24	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target date has been adjusted from 2024/25 to 2025/26.
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	NKPA 1	SFA 1	Infrastructure Services	Clean, green electricity generation to ensure economic sustainability	Amendment of policy to allow purchasing of electricity from public	Number of policies to be amended to allow purchasing of electricity from the public by 30 June	WCO24	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Directorate: Financial Services	Department: Financial Management Services	NKPA 4	SFA 5	Financial Services	Financial viability and sustainability through long-term financial planning and prudent financial management Zero tolerance for corruption	Submission of a revised Capital Expenditure Framework (CEF) to CoGTA	Number of revised Capital Expenditure Frameworks (CEF) submitted to CoGTA by 30 June	WCO24	2	1	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	In terms of COGTA compliance, a CEF should compile every five (5) years.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Human Settlements	Focus on social housing and Gap housing to address the plight of the backyarders and to provide dignified living	Submission of the Stellenbosch Inclusionary Housing Policy to the Council	Number of Stellenbosch Inclusionary Housing Policies submitted to Council by 31 March	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to Mayoral Outcome and Spatial Planning Outcome.

Municipal Manager Five-Year Plan 2022 – 2027

IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Portfolio	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					Performance Comment
											2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2023/24	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Human Settlements	Continuing with wealth creation through the title deed programme	Transferring title deeds to approved beneficiaries	The number of title deeds transferred to approved beneficiaries by 30 June	WCO24	1500	300	300	300	300	300	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to Mayoral Outcome. The target will be reported by 30 June 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Planning, LED and Tourism	Adam Tas Corridor is an excellent private-public partnership for sustainable urban development and inclusion	Development of an ATC Local Spatial Development Framework	Number of ATC Local Spatial Development Frameworks developed by 30 September	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target achieved. Linked to Mayoral Outcome.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 1	Planning, LED and Tourism	Improve business processes in the Planning department	Compilation of an annual report on the policy / guideline / SOP needs assessment for the Department: Development Management	Number of annual reports on the policy / guideline / SOP needs assessment for the Department: Development Management, compiled by 31 March	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported on by 31 March 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 1	SFA 3	Protection Services	Implementation of a land invasion unit	Appointment of Law Enforcement Officers (Tactical Reaction Unit (TRU))	Number of Law Enforcement Officers (TRU) appointed by 30 June	WCO24	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The establishment of a TRU needs to be finalised before the appointments can be made.
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 1	SFA 3	Protection Services	Continuing to improve on the safer environment, through adding to our cameras and surveillance as well as supporting and creating more neighbourhood watches	Spending of the Capital Budget on CCTV cameras and equipment for the Department: Protection Services	Percentage of the Capital Budget on CCTV cameras and equipment for the Department: Protection Services by 30 June	WCO24	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to Mayoral Outcome 37.25% achieved by February 2023 The ongoing process of expenditure on CCTV Cameras as per Masterplan This will include UPS solar power for the batteries.

Municipal Manager Five-Year Plan 2022 – 2027																					
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Portfolio	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					Performance Comments
											2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2023/24	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	NKPA 1	SFA 2	Infrastructure	Clean, green electricity generation to ensure economic sustainability	Develop an Energy Master Plan	Number of Energy Master Plans to be developed by 31 December	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	🟢	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target achieved.



CHAPTER 4:

Spatial Development Framework

4.1 The Purpose of the Spatial Development Framework

Spatial Development Frameworks (SDFs) serve to provide strategic direction and align the efforts of all government spheres as they apply within the municipal area. The SDF serves to give a coherent spatial direction to the municipal Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and provide a planned and integrated approach to achieve the shared spatial development vision, goals, and objectives for sector plans of government over a short-term (5 years), as well as over a strategically longer-term (10 – 20 years), to achieve the desired spatial growth and development pattern of the municipality. Most importantly, the SDF outlines the municipality's spatial agenda to its service departments, ensuring that their sector plans, programmes, and projects are grounded in sound and common spatial logic.

In essence, the SDF is a spatial contract between all spheres of government, as well as the private sector, which is binding and must assist in integrating, coordinating, aligning, and expressing development efforts and should be actively supported through the specific arrangement of prioritising, mobilising, sequencing, and implementing of investment in priority spatial structuring areas to achieve the legislated development principles of sustainable development. Therefore, the SDF and the Capital Expenditure Framework (CEF) indicate where and how the municipality intends to channel public investment, influence, and other resources at its disposal. In broad terms, this includes where infrastructure and public facility investment will be prioritised, where private sector partners will be sought in development, and how the municipality will view development applications through its spatial planning and land use management system.

4.2 The relationship between the IDP and SDF

Figure 17: Relationship: IDP and SDF



At its core, SDFs deal with the art and science of shaping places at different scales (or areas of influence, from large regions to municipal jurisdictions or neighbourhood precincts). The SDF aims to:

- ✦ Enable a long-term spatial vision for the future of regions and places to be best developed over time that is based on evidence, local distinctiveness and community-derived objectives;
- ✦ Translate this vision into a set of strategic municipal planning, policies, priorities, programmes,

and land allocations together with the public-sector resources (budget) to deliver them;

- ✚ Create a framework for private investment and regeneration that promotes economic, environmental and social well-being for a specific region or area i.e. the Adam Tas Corridor Local Areas Spatial Development Framework and Development Guidelines (October 2022); and
- ✚ Coordinate and deliver the public-sector components of this vision with other agencies and processes to ensure implementation through its CEF (medium-term) and IDP (short-term).

In the case of Stellenbosch Municipality, the SDF, CEF, and IDP must answer the following questions: “How is Stellenbosch going to develop over the next ten to thirty years? What kind of development will take place, where will it take place, and who will be responsible for what aspect of the development?”

4.3 The Legislative Framework of Municipal SDFs

With the enactment of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (Act No. 16 of 2013) (SPLUMA), a new planning regime was introduced in South Africa. The coherent legislative system has been designed to spatially transform the country in its democratic era. In broad terms, SPLUMA differentiates between two components of the planning system:

- ✚ Spatial Development Frameworks; and
- ✚ The Land Use Management System (LUMS).

Section 12(1) of SPLUMA sets out general provisions which apply to the preparation of all scales of SDFs. These provisions require that all SDFs must:

- ✚ Interpret and represent the spatial development vision of the responsible sphere of government and competent authority;
- ✚ Be informed by a long-term spatial development vision;
- ✚ Represent the integration and trade-off of all relevant sector policies and plans;
- ✚ Guide planning and development decisions across all sectors of government;
- ✚ Guide a provincial department or municipality in taking any decision or exercising any discretion in terms of this Act or any other law relating to spatial planning and land use management systems;
- ✚ Contribute to a coherent, planned approach to spatial development in the national, provincial and municipal spheres;
- ✚ Provide clear and accessible information to the public and private sectors and provide direction for investment purposes;
- ✚ Include previously disadvantaged areas, areas under traditional leadership, rural areas, informal settlements, slums and land holdings of state-owned enterprises and government agencies and address their inclusion and integration into the spatial, economic, social and environmental objectives of the relevant sphere;
- ✚ Address historical spatial imbalances in development;
- ✚ Identify the long-term risks of spatial patterns of growth and development and the policies and strategies necessary to mitigate those risks;
- ✚ Provide direction for strategic developments, and infrastructure investment, promote efficient, sustainable and planned investments by all sectors and indicate priority areas for investment in land development;
- ✚ Promote a rational and predictable land development environment to create trust and stimulate investment;
- ✚ Take cognisance of any environmental management instrument adopted by the relevant environmental management authority;
- ✚ Give effect to national legislation and policies on mineral resources and sustainable utilisation and protection of agricultural resources; and
- ✚ Consider and, where necessary, incorporate the outcomes of substantial public engagement,

including direct participation in the process through public meetings, public exhibitions, public debates and discourses in the media and any other forum or mechanisms that promote such direct involvement.

Chapter 2 of SPLUMA sets out the development principles that must guide the preparation, adoption and implementation of any SDF, policy or by-law concerning spatial planning and the development or use of land. The table below summarises the five SPLUMA principles and what they mean.

Table 28: SPLUMA and Development Principles

Principle	Meaning
Spatial justice	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Past spatial and other development imbalances must be redressed through improved access to and use of land. SDFs (and associated policies) must address the inclusion of persons and areas that were previously excluded, with an emphasis on informal settlements, and areas characterised by widespread poverty and deprivation. Spatial planning mechanisms, including zoning scheme by-laws, must incorporate provisions that enable redress in access to land by disadvantaged communities and persons. Land use management systems must include all areas of a municipality and specifically include provisions that are flexible and appropriate for the management of disadvantaged areas and informal settlements. Land development procedures must include provisions that accommodate access to secure tenure and the incremental upgrading of informal areas. In considering an application, a Municipal Planning Tribunal may not impede or restrict the exercise of its discretion solely because the value of land or property is affected by the outcome of the application.
Spatial sustainability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Promote land development that is within the fiscal, institutional and administrative means of government. Give special consideration to the protection of prime and unique agricultural land. Uphold consistency of land use measures under environmental management instruments. Promote and stimulate the effective and equitable functioning of land markets. Consider all current and future costs to all parties for the provision of infrastructure and social services in land developments. Promote land development in sustainable locations, limit urban sprawl, and result in viable communities.
Efficiency	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Land development must optimise the use of existing resources and infrastructure. Decision-making procedures must be designed to minimise negative financial, social, economic or environmental impacts. Development application procedures must be efficient, and streamlined, and timeframes adhered to by all parties.
Spatial resilience	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The flexibility of spatial plans, policies and land use management systems accommodate to ensure sustainable livelihoods in communities most likely to suffer the impacts of economic and environmental shocks.
Good administration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All spheres of government must ensure an integrated approach to land use and land development, guided by spatial planning and land use management systems. All government departments must provide their sector inputs and comply with any other prescribed requirements during the preparation or amendment of SDFs. The requirements of any law relating to land development and land use must be met timeously. Transparent processes of public participation are incorporated within the preparation and amendment of spatial plans, policies, land use schemes and development applications to allow all parties to provide inputs on matters affecting them. Policies, legislation and procedures must be set to inform and empower members of the public.

At the municipal sphere of government, aligned with SPLUMA, and the Western Cape Land Use Planning Act, 2014 (Act No. 3 of 2014) (LUPA), the Stellenbosch Municipal Land Use Planning By-law (dated ~~1 December 2015~~ 19 June 2023) further outlines minimum standards for SDFs, both in the preparation process and content. In support of SPLUMA, the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform (now known as the Department of Agriculture, Land Reform, and Rural Development) prepared a detailed process and content “Guidelines for the Development of Provincial, Regional and Municipal Spatial Development Frameworks and Precinct Plans”. The Stellenbosch Municipality follows these legislative frameworks and guidelines in its work on the municipal and local SDFs, which is subject to an extensive review every five years, with less comprehensive reviews annually.

4.4 Stellenbosch Municipality's work on its SDF, Review and Proposed Amendments

Council approved the commencement of the proposed amendment of the Municipal Spatial Development Framework, 2019 due to following pertinent factors:

-  The review of the MSDF highlighted the need for minor amendments of the MSDF to incorporate previous Council resolutions to ensure the continued strategic support and guidance from an integrated spatial and financial planning perspective.
-  The proposed amendment process of the MSDF was initiated through Council decisions and actions as part of the implementation framework of the MSDF and other strategic / master planning documents, that include, the Housing Pipeline, the Integrated Waste Management Plan, and the Capital Expenditure Framework.

In essence, the amendment process of the MSDF was initiated to achieve strategic, spatial, and financial alignment and to enable the coordination of policies within the municipality. Following the integrative spatial and financial planning approach helps to avoid the duplication of efforts and to ensure maximum positive impact from the investment of resources.

Accordingly, the review and amendment process of the MSDF was initiated and approved by Council in November 2021. The amendment was included in the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and Budget Process Plan for 2022-2027 and revised SDF/IDP/Budget Time Schedule for 2022/2023 (update with new date). Council also supported and approved the process as stipulated in terms of Section 11(b) of LUPA; Section 3(1)(b) of the MPBL for amending the MSDF. Therefore, Council approved the establishment of a municipal project steering committee (PSC) and the publication of the proposed amended MSDF for a sixty (60) day period for public commenting to all organs of state and the public. The standard operating procedure for the amendment of the MSDF without an Intergovernmental Steering Committee (ISC) as contained in the WCG: DEA&DP Circular was used as a guideline and the steps were recorded in the IDP and Budget Time Schedule / Process Plan (as referenced above) in terms of Section 28 of the MSA.

In preparing the review and amendment of the MSDF, previous studies, new and updated policy documents, and plans have been considered and continues to form the basis of the MSDF, 2019 and its subsequent proposed and adopted amendment (27 June 2023). The methodology comprised primary and secondary data collection, and intensive consultation with local, national, and provincial government actors as well as the communities. The collected data were triangulated with a desktop review of multiple literature sources, including academic sources. A set of spatial analyses were conducted from regional, municipal, to neighbourhood scales to define the major challenges and opportunities to inform the implementation plans (including the CEF). These socio-economic, spatial profiles, and spatial demand quantification were initiated during the CEF process in 2021 and updated in the 2023/24 document with specific consideration on the adoption of the catalytic projects as approved in the ATC LASDF (2022). These profiles and spatial outcomes were reviewed and validated with the strategic assessment, and primary actors in the project. The profiles informs and confirms the status quo of the MSDF, 2019 and the spatial transformation vision and targets reflected in the spatial strategies of the MSDF.

In the drafting of the proposed draft amended MSDF, some of the sections of the MSDF, 2019 were found not necessary to be updated due to no changes being noted since the adoption of the MSDF (2020), and its subsequent reviews (2022/2023). The sections listed below were updated to reflect the current status quo:

-  Part 1: Introduction, which reflects the approach and actions of the amendment of the MSDF process.

- ✚ [Part 2: Legislative and Policy Context \(partially updated\) to reflect the updated 5th Generation IDP 2022-2027.](#)
- ✚ [Part 5: Plans and Settlement Proposals \(partially updated\) to reflect the corrected Tables 20 and 28 as adopted by Council in 25 May 2022.](#)
- ✚ [Part 7: Capital Expenditure Framework as updated and adopted by Council on 31 March 2021. Currently the CEF is being updated as a result of the approval and implementation of the catalytic project – Adam Tas Corridor – and the new updated and adopted CEF \(which is a core component to the SDF\) will be attached in Appendix G.](#)
- ✚ [Appendix F: Reviewed Housing Pipeline was updated and adopted by Council on 25 May 2022. The yearly review and update will be attached to the first draft amended MSDF in Appendix F for public participation.](#)

[In addition to the abovementioned process, the public was also invited to submit any development proposals for consideration during September 2022. Submissions received consisted of strategic catalytic and infrastructure projects committed to by Council in previous decisions and sector planning policies, as well as a few private sector development representations for urban edge amendments. These proposals were considered by the Planning Steering Committee \(PSC\) consisting of the Municipal Manager, Chief Financial Officer, and Directors and Senior Managers of municipal departments – Corporate Services \(specifically IDP\); Planning and Economic Development; Infrastructure Services; and Community and Protection Services. The MSDF Project Steering Committee \(PSC\) considered and made recommendations on the proposals which was incorporated within the first amended MSDF. These recommendations and first draft amended MSDF were presented to Council and it was supported at the 12th Council Meeting dated 29 March 2023 and the amended MSDF was accordingly advertised for public comment for a period of sixty \(60\) days.](#)

[During this second round of public participation, general comments were received from various interested and affected parties, including property owners requesting amendments to the urban edges. These proposals for the amendment of the urban edge were submitted during the comment period for the proposed draft amended MSDF during April - May 2023 and accordingly were not submitted timeously for consideration as part of the amended MSDF, inclusive of the amendment and review of the CEF. Although the proposals were submitted outside of the timeframe, the proposals were captured and considered using the principles of the MSDF, spatial alignment criteria applicable within the CEF, and a high-level strategic environmental assessment using applicable policies \(i.e. SEMF, Heritage Inventory, Biodiversity Spatial Plan\) and spatial datasets normally associated with these policies. The aforementioned criteria were broadly used to ascertain if, in terms of adopted and approved municipal spatial policies, a form of compliance, conformance, and/or deviation was found between the proposals and policy. The outcome of the preliminary analysis demonstrated that the proposals currently deviates from Council policy and principles and accordingly the recommendations were that these proposals should not be recommended was supported by at a Council Meeting dated 27 June 2023. It is also important to note, should these proposals be considered they will have a material impact on the spatial strategies of the MSDF, as well as the spatial targeting of the capital expenditure framework. Accordingly, both documents will have to procedurally follow another amendment process as prescribed by the applicable legislation.](#)

[The Stellenbosch Municipality's work on the longer term SDF has taken place with the input and oversight of an Intergovernmental Steering Committee \(ISC\), as prescribed in LUPA, and comprising representatives across spheres of government and sectors. Further, it should be noted that the approved longer term SDF \(dated November 2019\), as well as specific sector documents and area studies, sought inputs from various organisations and individuals as part of public participation processes undertaken during various stages of preparing these studies. The extensive review of the SDF as part of the IDP process, as noted in the previous section is currently underway through the legislated project committee process in terms of LUPA and the Stellenbosch Municipal Land Use Planning By-](#)

~~law, which will produce a five-year spatial development plan, which will not detract from the longer-term spatial development vision contained in the adopted and approved SDF.~~

~~The sections below provide an overview of the spatial challenges, opportunities, strategies and programmes as reflected in the SDF over the longer term. The sections below provide an overview of the spatial challenges, opportunities, strategies and programmes as reflected in the SDF over the longer term.~~

4.5 The Spatial Challenges and Opportunities identified in the SDF

The Stellenbosch Municipality's SDF attempts to address the spatial dimensions of varied challenges, documented in this IDP and numerous studies and documents produced to date, dealing with spatial and non-spatial matters.

Framed as a question, the key challenge revolves around how to achieve, through managing the spatial distribution and form of development—primarily land use activities and associated structures, both new and existing—shared and inclusive growth, increased access to opportunities (particularly for disadvantaged citizens), improved sustainability by minimising ecological footprints, and maintenance of the unique sense of place of the settlements and surrounding lands that constitute the municipality.

In addressing these challenges, the SDF has two tasks. The first relates to how activities should be organised and accommodated in space to best address challenges. The second is to guide how other sectors, services, or functional areas should adjust their focus and work to support the recommended organisation and accommodation of activities in space.

Without re-stating the varied challenges of the municipality outlined in full in the IDP and sector documents, the table below lists specific spatial challenges addressed by the SDF, following the broad themes contained in the SDF Guidelines.

Table 29: Spatial Challenges

Theme	Spatial Challenges
Biophysical context	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The degradation of key ecological assets and loss of productive agricultural land has been ongoing. The condition of the river systems within the municipality has deteriorated. Climate change is likely to have a significant impact on the natural resource base of the municipal area, which will include a reduction in water, increased temperatures, increased fire risks, and increased incidences of extreme weather events. This in turn will impact agricultural production, scenic landscapes, the liveability of urban areas and the ability to provide basic services such as water and sewerage treatment.
Socio-economic context	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The population in the municipality will continue to grow above the average provincial rate, and urbanisation rates will increase with settlements absorbing the bulk of growth. The ability of the economy to absorb growth, particularly concerning job creation, is concerning. The informal sector will continue to provide livelihoods to a significant proportion of residents. The growing youthful population, large student population, and the seasonal influx of labour are likely to increase the municipality's dependency ratio, in addition to a smaller base from which the municipality can collect revenue to provide services and opportunities that will improve the lives of the poor. Inequality in the municipal area, and particularly in historic towns such as Stellenbosch and Franschhoek, remains significant and current development patterns are not addressing the issue. Crime rates remain high and the market response i.e. private security provision for those who can afford it, is likely to exacerbate inequality. Upgrading and provision of basic services and housing will remain the focus of the municipality, including other government agencies for the foreseeable future. The focus on these priority areas can lead to foregoing investment in other areas that would likely have more socio-economic spin-offs and result in improved place-making. The municipality's inability to provide basic services (e.g. refuse removal) leads to dumping, environmental degradation and resulting health-related problems.
Built environment context	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Infrastructure backlogs – especially in poor areas – and essential municipal infrastructure requires significant investment and maintenance. This applies to all basic services (electricity, water supply, wastewater management and solid waste disposal). The need for housing and shelter – both for the lower-income groups and those with employment – has not been adequately met. The existing housing pipeline will not meet the need of those requiring state assistance, and little is built which is affordable to ordinary workers. A pattern of



Theme	Spatial Challenges
	<p>intermittent land invasions and associated responsive basic infrastructure provision, as well as daily inward commuting of ordinary workers and students, is likely to continue.</p> <p>Property and land are inordinately expensive in the municipality, locking out both the poor and lower / middle-income workers from the property market. Without significant intervention in the property market, this situation is likely to worsen.</p> <p>Inequality in the municipality is particularly evident in the structure of settlements, with low-density development accommodating the wealthy, while the poor are accommodated in high-density, poor-quality peripheral areas. Significant numbers of people live in informal shelters. Many new developments reinforce a pattern of low overall densities and are located in peripheral areas, entrenching dependency on private transport, amongst other inefficiencies.</p> <p>New high-density development mostly focuses on the student market, and target groups using private vehicles.</p> <p>Numerous heritage resources located within the settlements are assets of immense value. Many of these, are underutilised and have the potential to become vehicles for innovative development that can contribute to creating a more inclusive economy.</p> <p>The existing industrial / manufacturing operations and land holdings in the centre of Stellenbosch town impede large-scale restructuring of the settlement.</p> <p>The planned move of Distell – occupying large tracts of strategic land in Stellenbosch town – to Klappmuts presents very significant opportunities for the future development of Stellenbosch, Klappmuts, and the broader regional space economy. If not rigorously managed as a shared initiative between the public and private sectors, the opportunity may be lost. The municipality should focus maximum effort on utilising the opportunity presented to address the needs of the town.</p> <p>Transport planning practice at the provincial level has maintained a regional mobility lens with the bulk of planning effort and funding allocated to road infrastructure rehabilitation and expansions that provide for and respond to demand-side growth, largely attributed to unconstrained low occupancy private vehicles at the cost of local mobility. Too little focus is placed on progressively improving the efficiency of the use of existing road space through shifting modes and altering travel patterns.</p> <p>This regional mobility and growth approach's focus has very high financial, economic, social, and environmental costs, as it is unsustainable and exclusionary to most of the population. The regional focus on private vehicle growth has an adverse consequence on managing transport at the localised level where trips are generated.</p> <p>The provision of public transport, non-motorised modes and travel demand management programmes are generally considered local municipal functions, and not a core responsibility or competency of the Province. Given the extent of transport issues in the municipality, the municipality has limited institutional capacity and funding for the management of transport issues. As a result, sustainable transport approaches have been extensively overlooked in favour of traditional engineering solutions.</p> <p>The municipality continuously updates the online housing demand database and associated mobile applications to provide a valuable source for planning and delivery.</p>
Institutional context	<p>The limited capital budget of the municipality, given the extent and depth of community needs.</p> <p>Limited funds to address critical issues especially related to infrastructure augmentation and maintenance places the municipality in a tenuous position to reverse backlogs or negative trends in shelter or infrastructure needs.</p> <p>Private sector investment is not structured to contribute to the long-term maintenance of common assets or address the developmental needs of the municipal area.</p> <p>The growth in rates of income will largely be used to maintain existing infrastructure and services and will likely not focus on new productive investments.</p> <p>The limited professional resources of the municipality, specifically concerning the rigorous and dedicated full-time management of large-scale projects.</p> <p>Sector planning remains fragmented, and most developments follow a business-as-usual pattern.</p>

4.6 The Spatial Proposals of the SDF

4.6.1 Spatial development 20 -year vision statement

In line with the SM's vision as the “valley of opportunity and innovation” (as contained in the IDP), the vision for spatial development and management is described as follows:

“We envisage a municipal area even more special than it is today; a place of natural beauty, rich in the way it preserves and exposes elements of history and culture, its produce from the land, the quality of its institutions, and the mindfulness and innovations of its people.”

It is a future Stellenbosch municipal area that remains familiar; it has retained what differentiates the municipality from other places, its landscapes, historic buildings and settlement patterns, and the specialness of its institutions. It is resilient; it has adapted to the needs of today without losing what is special from the past. It is inclusive; it has accommodated the needs of citizens from all walks of life without fear. It is diverse and therefore productive. Adapting to new needs, and accommodating new people, it becomes the stage for new expressions of culture, new businesses, and new ways of doing.

In form, it comprises a set of compact settlements, large and small, surrounded by natural and productive landscapes, and linked using public transport. Internally, settlements are relatively dense, cyclable and walkable. Each portrays a unique character, closely linked to its surrounding landscape, the reach and extent of its public institutions, and the capacity and opportunity of its infrastructure. Each provides for a range of citizens from all walks of life, with significant choice in place of residence.”

4.6.2 Strategic Focus and Spatial Alignment between the IDP and SDF

The table below illustrates how work on the SDF relates – in terms of its focus and contribution – to achieving the five municipal strategic focus areas as contained in the IDP.

Table 30: IDP Strategic Focus Areas and the SDF

IDP Strategic Focus Area	Related concerns of the SDF	SDF Strategic Direction
SFA1: Valley of Possibility	The way settlements, nature and agriculture are spatially developed and managed to enhance individual and collective livelihood opportunities and enterprise development and overcome inequity and exclusion.	 Containment of settlements to protect nature / agricultural areas and enable public and non-motorised transport and movement.  A focus on public and non-motorised transport and movement.
SFA2: Green and Sustainable Valley	The way settlements, nature and agricultural areas are spatially developed and managed to maintain and enhance natural resources and ensure a future balance between human settlement and its use of natural resources and opportunity.	Protection of natural areas, agricultural areas, and river corridors.
SFA3: Safe Valley	The way settlements, nature and agricultural areas are spatially developed and managed to ensure individual and collective safety in living, in movement, at work, institutions, and play.	Denser settlements with diverse activity to ensure surveillance.
SFA4: Dignified Living	The way settlements, nature and agricultural areas are spatially developed and managed to ensure equal access to shelter, facilities and services, notwithstanding material wealth, age, gender, or physical ability.	A specific focus is on the needs of “ordinary” citizens, experiencing limited access to opportunity because of restricted available material resources.
SFA5: Good Governance and Compliance	The way settlements, nature and agricultural areas are spatially developed and managed to ensure individual and collective participation – based on accessible information and open processes – in matters related to spatial planning and land use management.	Presenting information, including opportunities and choices in a manner that assists its internalisation by all.

4.6.3 Spatial Proposals and Structuring elements of the SDF

The conceptual framework extracted from the SDF shows the expression of the seven key principles, which include:

Maintain and grow the assets of Stellenbosch’s natural environment and farming areas

-  The spatial policies that relate to this principle, focus on protective actions, also called urban management.
-  The intent is to protect and expand priority conservation areas, establish ecological linkages, and preserve high-potential agricultural land within the municipality.
-  Resist the subdivision of viable agricultural land, unless it forms part of a new balanced,

integrated, and inclusive settlement supportive of the SDF objectives (including settlement hierarchy), and rural guidelines.

- ✚ Support compatible and sustainable rural activities outside the urban edge (including tourism) if these activities are of a nature and form appropriate in a rural context, generate positive socio-economic returns, and do not compromise the environment, agricultural sustainability, or the ability of the municipality to deliver on its mandate.

Respect, preserve, and grow our cultural heritage

- ✚ The spatial policies that relate to this principle, focus on protective actions around specific spatial elements, e.g., scenic landscapes, scenic routes, and special places of arrival, while also focusing on improving the landscape and public amenities associated with these cultural assets.
- ✚ The intent is to preserve significant cultural and historic assets within the municipality and to grow the opportunity for new or emerging forms of cultural expression through expanding the use of cultural assets or supporting new uses for areas or structures of historic value.
- ✚ As far as possible, protect cultural landscape assets – including undeveloped ridgelines, view corridors, scenic routes, and vistas – from development.

Direct growth to areas of lesser natural and cultural significance as well as movement opportunity

- ✚ The spatial policies that relate to this principle, focus on protective actions around specific spatial elements e.g. maintaining the urban edge and following the defined settlement hierarchy.
- ✚ In addition to the abovementioned, spatial policies are directed at urban restructuring and spatial transformation (also referred to as change and new development actions) and include, informal settlement upgrading; residential densification and infill development; mixed land use and improved economic opportunity; improved access and mobility; improved access to community facilities; and improved landscaping and public amenities.

The spatial policies are spatially targeted in priority development areas and include Baden Powell Adam Tas-R304 corridor for growth and new development; Stellenbosch town and Klapmuts. ~~Clarify and respect the different roles and functions of existing settlements~~

- ✚ The spatial policies that relate to this principle, focus on protective actions around specific spatial elements e.g. maintaining the urban edge and following the defined settlement hierarchy. In clarifying and respecting the different roles and potentials for settlements within the municipality, the natural and cultural assets are protected, whilst ensuring that the capacity of existing infrastructure can accommodate change and growth.
- ✚ The spatial policies that are directed at urban restructuring and spatial transformation within the hierarchy of settlements focus on new growth and development primarily in larger settlements (as referenced in principle 3 above), to:
 - a) Minimise associated impacts on the environment, agricultural land, and natural resources.
 - b) Maximise the livelihood opportunity (also referred to as quality of life) by building on the availability of existing public facilities and commercial opportunities.
 - c) Maximise the sustainability of new facilities and commercial opportunities.
 - d) Enable the provision of infrastructure most efficiently and cost-effectively.
 - e) Minimise the need for inter-settlement movement.
 - f) Maximise opportunity for and use of non-motorised and public transport.
 - g) Minimise growth in smaller settlements where opportunity is limited while improving access to local services and facilities (required daily).
 - h) Maintain and enhance the unique historic, cultural, and settlement characteristics of different settlements.

Clarify and respect the roles and functions of different elements of the movement structure

- ✚ The spatial policies that are directed at urban restructuring and spatial transformation within the hierarchy of settlements ensure a balanced approach to transport in the municipality, that appropriately serves regional mobility needs and local-level accessibility improvements.
- ✚ The spatial policies actively promote compact, dense, mixed-use development, which reduces and promotes non-motorised and public transport.

Ensure balanced, sustainable communities

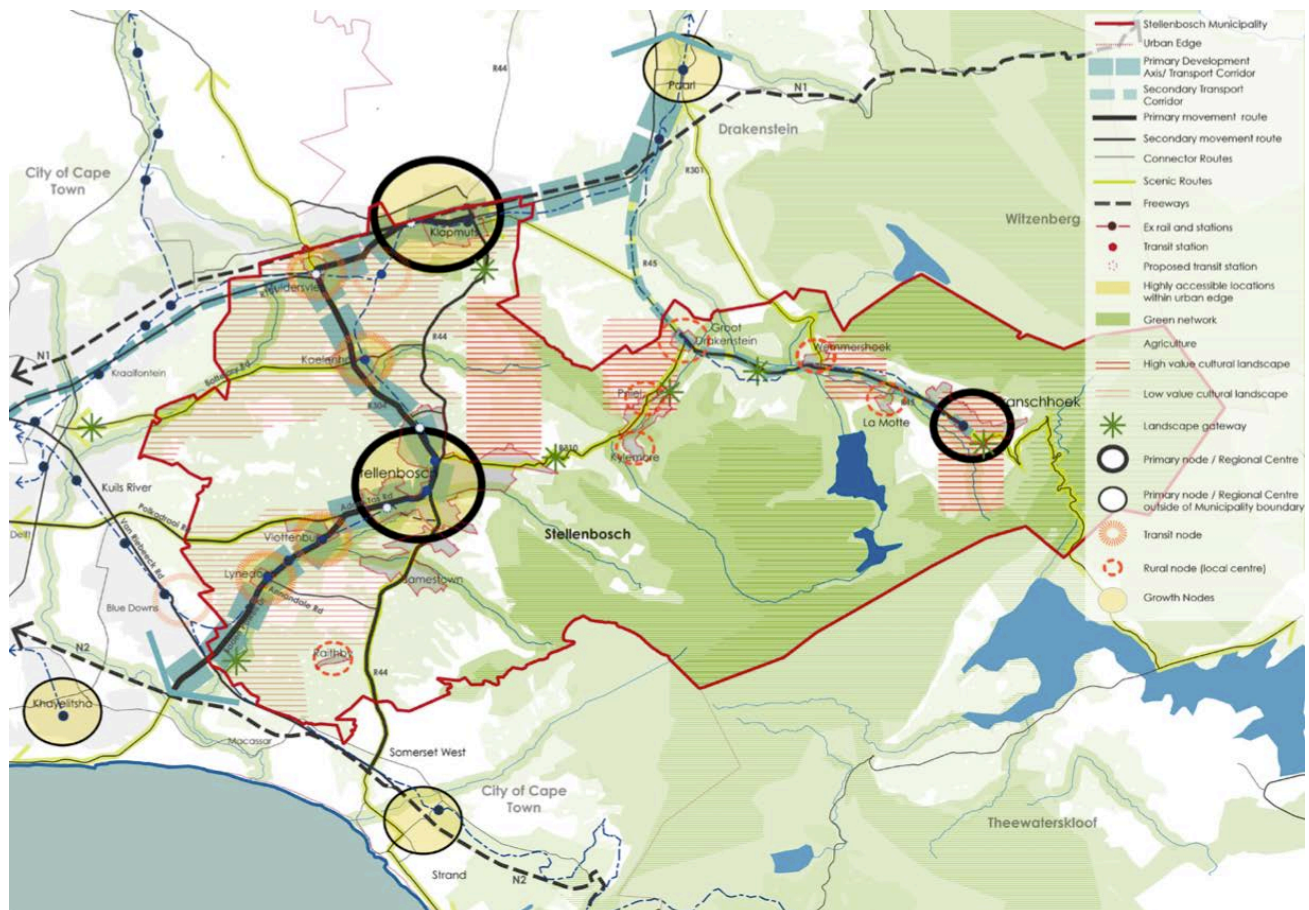
- ✚ The spatial policies that are directed at urban restructuring and spatial transformation within the hierarchy of settlements (including maintaining the urban edge) work towards and maintain, for each settlement, a compact urban form and structure to achieve better efficiency in service delivery and resource use, the viability of non-motorised and public transport, and facilitate inclusion, integration, and entrepreneurship development.
- ✚ Adopting a conservative view towards the extension of existing urban edges over the SDF period.
- ✚ Actively support infill development and adaptive reuse of existing structures.
- ✚ Support increased densities in new, infill, and redevelopment projects.
- ✚ Rationalise space standards – especially for social facilities – and release surplus land for other uses, specifically housing.
- ✚ Support the general upgrading and transformation of existing informal settlements.
- ✚ Expand housing opportunities for a broader range of groups – including lower-income groups and students – particularly in settlements forming part of the Baden Powell-Adam Tas-R304 corridor.
- ✚ Provide and maintain a system of accessible social facilities, integrated with public space and non-motorised transport (NMT) routes.
- ✚ Provide and maintain an urban open space / public space system integrated with public transport / NMT, social facilities, and linked to natural assets.
- ✚ Ensure work and commercial opportunities are accessible through public transport and NMT to all communities and provide opportunities to emerging and small entrepreneurs.
- ✚ Ensure that all settlements are balanced and sustainable, providing for different groups, maintaining minimal development footprints, walkability, and so on.

Focus collective energy on a few catalytic areas that offer extensive opportunity and address present risk

- ✚ The spatial policies focussed on major development efforts concerning new mixed-use, industrial, and residential developments and significant changes in access and mobility are spatially targeted in the Adam Tas Corridor (Stellenbosch town) and Klapmuts.



Figure 18: Consolidated Concept for the Municipal Area (Approved November 2019 and 27 June 2023)



4.7 SDF and CEF Implementation Frameworks

The SPLUMA guidelines require, as part of the SDF, a high-level Implementation Framework setting out the required measures that will support the adoption of the SDF proposals while aligning the capital investment and budgeting process moving forward. The SDF, and CEF Implementation Framework comprises the following sections:

A proposed settlement hierarchy.

- A proposed settlement hierarchy to inform and guide the investment rationale ([linked to plans and settlement proposals](#)).
- Priority development areas and themes.
- A policy framework (linked to strategies).
- Guidelines, studies, and information supporting the policies.
- Implications for sector planning and specific development themes, including:
 - o [Environmental and rural area management](#)
 - o Movement;
 - o Housing; and
 - o Local economic development.
- [Land use management guidelines and regulations.](#)
- Implications for inter-municipal planning
- [Land use management and regulations.](#)
- Catalytic initiatives.
- Further planning work.
- Institutional arrangements.
- Checklists in support of decision-making.
- [A municipal leadership and advocacy agenda related to spatial development and](#)

management.

Capital Expenditure Framework

Monitoring and review

4.7.1 Settlement hierarchy, priority development areas and themes

In terms of the SDF concept, prioritisation of development – at a broad level – is done through two main spatial structuring elements. The first is spatial and targeted at significant future growth in functional and priority development areas. The second is sectoral or thematic, focused on the kind of development to be prioritised.

The functional and priority development areas are categorised into urban and rural nodes and are depicted in the figure below, with the detailed description provided in the table:

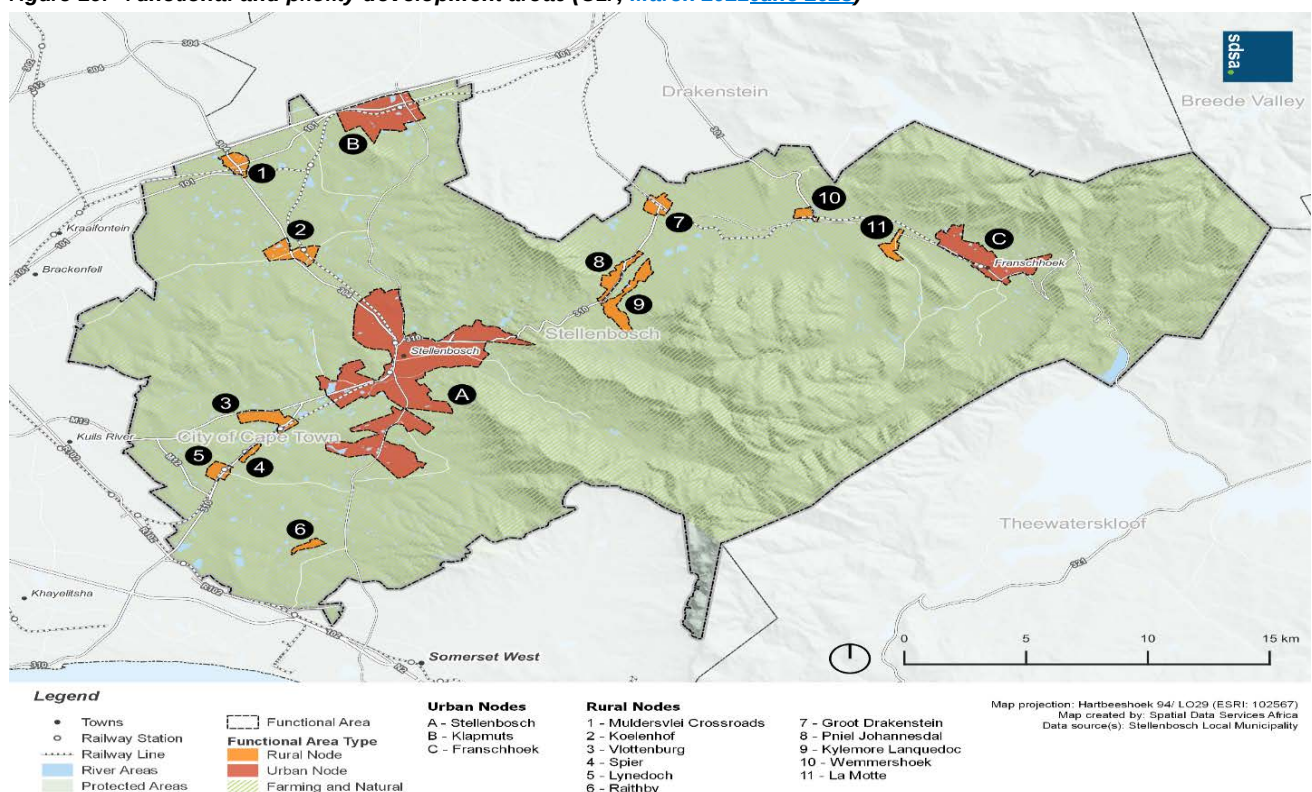
The spatial areas for priority development over the SDF planning period are:

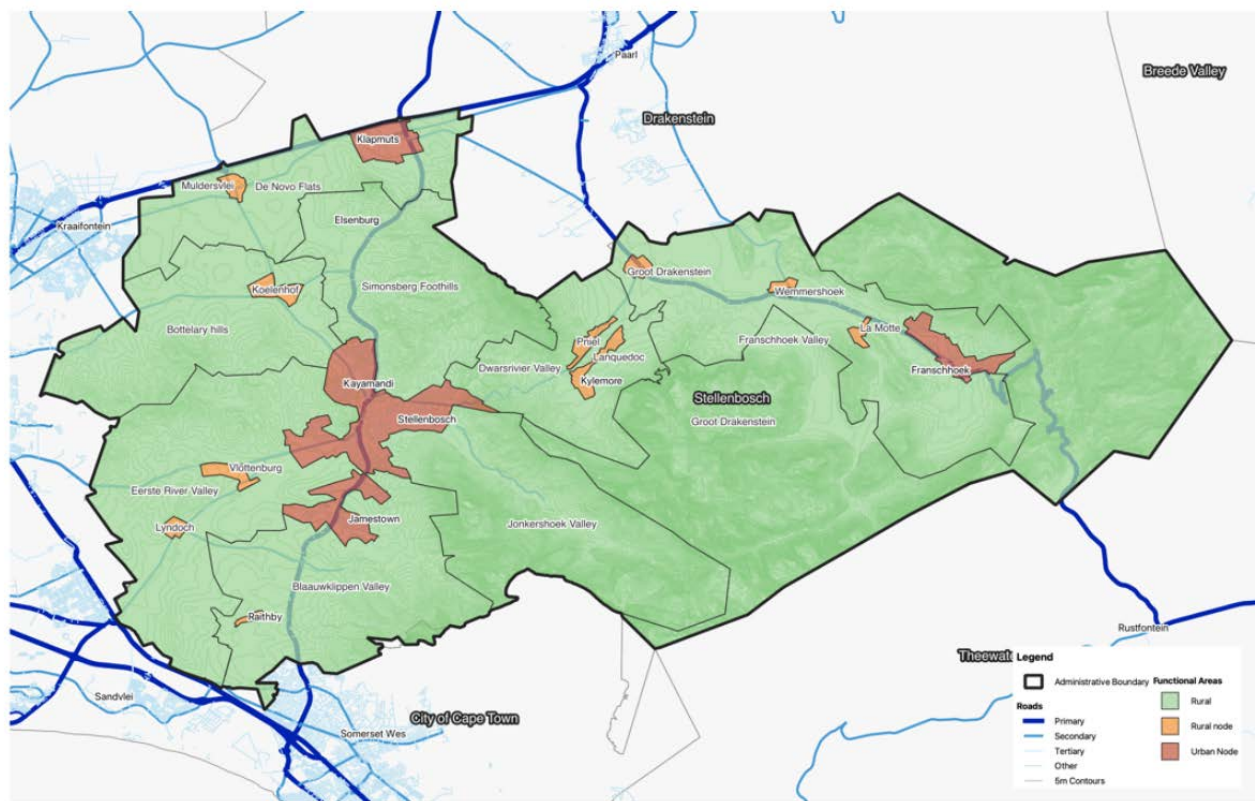
- Stellenbosch Town;
- Klapmuts; and
- Franschhoek (maintenance).

In terms of sectoral or thematic focus, the spatial development priority in all settlements should be to:

- Upgrade the servicing and transformation of informal settlements;
- Provide housing for lower-income groups in well-located areas (specifically through infill of vacant and underutilised land or redevelopment of existing building footprints);
- Expand and improve public and NMT routes;
- Improve public and community facilities and places (e.g. through clustering, framing them with infill development to improve edges and surveillance, prioritisation for landscaping, and so on); and
- Expand the recognition, restoration, and exposure of historically and culturally significant precincts and places (both in the form and use of precincts and places).

Figure 19: Functional and priority development areas (CEF, March 2021-June 2023)





The proposed settlement hierarchy for SM, supporting the spatial plan and proposals for the settlement as a whole, is outlined in the table below.

Table 31: Proposed settlement hierarchy for the Stellenbosch Municipality

Settlement	Role	Development and Land Use Management Focus
Primary urban settlements		
Stellenbosch town (Urban node – A)	A significant centre comprising extensive education, commercial and government services with a reach both locally and beyond the borders of the municipality, tourism attractions, places of residence, and associated community facilities.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Broadening of residential opportunity for lower-income groups, students, and the lower to middle housing market segments. Upgrade of informal settlements. Retention of University functions in the town. Enablement of the Adam Tas Corridor. Sensitive residential infill and compaction. Drive to established “balanced” precincts. Public transport development, travel demand management, parking controls, and NMT improvements.
Klapmuts (Urban node – B)	Focus on economic development (utilising a favourable location for manufacturing, logistics, and warehousing enterprises) and associated residential opportunities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Support for the development of RE / Farm 736 as a lever to economic development utilising a favourable location for manufacturing, logistics, and warehousing enterprises. Balanced housing provision in Klapmuts South, focused on those who can benefit from employment provision through unlocking Klapmuts North. Establishing the Klapmuts town centre. NMT improvements.
Franschhoek (Urban node – C)	Secondary service centre, significant tourist destination, and place of residence.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Upgrade of informal settlements. NMT improvements. Sensitive infill within urban edge providing inclusive housing and extended commercial opportunity (also for small and emerging entrepreneurs). Retention of historic character.
Secondary urban settlements		
La Motte (Rural node – 11)	Contained rural settlement.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Diversification of existing activities to curtail the need for movement. Sensitive location of diversified uses closer to the R45. Limited further housing development.

Settlement	Role	Development and Land Use Management Focus
Wemmershoek (Rural node—10)	Contained rural settlement.	↓ Possible extension of residential opportunity linked to re-use of the saw-mill site and local employment opportunity.
Groot Drakenstein (Rural node—7)	Contained rural settlement.	↓ Accommodation of sensitive private and public sector initiatives offering expanded livelihood (including tourism) and residential opportunities.
Dwars River Valley (Rural nodes—8 and 9)	Contained historic rural settlements.	↓ Accommodation of sensitive private and public sector initiatives offering expanded livelihood (including tourism) and residential opportunities.
Jonkershoek (Rural node)	Contained, but a dispersed collection of institutional, recreational and residential uses.	↓ Potential future consolidated, inclusive settlement linked to rail / bus.
Muldersvlei (Rural node—1)	Contained rural settlement.	↓ Potential future consolidated, inclusive settlement linked to rail / bus.
Koelenhof (Rural node—2)	Contained rural settlement.	↓ Potential future consolidated, inclusive settlement linked to rail / bus.
Vlottenburg (Rural node—3)	Contained rural settlement.	↓ Gradual expansion of a unique development model based focused on sustainable living and education.
Lynedoch (Rural node—5)	Contained village and institutional clusters.	↓ Containment and limited expansion of existing offerings.
Spier (Rural node—4)	Contained tourism and cultural centre.	↓ Protection of unique historic settlement structure and form.
Raithby (Rural node—6)	Contained historic rural settlement.	↓ Potential future consolidated, inclusive settlement linked to rail/ bus.

Over the longer term, Muldersvlei / Koelenhof and Vlottenburg / Lynedoch along the Baden Powell-Adam Tas-R304 could accommodate more growth and be established as inclusive settlements offering a range of opportunities. However, much work needs to be done to ensure the appropriate make-up of these settlements (including each providing opportunity for a range of income groups) and integration with the corridor in terms of public transport. They are therefore not prioritised for significant development over the SDF period. Should significant development be enabled in these areas now, it is likely to be focused on private vehicular use and higher-income groups (in gated developments), and will in all probability reduce the potential of initiatives to transform Stellenbosch town and Klapmuts.

The focus on Stellenbosch town and Klapmuts does not exclude all development efforts in Franschhoek and the smaller settlements. Rather, it is argued that these settlements should not accommodate significant growth as the pre-conditions for accommodating such growth do not exist to the same extent as in Stellenbosch town and Klapmuts.

What should be emphasised in Franschhoek and smaller settlements are improving conditions for existing residents and natural growth within the context of retaining what is uniquely special in each (from the perspective of history, settlement structure and form, relationship with nature and agriculture, and so on).

4.7.2 Policy Framework

The table below sets out specific spatial policies to support the SDF concept and settlement plans. In using the policy framework, it is important to note that one specific policy or guideline should not be highlighted or used exclusively to support a specific initiative. Rather, each policy supports the other; each "frames" the other. Thus, initiatives or proposals should be evaluated in terms of the policy framework as a whole.

Further, the successful implementation of spatial policies and guidelines is often dependent on related, supportive, non-spatial policies. This implies policy alignment across municipal functional areas and services.

The table also includes specific work guidelines that begin to frame the work to be undertaken or continued in support of proposed policies.

~~The table also includes specific work guidelines that begin to frame the work to be undertaken or continued in support of proposed policies.~~

Table 32: Specific work guidelines

No.	Strategy	Spatial Policy	Non-Spatial, Supportive Policy	Work Guidelines
1.	Maintain and grow the assets of SM's natural environment.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> As far as possible, protect and expand priority conservation areas, establish ecological linkages, and preserve high-potential agricultural land within the municipality. Resist the subdivision of viable agricultural land unless it forms part of a new balanced, integrated, and inclusive settlement supportive of the #SDF objectives, an agri-village in line with provincial policy for the settlement of farmworkers, or the formalisation of the "urban" component of existing forestry settlements (for example, Jonkershoek and La Motte). Support compatible and sustainable rural activities outside the urban edge (including tourism) if these activities are of a nature and form appropriate in a rural context, generate positive socio-economic returns, and do not compromise the environment, agricultural sustainability, or the ability of the municipality to deliver on its mandate. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Proactively maintain and upgrade municipal infrastructure services to limit / mitigate risk to ecological services. Support initiatives to protect water resources, rehabilitate degraded aquatic systems, retrofit or implement water demand management systems, and mainstream water conservation. Support energy diversification and energy efficiency initiatives to enable a transition to a low-carbon, sustainable energy future. Support initiatives to extend public access to natural assets without compromising the integrity of natural areas or ecological services. Support initiatives by the private sector to extend environmental stewardship. Assist in initiatives to diversify, strengthen, and open up new opportunities and jobs in the rural economy, including the identification of strategically located land for land reform purposes. Support initiatives to utilise municipally-owned agricultural land for small-scale agriculture, forge partnerships with non-governmental or public benefit organisations to assume management responsibilities for commonages, and provide basic agricultural services to commonages. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Prepare and implement management plans for municipal nature reserves and other ecological assets. Prepare and implement invasive species control plans for municipal properties. Prepare and implement initiatives for the rehabilitation of rivers and wetlands in urban areas. Develop resource-efficient strategies for all municipal services and land and building development (e.g. compulsory green energy installations in building development, greywater circulation, sustainable urban drainage, etc.). Utilise and contribute to municipal and provincial mapping and planning initiatives that inform land-use decision-making supportive of ecological integrity, securing natural resources, and protecting agricultural land of high value. Delineate and manage urban edges and watercourse setbacks in a manner that diverts urban growth pressures away from important natural and agricultural assets. Apply biodiversity offsets in cases where development in areas of endangered and irreplaceable biodiversity cannot be avoided. Actively engage with adjoining municipalities and provincial government to ensure that the integrity of SM's natural environment is maintained (specifically regarding land use management in adjoining municipal areas).

No.	Strategy	Spatial Policy	Non-Spatial, Supportive Policy	Work Guidelines
2.	Respect, preserve and grow the cultural heritage of SM.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Preserve significant cultural and historic assets within the municipality and grow the opportunity for new or emerging forms of cultural expression through expanding the use of existing cultural assets or supporting new uses for areas or structures of historic value. • As far as possible, protect cultural landscape assets – including undeveloped ridgelines, view corridors, scenic routes, and vistas – from development. • Support alternative uses for historic structures and places that will enable their preservation (subject to adherence to the general mSDF strategy and policies). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Support the transfer of municipal assets of cultural and historic value to organisations geared to manage these assets sustainably in the interest of the broader community. • Manage heritage places and structures in terms of the recommendations of municipal heritage studies. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maintain and utilise municipal and inter-governmental evaluation and mapping initiatives to inform land-use decision-making supportive of cultural integrity and secure historic places and structures. • Actively engage – continuously – with adjoining municipalities and the provincial government to ensure that the integrity of SM's heritage is maintained (specifically regarding land use management in adjoining municipal areas).
3.	Direct significant growth or new development in SM to areas: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Not identified as having the most critical natural or cultural significance. • Where the most opportunity exists in existing infrastructure investment, whether reconfigured, augmented, or expanded. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prioritise the targeted settlements on the Baden Powell-Adam Tas-R304 corridor for growth / new development. • Over the mSDF period, focus on Stellenbosch town and Klapmuts to accommodate significant new growth. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Align the policy and planning of all municipal services to support accommodating significant growth and new development as proposed in specific areas. • Progressively utilise the municipality's significant asset of land as a resource to direct major growth or new development to areas not identified as of the most critical natural or cultural significance. • Allocate municipal funds for land acquisition in areas identified as most suitable for growth or new development (specifically for development as lower-income housing). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Together with the WCG, undertake inter-service investigations to determine the exact location, size, nature, and form of new settlement areas to accommodate new growth. • Develop specific framework planning, land use management, infrastructure, financial, and urban design provisions and directives to ensure the optimal development of identified settlement areas to accommodate new growth.
4.	Clarify and respect the different roles and potentials of settlements in SM and maintain the identity of each.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure that each settlement – large and small – remains a distinct entity, surrounded by natural open space and agricultural land. • Maintain a clear hierarchy of settlements that (in general terms) focuses on new growth and development in larger settlements to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Minimise associated impacts on the environment, agricultural land, and natural resources. – Maximise livelihood opportunities by building on the availability of existing public facilities and 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Align the policy and planning of all municipal services to support the proposed settlement hierarchy and development / management approach. • Reinforce the role of Stellenbosch town as a regional service and tourism centre focused on higher-order educational, health, government, and commercial uses, as well as unique historic assets. • Reinforce the role of Klapmuts as a potential regional logistics / warehousing / manufacturing hub – with associated residential opportunity – based on its location at the intersection of the N1 and regional north / south movement routes. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Support the re-location of land extensive manufacturing, logistics, and warehousing enterprises from Stellenbosch town to Klapmuts. • Maintain the nature and form of small rural settlements while enabling small changes towards improving livelihood opportunities.

No.	Strategy	Spatial Policy	Non-Spatial, Supportive Policy	Work Guidelines
		<p>commercial opportunities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Maximise the sustainability of new facilities and commercial opportunities. – Enable the provision of infrastructure most efficiently and cost-effectively. – Minimise the need for inter-settlement movement. – Maximise opportunity for and use of non-motorised and public transport. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Minimise growth in smaller settlements where opportunity is limited while improving access to local services and facilities (required daily). • Maintain and enhance the unique historic, cultural, and settlement characteristics of different settlements. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maintain Franschhoek as a centre for tourism and culture with limited growth potential. 	
5.	Ensure a balanced approach to transport in SM, that appropriately serves regional mobility needs and local-level accessibility improvements.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Actively promote compact, dense, mixed-use development that reduces car dependence and enables and promotes the use of public and NMT. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Shift municipal resources to include a greater focus on non-motorised, shared vehicle travel, and public transport solutions. • Establish measures to ensure that there is inter-service agreement on the settlement hierarchy, settlement roles, associated functions, modes of transport to be carried out, and development / management approach to be followed concerning different sections of the municipal movement network. • Work with the provincial and national governments to affirm the proposed categorisation of movement forms, and associated infrastructure and management needs in Stellenbosch. • Proactively seek management of travel demand among key stakeholders in SM, in such a manner that significantly higher passenger volumes are gradually achieved from existing transport infrastructure. • Proactively allocate resources to improve NMT in the municipal area. • Strengthen the role played by rail-based public transport, including advocating for a new, lighter, frequent rail service on the Eerste River / Klapmuts rail line as the backbone of transport movement along the Baden Powell-Adam Tas-R304 corridor. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Assess future transport development / improvements concerning the impact on the complete settlement system. • Guard against needed / required vehicular routes of necessity resulting in the development of undeveloped land traversed by the route.



No.	Strategy	Spatial Policy	Non-Spatial, Supportive Policy	Work Guidelines
6.	Develop all settlements as balanced, inclusive, appropriately serviced, communities, negotiable through NMT and exhibiting a positive relationship with surrounding nature and agricultural land.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Work towards and maintain – for each settlement in the municipality – a compact form and structure to achieve better efficiency in service delivery and resource use, the viability of public and NMT, and facilitate inclusion, integration, and entrepreneurship development. • Adopt a conservative view towards the extension of existing urban edges over the mSDF period. • Actively support infill development and the adaptive reuse of existing structures. • Support increased densities in new, infill, and redevelopment projects. • Rationalise space standards – especially for social facilities – and release surplus land for other uses, specifically housing. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Proactively drive transport demand management programmes (specifically in and around Stellenbosch town) to curtail private vehicle use. • Shift more transport resources to the development and operation of effective public transport services and the comprehensive provision of NMT. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Review the delineation of restructuring zones to support the mSDF objectives. • Support development which emphasises public transport / NMT as opposed to private vehicular use. • Integrate spatial planning, transport planning (emphasis on public and NMT), and social facilities planning. • Move away from self-reinforcing conditions for development in terms of car parking minimum standards, and ensure the active participation and collaboration between landowner, developer, and municipality towards the provision of alternatives to car use. • Actively engage – continuously – with adjoining municipalities and provincial government to ensure that the integrity of SM's settlements as contained, and balanced communities are maintained (specifically about land use management in adjoining municipal areas).
		Support the general upgrading and transformation of existing informal settlements.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prioritise basic residential services for poor households, specifically in informal settlements, backyard dwellings, and a minimum level of basic services to marginalised rural settlements. • Resist existing informal settlements being the only viable settlement option for poor households by supporting the identification and servicing of alternative areas for settlement. • Ensure that asset management best practice is followed to maintain existing infrastructure investment and prevent greater replacement cost in future. • Reinforce basic service delivery with good quality urban management to support household and economic asset development. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Put in place an inter-governmental portfolio of land (existing and earmarked for purchase), an agreed land preparation programme, and a release strategy, for publicly assisted, lower-income housing (including the BNG, FLISP, social / rental, and GAP markets). • Identify alternative settlement locations for poor households, over and above existing informal settlements. • To assist the municipality in housing provision, and support initiatives to house farmworkers on farms (in a manner that secures tenure).
		Expand housing opportunities for a broader range of groups – including lower-income groups and students – particularly in settlements forming part of the Baden Powell-Adam Tas-R304 corridor.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The planning of infrastructure and social facilities should accommodate the likelihood of back-yarding and its contribution to livelihood strategies. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop an inclusionary housing policy and guidelines. • Prioritise infill housing opportunities on public land for the BNG, FLISP, social / rental, and GAP markets.



No.	Strategy	Spatial Policy	Non-Spatial, Supportive Policy	Work Guidelines
				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Where possible, proactively plan for back-yarding opportunities in lower-income housing projects. Actively support the development of student housing in Stellenbosch town.
		Provide and maintain a system of accessible social facilities, integrated with public space and public and NMT routes.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reinforce social facilities with good quality urban management to ensure service excellence and sustainability. Focus on fewer but better social facilities. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cluster social facilities. Locate facilities in association with public space and public and NMT routes.
		Provide and maintain an urban open space / public space system integrated with public transport / NMT, social facilities, and linked to natural assets (e.g. river corridors).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Prioritise open / public space development in poor and denser neighbourhoods of the municipality. Reinforce open / public space with good quality urban management to ensure use and safety. 	Ensure that the edges between building development and open spaces promote activity and passive surveillance.
		Ensure work and commercial opportunities are accessible through public and NMT to all communities and provide opportunities for emerging and small entrepreneurs.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Avoid large retail malls and office parks in peripheral locations reliant on private vehicular access and which detract from the viability of established commercial and work areas, and lock out small entrepreneurs.
7.	Actively seek conditions to enable the private and community sectors to align their resources and initiatives with the #SDF principles and proposals.	Conscious of public resource constraints, actively seek and support private and community sector partnerships to expand livelihood opportunities, settlement opportunities for ordinary citizens, and the national imperative to expand participation in the economy.	Develop an incentives package to support private and community sector partnerships in achieving the #SDF principles and proposals.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enable private and community sector participation by making known the municipality's spatial principles and intent in user-friendly communicate and guidelines. Require private landowners in key areas to plan and coordinate development collectively (beyond individual property boundaries and interests) to ensure appropriate infrastructure arrangements, the provision of inclusionary housing, public facilities, and so on.

No.	Strategy	Spatial Policy	Non-Spatial, Supportive Policy	Work Guidelines
8.	Focus major development energy in SM on a few catalytic development areas that offer extensive, inclusive opportunities.	Focus major development effort in SM on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Unlocking development in Klapmuts North. The Adam Tas Corridor (in Stellenbosch Town). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Communicate municipal objectives and principles – across functional areas and services – for development and urban management in catalytic areas. Seek landowner, provincial government, and national government support to develop catalytic areas in the best public interest. Support the establishment of institutional arrangements solely dedicated to enabling the development of catalytic areas and proceed with work to detail the broader plan and activity programme. Align municipal infrastructure and social services planning to support development in catalytic areas. Use municipal and government-owned land assets to support development in catalytic areas. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensure that catalytic areas be developed as inclusive, appropriately serviced communities, negotiable through NMT and exhibiting a positive relationship with surrounding nature and agricultural land. Prepare land use management measures to enable development in catalytic areas. Define catalytic areas as “restructuring” or other special-measure areas to enable benefit from national and provincial support and incentives.

4.8 Catalytic Initiatives - Adam Tas Corridor (ATC) Local Areas Spatial Development Framework, Development Guidelines (October 2022) and overlay zone (March 2023)

Large industrial spaces, including land that was formerly home to Cape Sawmills and Distell facilities, make up the most strategically located land in Stellenbosch town. A significant proportion of these have been vacated or will be vacated in the foreseeable future in response to changes in the operating context of manufacturing enterprises. Thoughtful redevelopment of these spaces – at scale – can contribute meaningfully to meeting existing challenges and SDF objectives.

In simple terms, the concept is to launch a process of re-imagining and re-purposing the land around Adam Tas Road within Stellenbosch town to enable the maximum potential of this space. This will entail the redevelopment of the Adam Tas Corridor, which includes, the area stretching along the R310 and R44 along the foot of Papegaaiberg, from the dis-used Cape Sawmills site to the west of Kayamandi and Cloetesville along the northern part of this corridor.

It forms the western edge of the town but is not well integrated with the rest of Stellenbosch, largely because of the barrier / severance effect of the R44 and the railway line. Much of the area was historically used for light industrial and manufacturing purposes. It includes the disused Sawmill site, the government-owned Droë Dyke area, Distell’s Adam Tas facility, Oude Libertas, various Remgro property assets, Bosman’s Crossing, the rail station, the Bergkelder complex, the Van der Stel sports complex, the George Blake Road area, and parts of Kayamandi and Cloetesville. Under-utilised and disused land in the area measures more than 300ha.

Conceptually, a linear new district within Stellenbosch is envisaged adjacent to and straddling (in places) Adam Tas Road, the R44, and the railway line. Overall, development should be residentially led with a strong mixed-use basis and high density and should favour non-motorised (“NMT”) access to the centre of Stellenbosch Town. It is estimated that the Adam Tas Corridor, through a preliminary development conceptual framework, will produce approximately 3 million square metres of bulk within a 293-hectare area, with 69% earmarked for residential usage.

A central movement system (with an emphasis on public transport and NMT) forms the spine of the area and is linked to adjacent districts south and west of the corridor. The corridor retains west-east and north-south vehicular movement (both destined for Stellenbosch town and through movement) as well as the rail line. Remote parking facilities will enable ease of access within the corridor concept,

with passengers transferring via public transport, cycling, and walking to reach destinations within the town of Stellenbosch.

The corridor is not envisaged as homogenous along its length, with uses and built forms responding to existing conditions and its relationship with surrounding areas. Conceptually, three (3) areas could be defined, each linked through a sub-district.

- ✚ Grow Stellenbosch town – and accommodate existing demand – in a manner that prevents sprawl, and creates conditions for efficient, creative living and working;
- ✚ Stimulate and act as a catalyst for the development of improved public transport and NMT;
- ✚ Rethink and reconstruct infrastructure, particularly the movement system, including the possible partial grade separation of east-west and north-south movement systems, in turn, integrating the east and west of town and releasing land for development;
- ✚ Integrate Kayamandi and Stellenbosch town seamlessly;
- ✚ Shift the new development focus to the west of town, with the Die Braak and Rhenish complex forming the centre and seam between the new west and east of Stellenbosch town;
- ✚ Investigating options for alternative parking provision initiatives in and around the town while the corridor provides for and promotes a greater focus -on ~~non-motorised transport~~ NMT;
- ✚ Accommodate uses that meet urgent needs, specifically higher density housing and university expansion, while also assisting in establishing a compact, less sprawling town, public transport, and NMT; and
- ✚ Increases land value east of the R44 and in the area between Kayamandi and the Bergkelder complex.

Along the corridor as a whole – depending on local conditions – significant re-use of existing buildings is envisaged. This is seen as a fundamental prerequisite for diversity, in-built character and activity (as re-purpose offers the opportunity for great a variety of spaces). Aspects of the industrial history of the area should remain visible. A range of housing typologies accommodates different income groups and family types.

Redevelopment in terms of the concept offers the opportunity to:

- ✚ Re-imagine the future use of the land encompassed in the ATC;
- ✚ Grow Stellenbosch town – and accommodate existing demand – in a manner which prevents sprawl, and creates conditions for efficient, creative living and working;
- ✚ Stimulate and act as a catalyst for the development of improved public transport and NMT;
- ✚ Reconstruct infrastructure, and particularly the movement system, including the possible partial grade separation of east-west and north-south movement systems, in turn, integrating the east and west of town and releasing land for development;
- ✚ Integrate Kayamandi and Stellenbosch town seamlessly;
- ✚ Shift new development focus to the west of town, with Die Braak and Rhenish complex forming the centre and seam between the new west and east of Stellenbosch town;
- ✚ Investigate options for alternative parking provision initiatives in and around the town whilst the corridor provides for and promotes a greater focus on non-motorised transport; and
- ✚ Accommodate uses that meet urgent needs, specifically higher density housing and university expansion, also assisting in establishing a compact, less sprawling town, public transport, and NMT.

Existing manufacturing enterprises can gradually relocate to the north, closer to the N1 logistics corridor (as planned by Distell for their operations).

A Local Spatial Development Framework (“LSDF”) for the Adam Tas Corridor as well as comprehensive development guidelines were formally approved by the Council in October 2022 and will be used as the enabling planning framework to realise the implementation of the Adam Tas Corridor over the next 3 – 20 years. This LSDF includes an Implementation Framework that will guide in respect of the following:

- ✦ Most appropriate Land Use Strategy;
- ✦ Action Areas / Catalytic Projects;
- ✦ Framework for Investment; and
- ✦ Other enabling Interventions.

Following the implementation framework, the ~~drafting of an~~ overlay zone for the Adam Tas Corridor ~~is currently being prepared~~ has been approved and will be included as a special zone in the Stellenbosch Municipality Land Use Planning Zoning Scheme Bylaw, 2019 (to be reviewed during the 2023/24 financial year). The purpose of the overlay zone is to award the zoning rights envisaged by the Adam Tas Corridor LSDF to the individual land portions, together with the conditions applicable to each property, for the land owner to take up these rights.

Institutional arrangements are critical, which include all spheres of government, private stakeholder involvement, and established partnerships. It would include a broad agreement between landowners and the municipality to pursue the corridor development concepts.

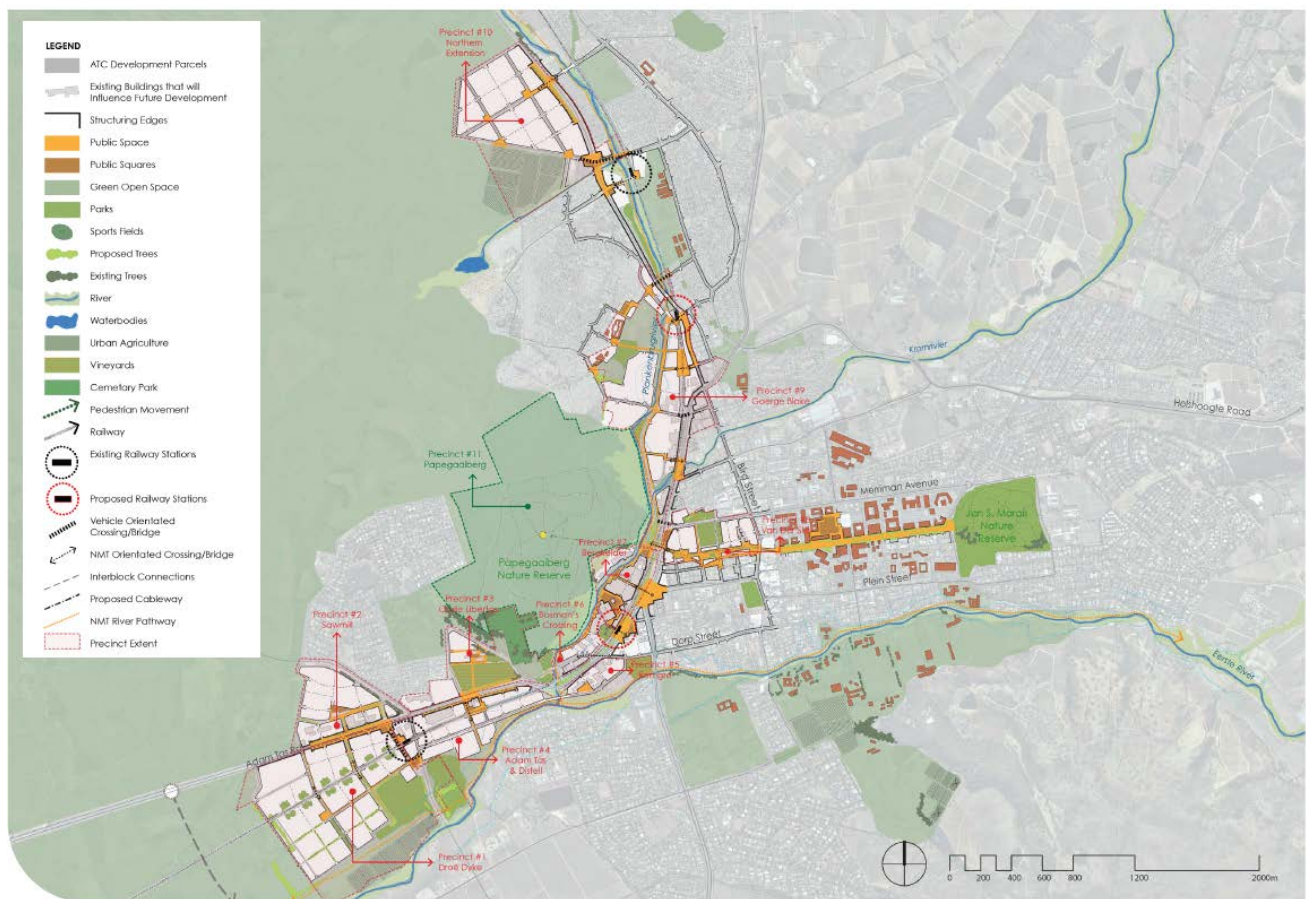
To assist Stellenbosch Municipality in coordinating the implementation of the Adam Tas Corridor LSDF and development guidelines, a project management unit is envisaged to be created to coordinate, plan, and assist with the implementation of development along the corridor. The project management unit will be formed on an equal basis between the municipality and the private sector involved with the Adam Tas corridor. The purpose of the project management unit is to provide additional capacity and expertise to manage and implement the vision of the Adam Tas corridor.

The Adam Tas Corridor is the start of Stellenbosch's emerging urban transformation district, and the vision is to create an integrated urban development corridor that is liveable, safe, resource-efficient, socially integrated, economically inclusive, and globally competitive, in which all citizens can actively participate. The Adam Tas Corridor concept will require sustained, committed work over a prolonged period, trade-offs, and a departure from current norms, i.e., investigation of overlay zones, e.g., Urban Development Zones ("UDZ"), Special Rating Areas ("SRA"), etc., to be included within the Stellenbosch Municipality Zoning Scheme By-law, 2019.

The emerging objectives for the Adam Tas Corridor are as follows:

- ✦ Re-purposing and transforming Stellenbosch Towntown, using existing under-utilised assets in a manner to benefit all and address critical needs;
- ✦ Establishing a process and plan which gives certainty and sufficient flexibility to accommodate the unknown while enabling a *"starting through sharing, learning by doing and using small steps to inform the next methodology"*;
- ✦ Broadening opportunity for a range of stakeholders, while accommodating varying degrees of readiness and material means; and
- ✦ To place Stellenbosch in the heart of the most important urban development project in the province.

Figure 20: Adam Tas Corridor Local Areas SDF (October 2022)



4.8.1 Development of Klapmuts

The Greater Cape Metro Regional Spatial Implementation Framework ([GCMRSIF](#)) contains very specific policy directives related to Klapmuts, aimed at addressing pressing sub-regional and local space economy issues. Key policy objectives include:

- ✚ Using infrastructure assets (e.g. key movement routes) as “drivers” of economic development and job creation;
- ✚ Recognition that existing infrastructure in the area (i.e. N1, R101, R44 and the Paarl-Bellville railway line and station) dictate the location of certain transport, modal change or break-of-bulk land uses;
- ✚ Recognition of the Klapmuts area as a significant new regional economic node within the metropolitan area and spatial target for developing a “consolidated platform the for export of processed agri-food products (e.g. inland packaging and containerisation port)” and “an inter-municipal growth management priority”;
- ✚ The consolidation of and support for existing and emerging regional economic nodes as they offer the best prospects to generate jobs and stimulate innovation;
- ✚ The clustering of economic infrastructure and facilities along public transport routes;
- ✚ Maintaining valuable agricultural and natural assets; and
- ✚ Providing work opportunities in proximity to living areas.

There is no doubt that Klapmuts is a potentially significant centre for economic activity and residence within the metropolitan region and SM, as it is located on the N1 transport corridor, which carries 93% of metropolitan freight traffic. To date, the settlement is characterised by residential use and limited commercial and work-related activity.

Public sector resource constraints have prevented the infrastructure investment required to enable and unlock the full potential of the area for private sector economic development as envisaged in

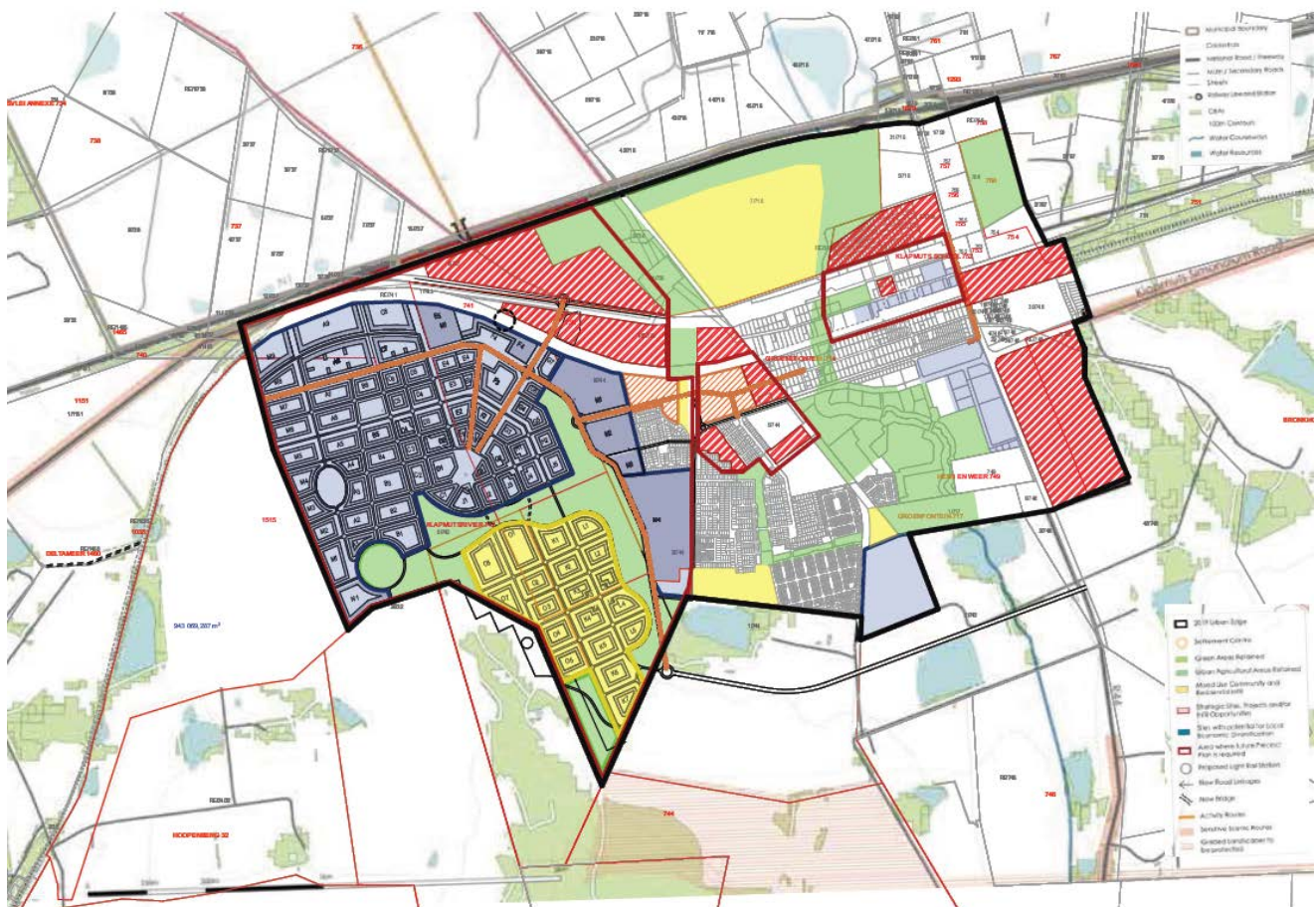
the GCM RSIF.

The decision by Distell Limited to relocate to and consolidate its operations in Klapmuts is critical to the more balanced development of the settlement. Distell Limited proposes to develop a beverage production, bottling, warehousing, and distribution facility on Paarl Farm 736/RE, located north of the N1, consolidating certain existing cellars, processing plants, and distribution centres in the Greater Cape Town area. The farm measures some 200 ha in extent. The beverage production, bottling, warehousing, and distribution facility will take up approximately 53 ha.

The project proposal includes commercial and mixed-use development on the remainder of the site, which is not environmentally sensitive, to provide opportunities for both Distell's suppliers to co-locate and for other business development in the Klapmuts North area. The site does not have municipal services, and the proposed development will therefore require the installation of bulk service infrastructure, including water, wastewater treatment, stormwater electricity, and internal roads.

Significant progress has been made in planning for an "Innovation Precinct" or "Smart City" district west of but contiguous to Klapmuts south. This includes a land agreement with the University of Stellenbosch to possibly establish university-related activities in this area. The urban edge has been adjusted in recognition of the opportunity associated with this initiative (see the figure below for the concept Development Framework).

Figure 21: Concept Development Framework



Several issues require specific care in managing the development of Klapmuts over the short to medium term.

- The first is speculative applications for land use change on the back of the proposed Distell development. Already, a draft local plan prepared by DM has indicated very extensive development east of Farm 736/RE. Distell will not fund the extensive infrastructure required to

unlock development here, and arguably, land use change to the east of Farm 736/RE could detract from the opportunity inherent in Farm 736/RE;

✚ The second is the linkages between Klapmuts north and south, specifically along Groenfontein Road, and a possible NMT crossing over the N1, linking residential areas south of the N1 directly with Farm 736/RE. Without these linkages, residents to the south of the N1 will not be able to benefit from the opportunities enabled north of the N1; and

✚ The third is a speculative higher-income residential development in the Klapmuts area, based on the area's regional vehicular accessibility. Higher-income development is not a problem in and of itself, but ideally, it should not be in the form of low-density gated communities.

Given that management of Klapmuts is split between DM and SM (respectively responsible for the area north and south of the N1), special arrangements will be required to ensure that the settlement as a whole develops responsibly in a manner that ensures thoughtful prioritisation, infrastructure investment, and opportunity for a range of income groups.

Arguably, recent LSDF planning work commissioned by DM for the area east of Farm 736/RE begins to illustrate the problem of insufficiently coordinated planning. The LSDF envisages a very significant extent of development for Klapmuts North. Specifically, in terms of a 20-year growth trajectory, commercial office development of 912 354m² is envisaged, commercial retail development of 187 839m², and general light industrial development of 370 120m². Several issues emerge:

Firstly, the realism of these land use projections within the context of the regional economy is questioned. To illustrate:

✚ Considering the envisaged commercial office allocation, it is noted that Cape Town CBD currently has some 940 000m² of office space, Sandton in Gauteng is larger at over 1,2m m² of commercial office space, Midrand at some 640 000m², and Century City (some 20 years in the making) at some 340 000m²;

✚ Concerning commercial retail space, it is noted that more of this use is envisaged for Klapmuts North than Century City's current 140 000m²;

✚ While 370 120m² is provided for general light industrial development, the proposed Distell distribution centre alone will comprise 125 000m², and many new logistic centres recently completed in the Kraaifontein / Brackenfell area range in size between 45 000m² and 120 000m². The master plan prepared as part of the acquisition process of Farm 736/RE foresees a significantly lighter industrial floor area than the 370 120m² indicated in the LSDF.

Secondly, these land use allocations need to be viewed against the policy context, which sees Klapmuts as a regional freight/ logistics hub – with a focus on job creation – and establishing a balanced community. It would appear that the LSDF over-emphasises commercial office and retail development, “exploiting” the areas' access to regional vehicular routes, and private vehicular access, at the expense of job creation at scale – and establishing a regional light industrial hub – serving an existing poorer community in proximity to a freight movement corridor.

Thirdly, it is maintained that the infrastructure service requirements – and affordability – of the projected land use allocations are understated. For example, it is known that any development north of the N1 over and above the proposed Distell distribution centre of 125 000m² will involve very costly reconfiguration and augmentation of intersections with the N1. It would be irresponsible to create expectations around land use without these associated requirements being resolved to a fair degree of detail.

Finally, Farm 736/RE is remarkably unique; comprising some of the least valuable agricultural lands within the Paarl / Stellenbosch area. It would appear that the LSDF, given the development process for Farm 736/RE, assumes that adjacent land to the east, of higher agricultural value, should also be developed.

4.8.2 Alternative rail service along the Baden Powell Drive-Adam Tas-R304 corridor

As indicated above, it is critical, both for the Adam Tas Corridor and the broader Baden Powell-Adam Tas-R304 development corridor, to explore the feasibility of introducing a more frequent and reliable rail service along the Eerste River-Stellenbosch-Muldersvlei-Klapmuts rail line. The aim should be to have a more frequent passenger service along the corridor, connecting larger and smaller settlements. Lighter rail stock – possibly in the form of a “tram” system has been suggested - offering the advantage of safe at grade crossing of the rail line and other modes of transport, in turn, enabling “lighter” infrastructure support for settlement development and concomitant cost savings. Alternatively, the viability of regular bus service along this route should be explored. The SM should commence engagements with PRASA in this regard.

As argued elsewhere in this document, Stellenbosch town and Klapmuts should be the focus of significant settlement growth. It is here, by settlement location concerning broader regional networks and existing opportunities within settlements, that the needs of most people can be met, in a compact settlement form while protecting the municipality’s natural and agricultural assets.

Over the longer term, Muldersvlei / Koelenhof and Vlothenburg along the Baden Powell-Adam Tas-R304 corridor could accommodate more growth, and be established as inclusive settlements offering a range of opportunities. However, much work needs to be done to ensure the appropriate make-up of these settlements (including each providing opportunity for a range of income groups) and integration with the corridor in terms of public transport.

The smaller settlements are therefore not prioritised for significant development over the SDF period. Should significant development be enabled in these areas now, it is likely to be focused on private vehicular use and higher-income groups, and will in all probability reduce the potential of initiatives to transform Stellenbosch town and Klapmuts.

4.9 Institutional Arrangements

The SM has dedicated staff resources for spatial planning, land use management, and environmental management organised as the Planning and Economic Development Directorate. Work occurs within the framework set by annually approved Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plans (aligned with the IDP), decision-making processes and procedures set by the Council, and a suite of legislation and regulations guiding spatial planning, land use management, and environmental management (including SPLUMA, LUPA, and the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998)).

The Planning and Economic Development Directorate will facilitate the implementation of the SDF in terms of institutional alignment, including:

- ✦ The extent to which the main argument and strategies of the SDF are incorporated into the Capital Expenditure Framework, Annual Reports, annual IDP Reviews, future municipal IDPs, and so on;
- ✦ The annual review of the SDF as part of the IDP review process.
- ✦ The extent to which the main argument and strategies of the SDF inform sector planning and resource allocation;
- ✦ The extent to which the main argument and strategies of the SDF inform land use management decision-making;
- ✦ Alignment with and progress in implementing the municipality’s Human Settlement Plan and Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan; and
- ✦ The mutual responsiveness of the SDF and national, provincial and regional plans, programmes and actions (including the extent to which SDF implementation can benefit from national and provincial programmes and funding).

Over and above institutional arrangements in place, it appears that two aspects require specific focus

in support of the [SDF](#).

4.9.1 Inter-municipal planning

The first relates to inter-municipal planning. As indicated elsewhere in the *SDF*, SM (and other adjoining municipalities) appears to experience increasing challenges related to development pressure in Cape Town. This pressure is of different kinds. The first is pressure on the agricultural edges of Stellenbosch through residential expansion within Cape Town. The second is migration to SM (whether in the form of corporate decentralisation, or both higher and lower-income home seekers), leading to pressure on available resources, service capacity, and land within and around the settlements of SM. While municipal planners do liaise on matters of common concern, there appears to be a need for greater high-level agreement on spatial planning for “both sides” of municipal boundaries. The spatial implications of pressure related to migration to SM could be managed locally, should there be an agreement to redevelop existing settlement footprints rather than enabling further greenfield development (as a general rule). However, the municipality's increased resource needs to accommodate new growth – a non-spatial issue – should be acknowledged and addressed. ~~These challenges and opportunities.~~

4.9.2 Private Sector Joint Planning

The second relates to joint planning and action resourced by the private sector, increasingly needed for several reasons:

- ✦ The municipal human and financial resource base is simply too small to achieve the vision of the *SDF* or implement associated strategies and plans;
- ✦ Many matters critical to implementing the *SDF* fall outside the direct control or core business of the municipality. For example, the municipality does not necessarily own the land associated with projects critical to achieving *SDF* objectives;
- ✦ It is increasingly evident that individual landowners are finding it difficult to develop – to make the most of what they have – individually. Specifically, the transport and movement implications of individual proposals require strong and dedicated integration;
- ✦ Individual landowners do not necessarily control the extent of land required to undertake inclusive development, focusing on opportunities for a range of income groups. Inclusive development often requires cross-subsidisation, in turn, enabled by larger land parcels and development yields; and
- ✦ The municipality's focus is often – and understandably so – on the “immediate”, or shorter-term challenges. Much of what is needed to implement the *SDF* or catalytic projects requires a longer-term view, a committed focus on one challenge, and cushioning from the daily and considerable demands of municipal management.

Partnerships are needed, with different agencies and individuals working in concert with the municipality to implement agreed objectives. Further, partnerships are required between individual corporations and owners of the land. The Adam Tas corridor is a prime example: making the most of the disused sawmill site, Bergkelder complex, Van der Stel complex, Die Braak and Rhenish complex – in a manner which contributes to agreed objectives for developing Stellenbosch town – is only possible if various landowners, the municipality, University, and investors work together, including undertaking joint planning, the “pooling” of land resources, sharing of professional costs, infrastructure investment, and so on. The municipality simply does not have the resources – and is overburdened with varied demands in different locations – to lead the work and investment involved.

4.9.3 Further Planning Work

As indicated above, over the longer term, Muldersvlei / Koelenhof and Vlotenburg along the Baden Powell-Adam Tas-R304 corridor could accommodate more growth, and be established as inclusive settlements offering a range of opportunities. However, these settlements are not prioritised for

development at this stage. Critical pre-conditions for significant development include:

- ✦ The measures required to ensure that settlements provide for a range of housing types and income groups (in a balanced manner);
- ✦ Establishing regular public transport services between settlements, including services between the expanded smaller settlements and Stellenbosch town; and
- ✦ Understanding to what extent settlements can provide local employment, in this way minimising the need for transport to other settlements.

4.9.4 Other local planning initiatives

Ideally, each of the settlements in SM should have an LSDF, applying the principles of the *SDF* in more detail. The priority for LSDFs should be determined by the position and role of settlements in the SM settlement hierarchy.

4.9.5 Checklists in Support of Decision-Making

To further assist in aligning day-to-day land use and building development management decision-making and detailed planning – public and private – with the *SDF*, it is proposed that a “checklist” of questions be employed.

If the initiators of development proposals, applicants, officials, and decision-makers all, in general terms, address the same questions in the conceptualisation, assessment, and decision-making related to proposals, a common, shared “culture” could be established where key tenets of the *SDF* is considered and followed continuously.

Although focused on the location, nature, and form of activities in space, the checklist incorporates questions addressing issues beyond space, including matters of resource management, finance, institutional sustainability, and so on.

It is not envisaged that the checklist is followed slavishly in considering every development proposal. Yet, its use is important in ensuring that relevant issues be addressed and discussed to enable decision-making in line with the *SDF* and broader provincial and national planning policy. If, in assessing a proposal or project, posing a question result in a negative answer, the proposal probably requires very careful consideration, further work, or change.

The checklist should not be viewed as static. Rather, it should be reviewed periodically and in parallel with the *SDF* review – perhaps under the leadership of the Municipal Planning Tribunal and with input from all stakeholders – to reflect the municipal spatial planning agenda and challenges.

It is proposed that the questions – together with the SPLUMA principles, and the key *SDF* strategies and policies – are packaged in an easy-to-use and accessible form to facilitate wide usage.

4.9.6 Partnerships

Arguably, the municipal budget is simply too small to achieve the vision of the *SDFs* or implement associated strategies and plans. Also, many matters critical to implementing the *SDF*, fall outside the direct control or core business of the municipality. For example, the municipality does not necessarily own the land associated with projects critical to achieving *SDF* objectives.

Even if the municipal budget is increased ten-fold, or its staff resources significantly enhanced, it would still not have the control to do what is needed for the capacity to drive critical projects. The municipality’s focus is often – and understandably so – on the “immediate”, or the shorter-term challenges. Much of what is needed requires a longer-term view, a committed focus on one challenge, and cushioning from the daily and considerable demands of municipal management.

Partnerships are needed, with different agencies and individuals working in concert with the municipality to implement agreed objectives. Further, partnerships are required between individual

corporations and owners of the land. It is increasingly evident that individual landowners are finding it increasingly difficult to develop – to make the most of what they have – individually. Specifically, the transport and movement implications of individual proposals require strong and dedicated integration. The Adam Tas corridor is a prime example: making the most of the disused sawmill site, Bergkelder complex, Van der Stel complex, Die Braak and Rhenish complex – in a manner which contributes to agreed objectives for developing Stellenbosch town – is only possible if various landowners, the municipality, University, and investors work together, including undertaking joint planning, the “pooling” of land resources, sharing of professional costs, infrastructure investment, and so on.

The municipality simply does not have the resources – and is overburdened with varied demands in different locations – to lead the work and investment involved.

There appears to be an opportunity to establish a new partnership with businesses, to the side of the municipality, to drive major integrated projects, specifically the Adam Tas Corridor. Fortunately, Stellenbosch has established (private sector) institutions with an astounding track record in achieving urban development / management objectives (e.g. Historiese Huise). Their work can be expanded, to assist in meeting new challenges, in partnership with the municipality.



CHAPTER 5:

Performance Summary of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027

5.1 Introduction

The performance reporting on the IDP deliverables for the financial year 2022/23 relating to the first-year implementation of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 covers the period from 01 July 2022 to 28 February 2023. The complete performance report until 30 June 2023, will form part of the 2nd Review of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027.

The reporting focus on the implementation of the Municipal Manager, Mayoral, Mayoral Portfolio and Sector Plans priorities encapsulated throughout the various sections in the IDP document, and the format reflects the IDP deliverables per priority area. The IDP deliverables were revised in January / February 2022 to allow for adequate planning and implementation in the 2023/24 financial year.

The overall assessment of actual performance against targets set for the IDP deliverables as documented in the various sections of the IDP document is illustrated below:

5.2 IDP Performance Reporting: Municipal Manager IDP Priorities for 2022/23

Nine (9) IDP deliverables linked to the Municipal Manager's Priorities across directorates were measured during the 2022/23 financial year. Of the nine (9) IDP deliverables, 4 (44 per cent) were achieved while 5 (56 per cent) are in progress. The IDP deliverables in progress are expected to be completed by 30 June 2023.

Figure 22: Number of Municipal Manager Priorities achieved in the 2022/23 financial year

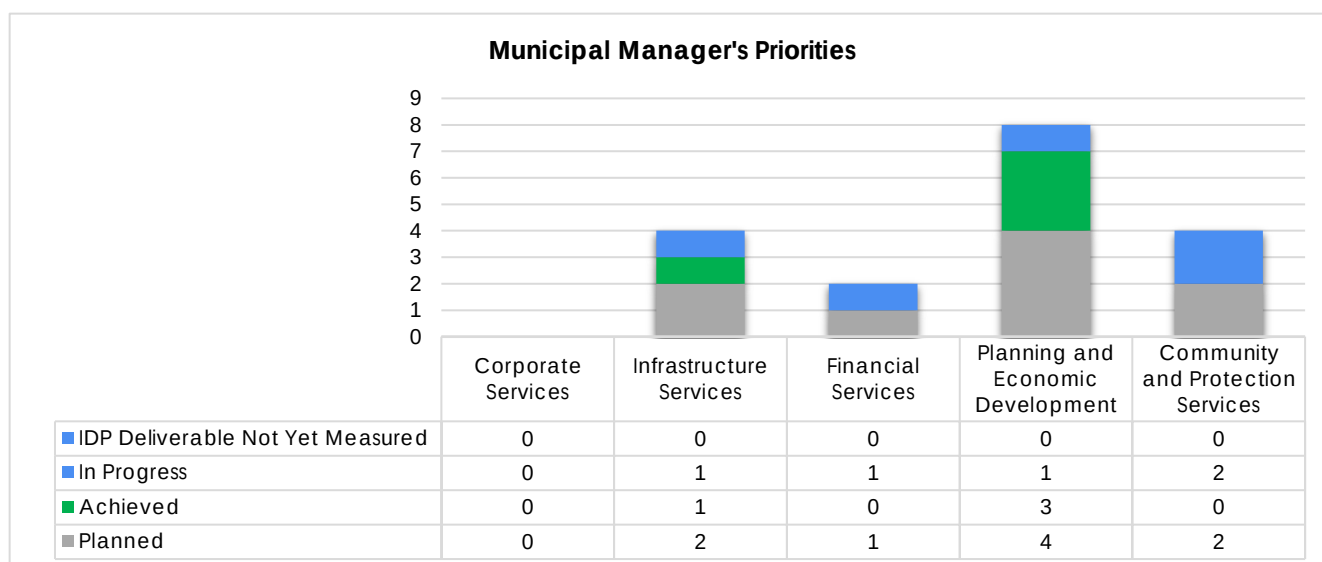
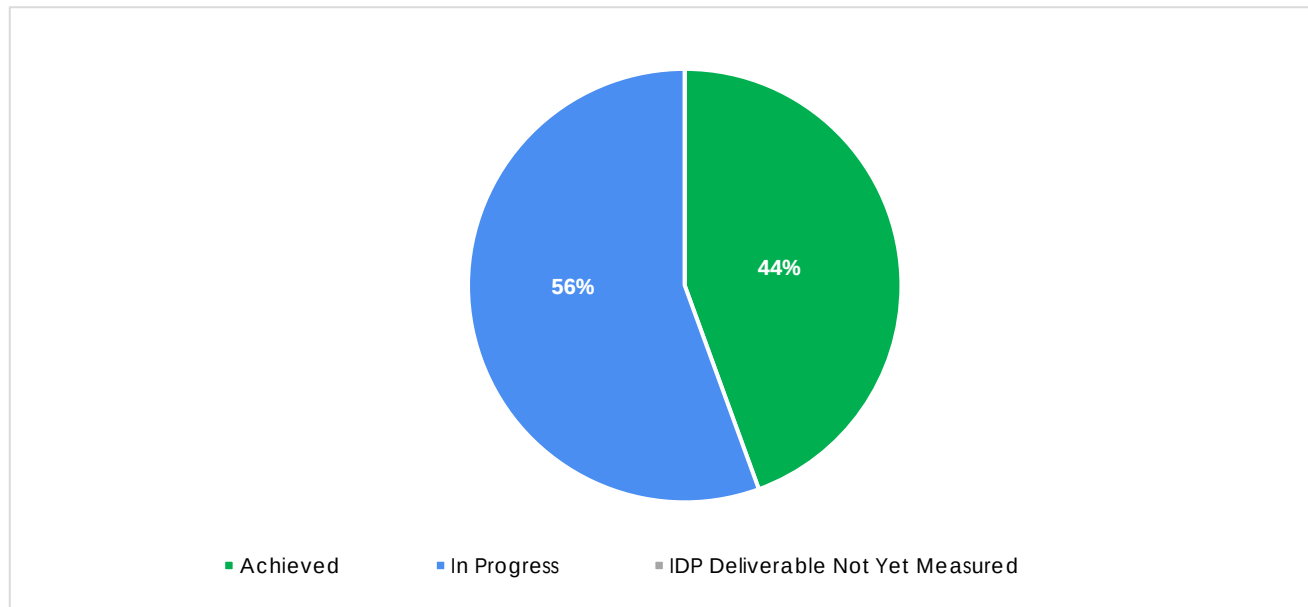




Figure 23: Percentage achieved: Municipal Manager Priorities- 2022/23



5.3 IDP Performance Reporting: Executive Mayor Priorities for 2022/23

The **Executive Mayoral** 5 – year plan has a total of 58 IDP deliverables linked to nine mayoral outcomes which are applicable for the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027. Of the 58 IDP deliverables which are being measured in the 2022/23 financial year, 4 (7 per cent) were achieved as at 28 February 2023, while 54 (93 per cent) are in progress. The Mayoral IDP deliverables in progress are expected to be completed by 30 June 2023. The actual results of these deliverables will be reported in the 2nd review of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027.

Executive Mayor IDP Deliverables: 2022/23

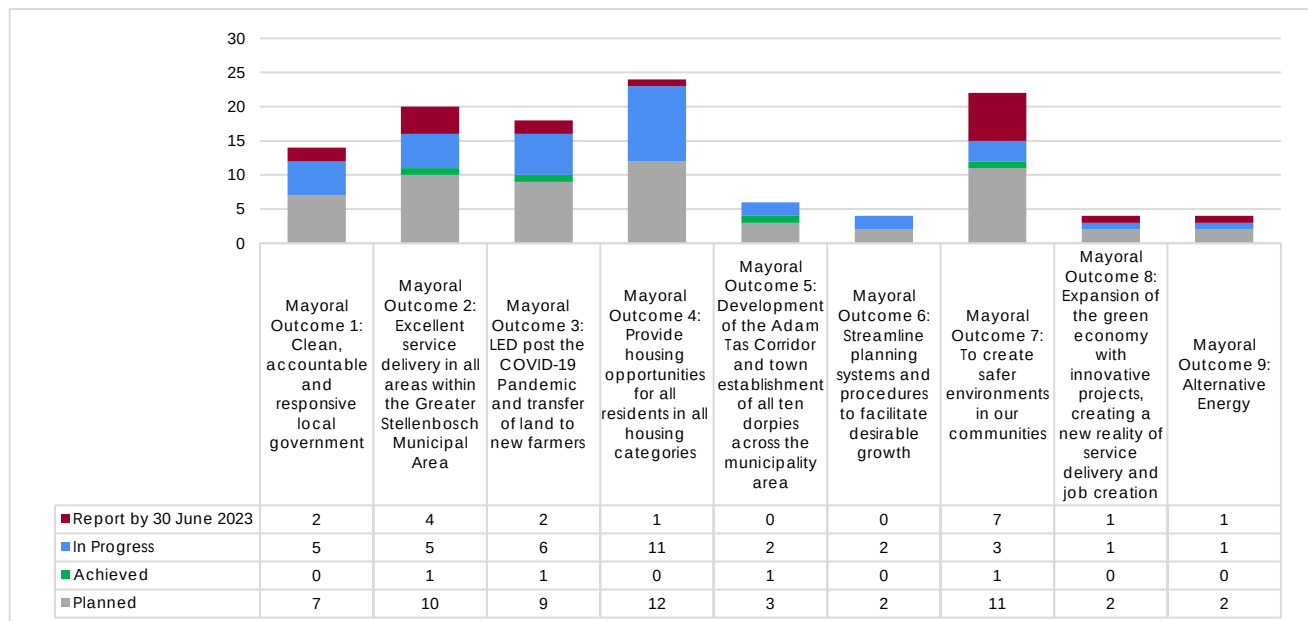
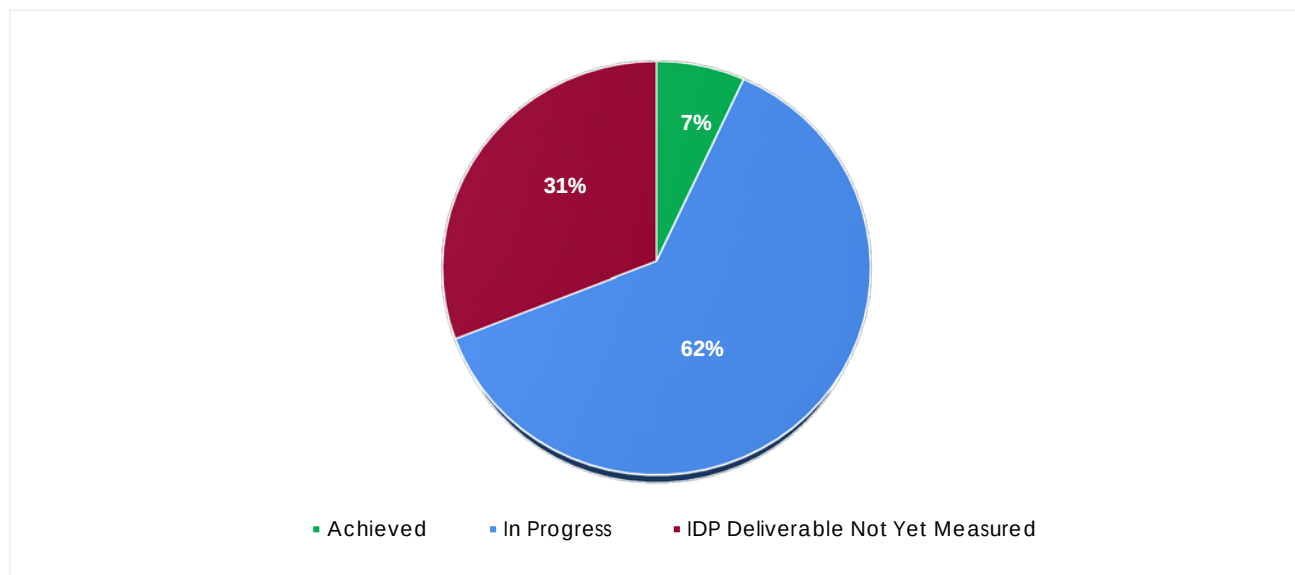




Figure 24: Percentage of Mayoral Priorities achieved for the 2022/23 financial year



5.4 IDP Performance Reporting: Mayoral Portfolios for 2022/23

The (nine) 9 **Mayoral Portfolio's** each have a 5 – year plan with specific IDP deliverables and targets applicable for the 2022/23 financial year. A total of 89 IDP deliverables are linked to nine (9) mayoral portfolios which were applicable for the 2022/23 financial year. Of the 89 IDP deliverables with applicable targets for 2022/23, 11 (12 per cent) were achieved while 29 (33 per cent) are in progress. The mayoral portfolio IDP deliverables in progress are expected to be completed in this financial year 2022/23 and 49 (55 per cent) out of the 89 mayoral portfolio IDP deliverables will only be reported on by 30 June 2023.

Figure 25: Mayoral Portfolio IDP Deliverables: 2022/23

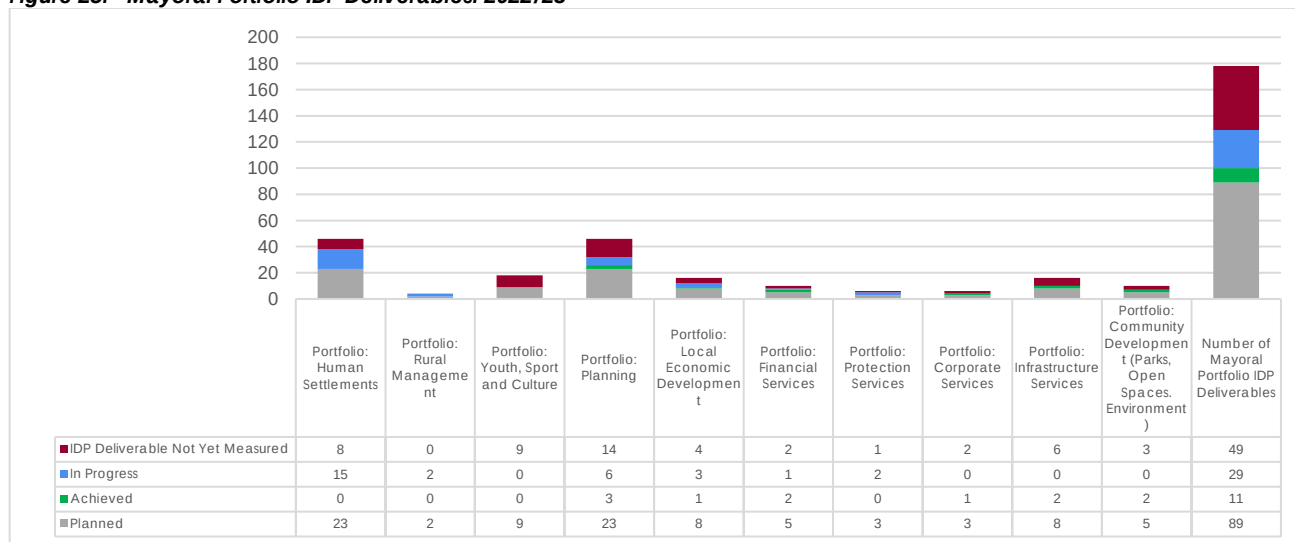
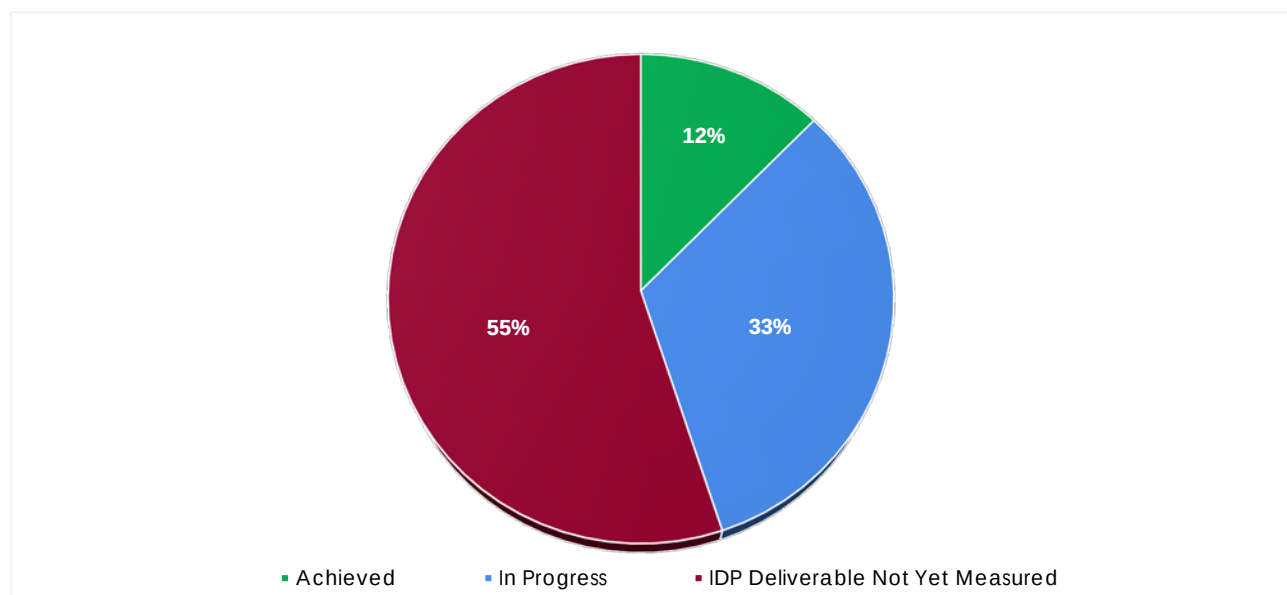




Figure 26: Percentage of the Mayoral Portfolios Priorities achieved for the 2022/23 financial year



5.5 IDP Performance Reporting: Sector Plans Implementation for 2022/23

A total of 50 IDP deliverables are linked to the **nine (9) Sector Plans** for the 2022/23 financial year. Of the 50 IDP deliverables with applicable targets for 2022/23, 12 (24 per cent) were achieved while 35 (70 per cent) are in progress. The Sector Plan IDP deliverables that are currently in progress are expected to be completed in 2022/23 and 3 (6 per cent) out of the 50 IDP deliverables will only be reported on by 30 June 2023.

Figure 27: Sector Plans IDP deliverables: 2022/23

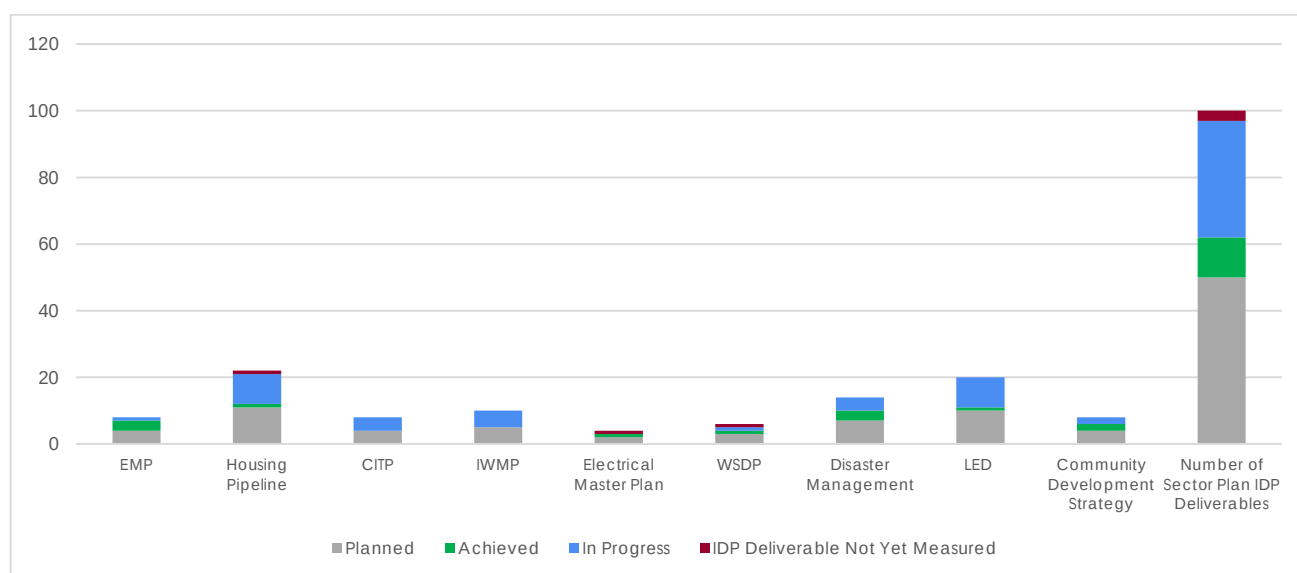
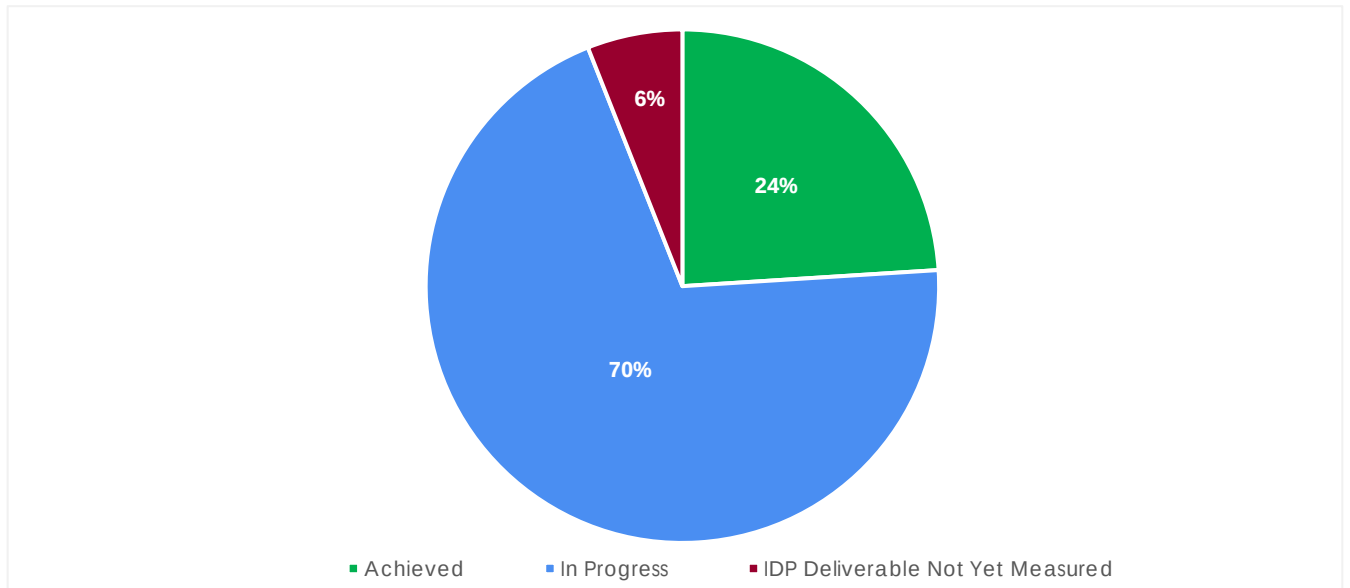




Figure 28: Percentage of Sector Plan IDP deliverables for 2022/23





CHAPTER 6:

One Plan: Service delivery, budget, programmes and projects

6.1 Introduction

Cabinet approved the District Development Model (DDM) as an All of Government and Society Approach providing a method by which all three spheres of government and state entities work in unison in an impact-oriented way, where there is higher performance and accountability for coherent and effective service delivery and development outcomes.

The DDM is an intergovernmental approach focusing on 44 districts and 8 metropolitan spaces for more effective joint planning, budgeting and implementation over multi-year planning and electoral cycles. Although each sphere, sector or entity has its distinct constitutional powers, functions and responsibilities, they cooperate and undertake collaborative planning, budgeting and implementation processes converging developmental efforts at the district / metropolitan level.

It is acknowledged that the DDM introduces a new planning instrument in the form of the **One Plan**. This process comes into a planning environment where there are existing planning instruments at local, provincial, and national levels of government. However, the One Plan is not meant to replace any of the existing prescribed development, departmental strategic and annual performance plans that each sphere, department and state entity is responsible for or required to develop. The One Plan is rather informed by these plans and once in place, it will guide the review of these plans and budgets.

The Western Cape Government-specific approach to the DDM is called the **Joint District and Metro Approach (JDMA)**. The JDMA envisages the three spheres of government to converge, using Intergovernmental (IGR) engagements, to develop similar Western Cape strategic, development and planning priorities with aligned budgets and accelerated implementation for service delivery.

The **Joint District and Metro Approach (JDMA)** -

- ✚ is a geographical (district) and team-based and citizen-focused approach;
- ✚ has the output of a single implementation plan to provide planning and strategic priorities, developmental initiatives, service delivery and capacity building;
- ✚ has the desired outcome of improving the living conditions (lives) of citizens;
- ✚ has a horizontal interface (between provincial departments) and a vertical interface (national, provincial and local government spheres);
- ✚ does not exclude local municipalities;
- ✚ is not a functions and power debate; and
- ✚ promotes collaboration using the District Coordinating Forum as the governance instrument for co-planning, co-budgeting, and co-implementation to strengthen service delivery to communities.

This chapter will provide details from all three spheres of government to give effect to the objectives and strategies contained in the 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan.

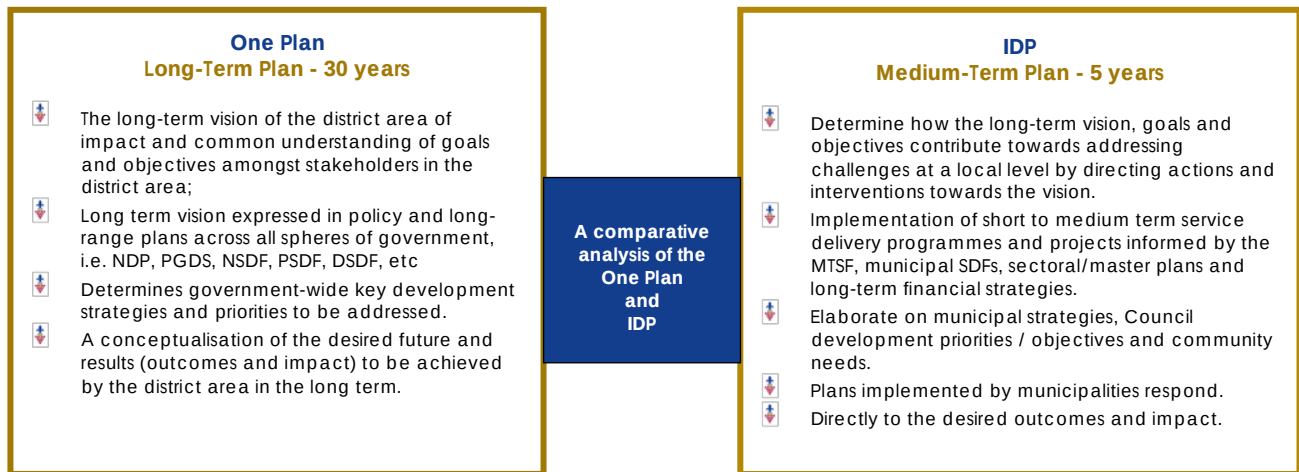
6.2 Relationship between the One Plan and Integrated Development Plan (IDP)

The One Plan does not replace the Integrated Development Plans of municipalities as the “single, inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the municipality” but is meant to strengthen and enhance the IDPs and other plans of the municipalities. It is foreseen to provide greater certainty and

direction for the IDPs. The IDP will be the vehicle through which implementation of the One Plan will happen at the local government level.

Below is a comparative analysis of the One Plan and IDP:

Figure 29: Comparative analysis of the One Plan and IDP



6.3 National and Provincial Government Priorities

6.3.1 State of the Nation Address (SONA) 2023

President Cyril Ramaphosa presented the State of the Nation Address (SONA) on 09 February 2023.

The following are key highlights from the SONA:

Load shedding

- Minister of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma had gazetted the declaration of the State of Disaster.
 - The state of disaster will enable the government to provide practical measures that are needed to support businesses in the food production, storage and retail supply chain, including the rollout of generators, solar panels and uninterrupted power supply;
 - It will enable the government to exempt critical infrastructure such as hospitals and water treatment plants from load shedding, if technically possible; and
 - It will enable the government to accelerate energy projects and limit regulatory requirements while also maintaining rigorous environmental protections, procurement principles and technical standards.
- Ensuring the Electricity Regulation Amendment Bill is passed to transform the energy sector and establish a competitive electricity market.

Unemployment

- Implementation of several programmes aimed at ensuring that young people were introduced to the world of work.

Poverty and the rising cost of living

- The National Treasury was considering the feasibility of urgent measures to mitigate the impact of load shedding on food prices.

Crime and Corruption

- Significantly more funding would be made available for the police, the National Prosecuting Authority and the Special Investigation Unit.

6.3.2 State of the Province Address (SOPA) 2023

Premier Alan Winde presented the State of the Province Address (SOPA) on 16 February 2023.

The following are key highlights from the SOPA:

The Energy Crisis

- An Energy Council has been established to focus on both the short-term crisis but also the longer-term;
- Development of an energy plan for the province that informs our short-term responses;
- Responding to the short-term impact of load shedding now on government services;
- Securing diesel to keep essential public services running during load shedding;
- Helping buffer schools from load shedding;
- Providing poorer households with “power packs” that help reduce the impact of load shedding on daily tasks;
- Assisting SMMEs in assessing and implementing alternative energy options.

Water and Health:

- Emergency funding will be made available to municipalities to ensure safe drinking water and working sewage infrastructure during rolling blackouts.
- Funding to be used to purchase backup generators for the treatment and supply of water services.

WiFi and Connectivity:

- Ensuring citizens have access to information.

Renewable Energy / Green Economy

- The Western Cape government is on a drive to increase energy resilience, not only to mitigate the effects of load shedding and the resulting economic damage but also to highlight the immense potential the power generation sector, specifically the green economy, has in being able to stimulate growth, attract investment and create employment.

Municipal Energy Resilience

- Key intervention of the Western Cape Government in addressing the power crisis is the Municipal Energy Resilience (MER) plan, a local government-level programme that develops, supports and builds capacity at municipalities across our province to implement renewable energy projects.
- The municipalities part of the programme is the City of Cape Town, George, Mosselbay, Stellenbosch and Saldanha.
- Stellenbosch is working towards procuring energy from Independent Power Producers.

Infrastructure Development

- The aim is to prioritise the importance of developing and maintaining critical infrastructure in the province, both as a means to ensure roads, bridges, sewerage systems, and other development projects, are of high quality and safe to use.

Education Infrastructure

- The Western Cape Government will continue to expand the province’s schooling environment.

Social Housing

- ✦ The province has committed to creating 9395 housing opportunities.

Health Infrastructure

- ✦ The province government will continuously be expanding health services to meet the needs of a growing population.

Growth For Jobs

- ✦ “Our Growth For Jobs” strategy gives expression to the government’s radical drive to drastically reduce unemployment, achieve breakout growth and offer residents meaningful opportunities to prosper.
- ✦ The strategy sets out a comprehensive and ambitious goal for the Western Cape of growing the provincial economy by between 4 and 6% by 2035.
- ✦ The goal is to fuel and stimulate economic growth to achieve an R1 trillion provincial GDP target by 2035. This would require an annual average growth of 3.8% until 2035, translating into 600 000 new jobs.

Youth Interventions

- ✦ The Western Cape’s employment figures are better than the rest of the country, more must be done to enable job growth.

Agriculture

- ✦ In the new financial year, the WCG is to support 3 000 household food gardens each year over the medium-term, as well as 85 community and school food gardens out of an annual budget of R32 million.

6.4 Status Quo on Public Infrastructure Spend

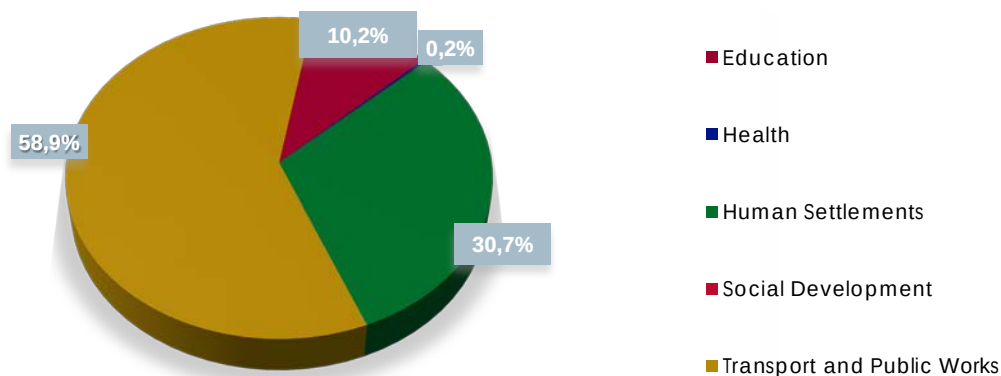
This section reflects on provincial and municipal infrastructure priorities within the Stellenbosch area for 2021/22.

6.4.1 Social Infrastructure

Spending on social infrastructure aids in social development and has the spill-over effect of enabling economic growth. A total of 41.1 per cent of the total WCG infrastructure allocation towards the Stellenbosch municipal area will be spent on social infrastructure. As displayed in the pie chart, the WCG will be spending 10.2 per cent (R17.0 million) of the total infrastructure budget in the municipal area on the Education function. Spending on education is crucial as it can serve to improve education outcomes and skills levels within a community, and more importantly, alleviate poverty through increased long-term income for individuals. A healthy and resilient community increases productivity and reduces pressures on government resources.

The WCG will in 2021/22 spend R344 000 on Health-related infrastructure within the municipal area. An allocation has also been made by the WCG towards the Housing function (R51.4 million; 25.1 per cent) to improve the quality of life of individuals within the municipal area. The municipality allocated R9.9 million towards the Housing function.

Community safety is a cornerstone of the Western Cape Economic Recovery Plan. Crime has a negative impact on the quality of life of individuals, but also on the economy by deterring private investment and causing business losses. It further creates a burden on government resources in terms of justice system costs, victim assistance and replacement of assets. The municipality has as such allocated R15.6 million (3.3 per cent) of its capital budget towards the Public Safety function.

**Figure 30: Provincial Infrastructure Spend**

Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2021

6.4.2 Economic Infrastructure

Economic infrastructure is defined as infrastructure that promotes economic activity. Considering the sluggish economic growth throughout the country, spending on economic infrastructure is crucial to stimulating economic activity. The WCG will in 2020/21 spend R98.6 million on economic infrastructure, more specifically towards road transport and public works. Road transport infrastructure goes a long way towards unlocking the region's economic potential, especially due to it having the largest natural port in Africa and being a tourist destination.

The municipality assists in this regard with its contribution of R61.5 million (13.0 per cent of total municipal infrastructure spending) towards road transport.

Figure 31: Municipal Infrastructure Spend

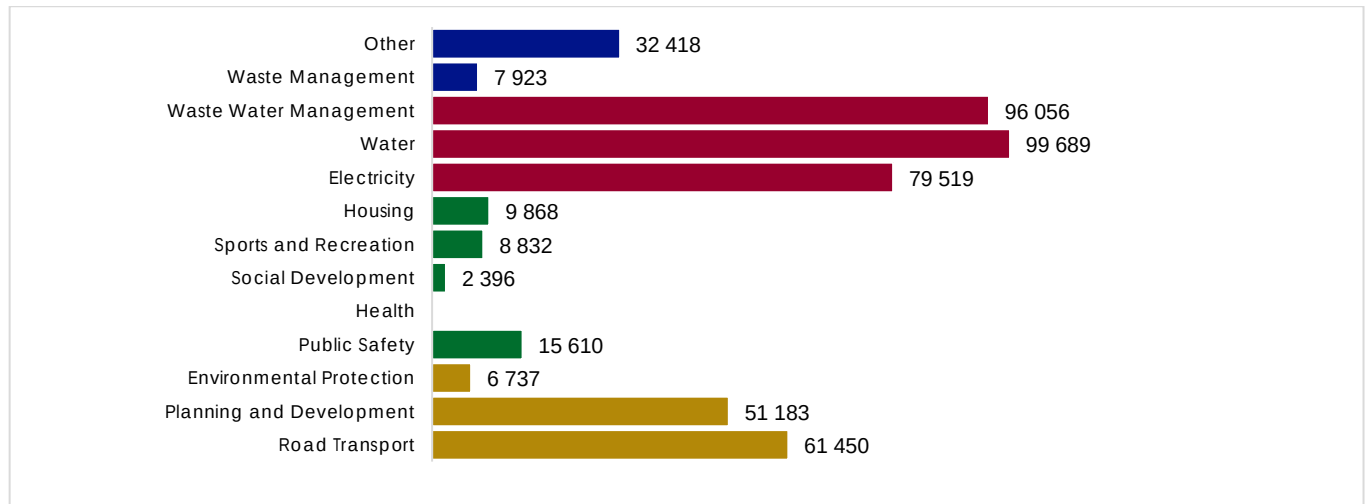
Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2021

6.4.3 Trading Services

Basic services are crucial to improving the living conditions of citizens within the municipal area and enabling economic activity for businesses via access to water, electricity, sanitation and refuse removal. The municipality will 2021/22 channel R283.2 million towards trading services to reduce backlogs, improve service delivery standards, provide for future residential developments and to roll out basic services to informal settlements.

The 2021/22 trading services budget is mostly focused on water (R100.0 million; 35.2 per cent), wastewater management (R96.1 million; 33.9 per cent) and electricity services (R79.5 million; 28.1 per cent). A smaller allocation of R7.9 million (2.8 per cent) has been made towards the solid waste management function.

Figure 32: Trading Services



Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2021

6.5 Intergovernmental Budgetary Allocation

The infrastructure projects and related capital projects listed below are in various stages of implementation, with certain projects being in the planning phases, others in implementation with construction in progress and some in the close-up phase of the project.

Table 33: Provincial Infrastructure Projects and Programmes MTEF period 2023/24 – 2025/26

IDP Ref No	Provincial Department	Number of Projects	Value (all amounts rounded to R'000)						MTREF Totals (R'000)
			Infrastructure Transfers - Capital	Maintenance and Repairs	New or Replaced Infrastructure	Non-Infrastructure	Rehabilitation, Renovations and Refurbishment	Upgrading and Additions	
TBC	Education	3	R0	R0	R90 000	R0	R0	R40 000	R130 000
TBC	Health	7	R0	R0	R0	R11 281	R13 823	R10 625	R35 729
TBC	Human Settlements	10	R162 695	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R162 695
TBC	Transport and Public Works	11	R0	R450 892	R0	R0	R726 738	R5 000	R1 182 630
Total		31	R162 695	R450 892	R90 000	R11 281	R740 561	R55 625	R1 511 054

Source: Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning – March 2023

Table 34: Provincial Infrastructure Investment Projects and Programmes for 2022/23 (Main and Adjustment Budget) and 2023/24 – 2025/26

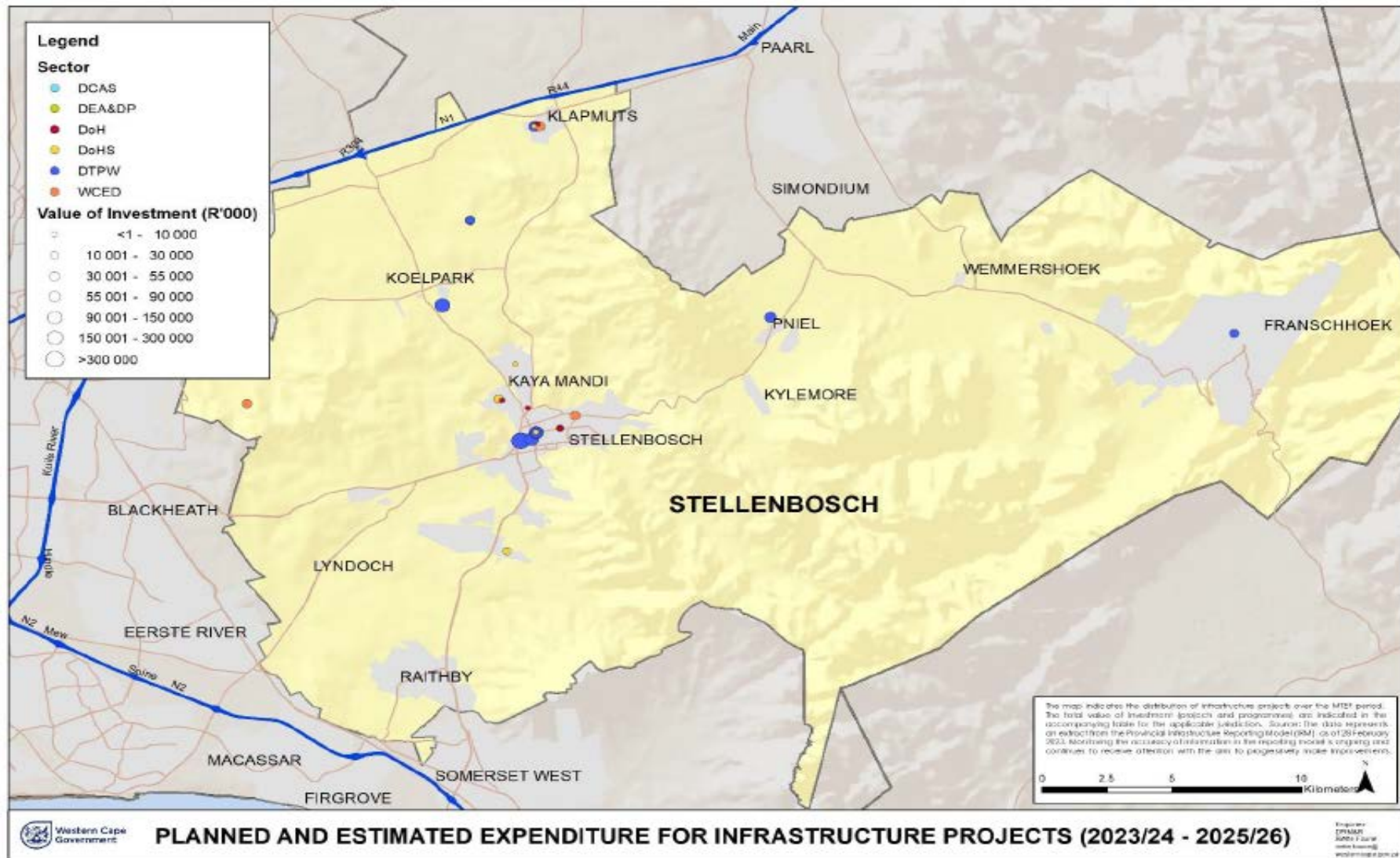
Project Name	Department	Project Status	Project Phase	Main Budget 2022-23 (R)	Adjustments 2022-23 (R)	Current Budget 2022-23 (R)	MTEF 2023/24 (Rand)	MTEF 2024/25 (Rand)	(MTEF 2025/26 (Rand)	MTEF TOTAL 2023/24 – 2025/26 (Rand)
CW DM Reseal	Transport and Public Works	Construction	Stage 5: Works	14 200 000	0	14 200 000	0	0	0	0
CW DM Re-gravel	Transport and Public Works	Construction	Stage 5: Works	27 000 000	1 006 000	28 006 000	30 000 000	31 500 000	33 075 000	94 575 000
New Klapmuts HS	Education	Feasibility	Stage 2: Concept / Feasibility	2 000 000	-1 800 000	200 000	0	0	45 000 000	45 000 000
C914 Spier Road Phase 3	Transport and Public Works	Construction	Stage 5: Works	120 000 000	0	120 000 000	120 000 000	20 000 000	0	140 000 000
Stellenbosch - Stellenbosch Hospital - Hospital and stores repairs and renovation	Health	Construction	Stage 5: Works	12 063 000	-4 538 000	7 525 000	9 091 000	4 076 000	656 000	13 823 000
CYCC-Lindelani	Transport and Public Works	Feasibility	Stage 3: Design Development	4 705 000	750 000	5 455 000	24 996 000	77 375 000	80 908 000	183 279 000
Stellenbosch - Cloetesville CDC - HT - General maintenance (Alpha)	Health	Construction	Stage 5: Works	3 176 000	-2 314 000	862 000	1 866 000	0	0	1 866 000
Modernisation Elsenburg- Main Building Phase2 (Labs)	Transport and Public Works	Design	Stage 4: Design Documentation	37 601 000	-21 300 000	16 301 000	0	0	0	0
Elsenburg Main Building Mod Phase 2 (Labs)	Transport and Public Works	Construction	Stage 5: Works	0	0	0	18 295 000	1 089 000	0	19 384 000
Elsenburg Main Building Mod Phase 3 (Labs)	Transport and Public Works	Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	Stage 1: Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	0	0	0	1 500 000	25 000 000	25 000 000	51 500 000
New Klapmuts PS	Education	Feasibility	Stage 2: Concept / Feasibility	2 000 000	-1 800 000	200 000	0	0	45 000 000	45 000 000
Stellenbosch - Stellenbosch Hospital - HT - Hospital and Stores Repairs and Renovation	Health	Construction	Stage 5: Works	2 000 000	-1 061 000	939 000	1 900 000	865 000	0	2 765 000
Vlottenburg Longlands (106 units) IRDP	Human Settlements	Construction	Stage 5: Works	68 980 000	-52 232 000	16 748 000	0	0	0	0

Project Name	Department	Project Status	Project Phase	Main Budget 2022-23 (R)	Adjustments 2022-23 (R)	Current Budget 2022-23 (R)	MTEF 2023/24 (Rand)	MTEF 2024/25 (Rand)	(MTEF 2025/26 (Rand)	MTEF TOTAL 2023/24 – 2025/26 (Rand)
C1092 Somerset West - Stellenbosch	Transport and Public Works	Final Completion	Stage 7: Closeout	1 000 000	1 202 000	2 202 000	0	0	0	0
Stellenbosch Cloeteville (380 sites) IRDP	Human Settlements	Feasibility	Stage 3: Design Development	1 100 000	0	1 100 000	1 300 000	0	6 000 000	7 300 000
ISSP Kayamandi Zone 0 (711 services) UISP	Human Settlements	Construction	Stage 5: Works	13 350 000	-7 500 000	5 850 000	13 350 000	16 080 000	6 000 000	35 430 000
Cape Winelands: Stellenbosch: Kayamandi Zone 0 - 711 Services ISSP - Phase 1	Human Settlements	Design Development	Stage 3: Design Development	0	0	0	17 380 000	10 744 00	15 800 000	43 924 000
Langrug Mooiwater Dam Phase 1 (300 sites) UISP	Human Settlements	Feasibility	Stage 3: Design Development	4 500 000	0	4 500 000	5 000 000	0	0	5 000 000
Stellenbosch - Kayamandi Clinic - Upgrade and additions (Alpha)	Health	Design	Stage 2: Concept / Feasibility	0	60 000	60 000	454 000	588 000	8 224 000	9 266 000
Maintenance - Cape Winelands	Transport and Public Works	Other - Packaged Ongoing Project	Packaged Programme	112 565 000	0	112 565 000	142 317 000	145 017 000	163 558 000	450 892 000
C749.2 Reconstruct Paarl - Franschhoek	Transport and Public Works	Design	Stage 4: Design Documentation	25 000 000	-25 000 000	0	0	0	0	0
Cape Winelands: Stellenbosch: Northern Extension: Planning for 5200 sites IRDP - Phase 1	Human Settlements	Project Initiation	Stage 1: Initiation / Pre-feasibility	1 900 000	-1 900 000	0	0	0	0	0
Stellenbosch: Kayamandi Watergang Northern Extension (2000)	Human Settlements	Packaged Programme	Packaged Programme	0	0	0	0	6 000 000	21 800 000	27 800 000
3258 - ISSP Kayamandi Town Centre (1 000 sites) UISP	Human Settlements	Feasibility	Stage 3: Design Development	3 000 000	-3 000 000	0	0	0	0	0
Jamestown Phases 2, 3 and 4 (1 044 sites) IRDP	Human Settlements	Project Initiation	Stage 1: Initiation / Pre-feasibility	2 900 000	-2 900 000	0	0	0	0	0
Jamestown Ph2, Ph3 and Ph4 (1044 sites) IRDP	Human Settlements	Design Development	Stage 3: Design Development	0	0	0	0	6 000 000	21 800 000	27 800 000
ISSP Klapmuts La Rochelle (100 sites) UISP	Human Settlements	Project Initiation	Stage 1: Initiation / Pre-feasibility	150 000	- 150 000	0	283 000	0	0	283 000
Stellenbosch Cloeteville Infill (738 sites) IRDP	Human Settlements	Project Initiation	Stage 1: Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	850 000	-850 000	0	n/a	0	0	0

Project Name	Department	Project Status	Project Phase	Main Budget 2022-23 (R)	Adjustments 2022-23 (R)	Current Budget 2022-23 (R)	MTEF 2023/24 (Rand)	MTEF 2024/25 (Rand)	(MTEF 2025/26 (Rand)	MTEF TOTAL 2023/24 – 2025/26 (Rand)
Stellenbosch La Motte Old Forest Station (1 000 sites) IRDP	Human Settlements	Project Initiation	Stage 1: Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	1 250 000	-1 250 000	0	1 500 000	0	6 000 000	7 500 000
P.C. Peterson PS	Education	Practical Completion	Stage 6: Handover	0	1 250 000	1 250 000	0	0	0	0
Ida's Valley	Human Settlements	Feasibility	Stage 3: Design Development	0	400 000	400 000	0	0	0	0
Hotspot Areas, Improve Look and Feel	Education	Project Initiation	Stage 1: Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	0	0	0	40 000 000	0	0	40 000 000
Stellenbosch - Klipmuts Clinic - Upgrade and Additions (Alpha)	Health	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	0	0	0	1 000	158 000	1 200 000	1 359 000
Stellenbosch - Klipmuts Clinic - HT - Upgrade and Additions (Alpha)	Health	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	0	0	0	0	0	2 850 000	2 850 000
Stellenbosch - Kayamandi Clinic - HT - Upgrade and Additions (Alpha)	Health	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	0	0	0	0	0	3 800 000	3 800 000
Stellenbosch: Kylemore - 236 <203> \$ (Phase 1)	Human Settlements	Packaged Programme	Packaged Programme	0	0	0	833 000	2 000 000	0	2 833 000
Cape Winelands: Stellenbosch Droë Dyke - 1000 sites - Irdp - Phase 1	Human Settlements	Feasibility	Stage 3: Design Development	0	0	0	1 400 000	3 425 000	0	4 825 000
C1217 Reseal Stellenbosch - Pniël (Helshoogte Pass)	Transport and Public Works	Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	Stage 1: Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	0	0	0	0	22 000 000	46 000 000	68 000 000
C1225.1 Reseal N1 - Stellenbosch	Transport and Public Works	Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	Stage 1: Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	0	0	0	0	0	60 000 000	60 000 000
C1229.1 Reseal Paarl - Franschhoek 14,5km	Transport and Public Works	Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	Stage 1: Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	0	0	0	0	0	45 000 000	45 000 000
C1228 Reseal Old Paarl Road Klipmuts – Paarl	Transport and Public Works	Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	Stage 1: Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	0	0	0	0	5 000 000	60 000 000	65 000 000
C1225 Stellenbosch - N1 doubling	Transport and Public Works	Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	Stage 1: Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	0	0	0	0	0	5 000 000	5 000 000

Source: Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning – March 2023

Map 4: Spatial distribution of Provincial Infrastructure Investment in WCO24 2023/24 – 2025/26



6.6 Cape Winelands District (CWD) JDMA Implementation Plan

A **CWDM JDMA profile** was developed in 2020 and updated in November 2021. The Cape Winelands District Profile - 2020 Perspective is a first-generation knowledge product to provide information and evidence to government stakeholders and also to:

- ✚ Provide an information source that at a glance highlights what needs to be maintained, the strengths and challenges facing the Cape Winelands District (i.e. set the context and provide the government with an intergovernmental understanding of key development trends and patterns within the District); and
- ✚ Assist in informing catalytic or strategic projects for the Joint District and Metro Approach Implementation Plan for the longer-term development of this geographical area that is both focused and targeted, but also implementation-ready, resilient, coordinated and integrated.

Given the above, the following Strategic Priorities have been identified for inclusion in the CWD JDMA Implementation Plan and approved by the District Coordinating Forum (DCF).

- ✚ Waste minimisation and management solutions
 - Regional Landfill
 - Waste Minimisation Strategies
 - Integrated Waste Management Plan
 - Waste Workshop
- ✚ Resource Resilience
 - Climate Change, Water Management and Wildfire Urban Interphase Risks
 - **Municipal Energy Resilience Programme**
- ✚ Infrastructure management and development
 - N1 Eastern by-pass
 - ESKOM Infrastructure delays (Witzenberg)
- ✚ Economic Recovery and Unemployment
 - Economic Recovery Plan - Implementation
- ✚ Urbanisation
 - Develop a guide to inform future developments
 - Monitor mega human settlement projects to inform the Guide
 - Address Land invasions
 - Provision of Basic Services for Prioritised Informal Settlements
- ✚ Community Safety
 - District Plan
 - Area-based Plan (Witzenberg)
 - SANTAM (fire and IT equipment, PPE and smoke alarms)
- ✚ Municipal Business Sustainability
 - Financial Sustainability
 - Revenue Collection: ESKOM
 - Shared Services: Development of 4 Models
- ✚ External Stakeholder involvement



- ✚ Communication and IGR
- ✚ Data Governance and Profile update
 - The development of a dynamic profile to inform JDMA Implementation Plan developmental priorities and projects.
- ✚ Digital Transformation Strategy

6.6.1 The Municipal Energy Resilience Project and Small-Scale Embedded Generations

The Municipal Energy Resilience (MER) Project was developed following an amendment to Schedule 2 of the Electricity Regulation Act in 2020, allowing municipalities to generate electricity. The key objectives of the MER Project are development, support, and capacity building to implement renewable energy projects in municipalities across the province for municipalities, businesses, and households to generate, procure and sell electricity. The project aims to secure reliable electricity supplies for the province and increase economic resilience. The project includes four approaches: creating space for small-scale embedded generation (SSEG), providing assistance in procurement processes for municipalities to source energy from independent power producers (IPPs), building a business case for utility-scale to-power generation, and finally, reforming the sector. The Stellenbosch Municipality and five other candidate municipalities are participating in the first phase of the MER Project.

This project will look at several innovative renewable energy technologies and scales, as well as cost options, the size of the investment needed, location issues, risks, municipal readiness needs, infrastructure needs, timelines for getting capacity onto the grid, transaction and procurement mechanisms, and regulatory issues.

SSEG enables solar photovoltaic (PV) systems to be grid-tied and feed in any excess electricity generated. Registering a feed-in system allows one to export excess electricity to the grid and receive credit based on the SSEG tariff. This is structured to support PV system owners while covering the cost of their electricity services.

6.6.2 Cape Winelands District Joint District Approach

The following Strategic Projects apply to the Stellenbosch municipal area:

Figure 33: Cape Winelands District Joint District Approach

IMPLEMENTATION PLAN: CAPE WINELANDS DISTRICT JOINT DISTRICT APPROACH						
Municipal Priority	Key Initiative (s)	Municipalities Involved	Project	Project lead and team ((link to existing technical structures and / or projects)	Action/s	Progress
Provincial Priority (Vision Inspired Priority 2) – Growth and Jobs						
Waste minimisation and management solutions (priority project)	Integrated Waste Management Plan	All municipalities	Review of Integrated Waste Management Plan	CWDM and DEADP	 Update the JDMA Implementation Plan in terms of DEADP lead on Waste.	Integrated Waste Management Plan  Project has commenced
Waste minimisation and management solutions (priority project)	Establishment of a Regional Waste Management Facility	All municipalities	Regional Waste Management Facility: Conduct a section 78 investigation and implement the recommendations		 Western Cape Provincial Government to assist with Supply Chain Management challenges.  Waste Management Conference will be arranged as soon as the new Council is fully functional.	Regional Waste Management  Council approved the purchasing of land for a regional landfill site.  Council approved the appointment of consultants for the design and the compilation of documents.
Resource Resilience	Water Governance and Water Service Development Plan Joint Strategy: Bulk Storage Facilities (to provide for drought) Local Economic Development / Growth and Development Strategy (for the District to address risks associated with Climate Change / Water Security)	All municipalities	Municipal Energy Resilience Programme	DLG, DEDAT, Stellenbosch Municipality and Drakenstein Municipality	 Specific pioneering projects for Drakenstein and Stellenbosch were identified.  DEDAT did a proxy to cost supply studies required by NERSA.  The next step is to compile a roadmap on the pioneering projects and the implementation thereof.  DEDAT to establish a MER Fund, to assist municipalities to prepare for the studies and enable them to look at new generation capacity specifically for Renewable energy.  Wheeling support for individual municipalities is in the process of being finalised.	 The project is in progress with quarterly updates.

IMPLEMENTATION PLAN: CAPE WINELANDS DISTRICT JOINT DISTRICT APPROACH

Municipal Priority	Key Initiative (s)	Municipalities Involved	Project	Project lead and team (link to existing technical structures and / or projects)	Action/s	Progress
Provincial Priority (Vision Inspired Priority 2) – Growth and Jobs						
Economic Recovery, long term unemployment and its consequences (priority project)	Address factors associated with Youth unemployment	All municipalities	Economic Recovery Plan	CWDM and all local municipalities; with WESGRO and DEDAT	Further offline discussions will be held regarding unemployment.	Quarterly updates are done on projects in the Economic Recovery Plan.
Municipal Business Sustainability (priority project)	Saving costs across certain functions	All municipalities	Shared Service Model Development	CWDM and all local municipalities, DLG and IGNITE	Follow up on progress with the appointed service provider.	Audited completed.
Data Governance and JDMA Profile	Towards developing a Dynamic Profile and sharing data	All municipalities	Data Governance and JDMA Profile	DLG, CWDM and all local municipalities, DEADP, DotP, DSD	<p>Data Governance is a transversal JDMA Project.</p> <p>CEI is busy drawing up a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) for Metros and non-Metros.</p> <p>Provincial governance structures are being set up and aligned with local government in the Western Cape. This is being done with support from the Department of the Premier and will address monitoring and evaluation,</p>	<p>Municipal Interface structures are being finalised.</p> <p>Data Sharing MoUs are being drafted and with consultations underway.</p> <p>The CWDM Data Management Plan was developed.</p> <p>Gaps in the 2020 Profile identified.</p>

6.7 Agricultural Interventions

In support of the Western Cape Department of Agriculture Strategic Plan, the municipality has identified two priority interventions on which the municipality will embark in the **period 2022 – 2027**.

Table 35: Agricultural Interventions for 2022 – 2027

Project Rating				
	Project completed.		Project in progress.	 Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

Table 36: Agricultural Interventions

Proposed Municipal Actions in Support of the Strategic Focus Areas of the Western Cape Department of Agriculture					Target and Progress Rating					Performance Comment
Priority Area	Desired Municipal Deliverable	Status Quo within Municipality	Proposed Local Intervention (appropriate municipal action)	Timeframe to deliver (Short / medium / long term or ongoing)	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
Farmer Support	Lease agreement for use of commonage land (e.g. Terms of the lease, roles and responsibilities of each party, preference for individual agreements, and need for longer leases)	In 2020, two (2) land parcels were identified and advertised for emerging farmers. The process is to be finalised.	Through the Municipal Agricultural Land Policy, the municipality aims to identify and allocate an additional 10 parcels of land for emerging farmers	Medium / long term	2	2	2	2	2	Sixteen (16) farming applications have been received.
						n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Assessment of farming applications has been completed. Four applications have been shortlisted for potential allocation on the two portions of available land.
Market Access	Infrastructural development that supports agriculture development value chain and market access	Through the Municipal Agricultural Land Policy, the municipality aims to identify and allocate an additional 10 parcels of land for emerging farmers.	Ensuring vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities with food security for all	Medium / long term	2	2	2	2	2	An item will be prepared for Council for the approval of the allocation of land.
						n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	

6.8 Stellenbosch Municipality Operational Support Plan

The projects listed in the table below were identified as projects / programmes / initiatives that would require assistance and funding from other spheres of government:

Table 37: Stellenbosch Municipality Operational Support Plan

Project / Programme / Initiative	Responsible Internal Department/ Agency	Action/s	Estimated Funds
Climate Change Adaptation Strategy (Alien Clearing, River Management and Wildfire Management)	Department Community Service	Implementation of Alien Clearing, River Management and Wildfire Management Plans.	R2 000 000
Mega-human settlement project monitoring	Department: Housing Development	Kayamandi Town Centre: To obtain development rights/township establishment.	R2 000 000
		Jamestown: Housing (Phase 2, 3 and 4): To obtain development rights / township establishment.	R1 500 000
		Erf 7001 and other possible sites for mix-used development in Cloetesville: To obtain development rights/township establishment.	R1 000 000
Stellenbosch Municipality: Resource Resilience: Municipal Energy Resilience	Municipality / DLG / Water Services	Financial support is required for the development of pico hydropower units.	n/a
Stellenbosch Municipality: Resource Management Resilience: Water Management Resilience	Stellenbosch Municipality and DLG	Financial support is required for the development of real-time management control centres.	n/a
Improvements to public transport facilities in rural and semi-rural areas within the Stellenbosch Municipal area	Department: Roads, Stormwater and Transport	Upgrading and implementing new Taxi and Bus stops in rural and semi-rural areas within the Stellenbosch municipal area.	n/a
Improvements to the NMT network in rural and semi-rural residential settlements located within the Stellenbosch Municipal area	Department: Roads, Stormwater and Transport	Construction of Sidewalks and NMT facilities in rural and semi-rural residential settlements located within the Stellenbosch Municipal area.	n/a
Compilation of the Adam Tas Corridor Local Spatial Development Framework	Department: Development Planning (Spatial Planning)	Compilation of a Local SDF for the Adam Tas Corridor Study Area. The Compilation of a Land Use Framework to develop a Development Incentive Overlay Zone (Urban Development Zone).	n/a
Compilation of a Klapmuts Local Spatial Development Framework	Department: Development Planning (Spatial Planning)	Inclusion of Klapmuts within the Cape Metro Regional Spatial Implementation Framework ("RSIF") in partnership with WCG; CoCT; Cape Winelands District and Drakenstein Municipality which focuses on the following themes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Smart City Concept; Economic Development and Job Creation; and Cost-effective Services 	n/a
Other Projects, policies, frameworks, programmes and housing pipeline projects outside of the priority areas	Department: Development Planning (Spatial Planning)	Draft Economic Development Strategy (an Approach to Stimulate Economic Growth). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inclusionary Housing Policy. Jamestown Housing Project. De Novo. Vaaldraai. Jonkershoek. Erf 7001, Stellenbosch (Soekmekaar). 	n/a

6.9 Gender Mainstreaming

Gender mainstreaming is the process of assessing the impact on women and men of any planned development projects, including policies and programmes. It is a strategy for making women's as well as men's concerns and experiences an integral dimension in the planning, implementation, monitoring, and evaluation of projects and programmes in all areas of governance, economics, basic services, and social spheres. The ultimate goal of gender mainstreaming in the municipality is to achieve gender equality at all levels of service delivery. The United Nations Organisation defines gender equality as equal rights, responsibilities, and opportunities for women and men. It implies that the interests, needs, and priorities of both women and men are taken into consideration in the planning, decision-making, and performance of organisational functions.

Gender mainstreaming is one of the SDGs and District Development Model (DDM) objectives. The SDG (Goal 5) and DDM advocate that the government should aim for gender equality, empower all women and girls, and ensure inclusivity through gender-responsive budgeting based on the needs and aspirations of our people and communities at a local level. In support of the SDG and DDM objectives, the Stellenbosch Municipality aims to establish an environment that encourages gender mainstreaming interventions at the municipal level. Although priority issues identified by the different segments of the community cannot be addressed at once due to sufficient resources, the municipality is implementing interventions as a start to address gender and gender mainstreaming.

Gender mainstreaming will require the municipality to shift in organisational cultures and ways of thinking, as well as in the goals, structures, and allocation of resources. Through the IDP and in support of the SDG and DDM objectives, the Stellenbosch Municipality will make an effort to incorporate gender into each phase of planning. As a stepping stone to incorporating gender in municipal planning, it will take the form of identifying key gender indicators linked to the projects and programmes encapsulated in the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027. The table below on the gender matrix will be revised during the 2nd Review of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 to allow directorates the opportunity to shift to a level of implementing projects, programmes, and policies that take into account the principles of gender mainstreaming as stipulated below:

- ✚ Gender-sensitive language;
- ✚ Gender-specific data collection and analysis;
- ✚ Equal access to and utilisation of services;
- ✚ Women and men are equally involved in decision-making; and
- ✚ Equal treatment is integrated into steering processes.

The benefits of incorporating gender outcomes into the IDP will be:

- ✚ Positive impact on individuals, organisations, and at a societal level;
- ✚ Acceleration of implementation of Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs);
- ✚ Higher rate of growth and development;
- ✚ Improved resource management;
- ✚ Improved productivity; and
- ✚ By examining the overall situation of women and men across municipalities, a stronger analysis could provide a basis for identifying their specific needs and assessing whether certain groups of women and men could be adversely affected by development programmes and projects.

6.9.1 Gender Interventions

In terms of integrated planning and streamlining governance processes, the Department: Community Development and the Provincial Department: Social Development signed an MOU to collectively focus on various programmes with gender as one of the focal points. This includes the implementation of empowering programmes for women, reaching out to single mothers, hosting the 16 Days of Activism / Gender-Based Violence, and establishing a Gender-Based Violence Forum.

The implementation of gender-specific programmes is depicted in the table below:

Table 38: Gender-Based Interventions

Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Performance Comment
Establishment of the Greater Stellenbosch GBV Forum	Number of Greater Stellenbosch GBV Forums established by 30 June 2024	The provincial Department: Social Development will be the driver of this structure. To be included in the 2023/24 implementation plan of the MOU between the two government entities.
Hosting of 16 days of activism event	Number of 16 days of activism events hosted by 30 November	The 16 days of activism event will be taking each financial year for the period 2022 – 2027. This programme is linked to the Mayoral Outcome, to create safer environments for communities. Implementation and monitoring of the programme will be on a departmental level.

6.9.2 Gender Disaggregated Matrix⁵

Disaggregating information by gender, count males and females separately when gathering information on projects and programmes. Gender-disaggregated data is important because it will assist the municipality to see whether an initiative is successful at targeting and benefiting women and men. The indicators specify that all data about target groups and beneficiaries will be gender disaggregated.

Table 39: Gender Disaggregated Matrix

Directorate	Department	Indicator Description		5-Year Target 2022 – 2027		Target 2022/23		Target 2023/24		Target 2024/25		Target 2025/26		Target 2026/27	
				M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F
		1.	Governance and Institutional Structure												
Corporate Services	Human Resource Management	1.1	Percentage of seats held by males and females in the Council	53%	48%	53%	48%	53%	48%	53%	48%	53%	48%	53%	48%
Corporate Services	Council Support	1.2	Percentage of ward committee members, disaggregated by gender	61%	39%	61%	39%	61%	39%	61%	39%	61%	39%	61%	39%
Corporate Services	Human Resource Management	1.3	Percentage of males and females in Top Management	66.7%	33.3%	66.7%	33.3%	66.7%	33.3%	66.7%	33.3%	66.7%	33.3%	66.7%	33.3%
Corporate Services	Human Resource Management	1.4	Percentage of males and females in management	80%	20%	80%	20%	80%	20%	80%	20%	80%	20%	80%	20%
Corporate Services	Human Resource Management	1.5	Percentage of male and female employees in Stellenbosch Municipality (permanent)	63.3%	36.7%	63.3%	36.7%	63.3%	36.7%	63.3%	36.7%	63.3%	36.7%	63.3%	36.7%
Corporate Services	Human Resource Management	1.6	Percentage of professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management, disaggregated by gender	53.4%	46.6%	53.4%	46.6%	53.4%	46.6%	53.4%	46.6%	53.4%	46.6%	53.4%	46.6%
Corporate Services	Human Resource Management	1.7	Percentage of skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen and superintendents, disaggregated by gender	52.9%	47.1%	52.9%	47.1%	52.9%	47.1%	52.9%	47.1%	52.9%	47.1%	52.9%	47.1%
Corporate Services	Human Resource Management	1.8	Percentage of semi-skilled and discretionary decision-making employees, disaggregated by gender	63.2%	36.8%	63.2%	36.8%	63.2%	36.8%	63.2%	36.8%	63.2%	36.8%	63.2%	36.8%

⁵ The 5-year and outer-year targets will be revised during the public participation period in April 2023.



Directorate	Department	Indicator Description		5-Year Target 2022 – 2027		Target 2022/23		Target 2023/24		Target 2024/25		Target 2025/26		Target 2026/27	
				M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F
Corporate Services	Human Resource Management	1.9	Percentage of Unskilled and defined decision-making employees, disaggregated by gender	80.2%	19.8%	80.2%	19.8%	80.2%	19.8%	80.2%	19.8%	80.2%	19.8%	80.2%	19.8%
Corporate Services	Human Resource Management	1.10	Percentage of Non-permanent employees (incl. EPWP, Conditional Grants, Provincial Grants) disaggregated by gender	60%	40%	60%	40%	60%	40%	60%	40%	60%	40%	60%	40%
Municipal Manager	IDP / PMS / PP	1.11	Percentage of IDP public participation meeting attendance, disaggregated by gender	50%	50%	50%	50%	50%	50%	50%	50%	50%	50%	50%	50%
		2.	Access to Resources												
Corporate Services	Human Resource Management	2.1	Number of employees receiving training, disaggregated by gender	699	327	219	67	120	65	120	65	120	65	120	65
Corporate Services	Human Resource Management	2.2	Number of employees awarded municipal bursaries, disaggregated by gender	73	75	13	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15
		3.	Access to Basic Services												
Planning and Economic Development	Informal Settlements	3.1	Percentage of males and females that benefit from the installation of toilets in informal settlements*	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Planning and Economic Development	Informal Settlements	3.2	Percentage of males and females that benefit from the installation of stand-alone water taps in informal settlements*	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
		4.	Economic Growth												
Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	4.1	Percentage of Municipal Jobseekers Database Registrations, disaggregated by gender	40%	60%	40%	60%	37%	63%	35%	65%	40%	60%	40%	60%
Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	4.2	Percentage of business licences approved, disaggregated by gender	70%	30%	80%	20%	96%	4%	90%	10%	85%	15%	80%	20%
Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	4.4	Number of lease agreements for use of commonage land signed, disaggregated by gender	60%	40%	70%	30%	84%	16%	80%	20%	75%	25%	70%	30%
Financial Services	Supply Chain Management	4.5	Number 100% male and female-owned service providers registered on the SCM database	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC



Directorate	Department	Indicator Description		5-Year Target 2022 – 2027		Target 2022/23		Target 2023/24		Target 2024/25		Target 2025/26		Target 2026/27	
				M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F
Financial Services	Supply Chain Management	4.6	Number of 100% male and women-owned service providers appointed as service providers	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC
		5.	Economic Empowerment												
Planning and Economic Development	Housing Administration	5.1	Number of registered applicants on the housing demand database, disaggregated by gender	8378	10011	8378	10011	8378	10011	8378	10011	8378	10011	8378	10011
Planning and Economic Development	Housing Administration	5.2	Number of title deeds handover to beneficiaries, disaggregated by gender	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC
Planning and Economic Development	Housing Administration	5.3	Number of male and female-headed household beneficiaries in new housing developments	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC
Planning and Economic Development	Housing Administration	5.4	Number of disabled male and female-headed household beneficiaries in new housing developments	1	4	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Planning and Economic Development	Housing Administration	5.5	Number of Housing Consumer Education (HCE) attendees, disaggregated by gender	100	100	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20
Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	5.6	Percentage of attendees at SMME workshop, disaggregated by gender	60%	40%	60%	40%	60%	40%	60%	40%	60%	40%	60%	40%
Community and Protection Services	Community Development	5.7	Number of participants in accredited training programmes, disaggregated by gender	99	93	19	13	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20
Community and Protection Services	Community Development	5.8	Number of participants in programmes for vulnerable groups (Youth, Elderly and Disability)	1287	3061	807	2581	120	120	120	120	120	120	120	120

Note: All residents, regardless of gender, benefit from the installation of ablution facilities and water points in an informal settlement. The facilities are gender-neutral and hence 100% beneficial to all genders.



CHAPTER 7:

Sector Plans and Implementation

7.1 Introduction

The municipality has several medium- and longer-term sector plans that direct the implementation of the different functional areas. These plans form an integral part of the Integrated Development Plan (IDP).

Although the time periods for sector plans and the IDP differ (e.g., the *mSDF* has a 20-year horizon, IDP has a 5-year horizon and sector plans can be revised annually), the IDP and sector plans inform each other mutually. Like the IDP, sector plans are subject to periodic review. Alignment between sector plans and the IDP allows for more effective budgeting integration.

Other service delivery implementation processes include:

Figure 34: Service Delivery Implementation Plans



The sections below expand on key sector plans of the Stellenbosch Municipality.

7.2 The relationship between the Sector Plans and Strategies

Sector plans need to support and reinforce each other to have meaning and assist in the sustainable development of the municipal area. The table below illustrates how different key sector plans inform and direct each other.

Table 40: The relationship between sector plans

Sector Plan	Spatial Development Framework	Human Settlements Plan	Integrated Transport Plan	Infrastructure Master Plans
Municipal Spatial Development Framework (mSDF)		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identifies areas for the satisfaction of human settlement needs Designates areas for developmental needs Indicates areas desirable for specific nature and form of urban development Indicates areas desirable for conservation Spatially reflects the distribution of community facilities Identifies areas to be protected from the settlement (e.g. heritage, agriculture and natural) Designates housing priority / restructuring areas Integrates settlement patterns with infrastructure plans 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identifies areas for the satisfaction of human settlement needs Indicates areas desirable for conservation Spatially reflects the distribution of community facilities Identifies areas to be protected from the settlement (e.g. heritage, agriculture and natural) Designates housing priority / restructuring areas Indicates areas desirable for densification / specific land use / integrated networks Spatially reflects the Council's approved nature and form of urban development 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identifies municipal growth direction Identifies areas to be protected from development (e.g. heritage, agriculture and natural) Identifies priority development areas Identifies infrastructure priority areas
Human Settlements Plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identifies current settlements and interventions that should be accommodated in future planning Determines settlement needs Quantifies the extent of demand for various housing typologies 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identifies current settlements and interventions that should be accommodated in future planning Determines settlement needs Quantifies the extent of demand for various housing typologies 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identifies current settlements and interventions which should be accommodated in future planning Determines settlement infrastructure needs Quantifies the extent of demand for services according to various housing typologies
Integrated Transport Plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Determines most efficient responses to transport challenges. Identifies transport and traffic priority areas. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identifies transport and road priority areas. Determines development parameters, e.g. parking ratios, access and standards 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Determines most efficient responses to transport challenges. Identifies transport and traffic priority areas.

Sector Plan	Spatial Development Framework	Human Settlements Plan	Integrated Transport Plan	Infrastructure Master Plans
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Shapes future planning according to the most appropriate modal changes and challenges. Identifies the need for services not provided by the municipality, e.g. SANRAL, Provincial Roads, PRASA, Transnet. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Shapes settlement planning according to the most appropriate modal changes and challenges. 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Shapes future planning according to the most appropriate modal changes and challenges.
Infrastructure Master Plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identifies existing infrastructure capacity / constraints. Identifies interventions required to support growth / infill. Designates priority infrastructure development areas / corridors. Provides for services not provided by the municipality, e.g. Telkom, Eskom, raw water supply. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identifies existing infrastructure capacity or / constraints. Identifies interventions required to support growth / infill. Provides for services not provided by the municipality, e.g. Telkom, Eskom, raw water supply. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identifies existing infrastructure capacity or / constraints. Identifies interventions required to support growth / infill. Provides for services not provided by the municipality, e.g. SANRAL, Provincial Roads, PRASA, Transnet. 	



7.3 Sector Plans and Implementation Strategies

7.3.1 Air Quality Management Plan

Stellenbosch Municipality's 3rd Generation Air Quality Management Plan (AQMP) has been approved by the Council in 2022. This document follows the adoption of the original document approved in 2013 and its first revision in 2018.

7.3.1.1 Vision, Mission and Goals

Aligned with the Cape Winelands District Municipality (CWDM) vision for air quality management the vision for the Stellenbosch Municipality, as defined in the AQMP is: Air quality in the Stellenbosch Municipality is clean and healthy.

The mission statement for achieving the stated vision is:

Air quality in the Stellenbosch Municipality is co-operatively managed for the benefit of present and future generations according to the principles of sustainable development to safeguard health and quality of life, promoting economic and social development.

The goals to achieve the mission of the AQMP are listed below and their linkages to the Western Cape Provincial AQMP (DEA&DP, 2010) and the CWDM AQMP (CWDM, 2012) are highlighted. The three goals for the Stellenbosch Municipality AQMP are:

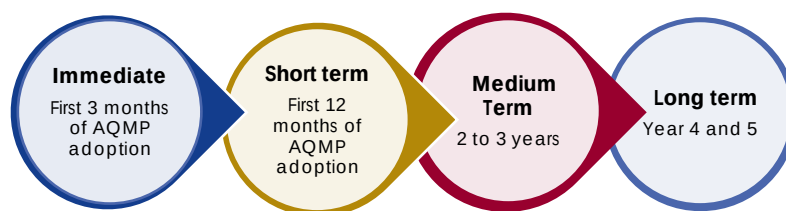
- ⚙️ **Goal 1:** Air quality governance meets requirements to effectively implement the AQMP: This goal addresses the regulatory framework and the institutional capacity required in the Stellenbosch Municipality to carry out the air quality function. This links directly to the goal of the AQMP for the Western Cape to 'Ensure effective and consistent air quality management and the goal in the CWDM AQMP of 'Effective air quality management;
- ⚙️ **Goal 2:** Reduce atmospheric emissions of harmful pollutants: This goal aims to manage activities that impact air quality to reduce the emissions of harmful pollutants and associated impacts on human health and well-being. This links directly to the Provincial AQMP goal to 'Ensure effective and consistent compliance monitoring and enforcement and 'To ensure that health-based air quality standards are attained and continually met'. It also links to the CWDMAQMP goal of 'Effective air quality management through an 'Emission reduction strategy; and
- ⚙️ **Goal 3:** Systems and tools are established to effectively implement the AQMP: This goal refers to the systems and tools required for effective AQMP implementation, the cornerstone of which is an Air Quality Management System (AQMS). The development of AQMS links directly to the Provincial AQMP goal 'To ensure effective and consistent air quality management through the development of AQM systems. It also links to the CWDM AQMP goal to develop an AQMS. An AQMS is a fundamental unit towards the management of air quality in an area, incorporating the necessary technical elements that provide information on the status of air quality (D: EA&DP, 2010). Included in this goal is the need for stakeholders to actively participate in AQM in the Stellenbosch Municipality, which links to the Provincial AQMP goal 'To continually engage with stakeholders to raise awareness concerning air quality. It also links to the CWDM AQMP goal to 'Promote communication concerning Air Quality Management.
- ⚙️ **Goal 4:** This goal aims to improve the understanding of the impact that climate change is likely to have on the municipality and to implement measures to mitigate such impact.



7.3.1.2 Time frames

The timeframes defined for the Implementation of the AQMP are:

Figure 35: AQMP Time frames



The following immediate items were included in the AQMP:

Table 41: Items in AQMP

Objective	Activity	Responsibility
Sufficient capacity and competence exist to perform the air quality management function.	Identify capacity and competency needs.	Council
The AQMP is included in the IDP.	Prepare air quality input for inclusion in the IDP. Ensure adequate funding in the IDP for AQMP implementation.	Air Quality Officer, Council
A regulatory framework exists in the municipality for air quality management.	Develop an air quality by-law.	Air Quality Officer, Council
Emissions from waste burning are reduced.	Enforcement of the by-law.	Air Quality Officer
An Air Quality Management System exists in Stellenbosch Municipality including an emission inventory, ambient air quality monitoring and reporting.	Prepare an annual report on progress with AQMP implementation and state of air quality including emissions and ambient data and complaints.	Air Quality Officer
Stakeholders participate in AQ management	Participate and provide input / comment on development planning (e.g. EIA, SDF, SEMF).	Air Quality Officer
Dust management	Respond to and attend to odour and dust complaints.	Air Quality Officer
Noise pollution management	Respond and attend to noise complaints.	Air Quality Officer

Stellenbosch Municipality relies on data from the province's monitoring station situated at CWDM in Stellenbosch town to determine air quality or atmospheric emissions. This data is reported on by the relevant Environmental Health Official from CWDM.

7.3.2 Environmental Management Plan

Stellenbosch Municipality is continuously developing its capacity to protect the environment within its boundaries and to strive towards a municipality and communities that recognise the vital importance of their rich natural capital and manage these in a manner that ensures sustainability and fulfils the needs of all concerned.

To this effect, Stellenbosch Municipality has developed the Stellenbosch Environmental Management Framework (SEMF) approved by the Council as a sector plan for the Municipal Spatial Development Framework. The SEMF is a municipal strategic environmental management policy that responds to and complies with the relevant statutes and directives.



Stellenbosch Municipality also implemented its Invasive Alien Plant Management Plan (prepared in terms of the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No.10 of 2004), completed during the 2017/18 financial year. This document has been reviewed and adopted by the Council in 2022.

The Stellenbosch Municipality owns various properties regarded as nature areas. Three of these areas have formally been designated to be conservation areas. These are Mont Rochelle Nature Reserve, Jan Marais Park (Nature Reserve) and Papegaaiberg Nature Reserve. The Stellenbosch Municipality is in the process of putting environmental management plans (EMPs) in place for all of these areas, including areas that are not formally declared as protected areas. The status of these is as follows:

- ⬇ Mont Rochelle Nature Reserve: Approved by the Council in 2022 and will be reviewed in 2026;
- ⬇ Papegaaiberg Nature Reserve: Approved EMP is in place, currently up for 5-year review;
- ⬇ Jan Marais Nature Reserve: Final draft EMP prepared, to be advertised for public input;
- ⬇ Paradyskloof Nature Area: Approved by the Council in 2019 and will be reviewed in 2024; and
- ⬇ Ida's Valley / Botmaskop Nature Area: The first draft was advertised for public input in 2022.

7.3.2.1 Implementation Plan: Environmental Management Plan**Table 42: Summary Results: EMP - IDP Deliverables 2022/23**

	Project completed	3
	Project in progress.	1
	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	0
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	0
Total KPIs		4

Table 43: Implementation: Environmental Management Plan

Funding Type								Project Rating					
▲	Municipal Funding	●	Grant Funding	■	External Loan / Funding	✗	No funding required	😊	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	😞	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

Implementation Plan: Environmental Management															Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating					
				2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Review the Stellenbosch Invasive Alien Plant Management Plan	Number of Stellenbosch Invasive Alien Plant Management Plans reviewed by 31 March	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target achieved.
TBC	Submit the Mont Rochelle Nature Reserve EMP to the Municipal Manager	Number of Mont Rochelle Nature Reserve EMP submitted to the Municipal Manager by 31 March	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target achieved.
TBC	Review the Papegaaiberg Nature Reserve EMP	Number of Papegaaiberg Nature Reserve EMPs reviewed by 31 March	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Submit the Jan Marais Nature Reserve EMP to the Municipal Manager	Number of Jan Marais Nature Reserve EMPs submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	😐	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	

IMPLEMENTATION PLAN: ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT															Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating					
				2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Review the Paradyskloof Nature Area EMP	Number of Paradyskloof Nature Area EMPs reviewed by 30 June	1	n/a	n/a	1	100	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Submit the Ida's Valley / Botmaskop Nature Area EMP to the Municipal Manager	Number of Ida's Valley / Botmaskop Nature Area EMPs submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target achieved. Submitted to the Municipal Manager on 28 February 2023.



7.3.3 Integrated Human Settlement Plan

7.3.3.1 Overview

An Integrated Human Settlement Plan (IHSP) is the road map for the provision of all forms of housing within a municipal area. This plan is closely linked to the municipal IDP and the Municipal SDF.

Accordingly, Stellenbosch Municipality developed an IHSP to be aligned with the IDP and the mSDF. Stellenbosch Municipality originally approved an IHSP in 2008. A service provider was appointed to develop and align the new IHSP with the long-term vision as envisaged in the IDP and the mSDF, which will be concluded in the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027. A key component of the IHSP is the Housing Pipeline. The Housing Pipeline has a dual function i.e.

- (i) it is the roadmap for all Council's housing-related projects; and
- (ii) it is the official communication document between the Provincial Department of Human Settlements (PDoHS) and the municipality.

The IHSP and the Housing Pipeline have a five (5) year development horizon. Notwithstanding this, the Housing Pipeline must be reviewed and approved annually by the Municipal Council.

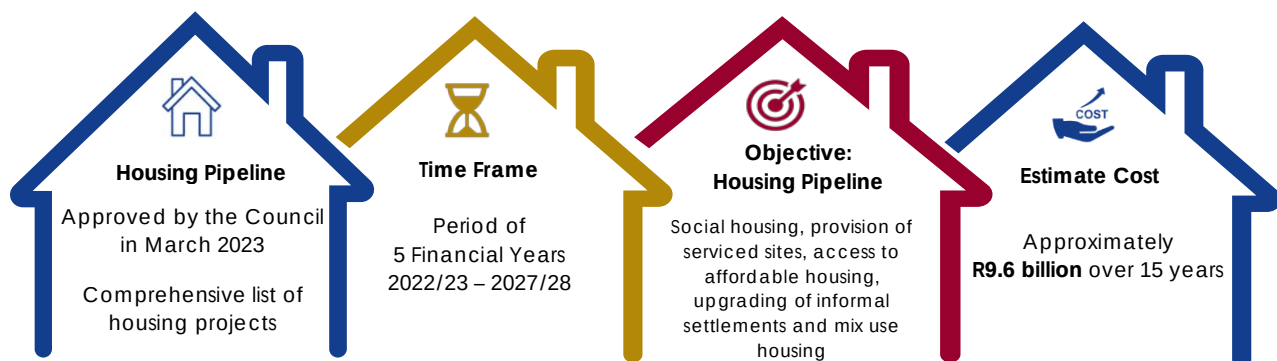
In the absence of an approved IHSP, the Housing Pipeline serves as the housing implementation strategy for the municipality.

7.3.3.2 Housing Pipeline

The PDoHS requires that every municipality must have a Housing Pipeline. The Housing Pipeline is premised on a **five-year horizon** and serves as the planning and budgeting tool for the implementation of Human Settlements initiatives. Each municipality's Housing Pipeline is an integral component of the Department of Human Settlements' Business Plan.

It is required that the Housing Pipeline must be annually reviewed. The latest review of the Housing Pipeline was approved by the Council in March 2023. This revision includes the following:

Figure 36: Housing Pipeline Time Frame, Objective and Estimate Cost



The objective of the Housing Pipeline is to provide more emphasis on the following housing types or programmes:

- Social housing (the National Minister of Human Settlements approved Stellenbosch as a restructuring town and restructuring zones in November 2016);
- Provision of serviced sites;
- Access to affordable housing (GAP housing);
- Upgrading of Informal settlements; and

- ✦ Mixed-use housing (formalised homeownership employer housing - especially farmworker housing).

The estimated cost of this programme will be approximately **R9.6 billion** over **15 years**.

- ✦ Upgrading of informal settlements, (La Rochelle, Klapmuts, Langrug and Franschhoek);
- ✦ Access to basic services (ABS);
- ✦ Jamestown, Farm 527 (phases 2, 3 and 4);
- ✦ Longlands Development;
- ✦ Upgrading of Zone O, Kayamandi;
- ✦ Ida's Valley (Erf 9445 also known as Oak Tree Village) - A key aspect of this project was to utilise municipal land provided at a reduced cost for formal home ownership to cross-subsidise other housing types;
- ✦ Enumeration of people on farms and backyarders;
- ✦ Rectification of Cloeteville subsidy houses at The Steps and Orlean Lounge;
- ✦ Erf 7001, Cloeteville (known as "Soek-mekaar");
- ✦ Upgrade of the Kayamandi CBD; and
- ✦ Northern Extension.

7.3.3.3 Upgrading of Informal Settlements

The municipality manages and coordinates the upgrading of informal settlements through the following broad objectives:

- ✦ In-situ upgrading of informal settlements;
- ✦ Upgrade informal settlements by the provision of basic services;
- ✦ Develop emergency housing sites geared to accommodate evictees;
- ✦ Enumerate / undertake demographic surveys of identified informal settlements;
- ✦ Facilitate tenure security in informal settlements;
- ✦ Assist in short-term job creation through linkages with Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) and longer-term job creation through upgrading programmes;
- ✦ Facilitate capacity-building and training for residents and stakeholders through direct service provision and partnerships with outside agencies; and
- ✦ Manage the provision of services and development programmes to informal settlements.

7.3.3.4 Informal backyard dwellings

The municipality through the Housing Pipeline is actively attempting to address the needs and plight of backyard dwellers within the municipal area. Currently, it is required to be registered on the Housing Demand Database and hopefully, this will result in a permanent dwelling in one of the Council's housing projects. This process is long and tedious and the chance of actually obtaining a formal house is very slim. Therefore, Council is actively researching ways in which the service (and basic services) to backyard dwellers can be improved through its various housing programmes (especially Social Housing (affordable rental)).

7.3.3.5 Social Housing

Stellenbosch Municipality was approved as a Restructuring Town in March 2017, by the National Minister of Human Settlements. This approval included the confirmation of the various Restructuring Zones within the municipality and the latter culminated in a Council decision instructing the administration to attract Social Housing Institutions (SHIs) and / or Other Development Agency (ODAs) to effect the municipality's social housing programme.



This programme aims to ensure improved quality of life for communities through a Rental housing programme. This process of integration speaks to the importance of:

- Economic sustainability: affordability, access to economic opportunities, and promoting job creation via the multiplier effect associated with building medium-density housing stock. etc.;
- Social sustainability: social integration between various income groups, access to educational, recreational and health facilities, etc.; and
- Ecological sustainability: conservation of scarce resources.

The figure below depicts areas that have been declared as **Restructuring Zones** for Stellenbosch Municipality.

Figure 37: Restructuring Zones as indicated in green



7.3.3.6 The Western Cape Housing Delivery Model

In 2020, the National Department of Human Settlements (NDoHS) issued a letter to the Provincial Department of Human Settlements (PDoHS) regarding the new directives for human settlements projects. The letter stated that the delivery of top structures was fiscally unsustainable and therefore there is a need to downscale the delivery of top structures to prioritise the delivery of enhanced service sites. The **four newly prioritised categories** for the top structure of the letter were:

- The elderly;
- Military veterans;
- Persons with disabilities; and
- Child-headed households.

In light of the correspondence received from the NDoHS, the PDoHS added to the above its **existing priority categories**:

- ✚ Backyard residents and
- ✚ Person, longest on the waiting list.

After consultation with the National Department, the PDoHS confirmed that all new projects application received from municipalities, which include top structures, must adhere to the above criteria. All the supporting applicable beneficiary approval information must be attached to the top structure project application.

7.3.3.7 Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Areas (PDSHDA)

In 2020, the Minister of Human Settlements Gazetted the declaration of the Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Areas (PHSHDAs). The PHSHDAs intend to advance Human Settlements Spatial Transformation and Consolidation by ensuring that the delivery of housing is used to restructure and revitalise towns and cities, strengthen the livelihood prospects of households and overcome apartheid spatial patterns by fostering integrated urban forms.

The PHSHDAs are underpinned by the principles of the National Development Plan (NDP) and allied objectives of the National Spatial Development Framework (NSDF) and the Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF) which include:

- ✚ **Spatial Justice:** reversing segregated development and creation of poverty pockets in the peripheral areas, integrating previously excluded groups and resuscitating declining areas;
- ✚ **Spatial efficiency:** consolidating spaces and promoting densification and efficient communicating patterns;
- ✚ **Access to connectivity, economic and social infrastructure:** ensure the attainment of basic services, job opportunities, transport networks, education, recreation, health and welfare to facilitate and catalyse increased investment and productivity;
- ✚ **Access to adequate accommodation:** the emphasis is on the provision of affordable and fiscally sustainable shelter in areas of high need; and
- ✚ **Provision of quality housing options:** ensure that different housing typologies are delivered to attract different market segments of appropriate quality and innovation.

Emphasis is placed on synchronising national housing programmes in these priority human settlements and housing development areas namely:

- ✚ **Integrated Residential Development Programme** provides a tool to plan, fund and develop integrated settlements that include all the necessary land uses and housing types and price categories to create integrated communities. It provides for subsidised, as well as finance-linked housing, social and rental housing, and commercial, institutional and other land use to be developed.
- ✚ **Social Housing Programme in Restructuring Zones** provides for Social Housing located in specific, defined localities (mostly urban) which have been identified as areas of opportunity (largely economic) where the poor have limited or inadequate access to accommodation, and where the provision of social housing can contribute to redressing structural, economic, social and spatial dysfunctionalities. It is also aimed to improve and contribute to the overall functioning of the housing sector and in particular, the rental sub-component thereof, especially insofar as social housing can contribute to widening the range of housing options available to the poor.
- ✚ **Informal Settlements Upgrading Programme** provides for the structured in situ upgrading of informal settlements to address the social and economic exclusion of communities. It remains evident that informal settlements provide new migrants and the urban poor an affordable point



of access to towns and cities, although they are also associated with high degrees of physical and social vulnerability.

✦ **Finance Linked Individual Subsidy Programme** provides for the creation of an inclusive and vibrant residential property market which can provide state assistance to households who are unable to independently access housing credit to become upwardly mobile and progress up the housing ladder.

✦ **The Special Presidential Package (SPP) Programme on Revitalisation of Distressed Mining Communities** by developing and implementing human settlements spatial transformation plans for identified mining areas.

✦ **Enhanced People's Housing Process** provides for a process in which beneficiaries actively participate in decision-making over the housing process and housing product and make a contribution in such a way that:

- o Beneficiaries are empowered individually and collectively;
- o Various partnerships are created;
- o Social capital is retained and expanded upon, and 4) housing is valued as an asset far beyond its monetary value; and
- o Housing is valued as an asset far beyond its monetary value.

The current status of the PSHDA for Stellenbosch Municipality, namely:

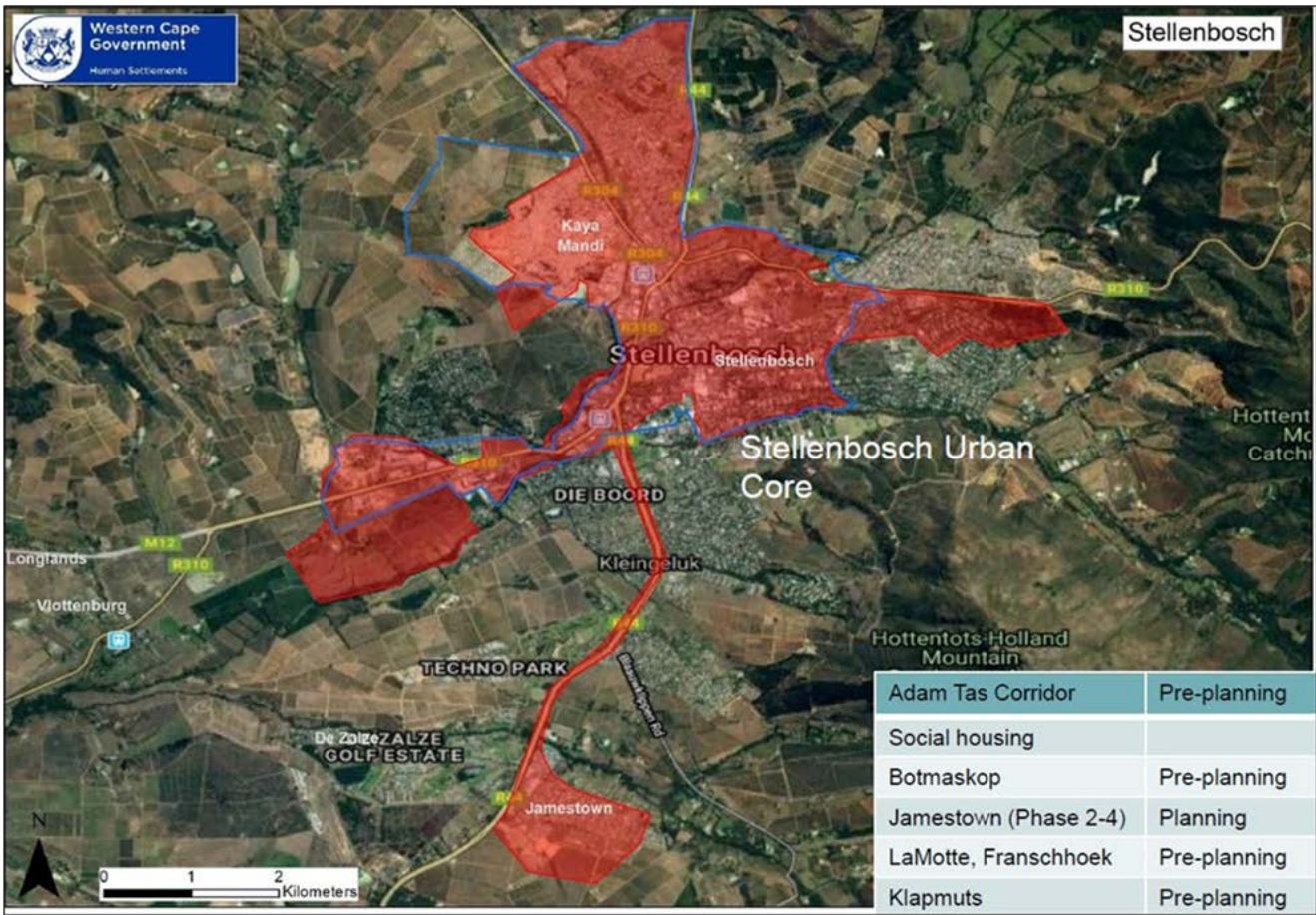
✦ The “Stellenbosch Urban Core Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Area (PHSHDA) was formally gazette on 15 May 2020 (Government Gazette No. 43316) and consists of the neighbourhoods of Jamestown, Kayamandi and Central Stellenbosch;

✦ To date the Housing Development Agency (HDA) with assistance from the Provincial Department of Human Settlements (PDoHS) has undertaken a Status Quo Analysis in preparation for the drafting of the Stellenbosch PSHDA Development Plan. The Status Quo Analysis has been completed and will inform the drafting of the Development Plan going forward; and

✦ The PDoHS, Stellenbosch Municipality and HDA will proceed with the drafting of the Stellenbosch PSHDA Development Plan shortly.

The figure below depicts areas that have been declared as Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Areas (PDSHDA):

Figure 38: Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Areas (PDSHDA)



The approved Housing Pipeline is available on request at the Directorate: Planning and Economic Development, on 021 808 8462 or via email at: lester.vanstavel@ Stellenbosch.gov.za.

7.3.3.8 Implementation Plan: Priority Housing Projects and Upgrading of Informal Settlements**Table 44: Summary Results: Housing Pipeline - IDP Deliverables 2022/23**

	Project completed	1
	Project in progress.	9
	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	0
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	1
Total KPIs		11

Table 45: Priority Housing Projects and Upgrading of Informal Settlements

Funding Type								Project Rating					
	Municipal Funding		Grant Funding (CCR / HSDG)		External Loan / Funding		No funding required		Project completed.		Project in progress.		Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

DIRECTORATE: INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES																		Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Responsible Department	Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Project Phase	Number of Housing Opportunities	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating					
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	PMU	Construction of Longlands, Vlotenburg (144 Serviced sites)	Percentage of the Longlands, Vlotenburg Capital Budget actually spent by 30 June	Construction	144	90%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a			n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target achieved.
TBC	PMU	Rectification of Cloetesville: The Steps / Orlean Lounge Houses (Temporary units with toilets erected for temporary relocation of occupants during	Percentage of Cloetesville: The Steps / Orlean Lounge Houses rectification Capital Budget actually spent by 30 June	Construction	161	90%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a			n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The project is in progress.

DIRECTORATE: INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES																	Performance Comment	
IDP Ref No	Responsible Department	Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Project Phase	Number of Housing Opportunities	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating					
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26		2026/27
TBC	PMU	Development of the Kayamandi Town Centre	Percentage of the Kayamandi Town Centre development Capital Budget actually spent by 30 June	Implementation	±1 854	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	90%		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	PMU	Development of Erf 64 Kylemore	Percentage of the Erf 64 Kylemore Development Capital Budget actually spent by 30 June	Implementation	±171	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	90%	90%	<div></div>	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	PMU	Development of Erf 2183, La Rochelle, Klapmuts	Percentage of Erf 2183, La Rochelle, Klapmuts Development Capital Budget actually spent by 30 June	Planning (service sites)	±100	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	<div></div>	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	No budget allocation for the MTREF period 2023/24 - 2025/26
TBC	PMU and Department: Housing Development	Development of the Northern Extension, Kayamandi	Percentage of Northern Extension, Kayamandi Development Capital Budget actually spent by 30 June	Planning (Mix-used development)	± 5 000 - 6 000	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	90%	<div></div>	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	

DIRECTORATE: PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT																		
IDP Refs	per	Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Project Phase	Number of Housing Opportunities	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating					Performance Comment
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	PMU	Upgrading of Zone O in Kayamandi	Percentage of the Zone O (in Kayamandi) Capital Budget actually spent by 30 June	Construction will be dealt with in phases	711	90%	90%	n/a	90%	90%	90%			n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Relocation of families was not achieved. The contractor could not activate it. Construction funding was removed from the adjustment budget.
TBC	Housing Development	To obtain development rights on Erf 7001, Cloetesville to establish GAP housing	Percentage of the Erf 7001, Cloetesville annual capital budget actually spent by 30 June	Planning	360 GAP housing	90%	90%	90%	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*			n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	32% of the capital budget was actually spent by February 2023 The project is in progress.
TBC	Housing Development	Finalise the sub-division plan for Jamestown (Phases 2 and 3)	Percentage of the Jamestown, Phase 2 and 3 annual capital budget actually spent by 30 June	Planning	±2 000 housing opportunities (to be determined per phase)	90%	90%	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*			n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	73% of the capital budget was actually spent by February 2023 The project is in progress.

DIRECTORATE: PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT																		
IDP Refs	per	Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Project Phase	Number of Housing Opportunities	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating					Performance Comment
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Housing Development	Obtain development rights for mixed-use development for Jamestown Phase 4	Percentage of the Jamestown, Phase 4 annual capital budget actually spent by 30 June	Planning		90%	90%	90%	90%	n/a*	n/a*	<div></div>	<div>😊</div>	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	74% of the capital budget was actually spent by February 2023 The project is in progress.
TBC	Housing Development	Submit status reports on Social Housing (affordable rental accommodation) on Farms 81/2 and 81/9, Stellenbosch to the Executive Mayor	Number of quarterly status reports on Social Housing submitted to the Executive Mayor	Planning (SHIs and / or ODAs attract)	±250	20	4	4	4	4	4	<div></div>	<div>😊</div>	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	2 Reports submitted by February 2023.

DIRECTORATE: PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT																		
IDP Refs	per	Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Project Phase	Number of Housing Opportunities	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating					Performance Comment
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Housing Development	To obtain development rights for the Northern Extension, Kayamandi	Percentage of the Northern Extension Kayamandi Development Annual Capital Budget actually spent by 30 June	Planning (Mix-used development)	± 5 000 - 6 000	90%	90%	90%	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*			n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The Municipality submitted a request to the PDoHS informing the PDoHS that the HSDG allocation for the 2022/23 Business Plan is not aligned with funding approvals. PDoHS was requested during their adjustment budget to rectify the Business Plan and reduce the allocation.
TBC	Housing Development	To obtain development rights for Kayamandi Town Centre	Percentage of the Kayamandi Town Centre annual capital budget actually spent by 30 June	Planning (Mix -used development)	±1 854	90%	90%	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*			n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	80% of the capital budget was actually spent by February 2023

DIRECTORATE: PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT																		
IDP Refs	per	Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Project Phase	Number of Housing Opportunities	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating					Performance Comment
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Housing Development	To obtain development rights for Erf 64 Kylemore	Percentage of the Erf 64 Kylemore annual capital budget actually spent by 30 June	Planning	±171	90%	90%	90%	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*	<div></div>	<div></div>	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	65% of the capital budget was actually spent by February 2023. Expenditure occurs per the cashflow and programme.
TBC	Housing Development	To obtain development rights La Motte: Farm 1339, Farm 1158 and Farm 1158/1	Percentage of the La Motte: Farm 1339, Farm 1158 and Farm 1158/1 annual capital budget actually spent by 30 June	Planning (Mix-used development)	±1 100	90%	n/a	90%	90%	90%	n/a*	<div></div>	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	There has been no confirmation received that the property will be transferred.
TBC	Housing Development	To obtain development rights Erf 2183, La Rochelle, Klapmuts	Percentage of the Erf 2183, La Rochelle, Klapmuts annual capital budget actually spent by 30 June	Planning (service sites)	±100	90%	90%	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*	<div></div>	<div></div>	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The correct expenditure can only be reflected after the adjustment budget of the Municipality in January 2023. Revised funding allocation for 2022/23 Business Plan

DIRECTORATE: PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT																		
IDP Refs	per	Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Project Phase	Number of Housing Opportunities	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating					Performance Comment
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Housing Development	To obtain development rights Botmaskop Precinct	Percentage of the Botmaskop Precinct capital budget actually spent by 30 June	Planning (Mix-used development)	To be determined from studies	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	<div></div>	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The project has been put on hold.

n/a* - After obtaining development rights, implementation of the project is dealt with by the Department: Project Management Unit.

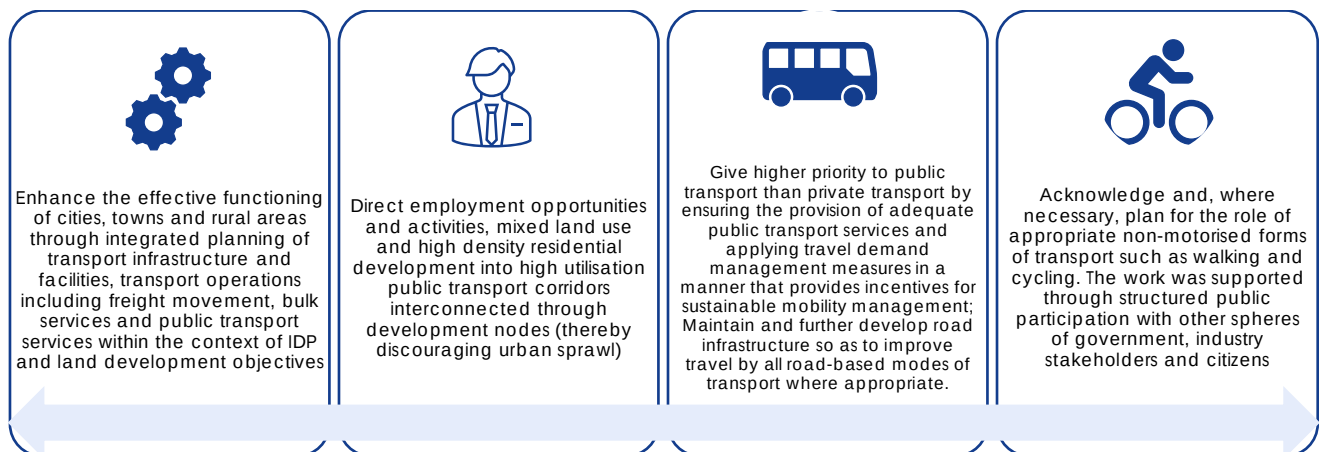


7.3.4 Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan

The National Land Transport Act, 2009 (Act No. 5 of 2009) (NLTA), requires “Type 1” planning authorities (the country’s major cities and towns (including Stellenbosch Municipality), to prepare Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP). Generally, a CITP is considered a mechanism by which planning authorities can plan for, develop, manage, integrate and provide for all modes of transport in their areas of jurisdiction.

The current (2016) CITP is valid for a period of at least five years. The latest update was compiled and adopted by the Council on 28 April 2021. The current CITP is valid until the new review / overhaul of the CITP has been approved by the Council. The new review / overhaul of the CITP will be valid from 2023 to 2027 and is in the process of being finalised.

Figure 39: Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP)



7.3.4.1 Strategic Interventions

The following areas of strategic intervention have been highlighted:

- ✚ "Towards Car-Free Living" refers to strategies that encourage more effective modes of travel such as public transport, NMT and other mechanisms to increase the number of passengers per vehicle. The municipality in collaboration with the Provincial Transport Department is investigating strategies that would improve public transport services within and around Stellenbosch.
- ✚ "Travel Demand Management" refers to strategies that manage overall demand for travel during peak periods such as congestion pricing and parking management.
- ✚ "Infrastructure and Operational Enhancements" refer to capacity improvements to transport infrastructure but only as part of the overarching transport philosophy in Stellenbosch. The municipality continues to roll out its infrastructure enhancement initiatives such as the Main Road Intersection Improvement Programme, the Traffic Signal Optimisation Programme as well as the implementation of Public Transport Facility upgrades.
- ✚ "Optimal Land-Use and Interconnected Nodes" refers to integrated land use and transport planning which supports and promotes transit-orientated development (ATC).

7.3.4.2 Implementation Plan: Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP)

Table 46: Summary Results: CITP - IDP Deliverables 2022/23

😊	Project completed	0
😐	Project in progress.	4
😞	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	0
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	0
Total KPIs		4

Table 47: CITP Strategic Interventions

Funding Type							Project Rating						
▲	Municipal Funding	●	Grant Funding	■	External Loan/ Funding	✘	No funding required	😊	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	😞	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

IMPLEMENTATION PLAN: COMPREHENSIVE INTEGRATED TRANSPORT PLAN (CITP)																
IDP Ref	Key Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Project Phase	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating					Performance Comment
					2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Investigations and feasibility reports for a mechanism for the Internal Transport Feeder System from park and ride areas to the CDB	Number of assessment reports for the Internal Transport Feeder System completed by 30 June	Inception / Feasibility	1	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Facilitating the implementation and optimisation engagements of the Public Transport System	Number of implementation and optimisation engagements of the Public Transport System facilitated by 30 June	Ongoing, forming part of the internal operational programme	5	1	1	1	1	1	▲	😐	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	

IMPLEMENTATION PLAN: COMPREHENSIVE INTEGRATED TRANSPORT PLAN (CITP)

IDP Ref	Key Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Project Phase	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating					Performance Comment
					2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Submission of assessments reports for management of park and ride facilities to the Municipal Manager	Number of assessments reports for management of park and ride facilities submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June	Inception / Feasibility	2	n/a	n/a	1	1	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Develop a Congestion Charge Strategy	Number of Congestion Charge Strategies developed by 30 June	Inception / Feasibility	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The implementation of an efficient Public Transportation System is the first milestone before considering a congestion charge strategy.
TBC	Conduct investigations for the pedestrianisation of streets	Number of investigations for the pedestrianisation of streets conducted by 30 June	Inception / Feasibility	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Completion of Tour Bus facilities in Stellenbosch and Franschhoek Towns	Number of Tour Bus facilities in Stellenbosch and Franschhoek Towns completed by 30 June	Design / Implementation (Included in CEF)	2	n/a	n/a	1	1	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	

IMPLEMENTATION PLAN: COMPREHENSIVE INTEGRATED TRANSPORT PLAN (CITP)

IDP Ref	Key Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Project Phase	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating					Performance Comment
					2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Submission of an assessment report to the Provincial Department of Transport on the implementation of public transport lanes on the R44 (from both directions Stellenbosch – Somerset West)	Number of assessment reports submitted to the Provincial Department of Transport on the implementation of public transport lanes on the R44 (from both directions Stellenbosch – Somerset West) completed by 30 June	Feasibility	1	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Engagements with the University to collaborate on the implementation and improvement of park-and-ride facilities and shuttle services for students	Number of engagements held to collaborate on the implementation and improvement of park and ride facilities by 30 June	Ongoing, forming part of the internal operational programme	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the park and ride deliverable in the CITP.
TBC	Completion of the Kayamandi Pedestrian Bridge	Number of Kayamandi Pedestrian Bridges completed by 30 June	Implementation (Included in CEF)	1	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Due to budget prioritisation, only the Distillery Road bridge could be budgeted for in the 2022/23 financial year.
TBC	Completion of the Lanquedoc Access Road and Bridge	Number of Lanquedoc Access Roads and Bridges completed by 30 June	Implementation (Included in CEF)	1	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Due to budget prioritisation, only the Distillery Road bridge could be budgeted for in the 2022/23 financial year.
TBC	Completion of the expansion of the NMT projects	Number of expansion of the NMT projects completed by 30 June	Implementation (Included in CEF)	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	

IMPLEMENTATION PLAN: COMPREHENSIVE INTEGRATED TRANSPORT PLAN (CITP)

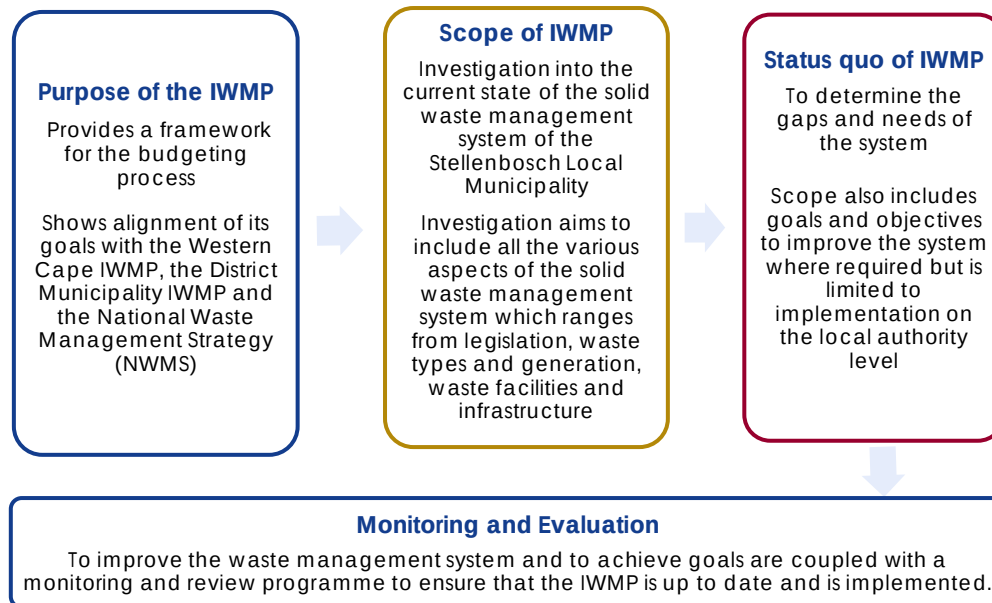
IDP Ref	Key Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Project Phase	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating					Performance Comment
					2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Spent the Traffic Signal Synchronisation programme	Percentage of the Traffic Signal Synchronisation programme capital budget actually spent by 30 June	Implementation (Included in CEF)	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	▲	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	22.50% achieved by February 2023.
TBC	Complete the improvements on the Main Road intersections (R44, Alexander Street; R44, Merriman Lane; R45 Le Roux, Franschoek; and R45, Helshoogte Road Realignment)	Percentage of the Main Road Intersection Improvements capital budget actually spent by 30 June	Implementation (Included in CEF)	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	▲	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	22.50% achieved by February 2023. Projects are in the design phase and awaiting approval from the WCG Road Planning.
TBC	Conduct Transport Studies for the Adam Tas Corridor (ATC)	Number of Transport Studies for the ATC conducted by 30 June	Designs	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	



7.3.4.3 Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP)

This third-generation IWMP was developed in 2020. The development of the IWMP is necessary, as it is an integral tool to identify current needs and act as a guide towards sustainable waste management. With regular updates to this document, changing needs and progress in the waste management sector can be tracked, and strategies can be adjusted as needed.

Figure 40: Integrated Waste Management (IWMP) Purpose, Scope and Status Quo



7.3.4.4 Implementation Plan: Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP)

Based on the gaps and needs identified, the aligned goals of the IWMP, and planned projects by the municipality, the plan contains the objectives, timeline, and resources required for the implementation of the IWMP. The gaps and needs identified are linked to the main goals contained in the Western Cape Provincial IWMP.

Table 48: Summary Results: IWMP - IDP Deliverables 2022/23

	Project completed	0
	Project in progress.	5
	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	0
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	0
Total KPIs		5

Table 49: Integrated Waste Management Plan Interventions

Funding Type							Project Rating						
▲	Municipal Funding	●	■	■	External Loan / Funding	✖	No funding required	😊	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	😞	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

Implementation Plan: Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP)																	Performance Comment
IDP Ref	Goal	Objective	Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating					
						2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Goal 1: Strengthened education, capacity and advocacy towards Integrated Waste Management	Facilitate consumer and industry responsibility in Integrated Waste Management	Conduct follow-up visits to the special and hazardous waste generators in the Stellenbosch Municipality	Number of follow-up visits conducted at the special and hazardous waste generators in the Stellenbosch Municipality by 30 June	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		Promote and ensure awareness and education of integrated waste management	Conduct educational awareness campaigns	Number of educational awareness campaigns conducted by 30 June	10	2	2	2	2	2	▲	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	

Implementation Plan: Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP)																	Performance Comment
IDP Ref	Goal	Objective	Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating					
						2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
		Build and strengthen waste management capacity	Attend waste management seminars and / or forums	Number of waste management seminars and / or forums attended by 30 June	15	3	3	3	3	3	▲	☹️	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Goal 2: Improved Integrated Waste Management Planning and implementation for efficient waste services and infrastructure	Facilitate municipal waste management planning	Review of the Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP)	Number of IWMP reviewed by 31 March	4	n/a	1	1	1	1	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A review will be conducted once a year from 2023/24.
			Submit the 4th Generation IWMP to MayCo	Number of 4th Generation IWMPs submitted to MayCo by 30 June	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		Promote industry waste management planning	Conduct engagements with industries to reduce waste generation	Number of engagements conducted with industries to reduce waste generation by 30 June	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		Promote the establishment of Integrated Waste Management Infrastructure and Services	Carry out vehicle assessments	Number of vehicle assessments carried out by 30 June	4	n/a	1	1	1	1	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
			Develop a mechanical biological treatment (MBT) facility	Number of MBT facilities developed by 31 March	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A feasibility study was conducted, and the project was found to be not feasible.
TBC	Goal 2: Improved Integrated Waste Management Planning and implementation for efficient waste services and infrastructure	Ensure effective and efficient waste information management	Conduct system improvement waste data	Number of systems improvements conducted on waste data by 30 June	4	n/a	1	1	1	1	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	

Implementation Plan: Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP)																	Performance Comment
IDP Ref	Goal	Objective	Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating					
						2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27							
TBC	Goal 3: Effective and efficient utilisation of resources	Minimise the consumption of natural resources	Linked to Goal 1		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		Stimulate job creation within the waste economy	Create job opportunities in the waste management sector	Number of job opportunities created in the waste management sector by 30 June	2000	400	400	400	400	400	▲	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		Increase waste diversion through reuse, recovery and recycling	Develop identified waste diversion infrastructure to increase diversion	Number of waste diversions infrastructure developed to increase diversion by 30 June	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Goal 4: Improved compliance with the environmental regulatory framework	Strengthen compliance monitoring and enforcement	Conduct internal and external compliance audits at all waste management facilities	Number of internal and external compliance audits conducted at all waste management facilities by 30 June	25	5	5	5	5	5	▲	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
			Attend to illegal dumping complaints	Percentage of illegal dumping complaints attended to within 48 hours	100% per annum	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	▲	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		Remediate and rehabilitate contaminated land	Rehabilitation of the unused cell at the landfill site	Number of unused cells at the landfill site rehabilitated by 31 March	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	



7.3.5 Electrical Master Plan

With the approval of the SDF in November 2019, which was almost within the time that the Master Plan was due for an update, the review was not done. The complete update was planned for September 2020, but due to the COVID-19 pandemic, the updating of the Masterplan was delayed.

In October 2020, the Minister of DME announced that municipalities would be allowed to purchase electricity from other sources and also generate their electricity in the future. This drastically changed the whole concept of the Stellenbosch Municipality's Masterplan. Where the municipality previously had one supplier of electricity, it would have major intake points from this one supplier. As networks flow from these points to consumers, the size of the cables will depend on the demands of these consumers for electricity. Because the municipality may now receive electricity from multiple sources, the municipal network design will no longer be compatible with this new policy. The entire Masterplan must now change, as cables in certain areas may now be too big and in a few places too small. The whole system of intake points must first be established, and once that is known, the network itself must be redesigned with the knowledge of existing and future intake points and methods of energy acquisition.

To understand what the energy sources for electricity would look like, an **Energy Masterplan** has been launched and is currently being conducted by the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR), which will form the basis for how electricity is likely to be generated or purchased. Once this Master Plan has been completed and the SDF has been updated, it would be the ideal time to draft an entirely new Electricity Master Plan. The following timetables are planned:

- Complete the **Energy Master Plan** by December 2022; and
- Complete the **Electricity Master Plan** by June 2023.

The plans aim to provide the Stellenbosch Municipality with a clear view and a long-term plan for the development of the electrical infrastructure required to support the envisaged demand growth in Stellenbosch and surrounding areas. The municipality also evaluated the long-term viability of existing infrastructure and the expansion and refurbishment requirements thereof, where new infrastructure should be located, and which components, either existing or new, will be required.

Apart from spatial changes, the **Electrical Master Plan** is to contain the following main elements:

- Documented assessments of primary equipment at all 66/11 kV substations and 11 kV switching substations within the municipal area;
- Site-specific assessments to provide a systematic estimate of the life remaining in substation facilities, and planning to extend the life of facilities to meet future needs;
- Development of a geographical load forecast based on regional demographic and historical load growth patterns, as informed by the SDF. (The anticipated long-term load forecast was directly used as input to the expansion plan.);
- Development of network strengthening and expansion options and technical evaluations to ensure that load and performance criteria are met over the short, medium and term (2028);
- Preparation of cost estimates for the technically viable expansion and strengthening options; and
- The Electrical Master Plan is updated every five years and is used in medium-term project planning, prioritisation and budgeting.



7.3.6 Water Services Development Plan

As a Water Services Authority (WSA), the Stellenbosch Municipality has a duty, in terms of sections 12 and 13 of the Water Services Act, 1997 (Act No. 108 of 1997) to prepare and maintain a Water Services Development Plan (WSDP). The municipality prepared a comprehensive WSDP in 2007, 2012, and 2019 that is valid for a period of five years. The revision and updating of the WSDP will commence in the 2022/23 financial year.

South Africa's water resources are looked after by the Department of Water and Sanitation. Stellenbosch Municipality's Water Services sees itself as an extension of this caretaking. Water Services is responsible for acting in line with the Water Services Act and the implementation of Municipal By-Laws, policies, and procedures.

As part of the WSDP package, the municipality maintains:

- Water and Sewer Master Plans;
- Water Resources Study;
- Annual water audit;
- A Water Safety Plan;
- A drinking water quality sampling programme;
- Water and sewer pipe replacement prioritisation programme; and
- A Water Demand Management (WDM) Strategy.

The Water Master Plan, Sanitation Master Plan, Bulk Water Resources / Drought Intervention Plan, Asset Register and Pipe Replacement Prioritised Programme were updated in 2019.

A brand-new Master Plan is envisaged to be commenced with and completed in 2023. Since water management has drastically changed with the advent of drought, the use of greywater, and the increasing cleansing of rivers, it is needed to be redone. It will also align the Water Master Plan with the latest changes to the SDF.

The Water Conservation and Water Demand Management (WC and WDM) strategy is a comprehensive study, which includes a 10-year financial plan. The strategy has two goals: the municipality will prioritise the implementation of WC and WDM and will ensure ongoing planning, management, monitoring and an enabling environment. The WC and WDM initiatives include a water pipe replacement programme, indigent domestic leak repair and meter replacement programme, Stellenbosch water meter audit and Stellenbosch in-house water services operation and maintenance.

Poverty reduction and improved water management are closely linked. Section 4B of the Constitution lists water and sanitation services, limited to potable water supply systems and domestic wastewater and sewerage disposal systems, as a local government function.

Access to basic water is defined as 25 liters of potable water per day supplied within 200 meters of a household.

Due to the severe drought experienced recently and very low rainfall recorded in recent years, the municipalities in the Western Cape had to enforce water restrictions that were lifted in recent years.

Stellenbosch Municipality supplies water to its consumers through the following water supply systems:

- Stellenbosch (Jonkershoek and Theewaterskloof tunnel);
- Franschhoek;
- Wemmershoek (treated water imported from the City of Cape Town);
- Blackheath (treated water imported from the City of Cape Town);
- Faure (treated water imported from the City of Cape Town); and



Other own sources (Boreholes).

The total population supplied with water in the Stellenbosch Municipal area amount to approximately 213 710 people. Water is also supplied to a fairly extensive industrial area.

Emergency water is supplied to farm communities that do not get water from the farms that they stay on.

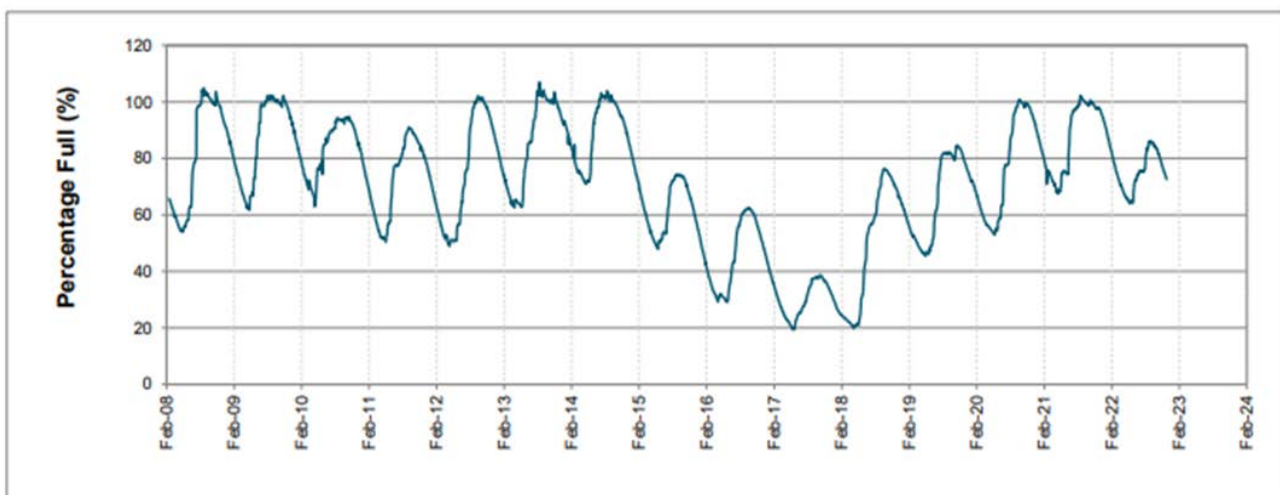
Stellenbosch Municipality manages three water treatment works, namely Ida's Valley, Paradyskloof and Franschhoek. The potable water supply from these works amounts to 21.2 Ml/d on average and a further 9.1 Ml/d was obtained from the City of Cape Town during the financial year, ensuring a supply of approximately 30.4 Ml/d to the municipal area.

Areas supplied by the Wemmershoek Water Treatment Works include half of Franschhoek town, La Motte, Wemmershoek, Pniël, Boschendal, Johannesdal, Kylemore, Lanquedoc, Klappmuts, Koelenhof, Elsenburg, Devon Valley and Muldersvlei. Areas supplied by Blackheath water treatment works include Polkadraai, Spier and Vlootenburg. Areas supplied by the Faure Water Treatment Works are Faure, Jamestown, De Zalze, Raithby and Lynedoch. Although these water treatment works fall within the sphere of responsibility of the City of Cape Town, their impact concerning water quality and quantity needs to be monitored and considered by Stellenbosch Municipality.

Stellenbosch Municipality supplies potable water to the entire municipal area through a network and infrastructure consisting of 56 reservoirs / holding tanks and water towers, 41 water pump stations, 43 pressure-reducing valve installations, 729 kilometers of pipeline and 80 water supply zones. The network is fully controlled and operated by a telemetry system.

The bulk water input into the water network for 2021/2022 was 11 108 208 kl, with an annual average daily demand of 30 433 kl/day. About 42% of the water supplied is purified from its water sources at the Ida's Valley and Franschhoek water treatment plants. The balance is supplied by the City of Cape Town and the Paradyskloof Water Treatment Plant, where raw water supplied by the Department of Water and Sanitation is purified. Potable water supplied by the City of Cape Town is analysed every month by the City of Cape Town.

Figure 41: WCWSS Storage Record (2008 – present)



Ida's Valley and Paradyskloof Water Treatment Works are equipped with some analytical capabilities and routine plant analyses are performed in-house. A full water quality monitoring programme is further performed for the municipality by an accredited external laboratory / contractor. Maintenance of equipment is performed in-house and by specialist contractors.



7.3.6.1 Basic Services and Level of Services

- There is no basic water and sanitation services backlog in the urban areas of the municipality. A small number of households on farms are still without basic water and sanitation services.
- The clinics, hospitals and schools in the municipal area have adequate and safe water supply and sanitation services.
- All indigent households receive free basic water (the first six kilolitres of water) and sanitation services.
- All the formal households in urban areas of the municipality are provided with water connections and waterborne sanitation facilities inside the houses (higher level of service). Communal standpipes and ablution facilities are provided in the informal areas as a temporary emergency service. Communal standpipes represent the weakest part of a network's water supply services. Standpipes are often constructed in ways that cannot withstand excessive use (and abuse) and are often neglected in terms of operation and maintenance, adversely affecting the health of their already vulnerable and poor users.
- A sustainable type of water and sanitation facility needs to be provided to the households on those farms with current services below the minimum service level standard. Stellenbosch Municipality is committed to supporting the private landowners as far as possible concerning addressing the current services backlog on farms, as identified through the Cape Winelands Rural Survey of Service Levels.
- From a water services perspective, the most significant challenges are the augmentation of the existing water sources, the replacement and upgrading of old infrastructure to accommodate development, the provision of sustainable basic services to informal settlements, and ensuring the provision of basic services to rural communities located on private farms.

7.3.6.2 Maintenance of Infrastructure

Both water infrastructure and sanitation infrastructure require serious remedial investment. About a third of the water supply infrastructure is in poor or very poor condition and the condition backlog is more than R300 million. The bulk of the backlog is made up of the old Asbestos Cement (AC) water reticulation pipeline assets. About 40% of the sanitation infrastructure is in poor or very poor condition and the condition backlog is in the order of R250 million. The bulk of the backlog consists of the old Asbestos Cement (AC) and Pic Fibre sewer reticulation assets in the Stellenbosch area.

Wastewater Treatment Works

An Infrastructure Asset Register is in place for all water and sanitation infrastructure. An Infrastructure Asset Management Plan must be developed and implemented, based on the principle of preventative maintenance to ensure that damage to assets is prevented before it occurs. Assets must be rehabilitated and / or replaced before the end of their economic life and the necessary capital funds must be allocated for this purpose. Maintenance activities have been increasingly focused on reactive maintenance as opposed to preventative maintenance.

7.3.6.3 Implementation Plan: Water Services Development Plan

Table 50: Summary Results: WSDP - IDP Deliverables 2022/23

	Project completed	1
	Project in progress.	1
	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	0
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	1
Total KPIs		3

Table 51: Water Services Development Interventions

Funding Type								Project Rating					
▲	Municipal Funding	●	Grant Funding	■	External Loan/ Funding	✖	No funding required	😊	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	😞	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

Implementation Plan: Water Services Development Plan															Performance Comment	
IDP Ref No	Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Current Infrastructure Projects	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating					
					2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26		2026/27
TBC	Upgrading of the Wemmershoek WWTW	Number of Wemmershoek WWTWs upgraded by 31 March	Wemmershoek WWTW Upgrade will increase capacity and improve the quality of effluent discharged into the Berg River.	1	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Phase 1 is completed. Phase 2 is budget-dependent and completion is planned for 2024/25. Finalised design at the end of the next financial year.
TBC	Upgrading of the Pniël WWTW	Number of Pniël WWTWs upgraded by 31 December	Pniël WWTW upgrade will increase the capacity and the quality of effluent	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be achieved by 30 June 2023.

Implementation Plan: Water Services Development Plan																Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Current Infrastructure Projects	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating					
					2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Complete the Vlottenburg / Polkadraai Bulk Water Supply Pipeline	Number of Vlottenburg / Polkadraai Bulk Water Supply Pipeline completed by 30 June	The upgrading of the Vlottenburg / Polkadraai Bulk Water Scheme is a 60-week construction phase	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Phase 1 construction is underway and projected to be completed in 2023/24.
TBC	Upgrading of the Uniepark (Rosendal Reservoir) Bulk Water Supply Pipeline	Number of Uniepark (Rosendal Reservoir) Bulk Water Supply Pipelines upgraded by 30 June	Uniepark (Rosendal Reservoir) Bulk Water Upgrade consists of multiple phases.	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target achieved in 2022/23. Phase 1 is complete. Phase 2 is budget-dependent and earmarked for 2025/26.
TBC	Upgrading of the Kayamandi and Northern Extension Bulk Water Supply Pipeline	Number of Kayamandi and Northern Extension Bulk Water Supply Pipelines upgraded by 30 June	Kayamandi and Northern Extension Bulk Water Upgrade is in the final design stage and will include a 10ML Reservoir, 4km of Bulk Supply Pipelines and a water transfer pumpstation (Onder Papagaai).	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	As per the Capital Expenditure Framework (CEF) A budget is allocated for implementation to start in 2024/25.
TBC	Construction of the new Jamestown Reservoir	Number of new Jamestown Reservoirs constructed by 30 June	New Jamestown 5ML Reservoir and Bulk Pipeline	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be achieved by 30 June 2024.

Implementation Plan: Water Services Development Plan																Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Current Infrastructure Projects	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating					
					2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Construction of the new Jonkershoek WTP	Number of new Jonkershoek WTPs to be constructed by 30 June	The new Jonkershoek WTP Project consists of a new 15 l/s water filtration plant, complete with disinfection and stabilisation.	1	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The project requires a design revisit. Design completion is targeted for the 2023/24 financial year.
TBC	Upgrading of the Ida's Valley WTP	Number of Ida's Valley WTPs upgraded by 30 June	Ida's Valley WTP Upgrade is in the planning phase with funding to be secured in the CEF.	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The project is in the early design stage. Design completion is targeted for the 2024/25 financial year.

7.3.6.4 Water Demand Management (WDM)

Stellenbosch Municipality is actively implementing their adopted WDM Strategy to reduce the current percentage of non-revenue water and to keep the future water demand as low as possible. The municipality has a block-step tariff system that discourages wasteful or inefficient use of water. The restriction of water use by indigent households and non-payers was prioritised with the implementation of the Leak Repair Programme which includes the repairs to private leaks and the installation of Water Demand Management Devices. These devices restrict users to 400 litres per day. More than 1 600 devices have been installed with savings of over 450 000 litres of water per day.

7.3.6.5 Climate Change

In terms of adapting to climate change, water systems will need to be more robust and newer or alternative sources of supply may need to be found. Increased skills will be required from water managers and long-term water projections are required. Although an overall decrease in rainfall is not generally forecast, increased variability in the climate and frequency of extreme events, as well as increased temperature and wind could have an impact on water sources, particularly surface waters. It is, therefore advisable for the municipality to maintain a conservative approach to the management of water sources, including the following actions:

- ✚ Establish assurance of supply levels of all water sources;
- ✚ Increase assurance of supply of water resources by ensuring that there is at least 10% additional capacity (headroom) when considering the maximum 24-hour demand on the peak month of the year;
- ✚ Do not undertake new developments unless a proper investigation of the implication on water sources and sustainability in the long term has been undertaken.
- ✚ Vigorous implementation of WDM measures, especially in terms of increased water efficiency, frequent monitoring of the water supply system from the sources to the consumers, and regular and adequate system maintenance and repairs; and
- ✚ IRIS monitoring system including the Blue Drop Awards system is active in the municipality and in the past with the Blue Drop system, SM was awarded for four of the municipality's five water supply systems. Three awards were received in conjunction with the City of Cape Town, which supplies water to these systems – from where Stellenbosch manages distribution to end-users. A further Blue Drop Award (the fourth consecutive award) recognised the Stellenbosch water supply system for water treated by the municipality's Ida's Valley and Paradyskloof water treatment plants. The Department of Water Affairs acknowledged this exceptional performance by awarding a silver award to Stellenbosch.

The municipality did not receive a Blue Drop Award for the Franschhoek water supply system which receives water from its own Franschhoek water treatment works. This was expected because of certain infrastructure challenges in this system. Projects have been initiated to address these issues.

7.3.6.6 Level of Service

In the rural area, the responsibility lies with the landowner to manage stormwater over his land. In the urban area, the responsibility lies with the local municipality. The objective in stormwater management is to be able to accommodate a 1:5-year storm in the residential areas and 1: 2 in the urban areas as contemplated in the Guideline for Human Settlements Planning and Design. The Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998) determines that flood lines should be indicated on development plans.

Flood line determination has been done in the past but this information is outdated. The municipality is currently busy compiling a hydrological model to determine the latest flood lines on the rivers in Stellenbosch and Franschhoek for the urban area. It is a development condition for all future developments to do a flood-line determination.

7.3.6.7 Risk Mitigation – COVID-19 Influence on Water Services

Household water supplies may fall victim to the COVID-19 pandemic – if users can no longer pay their bills, and municipalities' revenue streams dry up.

"In the short term, there will still be water for people to wash their hands. However, the long-term consequences could be devastating if municipalities are not able to fund their ongoing operations while funds for the President's Infrastructure Investment initiative will also be affected," says Mike Muller, Chair of the Technical Subcommittee for the Water Institute of Southern Africa (WISA).

As the lockdown impacts individuals and companies across the spectrum, prompting job losses and reduced working hours, the Water Institute of South Africa (WISA) warns that proactive interventions to address "the elephant in the room" are already overdue.

"If people are faced with the choice of paying their rates or feeding their children, they are going to choose the latter. And this non-payment, in a scenario already under serious financial pressure, could have a devastating effect on the general cash standing of municipalities," Dan Naidoo, WISA non-executive director, cautioned at a WISA Board meeting held online recently.

To clarify the depth of the negative knock-on effect, he points out that local government is the main driver of South Africa's economy.

"Service delivery, including the provision of water, is the cornerstone of all economies. Non-payment affects the entire value chain upstream, and if our five big metros are already reporting tough times, how can we expect the smaller, poorer municipalities to survive?"

*Water is a prime focus usually, and more so now as we battle the COVID-19 pandemic. But water is not free, and the country must be sure that it can fund and maintain this critical infrastructure into the future."*⁶

The infrastructure capital implementation is hampered by the pandemic which lowers the income from water and wastewater services due to the lockdown. The capital implementation programme is thus delayed.

7.3.6.8 Risk Mitigation – Drought Response Plan

Water is probably the most fundamental and indispensable of natural resources – fundamental to life, the environment, food production, hygiene and power generation.

Due to the threat of re-occurring droughts and very low rainfall recorded in recent years, the municipalities in the Western Cape had to enforce water restrictions. Stellenbosch Municipality implemented water restrictions to lower water consumption.

The success of this initiative is largely dependent on the cooperation of the consumer taking ownership of the new smart meter. The use of the water demand management device (smart meter) has been implemented nationally with huge success and a reduction in water losses.

The project is currently underway and has received a positive reaction from the community.

The new Water Services By-Laws were also finalised and approved by the Council and promulgated. This will contribute to increasing the management and control of water and sanitation-related aspects within the municipality.

During the last official Blue Drop certification (2012), Stellenbosch Municipality achieved Blue Drop certifications for four of its five water supply systems, with a total **Blue Drop score of 95.56%.**

⁶ WISA, Jun 30, 2020

Stellenbosch Municipality's performed well concerning DWS's 2021 Blue Drop Progress Assessment (Drinking Water Process and Quality). The Blue Drop Risk Ratings for the five systems evaluated were 23.5%, 22.5%, 26.3%, 39.9% and 35.2%, which all fall in the low-risk category (<50%).

The municipality achieved a platinum award for the Stellenbosch Water Supply System for achieving Blue Drop accreditation three times, every year since the programme's inception in 2009.

The following planning documents are continuously updated to include the latest planning: the Water Master Plan, Drought Response Plan, Water Services Audit Report and the Pipe Replacement Study and Model and all projects and daily operations are done in line with the aforementioned studies and guidelines.

7.3.6.9 Backlogs in Water and Sanitation Services

A municipality as a Water Services Authority (WSA) has a duty to all its customers or potential customers in its area of jurisdiction to progressively ensure efficient, affordable, economical and sustainable access to water and sanitation services to promote sustainable livelihoods and economic development. To ensure this it is important that the backlogs within the water and sanitation infrastructure should be addressed. Backlogs could be defined in three broad categories:

- ✚ Backlogs regarding access to basic water and sanitation services. (Basic water and sanitation services in terms of RoadP standards);
- ✚ Conditional backlogs (lack of maintenance); and
- ✚ Capacity backlogs (increase in consumers).

7.3.6.10 Backlogs – Access to Basic Levels of Services

All indigent households receive free basic water (the first ten kilolitres of water) and sanitation services.

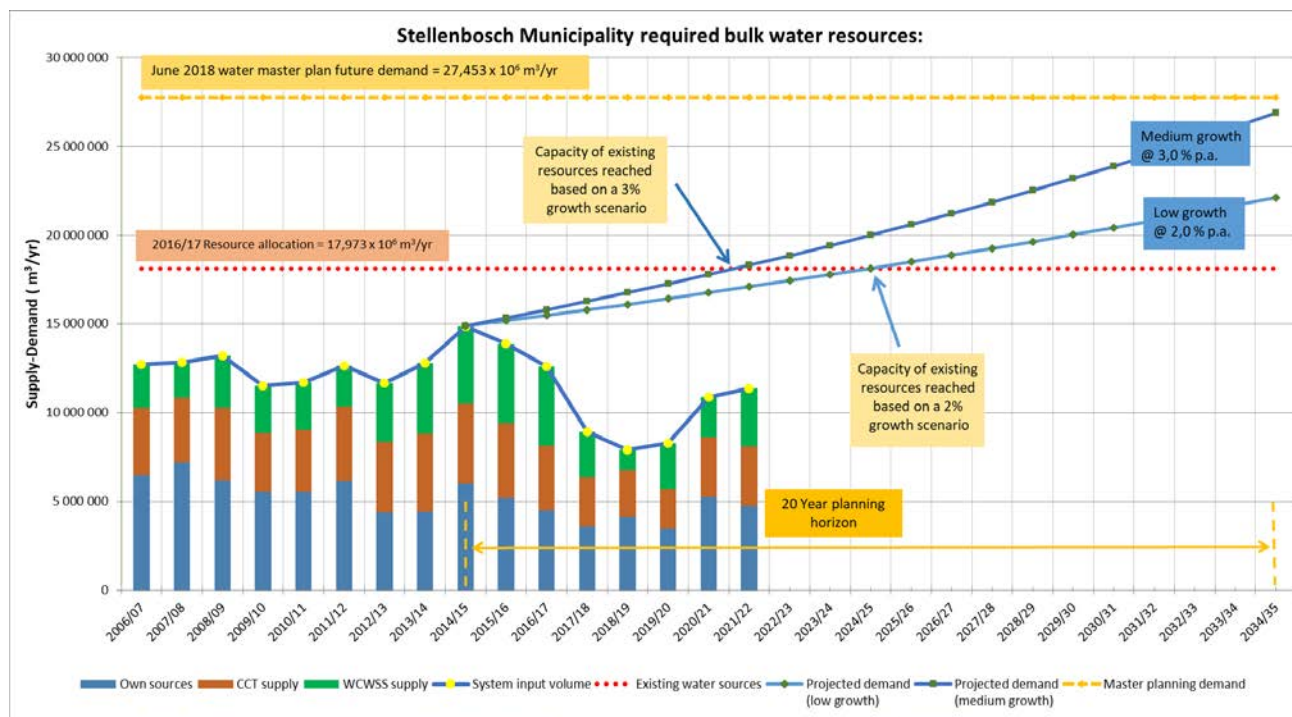
All the formal households in urban areas of the municipality are provided with water connections and waterborne sanitation facilities inside the houses (higher level of service). Communal standpipes and ablution facilities are provided in the informal areas as a temporary emergency service. Communal standpipes represent the weakest part of a network's water supply services. Standpipes are often constructed in ways that cannot withstand excessive use (and abuse) and are often neglected in terms of operation and maintenance, adversely affecting the health of their already vulnerable and poor users.

A sustainable type of water and sanitation facility needs to be provided to households with current service levels below RDP standards. Stellenbosch Municipality is committed to supporting the private landowners as far as possible in addressing the current services backlog on farms.

7.3.6.11 Conditional and Capacity Backlogs of Infrastructure

Resolving inequality and growing the economy will require access to water and sanitation services for the 20 000 new residential units proposed for Stellenbosch Municipality. This will require a doubling of infrastructural service points over the next 10 years.

Figure 42: Water supply and accommodating growth (Total for WCO24)



Updated growth in demand: 20-year planning horizon

Detailed water balance and future water demand projection models were developed as part of the WSDP process, to plan adequately for the augmentation of the existing water sources.

Groundwater is now seen as a potential water source and will be investigated and evaluated after the new water resources study is completed.

Based on the municipality's IWA Water Balance sheet for the 2020/21 financial year, the municipality recorded 29.7% for "non-revenue" water which is an increase of 2.3 % from the previous financial year and 14.6% for Real Network Losses.⁷ The no-revenue water for the financial year 2020/21 is 29.7% which is above the target set of 25%. The real physical network losses are at 14.6% which is below the best practice value of 15%.

⁷ Refer to the municipality's IWA Water Balance Sheet



7.3.7 Long-Term Water Conservation and Water Demand Management Strategy

A comprehensive Water Conservation and Water Demand Management (WC and WDM) Strategy which includes a 10-year financial plan has been developed. The strategy has two goals. The municipality will:

- ✦ Prioritise the implementation of WC and WDM Strategy; and
- ✦ Ensure ongoing planning, management, monitoring and enabling environment.

This long-term WC and WDM Strategy were approved by the Council on Tuesday, 25 February 2014 and was since been implemented. Water Conservation and Water Demand Management (WC/WDM) are more cost-effective and have a less environmental impact when compared with developing new sources of supply, provided there is scope for implementing WC / WDM measures. The payback period for the implementation of WC / WDM in this municipality is 3 years which is considerably less than the 20 years that one would expect with major infrastructure projects. The updating of the long-term plan is underway.

The results of the successful implementation of the strategy are evident with declining input volumes and lower water losses recorded since implementation started. The active Leak Repair Program, the installation of the Water Demand Management Device, the active replacement of faulty water meters and the replacement of asbestos cement pipelines all contributed to below-average Real Network Losses and Non-revenue Water Losses. It is, therefore, an effective way of delaying the development of infrastructure for new water resources and reducing the need to upgrade or construct new bulk water infrastructure.

WC / WDM involves measures which:

Figure 45: WC / WDM Measures

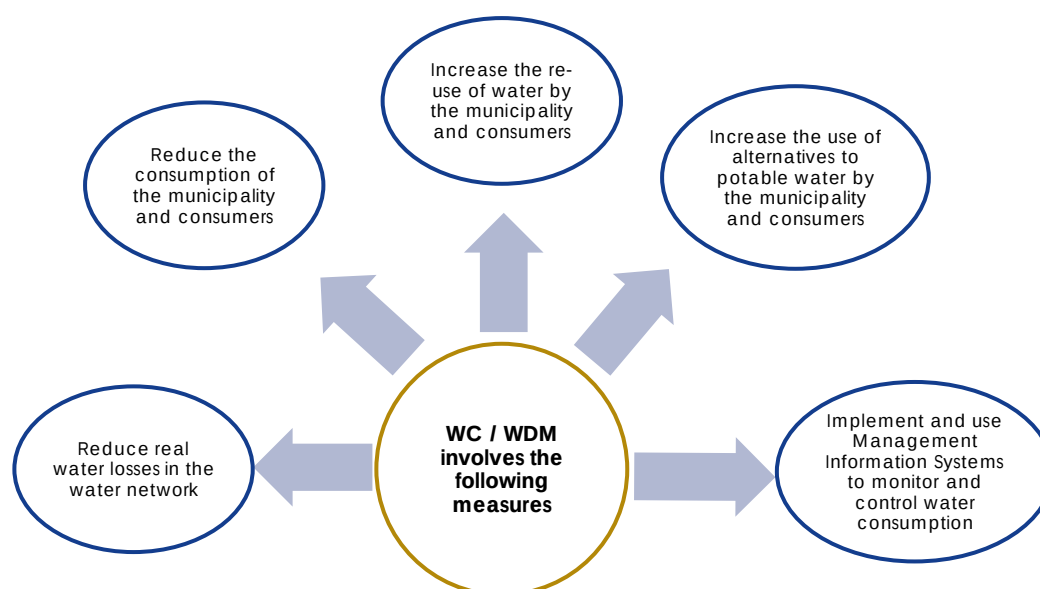


Figure 46: Stellenbosch Bulk Water input volumes

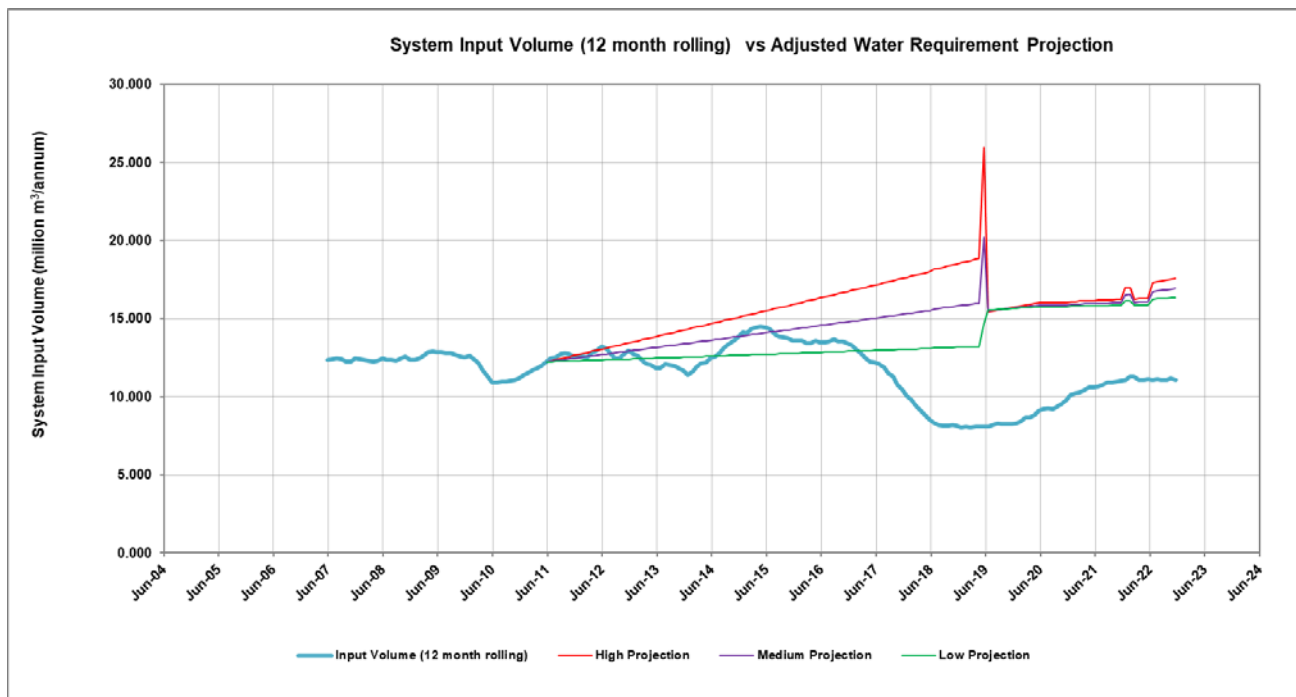
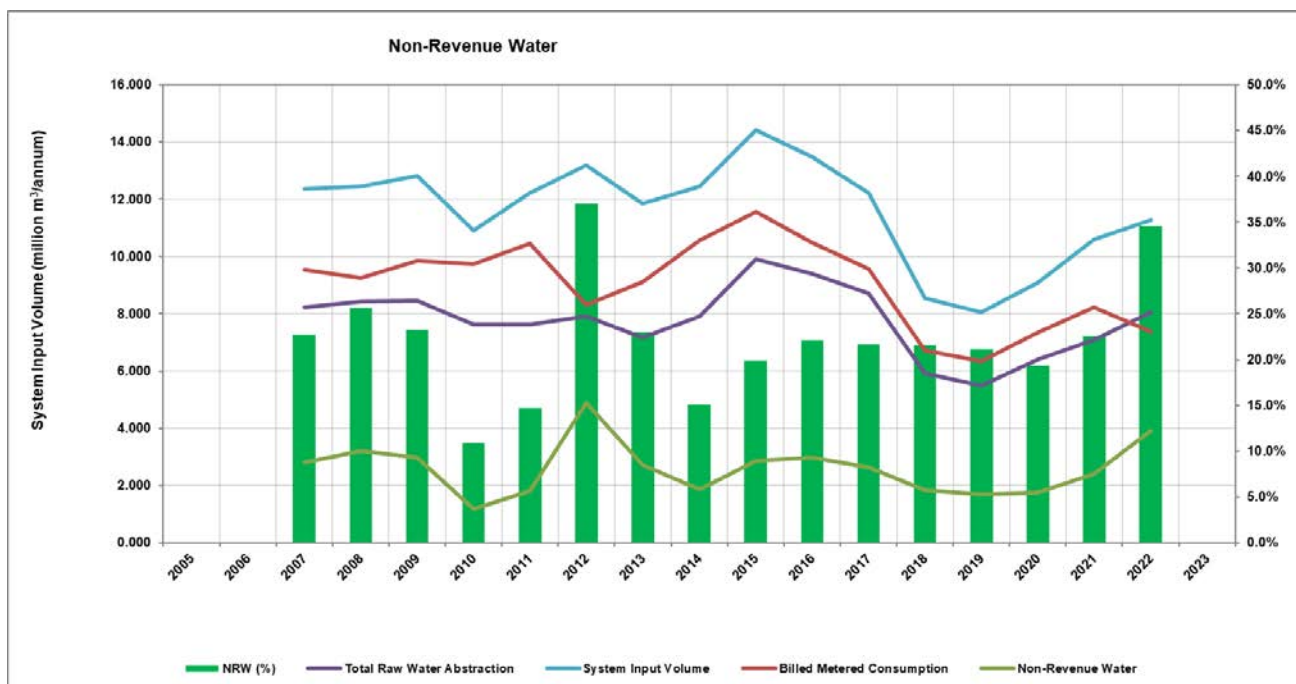
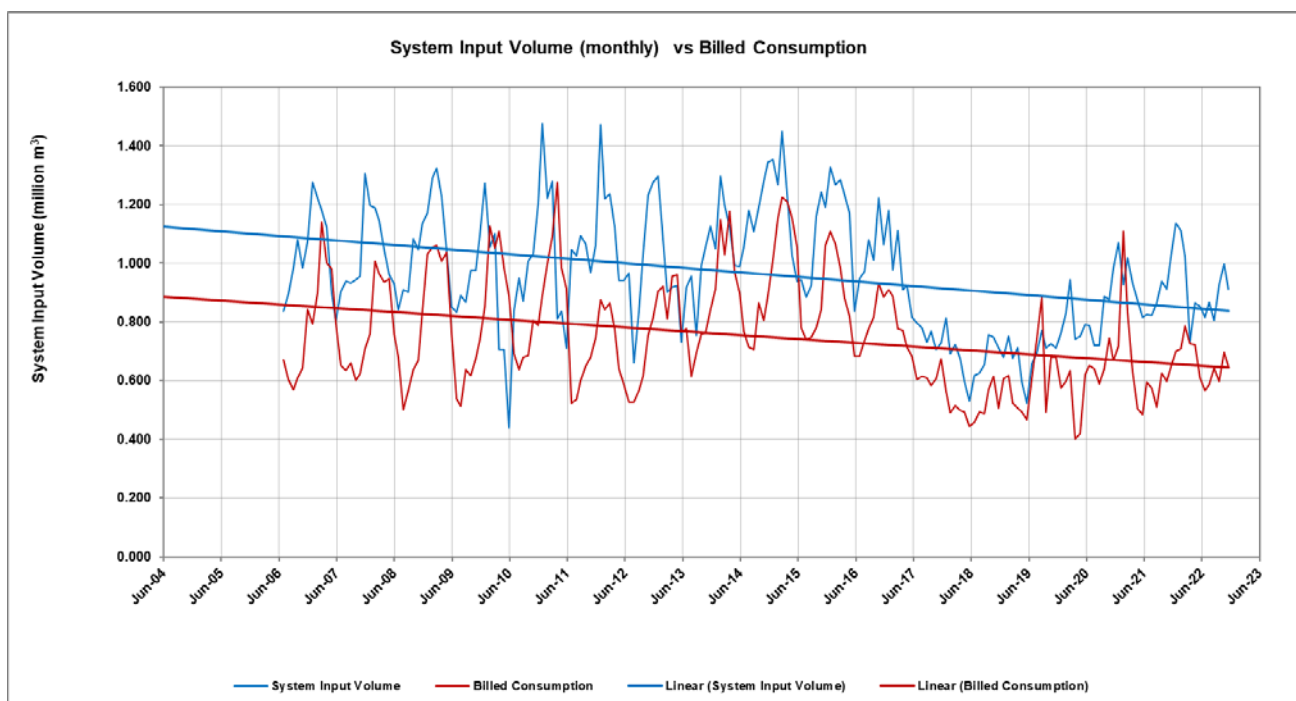


Figure 47: Stellenbosch Bulk Water Sales





The unrestricted growth in water demand versus the growth in water demand assuming WC and WDM is implemented as shown in the figure below.

Figure 48: Unrestricted versus WDM growth in demand

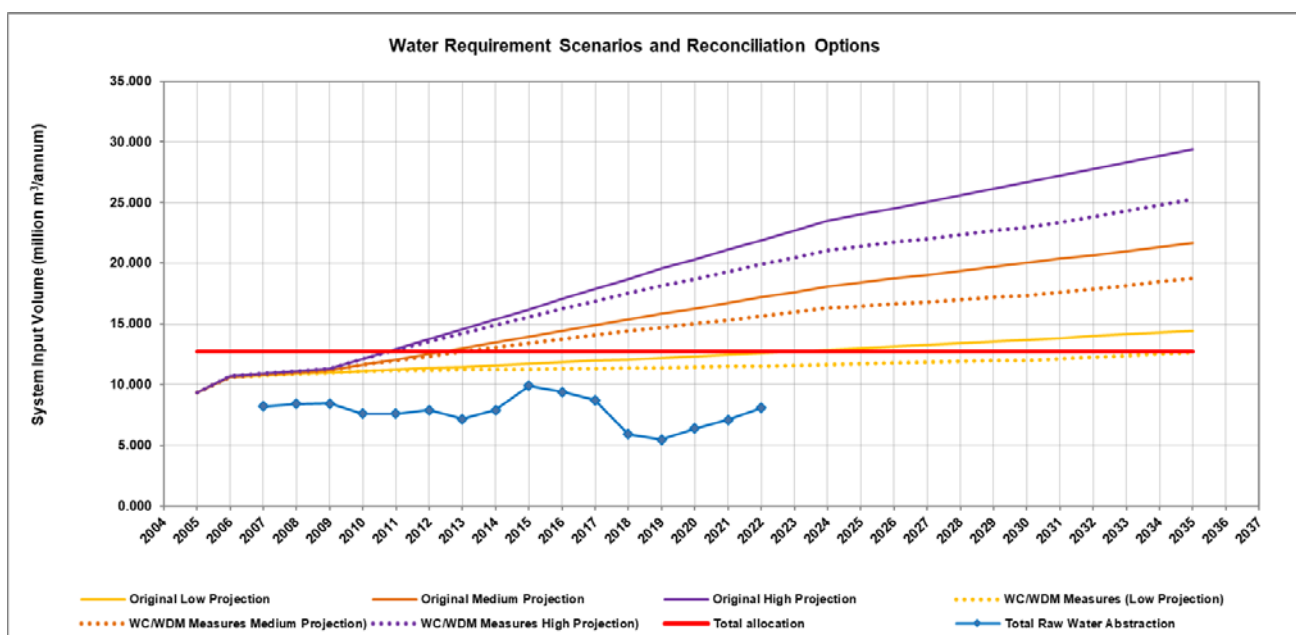
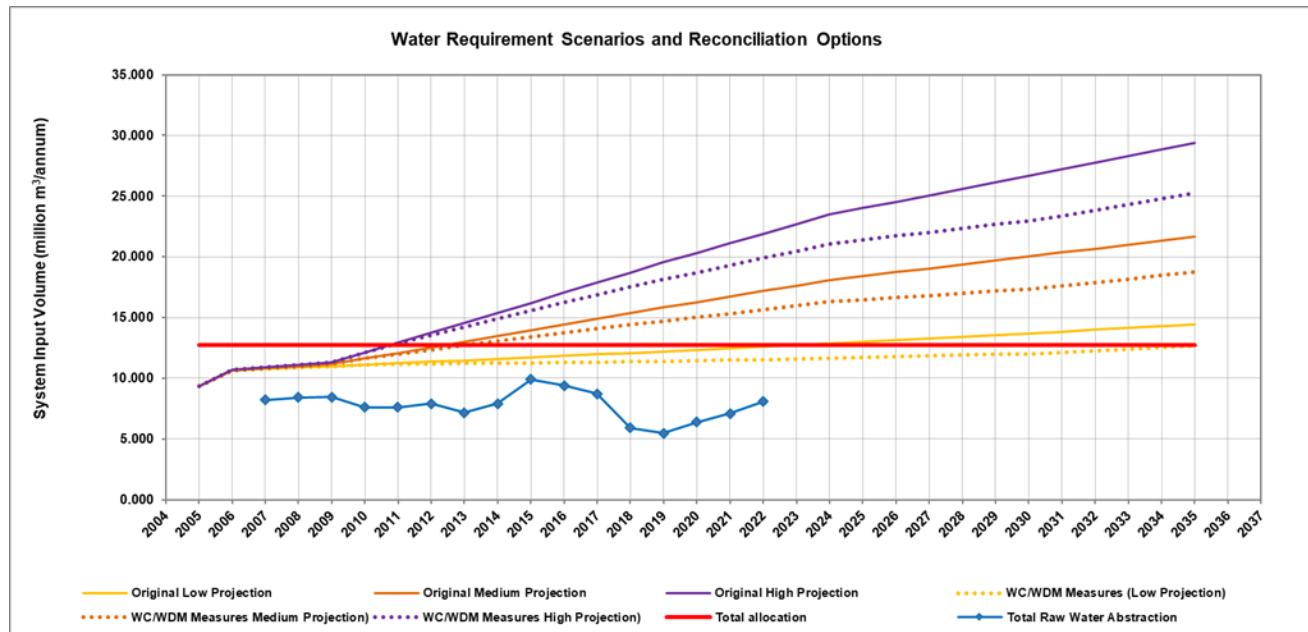




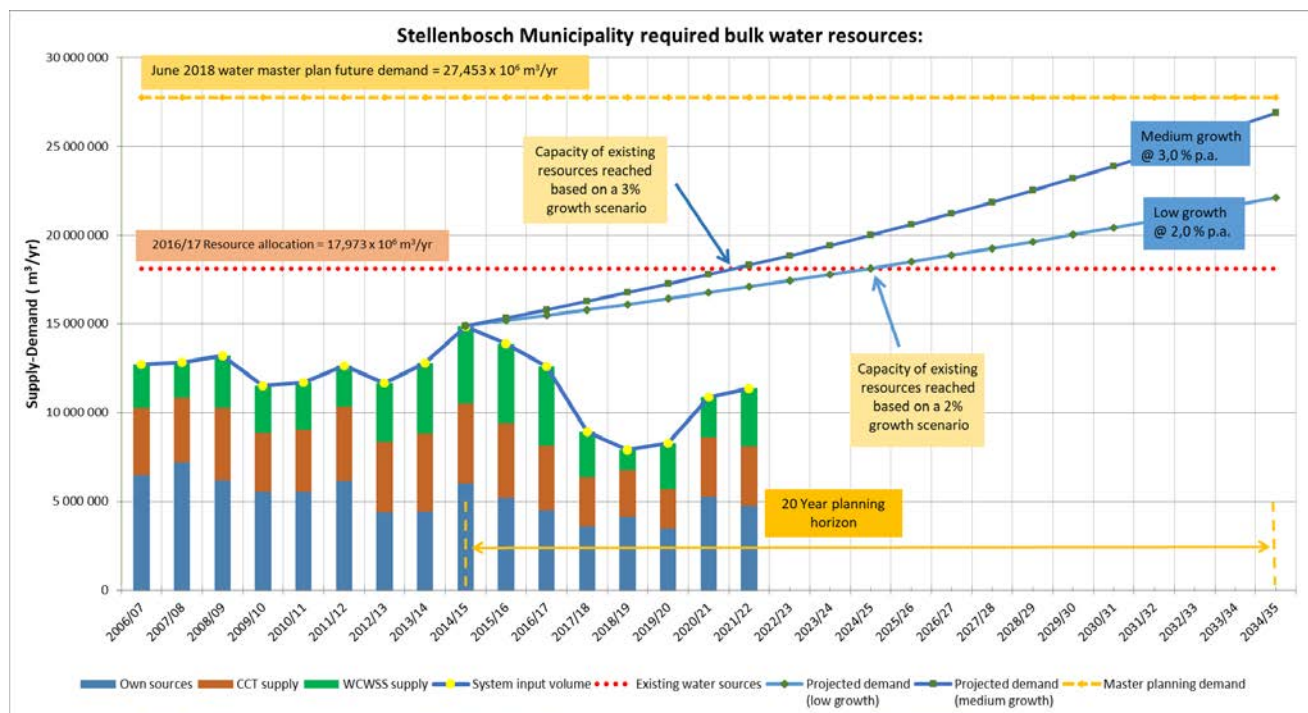
Figure 49: Unrestricted versus WDM growth in demand

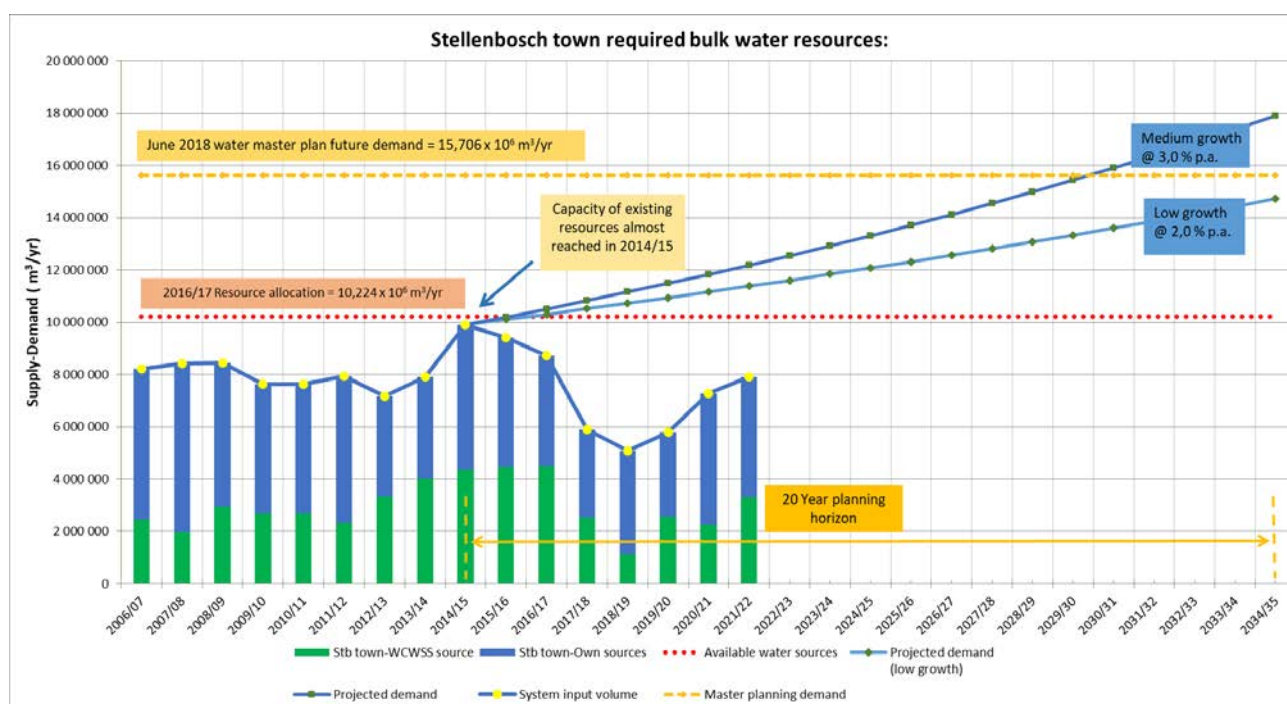


Note that each town in the municipality has water supplies independent of each other. When implementing WC / WDM in the municipality it is critical to implement it in those towns where the existing supply will become inadequate for the demand the soonest. This will enable the municipality to delay the implementation of expensive infrastructure. The estimated budget required is about R80 million over 10 years.

The municipality embarked on a Drought Intervention Programme that accelerated and expanded some of the WC / WDM plans and programmes.

Figure 50: Updated growth in demand 20-year planning horizon





7.3.8 Safety and Security Strategy

The purpose of the Safety and Security Strategy is thus to reduce crime and increase safety through an integrated, multi-pronged approach. The strategy is revised annually to ensure that it remains relevant to the real challenges of the day. To this end, the municipality partners with a range of stakeholders ranging from the Western Cape Government, the Cape Winelands District Municipality, SAPS, and Stellenbosch University, as well as various private, public, and community-based safety and security organisations and institutions.

The Stellenbosch Safety Partnership (SSP) serves as an operational platform for safety and security entities to plan and operationalise enforcement plans. The breakdown of silos (between internal departments and private institutions with similar objectives) is of critical importance, as no strategy from any role-player can succeed unless a multi-disciplinary, integrated approach is embraced as part of the process and has been successful in crime prevention. The SSP is open to any registered entity that contributes towards safety and security initiatives in the Stellenbosch Municipality.

The Stellenbosch Municipality has and continues to invest in and support neighbourhood watches (NHWs) and mobilise communities to support them. This includes direct assistance to NHWs to formalise their registration with the Department of Police Oversight and Community Safety (DPOCS) so that they can qualify for financial support and participate in sanctioned safety projects. The NHWs form a critical part of the community-based safety focus of the municipality in that NHWs are located in the communities and understand the particular challenges faced by those communities. In addition to the support received from DOCS, the municipality continues to provide training for under-resourced neighbourhood watches and provides them with radios for swift and effective communication with the municipal control room as and when required. To achieve this, the following role players have been identified as key stakeholders and partners for success:

- South African Police Services (SAPS);
- Department of Community Safety (DOCS);
- Cape Winelands District Municipality (CWDM);
- Neighbourhood watches and Farm Watches;
- Community Policing Forums (CPFs);

- Private and corporate businesses;
- Private security companies;
- Winelands Safety Initiative (WSI);
- Department of Correctional Services (DCS);
- Department of Justice (DoJ);
- University of Stellenbosch (Campus Control); and
- Stellenbosch Municipality
 - Law Enforcement
 - Traffic Services
 - Fire and Rescue
 - Disaster Management.

Building collaborative relationships with our community stakeholders and highlighting Council's commitment to maintaining strong partnerships with primary Law Enforcement Agencies remains the foundation of ensuring safety throughout the Greater Stellenbosch.

The Stellenbosch Municipality has and continues to support neighbourhood watches (NHWs), as well as to mobilise communities to support the neighbourhood watches. This includes providing direct assistance to NHWs in formalising their registration with the Department of Community Safety (DOCS) for the NHWs to qualify for financial support and participate in sanctioned safety projects. The NHWs form a critical part of the municipality's community-based safety strategy since they are positioned in the communities and understand the unique challenges faced by those communities. In addition to the DOCS assistance, the municipality will provide training and equip under-resourced neighbourhood watches with radios for swift and effective communication with the municipal control centre as needed.

The control room is fully functional and situated at the Stellenbosch Fire Department. The municipality still strives and will continue to, as part of the strategy provide a space where all Safety and security stakeholders could jointly monitor and communicate with each other on safety and security matters. This includes the monitoring of municipal bylaw transgressions, criminal activity, emergency response in case of disasters, emergencies and a range of other safety and security-related incidents.

One dedicated emergency number is available to residents within the municipal boundaries which will mobilise all relevant units in response to alerts received on this number: **021 808 8999**. Additionally, the control room also monitors a dedicated WhatsApp number for general and safety complaints within the municipal boundaries of Stellenbosch with WhatsApp number is **079 622 4722**.

All registered NHWs and security companies registered with the SSP have been and are in the process of being allocated space in the control centre.

Awareness initiatives have been and will continue to be launched as it contributes and make communities aware of crime prevention tips and other preventative tips, for example, fire safety and what to do in case of disasters. This will be a joint approach between role-players and supplemented based on crime patterns and situations experienced. Training will also be provided to enhance safety initiatives, for example, road safety (crossing of roads).

The Community Safety Forum (CSF) was approved by the Council on 30 March 2022. The CSF is a multi-stakeholder forum that will address matters of community safety and security in the WC024. The purpose of CSF is to promote the development of communities in a safe environment and have access to high-quality services at the local government level, through multi-agency collaboration between the different spheres of government and communities. The CSF as a multi-sectoral structure would champion the coordination, integration, and implementation of crime and violence prevention community safety initiatives. The CSF will have three Clusters, namely: Law Enforcement, Social Cohesion and Crime Prevention through Environmental Design.

Fire Services

The Stellenbosch Municipal Fire and Rescue section is dedicated towards the provision of services that seek to safeguard the public against fire and other natural and man-made disasters and emergencies.

The role of the Fire and Rescue Services is to deal proactively and reactively with the following:

- ✦ The proactive provision of general fire safety guidance and assistance in respect of venues and their users;
- ✦ Protection and rescue of life and property from any threatening danger;
- ✦ Prevent the outbreak or spread of fire;
- ✦ Extinguish fire;
- ✦ Any other duties as stipulated in the Fire Brigade Services Act;
- ✦ Through the Department of Planning and Development and Building Department, consolidate initial structural damage assessments from other departments, conduct evaluations of structures, and support efforts of property owners to address structural issues;
- ✦ Assist SAPS with inspections at licensed premises to combat illegal activities identified by crime intelligence;
- ✦ Determine slide (land) danger areas of informal settlements, oversee the direction, management and cordoning-off of identified slopes and stabilise;
- ✦ Activate the Disaster Management Unit in case of any life-threatening incident, for example, flooding, loss of residence due to fire, etc; and
- ✦ Conduct annual evacuation drills at designated buildings and premises.

Traffic Services

Stellenbosch Municipality has a legislative mandate to provide traffic services to the general public and its community, and safe road usage in the municipal area. Traffic Services is committed to managing, controlling and improving road safety in the municipal area by providing effective Traffic Administration and Traffic Law Enforcement services.

This will be achieved through the implementation of specific operational activities throughout the year which focuses on enforcement and education. The enforcement of public transport violations, speed violations and sustained education at schools will be a specific focus for this year.

Another focus is also to improve the smart policing concept by optimally utilising technology for our officers, fine devices, and other policing techniques to provide effective and efficient services at our Motor Vehicle Registration and Licensing, Driver License Testing Centre, and our Vehicle Testing Centre.

The Traffic Management Plan contains the full spectrum of road safety programs and projects across all functions, stakeholders, and users in WC024. The plan describes the various challenges in road safety and presents a range of action plans to address or mitigate these challenges.

Traffic Services is committed to:

- ✦ Ensure the road safety of all members of the community insofar by providing quality traffic services in all its divisions (Traffic Administration, Traffic Law Enforcement, Licensing, Education and Accident Statistics);
- ✦ Reducing the accident rate that will result in fewer fatalities and injuries;
- ✦ Increase the voluntary compliance of road users in respect of the rules, legislation, and regulations of the road;
- ✦ Improve management practises throughout all traffic services divisions; and

- Provide a safe environment by integrating the best practices with internal and external agencies and role-players.

Traffic Services will focus on,

- Ensure the constant free flow of traffic;
- Enforcement of the National Road Traffic Act and National Land Transport Act;
- To achieve a measurable improvement in road user behaviour – including the skill level of drivers, safer decision-making, and better regard for other road users;
- To reduce the incidence of traffic offences, including speeding, dangerous driving, drunk-driving, driving under the influence of a narcotic substance, dangerous overtaking, moving violations, etc;
- Parking enforcement/management;
- To ensure that un-roadworthy (including overloaded) vehicles are removed from the road;
- Point duty during morning, midday, and evening peak at critical locations, during loadshedding, as well as school points;
- Special operations team to focus on driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs, illegal racing, and transportation of illegal substances;
- Road safety training and education provided for crèches, nurseries, schools, primary / high schools, colleges, and universities as well as pedestrians, cyclists, farm workers, rehabilitation centres and youth groups. Training also includes learner's license programs for youth and scholar patrol and level-crossing awareness;
- Events (road closures, escort duties);
- Public Transport activities and checking of roadworthy status buses and minibuses;
- ANPR (automatic number-plate recognition) focusing on offenders with outstanding fines;
- Conducting driving and learner's license testing;
- Conducting driver's license conversions/renewals;
- Accepting and processing Professional Driving Permit (PrDP) applications;
- Conducting vehicle testing (all classes of vehicles); and
- Vehicle registration and licensing.

Law Enforcement

With the review of the Safety Strategy, the municipality has to adapt to the changing environment of crime in its area and actively pursued closer working relationships with SAPS, private security, and neighbourhood watches active in the WC024 area to be able to make an impact. It is common knowledge that criminals become smarter and migrate from neighbourhood municipalities which means that the municipality has to think smarter to always be one step ahead.

The municipality has completed all 3 phases of the action plan as identified during the previous review. This includes the installation of License Plate Recognition cameras (LPR) at all the main entrances and exits to Stellenbosch and Franschhoek towns. These LPR cameras are supplemented with additional LPR cameras within residential areas which make it possible to track the direction of suspect vehicles linked to crime picked up by these. The municipality continuously invests in CCTV to enhance safety. The municipality also has a CCTV Master Plan which is a "living" document and is frequently updated based on needs identified concerning safety.

The focus of Law Enforcement

- Effective monitoring and surveillance of CCTV cameras with reaction units to respond immediately;
- Establishment and implementation of the CBD Safety Project – zero tolerance approach;
- Weekly operational planning with SAPS and safety partners;

- Amendment of the structure of Law Enforcement to accommodate identified needs;
- Establishment of a Tactical Response Unit (TRU);
- Strengthening coordination of communication strategies between neighbouring municipalities;
- Social Crime Prevention Strategies in conjunction with the Section: Community Development in terms of Council's Street People Policy and Social Justice SOP;
- Consult with the CWDM in terms of sharing resources and information flow;
- Use of innovative technology to improve enforcement strategies;
- Compile a Security and Safety Camera Master Plan for WC024;
- Completion of the municipal control room – Joint Operating Centre (JOC);
- Issuing of radios to all neighbourhood watches to be able to communicate with and through the Stellenbosch Municipality control room (JOC);
- Provide training to Neighbourhood watches;
- Implementation of the externally funded Law Enforcement (Rent-a-Cop) Policy; and
- Implementation of the Reservist policy.

7.3.9 Disaster Management Plan

The National Disaster Management Centre (NDMC) provided a set of guidelines; developed in terms of section 19(a) of the Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002) (DMA) and section 3.6 of the National Disaster Management Framework, 2005 (NDMF) provides a uniform structure and checklist to organs of state to develop a Disaster Management Plan.

This plan confirms the arrangements for managing disaster risks and for preparing for – and responding to disasters within the Greater Stellenbosch Municipality as required by the Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act 57 of 2002).

SECTION 53(1) DISASTER MANAGEMENT ACT, 2002 (ACT NO. 57 OF 2002)

- a) Prepare a disaster management plan for its area according to the circumstances prevailing in the area;
- b) Co - ordinate and align the implementation of its plan with those of other organs of state and institutional role-players; and
- c) Regularly review and update its plan; and through appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures established in terms of Chapter 4 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) to consult the local community on the preparation or amendment of its plan.

7.3.9.1 The Key Outcome of the Disaster Management Plan

The Disaster Management Plan (DMP) seeks to achieve the following key outcomes:

- integration of Disaster Risk Management into the strategic and operational planning and project implementation of all line functions and role-players within the municipality;
- resilient communities; and
- an integrated, fast and efficient response to emergencies and disasters by all role-players.

7.3.9.2 Linkage to Stellenbosch Municipality's IDP

The MSA and the Disaster Management Act require the inclusion of the Disaster Management Plan into the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) of the Stellenbosch Municipality, as a core component of the IDP document. However, it is not practical to include the entire Disaster Management Plan with annexures within the IDP of the Stellenbosch Municipality. Therefore, a summary of the key points is encapsulated in the IDP.



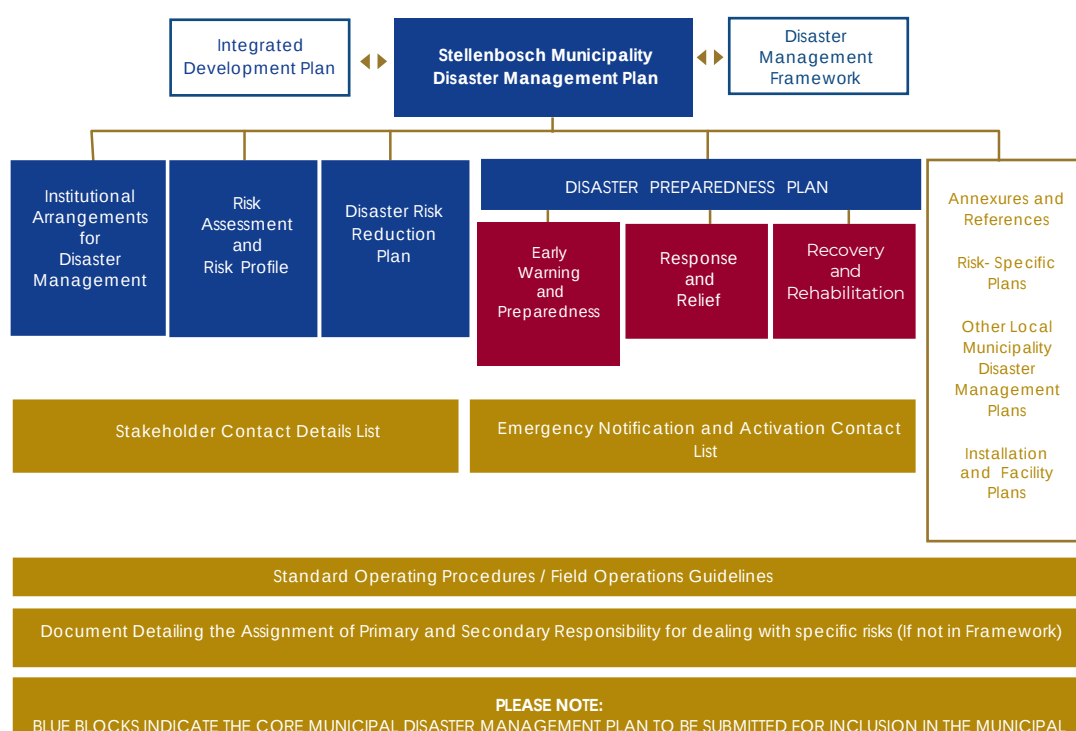
7.3.9.3 Linkage to the Disaster Management Framework of the CWDM

The Stellenbosch Municipality must prepare and execute its Disaster Management Plan within the Disaster Management Framework of the Cape Winelands District Municipality. The National, Western Cape Provincial and Cape Winelands' frameworks guide the development of the municipal Disaster Management Plan and future versions of this plan.

7.3.9.4 Structure of the Disaster Management Plan

The municipal Disaster Management Plan of the Stellenbosch Municipality consists of the components as indicated in the figure below:

Figure 51: Structure of Disaster Management Plan



7.3.9.5 The Purpose of the Stellenbosch Municipality Disaster Management

The purpose of Stellenbosch Municipality Disaster Management is to ensure coordination of multi-disciplinary and multi-sectorial risk reduction through the integrated institutional capacity for Disaster Risk Management, Risk Assessment, Response and Recovery and implementation of measures aimed at:

- ⬇ Preventing or reducing the risk of disasters;
- ⬇ Mitigating the severity or consequences of disasters;
- ⬇ Emergency preparedness;
- ⬇ Rapid and effective response to disasters; and
- ⬇ Post-disaster recovery and rehabilitation.

7.3.9.6 Risk assessment throughout WCO24

An all-ward-based Disaster Risk Assessment was conducted in collaboration with the Cape Winelands District Municipality to identify all possible hazards that could impact the community and environment of Greater Stellenbosch was undertaken and completed. As the environment is dynamic and constantly changing, so are the risks that affect our communities. In the period since the risk assessments took place, some of these risks would have been addressed by projects implemented by

municipalities, however, new risks might have also emerged. Therefore, it is necessary to regularly review the risk assessments. Several risks were identified, however, six risks were identified to be high-priority risks.

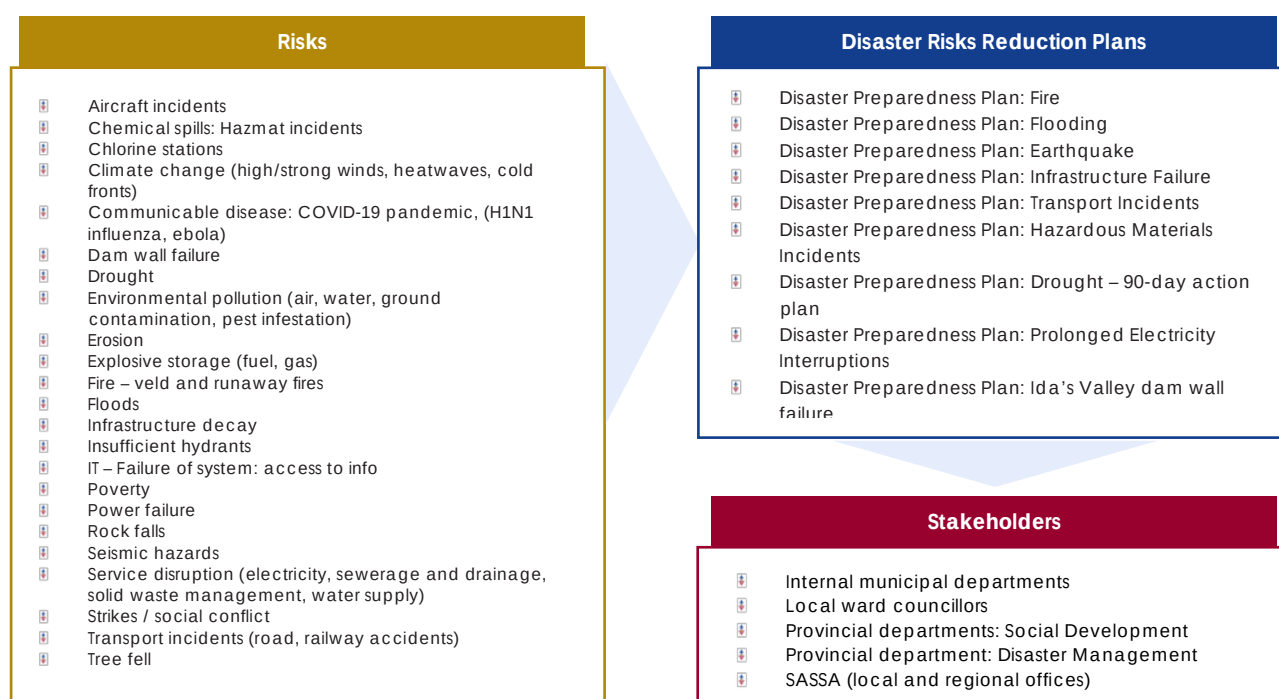
High-priority risks identified that pose a risk to the WCO24 are listed in the table below.

Table 52: High-Priority Risks Identified

High Priority Risks	Description of risks
A. Inability to control urbanisation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> “Urbanisation – the increase in the number of people living in towns and cities, resulting in the growth of urban populations.” Several disadvantages occur with rapid and unplanned urban growth. These disadvantages include but are not limited to, poor infrastructure / inadequate housing, water and sanitation, waste disposal and pollution, and transport and healthcare services.
B. Increased poverty and unemployment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Poverty and unemployment directly correlate with the quality of life of the members of the community. The risk is exacerbated by the expansion of the informal sector and a low skills base population.
C. Access to basic services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The lack of basic services results in major personal and environmental health concerns. Lack of formal electrical infrastructure results in structural fire risks within the informal settlements.
D. Safety and Security	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Human-induced hazards such as crime (which includes theft, robbery, rape, and murder), gangsterism, and alcohol and drug abuse remain one of the top hazards in most wards within the Stellenbosch municipal area.
E. Poor / no electricity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inadequate electricity supply is a result of cable theft, but also the continuing population growth – specifically within the informal settlements. Increased population growth leads to the increased erection of informal structures that require electricity. In most cases, electricity is obtained illegally through illegal electrical connections. Cable theft is becoming more common in larger parts of South Africa and the Stellenbosch municipal area is not excluded from this phenomenon. This hinders the operations of businesses, households and transportation systems
F. Illegal dumping	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Illegal dumping poses great environmental health risks. Not only are these locations where infectious diseases spread, but they also attract unwanted pests such as cockroaches, mice and rats. In most cases, illegal dumping occurs in highly populated informal settlements due to a lack of proper and frequent waste disposal.

The figure below illustrates the types of disasters that pose the highest risks within the area of the Stellenbosch Municipality, the disaster risk reduction plans and stakeholders in the event of a disaster. The municipality engages at numerous platforms through partnering with stakeholders to gain access to new resources, information, expertise and skills to facilitate service delivery.

Figure 52: Highest Risk, Disaster Risk Reduction Plans and Stakeholders





7.9.3.6.1 Implementation Plan: Disaster Management

Table 53: Summary Results: Disaster Management Plan - IDP Deliverables 2022/23

😊	Project completed	3
😐	Project in progress.	4
😞	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	0
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	0
Total KPIs		7

Table 54: Disaster Management Interventions

Funding Type								Project Rating					
▲	Municipal Funding	●	Grant Funding	■	External Loan / Funding	✕	No funding required	😊	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	😞	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

Implementation Plan: Disaster Management																	Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Project description	Stakeholders	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating					
						2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Conduct fire awareness sessions	Number of fire awareness sessions conducted by 30 June	Safer Communities Project Plan (For implementation throughout the year: Fire Resilient Communities)	Disaster Management and other internal stakeholders	240	48	48	48	48	48	▲	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	31 fire awareness sessions have been conducted by February 2023.



Implementation Plan: Disaster Management																	Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Project description	Stakeholders	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating					
						2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Facilitate COVID-19 vaccination drives in WCO24	Number of COVID-19 vaccination drives facilitated by 30 June	COVID-19 is a respiratory illness similar to the flu (cough, fever, fatigue and aching body / muscles). More commonly than the flu, it can become severe causing viral pneumonia (difficulty breathing).	Department of Health, Disaster Management and all relevant Stakeholders	25	5	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This IDP deliverable was completed in collaboration with the DoH.
TBC	Respond to fire incidents within 14 minutes	Percentage of fire incidents responded to within 14 minutes	Flood / Fire Response	Disaster Management	85%	85%	85%	85%	85%	85%	▲	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	46 fire incidents were responded to within 14 minutes by February 2023
TBC	Installation of smoke alarms	Number of smoke alarms installed by 30 June	Fire Prevention / Safety	Disaster Management	1500	300	300	300	300	300	▲	😄	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target achieved.
TBC	Implement water safety programmes within WCO24	Number of water safety programmes implemented within WCO24 by 30 June	Water Safety Programmes	Disaster Management Santam / NSRI	10	2	2	2	2	2	▲	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	One (1) water safety programme implemented in December 2022.
TBC	Create EPWP job opportunities within the Department: Fire and Disaster Management	Number of EPWP jobs created within the Department: Fire and Disaster Management by 30 June	EPWP – job creation initiative across all departments	EPWP Project-holders	50	10	10	10	10	10	▲	😄	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target achieved.



Implementation Plan: Disaster Management																	Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Project description	Stakeholders	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating					
						2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Conduct disaster risk assessments in WCO24	Number of disaster risk assessments conducted in WCO24 by 30 June	Disaster Risk Assessments conducted to determine the increase in vulnerability: 📍 Croydon 📍 Jamestown 📍 Lanquedoc 📍 Langrug 📍 Kayamandi 📍 Jonkershoek 📍 Groot Drakenstein 📍 Backsberg	Disaster Management	10	2	2	2	2	2	▲	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target achieved.



7.3.10 Local Economic Development Strategy

Local Economic Development (LED) is not an explicit municipal function as defined in the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996. Instead, it is an obligation imposed on local government in terms of sections 152 and 153 of the Constitution that stipulates the objectives of local government are to promote social and economic development to strive, within its financial and administrative capacity.

Stellenbosch Municipality is thus legally compelled to promote social and economic development in its area of jurisdiction and should play the leading role in municipal sector planning.

The focus on individual economic sectors and spatial planning as the key focus areas, rather than on social and economic development results tends to delink economic growth benefits (increase in indicators like GDP, per capita income, etc.) into local economic development benefits (improvement in the life expectancy rate, infant mortality rate, literacy rate and poverty rate).

Local economic development is the means of systematic identification, development and utilisation of economic opportunity, to benefit local businesses and create opportunities for local communities to improve the lives of residents.

The growth of the informal economy reduces the demand for jobs while increasing the number of entrepreneurs and potential contributors to the private sector demand.

The health of the entire economy is important. The economy does not divide neatly into the 'formal sector' and the 'informal sector'. Rather, the different sectors, such as manufacturing, tourism, services, and construction, are on a continuum that has a more formal and a more informal end.

The great challenge to local government, in its support for economic development, is to enable job opportunities at different points along the continuum, while ensuring health and safety, orderly planning and management. All work, whether in the more formal or more informal ends of the continuum, has to be valued, especially when unemployment is high, and when there is a highly probable link between unemployment and crime. The number of people relying on the informal economy for work can and will increase and the formal economy struggles to grow and make meaningful progress in global markets.

Given the above, Local Economic Development is therefore a multi-stakeholder effort in support of creating economic opportunities for both the private sector and the local community.

7.3.10.1 Strategic approach

The strategic approach to LED in broad is to create economic opportunities for all citizens residing in the Stellenbosch Municipal area. However, the recent disruptive trends in the economy affected not only Stellenbosch but South Africa and the world as a whole. These economic shocks included the extended drought experienced and thereafter the COVID-19 pandemic. These events have highlighted the vulnerability of society, the municipality's systems to deal with it as well the revenue streams of the municipality. The municipality needs to think and approach LED differently and as the "new normal" is here to stay, hence, the municipality with all the role players in society must review its strategy going forward to ensure the municipality builds better resilience in its economy to deal with future shocks and ensure better livelihoods for all.

Lastly, technology changes especially connectivity become more important for businesses and government to do business, this was highlighted by the lockdown experience that forced the municipalities to work remotely.

The following ways of doing business must be seen within the context of the "new normal":

✚ To maximise prospects of sustained economic growth, stakeholders must be permitted to

strengthen their competitiveness and collaboration within the local business environment. Networking, local government responsiveness to business needs, effective service delivery and business-oriented organisational structuring will be used to address this aspect;

New business development or investment and expansion of existing businesses will be actively promoted, as the consequence of increased investment more often than not resulting in new jobs and local economic growth. Spatial development framework planning, the Integrated Zoning Scheme, aligned municipal infrastructure services provision and municipal financial management tools will be used to address this aspect;

It appears that the formal economy is rapidly becoming more informal, as seen in the increase in the number of occupational practices and businesses run from residential premises. The informal economy offers diverse opportunities for absorbing those who have lost their jobs and for new entrants into the economy. The integrated zoning scheme, aligned municipal infrastructure services provision and municipal financial management tools will be used to address this aspect;

Create an enabling environment. An enabling environment refers to “a set of policies, institutions, support services and other conditions that collectively improve or create a general business setting where enterprises and business activities can start, develop and thrive.” Spatial Development Framework planning, the integrated zoning scheme, aligned municipal infrastructure services provision and municipal financial management tools will be used to address this aspect; and

The formal and informal parts of the economy are mutually interdependent. The good health of one depends on the good health of the other. It is difficult to promote the growth of smaller enterprises if the overall rate of economic growth is slow. Dedicated networking projects to create opportunities for the informal economy to contribute to the demands of the formal economy will be used to address this aspect.



7.3.10.2 Implementation Plan: Local Economic Development (LED)

Table 55: Summary Results: Local Economic Development (LED) - IDP Deliverables 2022/23

	Project completed	1
	Project in progress.	9
	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	0
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	0
Total KPIs		10

Table 56: Local Economic Development Interventions

Funding Type							Project Rating						
▲	Municipal Funding	●	Grant Funding	■	External Loan / Funding	✖	No funding required	😊	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	😞	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

Implementation Plan: Local Economic Development (LED)																Performance Comment	
IDP Ref No	Strategy	Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Description	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating					
						2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26		2026/27
TBC	Strategy 1: Ensure effective local business networking and sector consultation to improve the municipality's responsiveness to local businesses, entrepreneurs and the economic environment	Facilitate sector meetings	Number of sector meetings facilitated by 30 June	Design and maintain institutional arrangements with all dominant sector players to ensure alignment and information sharing	10	2	2	2	2	2	▲	☹️	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1 Sector Meeting: Development Forum Meeting held on 18 October 2022.
TBC	Strategy 2: Establish a networking and mentoring system to ensure SMME development	Conduct business outreach sessions	Number of business outreach sessions conducted by 30 June	Regular seminars and workshops for SMMEs facilitated by the municipality and Private Sector Partners	20	4	4	4	4	4	▲	☹️	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	2 business outreach sessions completed by February 2023.



Implementation Plan: Local Economic Development (LED)																Performance Comment	
IDP Ref No	Strategy	Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Description	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating					
						2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26		2026/27
TBC	Strategy 2: Establish a networking and mentoring system to ensure SMME development	Facilitate sector meetings	Number of sector meetings facilitated by 30 June	An annual mentorship programme in collaboration with a Non-Profitable Organisation the University and Industry players in the municipal area.	20	4	4	4	4	4	▲	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1 Mentorship programme facilitated in September 2022. The target will be achieved during the 3rd and 4th quarters of 2022/23.
TBC	Strategy 3: Proactively identify opportunities for new investment and expansion	Alignment of the Red Tape Reduction Strategy to the SDF	Number of Red Tape Reduction Strategies aligned to the SDF by 31 May	Align Economic Development Strategies with the SDF of the municipality and ensure service standards are maintained to fast-track land development approvals and authorisations to reduce turnaround time for investors.	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	😄	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target was achieved in the 2022/23 financial year.
TBC	Strategy 3: Proactively identify opportunities for new investment and expansion	Review the Local Economic Development Strategy	Number of Local Economic Development Strategies reviewed by 30 June	Inclusion of new economic opportunities in the IDP and Economic Development Strategy identified during the municipal public engagement processes for evaluation of feasibility and implementation with stakeholders.	5	1	1	1	1	1	▲	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	



Implementation Plan: Local Economic Development (LED)																	Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Strategy	Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Description	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating					
						2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Strategy 4: Manage and develop tourism as one of the key economic sectors	Submission of quarterly LTO reports to the Municipal Manager	Number of quarterly LTO reports submitted to the Municipal Manager	Facilitate the development of tourism attractions, as contained in the Local Economic Development Strategy, in all sectors and at all levels of the local economy.	20	4	4	4	4	4	▲	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Strategy 5: Manage and develop tourism as one of the key economic sectors	Development of a Tourism Policy	Number of Tourism Policies developed by 31 March	Ensure implementation of strategies in partnership with Local Tourism bodies to ensure the sustainably of the sector and the creation of more job opportunities while transforming the tourism sector to become more inclusive.	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	😐	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Strategy 5: Manage and develop tourism as one of the key economic sectors	Review the Tourism Policy Strategic Plan	Number of Tourism Policies Strategic Plans reviewed by 31 March	Ensure implementation of strategies in partnership with Local Tourism bodies to ensure the sustainably of the sector and the creation of more job opportunities while transforming the tourism sector to become more inclusive.	4	n/a	1	1	1	1	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	



Implementation Plan: Local Economic Development (LED)																	Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Strategy	Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Description	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating					
						2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Strategy 6: Facilitate rural development and farmer support	Allocation of Municipal Agricultural Land to emerging farmers	Number of municipal agricultural land allocated to emerging farmers by 30 June	Facilitate the development of new farming operations for emerging farmers on municipal land and through cooperation with existing farms.	10	2	2	2	2	2	▲	😐	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	16 Farming applications have been received. Assessment of farming applications has been completed. Four applications have been shortlisted for potential allocation on the two portions of available land. An item will be prepared for Council for approval.
TBC	Strategy 6: Facilitate rural development and farmer support	Review the Municipal Agricultural Land Policy	Number of Municipal Agricultural Land Policies reviewed by 30 June	Collaborate with the Departments of Agriculture, Rural Development and Land Affairs around land and farming matters.	5	1	1	1	1	1	▲	😐	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Review in progress.
TBC	Strategy 7: Facilitate income-generating opportunities for the unemployed.	Create job opportunities through the EPWP	Number of job opportunities created through the EPWP by 30 June	The implementation and expansion of the EPWP programme in the municipality by providing income opportunities and skills for the unemployed in Stellenbosch fairly and transparently.	5800	1 400	1 100	1100	1100	1100	▲	😐	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to LED Strategy, Mayoral Outcome and Top Layer SDBIP 891 job opportunities created by 28 February 2023

7.3.11 Community Development Strategy

Moreover, Schedule 4b and 5b lists the functions of local government to include the following which has relevance to the community development functions:

- Child care facilities;
- Building regulations (concerning SANS 10400S);
- Municipal Planning (concerning ECD registration applications and provisions to be made for social infrastructure inclusive of education and health services);
- Municipal public works (accessibility);
- Local amenities (concerning the contribution to social development);
- Local sports fields (regarding the contribution to social development);
- Municipal parks and recreation (regarding the contribution to social development); and
- Municipal roads (accessibility).

INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS FRAMEWORK ACT, 2005 (ACT NO. 13 OF 2005) (IGRFA)

The IGRFA which defines the relationship between the three spheres of government and facilitates coordination in the implementation of policy and legislation, includes coherent government, effective provision of services, monitoring implementation of policy and legislation and realisation of national policies. Because these services are primarily provided by national and provincial spheres of government but significantly affect local communities and residents, this department / function plays a pivotal role.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT: MUNICIPAL SYSTEMS ACT, 2000 (ACT NO. 32 OF 2000) (MSA)

The MSA further demonstrates in Chapter 4 the mandate of the municipality to develop a culture of community participation (16(1)(b)) in order to contribute to building the capacity of— (i) the local community to enable it to participate in the affairs of the municipality (networks and forums) and must do so with specific emphasis on the inclusion of (17(2)) the specific needs of (a) people who cannot read or write; (b) people with disabilities; (c) women; and (d) other disadvantaged groups.

The White Paper on Local Government (1998:23-26) identifies four interrelated characteristics of the role and function of Local Government related to community development:

- Maximising social development and economic growth: The role and function of the Local Government are to promote the development of communities so that the basic needs of the poor and vulnerable are met. It involves regulation of service delivery. This means that the Local Government is not directly responsible for services, but rather takes steps (i.e. strategies) to encourage good service delivery that addresses the specific needs of the specific community. It could therefore be viewed as a facilitation role. Partnerships between organisations could be encouraged, training opportunities could be provided and facilities could be developed to support existing service providers in the community;
- Integrating and coordinating: Coordination should include national and provincial departments, trade unions, community groups and private sector institutions. “Developmental Local Government must provide a vision and leadership for all those who have a role to play in achieving local prosperity.” An IDP could contribute to proper coordination;
- Democratising Development: Local Government practices should be aimed at the involvement of “...citizens and community groups in the design and delivery of municipal programmes”.

Coordination should lead to democratic “...leadership, encouragement, practical support and resources for community action”. Another key aspect is that democratic development should aim to involve all community groups; and

Leading and learning: Community development should lead to networks, partnerships, and coalitions. To this extent, a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) was signed with DSD.

It includes training opportunities and awareness programmes. The ultimate aim is to empower communities and create opportunities for sustainable change and growth. The emphasis is therefore on capacity building within communities.

The above characteristics are aimed at the improvement of service delivery within the constraints of available resources. As mentioned before, partnerships with businesses and Non-profit Organisations (NGOs) become a key aspect of this developmental model (White Paper on Local Government, 1998:35). These services are aimed at specific vulnerable groups and social issues also highlighted in policy documents.

Further to the above, the department gives effect to the strategic goal of Dignified Living in the IDP of Stellenbosch Municipality through:

The implementation of critical key performance areas and processes associated with the creation of a conducive environment for community / social development forging relations with national, provincial and local stakeholders and the generation of current social data; and

The development of six vulnerable groups (youth, gender, children, elderly, people living on the street, and people living with disability) within the municipal area through strategy and policy development and monitoring and reporting on the intended goals of the department's key performance areas.

7.3.11.1 Implementation Plan: Community Development Strategy**Table 57: Summary Results: Community Development - IDP Deliverables 2022/23**

	Project completed	2
	Project in progress.	2
	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	0
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	0
Total KPIs		4

Table 58: Community development projects / programmes / initiatives

Funding Type								Project Rating					
▲	Municipal Funding	●	Grant Funding	■	External Loan / Funding	✖	No funding required	😊	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	😞	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

Implementation Plan: Community Development Strategy																Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Partnerships / IGR Structure / Interdepartmental	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating					
					2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Training of youth through the Mayoral Youth Skills Development Programme	Number of Youth trained through the Mayoral Youth Skills Development Programme by 30 June	Approved service providers	300	60	60	60	60	60	▲	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target achieved. 62 Youths trained through the Mayoral Youth Skills Development Programme
TBC	Conduct Youth Job Readiness Training	Number of Youth Job Readiness training conducted by 30 June	Department of Social Development (DSD)	600	120	120	120	120	120	▲	😐	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	58 youths trained by February 2023.
TBC	Host quarterly Registration of Early Childhood Development Centres capacity building workshops	Number of quarterly Registration of Early Childhood Development Centres capacity building workshops hosted	DSD, Cape Winelands District Municipality, Department of Education, Internal Municipal Departments, NGOs	20	4	4	4	4	4	▲	😐	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	To date two (2) quarterly workshops have been completed.



Implementation Plan: Community Development Strategy																Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Partnerships / IGR Structure / Interdepartmental	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating					
					2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Establishment of the Greater Stellenbosch GBV Forum	Number of Greater Stellenbosch GBV Forums established by 30 June	DSD, SAPS, NGOs	1	0	1	0	0	0	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	DSD indicated that DSD will be the driver of these structures. To be included in the 23/24 implementation plan of the MOU between two government entities.
TBC	Facilitate network meetings with collaborative structures	Number of network meetings with collaborative structures held by 30 June	SCAN, DSD, ECD Forums	60	12	12	12	12	12	▲	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target achieved. 16 network meetings facilitated by February 2023.

7.3.12 Human Resource Strategy

High quality and a responsive Stellenbosch Municipality, with a focus on skills identification, supply, demand, retention, employability and social mobility, is essential if the municipality is to realise its IDP ambitions. As such Stellenbosch Municipality needs to be pre-emptive in terms of its human resource requirements and more responsive to service delivery improvement and best practices. The strategic role of Human Resource Management and Development (HRM&D) is ultimately to facilitate performance improvement through people. The table below provides a clarification of roles and involves the following:

- Understanding the business environment within which HRM&D operates;
- Partnering with management in effective people practices;
- Enabling change and transition;
- Engaging constructively with internal and external stakeholders' groups; and
- Delivering service-level commitments.

Table 59: Clarifying the role of HRM&D vis-à-vis Manager and employees

HRM	Line Managers	Employees
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develops HRM&D strategies, principles, policies and procedures in line with business requirements. • Ensures consistency and standardisation of processes and practices across the municipality. • Provides expert advisory services. • Ensure application of appropriate best practice HRM&D service. • Partners line management in effective people practices • Enables change and transition. • Facilitates assimilation of culture and values. • Build the capacity of line managers to effectively manage people. • Ensure good corporate governance around HRM&D practices. • Delivers on service level agreements. • Measures and reports on the effectiveness of HRM&D services within the municipality. • Interaction and negotiations with trade unions and feedback. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Partners with HRM&D in developing and implementing HRM&D strategies to achieve results. • Manage people according to HRM&D principles, policies and procedures. • Complies with HRM&D legal requirements. • Proactively engages and partners with HRM&D around business and people challenges and solutions. • Initiate and lead change. • Drives the organisational values. • Takes responsibility for being informed of HRM&D matters and building own people management skills. • Follows fair and procedural HRM&D practices and processes. • Ensures high performance through effective performance management and retention practices. • Communicates and gives feedback on service level expectations. • Tracks and measures the impact of HRM&D strategies in functional areas. • Measure and report on the effectiveness of people management within functional areas. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Partners with line and HRM&D to: • Remain relevant to local; government by taking responsibility for own performance development and career planning; • Taking advantage of appropriate opportunities for development; • Remain informed of HRM&D policy and procedure; • Discuss expectations; • Take personal accountability for and support change initiatives; • Live the organisational values; • Participate in HRM&D surveys and feedback mechanisms; and • Provides feedback to / and liaises with Unions and relevant employee forums.

This HRM&D Framework provides Stellenbosch Municipality with the structure to plan, implement, monitor and improve its HRM&D standards. This framework does not operate in isolation and will be central to all activities involving the human resources of Stellenbosch Municipality. It is, therefore, not an HR document but must be “owned” by the Council, management, staff and trade unions. Since the field of HR management is a dynamic discipline, it is envisaged that this framework will change and develop over time to reflect the realities of the municipality’s environment.

Table 60: Key Strategies

Strategic Focus Area (SFA)	Key strategies	Alignment with HR Standards
SFA 1: Valley of Possibility	Ensuring that infrastructure and services planning and resourcing occur over the long term sustainably and draw on the expertise of other service delivery agencies, the private sector, and the University.	 Strategic HR Management.
SFA 2: Green and Sustainable Valley	Focusing more strongly on the environmental planning and management function, including appropriate resourcing.	 Strategic HR Management.  Talent Management.  Learning and Development.
SFA3: Safe Valley	<p>Securing adequate permanently employed HR, facilities and equipment (specifically fleet) to undertake the specialist functions of traffic management, fire and rescue services, and disaster and event management on a 24/7 basis and to comply with legal standards.</p> <p>Establishing adequate, integrated Law Enforcement capacity, present in every ward of the municipality.</p>	 Strategic HR Management.  Learning and Development.
SFA 4: Dignified Living	Ensuring the delivery of a comprehensive range of services to vulnerable groups, and the coordinated cooperation of service providers at all levels in the delivery and management of services to these groups	 Learning and Development.
SFA 5: Good Governance and Compliance	<p>Ensuring that functional areas have the capacity and readiness to deliver services in terms of short-, medium- and longer-term objectives and targets.</p> <p>Ensuring that all staff has the opportunity for leadership development within their functional areas, and municipal management generally.</p> <p>Ensuring regular performance management of staff at all levels within the organisation.</p> <p>Undertaking strategic planning for the longer and shorter terms, the municipality as a whole, and local areas</p> <p>Implementing regular auditing of processes.</p> <p>Celebrating excellence in service delivery, external and internal to the municipality.</p> <p>Renewing intergovernmental efforts to establish a municipal court in Stellenbosch.</p>	 Strategic HR Management.  Talent Management.  Learning and Development.  Performance Management/ Reward and Recognition.  Strategic HR Management.  HR Risk Management.  Reward and Recognition.  Talent Management.

7.3.13 ICT Strategy

7.3.13.1 Background

Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Systems and Services are playing an ever-increasing role as a strategic enabler of organisational transformation and service delivery in the public sector. There is also a growing acknowledgement at the corporate governance level that ICT services and systems form an integral part of the municipal service delivery value chain.

The continuous alignment of ICT services and systems with the strategic goals and objectives of the municipality, as well as statements of direction from the National Government and the Western Cape Provincial Government impose major challenges on the Department: ICT and its resources.

This document aims to articulate and describe changes in the Stellenbosch Municipality's ICT Strategy with the view to ensure alignment with the Stellenbosch Municipality's Strategy. Emphasis is placed on identifying the municipality's new requirements and opportunities for Information and Communication Technology to move towards meeting the ICT-related requirements of the municipality and management. The municipality intends to review and update the ICT Strategy for approval in the 2023/24 financial year.

The successful implementation of the municipality's IDP and the achievement of its strategic objectives are highly dependent on several critical enabling resources to be managed effectively to support the IDP, including finances, human resources and information technology.

The achievement of the strategic objectives of the municipality's IDP is indirectly dependent on various information technology services, without which the core and supporting functions of the municipality will not be able to operate. The vital ICT-related services include:

- ✚ Provisioning of Municipal Financial Management and Payroll Management software applications;
- ✚ Hosting of the Municipal website;
- ✚ E-mail and internet services;
- ✚ Data storage;
- ✚ Data recovery;
- ✚ ICT planning;
- ✚ Provisioning of the network, wireless networks and telephony services;
- ✚ End-user support for the ICT environment;
- ✚ Disaster Recovery Management;
- ✚ Business Continuity;
- ✚ ICT Risk Management;
- ✚ ICT Contract Management; and
- ✚ Public Wi-Fi.

7.3.13.2 The Mission and Vision of ICT

ICT's mission is to provide ICT infrastructure and ICT business systems solutions that will assist the Stellenbosch Municipality to deliver sustainable services that are operationally efficient and cost-effective to all its stakeholders and communities which includes:

- ✚ Cost-effective solutions;
- ✚ Quality Service Delivery;
- ✚ Ongoing performance monitoring; and
- ✚ Aligned to business processes.

The vision of the ICT Department is to be a trusted and reliable Information and Communication Technology partner to support the Stellenbosch Municipality management and end-users to achieve their objectives.

7.3.13.3 Success Factors to Adopt in getting closer to the community

The Department: ICT will continue to strive in achieving its goals to close the gap between the municipality and the community by improving services and engagement. These goals include:

- ✚ Understanding the needs of the community;
- ✚ Always deliver a consistent and quality service; and
- ✚ Manage the relationships with vendors and stakeholders providing a service to the public.

7.3.13.4 Implementation Plan: ICT Strategy**Table 61: ICT Interventions**

Funding Type							Project Rating						
▲	Municipal Funding	●	Grant Funding	■	External Loan / Funding	✖	No funding required	😊	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	😞	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

IMPLEMENTATION PLAN: ICT STRATEGY										
IDP Ref No	Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	5-year target	Year 1 Target 2022/23	Year 2 Target 2023/24	Year 3 Target 2024/25	Year 4 Target 2025/26	Year 5 Target 2026/27	Funding Type	Performance Comment
TBC	Implementation of a Desktop Refreshment Policy and Hardware Standardisation over 3 years	Number of desktop refreshment policies and hardware standardisation implemented by 30 June	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	The Implementation Plan for the ICT Strategy will be monitored on a departmental level.
TBC	Completion of a Business Case for System Integration (Collaborator, Ignite, SAMRAS, IMQS, and GIS etc.)	Number of Business Cases for System Integration completed by 30 June	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	
TBC	Drafting of a Smart City Framework*	Number of Smart City Frameworks drafted by 31 May	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	
TBC	Development of a 3-year Public Wi-Fi Strategy*	Number of 3-year Public Wi-Fi Strategies developed by 31 May	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	
TBC	Upgrading of the ICT Infrastructure Network (Cameras and High sites and Hardware Replacement)*	Number of the ICT Infrastructure Networks (Cameras and High sites and Hardware Replacement) upgraded by 30 June	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	
TBC	Implementation of the Corporate GIS modules plus aerial photography (Customer Care, Asset Management etc)	Number of Corporate GIS modules plus aerial photography (Customer Care, Asset Management etc) implemented by 30 June	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	
TBC	Development of a 3-year Fibre Strategy for the Stellenbosch Municipality*	Number of 3-year Fibre Strategies for the Stellenbosch Municipality developed by 30 June	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	
TBC	Implement a 3-year Cabling Maintenance Solution for all ICT needs.*	Number of Cabling Maintenance Solutions implementation reports submitted to the Director: Corporate Services	3	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	
TBC	Upgrading of the audio and visual equipment in the Council Chambers, Stellenbosch*	Number of audio and visual equipment in the Council Chambers, Stellenbosch upgraded by 30 June	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	



IMPLEMENTATION PLAN: ICT STRATEGY										
IDP Ref No	Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Performance Comment
				2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		
TBC	Implementation of a Digital Employee Management Solution*	Number of Digital Employee Management Solutions implemented by 30 June	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	

CHAPTER 8:

Council Term Projects 2022 – 2027

8.1 Smart City

As cities compete for global investment and talent, efficient cities with less red tape barriers, ICT competitiveness comes centre stage. A smart city is adaptable to change and demands that emanate from growth, and in response applies information and communication technologies to enhance performance and urban services to respond to demand whilst reducing consumption, waste and costs. Smart cities need to capitalise on digital technology to facilitate the speed of information to support more efficient delivery of goods and services and contribute to the greater vibrancy of cities.

A **smart city** is a municipality that uses information and communication technologies to increase operational efficiency, share information with the public and improve both the quality of government services and citizen welfare.

8.1.1 Guiding Principles to create inclusive smart cities

For a smart city to be inclusive, it should adhere to six interdependent principles. The principles provide guidance when decisions have to be made regarding the identification, planning and implementation of smart initiatives and technologies.

Decisions on the nature and purpose of a smart initiative or technology should be guided by the following principles:

1. It should be smart for all;
2. It should use technology as an enabler rather than a driver;
3. It should be shaped by, and respond to, the local context;
4. It should be informed by the real needs of the community;
5. It should embrace innovation, partnership and collaboration; and
6. It should be sustainable, resilient and safe.

8.1.2 A smart city as a holistic ecosystem

Global best practices recommend three primary categories when determining the benefits and priorities for the design and implementation of the smart city roadmap. The smart city roadmap includes the following:

Smart Governance

Transform the institutional systems, processes and organisational structure to one of the high-performance organisations to effectively deliver basic services.

Smart Livelihood

Implementation and integration of innovative digital platforms to enable social upliftment.



Smart Economy

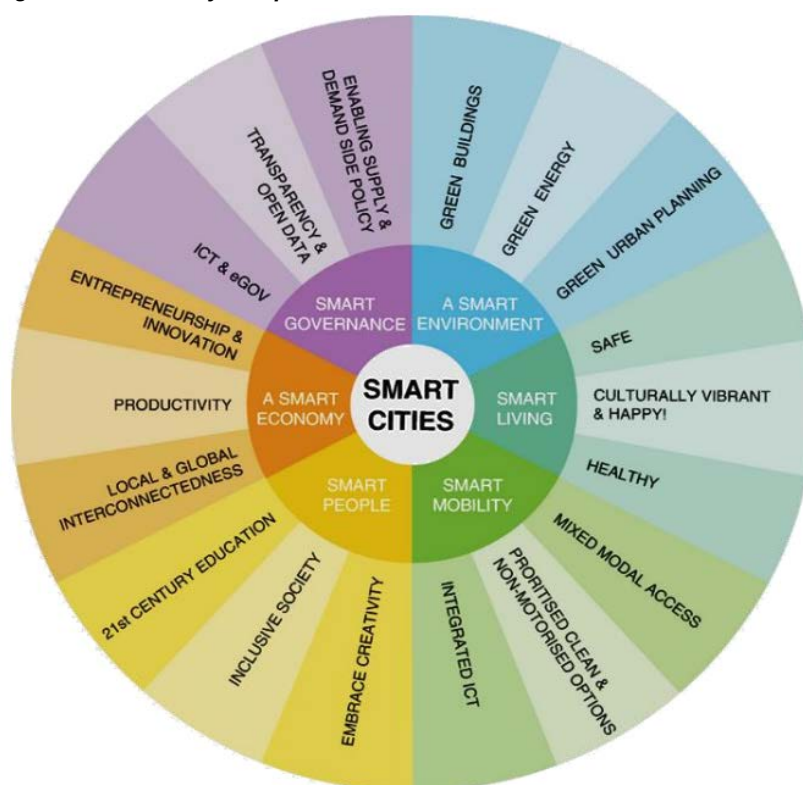
Grow and diversify the local economy through the attraction of new investment, skills development and facilitation of an enabling environment for small business growth and job creation.

8.1.3 The Nature and Purpose of a proposed smart city initiative

The implementation of smart city initiatives should be guided by a clear understanding of the nature and purpose of the proposed interventions. These initiatives could be focussed on benefitting different target services in municipal-driven smart city initiatives, addressing the needs of the entire city (municipal area). Smart City initiatives should be aimed at improving the lives of the people residing in the city, especially in the different services that are delivered to the residents in the municipal area.

Smart city initiatives can be placed within a specific smart city theme, the figure below indicates the different smart city themes:

Figure 53: Smart City components and initiatives



Source: A South African Smart Cities Framework

Realising the goal and implementation of smart city initiatives will need the collaboration of internal and external stakeholders. Within the next five years (2022 – 2027) Stellenbosch Municipality will emphasise on Smart Governance with a focus on E-governance. The aim is to formulate a Smart City Framework for approval by the Council in the 2023/24 financial year.

The purpose of the Smart City Framework will be to guide decision-making and provide internal stakeholders with a structured framework when identifying, planning and implementing the smart city initiatives which are appropriate to the theme of Smart Governance.

The legacy projects will be undertaken by the administration and political leadership, which will remain applicable for the duration of the political term under the leadership of the Executive Mayor and respective portfolios of the Mayoral Committee Members.

8.2 Political Leadership: Five-Year Plans

8.2.1 Executive Mayor

In developing the 1st Review of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027, the Stellenbosch Municipality ensured proper alignment and integration with the IDP, Budget, SDF and sector plans. There is no fundamental shift in the outstanding projects / programmes and initiatives that were planned in the 4th Generation IDP 2017 – 2022. All outstanding plans have been taken into consideration for the new strategic document.

The 1st Review of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 will be the Municipality's road map for the next five years and track the progress on the implementation of projects / programmes and initiatives. It is an exciting journey in working together with the administration, communities, and other spheres of government in making greater Stellenbosch a valley of opportunity. For this to happen, the following mayoral outcomes for the period 2022 – 2027 have been set and are reviewed on an annual basis.

Mayoral Outcome 1: Clean, accountable and responsive local government;

Mayoral Outcome 2: Outcome 2: Excellent service delivery in all areas within the Greater Stellenbosch Municipal Area;

Mayoral Outcome 3: LED post the COVID-19 Pandemic and transfer of land to new farmers;

Mayoral Outcome 4: Provide housing opportunities for all residents in all housing categories (rental stock, BNG, GAP housing, upgrade of informal settlements and mixed-use developments);

Mayoral Outcome 5: Development of the Adam Tas Corridor and town establishment of all ten dorps across the municipality area;

Mayoral Outcome 6: Streamline planning systems and procedures to facilitate desirable growth;

Mayoral Outcome 7: To create safer environments in our communities;

Mayoral Outcome 8: Expansion of the green economy with innovative projects, creating a new reality of service delivery and job creation;

Mayoral Outcome 9: Alternative Energy.

Table 62: Summary of Results: Overall Mayoral Outcomes - IDP Deliverables 2022/23

	Project completed	4
	Project in progress.	36
	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	-
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	18
Total KPIs		58



8.2.1.1 Mayoral Outcome 1: Clean, accountable and responsive local government

Table 63: Summary of Results: Mayoral Outcome 1 - Clean, accountable and responsive local government

	Project completed	0
	Project in progress.	5
	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	-
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	2
Total KPIs		7

Table 64: Executive Mayor 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027

Project Rating					
	Project completed.		Project in progress.		Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

Table 65: Mayoral Outcome 1: Clean, accountable and responsive local government

EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment
Mayoral Outcome 1: Clean, accountable and responsive local government																			
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
									2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Office of the Municipal Manager	Department: Governance	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Investigate all reported fraud and corruption cases	Percentage of all fraud and corruption cases initiated by 30 June	WCO24	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	😐	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The Fraud register is updated and discussed with the Municipal Manager monthly. Submitted to the Risk and Fraud Committee as well as the Audit and Performance Audit Committee (APAC).
TBC	Office of the Municipal Manager	Department: Internal Audit	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Revised Risk-Based Audit Plan (RBAP) submitted to the Audit Committee	Number of Revised Risk-Based Audit Plan (RBAP) submitted to the Audit Committee by 30 June	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	😐	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Top Layer SDBIP.



EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment
Mayoral Outcome 1: Clean, accountable and responsive local government																			
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
									2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Office of the Municipal Manager	Department: Internal Audit	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Implement the Risk-Based Annual Audit Plan (RBAP)	Percentage of Annual Risk-Based Audits completed by 30 June	WCO24	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	🟡	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Progress report submitted to APAC and Municipal Manager.
TBC	Office of the Municipal Manager	Department: Internal Audit	NKPA 5	SFA 5	AGSA Audit Action Plan (AAP) submitted to the Audit Committee	Number of AGSA Audit Action Plan (AAP) submitted to the Audit Committee by 30 June	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	🟡	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Office of the Municipal Manager	Department: Internal Audit	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Implementation of the Directorate's actions as per the AGSA Audit Action Plan	Percentage of the Directorate's actions as per the AGSA Audit Action Plan implemented by 30 June	WCO24	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Office of the Municipal Manager	Department: Internal Audit	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Submission of a combined assurance report to the Council	Number of combined assurance reports submitted to Council by 30 September	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Office of the Municipal Manager	Department: Internal Audit	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Establishment of a Disciplinary Board in line with the financial misconduct regulations	Number of disciplinary boards in line with the financial misconducts established by 30 June	WCO24	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	



EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment
Mayoral Outcome 1: Clean, accountable and responsive local government																			
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
									2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Office of the Municipal Manager	Department: Internal Audit	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Distribution of external newsletters	Number of external newsletters distributed by 30 June	WCO24	48	8	10	10	10	10	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	4 Newsletter was distributed by February 2023



8.2.1.2 Mayoral Outcome 2: Excellent service delivery in all areas within the Greater Stellenbosch Municipal Area

Table 66: Summary Results: Mayoral Outcome 2 - Excellent service delivery in all areas within the Greater Stellenbosch Municipal Area

	Project completed	1
	Project in progress.	5
	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	-
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	4
Total KPIs		10

Table 67: Mayoral Outcome 2: Excellent service delivery in all areas within the Greater Stellenbosch

EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment
Mayoral Outcome 2: Excellent service delivery in all areas within the Greater Stellenbosch Municipal Area																			
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
									2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Financial Services	Department: Financial Management Services	NKPA 4	SFA 5	Actual expenditure on the approved Capital Budget for the Municipality by 30 June (NKPI - MSA, Reg. S10(c))	Percentage of the approved Capital Budget for the municipality actually spent by 30 June	WCO24	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	🟡	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	26.17% achieved by February 2023 A detailed performance assessment was conducted during the Mid-Year adjustment budget, and projects were shifted to the outer years for which tenders are not yet in place.
TBC	Directorate: Financial Services	Department: Revenue and Expenditure	NKPA 4	SFA 5	Payment of SMMEs within 14 days after receipt of invoice	Percentage of SMMEs invoices paid within 14 days after receipt of invoice	WCO24	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	🟡	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	15% achieved by 28 February 2023 SMMEs are paid each week.
TBC	Directorate: Financial Services	Department: Revenue and Expenditure	NKPA 4	SFA 5	Held Supply Chain Management Good Governance Workshop	Number of Supply Chain Management Good Governance Workshops held by 31 July	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	



EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment
Mayoral Outcome 2: Excellent service delivery in all areas within the Greater Stellenbosch Municipal Area																			
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
									2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Finalised Business License Applications within 30 days	Percentage of Business License Applications finalised within 30 days of the receipt of a completed application	WCO24	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	48.33% achieved by February 2023 In certain months no business licence applications were received.
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Finalised Filming and Events Applications within 30 days	Percentage of Filming and Events Applications finalised within 30 days of receipt of a completed application	WCO24	75%	75%	75%	75%	75%	75%	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	46.67% achieved by 28 February 2023
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	NKPA 3	SFA 5	Develop an SOP for the registration of ECD Centres	Number of SOPs developed for the registration of ECD Centres 28 February	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Waste Management	NKPA 3	SFA 2	Develop a Service Level Charter	Number of Service Level Charters developed by 30 June	WCO24	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Waste Management	NKPA 5	SFA 2	Review the Service Level Charter	Number of Service Level Charters reviewed by 31 March	WCO24	3	n/a	n/a	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	



EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment
Mayoral Outcome 2: Excellent service delivery in all areas within the Greater Stellenbosch Municipal Area																			
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
									2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Limit unaccounted electricity to less than 9% annually {(Number of Electricity Units Purchased and / or Generated - Number of Electricity Units Sold (incl. Free basic electricity)) / Number of Electricity Units Purchased and / or generated) x 100}	Percentage of average electricity losses, measured by 30 June	WCO24	<9	<9	<9	<9	<9	<9	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	0% achieved by February 2023
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Development Services, Asset Management and Systems and Project Management Unit (PMU)	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Submit quarterly reports on development charges contributions	Number of reports submitted to the Director: Infrastructure Services by 30 June	WCO24	4 per annum	4	4	4	4	4	😐	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Water and Wastewater Services	NKPA 1	SFA 1	Upgrading of the Ida’s Valley WTP	Number of Ida’s Valley WTP upgraded by 30 June	WCO24	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Water and Wastewater Services	NKPA 1	SFA 1	Upgrading of the Kayamandi Bulk Water infrastructure	Number of Kayamandi Bulk Water infrastructures upgraded by 30 June	WCO24	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	



EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment
Mayoral Outcome 2: Excellent service delivery in all areas within the Greater Stellenbosch Municipal Area																			
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
									2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Water and Wastewater Services	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Installation of standpipes in informal settlements	Percentage of system standpipes conforming to the Water Services Standard. Amount of Standpipes / ((Amount of informal community families)/25)	WCO24	95%	80%	85%	90%	93%	95%	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Top Layer SDBIP.
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Water and Wastewater Services	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Construction of Ablution facilities	Percentage of toilets conforming to the Water Services Standard. Amount of Toilets / ((Amount of informal families)/5)	WCO24	95%	80%	85%	90%	93%	95%	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	6.67% achieved by February 2023.



8.2.1.3 Mayoral Outcome 3: LED post the COVID-19 Pandemic

Table 68: Summary Results: Mayoral Outcome 3 - LED post the COVID-19 Pandemic and transfer of land to new farmers

😊	Project completed	1
😐	Project in progress.	6
😞	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	-
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	2
Total KPIs		9

Table 69: Mayoral Outcome 3: LED post the COVID-19 Pandemic

EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment
LED post the COVID-19 Pandemic and transfer of land to new farmers																			
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
									2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Review the Economic Development Strategy	Number of Economic Development Strategies reviewed by 30 June	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	🟡	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the LED Strategy outcome.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Develop the Economic Intelligence Report	Number of economic intelligence reports developed quarterly	WCO24	12	4	2	2	2	2	🟡	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	One (1) Report submitted in the 2022/23 financial year.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Develop an Annual Events Calendar for Stellenbosch Municipality	Number of Annual Events Calendars developed for the Stellenbosch Municipality by 31 December	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	🟢	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target achieved.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Update the Annual Events Calendar for Stellenbosch Municipality	Number of Annual Events Calendars updated for Stellenbosch Municipality by 31 December	WCO24	4	n/ a	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	



EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment
LED post the COVID-19 Pandemic and transfer of land to new farmers																			
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
									2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Establishment of a Municipal Investment Desk	Number of Municipal Investment Desks established by 30 June	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Review the Tourism Policy	Number of Tourism Policies reviewed by 31 March	WCO24	4	n/a	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to LED Strategy outcome (Tourism Policy).
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Review the Municipal Agricultural Land Policy	Number of Municipal Agricultural Land Policies by 30 June	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to LED Strategy Outcome.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Establishment of a Municipal Investment Desk	Number of Municipal Investment Desks established by 31 December	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Develop a Filming and Events Policy	Number of Filming and Events Policies developed by 31 March	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Compilation of an annual report on the policy / guideline / SOP needs assessment for Economic Development	Number of annual reports on the policy / guideline / SOP needs assessments compiled for Economic Development by 31 March	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Allocation of municipal agricultural land units to emerging farmers	Number of municipal agricultural land units allocated to emerging farmers by 30 June	WCO24	10	2	2	2	2	2	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the LED Strategy Outcome.



8.2.1.4 Mayoral Outcome 4: Provide housing opportunities for all residents in all housing categories

Table 70: Summary Results: Mayoral Outcome 4 - Provide housing opportunities for all residents in all housing categories

	Project completed	0
	Project in progress.	11
	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	-
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	1
Total KPIs		12

Table 71: Mayoral Outcome 4: Provide housing opportunities for all residents in all housing categories

EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment
Mayoral Outcome 4: Provide housing opportunities for all residents in all housing categories (rental stock, BNG, GAP housing, upgrade of informal settlements and mixed-use developments)																			
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
									2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Obtaining development rights for mixed-use development for Northern Extension, Kayamandi	Percentage of the Northern Extension, Kayamandi Capital Budget actually spent 30 June	12,13,14,15	90%	90%	90%	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*	🟡	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Housing Pipeline Outcome.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Submission of quarterly Integrated Human Settlement status reports	Number of quarterly Integrated Human Settlement status reports submitted to the Executive Mayor	WCO24	20	4	4	4	4	4	🟡	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Obtaining development rights on Erf 7001, Cloeteville to establish GAP housing	Percentage of the Erf 7001, Cloeteville Capital Budget annual actually spent by 30 June	16, 17, 19	90%	90%	90%	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*	🟡	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Housing Pipeline Outcome.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Finalising the sub-division plan and obtaining approval for Jamestown (Phases 2 and 3)	Percentage of the Jamestown (Phases 2 and 3) Capital Budget actually spent by 30 June	21	90%	90%	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*	🟡	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Housing Pipeline Outcome.



EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment
Mayoral Outcome 4: Provide housing opportunities for all residents in all housing categories (rental stock, BNG, GAP housing, upgrade of informal settlements and mixed-use developments)																			
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
									2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	To obtain development rights for mixed-use development for Jamestown Phase 4	Percentage of the Jamestown Phase 4 Capital Budget actually spent by 30 June	21	90%	90%	90%	90%	n/a*	n/a*	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Housing Pipeline Outcome.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Obtaining planning approvals for the redevelopment of the Kayamandi Town Centre	Percentage of the Kayamandi Town Centre Capital Budget actually spent by 30 June	12,13,14,15	90%	90%	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Housing Pipeline Outcome.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	To obtain development rights for township establishment for Erf 64, Kylemore	Percentage of the Erf 64, Kylemore Capital Budget annual actually spent by 30 June	4	90%	90%	90%	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Housing Pipeline Outcome.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	To obtain development rights and planning approvals for La Motte, Franschhoek	Percentage of the La Motte, Franschhoek Capital Budget actually spent by 30 June	2 and 3	90%	n/a	90%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Housing Pipeline Outcome. There has been no confirmation received that the property will be transferred.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Submission of quarterly Integrated Human Settlement status reports to the Executive Mayor	Number of quarterly Integrated Human Settlement status reports submitted to the Executive Mayor	WCO24	20	4	4	4	4	4	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Two (2) reports had been submitted by February 2023.



EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment
Mayoral Outcome 4: Provide housing opportunities for all residents in all housing categories (rental stock, BNG, GAP housing, upgrade of informal settlements and mixed-use developments)																			
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
									2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Submit quarterly status reports on Social Housing (affordable rental accommodation) on Farms 81/2 and 81/9 and LAP - rental stock Stellenbosch to the Executive Mayor	Number of quarterly status reports on social housing submitted to the Executive Mayor	10 and 13	20	4	4	4	4	4	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Housing Pipeline Outcome on Social Housing Reports Two (2) reports had been submitted by February 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Submission of bi-annual Housing Development status reports on the rural nodes (De Novo and Vaaldrain) to the Executive Mayor	Number of bi-annual Housing Development status reports on the rural nodes (De Novo and Vaaldrain) submitted to the Executive Mayor	19	10	2	2	2	2	2	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Two (2) reports had been submitted by February 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Submission of bi-annual status reports on backyard dwellers to the Executive Mayor	Number of bi-annual status reports on backyard dwellers submitted to the Executive Mayor	WC024	20	4	4	4	4	4	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Two (2) reports had been submitted by February 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Transferring title deeds to approved beneficiaries	The number of title deeds to approved beneficiaries transferred by 30 June	WC024	1 500	300	300	300	300	300	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target will be reported on by 30 June 2023

n/a* -After obtaining development rights, implementation of projects dealt with by the Department: Project Management Unit.



8.2.1.5 Mayoral Outcome 5: Development of the Adam Tas Corridor and town establishment of all ten dorpiess across the municipality area

Table 72: Summary Results: Mayoral Outcome 5 - Development of the Adam Tas Corridor and town establishment of all ten dorpiess across the municipality area

	Project completed	1
	Project in progress.	2
	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	-
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	0
Total KPIs		3

Table 73: Mayoral Outcome 5: Development of the Adam Tas Corridor and town establishment of all ten dorpiess in WCO24

EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment
Mayoral Outcome 5: Development of the Adam Tas Corridor and town establishment of all ten dorpiess across the municipality area																			
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
									2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Development of an ATC Local Spatial Development Framework	Number of ATC Local Spatial Development Frameworks developed by 30 September	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target achieved.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Establishment of an Adam Tas Corridor Governance Structure	Number of Adam Tas Corridor Governance Structures established by 30 June	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😐	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target will be reported on by 30 June 2023
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Development of an Adam Tas Corridor Overlay Zone	Number of Adam Tas Corridor Overlay Zones developed by 30 June	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😐	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target will be reported on by 30 June 2023
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Management	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Amendment of the Integrated Zoning Scheme By-Laws for the inclusion of an overlay zone for ATC	"Number of Integrated Zoning Scheme By-Laws for the inclusion of an overlay zone for ATC amended by 31 March"	WCO24	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	

EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment
Mayoral Outcome 5: Development of the Adam Tas Corridor and town establishment of all ten dorpies across the municipality area																			
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
									2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Development of Local Spatial Development Frameworks for the 10 small towns	Number of Local Spatial Development Frameworks developed for all 10 small towns by 30 September	WCO24	10	n/a	2	3	3	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	



8.2.1.6 Mayoral Outcome 6: Streamline planning systems and procedures to facilitate desirable growth

Table 74: Summary Results: Mayoral Outcome 6 - Streamline planning systems and procedures to facilitate desirable growth

	Project completed	0
	Project in progress.	2
	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	-
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	0
Total KPIs		2

Table 75: Mayoral Outcome 6: Streamline planning systems and procedures to facilitate desirable growth

EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment
Mayoral Outcome 6: Streamline planning systems and procedures to facilitate desirable growth																			
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
									2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Review the Municipal Spatial Development Framework	Number of Municipal Spatial Development Frameworks reviewed by 30 June	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	🟡	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to TL SDBIP Target will be reported on by 30 June 2023
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Implementation of a Spatial Information Performance Management System	Number of Spatial Information Performance Management Systems implemented by 31 March	WCO24	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Development of an Inclusionary Zoning Policy	Number of Inclusionary Zoning Policies developed by 30 June	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	🟡	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to TL SDBIP Target will be reported on by 30 June 2023



8.2.1.7 Mayoral Outcome 7: To create safer environments in our communities

Table 76: Summary Result: Mayoral Outcome 7 - To create safer environments in our communities

	Project completed	1
	Project in progress.	3
	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	-
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	7
Total KPIs		11

Table 77: Mayoral Outcome 7: To create safer environments in our communities

EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment
Mayoral Outcome 7: To create safer environments in our communities																			
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
									2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 3	Facilitation of ECD new and re-registration processes	Number of ECD new and re-registration processes facilitated by 30 June	WCO24	2530	5	510	5	5	5	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target will be reported on by 30 June 2023
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 3	Hosting a child protection event	Number of child protection events hosted by 30 June	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target will be reported on by 30 June 2023
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 3	Hosting of 16 days of activism event	Number of 16 days of activism events hosted by 30 November	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target achieved.
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 3	Hosting the prevention of elderly abuse event	Number of prevention of elderly abuse events hosted by 30 June	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 3	Hosting of International Day of Disability	Number of International Days of Disability hosted by 31 December	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.



EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment
Mayoral Outcome 7: To create safer environments in our communities																			
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
									2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 1	SFA 3	Facilitation of ward-based community safety engagements	Number of ward-based community safety engagements facilitated by 30 June	WCO24	23	23	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	6 meetings were facilitated by February 2023 11 Ward meetings were scheduled of which 6 wards attended and 5 wards cancelled due to lack of community attendance and matric exams. Meetings will be rescheduled. Ward safety meetings were held for the 2022/2023 financial year. The Community Safety Forum platform will allow safety issues to be discussed and feedback is given quarterly.



EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment
Mayoral Outcome 7: To create safer environments in our communities																			
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
									2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 1	SFA 3	Spending of the Capital Budget on CCTV cameras and equipment for the Department: Protection Services	Percentage of the Capital Budget on CCTV cameras and equipment for the Department: Protection Services by 30 June	WCO24	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	🟡	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	37.25% achieved by February 2023 The ongoing process of expenditure on CCTV Cameras as per Masterplan. This will include UPS solar power for the batteries.
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 1	SFA 3	Appointment of Law Enforcement Officers (Tactical Reaction Unit (TRU))	Number of Law Enforcement Officers (TRU) appointed by 30 June	WCO24	48	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The establishment of a TRU needs to be finalised before the appointments can be made.
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 1	SFA 3	Spending of the Registered Neighbourhood Watches capital budget	Percentage of the Registered Neighbourhood Watches capital budget actually spent by 30 June	WCO24	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Funds could not be converted to the Operating budget. Purchasing of equipment for NHWs to be confirmed and processed.
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 1	SFA 3	Spending of the vehicle and equipment Capital Budget for the Department: Protection Services	Percentage of the vehicle and equipment Capital Budget actually spent for the Department: Protection Services by 30 June	WCO24	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported by 30 June 2023.



EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment
Mayoral Outcome 7: To create safer environments in our communities																			
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
									2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Office of the Director: Infrastructure Services	NKPA 1	SFA 2	Spending of the vehicle and equipment Capital Budget for the Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Percentage of the vehicle and equipment Capital Budget actually spent for the Directorate: Infrastructure Services by 30 June	WCO24	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.



8.2.1.8 Mayoral Outcome 8: Expansion of the green economy with innovative projects, creating a new reality of service delivery and job creation

Table 78: Summary Results: Mayoral Outcome 8 - Expansion of the green economy with innovative projects, creating a new reality of service delivery and job creation

	Project completed	0
	Project in progress.	1
	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	-
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	1
Total KPIs		2

Table 79: Mayoral Outcome 8: Expansion of the green economy with innovative projects, creating a new reality of service delivery and job creation

EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment
Mayoral Outcome 8: Expansion of the green economy with innovative projects, creating a new reality of service delivery and job creation																			
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
									2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Waste Management	NKPA 5	SFA 2	Develop a Waste Reclaimers Strategy	Number of Waste Reclaimer Strategies developed by 30 June	WCO24	1	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Office of the Director: Infrastructure Services	NKPA 5	SFA 2	Submission of a Green Energy Strategy to the MayCo	Number of Green Energy Strategies submitted to the MayCo by 31 March	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Energy Master Plan. Energy Master Plan presented to the Municipal Manager and Directors on 08 November 2022 by CSIR. The target will be reported on by 31 March 2023.



EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment
Mayoral Outcome 8: Expansion of the green economy with innovative projects, creating a new reality of service delivery and job creation																			
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
									2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Office of the Director: Infrastructure Services	NKPA 5	SFA 2	Invest in new and / or upgrade bulk infrastructure through the use of development charges contributions	Number of bulk infrastructure projects implemented through the use of development charges contributions by 30 June	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported by 30 June 2023.



8.2.1.9 Mayoral Outcome 9: Alternative Energy

Table 80: Summary Results: Mayoral Outcome 9 - Alternative Energy

	Project completed	0
	Project in progress.	1
	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	-
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	1
Total KPIs		2

Table 81: Mayoral Outcome 9: Alternative Energy

EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment
Mayoral Outcome 9: Alternative Energy																			
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
									2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	NKPA 1	SFA 1	Amendment of policy to allow purchasing of electricity from the public	Number of policies to be amended to allow purchasing of electricity from the public by 30 June	WCO24	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	NKPA 1	SFA 1	Generate Landfill gas to energy (MW/H) per day	Number of Landfill gas to energy (MW/H) generated per day	WCO24	0,5	0,5	0,5	0,5	0,5	0,5	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	

8.3 Mayoral Portfolios

The mayoral portfolios are a tool for the Executive Mayor to use to reach the mayoral goals for 2022 – 2027. In support of the mayoral outcomes, each portfolio has set performance-based strategic priorities that are aligned and will give effect to the mayoral outcomes. The performance-based strategic priorities for the 1st Review of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027, have a focused approach on the implementation of the strategic projects / programmes and initiatives with set targets and time frames.

The following portfolio performance-based implementation plans are listed below:

1. Portfolio: Human Settlements;
2. Portfolio: Rural Management;
3. Portfolio: Youth, Sport and Culture;
4. Portfolio: Planning, [LED and Tourism](#);
5. Portfolio: ~~Local Economic Development~~ [Community Services](#);
6. Portfolio: Financial Services;
7. Portfolio: Protection Services;
8. Portfolio: Corporate Services;
9. Portfolio: Infrastructure ~~Services~~ [Services](#); and
10. Portfolio: ~~Community Development~~ (Parks, Open Spaces and Environment).



8.3.1 Portfolio: Human Settlements

Table 82: Summary Results: Mayoral Portfolio Human Settlements - IDP Deliverables 2022/23

😊	Project completed	0
😐	Project in progress.	15
😞	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	-
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	8
Total KPIs		23

Table 83: Portfolio Human Settlements: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027

Project Rating					
😊	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	😞	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

Portfolio Human Settlements: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027																				Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Implement and Annually Review the Housing Administration and Allocation Policy	Review the Housing Administration and Allocation Policy	Number of Housing Administration and Allocation Policy by 30 June	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	😐	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported by 30 June 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Implement an annual Housing Policy and Guideline and SOP Needs Assessment Review.	Compilation of an annual report on the policy / guideline / SOP needs assessment for Integrated Human Settlements	Number of annual reports on the Integrated Human Settlements policy / guideline / SOP needs assessment compiled by 31 March	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported on by 31 March 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Implement and Annually Review of Stellenbosch staff rental housing policy	Review the Staff Rental Housing Policy	Number of Staff Rental Housing Policy by 30 June	WCO24	3	1	n/a	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.



Portfolio Human Settlements: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment	
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26		2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Enable Transfer and registration of Title Deeds at the Deeds Offices of State Subsidy Houses to approved beneficiaries	Transferring title deeds to approved beneficiaries	The number of title deeds to approved beneficiaries transferred by 30 June	WCO24	1500	300	300	300	300	300	🟡	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Mayoral Outcome. The target will be reported by 30 June 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Percentage of responding to minor maintenance and anti-social behavioural complaints received from the Municipal rental stock	Minor maintenance complaints of municipal rental stock were responded to within 72 hours	Percentage of minor maintenance complaints of municipal rental stock responded to within 72 hours	WCO24	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	40% achieved by February 2023
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Ensure implementation of Electronic Management Systems for the Management of the Housing Demand Database	Review the electronic housing demand database	Number of electronic housing demand databases reviewed by 31 March	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The department is planning to revert to using Western Cape Housing Database (needs Council Approval)
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Facilitate and conduct Housing Consumer Education Workshops	Conduct quarterly Housing Consumer education workshops	Number of housing consumer education workshops conducted by 30 June	WCO24	40	8	8	8	8	8	🟡	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	6 workshops completed by February 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Ensure the Management and Regular update of the Housing Demand Database	Update the housing demand database	Number of monthly housing demand databases updated	WCO24	60	12	12	12	12	12	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	6 workshops completed by February 2023.



PORTFOLIO HUMAN SETTLEMENTS: 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																				Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Ensure annual internal audit review of amendments made to the Housing Demand Database	Conduct an annual audit on the amendments made to the housing demand database	Number of annual audits on the amendments made to the housing demand database by 30 June	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported by 30 June 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Ensure implementation of annually reviewed Housing Communication Plan	Compilation of a communication plan for Integrated Human Settlements	Number of communication plans compiled for Integrated Human Settlements by 30 June	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported by 30 June 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Ensure the obtaining of development rights for proposed Housing Projects: Erf 2183, Klapmuts	To obtain development rights Erf 2183, La Rochelle, Klapmuts	Percentage of the Erf 2183, La Rochelle, Klapmuts annual Capital Budget actually spent by 30 June	WCO24	90%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	🚫	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Housing Pipeline. The correct expenditure can only be reflected after the adjustment budget of the Municipality in January 2023. Revised funding allocation for 2022/23 Business Plan.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Ensure the obtaining of development rights for proposed Housing Projects.	To obtain development rights La Motte: Farm 1339, Farm 1158 and Farm 1158/1	Percentage of the La Motte: Farm 1339, Farm 1158 and Farm 1158/1 annual capital budget actually spent by 30 June	1 and 2	90%	n/a	90%	90%	90%	n/a*	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to Housing Pipeline and Mayoral Outcomes. No confirmation has been received that the property will be transferred.



PORTFOLIO HUMAN SETTLEMENTS: 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																				Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Housing Projects for Kayamandi Town Centre	Obtaining planning approvals for the redevelopment of Kayamandi Town Centre	Percentage of the Kayamandi Town Centre Capital Budget annual actually spent by 30 June	12, 13, 14 and 15	90%	90%	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to Housing Pipeline and Mayoral Outcomes.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Ensure the obtaining of development rights for existing Housing Projects in Kayamandi.	Obtain development rights for the rectification of 5 existing housing projects in Kayamandi	Percentage spent on Operational Budget by 30 June	12, 13, 14 and 15	90%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	52% achieved by February 2023. This project is in progress.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Ensure the obtaining of development rights for proposed Housing Projects. Jamestown Phases 2 and 3	Finalise the sub- division plan for Jamestown (Phases 2 and 3)	Percentage of the Jamestown, Phases 2 and 3 capital budget actually spent by 30 June	21	90%	90%	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Housing Pipeline.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Ensure the obtaining of development rights for proposed Housing Projects. Erf 64 - Kylemore	To obtain development rights for Erf 64 Kylemore	Percentage of the Erf 64 Kylemore annual capital budget actually spent by 30 June	4	90%	90%	90%	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Housing Pipeline.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Ensure the obtaining of development rights for proposed Housing Projects, Jamestown Phase 4	Obtain development rights for mixed- use development for Jamestown Phase 4	Percentage of the Jamestown, Phase 4 annual capital budget actually spent by 30 June	21	90%	90%	90%	90%	n/a*	n/a*	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Housing Pipeline and Mayoral Outcome.



PORTFOLIO HUMAN SETTLEMENTS: 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																				Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Ensure the obtaining of development rights for proposed Housing Projects, Erf 7001, Cloetesville	To obtain development rights on Erf 7001, Cloetesville to establish GAP housing	Percentage of the Erf 7001, Cloetesville annual capital budget actually spent by 30 June	16 and 17	90%	90%	90%	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*	🟡	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Housing Pipeline.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Ensure implementation of the Social Housing Programme (Obtain development rights). Farms 81/2 and 81/9 and Lapland Precinct	Submit quarterly status reports on Social Housing (affordable rental accommodation) on Farms 81/2 and 81/9 and LAP - rental stock Stellenbosch to the Portfolio Chairperson	Number of quarterly status reports on Social Housing (affordable rental accommodation) on Farms 81/2 and 81/9 and LAP - rental stock Stellenbosch submitted to the Portfolio Chairperson	WCO24	20	4	4	4	4	4	🟡	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Housing Pipeline.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Ensure annual submission of housing pipeline to MayCo for approval	Submission of the Housing pipeline to the MayCo	Number of Housing Pipelines submitted to the MayCo by 31 May	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the TL SDBIP.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Ensure Quarterly Reports on the updated Demographics and Service Levels in all Informal Settlements	Updated Quarterly reports submitted to the MayCo on the demographics and Service Levels in all Informal Settlements	Number of quarterly reports submitted to MayCo on the demographics and Service Levels in all Informal Settlements	WCO24	20	4	4	4	4	4	🟡	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	2 Reports submitted by February 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Ensure Informal Settlement administrative support services in response to disasters within 24 hours	Compilation of a draft verification report of disaster incidents within 24 hours	Percentage of draft verification reports of disaster incidents submitted to Disaster Management within 24 hours	WCO24	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	🟡	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	40% draft verification reports submitted within 24 hrs by February 2023.



Portfolio Human Settlements: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027																				Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Ensure Informal Settlement administrative support service in response to court-related eviction matters within agreed timeframes.	Informal settlement service in response to court-related eviction matters within agreed timeframes	Percentage of informal settlements administrative services provided with in court agreed on timeframes	WCO24	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	🟡	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	46.67% achieved by February 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Ensure monitoring of each of the 29 Informal Settlements at least once per week.	Conduct site inspections in all informal settlements at least once per month	Number of site inspections conducted in all informal settlements at least once per month	WCO24	1740	348	348	348	348	348	🟡	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	167 site inspections completed by February 2023.



8.3.2 Portfolio: Rural Management

Table 84: Summary Results: Mayoral Portfolio Rural Management - IDP Deliverables 2022/23

	Project completed	0
	Project in progress.	2
	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	0
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	0
Total KPIs		2

Table 85: Portfolio Rural Management: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027

Project Rating																				
	Project completed.				Project in progress.				Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function											
PORTFOLIO RURAL MANAGEMENT: 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment	
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26		2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Annual Review of the Municipal Agricultural Land Policy	Review the Municipal Agricultural Land Policy	Number of Municipal Agricultural Land Policies reviewed by 30 June	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the LED Strategy Outcome.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Facilitate the allocation of municipal agricultural land to emerging farmers	Allocation of Municipal Agricultural Land to emerging farmers	Number of municipal agricultural land allocated to emerging farmers by 30 June	WCO24	10	2	2	2	2	2		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the LED Strategy Outcome.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Develop a Rural Economic Development Strategy	Develop a Rural Economic Development Strategy	Number of Rural Economic Development Strategies developed by 30 June	WCO24	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The revised target date has been adjusted from 2022/23 to 2023/24.

Portfolio Rural Management: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment	
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26		2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Review of a Rural Economic Development Strategy	Review of a Rural Economic Development Strategy	Number of Rural Economic Development Strategies reviewed by	WCO24	4	n/a	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	



8.3.3 Portfolio: Youth, Sport and Culture

Table 86: Summary Results: Mayoral Portfolio Youth, Sport and Culture - IDP Deliverables 2022/23

😊	Project completed	0
😐	Project in progress.	0
😞	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	0
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	96
Total KPIs		96

Table 87: Portfolio Youth, Sport and Culture: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027

Project Rating																				
😊	Project completed.			😐	Project in progress.			😞	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function											
PORTFOLIO YOUTH, SPORT AND CULTURE: 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																				Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Revise the agreements with each Sports Council	Submission of revised agreements with each Sports Council to the Municipal Manager	Number of revised agreements with each Sports Council submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June	WCO24	36	n/a	9	9	9	9	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Six (6) Sports Councils to sign the agreements. Nine (9) Sports Councils signed already.
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Compilation of a Sports Facilities Master Plan	Submission of a Sports Facilities Master Plan to the Municipal Manager	Number of Sports Facilities Master Plans submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June	WCO24	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	NKPA 1	SFA 1	Compile a list of outstanding / upgrades to be done at Sports facilities.	Compilation of a status quo report for Sports Facilities and Community Halls	Number of Sports Facilities and Community Halls status quo reports compiled by 30 June	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.



PORTFOLIO YOUTH, SPORT AND CULTURE: 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																				Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Establishment of a Youth Forum	Establishment of a Youth Forum	Number of Youth Forums established by 30 June	WCO24	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Capacity Building for Youth Forum (Project Management Governance)	Facilitate Capacity Building workshops for the Youth Forum (Project management Governance)	Number of Capacity Building workshops facilitated for the Youth Forum by 30 June	WCO24	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Drafting of Youth Policy Approximate.	Submission of a Youth Policy to the MayCo	Number of Youth Policies submitted to the MayCo by 30 June	WCO24	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Reporting on progress made with the implementation of the policy and policy objectives to MM and Council	Submit Universal Access progress reports to the MayCo	Number of Universal Access progress reports submitted to the MayCo by 30 June	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Training different departments on the requirements of UA and how to implement the theory in context.	Conduct inter-departmental Universal Access training	Number of inter-departmental Universal Access training conducted by 30 June	WCO24	6	6	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Develop a GIS map of all DPOs (Disability Persons Organisations)	Submission of completed GIS map of all DPOs to the MayCo	Number of completed GIS maps of all DPOs submitted to the MayCo by 30 June	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.



Portfolio Youth, Sport and Culture: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment	
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26		2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Development	NKPA-5	SFA-5	GIS mapping and plotting of ECDs and their registration status	Updating of ECD facilities per ward on the Geographic Information System (GIS)	Number of ECD facilities per ward updated on the GIS, measured monthly	WCO24	600	120	120	120	120	120	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Development	NKPA-5	SFA-5	SOP development: Stellenbosch ECD registration process—develop information leaflet	Develop an SOP for the registration of ECD Centres	Number of SOPs developed for the registration of ECD Centres 28 February	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Mayoral Outcome.
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Development	NKPA-5	SFA-5	ECD Policy Review	Submission of the reviewed ECD Policy to the MayCo	Number of reviewed ECD policies submitted to the MayCo by 31 March	WCO24	1	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The policy requires a review every 5 years.
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Development	NKPA-5	SFA-5	First Aid Training	Facilitation of First Aid Training for all Early Childhood Development Practitioners	Number of First Aid Training facilitated to all Early Childhood Development Practitioners by 30 June	WCO24	6	2	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Development	NKPA-5	SFA-5	Health and Safety Training (COVID-19 readiness)	Facilitation of Health and Safety Training sessions	Number of Health and Safety training workshops facilitated by 30 June	WCO24	3	1	n/a	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Development	NKPA-5	SFA-5	Establish Child Protection Forum in collaboration with NGOs	Establishment of Child Protection Forum	Number of Child Protection Forums established by 31 May	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.



8.3.4 Portfolio: Planning, LED and Tourism

Table 88: Summary Results: Mayoral Portfolio Planning, LED and Tourism – IDP Deliverables 2022/23

😊	Project completed	34
😐	Project in progress.	1619
😞	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	0
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	1418
Total KPIs		2341

Table 89: Portfolio Planning, LED and Tourism: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027

Project Rating					
😊	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	😞	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

PORTFOLIO PLANNING, LED and Tourism: 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																				Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Management	NKPA 5	SFA 1	Review the SBM Municipal Planning By-law Annually	Review of SBM Municipal Planning By-Law	Number of SBM Planning By-Laws reviewed by 30 June	WCO24	3	1	n/a	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Management	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Implement and Annually Review SBM Integrated Zoning Scheme	Review SBM Zoning Scheme	Number of SBM Zoning Schemes reviewed by 30 June	WCO24	3	1	n/a	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Management	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Develop and Update SBM Zoning Scheme Register and Zoning Map	Updating the SBM Zoning Scheme Register and Zoning Map	Number of SBM Zoning Scheme Registers and Zoning Maps updated by 30 June	WCO24	10	2	2	2	2	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.



PORTFOLIO PLANNING LED and Tourism: 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																				Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Management	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Ensure Implementation of Land Use Management Electronic Application Management System)	Conduct an Annual Performance Assessment of the implementation of the Land Use Management Electronic Application Management System	Number of annual performance assessments of the Land Use Management Electronic Application Management System conducted by 30 June	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported on by 30 June 2023
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Management	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Implement annually approved LUM and BDM Client Communication and Consultation Plan.	Compilation of a communication plan for the Department: Development Management	Number of communication plans compiled for Department: Development Management by 31 March	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported on by 31 March 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Management	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Perform a LUM and BDM Policy and Guideline and SOP Review and Needs Assessment Annually.	Compilation of an annual report on the policy / guideline / SOP needs assessment for the Department: Development Management	Number of annual reports compiled on the policy / guideline / SOP needs assessment for the Department: Development Management by 31 March	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Municipal Manager Outcome. Target will be reported on by 31 March 2023
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Management	NKPA 5	SFA 1	Percentage of Land-use applications considered by the Municipal Planning Tribunal (MPT) within 120 days from the conclusion of the administrative processing of the application	Land-use applications considered by the Municipal Planning Tribunal (MPT) within 120 days from the conclusion of the administrative processing of the application	Land-use applications considered by the Municipal Planning Tribunal (MPT) within 120 days from the conclusion of the administrative processing of the application	WCO24	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Top Layer SDBIP 50% achieved by February 2023.



PORTFOLIO PLANNING <u>LED and Tourism</u> : 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment	
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26		2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Management	NKPA 5	SFA 1	Percentage of land-use applications considered by the Authorised Official within 120 days after having a complete land- use application submission	Land-use applications considered by the Authorised Official within 60 days after a complete land- use application submission	Percentage of land- use applications considered by an Authorised Official within 60 days after a complete land-use application submission	WCO24	60%	60%	60%	60%	60%	60%	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	19.50% achieved by 28 February 2023. Resources are not adequate to address the workload effectively. Motivation for the continued appointment of student interns and the appointment of additional capacity.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Management	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Implement Annually approved LUM and BD, Client Charter.	Development of a Client Charter for the Department: Development Management	Number of Client Charters for the Department: Development Management developed by 31 March	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target will be reported on by 31 March 2023,
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Management	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Implement Annually approved LUM and BD, Client Charter.	Review the Client Charter for the Department: Development Management	Number of Client Charters for the Department: Development Management reviewed by 31 March	WCO24	4	n/a	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Management	NKPA 5	SFA 1	Percentage of building plan applications of <500sqm processed within 30 days after the date of receipt	Building plan applications of <500sqm decided on within 30 days	Building plan applications of <500sqm decided on within 30 days	WCO24	75%	75%	75%	75%	75%	75%	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to Top Layer 43.75% achieved by February 2023



PORTFOLIO PLANNING <u>LED and Tourism</u> : 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																				Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 1	Review, Amend and Update the Municipal Spatial Development Framework Annually	Review the Municipal Spatial Development Framework	Number of Municipal Spatial Development Frameworks reviewed by 30 June	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to TL SDBIP and Mayoral Outcome Target will be reported on by 30 June 2023
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 1	Development of Local Spatial Development Frameworks for the 10 small towns	Development of Local Spatial Development Frameworks for the 10 small towns	Number of Local Spatial Development Frameworks developed for all 10 small towns by 30 September	WCO24	10	n/a	2	3	3	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to Mayoral Outcome
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Development of a Spatial Information Performance Management System	Implementation of a Spatial Information Performance Management System	Number of Spatial Information Performance Management Systems implemented by 31 March	WCO24	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Mayoral Outcome.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Submission of Feasibility Report for possible Land Banking (Including buildings)	Submission of Feasibility Report for possible Land Banking (Including buildings)	Number of Feasibility Reports for possible Land Banking (Including buildings) submitted by 30 June	WCO24	10	2	2	2	2	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Mayoral Outcome. The target will be reported on by 30 June 2023
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 1	Facilitate, and coordinate the enablement of approved Catalytic Initiatives	Development of an ATC Local Spatial Development Framework	Number of ATC Local Spatial Development Frameworks developed by 30 September	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target achieved. Linked to the Mayoral Outcome.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 1	Develop and review the Inclusionary Zoning Policy	Development of an Inclusionary Zoning Policy	Number of Inclusionary Zoning Policies developed by 30 June	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the TL SDBIP and Mayoral Outcome.



PORTFOLIO PLANNING <u>LED and Tourism</u> : 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment	
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26		2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Implementation of council-approved spatial programmes, projects, or initiatives. (i.e. Bosdorp, Economic Zones, etc.)	Development of Local Spatial Development Frameworks for the 10 small towns	Number of Local Spatial Development Frameworks developed for all 10 small towns by 30 September	WCO24	10	n/a	2	3	3	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to Mayoral Outcome.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Review and Update the Heritage Resource Inventory for Stellenbosch Municipality	Review the Heritage Resource Inventory of the Stellenbosch Municipality	Number of Heritage Resource Inventories of the Stellenbosch Municipality reviewed by 31 March	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported on by 31 March 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Provision of comments i.r.o. land use applications and building plans within 30 days	Provision of comments i.r.o. land use applications and building plans within 7 calendar days	Percentage of plans commented on i.r.o land use applications and building plans within 7 calendar days	WCO24	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Approvals are dependent on interdepartmental comments as well as internal capacity constraints with historic backlogs.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Establish and Convene the Conservation Advisory Committee monthly	Establish the Conservation Advisory Committee	Number of Conservation Advisory Committees established by 30 September	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😄	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target achieved.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Develop and review the Outdoor advertising, Poster and Signage Bylaw Annually	Develop an Outdoor advertising, Poster and Signage By-law	Number of Outdoor advertising, Poster and Signage By-laws developed by 31 December	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😄	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target achieved.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Develop and review the Outdoor advertising, Poster and Signage Bylaw Annually	Review the Outdoor advertising, Poster and Signage By-law	Number of Outdoor advertising, Poster and Signage By-laws reviewed by 31 March	WCO24	4	n/a	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	



PORTFOLIO PLANNING <u>LED and Tourism</u> : 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																				Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Develop a GIS and Spatial Information Policy	Development of a GIS and Spatial Information Policy	Develop a GIS and Spatial Information Policies developed by 30 June	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported on by 30 June 2023
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Update the Municipality’s cadastral dataset quarterly	Updating of the municipality’s cadastral dataset	Number of quarterly updates of the municipality’s cadastral datasets	WCO24	20	4	4	4	4	4	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported on by 30 June 2023
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Update the Municipality’s Property Register quarterly	Updating of the municipality’s Property Register	Number of quarterly updates of the municipality’s Property Registers	WCO24	20	4	4	4	4	4	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported on by 30 June 2023
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Update the Electronic Metadata Catalogue Quarterly	Updating of the Electronic Metadata Catalogue	Number of quarterly updates of the Electronic Metadata Catalogue	WCO24	20	4	4	4	4	4	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported on by 30 June 2023
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Facilitate Municipal GIS Forum Meetings	Facilitate Municipal GIS Forum Meetings	Number of Municipal GIS Forum Meetings facilitated by 30 June	WCO24	20	4	4	4	4	4	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported on by 30 June 2023



8.3.5 Portfolio: Local Economic Development and Tourism

Table 90: Summary Results: Mayoral Portfolio Local Economic Development – IDP Deliverables 2022/23

😊	Project completed	1
😬	Project in progress.	3
😞	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	0
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	4
Total KPIs		8

Table 91: Portfolio Local Economic Development and Tourism: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027

Project Rating					
☺	Project completed.	☹	Project in progress.	☹	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

PORTFOLIO <u>PLANNING, LED</u> LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND TOURISM: 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment	
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26		2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Develop and review the Economic Development Strategy Annually			WCO24	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Develop and review the Economic Development Strategy Annually	Review of the Economic Development Strategy	Number of Economic Development Strategies reviewed by 31 March	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the LED Strategy and Mayoral Outcome. The target will be reported on by 31 March 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Develop and review a Tourism Development policy annually	Review the Tourism Policy	Number of Tourism Policies reviewed by 31 March	WCO24	4	n/a	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	



PORTFOLIO PLANNING, LED LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND TOURISM: 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027

IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					Performance Comment
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Functional and Efficient Economic Development and Tourism System Develop a Filming and Events Policy	Develop a Filming and Events Policy	Number of Filming and Events Policies developed by 31 March	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	To be confirmed.
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Develop and review a Filming and Events Policy annually	Review the Filming and Events Policy	Number of Filming and Events Policies reviewed by 31 March	WCO24	4	n/a	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	To be confirmed.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Develop and update the Annual Events Calendar for Stellenbosch Municipality	Develop an Annual Events Calendar for Stellenbosch Municipality	Number of Annual Events Calendars developed for the Stellenbosch Municipality by 31 December	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Mayoral Outcome. Target achieved.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Develop and update the Annual Events Calendar for Stellenbosch Municipality Update the Economic Intelligence Report	Update the Annual Events Calendar for Stellenbosch Municipality	Number of Annual Events Calendars updated for Stellenbosch Municipality by 31 December	WCO24	4	n/a	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	



PORTFOLIO <u>PLANNING, LED</u> LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND TOURISM: 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																				Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Perform an annual Economic Development Policy and Guideline and SOP Review and Needs Assessment. Compilation of an annual report on the policy / guideline / SOP needs assessment for Economic Development	Compilation of an annual report on the policy / guideline / SOP needs assessment for Economic Development	Number of annual reports on the policy / guideline / SOP needs assessments compiled for Economic Development by 31 March	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to Mayoral Outcome.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Percentage of Business License Applications processed within 30 days.	Finalised Business License Application within 30 days	Percentage of Business License Applications finalised within 30 days of the receipt of a completed application	WCO24	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	48.33% achieved by 28 February 2023. In certain months, no business licence applications were received. Linked to the Mayoral Outcome.
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Processing of filming and events applications within 30 days	Finalised Filming and Events Applications within 30 days	Percentage of Filming and Events Applications finalised within 30 days of receipt of a completed application	WCO24	75% per annum	75%	75%	75%	75%	75%	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	46.67% achieved by 28 February 2023



PORTFOLIO <u>PLANNING, LED LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT</u> AND TOURISM: 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																				Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Facilitate the provision of training opportunities to Entrepreneurs and SMMEs	Training opportunities are provided for entrepreneurs and Small, Medium and Micro Enterprises	Number of training opportunities provided for entrepreneurs and Small, Medium and Micro Enterprises by 30 June	WCO24	20	4	4	4	4	4	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Number of jobs created through the Municipality's EPWP (public and / or private)	The number of jobs created through the municipality's local economic development initiatives including capital projects (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(d))	Number of job opportunities created through the municipality's local economic development initiatives including capital projects by 30 June	WCO24	5800	1400	1100	1100	1100	1100	🟡	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to LED Strategy, Mayoral Outcome and Top Layer SDBIP. 891 job opportunities created by February 2023.



8.3.68.3.5 Portfolio: Financial Services

Table 90, Table 92: Summary Results: Mayoral Portfolio Financial Services - IDP Deliverables 2022/23

	Project completed	2
	Project in progress.	1
	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	0
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	2
Total KPIs		5

Table 91, Table 93: Portfolio Financial Services: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027

Project Rating																				
	Project completed.					Project in progress.			Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function											
PORTFOLIO FINANCIAL SERVICES: 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																				Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Financial Services	Department: Financial Management Services	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Maintain a Clean Audit from the AG each financial year	Receive an unqualified audit opinion from the AGSA	Number of unqualified audit opinions from AGSA received by 30 November	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target achieved.
TBC	Directorate: Financial Services	Department: Financial Management Services	NKPA 4	SFA 5	Importance of S71 engagements	Conduct monthly section 71engagements with Directorates	Number of monthly section 71 engagements conducted with Directorates	WCO24	170	10	40	40	40	40		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	13 Section 71 engagements conducted by February 2023



Portfolio Financial Services: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment	
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26		2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Financial Services	Department: Financial Management Services	NKPA 4	SFA 5	Specifically ensuring that the status of Capital projects that were recorded as work in progress in the previous financial year per directorate are being completed on time Doing site visits when needed	Manage and Administer the Capital Prioritisation Platform for Stellenbosch Municipality	Number of quarterly reports regarding the management and implementation of the Prioritisation Platform submitted to the Management Forum	WCO24	18	2	4	4	4	4	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Capital Prioritisation Platform / System to be implemented.
TBC	Directorate: Financial Services	Department: Revenue and Expenditure	NKPA 4	SFA 5	Revenue Enhancement strategy	Implementation of the adopted Revenue Enhancement Strategy	Number of actions implemented as identified in the Revenue Enhancement Strategy by 30 June	WCO24	18	2	4	4	4	4	😬	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1 revenue enhancement strategy implemented by February 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Financial Services	Department: Financial Management Services	NKPA 4	SFA 5	Existing Policies and By-laws are reviewed regularly and implemented	Submit a report on policies and by-laws to the MayCo	Number of reports submitted to the MayCo on policies and by-laws by 30 June	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.



8.3.78.3.6 Portfolio: Protection Services

Table 92 Table 94: Summary Results: Mayoral Portfolio Protection Services - IDP Deliverables 2022/23

	Project completed	0
	Project in progress.	2
	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	0
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	1
Total KPIs		3

Table 93 Table 95: Portfolio Protection Services: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027

Project Rating																				
	Project completed.				Project in progress.			Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function												
Portfolio Protection Services: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027																				Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 1	SFA 3	Satellite Fire Station - South (Major Fire Pumper with CAFS)	Completion of the Satellite Fire Station in Jamestown	Number of the Satellite Fire Station in Jamestown completed by 30 June	WCO24	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This is part of the project of PMU. The new target date is set for 2025/26.
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 1	SFA 3	Incident Command Vehicle - DM	Procurement of a Major Fire Pumper with CAFS	Number of Major Fire Pumpers with CAFS procured by 31 March	WCO24	1	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	



Portfolio Protection Services: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027																				Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 1	SFA 3	Camera Master Plan (CCTV / LPR)	Spending of the Capital Budget on CCTV cameras and equipment for the Department: Protection Services	Percentage of the Capital Budget on CCTV cameras and equipment for the Department: Protection Services by	WCO24	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Mayoral Outcome. 37.25% achieved by February 2023. An ongoing process of expenditure on CCTV cameras as per the Masterplan. This will include UPS solar power for batteries.
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 1	SFA 3	Tactical Reaction Unit (TRU)	Appointment of Law Enforcement Officers (Tactical Reaction Unit (TRU)))	Number of Law Enforcement Officers (TRU) appointed by 30 June	WCO24	48	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Mayoral and Municipal Manager's Outcomes The establishment of a TRU needs to be finalised before appointments can be made.
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 1	SFA 3	Traffic Pound	Completion of the Traffic Pound registration process	Number of Traffic Pound registration processes completed by 30 June	WCO24	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 1	SFA 3	Neighbourhood Watch Support	Spending of the Registered Neighbourhood Watches capital budget	Percentage of the Registered Neighbourhood Watches capital budget actually spent by 30 June	WCO24	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The funds could not be converted to the operating budget. Purchasing of equipment for NHWs to be confirmed and processed.

Portfolio Protection Services: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment	
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26		2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 1	SFA 3	Rent a Cop Implementation	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	WCO24	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The Rent a Cop Programme is dependent on business buy-in.	
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 1	SFA 3	Auxiliary (Reservist) Peace Officer Implementation	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	WCO24	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A policy is in place. Individuals need to sign up for the programme.	



8.3.88.3.7 Portfolio: Corporate Services

Table 94 **Table 96: Summary Results: Mayoral Portfolio Corporate Services - IDP Deliverables 2022/23**

	Project completed	1
	Project in progress.	0
	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	0
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	2
Total KPIs		3

Table 95 **Table 97: Portfolio Corporate Services: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027**

Project Rating																					
😊	Project completed.				😬	Project in progress.				😞	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function										
PORTFOLIO CORPORATE SERVICES: 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment		
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating						
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26		2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Review the Property Management Policy, especially the outdoor dining aspect	Submission of revised Draft Property Management Policy to the Municipal Manager	Number of new Draft Property Management Policies submitted to the Municipal Manager by 31 May	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported on by 31 May 2023.	
TBC	Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Upgrade Makupula Community Hall	Completion of the Makupula Community Hall	Number of community halls completed by 30 June	15	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		
TBC	Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Structural improvement of Van Der Stel Sports Ground	Completion of the structural improvements of the Van De Stel Sports Ground	Number of Van der Stel Sports grounds improvements completed by 30 June	11	1	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		



PORTFOLIO CORPORATE SERVICES: 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																				Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Structural upgrade of the Jamestown ward office	Completion of the structural upgrade of the Jamestown ward office	Number of Jamestown Ward Offices upgraded by 30 June	21	1	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Corridor structural upgrade	Completion of Kayamandi Corridor structural upgrade	Number of Kayamandi Corridors upgraded by 30 June	12	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target achieved.
TBC	Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	NKPA 1	SFA 1	Upgrade of the New Space on Ryneveld Street	Complete the upgrade of the New Office Space in Ryneveld Street	Number of new office spaces upgraded in Ryneveld Street by 30 June	8	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.



8.3.98.3.8 Portfolio: Infrastructure ~~Services~~Services

Table 96~~Table 98~~: Summary Results: Mayoral Portfolio Infrastructure ~~Services~~Services - IDP Deliverables 2022/23

	Project completed	2
	Project in progress.	0
	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	0
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	6
Total KPIs		8

Table 97~~Table 99~~: Portfolio Infrastructure ~~Services~~Services: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027

Project Rating					
	Project completed.		Project in progress.		Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

PORTFOLIO INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICESSERVICES: 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment	
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26		2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	NKPA 1	SFA 2	Alternative energy supply: Purchasing Electricity from the Public	Amendment of policy to allow purchasing of electricity from public	Number of policies to be amended to allow purchasing of electricity from the public by 30 June	WCO24	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Municipal Manager outcome.
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	NKPA 1	SFA 2	Alternative energy supply: Purchasing Electricity from the Public	Purchasing electricity from the public	Percentage of Energy Purchased from Public / (Total energy purchased)	WCO24	10%	n/a	7%	8%	9%	10%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	NKPA 1	SFA 2	Alternative energy supply: Purchasing Electricity from Internal IPPs	Conclusion of IPP tender	Number of IPP tenders concluded by 31 March	WCO24	3	n/a	n/a	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	



PORTFOLIO INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES: 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027

IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					Performance Comment
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	NKPA 1	SFA 2	Alternative energy supply: Purchasing Electricity from external IPPs	Purchasing of Energy from external IPPs	Percentage of Energy Purchased from IPP / (Total energy purchased)	WCO24	30%	n/a	7%	10%	20%	30%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Waste Management	NKPA 1	SFA 2	Alternative energy supply: Methane Mining	Appointment of a service provider for the Extraction of Methane from Cell 3 for the generation of electricity	Number of service providers appointed for the Extraction of Methane from Cell 3 for the generation of electricity by 31 March	WCO24	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	To be confirmed.
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Waste Management	NKPA 1	SFA 2	Alternative energy supply: Wet Waste Anaerobic Digestion (AD) Plant	Conclusion of a contract for diverting 50% of Organic Waste and generating electricity	Number of contracts concluded for diverting 50% of Organic Waste and generating electricity by 30 June	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	To be confirmed.
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Waste Management	NKPA 1	SFA 2	Recycling from source: Stellenbosch municipality to provide residents with bins and bags to collect and separate organic waste and recyclable material to be collected by Municipality.	Expansion of the recycling programme	Number of recycling programmes expanded by 30 June	WCO24	10	2	2	2	2	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.



PORTFOLIO INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES: 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027

IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					Performance Comment
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Waste Management	NKPA 1	SFA 2	Recycling from source: Stellenbosch municipality to provide residents with bins and bags to collect and separate organic waste and recyclable material to be collected by the Municipality.	Implementation of an organic waste diversion initiative	Number of organic waste diversion initiatives implemented by 30 June	WCO24	4	n/a	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Water and Wastewater Services	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Pre-paid or "capped" water meters: Households are to be fitted with pre-paid water meters to reduce and prevent water wastage.	Installation of pre-paid and "capped" water meters	Number of pre-paid and "capped" water meters installed by 30 June	WCO24	2500	300	500	500	500	700	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	NKPA 1	SFA 1	Parking areas for park-and-ride purposes to create adequate parking spaces for people working in and visiting the Stellenbosch municipal area.	Develop single-level parking areas	Number of single-level parking areas developed by 30 June	WCO24	2	n/a	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Two single-level parking areas to be found feasible. A feasibility study is to be conducted for an additional 5 single-level parking areas.



PORTFOLIO INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES: 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027

IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					Performance Comment
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Water and Wastewater Services	NKPA 1	SFA 1	Water pipelines: Old water pipes are to be replaced	Spent the capital budget of water pipeline replacements	Percentage of the capital budget for the replacements of water pipelines by 30 June	WCO24	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Infrastructure Planning, Development and Implementation Services	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Longlands Housing Project-Building of Top Structures	Construction of 106 subsidised top structures of the Longlands Housing Project	Number of subsidised top structures constructed by 30 June	20	106	99	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Infrastructure Planning, Development and Implementation Services	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Longlands Housing Project-Building of Top Structures	Construction of 38 enhanced sites in the Longlands Housing Project	Number of enhanced sites constructed by 30 June	20	38	38	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target achieved.
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Infrastructure Planning, Development and Implementation Services	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Lindida GAP Housing Project – servicing 166 sites and building GAP houses.	Construction of 166 GAP houses in Lindida	Number of GAP houses constructed in Lindida by 30 June	5 and 6	166	140	26	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target achieved.
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Infrastructure Planning, Development and Implementation Services	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Servicing 178 sites in Zone O	Construction of 178 serviced sites in Zone O	Number of serviced sites constructed in Zone O by 30 June	12, 13, 14 and 15	178	n/a	n/a	50	128	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Relocation of the families was not achieved. The contractor was appointed but could not activate it. Construction funding was removed from the adjustment budget. Indicator to be moved to Housing Planning Development



8.3.108.3.9 Portfolio: **Community Development** (Parks, Open Spaces and Environment)

Table 98Table 100: Summary Results: Mayoral Portfolio **Community Development (Parks, Open Spaces. Environment) - IDP Deliverables 2022/23**

	Project completed	2
	Project in progress.	0
	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	0
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	3
Total KPIs		5

Table 99Table 101: Portfolio **Community Development Parks, Open Spaces and Environment: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027**

Project Rating																					
	Project completed.					Project in progress.					Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function										
PORTFOLIO COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT: 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																				Performance Comment	
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating						
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	NKPA 1	SFA 2	Groendal cemetery building repairs are being planned and implemented	Upgrade of the Groendal Cemeteries	Number of Groendal cemeteries upgraded by 30 June	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	No funds on the MTREF. Cemetery has been upgraded twice and vandalised.	
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	NKPA 1	SFA 2	Probable boundary markers / demarcation fencing and improved landscaping at Muslim cemetery Pappegaaiberg	Upgrade of the Muslim cemetery Pappegaaiberg	Number of Muslim cemeteries in Pappegaaiberg upgraded by 30 June	11	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	No funds on the MTREF.	
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	NKPA 1	SFA 2	Road repairs and resealing in cemeteries	Road repairs and resealing of cemeteries	Number of cemeteries road repairs and resealing by 30 June	WCO24	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	No funds on the MTREF.	



PORTFOLIO COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT: 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																				Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	NKPA 1	SFA 2	Management Plans Finalise Jan Marais Park EMP and submit to Cape Nature to endorse before submitting to Council and the Minister for approval	Submission of a Jan Marais Park Environmental Management Plan to the Council	Number of the Jan Marais Park Environmental Management Plans submitted to the Council by 30 June	8	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the EMP. The target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	NKPA 1	SFA 2	Management Plans	Submission of a draft Management plan of Ida's Valley and Botmaskop to the Municipal Manager	Number of draft Management Plans of Ida's Valley and Botmaskop submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June	5 and 6	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the EMP. The target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	NKPA 1	SFA 2	Mont Rochelle Upgrade	Completion of the Mont Rochelle entrance	Number of Mon Rochelle entrances completed by 30 June	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	NKPA 1	SFA 2	Establish Friends Groups	Establishment of a Friends Group for the Jan Marias Nature Reserve	Number of Jan Marias Friends Groups established by 30 June	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target achieved.
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	NKPA 1	SFA 2	Establish Friends Groups	Submit a revised Jan Marias Friends Group MOUs to the Municipal Manager	Number of revised Jan Marias Friends Group MOUs submitted by 30 June	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target achieved. Submitted to the Municipal Manager in January 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	NKPA 1	SFA 2	Management Plans	Review of the Tree Management Policy	Number of Tree Management Policies reviewed by 30 June	WCO24	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	



8.3.10 Portfolio: Community Services

Table 100: Summary Results: Mayoral Portfolio Community Services – IDP Deliverables 2022 – 2023

	Project completed	0
	Project in progress	0
	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	0
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	7
Total KPIs		7

Table 101: Portfolio Community Services: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027

Project Rating																		
	Project completed.					Project in progress.			Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function									

PORTFOLIO COMMUNITY SERVICES: 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																	Performance Comment			
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Total	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24		2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Reporting on progress made with the implementation of the policy and policy objectives to MM and Council	Submit Universal Access progress reports to the MayCo	Number of Universal Access progress reports submitted to the MayCo by 30 June	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Training different departments on the requirements of UA and how to implement the theory in context.	Conduct inter-departmental Universal Access training	Number of inter-departmental Universal Access training conducted by 30 June	WCO24	6	6	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Develop a GIS map of all DPOs (Disability Persons Organisations)	Submission of completed GIS map of all DPOs to the MayCo	Number of completed GIS maps of all DPOs submitted to the MayCo by 30 June	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.



PORTFOLIO COMMUNITY SERVICES: 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027

IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					Performance Comment
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 5	GIS mapping and plotting of ECDs and their registration status	Updating of ECD facilities per ward on the Geographic Information System (GIS)	Number of ECD facilities per ward updated on the GIS, measured monthly	WCO24	600	120	120	120	120	120	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 5	SOP development: Stellenbosch ECD registration process – develop information leaflet	Develop an SOP for the registration of ECD Centres	Number of SOPs developed for the registration of ECD Centres 28 February	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Mayoral Outcome.
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 5	ECD Policy Review	Submission of the reviewed ECD Policy to the MayCo	Number of reviewed ECD policies submitted to the MayCo by 31 March	WCO24	1	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The policy requires a review every 5 years.
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 5	First Aid Training	Facilitation of First Aid Training for all Early Childhood Development Practitioners	Number of First Aid Training facilitated to all Early Childhood Development Practitioners by 30 June	WCO24	6	2	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Health and Safety Training (COVID-19 readiness)	Facilitation of Health and Safety Training sessions	Number of Health and Safety training workshops facilitated by 30 June	WCO24	3	1	n/a	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Establish Child Protection Forum in collaboration with NGOs	Establishment of Child Protection Forum	Number of Child Protection Forums established by 31 May	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.

CHAPTER 9:

Public Interest and Expression of Needs

9.1 Community Participation

Chapter 4 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) (MSA) requires municipalities to create a culture of community participation. According to section 16(1)(a)(i) of the MSA, “A municipality must develop a culture of municipal governance that complements formal representative government with a system of participatory governance, and must for this purpose encourage, and create conditions for, the local community to participate in the affairs of the municipality, including in the preparation, implementation and review of its integrated development plan in terms of Chapter 5”. It is therefore essential to have effective public participation structures in place.

The SDF, IDP, Budget, Sector Plans as well as major municipal policies, by-laws and decisions should be engaged to ensure that they are designed and implemented for and with the community. This also adds to the credibility of the needs reflected in the IDP, the Budget calculated in addressing these needs and the SDBIP drafted in implementing programmes and projects which reflect the communities’ needs.

The growing trend of mature and constructive discussions from the public, the level of complexity and the investment made in understanding the municipality’s business are encouraging. The direct participation and involvement of the ward councillors, communities and stakeholders in the identification of ward-based priorities and their involvement in the public participation process have added great value to the maturity and quality of the discussions between the public and the municipality. Ward Councillors are a critical link in connecting the municipality with the public. As members of the Council, and recipients of all the decisions taken by the Council, it positions Councillors strategically to ensure that the municipality not only understands the needs of the community, better but also to provide the public with honest and accurate feedback on the municipality’s initiatives. These endeavours are supported by well-functioning Ward Committees. Councillors are, however, encouraged to always adhere to the code of ethics for Councillors and to always act with the utmost integrity and accountability toward their constituents and the municipality, as this is the only way in which to form a responsible local government.

Public participation takes place through various means and platforms and is often tailored to suit a specific audience or community. Importantly, communities from different socio-economic backgrounds use different platforms to communicate. It is important to cater for all scenarios and to utilise all available platforms to their optimum potential, given that a certain degree of apathy exists in certain communities.

The maturity level that the public participation process has achieved during the COVID-19 pandemic, has reached new heights from both the community members and the administration. Further feedback will be provided on the comments captured on written submissions made via the various platforms created for public participation. To ensure that the public participation process is a two-way process, all comments have been carefully considered and discussed with internal departments.

9.2 Public Participation in the drafting of 1st Review of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027

Stellenbosch Municipality implemented a hybrid approach for public participation from **Wednesday, 7 September – Wednesday, 28 September 2022** during the analysis phase to determine the needs of the community in developing the 1st Review of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027.

A notice was published in the local newspaper and on the municipal website to announce the start of the public participation process for the development of the 1st Review of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027. At the start of the process, a link to an **electronic submission form** was made available on the municipal website, the Stellenbosch Citizen App, and broadcast via WhatsApp, Facebook, and email.

Members of the community and other interested and affected parties were encouraged to attend the online public participation meeting for their ward / area. Members of the community with no access to WIFI / data and or a device were encouraged to attend the online public participation meeting at a venue closest to their place of residence. The MS Teams links and meeting schedules to the **hybrid public participation meetings** were made available on the communication platforms as indicated in the figure below.

Figure 54: Communication Platforms

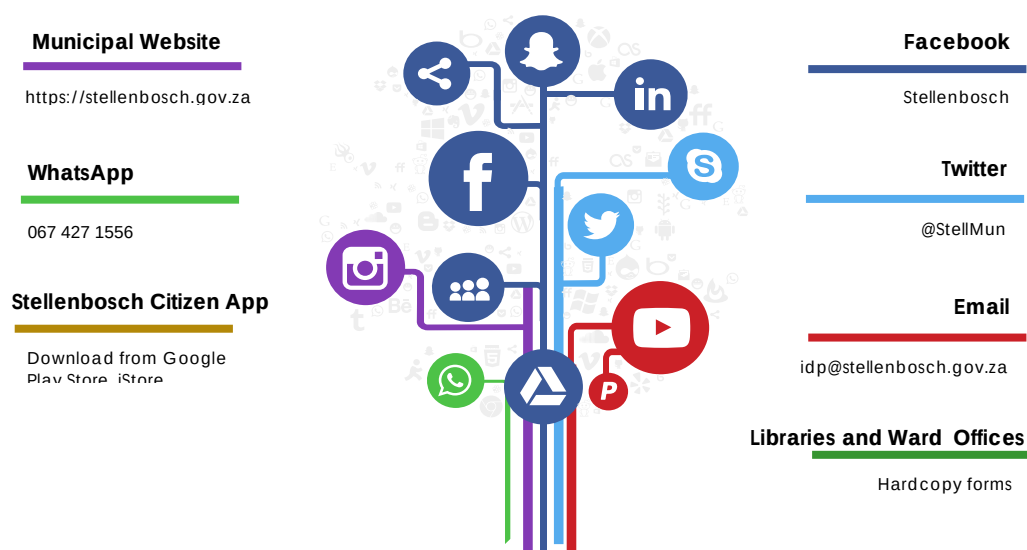


Table 102: IDP Public Participation Meeting Schedule – September 2022

Date	Wards	Ward Councillor/s	Satellite Venue	Times	Meeting Link
Monday, 19 September 2022	1	Cllr Reginald Pheiffer	Groendal Community Hall (Franschhoek)	18:00 – 20:00	https://bit.ly/3QLsbAE
	2	Cllr Wilhelmina Petersen	La Motte Community Hall		
	3	Cllr Charles Manuel	Wemmershoek Community Hall	18:00 – 20:00	https://bit.ly/3AkBdza
	4	Cllr Ralphon Adams	Kylemore Community Hall		
Tuesday, 20 September 2022	5	Cllr Roy Van Rooyen	Lückhoff High School (Ida's Valley)	18:00 – 20:00	https://bit.ly/3QjiUzT

Date	Wards	Ward Councillor/s	Satellite Venue	Times	Meeting Link
	6	Cllr Nateshia Mcombring	St. Ida's Primary School (Ida's Valley)	18:00 – 20:00	https://bit.ly/3AnhM8Q
	16	Cllr Elsabe Vermeulen	Eike Hall (Cloetesville)		
	17	Cllr Peter Johnson			
Wednesday, 21 September 2022	12, 13, 14 and 15	Cllr Ayanda Tomose Cllr Mary Nkopane Cllr Maxwell Danana Cllr Elliot Masimini	Kayamandi Community Hall	18:00 – 20:00	https://bit.ly/3pjJpt7
	18	Cllr JC Anthony	Klapmuts Multipurpose Centre	18:00 – 20:00	https://bit.ly/3SUOcyW
	19	Cllr James Williams	De Novo Community Hall		
Thursday, 22 September 2022	7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 22 and 23	Cllr Annemarie Ferns Cllr Carli Van Wyk Cllr Zelda Dalling Cllr Rozette Du Toit Cllr Johannie Serdyn Cllr Esther Groenewald Cllr Lwando Nkamisa	Stellenbosch Town Hall (Plein Street)	18:00 – 20:00	https://bit.ly/3w709HX
	20	Cllr Joseph Joon	Vlottenburg Methodist Church	18:00 – 20:00	https://bit.ly/3dwlQt7
	21	Cllr Rikus Badenhorst	Weber Gedenk Primary School Hall (Jamestown)		

The draft 1st Review of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 and draft Budget 2023 – 2026 were made public from **3 April – 25 April 2023** for a period of 23 days, and a series of the area-based public meetings were held from **12 April to 18 April 2023** in the Stellenbosch municipal area. The same communication platforms were used as in September 2022, with physical public meetings being held at various locations in the respective wards.

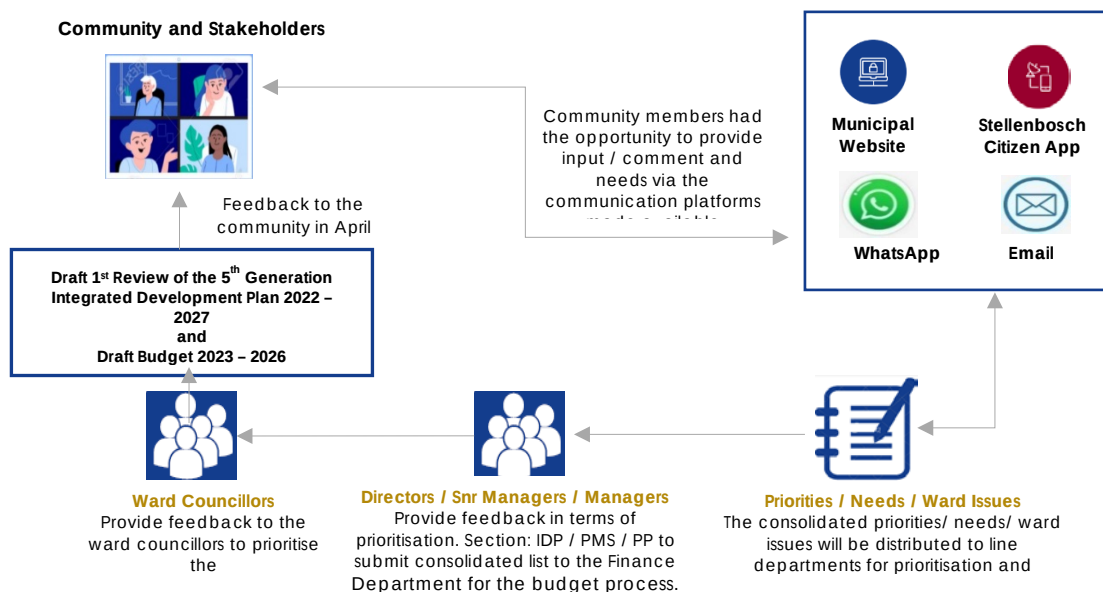
Table 103: IDP and Budget Public Participation Meeting Schedule – April 2023

Date	Time	Wards	Ward Councillor/s	Venue
Wednesday, 12 April 2023	18:30 – 20:30	1 and 2	Cllr Reginald Pheiffer Cllr Wilhelmina Petersen	Groendal Community Hall (Franschhoek)
		12, 13, 14 and 15	Cllr Ayanda Tomose Cllr Mary Nkopane Cllr Maxwell Danana Cllr Elliot Masimini	Kayamandi High School (Kayamandi)
Thursday, 13 April 2023	19:00 – 21:00	5 and 6	Cllr Roy Van Rooyen Cllr Nateshia Mcombring	Lückhoff High School (Ida's Valley)
		18 and 19	Cllr JC Anthony Cllr James Williams	Klapmuts Multipurpose Centre (Klapmuts)
Monday, 17 April 2023	19:00 – 21:00	3 and 4	Cllr Charles Manuel Cllr Ralphton Adams	Kylemore Community Hall (Kylemore)

Date	Time	Wards	Ward Councillor/s	Venue
		16, 17 and 19 (Smartietown and Weltevrede 1 and 2)	Cllr Elsabe Vermeulen Cllr Peter Johnson	Eike Hall (Cloeteville)
Tuesday, 18 April 2023	18:00 – 20:30	7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 22 and 23	Cllr Annemarie Ferns Cllr Carli Van Wyk Cllr Zelda Dalling Cllr Rozette Du Toit Cllr Johannie Serdyn Cllr Esther Groenewald Cllr Lwando Nkamisa	Stellenbosch Town Hall (Plein Street)
	19:00 – 21:00	20 and 21	Cllr Joseph Joon Cllr Mynard Slabbert	Webergedenk Primary School Hall (Jamestown)

The electronic and verbal submissions made available on the various platforms created for public participation followed the process below:

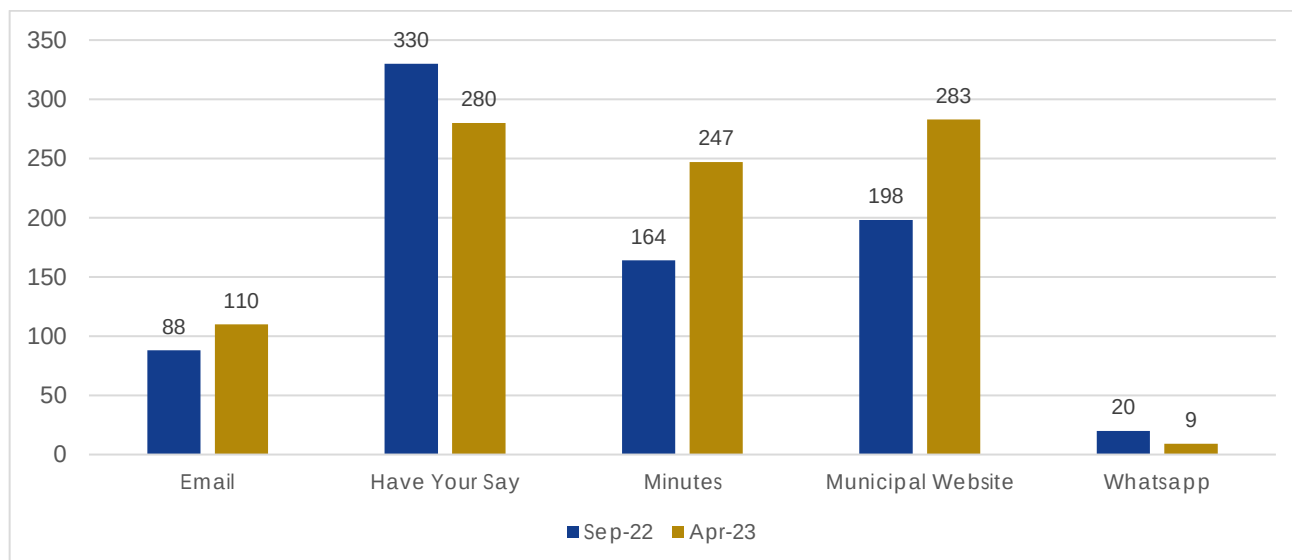
Figure 55: Process Flow for electronic and verbal submissions



9.3 Public Participation Statistics: September 2022 and April 2023

The graphs below indicate the number of individual line-item submissions received on the various communication platforms.

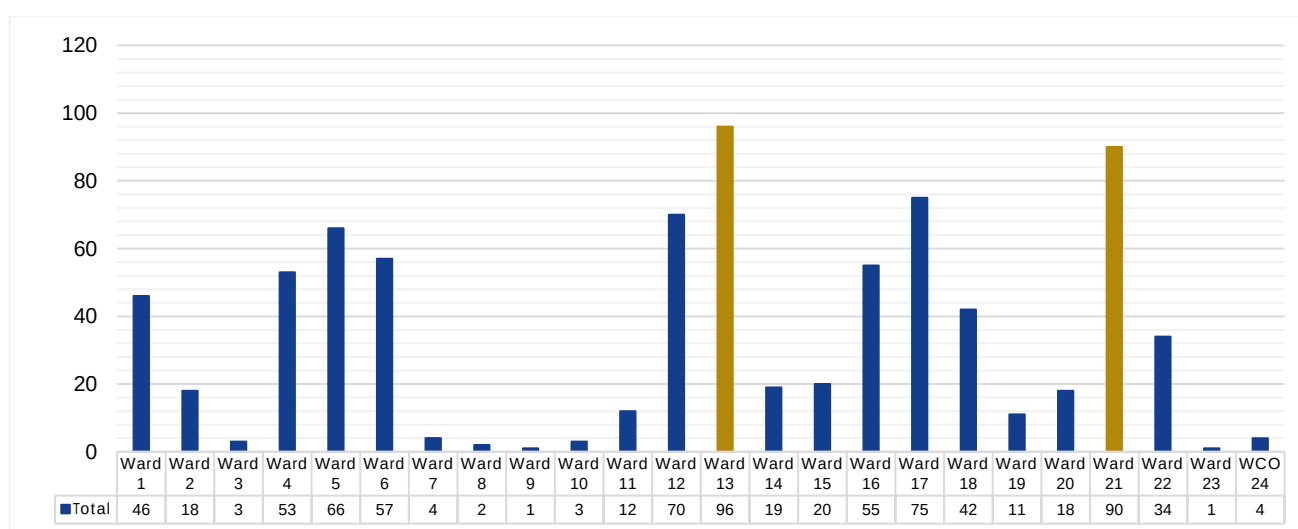
Graph 14: Total number of individual submissions per platform (Sept 2022 and April 2023)

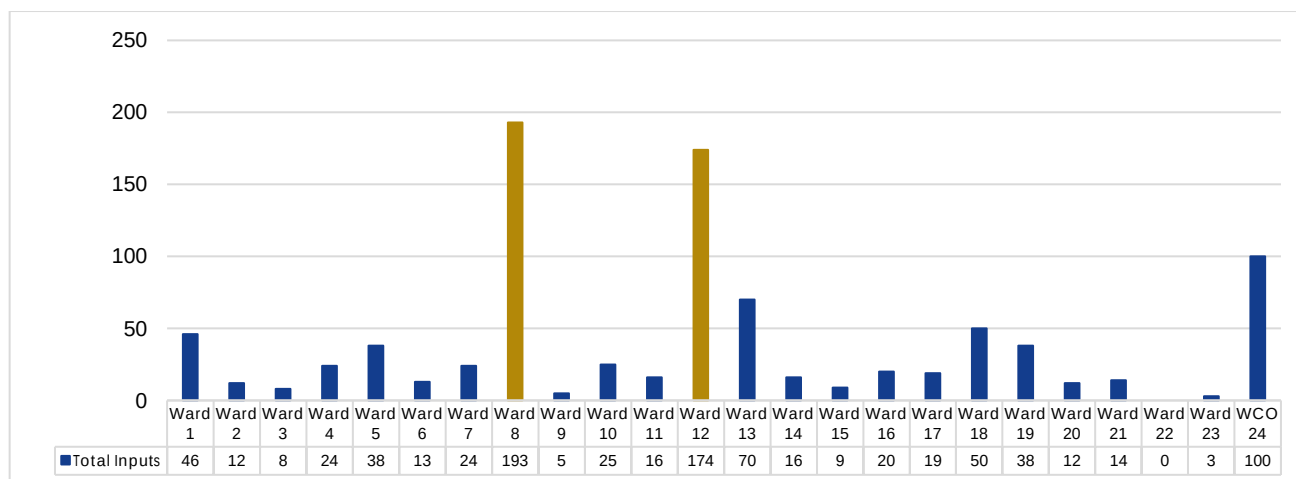


As noted from the graph above, the electronic form, which was made available on the municipal website, input recorded in the public meeting minutes and the written 'Have your Say' was the most popular platform used by the community and stakeholders to submit their needs and priorities. A total of **330 and 280** 'Have Your Say' individual line items were recorded, with the electronic form on the municipal website as the second most popular platform with **198 and 283** individual line-item submissions recorded.

The graph (dark yellow) below indicates that **Ward 13** and **Ward 21** have the highest number of line items / inputs per ward received and capture during the public participation period for September 2022. In comparison with April 2023, **Ward 8** and **Ward 12** had the highest items / inputs recorded during the IDP and Budget public participation period.

Graph 15: Total number of Ward inputs per ward (Sept 2022)



Graph 16: Total number of Ward inputs per ward (April 2023)

9.4 Summary of Needs and Priorities

The graphs below present a summary of the key priorities and needs raised by communities during the public participation period in September 2022 and April 2023. It is evident from both graphs that the **top 5 priorities** identified for WCO24 by community members are listed below:

1. Safety and Security;
2. Roads, Transport and Stormwater;
3. Access to Housing;
4. Electrical Services; and
5. Basic Services / Water and Sanitation.

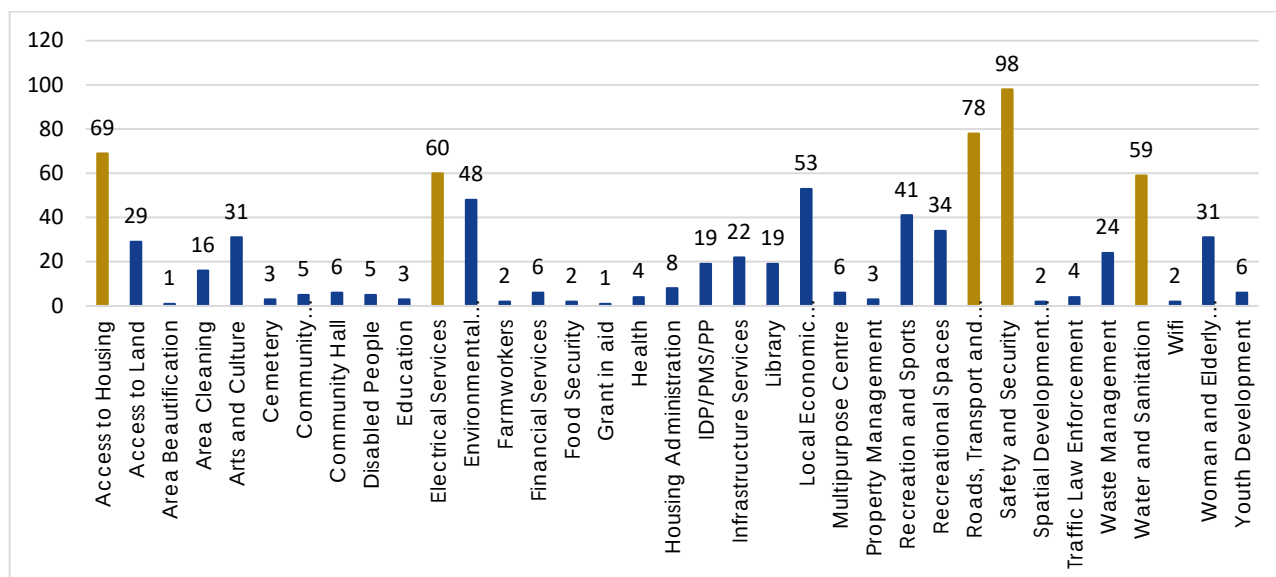
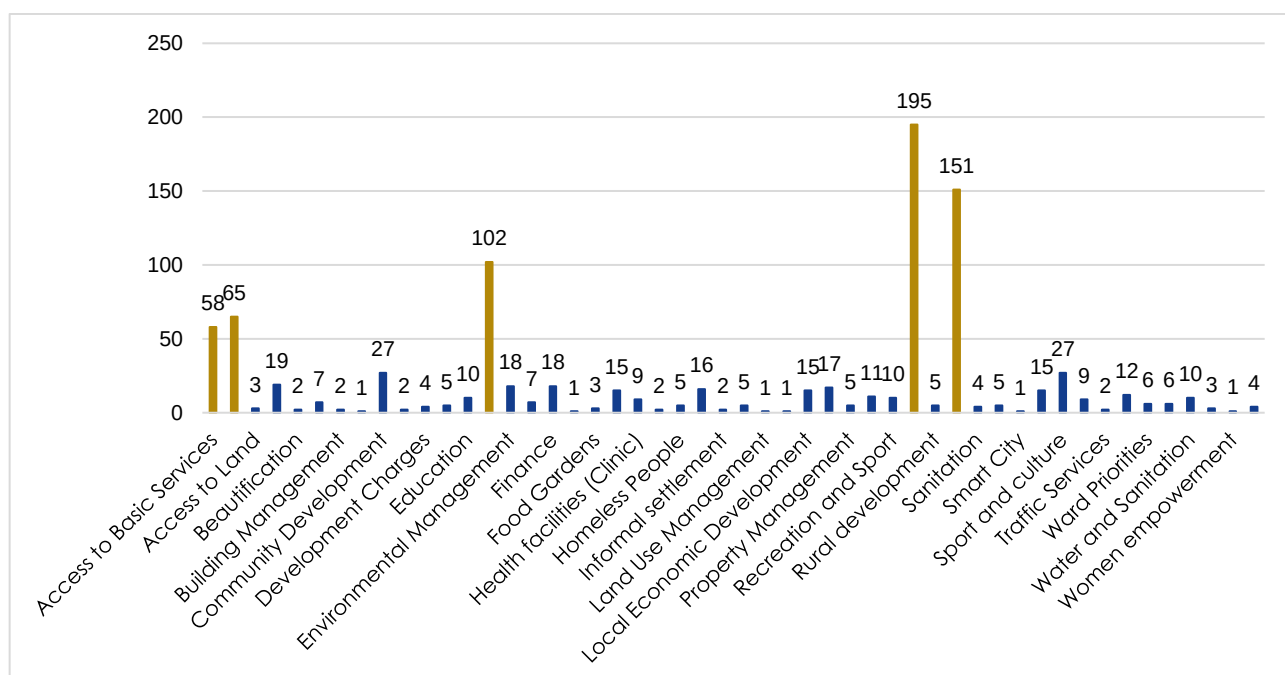
Graph 17: Number of community inputs per priority area in Sept 2022

Table 104: Number of Attendees disaggregated by Gender, April 2023

IDP and Budget Public Participation: April 2023 Number of Attendees disaggregated by Gender					
Wards	Area	Male	Female	Unspecified	Total Attendees
12, 13, 14 and 15	Kayamandi	75	55	6	136
5 and 6	Ida's Valley	25	18	3	46
1 and 2	Franschhoek	30	38	7	75
7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 22 and 23	Stellenbosch CBD	51	93	30	174
18 and 19	Klapmuts, De Novo, Vaaldraai, Elsenburg and surrounding farms	72	56	25	153
3 and 4	Kylemore, Pniël, Wemmershoek, Lanquedoc, Maasdorp and Meerlust	27	38	7	72
20 and 21	Vlottenburg, Raithby, and Jamestown	63	57	6	126
16, 17 and 19	Cloetesville (including Smartie Town and Weltevrede 1 and 2)	33	50	4	87
Total		376	405	88	869

Graph 18: Number of community inputs per priority area in April 2023

The table below indicates which priority areas were raised in the different wards:

Table 105: Priority areas per Ward

Community Need / Priority	Wards (September 2022)	Wards (April 2023)
Access to Basic Services	n/a	2, 3, 8, 10, 12, 18, 19, WCO24
Access to Housing	1, 2, 4, 5, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 18, 19, 20, 21	1, 2, 4, 5, 8, 10, 12, 13, 14, 16, 17, 18, 19, 21, WCO24
Access to Land	1, 2, 4, 5, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 17, 18, 21, WCO24	5, 12, 18
Area Beautification	4	8, 11
Area Cleaning	4, 6, 12, 16, 17, 21, 22	2, 4, 12, 17, 19
Arts and Culture	1, 12, 13, 21	7, 9
Building Maintenance	n/a	1, 2, 12, 16, 17

Community Need / Priority	Wards (September 2022)	Wards (April 2023)
Cemetery	18	18
Community Development	2, 13, 15, 18	1, 5, 6, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19
Community Hall	13, 14	4, 5, 12, 14
Council	n/a	19, 21
Development Charges	n/a	19, WCO24
Disabled People	12, 13	12, WCO24
Education	1, 5, 16	1, 2, 5, 8, 18, WCO24
Electrical Services	2, 4, 5, 11, 12, 13, 14, 16, 17, 18, 20, 21, 22	1, 2, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13, 15, 16, 18, 19, 20, WCO24
Environmental Management	1, 4, 5, 6, 11, 16, 17, 21, 22, WCO24	1, 5, 7, 8, 11, 12, 19, WCO24
Farmworkers	19	19, WCO24
Fire Services	n/a	5, 6, 12, 21, WCO24
Financial Services	11, 15, 16, 18, 21	20
Food Security	12, 21	3, 5
Grant in Aid	16	4, 5, 12, WCO24
Health	6, 12, 13, 15	1, 12, 14, 18, 19
Housing Administration	2, 16, 17, 19	5, 10, 12, 14, 17, 19, WCO24
IDP/PMS/PP	4, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 18, WCO24	3, 10, 11, 12, 15, 19, 20, 21, WCO24
Infrastructure Services	4, 5, 6, 13, 23	n/a
Land for Housing	n/a	1, 2, 3, 4, 12, 14, 16, 17, 18, 20
Land Use Management	n/a	12, 18, 20, WCO24
Library	2, 12, 13	18
Local Economic Development	1, 4, 5, 6, 10, 12, 13, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22	1, 5, 15, 18, 21, WCO24
Multipurpose Centre	6, 13, 16	n/a
Property Management	5, 17	1, 4, 11, 14, 16
Recreation and Sports	1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 20, 21	1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 12, 14, 15, 16, 18, 19, 20, WCO24
Recreational Spaces	1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 13, 14, 15, 17	1, 3, 5, 6, 10, 11, 12, 17, 19, WCO24
Roads, Transport and Storm Water Services	1, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 11, 12, 14, 16, 17, 18, 20, 21, 22	1, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 21, 23, WCO24
Rural Development	n/a	18, 19, WCO24
Safety and Security	1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 10, 11, 12, 13, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22	1, 2, 3, 5, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, WCO24
Smart City	n/a	WCO24
Spatial Development Framework	4, 22	1, 5, 8, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 23, WCO24
Tariffs / Rates	n/a	1, 4, 6, WCO24
Traffic Law Enforcement	14, 16, 21, 22	8, 10
Waste Management	1, 5, 6, 12, 16, 17, 18, 21, 22	5, 10, 12, 14, 23
Water and Sanitation	1, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 20, 21, 22	1, 2, 5, 10, 12, 20, WCO24
WiFi	3, 13	12, 15
Woman and Elderly	5, 6, 12, 13	5
Youth Development	1, 4, 13, 18, 19	4, 10, 18, 19



9.5 Ward Priorities

Emanating from the community needs and inputs, the following **key priorities per ward** were identified by the ward councillor for the period 2022 – 2027. During the annual IDP review, these key priorities may be reviewed and reprioritised.



Ward 1: Cllr. Reginald Pheiffer

9.5.1 Ward Priorities: Ward 1

Table 106: Ward 1 – Ward Priorities

				Project Rating																	
	Project completed.				Project in progress.				Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function												

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 1																		Departmental Comment
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Description of Ward Priority	Key Performance Deliverables (KPI)	Unit of Measurement	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	(National / Provincial / District / Local / DMA)	Deliverable Target					Performance Rating					
								2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Priority 1: Housing	Provision of mixed-development housing projects in the greater Franschhoek Valley Area	Obtaining development rights for mixed-use development for the La Motte housing project	Percentage of the La Motte Capital Budget actually spent by 30 June	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Development	Local	n/a	n/a	90%	90%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The La Motte mixed-use housing development will provide a variety of housing opportunities / typologies for different income categories in the Franschhoek Valley that qualify for a housing subsidy. The HDA is currently working on transferring the land from the national DPWL.
TBC	Priority 2: Infrastructure Services	Construction of the Franschhoek Taxi Rank across the Franschhoek Wine Tram Terminal (PRASA Property) in consultation with the local taxi association	Held a consultation meeting with relevant stakeholders	Number of consultation meetings held with relevant stakeholders by 31 March	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The municipality needs to investigate more suitable / alternative land in the CBD. There is an existing lease between the Wine Tram and PRASA for the land.



		Provide space for collection and processing of recyclable waste at the Fabriek Street Waste Drop-off site	Investigate a suitable location for the processing of recyclable waste in Franschhoek.	Number of investigations conducted for a suitable location for the processing of recyclable waste in Franschhoek by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Waste Management	Local	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Establish a permit system for businesses in Franschhoek that transport extra waste of households to the Fabriek Street Waste Drop-off site.	According to the municipal bylaw outside service providers are not allowed to pick up refuse from private homes.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Waste Management	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The municipal by-law does not allow external service providers to collect household refuse from residential properties. This is a municipal function.
		Street names to be installed in the new housing section in Mooiwater:	Installation of street name kerbs	Number of street name kerbs installed by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	11	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The kerbs to be completed by 30 June 2023 are as follows: Sunflower Street, Jacaranda Street, Orchid Street, Lavender Street, Aloe Street, Fennel Street, Bellflower Street, Cypress Street, Barberry Street, Fern Street, and Everlasting Street.
		Formalising the parking lot in front of the Franschhoek Bowling Club on Lambrecht Street	Complete concept designs for the improvement of the parking area on Lambrecht Street	Number of concept designs completed for the improvement of the parking area in Lambrecht Street by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The parking is part of a provincial road reserve.
		Establishment of a parking area at the back of Franschhoek Town Hall / Franschhoek Municipal Offices for use of the public	Complete concept design for the parking areas at the back of the Franschhoek Town Hall	Number of concept designs completed for the parking areas at the back of the Franschhoek Town Hall by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Designs for the parking area are currently being reviewed.



		Upgrade and / or establish sidewalks in Reservoir Street specific, and frequently utilised residential routes in Franschhoek Town	The project is completed.	The project is completed.	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The construction of sidewalks on Reservoir Street is complete.
		Construction and upgrading of sidewalks in Mooiwater, Groendal (Accessible for persons with disabilities)	Complete concept designs for sidewalks in Mooiwater, Groendal	Number of concept designs completed for sidewalks in Mooiwater, Groendal by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Establish a Landscaped Municipal Parking area on the corner of Dirkie Uys- and La Rochelle Street.	Compile designs for the parking areas on the corner of Dirkie Uys- and La Rochelle Street	Number of designs compiled for the parking areas at the corner of Dirkie Uys- and La Rochelle Street by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The designs for the parking area are currently being reviewed.
		Removal of the parking bays on the west side of Hugonote Street between Berg and De La Rey Street and widening the sidewalks	The municipality could consider the request in the outer years after the implementation of the current strategy (2025-27 financial year).	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The ward priority could be considered in the 2025 – 2027 MTREF period.
		Closure of the southeast side of Church Street and conversion of the existing road into a public amenity area	Complete concept designs for the improvement of Church Street	Number of concept designs completed for the improvements of Church Street by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Designs for the improvement of Church Street are currently being reviewed.



		Construction of traffic calming measures and resurfacing of Reservoir Street	Construct a raised intersection at Reservoir Street and AgriMark	Number of raised intersections constructed at Reservoir Street and AgriMark by 28 February	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Completed.
		Construct traffic calming measures and resurface Reservoir Street	Construct a raised pedestrian crossing at Reservoir Street	Number of raised pedestrian crossings constructed at Reservoir Street by 28 February	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Completed.
		Construction of a raised pedestrian crossing on Akademie Street across the Hospice	Conduct an assessment to determine the feasibility of a raised pedestrian crossing on Akademie Street	Number of assessments conducted to determine the feasibility of a raised pedestrian crossing in Akademie Street by 31 December	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Fourway stop at the intersection of Oaklodge- and Akademie Street	Conduct an assessment to determine the feasibility of a four-way stop at the intersection of Oaklodge- and Akademie Street	Number of assessments were conducted to determine the feasibility of a four-way stop at the intersection of Oaklodge- and Akademie Street by 31 December	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Erection of more pedestrian signage on Akademie Street at Franschhoek High School	Conduct a pedestrian signage assessment on Akademie Street at Franschhoek High School	Number of pedestrian signage assessments conducted in Akademie Street at Franschhoek High School by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	An assessment will be completed by 30 June 2023.



		Develop emergency vehicle access ways in Riverside and Klein Mooiwater informal settlement	The Department: Informal Settlements indicated that the structures should be removed before an	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services and Planning and Economic Development	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS) Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Installation and upgrading of ablution facilities within the Riverside and Klein Mooiwater informal settlements	The responsible department will investigate and provide a progress report.	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development Infrastructure Services	Integrated Human Settlements Water and Sanitation Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Provision and upgrading of water access points and sewerage infrastructure within the Riverside and Klein Mooiwater informal settlements	The Department: Informal Settlements monitors and reports on these facilities regularly.	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development Infrastructure Services	Integrated Human Settlements Water and Sanitation Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Upgrading of electricity network capacity to provide electricity access for residents in Riverside and Klein Mooiwater informal settlements	The MV network upgrade has been completed and residents that applied for an electricity connection have been attended to.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Eleven (11) applications were received, and connections have been completed.
TBC	Priority 3: Sports, Recreation and Parks	Construction of the swimming pool facility in Groendal / Franschhoek / La Motte	Conduct a feasibility study for additional swimming pools in the Stellenbosch municipal area.	Number of feasibility studies conducted for additional swimming pools in the Stellenbosch municipal area by 30 June	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	There are no available funds on the current MTREF. A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.



		Erection of a clear-view fence around the Franschhoek Bowling green with a motor-controlled gate.	The municipality will investigate the type of lease agreement entered into with the bowling club to establish the roles and responsibilities.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Establish sports and recreational facilities on Erf 3229, Mooiwater	Groendal already has a sports facility. The identified erf is earmarked for housing development.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Provision of staff to manage the Circus Grounds facilities (ablution, park and other) Mon-Sun and Public Holidays	The responsible department will investigate and provide a progress report.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services And Infrastructure Services	Community Services Water and Wastewater Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Develop the Franschhoek Circus Grounds that promote the Heritage, Culture and Art of Franschhoek	This is a heritage site. Therefore, development of an amphitheatre and wine museum cannot be developed.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Unfortunately, the implementation of the ward priority is not feasible due to the heritage status of the site.



		Construction of Natural Focused Parks alongside the Stiebeul River in Mooiwater	Continuous upgrades alongside the Stiebeul River in Mooiwater are dependent on available funds.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Clean-up operation of the Stiebeul River and implementation of the river stewardship programme	The Stewardship programme is a volunteer programme. It is not a compulsory programme.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	🚫	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The Department: Community Services is not in a position to start with the stewardship programme due to capacity constraints.
TBC	Priority 4: Property Management	Upgrade and repurpose the Old Youth Centre Building in Beau Coup De L'eau Street, Mooiwater	There are no funds available on the MTREF.	Not Applicable	Corporate Services	Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	🚫	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Development of an Amphitheatre and Wine Museum on the Franschhoek Circus Ground	This is a heritage site. Therefore, the development of an Amphitheatre and wine museum is not feasible.	Not Applicable	Corporate Services	Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	🚫	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Unfortunately, the implementation of the ward priority is not feasible due to the heritage status of the site.
		Reopening of the ablution facilities for the public in Dirkie Uys Street at the back of the Franschhoek Town Hall	The responsible department will investigate and provide a progress report.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services Infrastructure Services	Community Services and Water and Wastewater Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.



		To issue a call for proposals for Erven 3192, 3019 and 3111 Mooiwater, Franschhoek for the establishment of places of worship	The Directorate: Corporate Services will investigate and look at the council resolution to determine whether or not places of worship can utilise this land.	Not Applicable	Corporate Services	Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Lowering of the Franschhoek Municipal office counters at the Finance and Traffic section for accessibility for people with disabilities (persons in wheelchairs)	The Directorate: Corporate Services will conduct an assessment.	Not Applicable	Corporate Services	Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Establish a well-positioned Tourism Office in Franschhoek CBD	The LTO was awarded a suitable tourism office on a lease agreement. This is included in the Franschhoek Wine Valley Tourism Association (FWVT) appointment.	Not Applicable	Corporate Services	Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	🤔	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The Franschhoek Wine Valley Tourism Association (FWVTA) is funded by Council as an LTO.



TBC	Priority 5: Local Economic Development	Implementation of a policy and effective mechanisms to limit and control formula restaurants in historic areas of Franschhoek	Land usage is currently managed in terms of the Stellenbosch Municipality Zoning Scheme Bylaw, 2019. Therefore, the proposed policy will infringe on person's rights to operate a business.	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	It would rather be suggested that an urban design policy be developed to ensure that the historical character (landscapes and building facades, etc.) of Franschhoek is retained.
		Provide space for Jobseeker Data Capturers in Franschhoek / Groendal	The number of jobs created through the municipality's local economic development initiatives including capital projects (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(d))	The number of jobs created through the municipality's local economic development initiatives including capital projects (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(d))	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	1300	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Space has been identified at the Groendal Ward Office and the ICT Department is currently in the process of installing ICT infrastructure to enable the functioning of the Jobseeker Data Capturers from the Groendal Ward Office.
		Establish a policy to control and limit the use of private houses and flats for short-term rental in Franschhoek	The use of private houses and flats for short-term rental in Franschhoek is controlled and managed in terms of the Zoning Scheme Bylaw.	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This is regulated by the municipal Zoning Scheme Bylaw.



9.5.2 Ward Priorities: Ward 2



Ward 2: Cllr. Wilhelmina Petersen

Table 107: Ward 2 – Ward Priorities

Project Rating																		
	Project completed.				Project in progress.			Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function										
WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 2																	Departmental Comment	
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Description of Ward Priority	Key Performance Deliverables	Unit of Measurement	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	(National / Provincial / District / Local)	Deliverable Target					Performance Rating					
								2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26		2026/27
TBC	Priority 1: Housing	Housing as well as land for housing in Ward 2	To obtain development rights for La Motte	Percentage of the La Motte capital budget actually spent by 30 June	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	90%	90%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The La Motte mixed-use housing development will provide a variety of housing opportunities / typologies for different income categories in the Franschhoek Valley that qualify for a housing subsidy. The HDA is currently working on transferring the land from the national DPWI.



		Use open Spaces in Bosbou and Groendal to build houses to address the backlog of housing in Ward 2.	Council has requested the administration to investigate possible housing / business options on erven 412 and 217 and 284, Groendal.	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A consultant was appointed, and various development proposal options have been developed for each of the erven. Currently investigating the contractual status of each of the erven, where after the development proposal options will be sent to Council for consideration.
TBC	Priority 2: Basic Infrastructure Services	Insitu upgrading of Langrug	The Department: Informal Settlements in collaboration with the Department: Project Management Unit (PMU) will revise the existing plans to re-evaluate the in-situ upgrading of Langrug	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Upgrading and beautifying sidewalks in La Motte Bosbou	Conduct an assessment for phase implementation	Number of assessments conducted for phase implementation by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Maintenance of Stiebeuel Riverbanks	Further discussions will be facilitated with the ward councillor to determine the feasibility of the request.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.



		Sewerage problem from Langrug to Blossom Street	A new bulk sewer main was constructed from the corner of Blossom Street and Le Roux Street, along Le Roux Street and Gladiola Street where it connected up to the bulk sewer. A catchpit was constructed at the entrance of Langrug to separate illegal objects that are dumped into the municipal sewer network by the community.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Completed.
		Sewerage outlet in the Stiebeuel River near Mooiwater informal Settlement in Skool Street	The sewerage outlet referred to is not a sewerage outlet, but a stormwater outlet that is contaminated by the community.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
TBC	Priority 3: Sports, Arts and Culture	Swimming pool in Groendal next to Groendal Sports Grounds	Conduct a feasibility study for additional swimming pools in the Stellenbosch municipal area.	Number of feasibility studies conducted for additional swimming pools in the Stellenbosch municipal area by 30 June	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😞	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	There are no available funds on the current MTREF. A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Pavilion at Groendal Sports Grounds	A Structural Engineer must be appointed.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	There are no available funds on the current MTREF. A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.



TBC	Priority 4: Safety and Security	Safety- checks CCTV cameras in Groendal that give a poor vision	Repair and maintenance form part of the CCTV Camera Masterplan.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Increase Law Enforcement personnel to render services in Greater Franschhoek Valley	Conduct sporadic crime prevention operations within the WCO24	Number of sporadic crime prevention operations conducted within the WCO24 by 30 June	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	92	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
TBC	Priority 5: Education	The community of Langrug will be glad if you can add an IsiXhosa Secondary School	This is a Provincial function.	Not Applicable	Corporate Services	Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Provincial	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The municipality will forward the ward priority to the provincial sector department and provide feedback during the September 2023 public participation process.



9.5.3 Ward Priorities: Ward 3



Ward 3: Cllr. Charles Manuel

Table 108: Ward 3 – Ward Priorities

Project Rating																		
	Project completed.				Project in progress.			Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function										
WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 3																		Departmental Comment
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Description of Ward Priority	Key Performance Deliverables	Unit of Measurement	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	(National / Provincial / District / Local)	Deliverable Target					Performance Rating					
								2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Priority 1: Housing	Housing and town establishment in Lanquedoc, Wemmershoek, Maasdorp	To obtain development rights for Maasdorp	Percentage of the Maasdorp operational budget actually spent by 30 June	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Lanquedoc: No land is currently available for any housing development. Wemmershoek: No land is currently available for any housing development. Maasdorp: A service provider has been appointed to obtain land use and development rights. The application has been submitted to the Department: Land Use Planning, for approval.
TBC	Priority 2: Clinic	Build clinics in Lanquedoc and Wemmershoek	This is a Provincial function.	Not Applicable	Corporate Services	Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Provincial	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The municipality will forward the ward priority to the provincial sector department and provide feedback during the September 2023 public participation process.
TBC	Priority 3: Basic Infrastructure Services	Construction of speed humps on Boonzaaier Road	Conduct an assessment to construct speedhumps on Boonzaaier Road	Number of assessments conducted to construct speed humps in Boonzaaier Road by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Completed.



		Construction of a bridge in Lanquedoc	Construction of a new bridge in Lanquedoc	Number of new bridges implement in Lanquedoc by 31 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Design, documentation, and procurement processes are in progress.
		Construction of sidewalks in Lanquedoc and Wemmershoek	The pedestrian walkways will be assessed.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The NMT Masterplan will be utilised for ongoing phased implementation aligned with available resources. A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Erecting fences at the Lanquedoc and Wemmershoek Sportsgrounds	The Wemmershoek Sports ground needs boundary walls. A consultant will be appointed to draw plans and draft specifications.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The Department: Community Services will liaise with the ward councillor concerning the natural waterbody next to the facility (Lanquedoc). A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
TBC	Priority 4: Local Economic Development	Develop a business hub in Lanquedoc	Submission of progress reports on Council-approved catalytic initiatives and / or special projects to the Director: Planning and Economic Development	Number of quarterly progress reports on Council-approved catalytic initiatives and / or special projects submitted to the Director: Planning and Economic Development	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Put business even on tender for Wemmershoek residents			Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.



Ward 4: Cllr. Ralphton Adams

9.5.4 Ward Priorities: Ward 4

Table 109: Ward 4 – Ward Priorities

Project Rating																		
😊	Project completed.			😐	Project in progress.			😞	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function									
WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 4																	Departmental Comment	
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Description of Ward Priority	Key Performance Deliverables	Unit of Measurement	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	(National / Provincial / District / Local/	Deliverable Target					Performance Rating					
								2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26		2026/27
TBC	Priority 1: Basic Infrastructure Services	Drains overflowing in winter / rainy days in the areas of Kylemore; Johannesburg: Pniël.	Upgrading is scheduled for the 2023/24 financial year.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😐	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Maintenance of stormwater drains forms part of the operational programme.
		Recycling programme to be implemented in Kylemore; Johannesburg and Pniël.	Implementation (expansion) of the recycling programme in Kylemore and Johannesburg	Percentage of recycling programmes implemented in Kylemore and Johannesburg by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Waste Management	Local	n/a	80%	n/a	n/a	n/a	😐	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The recycling programme is in place in Pniël in the form of weekly collection.
		A reliable electricity network is needed in Ward 4 in the following areas: Johannesburg, Kylemore and Pniël.	A consultant and an electrical contractor have been appointed in the 2020/21 financial year to assist the municipality with the 11kV network upgrades. It will be upgraded by 2030.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	An investigation was conducted to determine which networks needed to be upgraded. Arrangements for a direct supply point from Eskom are currently underway and will be concluded by 2027.



		Increase the number of streetlights in the streets of Johannesburg; Kylemore and Pniël.	Replacing the existing streetlights with LED lights in Pniël and Johannesburg (95% is completed).	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The contractor fixing the streetlights in Kylemore is on site and was completed by 30 November 2022.
		Resurfacing or reseat of Sonnestraal Street in Johannesburg	Conduct an assessment for the resurfacing or reseat of Sonnestraal Street in Johannesburg.	Number of assessments conducted for the resurfacing or resealing of Sonnestraal Street in Johannesburg by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The outcome of the assessment will determine implementation. The condition of Sonnestraal Street was not as poor as other streets in Johannesburg. Roads in Johannesburg were rehabilitated and resealed.
		Restructuring of the sewage network in Pniël, East End Crescent. Removal of a pump station in the area.	Upgrade (minor) the Pniël sewer pump station	Percentage of the Pniël sewer pump station capital budget actually spent by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services	Local	n/a	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Sidewalks in all streets of Kylemore; Pniël and Johannesburg.	Conduct an assessment to Construct sidewalks in all streets of Kylemore; Pniël and Johannesburg.	Number of assessments conducted to Construct sidewalks in all streets of Kylemore; Pniël and Johannesburg by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Assessments are to be carried out in terms of NMT policy for phased implementation as required for ongoing phased implementation aligned with available resources.
TBC	Priority 2: Safety and security	Visibility of Law Enforcement officers in Kylemore; Pniël; Johannesburg area	Conduct sporadic crime prevention operations within the WCO24	Number of sporadic crime prevention operations conducted within the WCO24 by 30 June	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	92	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Installation of more security cameras at hotspots in Kylemore, Johannesburg and Pniël	Installation of CCTV cameras is done per the CCTV Camera Master Plan and is funding-dependent.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.



		Stop after-hours speeding cars in the Kylemore; Pniël; Johannesdal area	Conduct sporadic crime prevention operations within the WCO24	Number of sporadic crime prevention operations conducted within the WCO24 by 30 June	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	92	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Traffic officers must be more visible in Kylemore; Pniël; and Johannesdal for longer times of the day	Conduct sporadic crime prevention operations within the WCO24	Number of sporadic crime prevention operations conducted within the WCO24 by 30 June	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	92	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Need for more speed bumps in Kylemore, Johannesdal and Pniël	Conduct an assessment on speed humps in Kylemore, Johannesdal and Pniël	Number of assessments conducted on speedhumps in Kylemore, Johannesdal and Pniël by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This is an ongoing process and annual implementation as required.
		Increase safety measures on R 310:- Intersections in Kylemore and Johannesdal	Submission of a report to the Western Cape Provincial Government	Number of reports submitted to the Western Cape Provincial Government by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Provincial	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This is a Provincial Road Authority. The municipality will forward the ward priority to the provincial sector department.
		Increase safety measures on R 310 Main Street of Pniël (Cars speed through town)	Submission of a report to the Western Cape Provincial Government	Number of reports submitted to the Western Cape Provincial Government by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Provincial	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This is a Provincial Road Authority. The municipality will forward the ward priority to the provincial sector department.
		Fencing around Pniël Offices. Secure Offices and prevent them to become a hotspot for crime at night.	There are no funds available on the MTREF.	Not Applicable	Corporate Services	Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The responsible department will conduct an investigation. A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.



		Speedbumps at Kylemore Sports ground on the access road from Gate to the clubhouse.	Department: Community Services will investigate alternative means of addressing speeding vehicles on our community sports grounds.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
TBC	Priority 3: Open spaces; Sport; Recreation, Culture and Facilities	Renovation or upgrading of sports facilities; clubhouses and change rooms in Kylemore and Pniël	A contractor has been appointed for the repairs of sport facilities in Kylemore and Pniël cricket facility.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Extension of boundaries of existing cemeteries in Pniël and Kylemore	Pniël: There is no additional land available to extend the boundaries. Kylemore is in the process of registering two additional erven to be used as a cemetery.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.	
		Cleaning of all streets and removal of weed on pavements not taking place in Johannesburg; Kylemore and Pniël.	This is part of the operational maintenance which will be completed before 30 June 2023.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.	
		Cutting of grass is needed in all Streets on municipal roads and Sidewalks in Johannesburg; Kylemore and Pniël.	The municipality will attend to this request.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services Community and Protection Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS) Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.	



		Reconsider the existence of Riverside play park in Pniël is becoming a crime hotspot	Further discussions will be facilitated with the ward councillor to determine the feasibility of the request.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The park is fenced. A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Cleaning of Kylemore and Pniël cemeteries and maintenance of it.	This is an ongoing process in both cemeteries.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😞	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Renovation or upgrading of Millennium Hall and Kylemore Community Hall	The Kylemore Community Hall has been attended too.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The upgrade and renovation of the Millennium Hall are not on the MTREF budget.
		Force private owners to clean vacant plots in Ward 4.	The cleaning of private plots is the responsibility of the landowner.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The municipality will investigate and provide feedback during the September 2023 public participation process.
TBC	Priority 4: Local Economic Development	More effective skills development programmes for youth in Ward 4	Fourteen (14) youths completed a beginners computer course in collaboration with the Pniël E-centre.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process on the implementation of accredited skills programmes.
		More job creation opportunities are needed in ward 4.	EPWP projects were identified throughout the municipality and included these areas.	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Unemployed people are encouraged to register on the municipal Unemployment Database.
TBC	Priority 5: Land for Housing	Community needs land for affordable housing (GAP) in Pniël, Johannesburg and Kylemore.	To obtain development rights for Erf 64, Kylemore	Percentage of the Erf 64, Kylemore capital budget actually spent by 30 June	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	90%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The municipality does not own any property within the Pniël and Johannesburg areas, and therefore the provision for housing opportunities is extremely limited.



		Erf 64 in Kylemore needs urgent attention for housing development.	To obtain development rights for Erf 64, Kylemore	Percentage of the Erf 64, Kylemore capital budget actually spent by 30 June	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	90%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The nearest housing development project near is Erf 64, Kylemore. The municipality has appointed the Housing Development Agency (HDA) to obtain development rights.
--	--	--	---	---	-----------------------------------	------------------------------	-------	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	---



9.5.5 Ward Priorities: Ward 5



Ward 5: Cllr. Roy Van Rooyen

Table 110: Ward 5 - Ward Priorities

Project Rating																		
	Project completed.				Project in progress.				Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function									
WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 5																		Departmental Comment
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Description of Ward Priority	Key Performance Deliverables	Unit of Measurement	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	(National / Provincial / District / Local)	Deliverable Target					Performance Rating					
								2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC TBC	Priority 1: Local Economic Development	Ida's Valley Community Trails initiative. Activating Ida's Valley Community Market as trail Centre	Submission of progress reports on the Council-approved catalytic initiatives and / or special projects to the Director: Planning and Economic Development	Number of quarterly progress reports on Council-approved catalytic initiatives and / or special projects submitted to the Director: Planning and Economic Development	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Future tourism hub together with Botmaskop Mountain. This will enable integration and social cohesion between wards 5, 6 and 7	Submission of progress reports on Council-approved catalytic initiatives and / or special projects to the Director: Planning and Economic Development	Number of quarterly progress reports on Council-approved catalytic initiatives and / or special projects submitted to the Director: Planning and Economic Development	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.



		Process of enquiring about the land the open space next to the school by Hillside Village, Newman Street and Hector Street in Ida's Valley (ward 5) for a community garden to plant vegetables and flowers to sell and use some for household consumption.	The municipality is not aware of such an official application to lease the property for this purpose. The person / organisation that will be responsible for the terms of the lease agreement is requested to send such an application to the Property Section for processing and a decision by the Council.	Not Applicable	Corporate Services	Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Work together with DCAS, surrounding schools, NGOs tennis academy and SAS to build multipurpose courts at the netball fields	Further discussions will be facilitated with the ward councillor to determine the feasibility of the request.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
TBC	Priority 2: Sports, Recreation and Culture.	Well-disciplined and structured after-school programme for surrounding schools. We will be able to transform the space where the office of the Ward Councillor is into a youth centre	Section: Community Development will deal with this priority through the normal programme for partial care capacity building. The councillor has been informed of the next engagement and will join along with two volunteers from the community.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.



		The other properties like the rugby clubhouse can be used as spaces for this after-school programme	Further discussions will be facilitated with the ward councillor to determine the feasibility of the request.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Sports like Futsal Netball volleyball, chess, and basketball tennis can be coached. Jobs will be created youth will be educated and the sports field will be looked after and again integration can be promoted	Couching of sport is not a municipal function. The municipality only provides facilities.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The municipality will refer the request to DCAS and CWDM and provide feedback during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Identify a space where a swimming pool can be built for the community of Ida's Valley. Areas like the Ida's Valley sports ground	Conduct a feasibility study for additional swimming pools in the Stellenbosch municipal area.	Number of feasibility studies conducted for additional swimming pools in the Stellenbosch municipal area by 30 June	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	There are no available funds on the MTREF. A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
TBC	Priority 3: Basic Infrastructure Services	Install skips at specific areas in the community to prevent dumping in these open spaces like the rivers and Ida's Valley Nature Area.	Conduct an investigation into the placement of skips	Number of investigations conducted for the placement of skips by 30 June	Community and Protection Services Infrastructure Services	Community Services Waste Management	Local	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The Section: Waste Management, in collaboration with the Department: Community Services will be able to place skips in the Ida's Valley Nature Area. A progress report is to be provided during the



TBC	Priority 4: Access to housing	Identify land in Jonkershoek and Ida's Valley for future housing projects and development	Ida's Valley: After the completion of Erf 9445, Lindida of 166 GAP-housing and Jonkershoek.	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	<p>Ida's Valley: After the completion of Erf 9445 and Lindida of 166 GAP-housing, no further land has been identified on the Housing Pipeline. The municipality is in the process of obtaining development rights on land known as the Northern Extension, which is earmarked to accommodate ±4 000 – 5 000 housing opportunities.</p> <p>Jonkershoek: The municipality has appointed the Housing Development Agency (HDA) to assist and finalise the transfer of land from the National Department of Public Works and Infrastructure (NDoPW&I) to the municipality. The HDA is currently assessing possible portions of land for their suitability for housing development.</p>
TBC	Priority 5: Safety and Security	One security camera is to be installed at the four ways stop at the entrance to The Ridge. One security camera is to be installed at the old Asla building site in Hillside Village, Helderberg Street.	Installation of CCTV cameras is done per the CCTV Camera Master Plan and is funding-dependent.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	<p>A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.</p>



		Streetlights are to be installed on Helshoogte Road, behind The Ridge, in the direction of Pniël	<p>The road is a provincial road function, and it is responsible for the management and maintenance of streetlights.</p> <p>A service level agreement is being finalised where the Stellenbosch Municipality will be tasked with managing and maintaining the streetlight infrastructure on behalf of provincial engineers. This process is not finalised yet and is currently with the Municipal Manager.</p>	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The superintendent is to arrange a site meeting with the ward councillor by 30 June 2023. A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process
		Fencing is to be put up between McCoy Street, Old Helshoogte Road and at the back of the houses on Helderberg Street and Tafelberg Street. The open space where the ditch is.	The municipality does not fence open spaces.		Corporate Services	Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance													
				Not Applicable			Local	😞	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😞	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This ward priority is not feasible to implement.



Ward 6: Cllr. Nateshia Mcombring

9.5.6 Ward Priorities: Ward 6

Table 111: Ward 6 – Ward Priorities

Project Rating																		
	Project completed.				Project in progress.			Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function										
WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 6																	Departmental Comment	
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Description of Ward Priority	Key Performance Deliverables	Unit of Measurement	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	(National / Provincial / District / Local)	Deliverable Target					Performance Rating					
								2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26		2026/27
TBC	Priority 1: Safety and Security	Installation of a Close Circuit Camera on Old Helshoogte Park	Installation of CCTV cameras is done per the CCTV Camera Master Plan and is funding-dependent.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.	
		Installation of a Close Circuit Camera at the Main Road 5 (Traffic lights on the corner of Helshoogte Road and R44)	Installation of CCTV cameras is done per the CCTV Camera Master Plan and is funding-dependent.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.	
		New camera installation on the corner of Rustenburg Road and Sonnebloem Street	Installation of CCTV cameras is done per the CCTV Camera Master Plan and is funding-dependent.		Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.		
		Use of building at the Community Market as a Satellite Police Station	Satellite police stations are a Provincial function and will render the purpose for which this facility was erected redundant. It is unlikely that the facility is	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Provincial	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The municipality will refer the request for a satellite police station to SAPS.



			feasible to be used as a satellite station due to the requirements of such a facility by SAPS.																
		More visibility and regular patrols of Police and Law Enforcement officials on all roads, Sports Grounds and farms in the ward. If the budget allows use Neighbourhoods Watches and pay them a stipend.	Conduct sporadic crime prevention operations within the WCO24	Number of sporadic crime prevention operations conducted within the WCO24 by 30 June	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	92	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process. The payment of a stipend will set a precedent, as all neighbourhood watch members will want payment, which is not in the budget.
		Cleaning and fencing (Clearview or Betafence) of all Electricity Boxes in the ward.	The fencing will be installed at the miniature substations on the priority list, if practically possible.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A site meeting was arranged to discuss the fencing of the requested miniature substations as well as other substations that needed proper fencing. Installations will be done as soon as the material for the individual fencing project is delivered. Hotspots: In front of Ida's Valley Primary School in Bloekom Avenue; miniature substation between Old Helshoogte Road and Helshoogte Road opposite Beltane; Madrasa in Protea Street and the corner of Kahler Street and on the corner of Weber Street and Old Helshoogte Road.
		Miniature Substation between Old Helshoogte Road and Helshoogte Road. Conduct a needs analysis to determine the use of this facility as a home base for the Neighbourhood watches in Ida's Valley	The respective department will investigate the feasibility of this request.																A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.



TBC	Priority 2: Infrastructure	Request traffic lights on the turn-off from Kromme Rhee Road in the direction of Koelenhoff and turn-off from Elsenburg (near Kanonkop)	Submission of a report to the Western Cape Provincial Government	Number of reports submitted to Western Cape Provincial Government by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Provincial	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This road falls under the Provincial Road Authority.
		Pedestrian crossing between Nietvoorbij and Timerlea Farm on R44	Submission of a report to the Western Cape Provincial Government	Number of reports submitted to Western Cape Provincial Government by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Provincial	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	⚠️	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This road falls under the Provincial Road Authority.
		A pedestrian Traffic light on Helshoogte Road near Spar in the direction of The Safe House, Stellenbosch Primary and Stellenbosch High School / Footbridge in Helshoogte Road for people to utilise when going to Spar instead of crossing the Main Road (Helshoogte Road)	Conduct a feasibility assessment on Helshoogte Road.	Number of feasibility assessments conducted on the Helshoogte Road by 30 June.	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The road falls under the Provincial Road Authority. The Municipality will relay the request to the provincial government, and possible feedback by 30 March 2025.
		Pedestrian crossing between Remhoogte and Lavinir on the R44	Submission of a report to the Western Cape Provincial Government	Number of reports submitted to Western Cape Provincial Government by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Provincial	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This road is within the Provincial Road Authority. A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.



		Warning sign board indicating pupils are crossing the R44 near the second entrance of Cloetesville near Nietvoorbij in the direction of Klappmuts	Submission of a report to the Western Cape Provincial Government	Number of reports submitted to Western Cape Provincial Government by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Provincial	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This road is within the Provincial Road Authority. A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		A warning sign board indicating pupils are crossing the R44 near Timerlea Farm (Blue Jay) in the direction of town.	Submission of a report to the Western Cape Provincial Government	Number of reports submitted to Western Cape Provincial Government by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Provincial	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This road is within the Provincial Road Authority. A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Warning sign boards indicate pupils are crossing the R44 on both sides near Remhoogte and Lavinir	Submission of a report to the Western Cape Provincial Government	Number of reports submitted to Western Cape Provincial Government by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Provincial	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This road is within the Provincial Road Authority. A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Replacement of current outdated sewerage pumps in Luckhoff Street and Baker Street.	Ida's Valley is a high-lying area and is not dependent on sewer pumps. Ida's Valley is serviced by gravity sewers.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	As well in the following streets if required: Moffat Street Hahn Street, Weber Street, Tindall Street, Juffenburg Street, Kahler Street, Rustenburg Road, Erasmussmith Street, Desch Street, Lelie Street, Sonnebloem Street, Old, Helshoogte Road, Botmanskop Road, Speler Street, Dahlia Street, Protea Road and Bloekom Avenue. This ward priority is not feasible to implement.



		Parking Embayment in front of Old Apostolic Church in Luckhoff Street to help ease the parking problem of dropping and picking up pupils of Ida's Valley Primary School.	Conduct a feasibility assessment.	Number of feasibility assessments conducted by 30 June.	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Paint the Bus shelters in the ward which is covered by graffiti.	The respective department will investigate.	Not applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Regular cleaning of the drains to prevent overflowing during rainy conditions.	The cleaning of drains forms part of the departmental operational plan.	Not applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
TBC	Priority 3: LED (Planning)	Request Waterproof covers for Ida's Valley Community Market to allow residents to use the facility as a hall and through all weather conditions	Submission of progress reports on Council-approved catalytic initiatives and / or special projects to the Director: Planning and Economic Development	Number of quarterly progress reports on Council-approved catalytic initiatives and / or special projects submitted to the Director: Planning and Economic Development	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process. This request clashes with a previous request to use it as a satellite police station.
		Support and funding for Skills Development (Arts and Crafts) / Reading / Mathematics / Science and other Soft Skills Programmes through the Operational Budget of Ward Allocation (First Aid and Learners Licence Training)	Annual Grant - In Aid applications to support these services financially are paid up to the value of R 5 000 000.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Applications closed on 2 December 2022 for the 2023/24 financial year. A new call for proposals will be advertised during September / October 2023.



		Conduct a Need and Cost Analysis for a Frail Care Centre in WCO24. The need for local skills development has previously been dealt with through ward projects. Include Beading, arts and crafts, CV Writing and assistance with mathematics. Not as once-off projects, but as ongoing sustainable projects.	The Department: Community Development indicated it would assist with the following: Access to a list of existing resources in the community that could be accessed by Stellumthombo, VGK Church, Stellcare, and Co-Create Hub.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Provincial	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The ward councillor indicated that she is willing to network with these resources to see whether the projects can be implemented. A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
TBC	Priority 4: Infrastructure	Construct sidewalks for the following: Moffat, Hahn, Weber, Erasmussmith, Baker, Desch S, Botmanskop, Speler, Dahlia Streets	Conduct an assessment for phase implementation	Number of assessments conducted for phase implementation by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Implementation will be phased in until 2027. A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Upgrading and resealing of roads and potholes as required in the ward	Conduct an assessment for the upgrade and reseal of roads and potholes	Number of assessments conducted for the upgrade and reseal of roads and potholes by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Implementation will take place as funding allows. A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		More regular basic cutting of grass on all sidewalks in Moffat, Hahn, Weber, Tindall, Juffenburg, Kahler, Luckhoff, Rustenburg Road, Erasmussmith, Baker, Desch, Lelie, Botmanskop Road, Speler, Protea, Bloekom, Avenue not only the, six weeks cycle on, parks and Main Roads.	The responsible department will investigate and provide a progress report.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services Community and Protection Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS) Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.



		Tar of Public Parking next to Ida's Valley Public Library and Ward Office	Conduct an assessment for the construction of a formalised public parking next to Ida's Valley Public Library and Ward Office.	Number of assessments conducted for the construction of a formalised public parking next to Ida's Valley Public Library and Ward Office by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
TBC	Priority 5: Recreation and Sport	Tar the entrances of the Ida's Valley Sport Grounds	Scrapping of the entrances of Ida's Valley Sports ground will be incorporated into maintenance programmes.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Fence all around Sonnebloem Street Parkie	Further discussions will be facilitated with the ward councillor to determine the feasibility of the request.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		More bins around Sonnebloem Street Parkie	Installation of bins at Sonnebloem Street Park	Number of bins installed at Sonnebloem Street Park by 30 June	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Upgrade seating in the stadium with recycling chairs or wooden panels	There are no available funds on the current MTREF.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	🚫	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.



		Replacement of vibracrete wall with a solid wall / Clear View Fencing on the Ida's Valley Sport Grounds	The fencing has been installed with a beta fence.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	There are no available funds on the current MTREF for the solid wall.
		Upgrade of lights on the Rugby fields	Upgrade of the Ida's Valley sports fields' floodlights	Number of the Ida's Valley sports fields' floodlights upgraded by 30 June	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	4	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A consultant has been appointed to assess the lights and prepare specifications to address the light repairs.
		Upgrade of the Cricket fields	Upgrade the Ida's Valley cricket Field practise nets	Number of Ida's Valley cricket Field practice nets upgraded by 30 June	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The upgrade of the cricket practice nets and cricket pitch surfaces is in the procurement stage.
		Maintain and Upgrade the BMX Track and purchase Bicycles as recreational equipment	Routine maintenance is being done at the BMX Track as in the Maintenance Plan.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Five (5) giant rubberised Chessboard Sets (size of board 30,5 cm; squares 24 x 24 boards) Recreational Equipment for the use of 3 Primary Schools and 1 High School in the Ward. As well as for Ida's Valley Public Library for Skills Development and Recreational purposes.	The Sections: Library Services, Sport and the Ward Councillor will investigate the possibility to create a project in the next financial year to support chess development.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.



9.5.7 Ward Priorities: Ward 7



Ward 7: Cllr. Annemarie Ferns

Table 112: Ward 7- Ward Priorities

Project Rating																			
	Project completed.		Project in progress.		Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function														
WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 7																			Departmental Comment
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Description of Ward Priority	Key Performance Deliverables	Unit of Measurement	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	(National / Provincial / Local)	Deliverable Target					Performance Rating						
								2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		
TBC	Priority 1: Roads and Transport	Implementation of traffic calming and safety measures at the intersection of Martinson- and Endler Streets.																	
		The painting of a pedestrian crossing and providing signage on Martinson Road, across from the Junior Academy, allow parents and children safe access across this busy road.	The department will conduct an assessment.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.	
		Speedily implementation of traffic calming measures as recommended by the Ward Committee and included in the consultant's final plan. The proposed date is January / February 2023.	Implementation of traffic calming and safety measures at the intersection of Martinson- and Endler Streets.	Number of traffic calming, and safety measures implemented at the intersection of Martinson- and Endler Streets 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The project is in progress and expected completion by 30 June 2023.	
		Create a safe environment for all pedestrians and cyclists.	Implementation of traffic calming and safety measures at the intersection of Martinson- and Endler Streets.	Number of traffic calming, and safety measures implemented at the intersection of Martinson- and Endler Streets 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.	
		Speeding of vehicles and not stopping at the pedestrian crossing on Martinson Road. causes a dangerous situation for school	Conduct sporadic crime prevention operations	Number of sporadic crime prevention operations conducted	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	92	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023	



		children that needs to cross the road.	within the WCO24	within the WCO24 by 30 June														public participation process.
		More frequent law enforcement is required around the schools during peak periods to ensure a better flow of traffic and to prevent illegal parking.	Conduct sporadic crime prevention operations within the WCO24	Number of sporadic crime prevention operations conducted within the WCO24 by 30 June	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	92	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Implement traffic calming measures for Cluver Road, Martinson Road, Jonkershoek Road, Omega Street, and streets in Simonswyk.																
		Carry out ITS traffic calming plan for Ward 7 in conjunction with the ward committee. Introduce other measures i.e. home zone concepts rather than speedbumps. Speedbumps are only effective for small vehicles.	Conduct an assessment for the implementation of traffic calming measures in Cluver Road, Martinson Road, Jonkershoek Road, Omega Street, and streets in Simonswyk.	Number of assessments conducted for the implementation of traffic calming measures in Cluver Road, Martinson Road, Jonkershoek Road, Omega Street, and streets in Simonswyk by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2025 public participation process.
		Implementation of the Non-Motorised Transport (NMT) policy and plan for Ward 7.																
		Investigate the option to have separate cycle and pedestrian roads on opposite sides of the road in Martinson Road.	Conduct an assessment for the completion of the cycle and pedestrian road from Jannasch Street.	Number of assessments conducted for the completion of the cycle and pedestrian road from Jannasch Street by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2025 public participation process.
		Prevent vehicles from driving over, turning on or parking on pedestrian / cycle paths.	Implement cycle lanes on Martinson Street	Number of cycle lanes implemented on Martinson Street by 31 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Reverse direction of Jannasch Street.																
		Implement a public participation process to determine whether most people agree to the reversing of the street.	Conduct a public participation process for the reversing of Jannasch Street	Number of public participation processes conducted for the reversing of Jannasch	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.



				Street by 30 June															
		Implement the reversal of Jannasch Street once agreed to through public participation.	Implement the reverse direction in Jannasch Street as per the public participation outcome.	Number of reverse directions implemented in Jannasch Street as per the public participation outcome by 31 December	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2024 public participation process.
		Formalise the parking area on the northern side of Stellenbosch High School.																	
		Create a more permanent surface for the area. Currently, the area is full of surface roots and potholes which become mudholes during the winter.	Conduct a concept and feasibility study for a formalised area on the northern side of Stellenbosch High School	Number of concept and feasibility studies conducted for a formalised area on the northern side of Stellenbosch High School by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2024 public participation process.
		Create parking bays for busses, like those at Coetzenburg.	Conduct an assessment on the creation of parking bays for busses	Number of assessments conducted on the creation of parking bays for busses by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2024 public participation process.
		Increase the length of the drop-off zone.	Conduct an assessment of the increase in the length of the drop-off zone	Number of assessments conducted on the increasing of the length of the drop-off zone by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2025 public participation process.
		Prevent trucks from bypassing the speedbump on Merriman Road by driving across the parking area. Prevent cars from driving into and turning on the pedestrian / cycle path.	Issue Section 341 fines	Number of Section 341 fines issued in terms of the Criminal Procedure Act, measured quarterly	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	12000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The KPI and target refer to all fines issued and not only to which the ward priority refers.



		Prevent the hook-off of large trailers in the parking area.	Issue Section 341 fines	Number of Section 341 fines issued in terms of the Criminal Procedure Act, measured quarterly	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	12000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The KPI and target refer to all fines issued and not only to which the ward priority refers.
		The Ward wishes to investigate the Home Zone concept within Ward 7.																	
		Discuss the concept with all relevant parties, gaining knowledge and understanding about what the community wants and what they are willing to contribute towards the project.	Conduct an assessment of the concept	Number of Assessments conducted of the concept by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2026 public participation process.
		Activate the community and implement a pilot – project within the ward without regulatory interference from the municipal authorities.	Conduct an assessment of the concept	Number of Assessments conducted of the concept by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2026 public participation process.
		Analyse and evaluate the effects of the Home Zone concept after implementation, to demonstrate successes and to determine where alternatives are required.	Conduct an assessment of the concept	Number of Assessments conducted of the concept by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2026 public participation process.
		Water tariffs: Fair treatment is required concerning the municipal reading of water meters. Residents should first be informed by the Municipality about irregular readings instead of just billing them. Unknown underground leaks may be the cause of the problem and not just over-usage. The current water tariff scale should be revised urgently to acceptable levels for all. Correct and consistent water meter readings are required. Municipal officials should be more helpful when residents approach them for assistance with a bill that is incorrect.	The Leak Rebate Policy is strictly followed.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Residents should be informed that all rebate applications are approved depending on compliance with the Leak Rebate Policy.
TBC		Safety at Botmaskop																	



Priority 2: Safety and Security	The erection of a security fence along a section of the Helshoogte Pass.	Installation of a security fence along the Helshoogte Pass on the Botmaskop side	Number of security fences installed along the Helshoogte Pass on Botmaskop side by 30 June	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
	Implement safety measures for hikers and cyclists. These may include the establishment of a Neighbourhood Watch for the area, where volunteers can patrol the area during certain hours when most people are using the nature area. These measures can be communicated to the public through social media and signboards.	The establishment of NWH is the mandate of the Department of Community Safety (DOCS).	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The establishment of NWH is the mandate of the Provincial Department of Community Safety (DOCS).
	The installation of cameras in key positions must also be investigated.	Installation of CCTV cameras is done per the CCTV Camera Master Plan and is funding-dependent.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
	Cleaning up of Beltana depot (Metal sheets gathered by Red Ants).																
	Find an alternative site for the storage of the metal sheets, away from any neighbourhood.	Completed.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Completed.
	Remove and clean up all building material and relocate it to the new site.	Beltana depot is the only site of the municipality, therefore closing it is not feasible.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
	Prevent any late-night dumping activities until completion of the clean up	Beltana depot is the only site of the municipality.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Closing of the site is not feasible.



Improve security at the Hangbrug main entrance gate and along the river down to Koloniesland.																		
Investigate the option to move the fence and gate to create a larger parking area for vehicles, preventing any vehicle from driving and parking close to the river. The vehicles will be in view of security officers on duty, controlling alcohol and drug abuse when visitors carry their goods to the Hangbrug / Brummer Park area.	Further discussions will be facilitated with the ward councillor to determine the feasibility of the request.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
Hangbrug main entrance gate and along the river down to Koloniesland: Security officers must be on duty over weekends during high season and control visitors actively	Further discussions will be facilitated with the ward councillor to determine the feasibility of the request.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
Waste management at the Hangbrug and Brummer Park.																		
Issuing a sufficient number of rubbish bins for peak usage.	There are sufficient bins. During the festive period, the frequency of cleaning is increased.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The department is looking at alternative waste minimisation measures.
Cleaning of bins over weekends during high season. Cleaning of the bins on Monday mornings.	There are sufficient bins. During the festive period, the frequency of cleaning is increased.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The department is looking at alternative waste minimisation measures.
Regular cleaning of riverbanks and in the river on Monday mornings, removing bottles, plastics, and paper.	Regular cleaning is part of the maintenance programme.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
Toilet facilities at the Hangbrug.																		



		<p>The placement of movable toilets near the Hangbrug over weekends in the high season.</p> <p>Regularly providing toilet paper over weekends.</p>	<p>The service provider, Mshengu Toilet Hire, delivered two mobile toilets to Brummer Park in Karindal.</p>	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The municipality has a term tender contractor in place.
		Applications.																	
		<p>The planning department takes too long to process building applications. The current process should be investigated, and measures put in place to ensure a quicker response.</p> <p>Regular communication with applicants during the process is required, informing them of the progress made, expected timeline and completion date of the application.</p>	<p>BPAMS version 2 has been implemented as of 01 July 2022 and the Section: Building Development is undergoing a business process investigation to improve the workflow. The Section: Building Development is in the process of acquiring additional capacity.</p>	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Development management	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	<p>A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.</p>
		Jan Marais Park																	
TBC	Priority 3: Environment	Implementation of the EMP as of June 2022.	<p>EMPs have been completed. Implementation is ongoing.</p>	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	<p>A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.</p>



		Creating a new parking area for Jan Marais Park on Merriman Avenue. See the Jan Marais Nature Reserve: Northern Entrance Complex Plan.	The Department: Community Services will implement the plan that Community Services commissioned for the entrance and parking area to Marais Street Nature Reserve.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Appoint a manager / supervisor for Jan Marais Park.	The post is on the current microstructure but is unfunded.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Improve the infrastructure, namely the replacement / installation of irrigation for sections of the park and replace old fences and gates.	Irrigation FQ 67/23 is currently being evaluated for the appointment of a contractor. All gates were replaced in the last financial year. Fencing: The department is looking for funding.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Improve security and implement regular foot patrols throughout the park.	Foot patrols are happening daily.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Upgrade De Jonker Park for the elderly and other visitors.																	
		Investigate the option to establish a low-maintenance labyrinth on this site.	Further discussions will be facilitated with the ward councillor to determine the feasibility of the request.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.



		Improve the uneven surfaces of the park.	Further discussions will be facilitated with the ward councillor to determine the feasibility of the request.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Regular cutting of the grass.	Further discussions will be facilitated with the ward councillor to determine the feasibility of the request.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Create a few beds and plant water-wise plants.	Further discussions will be facilitated with the ward councillor to determine the feasibility of the request.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Construct hard footpaths to benches, suitable for wheelchairs.	Further discussions will be facilitated with the ward councillor to determine the feasibility of the request.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Install rubbish bins.	Further discussions will be facilitated with the ward councillor to determine the feasibility of the request.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.



		Watering and feeding of trees and plants.	Further discussions will be facilitated with the ward councillor to determine the feasibility of the request.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Consider more gravel and less grassy areas.	Further discussions will be facilitated with the ward councillor to determine the feasibility of the request.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Arboretum at Uniepark																	
		Revise the existing plan for the Arboretum and focus on hardy trees, better suited for the conditions.	There are no funds available in the current budget for the 2022/23 financial year for the development of an Arboretum in Uniepark.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Funds will be requested in the 2023/24 financial year for the project. If approved the request will be investigated.
		Investigate the option to install drip irrigation lines, connecting them to a water source.	There are no funds available in the current budget for the 2022/23 financial year for the development of an Arboretum in Uniepark.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Funds will be requested in the 2023/24 financial year for the project. If approved the request will be investigated.



		Implement an annual granular feeding programme for all the trees.	There are no funds available in the current budget for the 2022/23 financial year for the development of an Arboretum in Uniepark.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Funds will be requested in the 2023/24 financial year for the project. If approved the request will be investigated.
		Investigate the option to build footpaths and prevent erosion on the down-hill sections.	There are no funds available in the current budget for the 2022/23 financial year for the development of an Arboretum in Uniepark.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Funds will be requested in the 2023/24 financial year for the project. If approved the request will be investigated.
		The installation of a few more benches.	There are no funds available in the current budget for the 2022/23 financial year for the development of an Arboretum in Uniepark.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Funds will be requested in the 2023/24 financial year for the project. If approved the request will be investigated.
		Repair the riverbank at the divider sluice of the Mill Stream on the Eerste River.																
		Repair the erosion before heavy rains occur, preventing any further damage from taking place. The work undertaken so far was not done sufficiently enough.	Conduct an assessment to repair the riverbank at the divider sluice of the Mill Stream on the Eerste River.	Number of assessments conducted to repair the riverbank at the divider sluice of the Mill Stream on the Eerste River by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Assessment to be conducted by 30 June 2023.
		Rehabilitation of trees in Ward 7.																



		Investigate the situation regarding the oak trees in lower Jonkershoek Road and consider several options: Removing the tar around the base of the trees, loosening the soil and mulching the area around the trees, for a few trees on an experimental basis.	Further discussions will be facilitated with the ward councillor to determine the feasibility of the request.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Replant on open spaces where trees have died, with other Oak species such as Quercus acutissima, etc.	The municipality is in the process of investigating the request.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Pruning off low-hanging branches in streets	Branches were pruned as when required according to the APO.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Cutting of bushes and shrubs in ward 7.																
		Cutting off vegetation on street corners and along roads which obstructs the view of traffic, cyclists, and pedestrians.	The department is in the process of investigating the request.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services Community and Protection Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS) Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Forfeited funds																
		Feedback is required regarding the funds from Department: Environment Affairs which was forfeited when the contract was terminated in October 2019.	Funds were paid back to the Provincial Department of Environmental Affairs.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Funds were paid back to the Provincial Department of Environmental Affairs.



		The IDP public participation process during September / October is too rushed and more time is required.	The IDP public participation process is legislated by the MSA and its regulations.	Not Applicable	Office of the MM	Good Governance	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The consultative process normally takes 21 calendar days. The public participation process for September was 22 days, with an additional day for sector organisations to submit their input during the sector engagement.
TBC	Priority 4: Roads and Transport	Resurfacing of Rowan, Van der Stel, Kommandeurs- and Reyger Streets	Conduct an assessment for Resurfacing of Rowan, Van der Stel, Kommandeurs- and Reyger Streets	Number of assessments conducted for Resurfacing of Rowan, Van der Stel, Kommandeurs- and Reyger Streets by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Roads are addressed annually. Implementation depends on the condition of roads and priorities. Implementation is also dependent on available funding.
TBC	Priority 5: Roads and Transport	Painting of road names in Ward 7	Painting of road names in Ward 7	Number of road names painted in Ward 7 by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Paint speedbumps to make them more visible to motorists.	Painting of speedhumps	Number of speedhumps painted by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Make sidewalks in Universiteitsoord more accessible for students/pedestrians	Implementation of NMT Intervention	Number of NMT interventions implemented by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Repair faulty lights in the park adjacent to CampusKey in Universiteitsoord	Material is being procured, awaiting feedback from Supply Chain Management. The user department will engage with SCM for feedback.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.



		Cleaning of side-drains and drains on roads from March to May and again from October to December.	Clean side-drains and drains in Ward 7	Number of side-drains and drains cleaned in Ward 7 by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Close all entrances at the green zone at Botmaskop, for private vehicles	Further discussions will be facilitated with the ward councillor.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The request will be discussed with the ward councillor to indicate all the areas that are being referred to. The municipality must keep in mind that the nature area must be excess able, not only for municipal vehicles but also other private vehicles, for example, ambulances for emergencies.



9.5.8 Ward Priorities: Ward 8



Ward 8: Cllr. Carli Van Wyk

Table 113: Ward 8 – Ward Priorities

Project Rating																		
	Project completed.				Project in progress.			Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function										
WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 8																		
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Description of Ward Priority	Key Performance Deliverables	Unit of Measurement	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	(National / Provincial / District / Local)	Deliverable Target					Performance Rating					Departmental Comment
								2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Priority 1: Safety and Security	Investigate and repair the quality of street lighting on all streets in Ward 8	All the streetlights have been upgraded as per the ward councillor's request.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Collaborate with Campus Security and other stakeholders to ensure community members are informed and aware of safety and security measures in Ward 8.	Conduct sporadic crime prevention operations within the WCO24	Number of sporadic crime prevention operations conducted within the WCO24 by 30 June	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	92	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Ensure CCTV is working efficiently in Coetzenberg Road and Noordewal-East	Repair and maintenance form part of the CCTV Camera Master Plan.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.



		Increase the visibility of patrols in Ward 8	Conduct sporadic crime prevention operations within the WCO24	Number of sporadic crime prevention operations conducted within the WCO24 by 30 June	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	92	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
TBC	Priority 2: Infrastructure Services	Investigate alternative methods of transport in ward 8	Approval of the final CIP	Number of final CIPs approved by 31 July	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Draft CIP has been compiled and contains a Transport Strategy. CIP will be advertised for public comment. The comment period is open for 30 days and the deadline to provide comments is 12 May 2023.
		Focus on mobility for all residents in ward 8		Number of final CIPs approved by 31 July	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Draft CIP has been compiled and contains a Transport Strategy. CIP will be advertised for public comment. The comment period is open for 30 days and the deadline to provide comments is 12 May 2023.
		Collaborate with Stellenbosch University regarding mobility and accessibility in Ward 8	The NMT network is being extended in terms of the NMT Masterplan. The network of the University of Stellenbosch is also being extended.	Number of NMT Interventions implemented by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Focus on the safety of cycling in Ward 8		Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.



		Look into upgrading pedestrian walkways in Ward 8.	Pedestrian walkways will be assessed. This will form part of the municipality's annual NMT upgrade programme.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Investigate the possibility of safer cycling lanes in Ward 8	The NMT network is extended annually in terms of the NMT Master Plan.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		The committee will partner with Stellenbosch University on how to improve recycling in Ward 8 and focus on encouraging more residents to recycle	Conduct recycling awareness campaigns	Number of recycling awareness campaigns conducted by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Waste Management	Local	n/a	n/a	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	There are constraints in partnering with Stellenbosch University. A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
TBC	Priority 3: Environmental sustainability	Collaboration with Stellenbosch University and student communities to ensure recycling programmes are implemented in Ward 8	Conduct recycling awareness campaigns	Number of recycling awareness campaigns conducted by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Waste Management	Local	n/a	n/a	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	There are constraints in partnering with Stellenbosch University. A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Improve recycling bins or bags to ensure efficient recycling in Ward 8.	Installation of bulk underground waste receptacles for recycling (subject to suitable location)	Number of bulk underground waste receptacles installed for recycling (subject to suitable location) by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Waste Management	Local	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.



		Focus on environmental sustainability civic education in Ward 8	Further discussions will be facilitated with the ward councillor to determine the feasibility of the request.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Enforcement of environmental by-laws in Stellenbosch.	Attend to all reported environmental by-law transgressions in WC024	Percentage of reported environmental by-law transgressions attended in WC024 quarterly.	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	100%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
TBC	Priority 4: Beautification	Ensure flowerpots are maintained	Replacement of vegetation in pots in Victoria Street.	Number of annual replacements of vegetation in pots in Victoria Street.	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Collaborate with the community to implement a recreational garden project in Ward 8.	Further discussions will be facilitated with the ward councillor to determine the feasibility of the	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
TBC	Priority 5: First Aid Training (Level 1)	The Municipality offers First Aid Training to the members in the ward which will be for two days first-day theory and second-day practical in ward 8.	Further discussions will be facilitated with the ward councillor to determine the feasibility of the request.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.



9.5.9 Ward Priorities: Ward 9



Ward 9: Cllr. Zeldi Dalling

Table 114: Ward 9 – Ward Priorities

Project Rating																		
	Project completed.				Project in progress.			Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function										
WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 9																		Departmental Comment
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Description of Ward Priority	Key Performance Deliverables	Unit of Measurement	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	(National / Provincial / District / Local)	Deliverable Target					Performance Rating					
								2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Priority 1: Safety and Security	Security cameras at regular intervals in Ward 9	Installation of CCTV cameras is done per the CCTV Camera Master Plan and is funding-dependent.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Monitoring of cameras in Ward 9	This is part of the Control room's daily operation function.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
TBC	Priority 2: Safety and Security	Universally accessible sidewalks and pavements and improvement of uneven pavements in Ward 9	Pedestrian walkways will be assessed annually. NMT Masterplan will be utilised.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Traffic calming with raised pedestrian crossing outside Utopia Retirement Home at the top of Dorp Street – Pastorie Street	Not feasible due to policy road alignment and safety concerns, therefore the request cannot be supported.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The request is not feasible.



		Traffic calming with raised pedestrian crossing on Dorp Street, corner of Andringa and Helderberg Streets	Conduct an investigation for alternative traffic calming measures on Dorp Street, the corner of Andringa and Helderberg Streets	Number of investigations conducted for alternative traffic calming measures on Dorp Street, the corner of Andringa and Helderberg Streets by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Visible street names on poles and the side of buildings on street corners in Ward 9.	Street names are currently implemented on the kerbs.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Parking and Ride facilities for the CBD	Conduct an assessment of the feasibility of park and ride facilities in the CBD	Number of assessments conducted on the feasibility of park and ride facilities in the CBD by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Designs are currently underway for expanding the parking facilities in Borchards Road.
TBC	Priority 3: Environment	Preservation of historic trees and other important trees Ward 9	Operational plans for the maintenance of trees are in place.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😐	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Replacement of sick and dead trees is a matter of urgency in Ward 9.	Operational plans for the maintenance of trees are in place.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local												n/a
		Replacement of trees that have been removed. The suggestion is that an agreement be reached with private property owners to plant trees inside private properties where pavements are compromised in Ward 9.	Operational plans for the maintenance of trees are in place.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😐	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.	



		Stellenbosch is known as the Eikestad, but the trees in Ward 9 need urgent care	Operational plans for the maintenance of trees are in place.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😞	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
TBC	Priority 4: Historic Buildings and Tourism	Maintenance and preservation of historic buildings and properties	A project is on the budget that deals with historic buildings that are in progress.	Not Applicable	Corporate Services	Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😞	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Maintenance and preservation of the Town Hall	Maintenance is done at the Stellenbosch Town Hall. A new kitchen, new toilets, and flooring are in progress, along with the painting of the outside of the hall.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Public toilets for use by visitors and tourists (possibly with an entrance fee)	Further discussions will be facilitated with the ward councillor to determine the feasibility of the request.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services Planning and Economic Development	Water and Wastewater Services Development Planning	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Clean pavements and public spaces	Further discussions will be facilitated with the ward councillor to determine the feasibility of	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services Community and Protection Services	Waste Management Community Services Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		The municipality offers First Aid Training to the members of Ward 9 which will be for two days first-day theory and second-day practical	Only one person from Ward 9 was interested in the training. The proposal is for the review of the ward priority.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.



TBC	Priority 5: NMT non-motorised transport	Encourage cycling and walking in the CBD and campus	The municipality has implemented ongoing initiatives for consultation between stakeholders. The NMT network is being extended annually in terms of the NMT Masterplan.	Number of NMT Interventions implemented by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
-----	--	---	--	--	-------------------------	--	-------	-----	---	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	---



Ward 10: Cllr. Rozette Du Toit

9.5.10 Ward Priorities: Ward 10

Table 115: Ward 10 – Ward Priorities

Project Rating																		
😊	Project completed.			😬	Project in progress.		😞	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function										
WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 10																		Departmental Comment
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Description of Ward Priority	Key Performance Deliverables	Unit of Measurement	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	(National / Provincial / District / Local)	Deliverable Target					Performance Rating					
								2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Priority 1: Safety and Security	Criminal activities in Ward 10 escalating at LapFlats. Visible Law Enforcement or policing is needed.	Conduct sporadic crime prevention operations within the WCO24	Number of sporadic crime prevention operations conducted within the WCO24 by 30 June	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	92	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Construct a traffic light / robot at the pedestrian crossing in front of Boland College on Bird Street.	Conduct an assessment for the installation of a traffic light in front of Boland College on Bird Street	Number of assessments conducted for the installation of a traffic light in front of Boland College in Bird Street by 31 December	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Three constructional speedbumps are essential at three-way stops in Lang-Suid both ways up and down, including Curry Street.	Conduct an assessment for the feasibility of speedhumps at the three-way stop in Lang-Suid (both ways) and Curry Street	Number of assessments conducted for the feasibility of speedhumps at the three-way stop in Lang-Suid (both ways) and Curry Street 31 December	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.



		Channel that runs from R44 through Tennantville underground is utilised as a getaway to Kayamandi when crimes are committed.	Any closure or obstruction in the main water channel will result in flooding and damage to property.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Propose that alternative crime prevention measures be investigated.
TBC	Priority 2: Housing	Municipal flats' infrastructure needs replacement and upgrades.	Appointment of a structural engineer	Percentage of Housing project Capital Budget from the Department: Housing Development actually spent 30 June	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A Request for Quotation (RFQ) has been advertised to appoint structural engineers to determine the extent of structural upgrades needed and also draw up the scope of work.
		Residents residing at the Municipal flats for 5 years or more must be listed as part of provisioning housing projects.	Obtaining development rights for mixed-use development for the Northern Extension, Kayamandi	Percentage of the Northern Extension, Kayamandi Capital Budget actually spent 30 June	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	As part of the integrated development process, the municipality, in accordance with the Housing Pipeline is planning projects that can accommodate families currently residing in municipal rental stock. The Northern Extension has been earmarked as one of the projects that can accommodate various income categories, as it is envisaged that 5 000–6 000 mixed-use housing opportunities will be created.
TBC	Priority 3: Infrastructure Services	Upgrading on waterpipes due to constant waterpipe bursts.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Completed.
		Bird and Mount Albert Streets and lower areas of Cloeteville are a huge concern when waterpipe/s breaks. Affects huge areas in Ward 10 with no water supply.	Replacement of old infrastructure remains a priority and will be addressed according to the pipe replacement programme.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.



		When waterpipe/s breaks at AF Louw School it affects the La Colline area.	If the lower part of LA Colline is shut down the secondary source in Dr Malan (connection in front of Prins Park) will feed La Colline.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😞	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
TBC	Priority 4: Cleaning of River	The river needs clean-up this is a constant problem, as a lot of dumping happens around and in the river.	The stewardship programme is a volunteer programme, not a compulsory programme.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Due to capacity constraints, the Department: Community Services will not be able to begin the stewardship programme.
		Provision for fencing will become a necessity by the river.	A fence along the river is not an ideal solution. The adjacent property owners may fence the river if required.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Unfortunately, this request is not feasible.
		Skip is required in Lang-Suid and Lappan Street since garbage or building rubble dumping occurs daily.	Conduct an investigation into the placement of skips in Lang-Suid and Lappan Street	Number of investigations conducted for the placement of skips in Lang-Suid and Lappan Street by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Waste Management	Local	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
TBC	Priority 5: Youth, Sport, Arts and Culture	Provide learnerships for youth to partner with businesses to train the youth skills to also assist school dropouts.	The Department: Community Development had an engagement with the Ward Councillor, and it was agreed that the project was not feasible.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😞	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The Section: Community Development commits to providing the ward councillor and ward administrator with youth-related skills development opportunities through email and WhatsApp.



		Learner's and License's programme should be combined as one programme and not be separated.	The Department: Community Development had an engagement with the Ward Councillor, and it was agreed that the project was not feasible.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The Section: Community Development commits to providing the ward councillor and ward administrator with youth-related skills development opportunities through email and WhatsApp.
		There is not sufficient space for sports facilities at the Municipal flats. Hence, we make use of members in different wards to provide.	The Department: Community Services will investigate and engage with other user departments.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Municipality to provide different types of sports and make use of different sports facilities. From time to time there are Cultural events at the flats. Municipality to identify land to host events at Lap-flats area because of the lack of ground or open spaces it is challenging to host any sports or cultural events.	The area was identified as a "housing restructuring zone" for social housing development.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.



Ward 11: Cllr. Johannie Seryn

9.5.11 Ward Priorities: Ward 11

Table 116: Ward 11 – Ward Priorities

Project Rating																		
	Project completed.				Project in progress.			Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function										
WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 11																		Departmental Comment
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Description of Ward Priority	Key Performance Deliverables	Unit of Measurement	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	(National / Provincial / District / Local/	Deliverable Target					Performance Rating					
								2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Priority 1: Safety and Security	CCTV camera installation in the area around the Municipal Court. In consultation with the ward councillors	Installation of CCTV cameras is per the CCTV Camera Master Plan and is funding-dependent.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		The deployment of fence and monitoring camera in Papegaaiberg Reserve	The fencing project has been completed.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The plan was not to fence the whole nature reserve, but to fence the area and the suburb next to it. Cameras were installed by law enforcement, and monitoring is done in the control room.
		Redeployment of working cameras to Papegaaiberg in Papegaaiberg Reserve	Installation of CCTV cameras is done per the CCTV Camera Master Plan and is funding-dependent.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Papegaaiberg Reserve Fencing	Further discussions will be facilitated with the ward councillor to determine the feasibility of the request.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.



		Extension of fence around the Papegaaiberg cemetery in Papegaaiberg Reserve	The fencing project has been completed.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The fencing project has been completed. The plan was not to fence the whole nature reserve but to fence the area next to the suburb.
		The overall lighting of the ward will be an ongoing priority at Patrys Street (below Fisant Hammerkop, Flamingo, Jan Frederick, Tarentaal)	The superintendent must arrange a site meeting with the councillor by 30 June	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Tarring of pathways in Kwikstert Street down to Devon Valley Road	Compile planning and designs to Construct tar pathways in Kwikstert Street down to Devon Valley Road	Number of planning and designs compiled to Construct tar pathways in Kwikstert Street down to Devon Valley Road by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
TBC	Priority 2: Basic Infrastructure	Reseal all road surfaces in Onder Papegaaiberg	Conduct an assessment for the upgrade and reseal of roads and potholes	Number of assessments conducted for the upgrade and reseal of roads and potholes by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Roads are assessed annually. The state of the roads, the priority identified, and the available funding all influence implementation.
		Replacement of waterpipes where necessary in ward 11	Replacement of old infrastructure remains a priority and will be addressed	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Taxis at Stellenbosch Station has taken complete control of the parking area	Interim measures assessment to be carried out by June 2024.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		No facilities available at the Taxi rank at Stellenbosch Station	Interim measures assessment will be conducted by 30 June 2024.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.



		No input was asked from the public about the Taxi rank at Stellenbosch Station	Interim measures are currently being reviewed. Interim measures assessment will be conducted by 30 June 2024.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Sidewalk intersection Adam Tas to Devon Valley Road in front of the businesses	Compile planning and designs to construct a sidewalk intersection Adam Tas to Devon Valley Road in front of the businesses	Number of planning and designs conducted to construct a sidewalk intersection between Adam Tas to Devon Valley Road in front of the businesses by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		The request for sideways must make provision for pedestrians and cyclists in the area of Woodmill and Adam Tas R310	Construct a sidewalk for pedestrians and cyclists in the area of Woodmill and Adam Tas R310	Number of sidewalks constructed for pedestrians and cyclists in the area of Woodmill and Adam Tas R310 by 31 December	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Completed.
		Ward 11 strives to conform with the NMT requirements of Stellenbosch Municipality	The Department: RTS will monitor annually as part of ongoing operations.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😐	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Establishment of park and ride facilities as a support to our public transport system at Woodmill Development Stellenbosch Station	A transport study for the ATC has commenced. Park and ride facilities will be part of the study.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😐	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Adam Tas Corridor (ATC). A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.



		Closure of Nagtegaal Street	Conduct an assessment of the feasibility to close of Nagtegaal Street	Number of assessments conducted for the feasibility to close of Nagtegaal Street by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		There is a growing concern about the impact on traffic from development in Oude Molen	A Transport Study for the ATC has commenced. Traffic Impacts will form part of the study.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		NMT facilities are a prerequisite in Oude Molen	A transport study for the ATC has commenced. NMT facilities will form part of the transport study.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		An aggressive stance on the side of the developers in Oude Molen	The land use decision on Oude Molen has already been taken, and the developer has appealed the decision.	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Development management	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The appeal decision is currently being finalised.
		Promote cycle routes for recreational purposes in ward 11	NMT facilities will be implemented as per the NMT Masterplan and are dependent on the available budget.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Further developments to make provision for Non-Motorising Transport in Woodmill Development	A transport study for the ATC has commenced. NMT facilities will form part of the study.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.



		The new roadside fence on Oude Libertas Road (Cabernet Estate to Bokmakierie)	Department: Community Services to determine the feasibility of fencing of	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		The Integrated Transport Plan (ITP) of 2017 or its revisions should receive attention for the implementation in collaboration with the Adam Tas Corridor project and affected wards	As part of the approval process for CITP, stakeholder engagement and public participation will be followed. The CITP will align with the ATC project and the affected wards.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
TBC	Priority 3: Sports Recreation and Culture	Maintenance of Van der Stel Sports Grounds more especially the bowling facility.	The bowling club indicated that they want to enter into an MOU with the municipality.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		A better quality of panels to be used to replace vandalised panels in Papegaaiberg Reserve	Replacement of vandalised panels depends on the extent of damage to the panel. If 90% of the panel can still be utilised, no replacement will be implemented.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.



		Projects ECD through support equipment in Ward 11	Three (3) ECDs from Ward 11 received funding through the GiA process. They were also invited to join the ECD Forum and, through that, have access to the basket of services available to ECDs.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
TBC	Priority 4: Development Applications and Social Development	Employment of residents in Ward 11 that is already on the Unemployment Database for Local Economic Development	The number of jobs created through the municipality's local economic development initiatives including capital projects (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(d))	The number of jobs created through the municipality's local economic development initiatives including capital projects (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(d))	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	1300	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target is applicable for the WCO24.
		The public had no insight into the exact plans of the Adam Tas Corridor	The ATC LSDF underwent a thorough and expansive public participation process, including several open days and workshops	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	<p>The PPP exceeded the statutory requirements. The ATC LSDF has been approved, adopted, and promulgated during November 2022, and any further discussions in this regard can be directed to the Section: Spatial Planning.</p> <p>A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.</p>



		Developers are looking to exploit the need for the rapid growth of the Adam Tas Corridor	The ATC Project and LSDF are the transformation district for Stellenbosch Municipality.	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The ATC has been identified as a catalytic project in the 4 th Generation IDP, and the municipality is focussing on the implementation of the project in the 5 th Generation IDP. The developments within the ATC's vision and objectives are contained within the LSDF, IDP, and mSDF.
TBC	Priority 5: Environment	Land invasions are major and growing threats at the Top part of Kayamandi (Adam Tas bridge).	Conduct sporadic crime prevention operations within the WCO24	Number of sporadic crime prevention operations conducted within the WCO24 by 30 June	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	92	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		Combat health risks and illegal structures in Papegaaiberg Reserve (Top – North and South)	The departments Public Safety and Integrated Human Settlements are the main role-players. This request has been discussed with these different role players.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😬	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	<p>The departments Public Safety and Integrated Human Settlements are the main role-players. This request has been discussed with these different role players.</p> <p>The Northern Extension has been earmarked as one of the projects that can accommodate various income categories, as it is envisaged that 5000–6000 mixed-use housing opportunities will be created.</p>
		Request for the removal of alien species to support the natural granite renosterveld in Papegaaiberg Reserve, Plankenburg and Eerste River	Alien cleaning is done in terms of the APO. Agreement with SANBI that specifically focus on acaicia species.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	<p>Plankenburg: The Municipality only remove vegetation from the riverbank.</p> <p>Eerste River: The Municipality only remove vegetation."</p>



		Rehabilitation of wetlands area at Tarentaal / Devon Valley Road in conjunction with Huis Horison	Based on the council's decision the area was handed over to Huis Horison to do the rehabilitation.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Huis Horison is responsible for the rehabilitation of the area.
		Establish and maintain an active group "The Friends of Reserves" Taking care of the total set environmental requirements for a declared reserve in Ward 11	Target achieved.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target achieved. The Friends of Reserves Group has been established.
		The outdated maintenance plan for the reserve is to be revised	The Department: Community Services is in the process of reviewing the Papegaaiberg Management Plan.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		The deployment of rangers to patrol the reserve in Papegaaiberg Reserve	The appointment of rangers is funding-dependent.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.



9.5.12 Ward Priorities: Ward 12



Ward 12: Cllr. Ayanda Tomose

Table 117: Ward 12 – Ward Priorities

Project Rating																		
😊	Project completed.			😐	Project in progress.		😞	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function										
WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 12																		Departmental Comment
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Description of Ward Priority	Key Performance Deliverables	Unit of Measurement	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	(National / Provincial / District / Local/	Deliverable Target					Performance Rating					
								2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Priority 1: Access to Land and Housing	Land and for RDP Housing and plots for low- and medium-income earners in Kayamandi.	Obtaining development rights for mixed-use development for the Northern Extension, Kayamandi	Percentage of the Northern Extension, Kayamandi Capital Budget actually spent 30 June	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	90%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The Northern Extension has been earmarked as one of the projects that can accommodate various income categories, as it is envisaged that 5 000 – 6 000 mixed-use housing opportunities will be created.
		Land to provide space for 106 Local Business stalls to operate in Kayamandi.	The municipality is busy with the Kayamandi Town Centre and the construction of the Kayamandi business hub. The community can utilise the Kayamandi corridor (renting space).	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements and Development Planning	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Kayamandi Town Centre: The Land Use Planning Application to obtain development rights has been submitted to the Land Use Management Department. After development rights have been obtained, and a decanting site in the Northern Extension has been established, the redevelopment of the Kayamandi Town Center will commence. Kayamandi Business Hub: A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.



		Land for New Primary School in Kayamandi	This is a Provincial function.	Not Applicable	Corporate Services	Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Provincial	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	🚫	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The municipality will forward the ward priority to the provincial sector department and provide feedback during the September 2023 public participation process.
TBC	Priority 2: Infrastructure Services	Electrify Nkanini and other areas	Electrification of informal structures in Nkanini	Number of informal structures in Nkanini electrified by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	n/a	1300	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The tender for the procurement of contractors closed on 12/12/2022. The project will commence after the appeal period and a contractor had been appointed. The project is planned to be completed by 30 June 2023.
		Fix Street Lights in the Decanting sites and Watergang area.	Maintenance of streetlights in the decanting site in the Watergang area	Number of streetlights in the decanting site in the Watergang area maintained by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	12	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Awaiting the material tender to be awarded. The expected delivery date of the material is 30 April 2023.
		Fixing of Drains in the Watergang area, Snake Valley and the rest of Ward 12.	This is an ongoing operation network.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Complaints are attended to, and regular maintenance is conducted on the stormwater network.
		Fix the existing toilets in Nkanini.	The ablution facilities are maintained daily by an appointed local contractor.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The ablution facilities are maintained daily by an appointed local contractor. Materials needed for the repairs are provided by the municipality, and labour is provided by the contractor. The reason for the ongoing repairs is vandalism.
		Fix the Roads in Nkanini and Azania to make it accessible for trucks to go in into the areas.	For improved truck access, the area needs to be formalised.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This is an ongoing operation. Complaints are attended to and regular maintenance is conducted on the road network.



		Rename or name unnamed the streets in the Watergang area.	The naming of streets in formalised areas is done by Department: Planning for approval by the Council.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		The streets of Watergang require speed humps.	Conduct an assessment to determine the feasibility for the construction of speedhumps in Watergang.	Number of assessments conducted to determine feasibility for the construction of speedhumps in Watergang by 31 December	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Put a speedhump in front of Kayamandi Primary School.	Conduct an assessment to determine the feasibility of the construction of a speedhump in front of the Kayamandi Primary School	Number of assessments conducted to determine feasibility for the construction of a speedhump in front of the Kayamandi Primary School 31 December	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.



TBC	Priority 3: Food Security	Space for Food Garden that can provide vegetables for child-headed families to help disadvantaged families. Identified spaces: Nkanini, G Section and TRA	Two projects were initiated through DPLG: CDW's.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Food garden in Nkanini: 41 community members are involved. The current obstacle relates to water. The garden has a JoJo tank, but a request is made for water to be filled up by fire services. The Manager: Fire and Disaster indicated in-principle support, but that it requires an inspection as to whether it will be possible. The food garden at the primary school is also progressing but requires support for a JoJo tank. The project is not using water from the school, but it is becoming difficult, especially over the summer months. The GiA process for accessing funding was explained to and accepted by the ward councillor.
		Provide a soup kitchen to feed less privileged and disadvantaged families in Ward 12.	Soup kitchens are operating in the community through NGOs. Grand-in-Aid is provided to NGOs that are running soup kitchens. The ward councillor has been given a list of soup kitchens.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
TBC	Priority 4: Area Cleaning	Employ more EPWP workers to clean the Nkanini River and streets of Nkanini, Azania and the rest of Ward 12.	EPWP workers are employed twice a year to clean in Nkanini, Azania and the rest of Ward 12.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Waste Management	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😐	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.



TBC	Priority 5: Safety	Install smoke detectors and fire extinguishers at Churches and ECD centres in Kayamandi.	Unfortunately, the municipality cannot install smoke detectors in privately owned	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	⊗	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This ward priority is not feasible for implementation.
		Establishment of a Green Route with NHW in Ward 12. A green route is a connected road / route that workers and scholars will use to get to their destinations and which is consistently patrolled for the safety of users, as it is and continues to be a common occurrence that workers and scholars get mugged on their way to work and school and back.	The Neighbourhood Watch Coordinator will discuss this with the NHW in Kayamandi and attempt to involve more members of the community.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.



Ward 13: Cllr. Mary Nkopane

9.5.13 Ward Priorities: Ward 13

Table 118: Ward 13 – Ward Priorities

Project Rating																
	Project completed.				Project in progress.				Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function							

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 13																	Departmental Comment	
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Description of Ward Priority	Key Performance Deliverables	Unit of Measurement	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	(National / Provincial / District / Local/	Deliverable Target					Performance Rating					
								2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26		2026/27
TBC	Priority 1: Upgrade of Hostels	Infrastructure improvements on the Hostels in Kayamandi.	Obtaining development rights for high-density development in the Kayamandi Town Centre	Percentage of the Kayamandi Town Centre Capital Budget actually spent 30 June	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Kayamandi Town Centre: The Land Use Planning Application to obtain development rights has been submitted to the Land Use Management Department. After development rights have been obtained, and a decanting site in the Northern Extension has been established, the redevelopment of the Kayamandi Town Center will commence,
		Construction of more ablution facilities and repair of the current ablution facilities servicing in each Hostel block in Kayamandi	The ownership of the buildings and property must still be verified.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The redevelopment of the hostel area is an ongoing project with Integrated Human Settlement.
TBC	Priority 2: Multipurpose centre	Municipality to build Thusong Centre and Youth training centre through revamped shipment containers in Kayamandi.	The construction of a Thusong Centre is a provincial function. (Department of Local Government).		Not Applicable	Corporate Services	Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Provincial	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a



TBC	Priority 3: Safety and Security	Request for the building of a Multipurpose centre for indoor sports facilities, a training centre for skills development, which can be used as a Wellness Centre for Senior Citizens occasionally Kayamandi.	The construction of a Thusong Centre is a provincial function. (Department of Local Government).	Not Applicable	Corporate Services	Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	There is no space in Kayamandi to build a Multi-Purpose Centre. The municipality will forward the ward priority to the provincial sector department and provide feedback during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Build indoor sports and Computer centre in Kayamandi.	The computer centre can be accommodated in the Kayamandi Corridor.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The Northern Extension might be suitable for the construction of an indoor Sports Centre, currently, there is no land available.
		Free Wi-Fi Zone at the Centre in Kayamandi.	Wi-Fi is available in ward offices at the Kayamandi Corridor.	Not Applicable	Corporate Services	Information and Communication Technology	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Completed.
		Install CCTV Cameras at the George Blake and Costaland Entrance and Exits	Installation of CCTV cameras is done per the CCTV Camera Master Plan and is funding-dependent.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Municipality to Fix the existing Cameras in ward 13	Repair and maintenance form part of the CCTV Camera Masterplan.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Municipality to establish and provide financial support for Neighbourhood Watch, which will employ people from Ward 13.	The establishment of NWH is the mandate of the Provincial Department of Community Safety (DOCS).	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The municipality will forward the ward priority to the provincial sector department and provide feedback during the September 2023 public participation process.



		Municipality to provide container dedicated for the Neighbourhood Watch in Ward 13.	The establishment of NWH is the mandate of the Provincial Department of Community Safety (DOCS).	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The municipality will forward the ward priority to the provincial sector department and provide feedback during the September 2023 public participation process.
TBC	Priority 4: Electricity	Solar Panels on streetlights in Ward 13 for Safety during Power cuts	The Superintendent at the Department: Electrical Services will arrange a site meeting by 30 June 2023.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Electricity boxes for back yarders in Kayamandi.	The Superintendent at the Department: Electrical Services will arrange a site meeting by 30 June 2023.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	There is a process in place. If the backyarder is the owner of the property, he must apply for the connection. Backyard dwellers need to be referred to Informal Settlements.
		Municipality to provide Floodlights in Hotspot areas Ward 13.	The Superintendent at the Department: Electrical Services will arrange a site meeting by 30 June 2023.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.



TBC	Priority 5: Food Garden	Land identified at Sizamile Creche where there is unused land must be utilised for community food gardening in ward 13.	It is confirmed that the municipality has a lease agreement with StellCare and that decisions relating to what happens on this land are tied to the agreement.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The Department: Community Development is committed to providing the contact details of StellCare to the ward councillor.
-----	-----------------------------------	---	--	----------------	-----------------------------------	-----------------------	-------	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	--



9.5.14 Ward Priorities: Ward 14



Ward 14: Cllr. Maxwell Danana

Table 119: Ward 14 – Ward Priorities

Project Rating																		
	Project completed.				Project in progress.			Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function										
WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 14																		Departmental Comment
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Description of Ward Priority	Key Performance Deliverables	Unit of Measurement	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	(National / Provincial / Local)	Deliverable Target					Performance Rating					
								2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Priority 1: Land and Housing	Finding land for low-income housing, semi-urban housing, and prospects for middle-class housing in Kayamandi.	Obtaining development rights for mixed-use development for the Northern Extension, Kayamandi	Percentage of the Northern Extension, Kayamandi Capital Budget actually spent 30 June	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	90%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The Northern Extension has been earmarked as one of the projects that can accommodate various income categories, as it is envisaged that 5 000–6 000 mixed-use housing opportunities will be created.
		Land identification of serviced sites and plots for housing development in Kayamandi.	Obtaining development rights for mixed-use development for the Northern Extension, Kayamandi	Percentage of the Northern Extension, Kayamandi Capital Budget actually spent 30 June	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	90%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The Northern Extension has been earmarked as one of the projects that can accommodate various income categories, as it is envisaged that 5 000–6 000 mixed-use housing opportunities will be created.
TBC	Priority 2: Community Hall	Makuphula / Kayamandi Hall must be upgraded; the old hall must be torn down and a new one built and maintained. Construction of Makuphula / Kayamandi Hall	The Makhuphula Hall will be maintained and not reconstructed.	Not Applicable	Corporate Services	Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Makuphula Hall will be maintained, not reconstructed. There are no funds on the budget and the informal houses are located next to the hall.



TBC	Priority 3: Safety and Security	CCTV cameras must be installed at Luyolo Street, next to the car wash	Installation of CCTV cameras is done per the CCTV Camera Master Plan and is funding-dependent.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		CCTV camera must be installed at the corner of Setona Street and Swarts Close, closer to Kayamandi Clinic	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
TBC	Priority 4: Electricity	Solar-powered floodlights as it will operate during load shedding at Watergang Area and Swarts Close	The Superintendent at the Department: Electrical Services will arrange a site meeting with the ward councillor by 30 June 2023.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
TBC	Priority 5: Health	Municipality to utilise the land located at Makuphula Street, near the old houses that will be demolished for the construction of an Old Age Home and subsequent maintenance.	Further considerations by the ward councillor and ward committee are required.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	After conducting meetings with the ward councillor question arose around the implementability of the ward priority, and further considerations by the ward committee are required.



9.5.15 Ward Priorities: Ward 15



Ward 15: Cllr. Elliot Masimini

Table 120: Ward 15 – Ward Priorities

Project Rating																		
	Project completed.				Project in progress.			Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function										
WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 15																		Departmental Comment
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Description of Ward Priority	Key Performance Deliverables	Unit of Measurement	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	(National / Provincial / District / Local/	Deliverable Target					Performance Rating					
								2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Priority 1: Land and Housing	Request for housing for backyarders in Ezintentei Zone N	Obtaining development rights for mixed-use development for the Northern Extension, Kayamandi	Percentage of the Northern Extension, Kayamandi Capital Budget actually spent 30 June	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	90%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The municipality has appointed a team of professionals to undertake a Broad Conceptual Urban Design Framework which will include ±2 000 housing typologies for low-income earners in the development of the Northern Extension as well as to obtain town planning and development rights. Serviced plots will be part of the development options in this project.
		Housing block Approach system in Kayamandi	Council has adopted in Zone O a block approach and Temporary Relocation Area (TRA) was established to implement the block approach.	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This project is ready for implementation by the Department: Project Management Unit. Site establishment will commence in May 2023 and the first phase of the installation of engineering services will start thereafter.



TBC	Priority 2: Multipurpose centre	Youth skills development centre or multipurpose centre in Kayamandi.	The construction of a Thusong Centre is a provincial function. (Department of Local Government).	Not Applicable	Corporate Services	Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	🚫	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	There is no space in the Kayamandi area to build a Multi-Purpose Centre. The municipality will forward the ward priority to the provincial sector department and provide feedback during the September 2023 public participation process.
TBC	Priority 3: Local Economic Development	The focal point is to assist growing entrepreneurs with funding and skills development to grow their businesses in Kayamandi.	The municipality has implemented an SMME training programme through its external body performing a municipal function.	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The municipality will identify additional training opportunities during the 2023/24 financial year. CDWM also makes funding in the amount of R100 000 available to SMMEs annually. A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
TBC	Priority 4: Parks	Request parks to be renovated on Forest Drive and Vineyard Street	The parks are maintained regularly.		Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The municipality requests the community take ownership of the parks to prevent vandalism.
TBC	Priority 5: Safety and Security	Establish and support Neighbourhood watch in Ward 15	The establishment of NWH is the mandate of the Provincial Department of Community Safety (DOCS).	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The municipality will forward the ward priority to the provincial sector department and provide feedback during the September 2023 public participation process.



		Establish the Green paths working with Neighbourhood Watch in Ward 15. Green Paths refers to the safe walking zone in Ward 15. Hotspots are Fire Street, Bassi Street, Forth Street and Vineyard Street. Neighbourhood Watch visibility on these streets would ensure safety in Ward 15.	The Neighbourhood Watch Coordinator will discuss this with the NHW in Kayamandi and attempt to involve more members of the community.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Increase patrols of Law Enforcement in Ward 15	Conduct sporadic crime prevention operations within the WCO24	Number of sporadic crime prevention operations conducted within the WCO24 by 30 June	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	92	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Install cameras at Basi Street, Vineyard Street, 7th Avenue and 8th Avenue	Installation of CCTV cameras is done per the CCTV Camera Master Plan and is funding-dependent.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.



9.5.16 Ward Priorities: Ward 16



Ward 16: Cllr. Elsabe Vermeulen

Table 121: Ward 16 – Ward Priorities

Project Rating																		
😊	Project completed.			😐	Project in progress.		😞	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function										
WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 16																		Departmental Comment
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Description of Ward Priority	Key Performance Deliverables	Unit of Measurement	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	(National / Provincial / District / Local)	Deliverable Target					Performance Rating					
								2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Priority 1: Land and Housing	Municipality to provide stand-alone plots for housing in Cloetesville.	To obtain development rights on Erf 7001, Cloetesville by providing GAP housing	Percentage of the Erf 7001, Cloetesville Capital Budget actually spent by 30 June	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	90%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A service provider was appointed for Erf 7001, Cloetesville, better known as "Soek-mekaar" to obtain development rights and provision for ±250 medium- to high-density GAP-housing opportunities.
		Municipality to provide basic services for backyarders in Cloetesville.	The Directorate: Infrastructure Services must develop a policy for the provision of services to backyarders.	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Upgrading of Municipal flats on Pine, Primrose, Eike and Jakaranda Streets	There are no funds available on the MTREF.	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Utilising empty plots for housing in Cloetesville.	To obtain development rights identified sites in Cloetesville for possible housing opportunities	Percentage of Capital Budget actually spent by 30 June	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	90%	90%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Council approved that an investigation should be undertaken on certain erven in Cloetesville whereby development rights can be obtained for housing opportunities. A funding application was submitted to the



								n/a	90%	90%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Provincial Department of Human Settlements to execute the Council's decision. Council approved that an investigation should be undertaken on certain erven in Cloetessville whereby development rights can be obtained for housing opportunities. A funding application was submitted to the Provincial Department of Human Settlements to execute the Council's decision.
		Outline areas for selection to erect affordable and RDP housing to make away with constraints and backlogs in Cloetessville.	To obtain development rights identified sites in Cloetessville for possible housing opportunities	Percentage of Capital Budget actually spent by 30 June	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local											
		To phase it out in an impact full manner to accomplish the fair distribution of the housing matter	Allocation of housing is done in terms of the National Housing Code 2009 and Municipal Policies.	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local											
TBC	Priority 2: Safety and security	More visible Law Enforcement in Cloetessville.	Conduct sporadic crime prevention operations within the WCO24	Number of sporadic crime prevention operations conducted within the WCO24 by 30 June	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	92	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		More patrol assistance from Law Enforcement in Cloetessville.	Conduct sporadic crime prevention operations within the WCO24	Number of sporadic crime prevention operations conducted within the WCO24 by 30 June	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	92	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		More cameras in gangster areas with 24-hour mobile Law Enforcement units in the community of Cloetessville.	Conduct sporadic crime prevention operations within the WCO24	Number of sporadic crime prevention operations conducted within the WCO24 by 30 June	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	92	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.



		Neighbourhood watch and security awareness with community involvement ward 16.	The establishment of NWH is the mandate of DOCS.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The municipality will forward the ward priority to the provincial sector department and provide feedback during the September 2023 public participation process.
TBC	Priority 3: Local Economic Development	More EPWP projects for the youth and the disabled in Cloeteville.	The number of jobs created through the municipality's local economic development initiatives including capital projects (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(d))	The number of jobs created through the municipality's local economic development initiatives including capital projects (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(d))	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	1300	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target applicable for the WC024. The selection of participants currently prioritises the appointment of women, youth, and the disabled.
		Youth camps, youth orientation and skills development programmes in Cloeteville.	Youth camps have not been included on the MTREF budget.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😞	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	There are no funds available for Youth Camps.
		Training programmes for women empowerment to equip themselves to self-sustainability e.g. back yard gardens, selling their products. Crochet and knitting and business start-ups in Cloeteville	Further discussions will be facilitated with the ward councillor to determine the feasibility of the request.	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The focus of the Department for the next five (5) is on SMME Training and Development. Currently, they are local NGOs that deal with product development and product training projects.
TBC	Priority 4: Sports and Culture	Wheelchair access to the swimming pool facility e.g., the gate in Cloeteville.	Completed.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Completed. A wheelchair pathway was constructed entering from Curry Street.
		Entry into the swimming pool in Cloeteville.	The swimming pool will open with the appointment of lifeguards.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.



		Transform the tennis court into a more useful entity for the community of Cloeteville.	Upgrade of the Cloeteville tennis courts	Number of Cloeteville tennis courts upgraded by 30 June	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A contractor has been appointed to upgrade the tennis courts. After completion, the tennis courts will be painted as multipurpose courts.
		Floodlights on Cloeteville Sportsground	Upgrade of the Cloeteville Sportsground floodlights	Number of Cloeteville Sportsground floodlights upgraded by 30 June	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A consultant is in the evaluation stage for the upgrade of the Cloeteville Sports Ground floodlights.
TBC	Priority 5: Roads and safety	Place fencing next to the railway track on the Municipal side of the walkway in Crombie Street of White City, not on the PRASA side	It is not feasible for a fence to be installed on municipal property. The fence must be installed on the PRASA property.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The municipality will forward the request to PRASA and provide feedback during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Tar pavements in Pine, Primrose and Eland Streets	Conduct an assessment to construct tar pavements on Pine, Primrose and Eland Streets	Number of assessments conducted to construct tar pavements in Pine, Primrose and Eland Streets by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Phase implementation until 2027, as funding allows.
		Ramp for disabled residents in Ward 16	Construct a ramp for disabled residents at the Steps	Number of ramps constructed for disabled residents at the Steps by 30 December	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Completed.
		Universal access / ramp for the disabled to the Cloeteville shopping centre	An assessment was carried out and found not to be feasible.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😞	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.



		Sign boards to all public facilities in Cloetesville.	Update signage at the Cloetesville sport facility	Number of signage at the Cloetesville sports facility was updated by 30 June	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	All parks have the necessary signboards with the rules.
--	--	---	---	--	-----------------------------------	--------------------	-------	---	-----	-----	-----	-----	---	-----	-----	-----	-----	---



9.5.17 Ward Priorities: Ward 17



Ward 17: Cllr. Peter Johnson

Table 122: Ward 17 – Ward Priorities

Project Rating																		
	Project completed.				Project in progress.			Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function										
WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 17																		Departmental Comment
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Description of Ward Priority	Key Performance Deliverables	Unit of Measurement	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	(National / Provincial / District / Local)	Deliverable Target					Performance Rating					
								2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Priority 1: Housing	Upgrading of Municipal flats in Rhodes Street: Melody, Monte Christo, Monte Ray and Mountview blocks	There are no funds available on the MTREF for the upgrading.	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
TBC	Priority 2: Open spaces safety	Fencing of Erf 7181 / 6668 next to the R44: fence the complete perimeter of the erf to prohibit illegal squatters	The municipality does not fence erves.	Not Applicable	Corporate Services	Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This request is not feasible to implement.
		Close "Die Gang" in Williams Road that leads into ERF 7181 (safety hazard)	Conduct an assessment on the closure of "Die Gang" in Williams Road that leads into ERF 7181	Number of assessments conducted on the closure of "Die Gang" in Williams Road that leads into ERF 7182 by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.	
		Fence next to R44 and Kloof Street Park that has been vandalised needs to be repaired.	Kloof Street Park has constant vandalism. The ward councillor, ward committee and Department: Community Services need to	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.	



TBC	Priority 3: Infrastructure services	Parking is required at the entrances of Rieterbosch and Pieter Langeveld Schools	Compile designs for the construction of parking at the entrances of Rieterbosch and Pieter Langeveld Schools	Number of designs were compiled for the construction of parking at the entrances of Rieterbosch and Pieter Langeveld Schools by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Resurfacing of parking areas at Kloof and Rhode Streets flats	Resurface of parking areas at Kloof and Rhode Streets flats	Number of parking areas resurfaced at Kloof and Rhode Streets flats by 30 June.	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Kloof Street flats require 1 Wheelie bin per flat	Installation of bulk underground waste receptacles (subject to suitable location).	Number of bulk underground waste receptacles installed by 30 June (subject to suitable location)	Infrastructure Services	Waste Management	Local	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Streetlights required in Kloof Street (both sides of the park)	Completed.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The project has been completed in the 2021/22 financial year (April 2022).
		Fibre connection application in Cloetesville	Processing of the wayleave application for installation of fibre.	Percentage of wayleave applications processed within 30 days from the date of application.	Infrastructure Services	Development Services, Asset Management and Systems and Project Management Unit (PMU)	Local	n/a	80%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
TBC	Priority 4: Roads	Construction of pavements in Raziet, Pool, Ortell, King, Isaacs and Hine Roads	Conduct assessment to construct pavements in Raziet, Pool, Ortell, King, Isaacs and Hine Roads	Number of assessments conducted to construct pavements in Raziet, Pool, Ortell, King, Isaacs and Hine Roads by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Phase implementation until 2027 as funding allows. Raziet Street is completed.



		Beautification of open spaces in Ward 17	Further discussions will be facilitated with the ward councillor to determine the feasibility of the request.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
TBC	Priority 5: Local Economic Development	Create job opportunities for unemployed residents: main focus on youth in Cloetessville	The number of jobs created through the municipality's local economic development initiatives including capital projects (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(d))	The number of jobs created through the municipality's local economic development initiatives including capital projects (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(d))	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	1300	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The selection of participants currently prioritises the appointment of women, youth, and the disabled.
		Skills development programme in Cloetessville.	Accredited youth skills training is implemented each year. Three courses are already in progress.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A new advertisement will be published in the first half of 2023 for further courses. A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Liaise with Provincial and National Governments to create opportunities locally	Coordination with all spheres of government occurs through the IDP/Budget/MSDF legislative processes.	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.



9.5.18 Ward Priorities: Ward 18



Ward 18: Cllr. JC Anthony

Table 123: Ward 18 - Ward Priorities

Project Rating																		
	Project completed.				Project in progress.			Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function										
WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 18																		Departmental Comment
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Description of Ward Priority	Key Performance Deliverables	Unit of Measurement	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	(National / Provincial / District / Local/	Deliverable Target					Performance Rating					
								2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Priority 1: Access to Housing and basic services	Investigation of social housing at farms 739 and 737 Klapmuts.	Klapmuts is currently not registered as a Restructuring Zone for Social Housing.	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Social Housing can only be implemented if the National Minister of Human Settlements approved a Restructuring Zone (RZ). Land must first be identified for a Social Housing Project and thereafter an application can be submitted to the National and Provincial Governments
		Installation and upgrading of ablution facilities within the La Rochelle and Mandela City informal settlements for all residents	The Department: Informal Settlements monitors and reports on these facilities regularly.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Water and Sanitation Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.



		Upgrading the electricity network capacity to provide electricity access for residents in La Rochelle informal settlements and the whole of Klapmuts Town	The area is an Eskom area of supply. The project must be implemented by Eskom.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The Department: Electrical Services will forward the request to Eskom. Progress report to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Municipality to provide funding to buy land in Klapmuts for 600 RDP housing development units. Various portions of land are available in Klapmuts to buy in Land adjacent to Mandela City at Arra Farms and various other portions are available to supply Klapmuts Communities with residential units	A desktop study was conducted to investigate for potential developable sites in the greater Klapmuts area for future housing developments.	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The Provincial Department of Human Settlements (PDoHS) is responsible to provide funding to acquire land for housing. A funding application will only be submitted to PDoHS once the Council approves the acquisition of a specific site/s.
	Priority 2: Burial Land / Graveyard	There is currently no burial place for our deceased people in town – We note the municipalities proposal for a regional graveyard – The Klapmuts Community, however, insisted to have a locally based graveyard. Land at the old Refuse station has been identified by the Klapmuts Community for this purpose. The land is currently within the Drakenstein area of jurisdiction. Liaise with Drakenstein Municipality	The development of a Stellenbosch Memorial Park.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Funding is only available for the new Stellenbosch Memorial Park. The residents of Klapmuts will be able to make use of the park once it is developed.



TBC	Priority 3: Local Economic Development	Job creation projects in Klapmuts. EPWP workers / learnership should be made available to young people to be trained as firefighters in Klapmuts to sustain the need	Those who are interested can join the Fire Reservist Project. The Reservist process allows access to training.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Becoming part of the project will make participants eligible to receive training as firefighters depending on the availability of positions and training conducted by the District Municipality. Learnership funding opportunities will be tabled with the Department: LED.
		No jobs currently for the Klapmuts Community. A structured method should be done to secure Klapmuts Community with permanent jobs as security workers at the sports field and EPWP to clean Mandela City and La Rochelle	This is funding-dependent.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Job creation projects - The buying / selling of refuse or Swop Shop idea should be introduced in Klapmuts	The procurement process was concluded to obtain a service provider to operate a Swop Shop, which was unsuccessful.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Waste Management	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.



TBC	Priority 4: Safety and security	Cameras should be put in all strategic areas in the Ward to stop the flow of crime in Ward 18. LPQ and 360 rotating cameras must be installed at the 2 robots on R44 and 1 camera on the N1 Bridge entrance, 1 camera on Groenfontein road, 1 camera in Klapmuts Clubhouse and 1 camera in Mandela City.	Installation of CCTV cameras is done per the CCTV Camera Master Plan and is funding-dependent.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Installation of cameras on the R44 and inside the Klapmuts area to stop the highflyers coming in to rob the business sector of the town	Installation of CCTV cameras is done per the CCTV Camera Master Plan and is funding-dependent.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Increase Law Enforcement personnel to render services in Klapmuts. 15 EPWP workers should be deployed as urgently as possible to address this big shortcoming	Conduct sporadic crime prevention operations within the WCO24	Number of sporadic crime prevention operations conducted within the WCO24 by 30 June	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	92	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Traffic calming measures at Groenfontein Street, Klapmuts. Two people have already died on this road within one year. Speed calming should be done urgently.	Due to road classification, it is not possible to construct traffic calming measures.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Traffic enforcement is to be increased.



TBC	Priority 5: Spatial Development Planning	The spatial development plan for Klapmuts needs to be updated for the town to be united – as the boundaries of the town are divided into two municipalities - Drakenstein and Stellenbosch. Ward base planning needs to be a continuous function in this area – as apartheid planning is still on in Klapmuts	The application to the Municipal Demarcation Board ("MDB") for the re-alignment of the boundaries between Klapmuts North and South has been submitted on 31 March 2022.	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The proposal to include Klapmuts North within the municipal administrative boundaries of Stellenbosch Municipality has been advertised in the media on 30 March 2023 for public comment, by the Municipal Demarcation Board.
-----	--	---	---	----------------	-----------------------------------	----------------------	-------	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	--



9.5.19 Ward Priorities: Ward 19



Ward 19: Cllr. James Williams

Table 124: Ward 19 – Ward Priorities

Project Rating																		
😊	Project completed.			😐	Project in progress.		😞	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function										
WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 19																		Departmental Comment
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Description of Ward Priority	Key Performance Deliverables	Unit of Measurement	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	(National / Provincial / District / Local/	Deliverable Target					Performance Rating					
								2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Priority 1: Local Economic Development	Provide Learnership, Internships and skills development for the youth of Ward 19.	Accredited skills training and establishment of food gardens.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Established food gardens for adults: The food gardens project is progressing well. Some participants wish to establish a co-op, while others do not. The ward councillor will continue to communicate with SEDA to assist the group. The Department: LED will be approached to elicit support. Food gardens for the Youth (De Novo, Kromme Rhee and Vaaldrayi) and skills development programmes.



TBC	Priority 2: Access to Housing	Upgrade and rectify houses at Elsenburg (Vaaldraai / Elsenburg). Elsevier Project which includes De Novo and Kromme Rhee as promised by the Department of Transport and Public Works.	The properties are owned by the Department of Transport and Public Works and Infrastructure (DoTPW&I).	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The ward priority will be forwarded to DoTPW&I for comment / feedback as the properties are being managed by DoTPW&I.
		Re-establish and provide an update on the Elsevier housing Project that was established more than 20 years back but was stopped.	Conduct a desktop study on the Elsevier housing project	Number of desktop studies conducted on the Elsevier housing project by 30 June	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	There are no funds available in this MTREF to conduct a desktop study on the Elsevier housing project.
		Provision of title deeds to all residents of Elsenburg (Vaaldraai / Elsenburg). Elsevier Project which includes De Novo and Kromme Rhee.	The land is under the jurisdiction of the City of Cape Town and the Provincial Department of Public Works and Infrastructure (DoTPW&I).	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Provincial	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	⚠	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The properties are not in Stellenbosch's jurisdiction for transfers of title deeds.



TBC	Priority 3: Sport	Upgrade Kromme Rhee clubhouse. (Built by the Department of Transport and Public Works and Cape Winelands District.	The Provincial Department of Public Works owns the facility.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Provincial	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The municipality will forward the ward priorities to the provincial sector department and provide feedback during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Construct tennis courts for Vaaldras / Elsenburg, Kromme Rhee and De Novo. (1 per community) and train more players	There is no municipal land available in Vaaldras / Elsenburg, Kromme Rhee and De Novo to construct tennis courts.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The municipality will forward the ward priorities to the provincial sector department and provide feedback during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Construct a soccer field for Vaaldras / Elsenburg, Kromme Rhee and De Novo. (2 Fields Per community), like Nietvoorbij (Stellenbosch) Field was built by the Department of Sports, Arts and Culture.	There is no municipal land available in Vaaldras / Elsenburg, Kromme Rhee and De Novo to construct a soccer field.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	There is no municipal land available in Vaaldras / Elsenburg, Kromme Rhee and De Novo to construct a soccer field.
		Construction of netball fields like Ida's Valley field for Vaaldras / Elsenburg, Kromme Rhee and De Novo, (2 Fields per community).	There is no municipal land available in Vaaldras / Elsenburg, Kromme Rhee and De Novo to construct a netball field.		Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		Provision of Chess equipment for Ward 19.	There are no available funds on the MTREF.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The proposal is for the ward councillor to avail funding from the ward allocations.



		Construct swimming pools for Vaaldraai / Elsenburg, Kromme Rhee and De Novo.	There is no municipal land available in Vaaldraai / Elsenburg, Kromme Rhee and De Novo to construct swimming pools.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	⊗	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The municipality will forward the ward priorities to the provincial sector department and provide feedback during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Construct clubhouses at Vaaldraai and De Novo.	There is no municipal land available in Vaaldraai and De Novo to construct club houses.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	⊗	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	There is no municipal land available in Vaaldraai and De Novo to construct clubhouses. The municipality will forward the ward priorities to the provincial sector department and provide feedback during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Establish a Sports Council in Ward 19.	Ward 19 does not have municipal sports facilities.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Ward 19 does not qualify for a Sports Council.
		Implementation of more sport, arts and culture programmes for the elderly.	A meeting was held with the ward councillor on 17 March 2023.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The process for the Golden Games must begin with the formalisation of the elderly into a club through which Golden Games participation will be initiated. The ward administrator will compile a contact list of the Ward 19 elderly with all contact details for the department to initiate a first meeting towards the establishment of a club in the 2023/24 financial year.



		Lifeguard training	This should be a joint initiative between the Section: Community Development, Skills Development and Sports and Halls.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The Section: Sport and Halls will convene the lifeguard training meeting.
TBC	Priority 4: Road safety and transport	Issuing of taxi licences and permission to the taxi association in Klappmuts, Muldersvlei, Elsenburg / Vaaldrail, Kromme Rhee, Koelenhof to Stellenbosch.	The CITP is currently in the review process.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Demand will be established after a route survey and feedback will be provided to the ward councillor by 30 June 2023.
		Issuing of taxi licences and permission to taxi associations in De Novo and surrounding farms to Kraaifontein and Paarl.	The municipality does not have jurisdiction over the Kraaifontein route.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This request is not feasible due to the municipal jurisdiction.
TBC	Priority 5: Infrastructure	Construction of tar road and new speed humps in the communities of De Novo, there is gravel roads but no street names. Kromme Rhee have no street names. Rural area with tar road. Request for 4 speedhumps in Smartie Town, 1 in End of Hoek Street and 2 in Weltevrede and Waaierpalm Street (Northside).	Conduct an assessment for speedhumps on Hoek Street and Waaierpalm Street	Number of assessments conducted for speedhumps on Hoek Street and Waaierpalm Street by 31 December.	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	De Novo and Kromme Rhee are not municipal or public roads. In terms of the municipal roads, a progress report will be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.



		Re-construction of speedhumps in Vaaldraai. Weltevrede Street and 25 Waaierpalm Street, the current speedhumps are too high for motor vehicles.	Conduct an assessment on the height of the speedhump	Number of assessments conducted on the height of Speedhump by June 2023.	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Waaierpalm Street: The potholes are currently being repaired.
--	--	---	--	--	-------------------------	--	-------	---	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	---



9.5.20 Ward Priorities: Ward 20



Ward 20: Cllr. Joseph Joon

Table 125: Ward 20 - Ward Priorities

Project Rating																		
	Project completed.				Project in progress.			Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function										

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 20																		Departmental Comment
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Description of Ward Priority	Key Performance Deliverables	Unit of Measurement	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	(National / Provincial / District / Local/	Deliverable Target					Performance Rating					
								2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Priority 1: Access to housing	Local farmworker families who have lived generations in this community cannot afford access to safe and decent housing	The municipality does not own any property for possible housing development within the Vlottenburg, Raithby and Lynedoch areas. Therefore, the provision for housing opportunities is extremely limited.	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Alternative housing opportunities should be considered in line with the approved Housing Pipeline to the south of Stellenbosch.



TBC	Priority 2: Youth, Sports, Arts and Culture	Because of unemployment many of the community needs food security. Projects can be implemented for the youth and parents to be self-sufficient which can then also be used for developing skills and self-employment	The Department: Community Development suggests that the ward committee first establish an interest in home gardens, after which the Provincial Department: Agriculture can be approached to conduct an investigation, with a focus on youth.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Progress feedback will be provided to the Department: Community Development by the ward administrator once interest has been established.
		Activities and facilities for the youth to develop sport, arts and culture in Vlotenburg is urgently needed	Existing skills programmes will be communicated to the youth of the area through the ward administrator.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		There are no sports grounds to practice their soccer, rugby and netball	Land has not been identified yet because municipal land is extremely rare in the Vlotenburg area. At the moment, the municipality hasn't been successful.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		A hall / place is needed to do extra mural activities	There are no available funds on the MTREF.	Not Applicable	Corporate Services	Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😡	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Provide a Ward office for the Ward 20 councillor	There are no available funds on the MTREF.	Not Applicable	Office of the Speaker	Office of the Speaker	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The current space is leased from Vlotenburg Primary School.



		Because of the lack of facilities our youth are walking around aimlessly and this leads to crime and participation in substance abuse	The building of facilities is dependent on land identification.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Facilities are dependent on land identification. A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Because of the lack of facilities our youth are walking around aimlessly and this leads to crime and participation in substance abuse	The building of facilities is dependent on land identification.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Facilities dependent on land identification. A meeting will be set up with the ward councillor to establish the need of the youth and action plans in Q3.
		The grounds on the outside at the Vlotenburg Primary School can be developed into sports grounds	Department: Community Services will establish ownership of the property.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Department: Community Services will establish ownership of the property. Department: Community services will take the lead with the specific need from a sports perspective and spatial land use management, and property management will assist.
		Upgrading of the Raithby Playpark. Placing sitting benches, shading trees, removing thorns in the park, replacing broken equipment, and flower bowls and placing tar sidewalks.	Further discussions will be facilitated with the ward councillor to determine the feasibility of the request.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Providing a Playpark in Longlands, Vlotenburg	The Section: Parks is in contact with the housing developer about plans to develop a play park area.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		A public library will also make a huge difference in developing the children's and	Public libraries are not a municipal function.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Provincial	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	⚠	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The ward priority will be referred to the Provincial Department of Culture Affairs and Sport (DCAS).



TBC	Priority 3: Infrastructure	Making rail transport a priority and liaising with Metrorail and PRASA to get infrastructure back and running again. Employees are severely affected by the lack of alternative transport	Hold a consultation meeting with relevant stakeholders	Number of consultation meetings held with relevant stakeholders by 31 March	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Relocation of the irrigation water pump / valve from the private property on the Winelands Village Estate to the Municipal Raithby Sport grounds	An assessment will be conducted in conjunction with the Department: Community Services.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Bus transport with Golden Arrow extending to some routes would also be an option for further consideration. This will also ensure the importance of road safety	There is a service operating from Stellenbosch to Cape Town and from Metro South East to Stellenbosch.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A bus service is operating.



		Prevention of load shedding and implementation of plans and timelines shared for the plan to eliminate loading	Vlottenburg, Raithby, and Lynedoch fall within the Eskom area of supply.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Stellenbosch Municipality is one of the five pilot sites that the Western Cape Provincial Government is funding through its Municipal Energy Resilience Programme. Various alternative energy projects are being investigated to alleviate load shedding in the Stellenbosch Municipality.
		Streetlights on Raithby Road, Watson Way, Herman Street, Shaw Street, and Raithby Park.	Installation of streetlights in Raithby Road, Watson Way, Herman Street, Shaw Street, and Raithby Park.	Number of streetlights installed in Raithby Road, Watson Way, Herman Street, Shaw Street and the Raithby Park by 31 December	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The work commenced on 28 November 2022 and was completed by mid-December 2022.
		Water pipes are to be upgraded and the removal of asbestos pipes in Raithby Main Road / Watson Way Raithby	The replacement of old infrastructure remains a priority and will be addressed according to the pipe replacement programme.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The replacement of the bulk water main is currently in the planning phase. No funds are currently available for this project, but it will be prioritised for possible inclusion and implementation in the 2027/28 financial year.



		Construct sidewalks (with paving) on both sides of Raithby Road from the Winery Road Intersection	The road falls under the provincial government's authority.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Provincial	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The municipality will forward the request to the provincial sector department and provide feedback during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Upgrading of all signage and street markings throughout Raithby	Conduct a signage assessment by 30 June 2023.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Street marking will be completed by 30 June 2023.
		Re-implement the recycling programme in Raithby which includes signage and recycling bins	Installation of bulk underground waste receptacles for recycling (subject to suitable location)	Number of bulk underground waste receptacles installed for recycling (subject to suitable location) by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Waste Management	Local	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The recycling programme is in place in Raithby in the form of weekly collection.
		Installation of traffic lights at the R44 / Winery Road Intersection	This is a provincial competency.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Provincial	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The municipality will forward the request to the provincial sector department and provide feedback during the September 2023 public participation process.
TBC	Priority 4: Safety and Security	CCTV Cameras at the entrances in Raithby	Installation of CCTV cameras is done per the CCTV Camera Master Plan and is funding-dependent.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		CCTV Cameras on the R44 / Winery Road Intersection	Installation of CCTV cameras is per the CCTV Camera Master Plan and is funding-dependent.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.



		CCTV Cameras on Stellenbosch Kloof Road, Vlotenburg road, Annandale Road and Vlaeberg.	Installation of CCTV cameras is done per the CCTV Camera Master Plan and is funding dependent.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
TBC	Priority 5: Environment Management	Clearing of alien vegetation in the biodiversity area / municipal properties / water streams in Raithby	Clearing of alien vegetation in the biodiversity area / municipal properties / water streams in WC024	Number of hectares of alien vegetation cleared by 30 June	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	200	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Clearing of alien vegetation in the biodiversity area / municipal properties / water streams in Raithby is ongoing.
		Town beautification of Raithby	Further discussions will be facilitated with the ward councillor to determine the feasibility of the request.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Further discussions will be facilitated with the ward councillor to determine the feasibility of the request.
		Beautification and fencing of Longlands Vlotenburg.	Further discussions will be facilitated with the ward councillor to determine the feasibility of the request.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.



Ward 21: Cllr. Mynard Slabbert

9.5.21 Ward Priorities: Ward 21

Table 126: Ward 21 – Ward Priorities

Project Rating																		
	Project completed.				Project in progress.			Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function										
WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 21																	Departmental Comment	
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Description of Ward Priority	Key Performance Deliverables	Unit of Measurement	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	(National / Provincial / District / Local/ JDMA)	Deliverable Target					Performance Rating					
								2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Priority 1: Local Economic Development	Jamestown has many Tuin Erven where residents cultivate fresh fruit, vegetables, and flowers. There is a need for a marketplace where local produce can be easily traded.	The Jamestown Economic Hub has been aligned with the implementation of the Jamestown Housing Project.	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The Jamestown Housing Project is estimated to be developed during the 2024/25 financial year.
TBC	Priority 2: Sport, Arts and Culture	Fencing around sports club (betta fencing or solid wall) in Jamestown	There are no available funds on the MTREF.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.



TBC	Priority 3: Light Industrial Park	Light industrial park to accommodate appropriate enterprises located near Jamestown	The only land available for an industrial area / park is in Klapmuts, other than that, there is no land available in Jamestown for light industrial park purposes.	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The only land available for an industrial area / park is in Klapmuts, other than that there is no land available in Jamestown for Light industrial park purposes.
TBC	Priority 4: Roads and Transport	Traffic calming measures and pedestrian walkways at Webersvallei Road, Festival Road, Torrey Road, Pajaro Avenue Mountainview entrance road, the intersection of Paradyskloof Road and Houtkapper Street up to Eden Forest, Schuilplaats Road (Make One way) and Serruria	Implementation of some of the requests will be between the 2023 – 2027 financial years. Schuilplaats Road is currently being addressed, and feedback was provided to the ward councillor.		Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Upgrade of NMT surface from Paradyskloof Engen to Dalsig (Vd Rheede intersection)	Completion of the NMT path from Paradyskloof to Dalsig (Vd Rheede intersection)	Number of NMT paths completed from Paradyskloof to Dalsig (Vd Rheede intersection) by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
TBC	Priority 5: Parks	Upgrading of playparks in Jamestown and Paradyskloof with new play equipment / benches and fencing where possible	Installation of play park equipment in Jamestown	Number of play park equipment installed in Jamestown by 30 November	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	3	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target achieved. New play park equipment has been installed.



		Upgrading of playparks in Jamestown and Paradyskloof with new play equipment / benches and fencing where possible	There will be no more fences or benches installed in Jamestown. The Department: Community Services will consult with the ward councillor for Paradyskloof.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	No more fences and benches will be installed in Jamestown. The Department: Community Services will consult with the ward councillor for Paradyskloof.
--	--	---	--	----------------	-----------------------------------	--------------------	-------	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	--



9.5.22 Ward Priorities: Ward 22

Table 127: Ward 22 – Ward Priorities

Ward 22: Cllr. Esther Groenewald

Project Rating																		
	Project completed.				Project in progress.			Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function										

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 22																	Departmental Comment	
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Description of Ward Priority	Key Performance Deliverables	Unit of Measurement	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	(National / Provincial / District / Local)	Deliverable Target					Performance Rating					
								2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26		2026/27
TBC	Priority 1: Safety and security	Safety in Ward 22 and alongside the Eerste Riviera	Conduct sporadic crime prevention operations within the WCO24	Number of sporadic crime prevention operations conducted within the WCO24 by 30 June	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	92	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		All safety requests previously mentioned are top priority. Together with that is the priority that all the cameras in Ward 22 should be linked to the internal system with sustainable and reliable internet and be monitored by the control room.	All municipally owned CCTV cameras in Ward 22 are maintained and monitored regularly.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
TBC	Priority 2: Road safety	Sealing of roads was put on the list as well, but it has somehow disappeared. The internal roads in the suburb of Ward 22 need serious attention	Roads are assessed annually. Roads in poor conditions will receive priority, depending on available funding.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.



		Maintenance of all pedestrian and cycle paths in Ward 22	The sidewalks will be assessed. Sidewalks in poor conditions will receive priority, depending on available funding.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Raised Intersection at Rokewood and Saffraan Avenue, Boord.	Conduct an assessment to determine the feasibility for the construction of a raised intersection at Rokewood and Saffraan Avenue, Boord	Number of assessments conducted to determine the feasibility for the construction of a raised intersection at Rokewood and Saffraan Avenue, Boord by 31 December	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Speed hump in Brandwacht Street near number 40.	Conduct an assessment to determine the feasibility for the construction speed hump in Brandwacht Street (near number 40)	Number of assessments to determine the feasibility for the construction speed hump in Brandwacht Street (near number 40) by 31 December	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Cleaning of vegetation on the Rokewood sidewalk at the corner of Rokewood / Elbertha Streets	Vegetation encroachment on sidewalks throughout the municipality is receiving priority. A Sidewalk Accessibility Policy is being tabled at Council.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
TBC	Priority 3: Parks	The play parks have not all been upgraded and / or painted in Ward 22.	Further discussions will be facilitated with the ward councillor to determine the feasibility of the request.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Play-Equipment on the parks to be painted and / or replaced in Ward 22.	Paint, the replacement of playground equipment, and the placement of trash bins in the parks in Ward 22 are completed.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Completed.



		Bins on parks need to be replaced in ward 22.	Paint, the replacement of playground equipment, and the placement of trash bins in the parks in Ward 22 are completed.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Completed.
TBC	Priority 4: Environmental management	Clearing of overhanging trees, branches and bushes that are obstructive in front of traffic signs in Ward 22 needs serious attention	An inspection will be conducted, and the matter will be addressed.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Fixing of the two gates that give entry to the Brandwacht mountain area; one of which goes from Nooitgedacht Street and the other one from Brandwacht Street	Repair the gates at the Brandwacht mountain area (Nooitgedacht Street / Brandwacht Street).	Number of gates repaired at the Brandwacht mountain area (Nooitgedacht Street / Brandwacht Street) by 30 December.	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Completed.
TBC	Priority 5: Electricity	More streetlamps in Welgevallen Street on the farm side of the street and the replacement of old electric bulbs with LED Lights will be appreciated by the owners of that area	Installation of an extra pole with 2 fittings at the cul-de-sac at the end of Welgevallen Street	Number of extra poles with 2 fittings installed at the cul-de-sac at the end of Welgevallen Street by 28 February	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😞	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The expected completion date is 28 February 2023.



		Floodlights are to be installed at the upper and lower sections of Formosa Park, Boord. This park has become a security risk to the neighbouring residents at night time.	The superintendent will arrange a site meeting with the ward councillor by 30 June	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
--	--	---	--	----------------	-------------------------	---------------------	-------	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	---



9.5.23 Ward Priorities: Ward 23

Table 128: Ward 23 – Ward Priorities

Ward 23: Cllr. Lwando Nkamisa

Project Rating																		
	Project completed.				Project in progress.				Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function									
WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 23																Departmental Comment		
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Description of Ward Priority	Key Performance Deliverables	Unit of Measurement	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	(National / Provincial / District / Local)	Deliverable Target					Performance Rating					
								2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25		2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Priority 1: Safety and Security in Town Central	Increase the number and frequency of Law Enforcement patrols in Ward 23, especially in the CBD area	Conduct sporadic crime prevention operations within the WCO24	Number of sporadic crime prevention operations conducted within the WCO24 by 30 June	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	92	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.	
		Increase the number of security cameras in the CBD, Dennesig and Plankeberg Industrial Area (Stellenbosch)	Installation of CCTV cameras is done in accordance with the CCTV Camera Master Plan and is funding dependent.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.	
		Increase the number of cameras in public parking areas and increase Law Enforcement patrols to prevent theft of materials from vehicles	Conduct sporadic crime prevention operations within the WCO24	Number of sporadic crime prevention operations conducted within the WCO24 by 30 June	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	92	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.	



		Create a safe dedicated and protected NMT corridor from Kayamandi to Central Stellenbosch	The replacement of brick paving with asphalt surfacing is currently underway on George Blake Road.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Assist to curb the impact of homelessness by moving them to the homeless shelter Stellenbosch Central	The Section: Property Management is to investigate the potential of property transfer at 18 Mark Street.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	There are already two homeless shelters in the Stellenbosch municipal area. Establishment / construction of homeless shelters is not a municipal function.
TBC	Priority 2: Community Development in Ward 23	Collaborate with civil society organisations to curb the negative impact of homelessness in Stellenbosch Central	The Section: Community Development, together with civil society, is in the process of establishing a forum to look at the needs of people on the street. The focus of the structure will be to conduct a follow-up survey of people living on the street and a health promotion programme.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Conversations around homelessness were conducted during Aug 2022. This led to a learning exchange between Stellenbosch Municipality and CT-based NGOs addressing homelessness. To establish a homelessness forum to collaboratively look at possible local solutions. A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.



		Promote the give responsible campaign and encourage people to stop giving cash at WC024	Give Responsibly campaigning takes place at the university and includes the training of parking attendants, traffic wardens, and law enforcement officials to assist with spreading the message. Facebook and WhatsApp messages on local groups are also used as campaign platforms.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Section: Community Development requested the ward councillor to provide any new ideas or other initiatives to spread the message.
		Have a municipality led recycling programme and development to prevent homeless people from trashing Ward 23	Confirmed that the municipality is funding the Stellenbosch Night Shelter at 100% of the business plan submitted by the NGO through GiA.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Future funding will be dependent on the business plan submitted by the shelter and is not in the control of the Section: Community Development.
		Proper funding of NGOs such as the night shelter to cope with the massive increases in street living in Ward 23	Annual GiA applications to support these services financially are paid up to the value of R5 000 000.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😞	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	R1.5m was budgeted for the Stellenbosch Night Shelter in the 2022/23 financial year. GiA applications closed on 2 December 2022 for the 2023/24 financial year. A new call for proposals will be advertised during September / October 2023.



		Use the municipal / state house in Mark Street 18 to build a homeless centre, to provide skills, counselling and help for homeless people in the town's central	The Section: Property Management to investigate the potential of property transfer.	Not Applicable	Corporate Services	Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
TBC	Priority 3: Ward-Based Planning	Ward 23 Comprehensive Development Plan. To Develop a ward-based development plan that will include all major developments the municipality plans. Private development that the municipality will approve with the ward for the next 5 years	A Comprehensive Development Plan will be discussed with Development Planning in terms of the ATC.	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Development management	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Alternatively, have a proper town central special development zone, that will cater for the needs of long-term residents, new property development and student accommodation in Ward 23.	The ward priority will be discussed with Department: Development Planning in terms of the ATC.	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Development management	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
TBC	Priority 4: Planning and Economic Development and access to land	Prioritise young people on job opportunities in Ward 23	The number of jobs created through the municipality's local economic development initiatives including capital projects (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(d))	The number of jobs created through the municipality's local economic development initiatives including capital projects (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(d))	Planning and Economic Development	Development management	Local	1300	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target applies to the WCO24.
		Access to housing: Release municipal land for developers to build affordable housing for young working adults in Stellenbosch.	Housing programmes are time-bound and linked to the availability of funding as and when provided by the Provincial Department of Human Settlements.	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The approved Housing Pipeline makes provision for various housing opportunities which includes but is not limited to service sites, Social Housing, medium to high GAP-housing as well as BNG housing. These programmes are time bound and linked to the availability of funding as and when provided by the Provincial Department of Human Settlements.



TBC	Priority 5: Environmental Management	Regularly clean the Kromrivier and Plankenberg River	The Department: Community Services will investigate and provide feedback to the ward councillor.	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Provide educational programmes for residents to stop littering and polluting rivers and the environment in Stellenbosch	Further discussions will be facilitated with the ward councillor to determine the feasibility of the request.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Waste Management	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.
		Ensure the ward is clean with sufficient bins in key places, such as the taxi rank, Mark Street, Plankenberg and Kromrivier	Further discussions will be facilitated with the ward councillor to determine the feasibility of the request.	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Waste Management	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A progress report is to be provided during the September 2023 public participation process.

CHAPTER 10:

Financial Plan

To achieve delivery on the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 strategic focus areas and objectives, it is essential to align the municipal budget with the strategy. The sections below expand on aspects of the Stellenbosch Municipality's medium-term financial planning and the extent to which it is possible to align the budget to all the priorities of the wards, given our financial constraints and the need to concentrate on basic service delivery.

10.1 Introduction

The long-term financial viability of municipalities depends largely on:

- the extent to which improved and sustainable revenue capacity can be achieved; and
- the sound **financial management of its resources**.

These imperatives necessitate proper multi-year financial planning. Future impacts of revenue and expenditure streams and the financial implications for the community (i.e. the potential influence on rates, tariffs and service charges) must be identified and assessed to determine the sustainability of planned interventions, programmes, projects and sundry service delivery actions.

10.2 Capital and Operating Budget Estimates

10.2.1 Budget Assumptions

The selected key assumptions relating to this budget are as follows:

- Government grants for the years 2023/24 to 2025/26 are as per the Division of Revenue Act and Provincial Gazette (capital and operational); and
- The inflation **rate has been estimated at 5.2% for 2023/24**.

10.2.2 Operating Budget Estimates

A municipality is a non-profit organisation and it should break even after contributing to the different funds and reserves and meeting normal operating expenses. With the structuring of rates and tariffs, both the user-pay principle and the full cost recovery principle are applied. It should be noted that the surplus is calculated in terms of the accrual principle and therefore is not 100% cash-backed.

Table 129: Operating Budget Estimates

	(Current) 2022/23 Budget	Year 1 2023/24 Budget	Year 2 2024/25 Budget	Year 3 2025/26 Budget
Revenue Sources				
Property Rates	438 941 447	473 588 918	504 285 202	534 542 314
Electricity	812 307 977	913 669 187	1 046 151 218	1 160 181 699
Water	176 782 708	185 621 843	194 902 936	204 648 084
Sewerage	109 133 951	108 646 667	115 165 467	122 075 396
Refuse	94 971 363	107 653 574	117 342 398	127 903 213
Rental of facilities	10 098 683	10 603 901	11 102 285	11 624 090
Fines	124 955 174	131 570 078	137 753 873	144 228 305
Licences and Permits	7 482 512	7 871 599	8 241 564	8 628 917
Operational and Capital grants	344 598 437	344 766 000	340 957 000	400 695 000
Other Income	90 425 846	104 791 061	120 209 464	132 730 482
Total Operating Revenue	2 209 698 098	2 388 782 828	2 596 111 407	2 847 257 500
Operating Expenditure				
Employee Related Costs	590 885 967	617 695 992	631 369 707	674 743 047
Remuneration of Councillors	20 845 768	22 096 514	23 422 304	24 827 641
Depreciation and Impairment	214 992 797	220 283 469	225 790 548	230 390 566
Finance Charges	68 069 222	59 688 487	72 516 590	91 614 910
Bulk Purchases- Electricity	543 925 482	636 392 814	776 399 233	947 207 065
Other Expenditure	680 945 271	702 194 035	710 018 216	721 586 080
Operating Expenditure	2 119 664 507	2 258 351 311	2 439 516 598	2 690 369 309
Surplus / (Deficit)-Year	90 033 591	130 431 517	156 594 809	156 888 191

Table 130: Capital Budget Estimates

	(Current) 2022/23 Budget	Year 1 2023/24 Budget	Year 2 2024/25 Budget	Year 3 2025/26 Budget
Funding Sources				
Capital Replacement Reserve	151 326 558	176 826 279	274 946 329	218 796 875
External Loan	94 368 337	200 000 000	200 000 000	175 000 000
National Government	99 191 820	79 189 500	57 816 150	58 603 100
Provincial Government	20 552 543	24 666 000	34 133 000	30 656 000
Development Contribution	13 269 883	24 118 086	22 199 985	20 000 000
Total Funding Sources	378 709 141	504 799 865	589 095 464	503 055 975
Municipal Manager	40 000	40 000	40 000	40 000
Planning and Economic Development	12 665 281	9 043 500	29 835 000	31 450 000
Community and Protection Services	29 774 773	24 642 002	45 115 000	16 080 000
Infrastructure Services	296 643 879	436 423 363	494 235 464	445 965 975
Corporate Services	37 708 208	33 901 000	19 620 000	9 270 000
Financial Services	1 877 000	750 000	250 000	250 000
Capital Expenditure	378 709 141	504 799 865	589 095 464	503 055 975

10.3 Financial Management Arrangements

For the effective and efficient financial management of the municipality, all role-players, inclusive of the municipal councillors, must provide an environment conducive to good management. Local government legislation and National Treasury circulars articulate and provide regulatory structure. Council and officials define this environment by developing and accepting policy guidelines to govern financial decision-making and fiscal discipline.

The management arrangements of Stellenbosch Municipality are reflected in the policy documents listed in the table below:

Table 131: Management Arrangements

Document	Purpose	Status
Delegation Register	To provide for administrative, managerial and institutional arrangements in respect of the delegation of responsibilities.	In place
Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To establish consolidated, sound and practically executable credit control measures to be applied in respect of all property owners and consumers. To regulate the actions about arrear accounts, including extensions granted, written arrangements to pay off arrears, the monitoring thereof and legal actions associated with unpaid accounts. 	In place
Indigent Policy	To subsidise indigent households with a specified level of income enabling them to pay for a basic package of municipal services.	In place
Irrecoverable Debt Policy	To provide a framework for the writing off of irrecoverable debt, to ensure that Council is in a position where it is not carrying debt that has been prescribed or which is irrecoverable on its books.	In place
Tariff Policy	To provide a framework to determine rates and tariffs to finance expenditure.	In place
Rates Policy	To ensure that all the stipulations of the Municipal Property Rates Act are effected administratively and also layout and stipulate all the requirements for rebates for all qualifying property owners.	In place
Special Rating Areas Policy	To strike an appropriate balance between facilitating self / funded community initiatives that aim to improve and / or upgrade neighbourhoods.	In place
Supply Chain Management Policy	To provide a system of procurement that gives effect to the principles of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fairness; Equity; Transparency; Competitiveness; and Cost-effectiveness. 	In place
Budget Implementation and Monitoring Policy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sets out the budgeting principles that Stellenbosch Municipality will follow in preparing each annual budget. To give effect to the requirements and stipulations of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) and Municipal Budget and Reporting Framework in terms of the planning, preparation and approval of the annual and adjustments budgets. 	In place
Borrowing, Funding and Reserves Policy	To provide a framework to ensure that the annual budget of Stellenbosch Municipality is fully funded and that all funds and reserves are maintained at the required level to avoid future year non-cash-backed liabilities.	In place
Cash Management and Investment Policy	To regulate and provide directives in respect of the investment of funds and to maximise returns from authorised investments, consistent with the primary objective of minimising risk.	In place
Travel and Subsistence Policy	To set out the basis for the payment of subsistence, travel allowance, and hourly rate when applying for official travelling.	In place
Accounting Policy	To provide the accounting framework applicable to the finances of the municipality and is informed by the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003).	In place

Document	Purpose	Status
Grant-in-aid Policy	To provide the framework for grants-in-aid to NGOs, CBOs or NPOs and bodies that are used by the government as an agency to serve the poor, marginalised or otherwise vulnerable as envisaged by Sections 12 and 67 of the MFMA.	In place
Development Contributions for Bulk Engineering Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Local government has the discretionary power when granting development approvals to impose conditions about the provision of engineering services and the payment of money that is directly related to requirements resulting from those approvals in respect of the provision of the necessary services to the land to be developed. To provide the framework for the calculation of these contributions. 	In place
Petty Cash Policy	To stipulate clear processes and procedures to ensure that all transactions are processed effectively and efficiently in a bid to ensure prudent financial control. All purchases below R2 000 are regulated by this policy.	In place
Asset Management Policy	The Municipal Manager as Accounting Officer of municipal funds, assets and liabilities is responsible for the effective implementation of the asset management policy which regulates the acquisition, safeguarding, maintenance of all assets and disposal of assets where the assets are no longer used to provide a minimum level of basic service as regulated in terms of section 14 of the MFMA.	In place
Liquidity Policy	The documented policy sets out the minimum risk management measures that Stellenbosch Municipality has to implement and adhere to ensure that its current and future liquidity position is managed prudently.	In place
Virement Policy	The policy sets out the virement principles and processes which the Stellenbosch Municipality will follow during a financial year. These virements will represent a flexible mechanism to effect budgetary amendments within a municipal financial year.	In place

10.4 Financial Strategies and Programmes

The optimal use of available resources, the maximum raising of revenue and the sustainable delivery of services are the key elements to a successful financial strategy. The municipality has developed and implemented various strategies in this regard. The table below summarises the key strategies:

Table 132: Key Financial Strategies

Strategy	Currently in Place
Financial viability and sustainability through long-term financial planning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Long-term financial planning tool effective implementation and monitoring.
COVID-19 Policy Initiatives and Incentives to enhance vaccinations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Revise budget and related policies
Clean Audit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Audit Action Plan Annual Financial Statement compilation standard operating procedure Monthly Reconciliations Training Sessions Participation in Forums
Staffing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Revise Organogram Fill critical vacancies
Capital expenditure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Implementation of Project Management System including in-year reporting
Revenue Enhancement Strategy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Implementation of Revenue Enhancement Strategy Roll-out of WMD and Pre-payment Water Meters Data cleansing Validity of registered indigent households
Billing system enhancement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Web-based billing system Review Municipal Account Layout Investigate payment methods
Debt management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Debt Review Committee Quarterly Report on Debt and Possible Debt to be written off



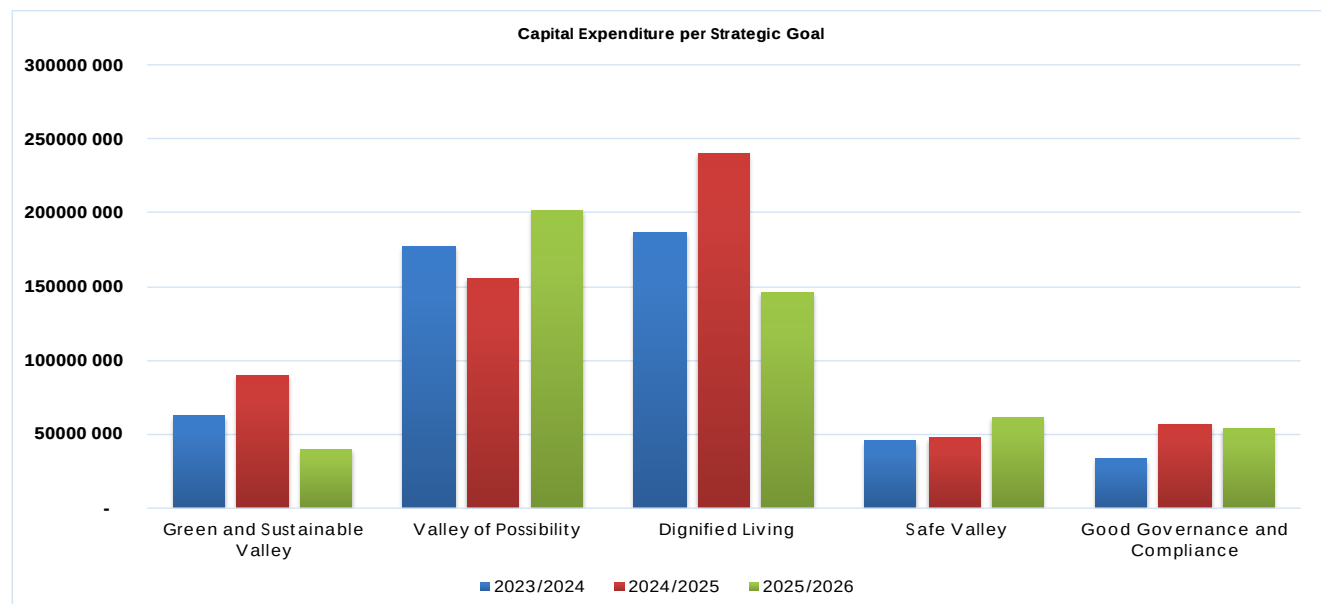
10.5 Medium – Term Capital Expenditure per Strategic Focus Area

The proposed capital expenditure per strategic focus area over the medium term is illustrated in the table below:

Table 133: Capital Expenditure per Strategic Focus Area

Strategic Goal	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26
SFA 1 - Valley of Possibility	177 041 706	155 497 637	201 628 695
SFA 2 - Green and Sustainable Valley	62 400 000	89 749 985	39 642 500
SFA 3 - Safe Valley	45 168 307	47 218 490	61 968 764
SFA 4 - Dignified Living	186 499 880	240 125 378	146 516 698
SFA 5 - Good Governance and Compliance	33 689 972	56 503 974	53 699 318

Figure 56: Capital Expenditure per Strategic Focus Area



Source: Capital Budget 2023/24

The most capital-intensive strategic focus area is Dignified Living with an allocation of R186,5 million in the upcoming financial year, totalling R572,7 million over the MTREF. Water projects dominate this strategic objective receiving an investment of R59,1 million in 2023/24, and it is increasing over the outer years.

The second most capital-intensive strategic focus area is Valley of Possibility, with a total allocation of R534,1 million for the duration of the MTREF. Project highlights include:

- Bien don 66/11kV substation new;
- Electrification INEP;
- Kayamandi(Costa grounds) new substation 11 kV switching station;
- Bulk Water Supply Pipe and Reservoir: Stellenbosch; and
- Bulk Water Supply Pipeline and Reservoir - Jamestown.

The Green and Sustainable Valley strategic focus area receives the 3rd highest capital investment with the total MTREF budget amounting to R191,7 million. Solid Waste Management takes centre stage as part of the broader Green and Sustainable Valley Strategy, for the expansion of the landfill site.

The municipality is also making a concerted effort to improve ICT infrastructure platforms, allocating R31,8 million for this purpose over the multi-year budget period.

10.6 Medium – Term Operational Expenditure

The proposed Operational Expenditure per Strategic Focus Area over the medium term is illustrated in the table below.

Table 134: Operational Expenditure per Strategic Focus Area

Operational Expenditure	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26
SFA 1 - Valley of Possibility	761 893 964	806 355 626	812 619 156
SFA 2 - Green and Sustainable Valley	24 547 730	24 140 241	24 712 286
SFA 3 - Safe Valley	33 245 154	34 662 807	35 491 388
SFA 4 - Dignified Living	911 865 888	1 024 497 825	1 242 078 891
SFA 5 - Good Governance and Compliance	526 796 132	549 857 480	575 467 588

10.7 Medium–Term Operational Revenue per Strategic Focus Area

The proposed Operational Revenue per Strategic Focus Area over the medium term is illustrated in the table below.

Table 135: Operational Revenue per Strategic Focus Area

Operational Revenue	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26
SFA 1 - Valley of Possibility	-	-	-
SFA 2 - Green and Sustainable Valley	-	-	-
SFA 3 - Safe Valley	142 799 374	149 510 946	156 537 959
SFA 4 - Dignified Living	1 315 591 271	1 473 562 019	1 614 808 392
SFA 5 - Good Governance and Compliance	826 536 683	881 089 292	986 652 049



10.8 Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26 per Directorate

10.8.1 Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26: Office of the Municipal Manager

Table 136: Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26: Office of the Municipal Manager

Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25	Proposed budget 2025/26
MUNICIPAL MANAGER					
Municipal Manager	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: MM	CRR (Own funds)	40 000	40 000	40 000
			40 000	40 000	40 000

10.8.2 Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26- Directorate: Planning and Economic Development

Table 137: Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26- Directorate: Planning and Economic Development

Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25	Proposed budget 2025/26
PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT					
Economic Development and Tourism	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: LED	CRR (Own funds)	75 000	75 000	75 000
Economic Development and Tourism	Establishment of the Kayamandi Informal Trading Area	RSEP	1 000 000	-	-
Housing Development	Erf 64, Kylemore	Human Settlements Grant	833 000	2 000 000	-
Housing Development	Erf 7001 Cloeteville (380) FLISP	Human Settlements Grant	1 300 000	-	6 000 000
Housing Development	Erf 7001 Cloeteville (380) FLISP	CRR (Own funds)	-	4 100 000	500 000
Housing Development	Erven 81/2 and 82/9, Stellenbosch	CRR (Own funds)	437 500	-	-
Housing Development	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Housing Development	CRR (Own funds)	70 000	80 000	150 000
Housing Development	Housing Projects (Social housing planning)	CRR (Own funds)	750 000	500 000	500 000
Housing Development	Jamestown: Housing	Human Settlements Grant	-	6 000 000	6 000 000
Housing Development	Kayamandi Town Centre	ISUP	-	6 000 000	6 000 000
Housing Development	Kayamandi Watergang Northern Extension (2000)	Human Settlements Grant	-	6 000 000	6 000 000
Housing Development	Klapmuts La Rochelle (100)	ISUP	283 000	-	-



Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25	Proposed budget 2025/26
PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT					
Housing Development	La Motte Old Forest Station (±430 services and ±430 units)	Human Settlements Grant	1 500 000	-	6 000 000
Housing Development	Droë Dyke 100 TOD	Human Settlements Grant	1 400 000	3 425 000	-
IHS: Informal Settlements	Langrug UISP (1899) Sub divisional area	CRR (Own funds)	250 000	500 000	-
Housing Administration	Flats: Interior Upgrading - Kayamandi	CRR (Own funds)	1 000 000	1 000 000	-
Housing Administration	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Housing Administration	CRR (Own funds)	70 000	80 000	150 000
Development Planning	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Spatial Planning	CRR (Own funds)	75 000	75 000	75 000
			9 043 500	29 835 000	31 450 000

10.8.3 Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26- Directorate: Community and Protection Services

Table 138: Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26- Directorate: Community and Protection Services

Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25	Proposed budget 2025/26
COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES					
Community Development	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Comm Development	CRR (Own funds)	55 000	60 000	-
Community Development	Early Childhood Development Centres	IUDG	1 000 000	1 000 000	1 000 000
Community Services: Library Services	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Pniël Library	CRR (Own funds)	20 000	-	10 000
Community Services: Library Services	Library Books	CRR (Own funds)	180 000	180 000	200 000
Community Services: Library Services	Upgrading: Cloeteville Library	CRR (Own funds)	180 000	-	-
Community Services: Library Services	Ida's Valley: Furniture, Tools and Equipment	CRR (Own funds)	-	30 000	-
Community Services: Library Services	Kayamandi: Furniture, Tools and Equipment	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	20 000
Halls	Community Hall	CRR (Own funds)	200 000	1 500 000	-



Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25	Proposed budget 2025/26
COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES					
Halls	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Halls	CRR (Own funds)	150 000	-	-
Halls	Upgrading of Halls	CRR (Own funds)	-	250 000	-
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Borehole: Rural Sports Grounds	CRR (Own funds)	-	1 100 000	-
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Fencing of Netball Courts	CRR (Own funds)	350 000	-	-
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Fencing: Sports Grounds (WC024)	CRR (Own funds)	-	1 750 000	-
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Sports	CRR (Own funds)	-	400 000	-
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Install Prepaid Meters at Sports Facilities	CRR (Own funds)	-	200 000	-
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Installation of Boreholes	CRR (Own funds)	-	1 500 000	-
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Jonkershoek Picnic Site upgrades	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	-	-
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Kayamandi Sports Ground	CRR (Own funds)	300 000	-	-
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	La Motte Open Air Gym	CRR (Own funds)	300 000	-	-
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Upgrade of netball courts	CRR (Own funds)	-	1 000 000	-
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Upgrade of Sport Facilities	CRR (Own funds)	-	3 000 000	-
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Upgrade of Sport Facilities	DC - Community	3 561 030	-	-
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Installation of cricket nets	CRR (Own funds)	200 000	150 000	-
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Clubhouse Devon Valley Sport Facility	CRR (Own funds)	-	200 000	2 000 000
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Specialised Vehicles	CRR (Own funds)	-	1 000 000	-
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Upgrading of Swimming Pool	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	200 000



Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25	Proposed budget 2025/26
COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES					
Environmental Management: Implementation	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Environmental Management	CRR (Own funds)	100 000	150 000	150 000
Environmental Management: Implementation	Jonkershoek Picnic Site: Upgrade of Facilities.	CRR (Own funds)	700 000	-	-
Environmental Management: Implementation	Mont Rochelle Nature Reserve: Upgrade of Facilities	CRR (Own funds)	1 000 000	-	-
Environmental Management: Implementation	Specialised Equipment: Workshop	CRR (Own funds)	-	1 500 000	-
Environmental Management: Implementation	Specialised Vehicles: Workshop	CRR (Own funds)	800 000	-	-
Environmental Management: Implementation	Vehicle Fleet: Workshop	CRR (Own funds)	-	100 000	-
Environmental Management: Implementation	Workshop: Upgrading of facilities	CRR (Own funds)	-		3 500 000
Environmental Management: Urban Forestry	Design and implement an electronic Urban Forestry management tool	CRR (Own funds)	250 000	250 000	-
Environmental Management: Urban Forestry	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Urban Forestry	CRR (Own funds)	-	1 500 000	-
Environmental Management: Urban Forestry	Specialised equipment: Urban Forestry	CRR (Own funds)	-	1 500 000	-
Environmental Management: Urban Forestry	Installation of Boreholes	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	-	-
Environmental Management: Urban Forestry	Landscaping of Nature Areas	CRR (Own funds)	-	1 000 000	-
Cemeteries	Extension of Cemetery Infrastructure	CRR (Own funds)		10 000 000	-
Cemeteries	Extension of Cemetery Infrastructure	IUDG	5 500 000		
Cemeteries	Vehicle Fleet: Cemeteries	CRR (Own funds)	-	500 000	-
Parks and Cemeteries	Beautification of Parks and Cemeteries	IUDG	300 000	800 000	1 000 000
Parks and Cemeteries	Fencing: Parks and Gardens	IUDG	200 000	200 000	-
Parks and Cemeteries	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Parks and Cemeteries	CRR (Own funds)	-	50 000	-
Parks and Cemeteries	Vehicle Fleet: Parks and Cemeteries	CRR (Own funds)	-	1 000 000	-



Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25	Proposed budget 2025/26
COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES					
Fire and Rescue Services	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Fire	CRR (Own funds)	200 000	50 000	-
Fire and Rescue Services	Specialised Vehicles: Fire	CRR (Own funds)	2 500 000	1 000 000	-
Fire and Rescue Services	Fire Station - Jamestown	CRR (Own funds)	300 000	1 000 000	8 000 000
Fire and Rescue Services	Rescue equipment	CRR (Own funds)	-	1 000 000	-
Law Enforcement and Security	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Law Enforcement	CRR (Own funds)	150 000	200 000	-
Law Enforcement and Security	Install and Upgrade CCTV / LPR Cameras In WC024	CRR (Own funds)	1 000 000	2 000 000	-
Law Enforcement and Security	Install Computerised Access Security Systems and CCTV Cameras At Municipal Buildings	CRR (Own funds)	1 200 000	1 000 000	-
Law Enforcement and Security	Law Enforcement Tools and Equipment	CRR (Own funds)	-	300 000	-
Law Enforcement and Security	Neighbourhood Watch Safety equipment	CRR (Own funds)	250 000	250 000	-
Law Enforcement and Security	Security Upgrades	CRR (Own funds)	-	650 000	-
Law Enforcement and Security	Vehicle Fleet: Law Enforcement	CRR (Own funds)	1 365 972	2 500 000	-
Traffic Services	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Traffic Services	CRR (Own funds)	130 000	45 000	-
Traffic Services	Specialised Equipment: Traffic	CRR (Own funds)	-	1 500 000	-
Traffic Services	Specialised Vehicles: Traffic	CRR (Own funds)	-	1 750 000	-
Traffic Services	Vehicle Fleet: Traffic	CRR (Own funds)	1 200 000	-	-
			24 642 002	45 115 000	16 080 000



10.8.4 Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26- Directorate: Corporate Services

Table 139: Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26- Directorate: Corporate Services

Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25	Proposed budget 2025/26
CORPORATE SERVICES					
Information and Communications Technology (ICT)	Fibre Optic Implementation	CRR (Own funds)	2 000 000	2 000 000	2 000 000
Information and Communications Technology (ICT)	ICT Cable Reticulation and Management	CRR (Own funds)	1 000 000	500 000	500 000
Information and Communications Technology (ICT)	Purchase and Replacement of Computer / software and Peripheral devices	CRR (Own funds)	1 270 000	1 270 000	1 270 000
Information and Communications Technology (ICT)	Server Storage Expansion and Upgrades	CRR (Own funds)	2 000 000	1 000 000	1 000 000
Information and Communications Technology (ICT)	Upgrade and Expansion of IT Infrastructure Platforms	CRR (Own funds)	3 500 000	3 500 000	2 000 000
Information and Communications Technology (ICT)	Upgrading Communication Network	CRR (Own funds)	4 000 000	1 500 000	1 500 000
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Air conditioners	CRR (Own funds)	300 000	500 000	-
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Upgrade Facilities for the Disabled	CRR (Own funds)	200 000	-	-
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Property Management	CRR (Own funds)	250 000	250 000	-
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Kayamandi: Upgrading of Makapula Hall	CRR (Own funds)	2 000 000	1 000 000	-
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	New Depot: La Motte	CRR (Own funds)	-	300 000	-
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Structural Improvement: General	CRR (Own funds)	2 000 000	3 000 000	-
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Structural improvements: Sports grounds	CRR (Own funds)	3 500 000	-	-
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Structural Maintenance / Upgrade: Beltana	CRR (Own funds)	2 000 000	2 000 000	-
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Structural Upgrade: Jamestown Ward Office and Library	CRR (Own funds)	2 900 000	1 000 000	-
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Structural Upgrade: Heritage Building	CRR (Own funds)	5 781 000	-	-
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Upgrade Millennium Hall Pniël	CRR (Own funds)	200 000	800 000	-



Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25	Proposed budget 2025/26
CORPORATE SERVICES					
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Upgrading Fencing	CRR (Own funds)	1 000 000	1 000 000	1 000 000
			33 901 000	19 620 000	9 270 000

10.8.5 Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26- Directorate: Infrastructure Services

Table 140: Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26- Directorate: Infrastructure Services

Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25	Proposed budget 2025/26
INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES					
Infrastructure Services	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: IS	CRR (Own funds)	75 000	75 000	75 000
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Expansion of the landfill site (New cells)	External Loan	46 000 000	39 251 050	1 000 000
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Expansion of the landfill site (New cells)	CRR (Own funds)	-	16 348 950	-
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Solid Waste	CRR (Own funds)	45 000	50 000	50 000
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Landfill Gas To Energy	External Loan	10 000 000	20 000 000	11 000 000
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Major Drop-Offs: Construction - Franschhoek	External Loan	500 000	3 000 000	2 000 000
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Major Drop-offs: Construction - Klapmuts	CRR (Own funds)	800 000	4 000 000	3 000 000
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Major Drop-offs: Construction - Klapmuts	DC - Refuse	-	2 199 985	-
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Mini Waste drop-off facilities at Inf Settlements	CRR (Own funds)	200 000	100 000	-
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Skips (5,5Kl)	CRR (Own funds)	200 000	200 000	200 000
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Street Refuse Bins	CRR (Own funds)	300 000	-	-
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Transfer Station: Stellenbosch Planning and Design	External Loan	-	1 000 000	10 000 000



Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25	Proposed budget 2025/26
INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES					
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Vehicles: Solid Waste	CRR (Own funds)	2 500 000	2 500 000	3 500 000
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Waste Minimisation Projects	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	500 000	500 000
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Upgrade Refuse disposal sites	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	300 000
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Upgrade Material Recovery Facility	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	2 000 000	-
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Area Cleaning Depot: Franschhoek	CRR (Own funds)	1 000 000	2 000 000	-
Electrical Services	Ad-Hoc Provision of Streetlighting	CRR (Own funds)	2 000 000	2 100 000	2 140 000
Electrical Services	Alternative Energy	External Loan	5 018 307	5 068 490	5 828 764
Electrical Services	Automatic Meter Reader	CRR (Own funds)	400 000	400 000	440 000
Electrical Services	Bien don 66/11kV substation new	External Loan	24 152 773	25 000 000	25 000 000
Electrical Services	Bien don 66/11kV substation new	DC - Electricity	847 227	-	-
Electrical Services	Cable replacement 66kV	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	400 000
Electrical Services	Demand Side Management Geyser Control	CRR (Own funds)	450 000	450 000	450 000
Electrical Services	Electricity Network: Pniël	External Loan	3 500 000	3 500 000	3 500 000
Electrical Services	Electrification INEP	INEP	18 450 000	16 000 000	15 000 000
Electrical Services	Energy Balancing - Metering and Mini-Substations	CRR (Own funds)	250 000	250 000	250 000
Electrical Services	Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management	CRR (Own funds)	1 000 000	1 000 000	-
Electrical Services	Feeder cable (Watergang to Enkanini) 11kV 95cu	INEP	4 300 000	-	-
Electrical Services	General System Improvements - Franschhoek	External Loan	2 000 000	2 000 000	2 000 000
Electrical Services	General Systems Improvements - Stellenbosch	External Loan	5 000 000	4 000 000	4 400 000
Electrical Services	General Systems Improvements - Stellenbosch	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	800 000
Electrical Services	Infrastructure Improvement - Franschhoek	External Loan	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000



Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25	Proposed budget 2025/26
INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES					
Electrical Services	Integrated National Electrification Programme	CRR (Own funds)	321 957	321 957	321 957
Electrical Services	Jan Marais Upgrade: Remove Existing Tx and replace with 20MVA	External Loan	6 630 746	-	-
Electrical Services	Kayamandi(Costa grounds)new substation 11 kV switching station	External Loan	300 000	30 000 000	-
Electrical Services	Lattera Substation	DC - Electricity	7 709 829	-	-
Electrical Services	Lattera Substation	External Loan	15 398 174	225 680	-
Electrical Services	Meter Panels	CRR (Own funds)	250 000	250 000	250 000
Electrical Services	Network Cable Replace 11 Kv	CRR (Own funds)	3 000 000	3 000 000	3 300 000
Electrical Services	Replace Control Panels 66 kV and Circuit breakers	External Loan	-	-	8 664 498
Electrical Services	Replace Ineffective Meters	CRR (Own funds)	250 000	-	302 500
Electrical Services	Replace Switchgear - Franschhoek	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	9 500 000
Electrical Services	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Electrical Services	CRR (Own funds)	100 000	100 000	333 182
Electrical Services	STB Switchgear (11kV) SF6	External Loan	-	-	27 606 738
Electrical Services	Substation 66kV equipment	CRR (Own funds)	2 184 000	2 295 974	5 301 136
Electrical Services	System Control Centre and Upgrade Telemetry	External Loan	3 000 000	2 075 428	-
Electrical Services	System Control Centre and Upgrade Telemetry	CRR (Own funds)	3 600 000	3 960 000	4 356 000
Electrical Services	Third transformer and associated works 20MVA Cloeteville	CRR (Own funds)	-	550 000	450 000
Electrical Services	Uninterrupted Power Supply for buildings	CRR (Own funds)	1 000 000	2 000 000	2 000 000
Electrical Services	Upgrade transformers at Main substation 7.5MVA to 20MVA	CRR (Own funds)	-	500 000	27 571 200
Electrical Services	Upgrading of Offices Beltana	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	500 000	500 000



Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25	Proposed budget 2025/26
INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES					
Electrical Services	Vehicles: Electrical Services	CRR (Own funds)	-	2 800 000	-
Electrical Services	Cable Network: Franschhoek	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	500 000
Electrical Services	Streetlights R304	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	1 000 000
Project Management Unit (PMU)	Kayamandi: Zone O (±711 services)	ISUP	13 350 000	10 080 000	-
Project Management Unit (PMU)	Franschhoek Mooiwater 236	ISUP	5 000 000	-	-
Project Management Unit (PMU)	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: PMU	CRR (Own funds)	50 000	75 000	75 000
Project Management Unit (PMU)	Housing Projects	CRR (Own funds)	250 000	300 000	350 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Klapmuts	External Loan	8 000 000	-	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Pipe: Cloetesville / Ida's Valley	CRR (Own funds)	-	1 000 000	7 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Pipe and Reservoir: Stellenbosch	External Loan	1 500 000	879 352	35 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Pipe and Reservoir: Stellenbosch	IUDG	-	-	25 103 100
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Pipe and Reservoir: Stellenbosch	CRR (Own funds)	-	39 120 648	14 896 900
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Pipe Line and Pumpstations: Franschhoek	External Loan	1 000 000	9 000 000	4 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Pipe: Ida's Valley / Papegaaiberg and Network Upgrades	CRR (Own funds)	1 000 000	1 000 000	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Pipeline and Reservoir - Jamestown	External Loan	32 500 000	-	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Upgrades Franschhoek	CRR (Own funds)	-	1 000 000	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Upgrades Franschhoek	External Loan	-	-	15 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Chlorination Installation: Upgrade	CRR (Own funds)	2 000 000	2 000 000	1 500 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Dwarsriver Bulk Supply Augmentation and Network Upgrades	CRR (Own funds)	7 000 000	-	750 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Water	CRR (Own funds)	150 000	150 000	200 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	New Developments Bulk Water Supply WC024	IUDG	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000



Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25	Proposed budget 2025/26
INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES					
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Uniepark and Helshoogte Storage and Supply scheme	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	1 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	New Reservoir and Pipeline: Vlottenburg	CRR (Own funds)	7 060 500	10 683 850	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	New Reservoir and Pipeline: Vlottenburg	DC - Water	7 000 000	-	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	New Reservoir and Pipeline: Vlottenburg	IUDG	31 939 500	23 316 150	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Reservoirs and Dam Safety	External Loan	2 000 000	-	500 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Update Water Masterplan	CRR (Own funds)	1 000 000	1 000 000	1 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Upgrade and Replace Water Meters	CRR (Own funds)	2 500 000	1 000 000	1 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Vehicles: Water	CRR (Own funds)	-	1 000 000	1 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Water Conservation and Demand Management	External Loan	2 000 000	2 000 000	6 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Water Telemetry Upgrade	CRR (Own funds)	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Water Treatment Works: Franschhoek	CRR (Own funds)	2 500 000	-	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Water Treatment Works: Ida's Valley	External Loan	1 000 000	-	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Waterpipe Replacement	External Loan	4 000 000	4 000 000	7 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	New 5 MI Reservoir: Cloeteville	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	500 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Specialised Vehicles: Water	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	5 500 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	New Development Bulk Sewer Supply WC024	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	2 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	New Development Bulk Sewer Supply WC024	IUDG	1 000 000	2 000 000	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Sewerpipe Replacement: Alexander Street	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	2 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Sewer Pumpstation and Telemetry Upgrade	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	2 500 000	2 500 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Sewerpipe Replacement	CRR (Own funds)	4 000 000	4 000 000	8 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Specialised Vehicles: Sanitation	CRR (Own funds)	-	4 500 000	-



Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25	Proposed budget 2025/26
INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES					
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Update Sewer Masterplan	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	500 000	500 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Compilation of Water Service Development Plan (tri-annually)	CRR (Own funds)	300 000	300 000	400 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Upgrade of WWTW: Klapmuts	CRR (Own funds)	15 040 350	35 000 000	10 500 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Upgrade of WWTW Wemmershoek	External Loan	19 500 000	45 000 000	5 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Extension Of WWTW: Stellenbosch	CRR (Own funds)	2 000 000	4 000 000	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Refurbish Plant and Equipment - Raithby WWTW	External Loan	5 500 000	2 500 000	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Sanitation	CRR (Own funds)	300 000	400 000	400 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Upgrade Laboratory Equipment	CRR (Own funds)	-	500 000	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Upgrade Auto-Samplers	CRR (Own funds)	200 000	-	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Cloetesville Bulk Sewer Upgrade	IUDG	1 000 000	-	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Dorp Street Bulk Sewer Upgrade	CRR (Own funds)	-	500 000	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Industrial Effluent Monitoring	CRR (Own funds)	1 500 000	-	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Vehicles: Sanitation	CRR (Own funds)	800 000	1 500 000	2 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Vlottenburg Outfall Sewer: Construction of Digteby Sewerpipe	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	-	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Pond rehabilitation and pond pumping systems construction WWTW	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	-	-
Roads and Stormwater	Ad hoc Reconstruction of Roads (WC024)	IUDG	3 000 000	3 000 000	5 000 000
Roads and Stormwater	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Roads and Stormwater	CRR (Own funds)	400 000	400 000	400 000
Roads and Stormwater	Gravel Roads Devon Valley - Safety Improvements Structural Repairs	CRR (Own funds)	-	500 000	300 000
Roads and Stormwater	Klapmuts Transport Network	CRR (Own funds)	600 000	-	-



Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25	Proposed budget 2025/26
INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES					
Roads and Stormwater	Lanquedoc Access Road and Bridge	DC - Roads	5 000 000	12 000 000	15 000 000
Roads and Stormwater	Lanquedoc Access road and Bridge	CRR (Own funds)	-	3 000 000	-
Roads and Stormwater	Reseal Roads - Klapmuts, Raithby and Surrounding	CRR (Own funds)	1 250 000	100 000	100 000
Roads and Stormwater	Reseal Roads - Kylemore and Surrounding	CRR (Own funds)	100 000	100 000	1 500 000
Roads and Stormwater	Reseal Roads - Stellenbosch and Surrounding	CRR (Own funds)	3 000 000	4 000 000	5 000 000
Roads and Stormwater	Reseal Roads - Franschhoek and Surrounding	CRR (Own funds)	2 000 000	100 000	100 000
Roads and Stormwater	River Rehabilitation Implementation	CRR (Own funds)	1 000 000	100 000	100 000
Roads and Stormwater	Specialised Vehicles: Heavy Duty Vehicles: Roads	CRR (Own funds)	2 500 000	2 000 000	2 500 000
Roads and Stormwater	Upgrade Stormwater Retention Facilities	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	1 000 000	500 000
Roads and Stormwater	Update Pavement Management System	CRR (Own funds)	1 000 000	-	-
Roads and Stormwater	Upgrade Stormwater System	CRR (Own funds)	100 000	50 000	50 000
Roads and Stormwater	Update Stormwater Masterplan	CRR (Own funds)	1 000 000	-	-
Roads and Stormwater	Wilderbosch Extension to Trumali	CRR (Own funds)	1 500 000	1 500 000	3 000 000
Roads and Stormwater	Adam Tas Road Intersection Upgrades	CRR (Own funds)	1 000 000	300 000	300 000
Roads and Stormwater	Specialised Vehicles - Digger Loader	CRR (Own funds)	-	3 000 000	-
Roads and Stormwater	Ad hoc Minor Upgrading of Roads (WC024)	CRR (Own funds)	300 000	300 000	700 000
Traffic Engineering	Bird Street Dualling - Adam Tas to Kayamandi	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	5 000 000	10 000 000
Traffic Engineering	Road Upgrades at School Precincts	CRR (Own funds)	200 000	200 000	200 000



Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25	Proposed budget 2025/26
INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES					
Traffic Engineering	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Traffic Engineering	CRR (Own funds)	150 000	150 000	150 000
Traffic Engineering	Jamestown Transport Network - School Street	CRR (Own funds)	3 000 000	-	2 000 000
Traffic Engineering	Main Road Intersection Improvements: Franschoek	CRR (Own funds)	10 000 000	2 129 950	-
Traffic Engineering	Main road intersection improvements: Helshoogte Road / La Colline	CRR (Own funds)	3 000 000	-	-
Traffic Engineering	Main Road Intersection Improvements: R44 / Merriman Street	DC - Roads	-	4 000 000	-
Traffic Engineering	Main Road Intersection Improvements: Strand / Adam Tas / Alexander	DC - Roads	-	4 000 000	5 000 000
Traffic Engineering	Optic Fibre for Traffic Signals	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	-	-
Traffic Engineering	Pedestrian Crossing Implementation	CRR (Own funds)	300 000	100 000	100 000
Traffic Engineering	Raised Intersection Implementation	CRR (Own funds)	-	600 000	-
Traffic Engineering	Road Safety Improvements	CRR (Own funds)	-	500 000	-
Traffic Engineering	Signalisation implementation	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	-	-
Traffic Engineering	Specialised Equipment: Roadmarking Machine + Trailer	CRR (Own funds)	-	500 000	600 000
Traffic Engineering	Traffic Calming Projects: Implementation	CRR (Own funds)	300 000	-	400 000
Traffic Engineering	Traffic Management Improvement Programme	CRR (Own funds)	1 000 000	-	-
Traffic Engineering	Traffic Signal Control: Installation and Upgrading of Traffic Signals and Associated Components	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	500 000	500 000
Traffic Engineering	Universal Access Implementation	CRR (Own funds)	200 000	-	-
Traffic Engineering	Ad hoc Intersection Improvements	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	2 000 000
Traffic Engineering	Vehicle Fleet: Traffic Engineering	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	-	-



Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25	Proposed budget 2025/26
INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES					
Traffic Engineering	Traffic Signal Management System	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	1 000 000
Transport Planning	Adam Tas - Technopark Link Road	CRR (Own funds)	3 000 000	5 000 000	20 000 000
Transport Planning	Adam Tas - Corridor Transport	CRR (Own funds)	1 000 000	-	1 000 000
Transport Planning	Bicycle Lockup Facilities	CRR (Own funds)	300 000	-	-
Transport Planning	Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan	CRR (Own funds)	600 000	-	344 000
Transport Planning	Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan	ITP	-	628 000	656 000
Transport Planning	Cycle Plan – Design and Implementation	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	-	500 000
Transport Planning	Freight Strategy for Stellenbosch and Franschhoek	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	-	-
Transport Planning	Kayamandi Pedestrian Bridge (R304, River and Railway Line)	IUDG	11 000 000	10 000 000	10 000 000
Transport Planning	Non-Motorised Transport Implementation	CRR (Own funds)	1 000 000	-	3 000 000
Transport Planning	Park and Ride (Transport Interchange)	CRR (Own funds)	250 000	-	-
Transport Planning	Provision of Bulk Parking Planning and Development	CRR (Own funds)	3 000 000	3 000 000	3 000 000
Transport Planning	Pedestrian Streets in Stellenbosch	CRR (Own funds)	-	1 700 000	-
Transport Planning	Public Transport Infrastructure (Public Transport Shelters and Embayments)	CRR (Own funds)	-	400 000	-
Transport Planning	Public Transport Planning - WC024	CRR (Own funds)	600 000	-	2 000 000
Transport Planning	Public Transport Service (Inclusive of Disabled)	CRR (Own funds)	-	500 000	-
Transport Planning	Stellenbosch - Bicycle network	CRR (Own funds)	1 000 000	-	-
Transport Planning	Stellenbosch Tour Bus Parking	CRR (Own funds)	600 000	-	-
Transport Planning	Technopark Kerb and Channel Upgrade	CRR (Own funds)	-	1 500 000	-



Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25	Proposed budget 2025/26
INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES					
Transport Planning	Update Roads Master Plan for WC024	CRR (Own funds)	-	2 000 000	-
Transport Planning	Public Transport Facilities (Taxi Ranks) Ad hoc Upgrades	CRR (Own funds)	3 000 000	3 500 000	-
Transport Planning	Taxi Rank Franschhoek	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	-	-
			433 423 363	491 235 464	445 965 975

10.8.6 Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26- Directorate: Financial Services

Table 141: Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26- Directorate: Financial Services

Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25	Proposed budget 2025/26
FINANCIAL SERVICES					
Financial Management Services	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: FS	CRR (Own funds)	250 000	250 000	250 000
Financial Management Services	Vehicle Fleet: FMS	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	-	-
			750 000	250 000	250 000

10.9 National and Provincial Investment

The following tables depict the National and Provincial allocations to the municipality over the MTREF period. It should be noted that the information is subject to change depending on fiscal constraints and the availability of resources.

The table below sets out the allocations by the national government for the MTREF period for Stellenbosch Municipality.

As indicated in the table below the total National allocation for Stellenbosch amounts to **R289 337** million for the 2023/24 financial year.

Table 142: National and Provincial Investment

National Allocations / Provincial (R'000)	2023/2024	2024/25	2025/26
Stellenbosch Municipality			
Equitable Share	200 841 000	222 190 000	247 200 000
Integrated Urban Development Grant	59 410 000	44 017 000	45 898 000
Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant (Schedule 5)	22 750 000	16 000 000	15 000 000
Local Government Financial Management Grant	1 550 000	1 550 000	1 688 000
EPWP Integrated Grant for Municipalities	4 786 000	-	-
Total	289 337 000	283 757 000	309 786 000

The table below sets out the allocations by the provincial government for the MTREF period for Stellenbosch Municipality.

As indicated in the table below the total Provincial allocation for Stellenbosch Municipality amounts to **R55 429** million for the 2023/24 financial year.

Table 143: Provincial allocation to the Stellenbosch Municipality

WCG Departments and funding (R'000)	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26
Department of Local Government			
Community Development Workers Operational Support Grant	38 000	38 000	38 000
Human Settlements			
Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant: Provinces (BENEFICIARIES)	18 633 000	16 080 000	6 000 000
Title Deeds Restoration Grant	1 503 000	-	-
Human Settlements Development Grant	22 413 000	28 169 000	71 400 000
Environmental Affairs and Development Planning			
Regional Socio-Economic Project/violence through urban upgrading (RSEP/VPUU)	1 000 000	-	-
Provincial Treasury			
Municipal Accreditation and Capacity Building Grant	245 000	249 000	249 000
Transport and Public Works			
Integrated Transport Planning	-	628 000	656 000
Financial assistance to municipalities for maintenance and construction of transport infrastructure	345 000	345 000	350 000
Economic Development and Tourism			
Community Library Service Grant	11 252 000	11 691 000	12 216 000

WCG Departments and funding (R'000)	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26
District Municipality			
	-	-	-
Total	R55 429 000	57 200 000	90 909 000

CHAPTER 11:

Organisational Scorecard (5 – years)

The Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003) (MFMA) requires that municipalities prepare a Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) as a strategic financial management tool to ensure that budgetary decisions that are adopted by municipalities for the financial year are aligned with their strategic planning tool, the Integrated Development Plan (IDP). The SDBIP is a contract between Council, administration and the community. It gives effect to the IDP and budget of the municipality.

The municipal budget shall give effect to the Strategic Focus Areas as contained in the IDP. The Top Layer (TL) Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) shall contain details on the execution of the budget and information on programmes and projects. Quarterly, half-yearly and annual performance reports must also be submitted to Council as a means to monitor the implementation of the predetermined objectives as contained in the IDP.

The SDBIP is a one-year detailed implementation plan which gives effect to the IDP and Budget of the municipality. It is a contract between the administration, Council and community expressing the goals and objectives set by the Council as quantifiable outcomes that can be implemented by the administration over the next twelve months. This provides the basis for measuring the performance in service delivery against end-year targets and implementing the budget.

Indicators developed for the Stellenbosch Municipality address the Strategic Focus Areas of the municipality. The municipality utilises the one-year TL SDBIP to ensure that it delivers its service delivery mandate by indicating clear indicators and targets. These indicators also form the basis of the performance plans of the Directors, hence, the Directors are being evaluated on the approved TL SDBIP indicators.

The five necessary components are:

1. Monthly projections of revenue to be collected for each month;
2. Monthly projections of expenditure (operating and capital) and revenue for each vote;
3. Quarterly projections of service delivery targets and performance indicators;
4. Ward information for expenditure and service delivery; and
5. Detailed capital works plan broken down by ward over three years.

11.1 Five-Year Top-Level Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP)

The SDBIP gives effect to the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and is essentially the management and implementation tool setting out the quarterly service delivery targets.

The Top Layer SDBIP include the main service delivery indicators of the municipality. The following table reflects the 5 Year Implementation Plan of the Integrated Development Plan:



11.2 SFA 1 – Valley of Possibility

SFA 1 – Valley of Possibility																				
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity / Project / Programme / Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	Baseline (2021/22)	5-year target	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target 2024/25	Target 2025/26	Target 2026/27	Outer years 2027 - 2032	NKPA link	NDP (National Planning	PSO (VIP) link	CWDM link	PDO link	SDG LINK	Delivery Indicator
KPI001	Planning and Economic Development	Submission of the Economic Development Strategy to the MayCo	Number of Economic Development Strategies submitted to the MayCo by 31 May	Programme	All	New KPI	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	NKPA 3	NDP 1	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 1.1	SDG 8	Output
KPI002	Planning and Economic Development	Review the Economic Development Strategy	Number of Economic Development Strategies reviewed by 31 March	Programme	All	New KPI	4	n/a	1	1	1	1	n/a	NKPA 3	NDP1	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 1.1	SDG 8	Output
KPI003	Planning and Economic Development	The number of jobs created through the municipality's local economic development initiatives including capital projects (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(d))	Number of job opportunities created through the municipality's local economic development initiatives including capital projects by 30 June	Programme	All	1120	1 100-per annum	1 400	1100	1100	1100	1100	n/a	NKPA 3	NDP 1	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 1.1	SDG 8	Output
KPI004	Planning and Economic Development	Submission of Land-use applications to the Municipal Planning Tribunal (MPT) within 120 days from the conclusion of the	Percentage of Land-use applications submitted to the MPT within 120 days from the conclusion of the administrative processing of	Programme	All	66.66 %	75% of land-use applications submitted to the Municipal MPT within 120 days from the conclusion of the administrative	75%	75%	75%	75%	75%	n/a	NKPA 3	NDP 1	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 2.4	SDG 11	Outcome



SFA 1 – Valley of Possibility																				
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity / Project / Programme / Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	Baseline (2021/22)	5-year target	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target 2024/25	Target 2025/26	Target 2026/27	Outer years 2027 - 2032	NKPA link	NDP (National Planning	PSO (VIP) link	CWDM link	PDO link	SDG LINK	Delivery Indicator
		administrative processing of the application	the application				processing of the application													
KPI005	Planning and Economic Development	Provide training opportunities to entrepreneurs and Small, Medium and Micro Enterprises (SMMEs)	Number of quarterly training opportunities provided to entrepreneurs and SMMEs	Programme	All	11	4 per annum	4	4	4	4	4	n/a	NKPA 3	NDP 1	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 1.2	SDG 8	Output
KPI006	Planning and Economic Development	Submission of the revised Spatial Development Framework (SDF) to the Council	Number of revised SDFs submitted to the Council by 30 June	Programme	All	1	1 per annum	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	NKPA 3	NDP 1	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO2.4	SDG 11; 15	Output
KPI007	Planning and Economic Development	Submission of the revised Housing Pipeline (document) to the MayCo	Number of revised Housing Pipelines (document) submitted to the MayCo by 31 May	Programme	All	1	1 per annum	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	NKPA 3	NDP 1	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO4.1	SDG 11	Output
KPI008	Planning and Economic Development	Submission of the Rural Economic Development Strategy to the	Number of Rural Economic Development Strategies	Key Initiative	All	New KPI	1 per annum	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	NKPA 3	NDP 1	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 1.1	SDG 8	Output



SFA 1 – Valley of Possibility																				
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity / Project / Programme / Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	Baseline (2021/22)	5-year target	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target 2024/25	Target 2025/26	Target 2026/27	Outer years 2027 - 2032	NKPA link	NDP (National Planning	PSO (VIP) link	CWDM link	PDO link	SDG LINK	Delivery Indicator
		MayCo	submitted to the MayCo by 30 June																	



11.3 SFA 2 – Green and Sustainable Valley

SFA 2 – Green and Sustainable Valley																				
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity / Project / Programme / Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	Baseline (2021/22)	5-year target	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target 2024/25	Target 2025/26	Target 2026/27	Outer years 2027 - 2032	NKPA link	NDP link	PSO link	CWDM link	PDO link	SDG link	Delivery Indicator
KPI009	Infrastructure Services	Construction of a new intake substation in Dwarsriver Valley	Number of new intake substations constructed by 30 June	Project	4	New KPI	1 Per annum	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	N/A	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 2	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 4.1	SDG9	Output
KPI010	Infrastructure Services	Upgrade the telemetry monitoring system	Number of telemetry monitoring systems upgraded by 30 June	Project	All	New KPI	1 Per annum	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 2	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 4.1	SDG 9	Output
KPI011	Infrastructure Services	Construction of a New Landfill Cell at Stellenbosch Landfill facility	Number of New Landfill Cells constructed at the Stellenbosch Landfill facility by 30 June	Project	All	New KPI	1 Per annum	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 2	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 4.1	SDG 9	Output
KPI012	Community and Protection Services	Establishment of a Friends Group for the nature reserves	Number of Friends Groups for the nature reserves established by 30 June	Key Initiative	All	New KPI	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 2	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 2.4	SDG 15	Output
KPI013	Community and Protection Services	Submission of a revised Friends Group Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) to the Municipal Manager	Number of revised Friends Group MOUs submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June	Programme	All	New KPI	1 per annum	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	1	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 2	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 4.2.4	SDG 11	Output



SFA 2 – Green and Sustainable Valley

IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity / Project / Programme / Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	Baseline (2021/22)	5-year target	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target 2024/25	Target 2025/26	Target 2026/27	Outer years 2027 - 2032	NKPA link	NDP link	PSO link	CWDM link	PDO link	SDG link	Delivery Indicator
KPI014	Planning and Economic Development	Process building plan applications of <500sqm within 30 days after the date of receipt	Percentage of building plan applications of <500sqm processed within 30 days after the date of receipt	Programme	All	62,35%	70% per annum	70%	70%	70%	70%	70%	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 2	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 4.1	SDG11	Output
KPI015	Infrastructure Services	Submission of a Draft Organic Waste Plan to the Municipal Manager	Number of Draft Organic Waste Plans submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June	Key Initiative	All	New KPI	1 per annum	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 2	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 2.4	SDG 15	Output
KPI016	Infrastructure Services	Reduce organic waste	Percentage of organic waste reduced by 30 June	Programme	All	42%	20% per annum	20%	20%	20%	20%	20%	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 2	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 2.4	SDG 15	Output
KPI017	Infrastructure Services	Submission of the Fourth Generation Integrated Waste Management (IWMP) Plan to the MayCo	Number of Fourth Generation IWM Plan submitted to the MayCo by 30 June	Programme	All	New KPI	1 per annum	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 2	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 2.7	SDG 15	Output



SFA 2 – Green and Sustainable Valley

IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity / Project / Programme / Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	Baseline (2021/22)	5-year target	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target 2024/25	Target 2025/26	Target 2026/27	Outer years 2027 - 2032	NKPA link	NDP link	PSO link	CWDM link	PDO link	SDG link	Delivery Indicator
KPI018	Infrastructure Services	Submission of a Waste Reclaimers Strategy to the Municipal Manager	Number of Waste Reclaimers Strategies submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June	Key Initiative	All	New KPI	1 per annum	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 2	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 4.1	SDG 15	Output
KPI019	Infrastructure Services	Submission of a Service Level Charter to the Municipal Manager	Number of Service Level Charters submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June	Key Initiative	All	New KPI	1 per annum	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 2	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 4.1	SDG 15	Output
KPI020	Infrastructure Services	Conduct an External Audit of the Stellenbosch Municipal Waste Disposal Facilities	Number of external audits of the Stellenbosch Municipal Waste Disposal Facilities conducted by 30 June	Programme	All	1	1 per annum	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 2	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 2.1	SDG 15	Output
KPI021	Infrastructure Services	Implementation of identified waste minimisation projects	Number of identified waste minimisation projects implemented by 30 June	Programme	All	2	2 per annum	2	2	2	2	2	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 2	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 2.1	SDG 15	Output
KP022	Infrastructure Services	Wastewater quality measured to the Department of Water and	Percentage of wastewater quality compliance as per the	Programme	All	51,75%	70% per annum	70%	70%	70%	70%	70%	n/a	NKPA 6	NDP 2	VIP 2	CWDM 2	PDO 4.4	SDG 6	Outcome



SFA 2 – Green and Sustainable Valley																				
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity / Project / Programme / Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	Baseline (2021/22)	5-year target	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target 2024/25	Target 2025/26	Target 2026/27	Outer years 2027 - 2032	NKPA link	NDP link	PSO link	CWDM link	PDO link	SDG link	Delivery Indicator
		Sanitation’s License Conditions for physical and micro parameters	analysis certificate, measured quarterly																	
KPI023	Community and Protection Services	Submission of the revised Facility Management Plan to MayCo	Number of revised Facility Management Plans submitted to MayCo by 31 May	Programme	All	1	1 per annum	n/a	n/a	1	1	1	1	NKPA 9	NDP 8	VIP 5	CWDM 1	PDO 1.1	SDG 9	Output



11.4 SFA 3 – Safe Valley

SFA 3 – Safe Valley																				
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity / Project / Programme / Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	Baseline (2021/22)	5-year target	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target 2024/25	Target 2025/26	Target 2026/27	Outer years 2027 - 2032	NKPA link	NDP link	PSO link	CWDM link	PDO link	SDG link	Delivery Indicator
KPI024	Community and Protection Services	Submission of the revised Disaster Management Plan to the Municipal Manager	Number of revised Disaster Management Plans submitted to the Municipal Manager by 31 March	Programme	All	1	1 per annum	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	NKPA 9	NDP 8	VIP 5	CWDM 2	PDO 3.1	SDG 13	Output
KPI025	Community and Protection Services	Submission of the revised Safety and Security Strategy to the Municipal Manager	Number of revised Safety and Security Strategies submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 April	Programme	All	1	1 per annum	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	NKPA 7	NDP 6	VIP 5	CWDM 2	PDO 3.2	SDG 16	Output
KPI026	Community and Protection Services	Submission of the revised Traffic Management Plan to the Municipal Manager	Number of revised Traffic Management Plans submitted to the Municipal Manager by 31 March	Programme	All	1	1 per annum	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	NKPA 7	NDP 6	VIP 5	CWDM 2	PDO 3.2	SDG 16	Output



11.5 SFA 4 – Dignified Living

SFA 4 – Dignified Living																				
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity / Project / Programme / Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	Baseline (2021/22)	5-year target	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target 2024/25	Target 2025/26	Target 2026/27	Outer years 2027 - 2032	NKPA link	NDP link	PSO link	CWDM link	PDO link	SDG link	Delivery Indicator
KPI027	Infrastructure Services	Installation of new standpipes	Number of new standpipes installed by 30 June	Programme	All	New KPI	50 new standpipes installed by 30 June	50	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 2	VIP 5	CWDM 2	PDO 4.4	SDG 9	Output
KPI028	Infrastructure Services	Provision of waterborne toilet facilities in informal settlements as identified by the Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Number of waterborne toilet facilities provided in Informal settlements as identified by the Department: Integrated Human Settlements by 30 June	Programme	All	0	50 per annum	50	20	25	30	50	n/a	NKPA 2	NDP 2	VIP 5	CWDM 2	PDO 4.4	SDG 9	Output
KPI029	Infrastructure Services	Limit unaccounted electricity to less than 9% annually {(Number of Electricity Units Purchased and / or Generated - Number of Electricity Units Sold (incl. Free basic electricity)) / Number of Electricity Units Purchased	Percentage of average electricity losses, measured by 30 June	Programme	All	9,60%	<9% per annum	<9%	<9%	<9%	<9%	<9%	n/a	NKPA 9	NDP 8	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 4.4	SDG 12	Outcome



SFA 4 – Dignified Living																				
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity / Project / Programme / Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	Baseline (2021/22)	5-year target	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target 2024/25	Target 2025/26	Target 2026/27	Outer years 2027 - 2032	NKPA link	NDP link	PSO link	CWDM link	PDO link	SDG link	Delivery Indicator
		and/or Generated) x 100}																		
KPI030	Infrastructure Services	Water quality measured quarterly to the SANS 241 physical and micro parameters	Percentage of water quality level as per the analysis certificate, measured quarterly	Programme	All	95%	90% per annum	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	n/a	NKPA 2	NDP 2	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 4.4	SDG 7	Outcome
KPI031	Infrastructure Services	Limit unaccounted water to less than 25%	Percentage of average unaccounted water, measured by 30 June	Programme	All	18,70%	<25% per annum	<25%	<25%	<25%	<25%	<25%	n/a	NKPA 3	NDP 3	VIP 5	CWDM 2	PDO 4.5	SDG 7	Outcome
KPI032	Financial Services	Registered indigent formal households with access to free basic water (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a), (b))	Percentage of registered indigent formal households with access to free basic water, measured quarterly	Programme	All	100%	100% per annum	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	n/a	NKPA 6	NDP 2	VIP 5	CWDM 2	PDO 4.4	SDG 7	Outcome



SFA 4 – Dignified Living																				
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity / Project / Programme / Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	Baseline (2021/22)	5-year target	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target 2024/25	Target 2025/26	Target 2026/27	Outer years 2027 - 2032	NKPA link	NDP link	PSO link	CWDM link	PDO link	SDG link	Delivery Indicator
KPI033	Financial Services	Registered indigent formal households with access to free basic electricity provided by the municipality (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a), (b))	Percentage of registered indigent formal households with access to free basic electricity provided by the municipality, measured quarterly	Programme	All	100%	100% per annum	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	n/a	NKPA 6	NDP 2	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 4.4	SDG 7	Outcome
KPI034	Financial Services	Registered indigent formal households with access to free basic refuse removal (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a), (b))	Percentage of registered indigent formal households with access to free basic refuse removal, measured quarterly	Programme	All	100%	100% per annum	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	n/a	NKPA 7	NDP 3	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 4.4	SDG 7	Outcome
KPI035	Financial Services	Registered indigent formal households with access to free basic sanitation (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a), (b))	Percentage of registered indigent formal households with access to free basic sanitation, measured quarterly	Programme	All	100%	100% per annum	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 4	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 4.4	SDG 7	Outcome



SFA 4 – Dignified Living																				
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity / Project / Programme / Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	Baseline (2021/22)	5-year target	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target 2024/25	Target 2025/26	Target 2026/27	Outer years 2027 - 2032	NKPA link	NDP link	PSO link	CWDM link	PDO link	SDG link	Delivery Indicator
KPI036	Financial Services	Formal households with access to water (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a))	Number of formal households with access to water, measured quarterly	Programme	All	26 825	27 000 per annum	26 000	27 000	27 000	27 000	27 000	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 4	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 4.4	SDG 7	Outcome
KPI037	Financial Services	Formal households with access to electricity (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a))	Number of formal households with access to electricity, measured quarterly	Programme	All	26 825	27 000 per annum	26 000	27 000	27 000	27 000	27 000	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 4	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 4.4	SDG 7	Outcome
KPI038	Financial Services	Formal households with access to refuse removal (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a))	Number of formal households with access to refuse removal, measured quarterly	Programme	All	26 825	27 000 per annum	26 000	27 000	27 000	27 000	27 000	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 4	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 4.4	SDG 7	Outcome
KPI039	Financial Services	Formal households with access to sanitation (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a))	Number of formal households with access to sanitation, measured quarterly	Programme	All	26 825	27 000 per annum	26 000	27 000	27 000	27 000	27 000	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 4	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 4.4	SDG 7	Outcome



11.6 SFA 5 – Good Governance and Compliance

SFA 5 – Good Governance and Compliance

IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity / Project / Programme / Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	Baseline (2021/22)	5-year target	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target 2024/25	Target 2025/26	Target 2026/27	Outer years 2027 - 2032	NKPA link	NDP link	PSO link	CWDM link	PDO link	SDG link	Delivery Indicator
KPI040	Financial Services	Actual expenditure on the approved Capital Budget for the municipality by 30 June (NKPI - MSA, Reg. S10(c))	Percentage of the approved Capital Budget for the municipality actually spent by 30 June	Programme	All	84,29%	90% per annum	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	n/a	NKPA 9	NDP 8	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.9	SDG 9	Input
KPI041	Planning and Economic Development	Submission of the revised Integrated Zoning Scheme to the MayCo	Number of revised Integrated Zoning Schemes submitted to the MayCo by 30 June	Key Initiative	All	New KPI	1 per annum	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	NKPA 11	NDP 4	VIP 5	CWDM 1	PDO 1.3	SDG15	Output
KPI042	Financial Services	Financial viability measured in terms of the available cash to cover fixed operating expenditure (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(g)(iii))	Cost coverage as at 30 June annually [(Cash and Cash Equivalents - Unspent Conditional Grants - Overdraft) + Short Term Investment) / Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excluding (Depreciation)	Programme	All	3	4 per annum	4	4	4	4	4	n/a	NKPA 9	NDP 8	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.8	SDG 16	Input
KPI043	Financial Services	Achieve an average payment percentage of 96% by 30 June (Gross Debtors	(Gross Debtors Opening Balance + Billed Revenue - Gross Debtors Closing Balance - Bad Debts Written	Programme	All	96%	96% per annum	96%	96%	96%	96%	96%	n/a	NKPA 10	NDP 9	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.9	SDG 16	Input



SFA 5 – Good Governance and Compliance

IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity / Project / Programme / Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	Baseline (2021/22)	5-year target	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target 2024/25	Target 2025/26	Target 2026/27	Outer years 2027 - 2032	NKPA link	NDP link	PSO link	CWDM link	PDO link	SDG link	Delivery Indicator
		Opening Balance + Billed Revenue - Gross Debtors Closing Balance - Bad Debts Written Off) / Billed Revenue x 100	Off) / Billed Revenue x 100																	
KPI044	Office of the Municipal Manager	Employment equity appointments made within the financial year in the three highest levels of management	Percentage of employment equity appointments made within the financial year in the three highest levels of management, measured by 30 June	Programme	All	33,30%	50% per annum	50%	50%	50%	50%	50%	n/a	NKPA 9	NDP 8	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.6	SDG 16	Output
KPI045	Corporate Services	The percentage of the actual payroll budget spent on implementing the Municipal Workplace Skills Plan (NKPI Proxy-MSA, Reg. S10(f))	Percentage of the municipality's payroll budget actually spent on implementing its Workplace Skills Plan ((Total Actual Training Expenditure / Total Annual payroll Budget) x 100), measured by 30 June	Programme	All	0.43%	0.20% per annum	0.20%	0.20%	0.20%	0.20%	0.20%	n/a	NKPA 10	NDP 9	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.7	SDG 16	Input



SFA 5 – Good Governance and Compliance

IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity / Project / Programme / Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	Baseline (2021/22)	5-year target	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target 2024/25	Target 2025/26	Target 2026/27	Outer years 2027 - 2032	NKPA link	NDP link	PSO link	CWDM link	PDO link	SDG link	Delivery Indicator
KPI046	Financial Services	Financial viability measured in terms of the municipality's ability to meet its service debt obligations (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(g)(i))	Debt coverage ratio ((Total operating revenue - operating grants received) / (Debt service payments due within the year)) measured by 30 June	Programme	All	17,55%	15% per annum	15%	15%	15%	15%	15%	n/a	NKPA 5	NDP 8	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.6	SDG 16	Input
KPI047	Financial Services	Financial viability measured in terms of the outstanding service debtors (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(g)(ii))	Service debtors to revenue ratio – (Total outstanding service debtors / revenue received for services) measured by 30 June	Programme	All	15,56%	27% per annum	27%	27%	27%	27%	27%	n/a	NKPA 5	NDP 9	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.7	SDG 16	Input
KPI048	Office of the Municipal Manager	Submission of the revised Risk-Based Audit Plan (RBAP) to the Audit and Performance Audit Committee (APAC)	Number of revised RBAPs submitted to the APAC by 30 June	Programme	All	1	1 per annum	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	NKPA 5	NDP 8	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.5	SDG 16	Output
KPI049	Office of the Municipal Manager	Submission of the Auditor General of South Africa (AGSA) Audit Action Plan (AAP) to the APAC	Number of AGSA Audit Action Plans submitted to the APAC by 28 February	Programme	All	1	1 per annum	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	NKPA5	NDP 8	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.5	SDG 16	Output



SFA 5 – Good Governance and Compliance

IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity / Project / Programme / Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	Baseline (2021/22)	5-year target	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target 2024/25	Target 2025/26	Target 2026/27	Outer years 2027 - 2032	NKPA link	NDP link	PSO link	CWDM link	PDO link	SDG link	Delivery Indicator
KPI050	Office of the Municipal Manager	Submission of the revised Strategic Risk Register (SRR) to the Risk Management Committee	Number of revised SRRs submitted to the Risk Management Committee by 30 June	Programme	All	1	1 per annum	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	NKPA 5	NDP 9	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.6	SDG 16	Output
KPI051	Corporate Services	Submission of the revised Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Backup Disaster Recovery Plan to the ICT Steering Committee	Number of revised ICT Backup Disaster Recovery Plans submitted to the ICT Steering Committee by 31 March	Programme	All	1	1 per annum	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	NKPA 5	NDP 8	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.1	SDG 16	Output
KPI052	Corporate Services	Submission of the revised Strategic ICT Plan to the ICT Steering Committee	Number of revised Strategic ICT Plans submitted to the ICT Steering Committee by 31 March	Programme	All	1	1 per annum	1	1	1	1	1	1	NKPA 5	NDP 9	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.2	SDG 16	Output
KPI053	Office of the Municipal Manager	Submission of the draft Integrated Development Plan (IDP) to the Council	Number of draft IDPs submitted to the Council by 31 March	Programme	All	1	1 per annum	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	NKPA 5	NDP 4	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.4	SDG 16	Output
KPI054	Office of the Municipal Manager	Submission of the IDP / Budget / SDF time schedule (process plan) to the Council	Number of IDP / Budget / SDF time schedules (process plan) submitted to the Council by 31 August	Programme	All	1	1 per annum	1	1	1	1	1	1	NKPA 5	NDP 4	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.4	SDG 16	Output



SFA 5 – Good Governance and Compliance

IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity / Project / Programme / Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	Baseline (2021/22)	5-year target	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target 2024/25	Target 2025/26	Target 2026/27	Outer years 2027 - 2032	NKPA link	NDP link	PSO link	CWDM link	PDO link	SDG link	Delivery Indicator
KPI055	Infrastructure Services	Submission of the revised Wastewater Master Plan to the Municipal Manager	Number of revised Wastewater Master Plans submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June	Programme	All	New KPI	1 per annum	1	1	1	1	1	1	NKPA 5	NDP 4	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.4	SDG 16	Output
KPI056	Infrastructure Services	Submission of the revised Electrical Master Plan to the Council	Number of revised Electrical Master Plans submitted to the Council by 30 June	Programme	All	New KPI	1 per annum	N/A	1	1	1	1	1	NKPA 5	NDP 8	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 4.4	SDG 16	Output
KPI057	Corporate Services	Submission of a Draft Smart City Framework to the Municipal Manager	Number of draft Smart City Frameworks submitted to the Municipal Manager by 31 May	Key Initiative	All	1	1 per annum	N/A	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	NKPA 5	NDP 4	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.4	SDG 16	Output
KPI058	Corporate Services	Submission of an Integrated Property Maintenance Plan to the Municipal Manager	Number of Integrated Property Maintenance Plans submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June	Key Initiative	All	New KPI	1 per annum	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	NKPA 5	NDP 4	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.4	SDG 16	Output
KPI059	Office of the Municipal Manager	Submission of the revised Communication Policy to the MayCo	Number of revised Communication Policies submitted to the MayCo by 30 June	Key Initiative	All	New KPI	1 per annum	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	NKPA 5	NDP 4	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.4	SDG 16; 17	Output



SFA 5 – Good Governance and Compliance

IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity / Project / Programme / Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	Baseline (2021/22)	5-year target	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target 2024/25	Target 2025/26	Target 2026/27	Outer years 2027 - 2032	NKPA link	NDP link	PSO link	CWDM link	PDO link	SDG link	Delivery Indicator
KPI060	Infrastructure	Submission of the revised Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP) to the Municipal Manager	Number of revised CITPs submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June	Programme	All	1	1 per annum	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	NKPA 5	NDP 4	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.4	SDG 9; 16	Output

Note: The Five-year Municipal Scorecard will be updated in accordance with the approved Top Layer (TL) Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP). The TL SDBIP must be approved by the Executive Mayor within 28 days after the adoption of the Municipal Budget, to be tabled in Council during May.



CHAPTER 12:

Implementation, Monitoring and Review (1 – year)

The Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003) (MFMA) requires that municipalities prepare a Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) as a strategic financial management tool to ensure that budgetary decisions that are adopted by municipalities for the financial year are aligned with their strategic planning tool, the Integrated Development Plan (IDP). The SDBIP is a contract between Council, administration and the community. It gives effect to the IDP and budget of the municipality.

The municipal budget shall give effect to the Strategic Focus Areas as contained in the IDP. The Top Layer (TL) Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) shall contain details on the execution of the budget and information on programmes and projects. Quarterly, half-yearly and annual performance reports must also be submitted to Council as a means to monitor the implementation of the predetermined objectives as contained in the IDP.

The SDBIP is a one-year detailed implementation plan which gives effect to the IDP and Budget of the municipality. It is a contract between the administration, Council and community expressing the goals and objectives set by the Council as quantifiable outcomes that can be implemented by the administration over the next twelve months. This provides the basis of measuring the performance in service delivery against end year targets and implementing budget.

Indicators developed for the Stellenbosch Municipality addresses the Strategic Focus Areas of the municipality. The municipality utilises the one-year TL SDBIP to ensure that it delivers of its service delivery mandate by indicating clear indicators and targets. These indicators also forms the basis of the performance plans of the Directors, hence, the Directors are being evaluated on the approved TL SDBIP indicators.

The **five** necessary components are:

- Monthly projections of revenue to be collected for each month;
- Monthly projections of expenditure (operating and capital) and revenue for each vote;
- Quarterly projections of service delivery targets and performance indicators;
- Ward information for expenditure and service delivery; and
- Detailed capital works plan broken down by ward over three years.

Note: This Chapter, the one-year Municipal Scorecard, will be updated in accordance with the approved Top Layer (TL) Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) 2023/24 during June 2023, and therefore, **is subject to change**. The TL SDBIP 2023/24 must be approved by the Executive Mayor within 28 days after the adoption of the Municipal Budget to be tabled in Council in May 2023.



12.1 SFA 1 – Valley of Possibility

SFA 1 – Valley of Possibility													
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity / Project / Programme / Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	5-year target	Baseline (Actual result (2021/22))	Annual Target 2023/24	TOP LAYER: Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (2023/24)				Delivery Indicator
									Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	
KPI003	Planning and Economic Development	The number of jobs created through the municipality's local economic development initiatives including capital projects (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(d))	Number of job opportunities created through the municipality's local economic development initiatives including capital projects by 30 June	Programme	ALL	1 100 per annum	1439	1 100 job opportunities created through the municipality's local economic development initiatives including capital projects by 30 June	330 (330)	660 (660)	990 (990)	1100 (1100)	Output
KPI004	Planning and Economic Development	Submission of Land-use applications to the Municipal Planning Tribunal (MPT) within 120 days from the conclusion of the administrative processing of the application	Percentage of Land-use applications submitted to the MPT within 120 days from the conclusion of the administrative processing of the application	Programme	ALL	80% per annum	66,66%	75% of land-use applications submitted to the Municipal MPT within 120 days from the conclusion of the administrative processing of the application	75%	75%	75%	75%	Output
KPI005	Planning and Economic Development	Provide training opportunities to entrepreneurs and Small, Medium and Micro Enterprises (SMMEs)	Number of quarterly training opportunities provided to entrepreneurs and SMMEs	Programme	All	4 per annum	11	4 quarterly training opportunities provided to entrepreneurs and SMMEs	1 (1)	1 (2)	1 (3)	1 (4)	Output
KPI006	Planning and Economic Development	Submission of the revised Spatial Development Framework (SDF) to the Council	Number of revised SDFs submitted to the Council by 30 June	Programme	All	1 per annum	1	1 revised SDF submitted to the Council by 30 June	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	Output
KPI007	Planning and Economic Development	Submission of the revised Housing Pipeline (document) to the MayCo	Number of revised Housing Pipelines (document) submitted to the MayCo by 31 May	Programme	ALL	1 per annum	1	1 revised Housing Pipeline (document) submitted to the MayCo by 31 May	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	Output



SFA 1 – Valley of Possibility													
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity / Project / Programme / Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	5-year target	Baseline (Actual result (2021/22))	Annual Target 2023/24	TOP LAYER: Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (2023/24)				Delivery Indicator
									Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	
KPI061	Planning and Economic Development	Submission of the Economic Development Strategy to the MayCo	Number of Economic Development Strategies submitted to the MayCo by 31 May	Programme	ALL	1 per annum	New KPI	1 Economic Development Strategy submitted to the MayCo by 31 May	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	Output



12.2 SFA 2 – Green and Sustainable Valley

SFA 2 – Green and Sustainable Valley													
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator type	Wards	5-year target	Baseline (Actual result (2021/22))	Annual Target 2023/24	TOP LAYER: Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP 2023/24)				Delivery Indicator
									Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	
KPI010	Infrastructure Services	Upgrade the telemetry monitoring system	Number of telemetry monitoring systems upgraded by 30 June	Project	All	1	New KPI	1 telemetry monitoring system upgraded by 30 June	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	Output
KPI011	Infrastructure Services	Construction of a New Landfill Cell at Stellenbosch Landfill facility	Number of New Landfill Cells constructed at the Stellenbosch Landfill facility by 30 June	Project	All	1 per annum	New KPI	1 per annum	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	
KPI014	Planning and Economic Development	Process building plan applications of <500sqm within 30 days after the date of receipt	Percentage of building plan applications of <500sqm processed within 30 days after the date of receipt	Programme	All	70% per annum	64,35%	70% of building plan applications of <500sqm processed within 30 days after the date of receipt	70%	70%	70%	70%	Outcome
KPI016	Infrastructure Services	Reduce organic waste	Percentage of organic waste reduced by 30 June	Programme	All	20% per annum	42%	20% of organic waste reduced by 30 June	n/a	n/a	n/a	20%	Output
KPI019	Infrastructure Services	Submission of a Service Level Charter to the Municipal Manager	Number of Service Level Charters submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June	Key Initiative	All	1 per annum	New KPI	1 Service Level Charter submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	
KPI020	Infrastructure Services	Conduct an External Audit of the Stellenbosch Municipal Waste Disposal Facilities	Number of external audits of the Stellenbosch Municipal Waste Disposal Facilities conducted by 30 June	Programme	All	1 per annum	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	Output



SFA 2 – Green and Sustainable Valley													
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	5-year target	Baseline (Actual result (2021/22))	Annual Target 2023/24	TOP LAYER: Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP 2023/24)				Delivery Indicator
									Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	
KPI021	Infrastructure Services	Implementation of identified waste minimisation projects	Number of identified waste minimisation projects implemented by 30 June	Programme	All	2	2	2 identified waste minimisation projects implemented by 30 June	n/a	n/a	1 (1)	1 (2)	Output
KP022	Infrastructure Services	Wastewater quality measured to the Department of Water and Sanitation's License Conditions for physical and micro parameters	Percentage of wastewater quality compliance as per the analysis certificate, measured quarterly	Programme	All	70% per annum	51,75%	70%	70%	70%	70%	70%	Outcome



12.3 SFA 3 – Safe Valley

SFA 3 – Safe Valley													
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity / Project / Programme / Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	5-year target	Baseline (Actual result 2021/22)	Annual Target 2023/24	TOP LAYER: Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP 2023/24)				Delivery Indicator
									Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	
KPI024	Community and Protection Services	Submission of the revised Disaster Management Plan to the Municipal Manager	Number of revised Disaster Management Plans submitted to the Municipal Manager by 31 March	Programme	All	1 per annum	1	1 revised Disaster Management Plan submitted to the Municipal Manager by 31 March	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	Output
KPI025	Community and Protection Services	Submission of the revised Safety and Security Strategy to the Municipal Manager	Number of revised Safety and Security Strategies submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 April	Programme	All	1 per annum	1	1 revised Safety and Security Strategy submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 April	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	Output
KPI026	Community and Protection Services	Submission of the revised Traffic Management Plan to the Municipal Manager	Number of revised Traffic Management Plans submitted to the Municipal Manager by 31 March	Programme	All	1 per annum	1	1 revised Traffic Management Plan submitted to the Municipal Manager by 31 March	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	Output



12.4 SFA 4 – Dignified Living

SFA 4 – Dignified Living													
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	5-year target	Baseline (Actual result (2021/22))	Annual Target 2023/24	TOP LAYER: Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP 2023/24)				Delivery Indicator
									Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	
KPI028	Infrastructure Services	Provision of waterborne toilet facilities in informal settlements as identified by the Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Number of waterborne toilet facilities provided in Informal settlements as identified by the Department: Integrated Human Settlements by 30 June	Programme	All	50 per annum	0	20 waterborne toilet facilities provided in Informal settlements as identified by the Department: Integrated Human Settlements by 30 June	n/a	n/a	n/a	20	Outcome
KPI029	Infrastructure Services	Limit unaccounted electricity to less than 9% annually {(Number of Electricity Units Purchased and / or Generated - Number of Electricity Units Sold (incl. Free basic electricity)) / Number of Electricity Units Purchased and/or Generated) x 100}	Percentage of average electricity losses, measured by 30 June	Programme	All	<9% per annum	9,60%	<9% of average electricity losses, measured by 30 June	n/a	n/a	n/a	<9%	Outcome
KPI030	Infrastructure Services	Water quality measured quarterly ito the SANS 241 physical and micro parameters	Percentage of water quality level as per the analysis certificate, measured quarterly	Programme	All	90% per annum	95%	90% of water quality level as per the analysis certificate, measured quarterly	90%	90%	90%	90%	Outcome



SFA 4 – Dignified Living													
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	5-year target	Baseline (Actual result (2021/22))	Annual Target 2023/24	TOP LAYER: Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP 2023/24)				Delivery Indicator
									Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	
KPI031	Infrastructure Services	Limit unaccounted water to less than 25%	Percentage of average unaccounted water, measured by 30 June	Programme	All	<25% per annum	18,70%	<25% of average unaccounted water, measured by 30 June	n/a	n/a	n/a	<25%	Outcome
KPI032	Financial Services	Registered indigent formal households with access to free basic water (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a), (b))	Percentage of registered indigent formal households with access to free basic water, measured quarterly	Programme	All	100% per annum	100%	100% of registered indigent formal households with access to free basic water, measured quarterly	100%	100%	100%	100%	Outcome
KPI033	Financial Services	Registered indigent formal households with access to free basic electricity provided by the municipality (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a), (b))	Percentage of registered indigent formal households with access to free basic electricity provided by the municipality, measured quarterly	Programme	All	100% per annum	100%	100% of registered indigent formal households with access to free basic electricity provided by the municipality, measured quarterly	100%	100%	100%	100%	Outcome
KPI034	Financial Services	Registered indigent formal households with access to free basic refuse removal (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a), (b))	Percentage of registered indigent formal households with access to free basic refuse removal, measured quarterly	Programme	All	100% per annum	100%	100% of registered indigent formal households with access to free basic refuse removal, measured quarterly	100%	100%	100%	100%	Outcome



SFA 4 – Dignified Living													
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	5-year target	Baseline (Actual result (2021/22))	Annual Target 2023/24	TOP LAYER: Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP 2023/24)				Delivery Indicator
									Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	
KPI035	Financial Services	Registered indigent formal households with access to free basic sanitation (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a), (b))	Percentage of registered indigent formal households with access to free basic sanitation, measured quarterly	Programme	All	100% per annum	100%	100% of registered indigent formal households with access to free basic sanitation, measured quarterly	100%	100%	100%	100%	Outcome
KPI036	Financial Services	Formal households with access to water (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a))	Number of formal households with access to water, measured quarterly	Programme	All	25 500 per annum	26 825	27 000 formal households with access to water, measured quarterly	27 000 (27 000)	27 000 (27 000)	27 000 (27 000)	27 000 (27 000)	Outcome
KPI037	Financial Services	Formal households with access to electricity (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a))	Number of formal households with access to electricity, measured quarterly	Programme	All	25 500 per annum	26 825	27 000 formal households with access to electricity, measured quarterly	27 000	27 000	27 000	27 000	Outcome
KPI038	Financial Services	Formal households with access to refuse removal (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a))	Number of formal households with access to refuse removal, measured quarterly	Programme	All	25 500 per annum	26 825	27 000 formal households with access to refuse removal, measured quarterly	27 000	27 000	27 000	27 000	Outcome
KPI039	Financial Services	Formal households with access to sanitation (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a))	Number of formal households with access to sanitation, measured quarterly	Programme	All	25 500 per annum	26 825	27 000 formal households with access to sanitation, measured quarterly	27 000	27 000	27 000	27 000	Outcome



12.5 SFA 5 – Good Governance and Compliance

SFA 5 – Good Governance and Compliance													
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity / Project / Programme / Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	5-year target	Baseline (Actual result 2021/22)	Annual Target 2023/24	TOP LAYER: Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP 2023/24)				Delivery Indicator
									Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	
KPI040	Financial Services	Actual expenditure on the approved Capital Budget for the municipality by 30 June (NKPI - MSA, Reg. S10(c))	Percentage of the approved Capital Budget for the municipality actually spent by 30 June	Programme	All	90% per annum	84,29%	90% of the approved Capital Budget for the municipality actually spent by 30 June	10%	30%	60%	90%	Input
KPI042	Financial Services	Financial viability measured in terms of the available cash to cover fixed operating expenditure (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(g)(iii))	Cost coverage as at 30 June annually [(Cash and Cash Equivalents - Unspent Conditional Grants - Overdraft) + Short Term Investment) / Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excluding (Depreciation)	Programme	All	4 per annum	3	4	n/a	n/a	n/a	4	Input
KPI043	Financial Services	Achieve an average payment percentage of 96% by 30 June (Gross Debtors Opening Balance + Billed Revenue - Gross Debtors Closing Balance - Bad Debts Written Off) / Billed Revenue x 100	(Gross Debtors Opening Balance + Billed Revenue - Gross Debtors Closing Balance - Bad Debts Written Off) / Billed Revenue x 100	Programme	All	96% per annum	96%	96%	n/a	n/a	n/a	96%	Input
KPI044	Office of the Municipal Manager	Employment equity appointments made within the financial year in the three highest levels of management	Percentage of employment equity appointments made within the financial year in the three highest levels of management, measured by 30 June	Programme	All	50% per annum	33,30%	50% employment equity appointments made within the financial year in the three highest levels of management, measured by 30 June	n/a	n/a	n/a	50%	Output



SFA 5 – Good Governance and Compliance													
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity / Project / Programme / Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	5-year target	Baseline (Actual result 2021/22)	Annual Target 2023/24	TOP LAYER: Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP 2023/24)				Delivery Indicator
									Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	
KPI045	Corporate Services	The percentage of the actual payroll budget spent on implementing the Municipal Workplace Skills Plan (NKPI Proxy- MSA, Reg. S10(f))	Percentage of the municipality's payroll budget actually spent on implementing its Workplace Skills Plan ((Total Actual Training Expenditure / Total Annual payroll Budget) x 100), measured by 30 June	Programme	All	0.20% per annum	0.43%	0.20% of the municipality's payroll budget actually spent on implementing its Workplace Skills Plan ((Total Actual Training Expenditure / Total Annual payroll Budget) x 100), measured by 30 June	n/a	n/a	n/a	0.20%	Input
KPI046	Financial Services	Financial viability measured in terms of the municipality's ability to meet its service debt obligations (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(g)(i))	Debt coverage ratio ((Total operating revenue - operating grants received) / (Debt service payments due within the year)) measured by 30 June	Programme	All	15% per annum	17,55%	15%	n/a	n/a	n/a	15%	Input
KPI047	Financial Services	Financial viability measured in terms of the outstanding service debtors (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(g)(ii))	Service debtors to revenue ratio – (Total outstanding service debtors / revenue received for services) measured by 30 June	Programme	All	27% per annum	15,56%	27%	n/a	n/a	n/a	27%	Input
KPI048	Office of the Municipal Manager	Submission of the revised Risk-Based Audit Plan (RBAP) to the Audit and Performance Audit Committee (APAC)	Number of revised RBAPs submitted to the APAC by 30 June	Programme	All	1 per annum	1	1 revised RBAP submitted to the APAC by 30 June	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	Output
KPI049	Office of the Municipal Manager	Submission of the Auditor General of South Africa (AGSA) Audit Action Plan (AAP) to the APAC	Number of AGSA Audit Action Plans submitted to the APAC by 28 February	Programme	All	1 per annum	1	1 AGSA Audit Action Plan submitted to the APAC by 28 February	n/a	n/a	1	N/A	Output



SFA 5 – Good Governance and Compliance													
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity / Project / Programme / Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	5-year target	Baseline (Actual result 2021/22)	Annual Target 2023/24	TOP LAYER: Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP 2023/24)				Delivery Indicator
									Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	
KPI050	Office of the Municipal Manager	Submission of the revised Strategic Risk Register (SRR) to the Risk Management Committee	Number of revised SRRs submitted to the Risk Management Committee by 30 June	Programme	All	1 per annum	1	1 revised SRR submitted to the Risk Management Committee by 30 June	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	Output
KPI051	Corporate Services	Submission of the revised Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Backup Disaster Recovery Plan to the ICT Steering Committee	Number of revised ICT Backup Disaster Recovery Plans submitted to the ICT Steering Committee by 31 March	Programme	All	1 per annum	1	1 revised ICT Backup Disaster Recovery Plan submitted to the ICT Steering Committee by 31 March	n/a	n/a	1	N/A	Output
KPI052	Corporate Services	Submission of the revised Strategic ICT Plan to the ICT Steering Committee	Number of revised Strategic ICT Plans submitted to the ICT Steering Committee by 31 March	Programme	All	1 per annum	1	1 revised Strategic ICT Plan submitted to the ICT Steering Committee by 31 March	n/a	n/a	1	N/A	Output
KPI053	Office of the Municipal Manager	Submission of the draft Integrated Development Plan (IDP) to the Council	Number of draft IDPs submitted to the Council by 31 March	Programme	All	1 per annum	1	1 draft IDP submitted to the Council by 31 March	n/a	n/a	1	N/A	Output
KPI054	Office of the Municipal Manager	Submission of the IDP / Budget / SDF time schedule (process plan) to the Council	Number of IDP / Budget / SDF time schedules (process plan) submitted to the Council by 31 August	Programme	All	1 per annum	1	1 IDP / Budget / SDF time schedule (process plan) submitted to the Council by 31 August	1	n/a	n/a	N/A	Output
KPI055	Infrastructure Services	Submission of the revised Wastewater Master Plan to the Municipal Manager	Number of revised Wastewater Master Plans submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June	Programme	All	1 per annum	New KPI	1 revised Wastewater Master Plan submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	Output



SFA 5 – Good Governance and Compliance													
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity / Project / Programme / Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	5-year target	Baseline (Actual result 2021/22)	Annual Target 2023/24	TOP LAYER: Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP 2023/24)				Delivery Indicator
									Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	
KPI056	Infrastructure Services	Submission of the revised Electrical Master Plan to the Council	Number of revised Electrical Master Plans submitted to the Council by 30 June	Key Initiative	All	1 per annum	New KPI	1 revised Electrical Master Plan submitted to the Council by 30 June	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	Output
KPI059	Office of the Municipal Manager	Submission of the revised Communication Policy to the MayCo	Number of revised Communication Policies submitted to the MayCo by 30 June	Programme	All	1 per annum	New KPI	1 revised Communication Policy submitted to the MayCo by 30 June	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	Output
KPI060	Infrastructure	Submission of the revised Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP) to the Municipal Manager	Number of revised CITPs submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June	Programme	All	1 per annum	New KPI	1 revised CITP submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	Output

[Annexure A: 4th Generation IDP 2017 – 2022 Close-out Report](#)

Annexure C

**Advertisement published in the local
newspaper on 24 August 2023**

SBOs warned of active robbers

Stellenbosch police have issued a warning to small-business owners to be on alert following two business robberies mere minutes apart in the Khayamandi area earlier this week.

In both incidents the businesses were apparently targeted by a group of unknown men, although it’s unclear whether it’s the same group and whether the incidents are related. Captain Nathalie Martin, spokesperson for Stellenbosch police, said the first

armed robbery took place at Shop AZ 474 in Azania at 12:45 on Monday (21 August). “The complainant was inside his shop when four unknown men entered,” she said. “One of the suspects pointed a firearm at the complainant as the men took his cellphone, cigarettes, bank card, an unknown amount of cash and a customer’s cellphone.” The second incident transpired only 30 minutes later at the Masha Allah Shop in Watergang at 13:15. “The complainant and his friend were inside the shop when six unknown men entered the shop,” Martin related. “Two of the men were armed with firearms and instructed the complainant to open the gate which leads to the back of the store’s counter. The suspects took cigarettes, four cellphones, a television set, a camera and an unknown amount of cash before fleeing the scene.” In both incidents no-one was injured and no arrests have been made. Martin called on business owners to be vigilant and sharpen the security measures. “Consider installing necessary CCTV cameras and do not keep too much cash in till or safe,” she implored. ● *Anyone with information is asked to call the police station on 021 809 5012/15.*

Oortreders vasgevat

Twee mans het Maandag (21 Augustus) op aanklagte van onder meer bedrog en die besit van ’n ongelisensieerde vuurwapen in die Stellenbosch-landdroshof verskyn. Dit volg ná die mans, 40 en 37 jaar oud, se inhegtenisneming tydens ’n roetine-onderzoek in Stellenbosch verlede Woensdagoggend (17 Augustus). Volgens kapt. Nathalie Martin, ’n woordvoerder van die Stellenbosch-polisie, het lede van die Stellenbosch-misdadaadvoorkomingsseenheid en die Stellenbosch-verkeersdepartement omstreeks 10:15 ’n grys Opel op George Blake-pad in Stellenbosch afgetrek. “Die polisiebeamptes het die voertuig met twee insittendes deursoek en ’n vuurwapen met ammunisie ontdek. Toe hulle die vuurwapen se reeksnommer toets, is bevestig dat die eienaar reeds in 2008 oorlede is,” het Martin gesê. “’n Onbekende, maar groot som kontant is ook in die voertuig gevind en albei insittendes is op die toneel in hegtenis geneem.” Die verdagtes het Maandag op aanklagte van die besit van ’n

ongelisensieerde vuurwapen en ammunisie, besit van vermeende gesteelde goedere en bedrog in die hof verskyn. Die bestuurder is ook aangekla van die oortreding van die Immigrasiewet van 2002 seksie 49(1)(a). Die uitkoms van die hofverskyning kon teen druktyd nie vasgestel word nie. Oor die naweek (18 en 19 Augustus) is talle suksesse behaal, insluitend inhegtenisnemings: ● Besit van gevaarlike wapens (messe, ensorvoorts) – 5 ● Besit van huisbraaktoerusting – 1 ● Besit van vermeende gesteelde eiendom – 3 ● Besit van dwelms (tik, Mandrax) – 7 ● Besit van toerusting om by voertuie in te breek – 1 ● Besit of ontvangs van vermeende gesteelde goedere – 1.



Die vuurwapen, geld en vermeende gesteelde goedere wat tydens ’n soektog in George Blake-straat gevind is.

StellSorg soek Arendse, Millar

StellSorg is op soek na Chantal Arendse, wat glo laas in 2008 in Cloetesville gesien is. Mense met inligting oor waar Arendse haarself bevind, kan die maatskaplike werker, Kholiswa Dubula, by 021 887 2816

bel. Daar word ook gesoek na Malcolm Junior Millar. Die aangeleentheid handel oor sy seun wat tans in alternatiewe sorg is. Enigeen met inligting oor Millar kan Chanda Conradie by 021 202 3339 kontak.



Invites you to join us for our virtual

ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING

via ZOOM link Thursday,
14 September 2023
at 15:00

Please RSVP by 5 September 2023
to secretary@stellhospice.co.za
Or 021 886 5994 / 021 883 2701



Frozen Seafood Products

Frozen Chicken Products

SPECIALS AVAILABLE AT ALL STORES

Chicken Cheap Assorted Chicken



R35⁰⁰
750g

Chicken Leg ¼ Box



R385⁰⁰
10kg

Breco Crumbed Fish Cakes



R99⁵⁰
2kg

Atlantis Crumbed Fish Fingers



R129⁵⁰
2kg

Sovereign Crumbed Chicken Thighs



R99⁵⁰
1.5kg

Pie Place Pies



R69⁵⁰

OFFER VALID FROM 24 - 30 AUGUST 2023. WHILE STOCKS LAST



STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK
MUNISIPALITEIT • UMASIPALA • MUNICIPALITY

NOTICE: SDF / IDP / BUDGET TIME SCHEDULE / PROCESS PLAN 2024/25

Notice is hereby given that Stellenbosch Municipality, at a Council Meeting, held on 23 August 2023, has approved the Spatial Development Framework (SDF) / Integrated Development Plan (IDP) / Budget Time Schedule / Process Plan 2024/25 for the planning, drafting and adoption of the IDP, Budget and SDF.

The SDF / IDP / Budget Time Schedule / Process Plan 2024/25 has been developed in accordance with the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) (MSA), Section 29(1), Chapter 4, and Section 21(1)(b) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003) (MFMA), which guides the planning, drafting and adoption of the IDP and Budget.

The SDF / IDP / Budget Time Schedule / Process Plan 2024/25 outlines the key activities and dates for the preparation, tabling, and approval of the IDP and Budget. The SDF / IDP / Budget Time Schedule / Process Plan 2024/25 may be inspected at all libraries and ward offices during normal office hours and is displayed on the Stellenbosch Municipality's website at: www.stellenbosch.gov.za.

Should you wish to receive an electronic copy of the document via email, please contact our offices at 021 808 8129 / 021 808 8060 or email: idp@stellenbosch.gov.za.

G Mettler
Municipal Manager

KENNISGEWING: ROR / GOP / BEGROTING TYDSKEDULE / PROSESPLAN 2024/25

Kennis geskied hiermee dat Stellenbosch Munisipaliteit, tydens ’n Raads-vergadering van 23 Augustus 2023, die Ruimtelike Ontwikkelings-Raamwerk (ROR) / Geïntegreerde Ontwikkelingsplan (GOP) / Begroting Tydskedule / Prosesplan 2024/25 goedgekeur het vir die beplanning, opstel en goedkeuring van die GOP, Begroting en ROR.

Die ROR / GOP / Begroting Tydskedule / Prosesplan 2024/25 is kragtens die Plaaslike Regering: Wet op Munisipale Stelsels, 2000 (Wet Nr. 32 van 2000), Artikel 29(1), Hoofstuk 4 en die Plaaslike Regering: Wet op Munisipale Finansiële Bestuur, 2003 (Wet Nr. 56 van 2003), Artikel 21(1)(b) opgestel en omskryf die beplanning, opstel, hersiening en goedkeuring van die GOP en Begroting.

Die ROR / GOP / Begroting Tydskedule / Prosesplan 2024/25 omskryf die sleutelaktiwiteite en datums vir die voorbereiding, indiening en goedkeuring van die GOP en Begroting. Die ROR / GOP / Begroting Tydskedule / Prosesplan 2024/25 kan by alle biblioteke en wykskantore gedurende normale kantoorure besigtig word en ook op die Stellenbosch Munisipaliteit webwerf by: www.stellenbosch.gov.za.

Indien u 'n elektroniese afskrif van die dokument per e-pos wil ontvang, kontak gerus ons kantore by 021 808 8129 / 021 808 8060 of epos: idp@stellenbosch.gov.za.

G Mettler
Munisipale Bestuurder

ISAZISO: I-SDF / IDP / ISHEDYULI YEXESHA LOHLAHO-LWABIWO-MALI/ ISICWANGCISO SENKQUBO 2024/25

Kwenziwa isaziso sokuba uMasipala waseStellenbosch, kwiNtlanganisye yeBhunga, eyayibanjwe ngomhla wama-23 ku-Agasti ka-2023, uye wasamkela iSikhokelo soPhuhliso lweSithuba (SDF) / iSicwangciso soPhuhliso esiHlanganisiweyo (IDP) / iShedyuli yeXesha loHlahlo-lwabiwo-mali / iSicwangciso seNkqubo ka-2024/25 ukulungiselela ukucwangciswa, ukuyila. kunye nokwamkelwa kwe-IDP, uHlahlo-lwabiwo-mali kunye neSDF.

I-SDF / IDP / iShedyuli yeXesha loHlahlo-lwabiwo-mali / iSicwangciso seNkqubo yowama-2024/25 siphuhlisiwe ngokungqinelana noMthetho wooRhulumente baseKhaya: uMthetho weeNkqubo zikaMasipala, wama-2000 (uMthetho Nombolo. 32 ka-2000) (MSA), iCandelo lama-29(1), iSahluko 4 kunye neCandelo 21(1)(b) kaRhulumente waseKhaya: UMthetho woLawulo lweMali kaMasipala, ka-2003 (uMthetho Nombolo 56 ka-2003) (MFMA), okhokela ukucwangciswa, ukuyilwa nokwamkelwa kwe-IDP noHlahlo-lwabiwo mali.

I-SDF / IDP / iShedyuli yeXesha loHlahlo-lwabiwo-mali / iNkqubo yoCwangciso yowama-2024/25 icacisa amaxesha abekiweyo okulungiselela, ukwandlalwa nokwamkelwa kweIDP nohlahlo-lwabiwo mali. I-SDF / IDP / iShedyuli yeXesha loHlahlo-lwabiwo-mali / iSicwangciso seNkqubo yowama-2024/25 singahlolwa kuwo onke amathala eencwadi nakwii-ofisi zeewadi ngamaxesha omsebenzi kwaye zibonisiwe kwiwebhusayithi kaMasipala waseStellenbosch apha: www.stellenbosch.gov.za.

Ukuba unqwenela ukufumana ikopi yekhompnyutha yolu xwebhu nge-imeyile, nceda unxibelelane neofisi zethu kwezi nombolo: 021 808 8129 / 021 808 8060 okanye nge-imeyile: idp@stellenbosch.gov.za.

uG Mettler
UMphathi kaMasipala



STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK
MUNISIPALITEIT • UMASIPALA • MUNICIPALITY

NOTICE: DRAFT 1st AMENDMENT OF THE 5th GENERATION INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP) 2022 – 2027

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 34(b) and Chapter 4 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) (MSA) and Regulation 3(4)(b) of the Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001, that the Draft 1st Amendment of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027, for the Stellenbosch Municipality, are available for inspection, inputs, and comments on the municipality's website (www.stellenbosch.gov.za) and in hard copy at all libraries and ward offices during normal office hours.

Comments must be in writing and addressed to the Municipal Manager, PO Box 17, Stellenbosch 7599, or sent to the following email address: idp@stellenbosch.gov.za, clearly stating “Comments: Draft 1st Amendment of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 - 2027”.

Persons wishing to comment on the Draft 1st Amendment of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 - 2027, but cannot read or write will be assisted during office hours by the IDP Officer (Ms Catherine Muller), Second Floor, Ecclesia Building, 71 Plein Street, Stellenbosch, at 021 808 8129 / 8060, to write down his / her comments.

The official date for public release is **25 August 2023**, as published on the municipality's website. The public participation period commences on **Monday, 28 August 2023** and the closing date for comments is Monday, 18 September 2023 at 16:30.

G Mettler
Municipal Manager

KENNISGEWING: KONSEP 1^{ste} WYSIGING VAN DIE 5^{de} GENERASIE GEÏNTEGREERDE ONTWIKKELINGSPLAN (GOP) 2022 – 2027

Kennis geskied hiermee ingevolge Artikel 34(b) en Hoofstuk 4 van die Wet op Plaaslike Regering: Munisipale Stelsels, 2000 (Wet No. 32 van 2000) en Regulasie 3(4)(b) van die Plaaslike Regering: Munisipale Beplanning en Prestasiebestuursregulasies, 2001 dat die Konsep 1^{ste} Wysiging van die 5^{de} Generasie Geïntegreerde Ontwikkelingsplan (GOP) 2022 – 2027, vir die Stellenbosch Munisipaliteit is beskikbaar vir inspeksie, insette en kommentaar op die munisipaliteit se webwerf (www.stellenbosch.gov.za) en in harde kopie by alle biblioteke en wykskantore gedurende normale kantoorure.

Kommentaar moet skriftelik gerig word aan die Munisipale Bestuurder, Posbus 17, Stellenbosch 7599, of gestuur word na die volgende e-pos adres: idp@stellenbosch.gov.za, met die aanduiding “Kommentaar: Konsep 1^{ste} Wysiging van die 5^{de} Generasie Geïntegreerde Ontwikkelingsplan (GOP) 2022 – 2027”.

Personne wat kommentaar wil lewer op die Konsep 1^{ste} Wysiging van die 5^{de} Generasie Geïntegreerde Ontwikkelingsplan (GOP) 2022 – 2027, maar nie kan lees of skryf nie, sal tydens kantoorure bygestaan word deur die GOP-beampte (Me Catherine Muller), Tweede Vloer, Ecclesia-gebou, Pleinstraat 71, Stellenbosch by 021 808 8129 / 8060 om sy / haar kommentaar neer te skryf.

Die amptelike datum vir openbare vrystelling is **25 August 2023**, soos gepubliseer op die munisipaliteit se webwerf. Die tydperk vir openbare deelname begin op **Maandag, 28 August 2023** en die sluitingsdatum vir kommentaar is Maandag, 18 September 2023 om 16:30.

G Mettler
Munisipale Bestuurder

ISAZISO: UYILO LOKUQALA LOKULUNGISWA KWESICWANGCISO ESIHLANGANISIWEYO SESIZUKULWANA SESI-5 (IDP) 2022 – 2027

Isaziso sinikezelwa ngokweCandelo lama-34(b) kunye neSahluko sesi-4 soMthetho weeNkqubo zikaMasipala kuRhulumente weNgingqi, ka-2000 (uMthetho onguNombolo 32 ka-2000) (MSA) kunye noMgaqo 3(4)(b) kaRhulumente waseKhaya: UCwangciso lukaMasipala kunye neMimiselo yolawulo lokuSebenza, ka-2001, ukuba uYilo loku-1 lweSihlomelo seSizukulwana sesi-5 se-IDP 2022 - 2027, silungiselelwe uMasipala waseStellenbosch, siyafumaneka ukuze sihlolwe, kufakwe kunye nezimvo kwiwebhusayithi kaMasipala (www.stellenbosch.gov.za) iikopi eziprintiweyo kuwo onke amathala eencwadi nakwii-ofisi zeewadi ngamaxesha omsebenzi aqhelekileyo.

Izimvo mazibhalwe phantsi kwaye zithunyelwe kuMphathi kaMasipala, PO Box 17, Stellenbosch 7599, okanye zithunyelwe kule dilesi ye-imeyile ilandelayo: idp@stellenbosch.gov.za, uchaze ngokuacileyo “Amagqabantshintshi: UYilo loku-1 lweSihlomelo seSizukulwana sesi-5 se-IDP 2022 - 2027”.

Abantu abanqwenela ukunika izimvo zabo kuYilo lokuqala lweSizukulwana sesiHlanu se-IDP 2022 – 2027 kodwa abangakwaziyo ukubhala okanye ukufunda baya kuncediswa ngamaxesha omsebenzi liGosa le-IDP (uNksz Catherine Muller), kuMgangatho weSibini, kwiSakhiwo sase-Ecclesia, 71 Plein Street, Stellenbosch kule nombolo 021 808 8129 / 8060, ukubhala phantsi izimvo zabo.

Umhla osemthethweni wokukhululwa koluntu ngowama- **25 Agasti 2023**, njengoko kupapashiwe kwiwebhusayithi kamasipala. Ithuba lokuthatha inxaxheba koluntu licala ngoMvulo, **we-28 Agasti 2023** kwaye umhla wokuvala wokungeniswa kwezimvo nguMvulo, **we-18 Septemba 2023** ngo-16:30.

uG Mettler
UMphathi kaMasipala

Annexure D

Submissions

MEC for Local Government, Environmental Affairs and Development Planning, Western Cape: Department of Local Government, Western Cape: Provincial Treasury, the Cape Winelands District Municipality and the Office of the Provincial Speaker

Catherine Muller

From: Catherine Muller
Sent: Monday, 28 August 2023 11:53
To: Bernice Labuschagne
Cc: Geraldine Mettler; Gurswin Cain; Isaac McKenzie; Ivan Meyer; DLG.IntegratedDevelopmentPlanning@westerncape.gov.za; Nomie Tshefu; Raydine Wenn
Subject: Submission: WCO24_SDF / IDP / BUDGET TIME SCHEDULE / PROCESS PLAN 2024/25 AND THE DRAFT 1ST AMENDMENT OF THE 5TH GENERATION INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP) 2022 – 2027
Attachments: WCO24 202308 Council Resolution - SDF IDP and Budget Time Schedule 2024 2025.pdf; WCO24 202308 Council Resolution - Draft 1st Amendment of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 - 2027.pdf

Dear Ms Labuschagne,

RE: THE SDF / IDP / BUDGET TIME SCHEDULE / PROCESS PLAN 2024/25 AND THE DRAFT 1ST AMENDMENT OF THE 5TH GENERATION INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP) 2022 – 2027

Notice is hereby given that the Stellenbosch Municipality at a Council meeting held on 23 August 2023 approved the following documents:

- (a) The Spatial Development Framework (SDF) / Integrated Development Plan (IDP) / Budget Time Schedule / Process Plan 2024/25;
- (b) The memorandum in accordance with Regulation 3(2)(a) of the Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001; and
- (c) The Draft 1st Amendment of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 to obtain public input and comments.

In view, and in accordance with the requirements of Sections 29(1) and 34(b) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) (MSA), Section 21(1)(b) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003) (MFMA) and Regulation 3(2)(a) of the Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001, the documents listed below have been shared via OneDrive; herewith is the link:

 [WCO24 2023 Proposed Draft 1st Amendment of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 - 2027 and Approved SDF IDP Budget Time Schedule](#)

- a) A copy of the approved SDF / IDP / Budget Time Schedule / Process Plan 2024/25;
- b) A copy of the approved Memorandum in terms of Regulation 3(2)(a) of the Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001;
- c) The Draft 1st Amendment of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027;
- d) Minutes of the Council meeting held on 23 August 2023;
- e) A copy of the IDP Process Plan 2022 – 2027;
- f) A copy of the Section 27 Framework; and
- g) A copy of the adopted amended Spatial Development Framework (and Capital Expenditure Framework (CEF).

The Draft 1st Amendment of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 complies with the legal requirements as per the MSA and the regulations.

Please acknowledge receipt of the documents, shared via OneDrive.

Yours faithfully,



Catherine Muller

Integrated Development Planning Officer

Department: Governance

Office of the Municipal Manager

T: +27 21 808 8060 | C: +27 72 661 9883

71 Plein Street, Stellenbosch, 7600

Private Bag X17, Stellenbosch, 7599

www.stellenbosch.gov.za



Catherine Muller

From: Catherine Muller
Sent: Monday, 28 August 2023 12:00
To: DLG.IntegratedDevelopmentPlanning@westerncape.gov.za; Isaac McKenzie
Cc: Geraldine Mettler; Gurswin Cain; Ivan Meyer; Nomie Tshefu; Raydine Wenn
Subject: Submission: WCO24_SDF / IDP / BUDGET TIME SCHEDULE / PROCESS PLAN 2024/25 AND THE DRAFT 1ST AMENDMENT OF THE 5TH GENERATION INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP) 2022 – 2027
Attachments: WCO24 202308 Council Resolution - SDF IDP and Budget Time Schedule 2024 2025.pdf; WCO24 202308 Council Resolution - Draft 1st Amendment of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 - 2027.pdf

Dear Mr McKenzie,

RE: THE SDF / IDP / BUDGET TIME SCHEDULE / PROCESS PLAN 2024/25 AND THE DRAFT 1ST AMENDMENT OF THE 5TH GENERATION INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP) 2022 – 2027

Notice is hereby given that the Stellenbosch Municipality at a Council meeting held on 23 August 2023 approved the following documents:

- (a) The Spatial Development Framework (SDF) / Integrated Development Plan (IDP) / Budget Time Schedule / Process Plan 2024/25;
- (b) The memorandum in accordance with Regulation 3(2)(a) of the Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001; and
- (c) The Draft 1st Amendment of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 to obtain public input and comments.

In view, and in accordance with the requirements of Sections 29(1) and 34(b) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) (MSA), Section 21(1)(b) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003) (MFMA) and Regulation 3(2)(a) of the Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001, the documents listed below have been shared via OneDrive; herewith is the link:

 [WCO24 2023 Proposed Draft 1st Amendment of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 - 2027 and Approved SDF IDP Budget Time Schedule](#)

- a) A copy of the approved SDF / IDP / Budget Time Schedule / Process Plan 2024/25;
- b) A copy of the approved Memorandum in terms of Regulation 3(2)(a) of the Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001;
- c) The Draft 1st Amendment of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027;
- d) Minutes of the Council meeting held on 23 August 2023;
- e) A copy of the IDP Process Plan 2022 – 2027;
- f) A copy of the Section 27 Framework; and
- g) A copy of the adopted amended Spatial Development Framework (SDF) and Capital Expenditure Framework (CEF).

The Draft 1st Amendment of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 complies with the legal requirements as per the MSA and the regulations.

Please acknowledge receipt of the documents, shared via OneDrive.

Yours faithfully,



Catherine Muller

Integrated Development Planning Officer

Department: Governance

Office of the Municipal Manager

T: +27 21 808 8060 | C: +27 72 661 9883

71 Plein Street, Stellenbosch, 7600

Private Bag X17, Stellenbosch, 7599

www.stellenbosch.gov.za



Catherine Muller

From: Catherine Muller
Sent: Monday, 28 August 2023 12:27
To: Theresa Ackermann
Cc: Geraldine Mettler; Gurswin Cain; jason.cleophas@WCPP.GOV.ZA; Nomie Tshefu; Raydine Wenn
Subject: Submission: WCO24_SDF / IDP / BUDGET TIME SCHEDULE / PROCESS PLAN 2024/25 AND THE DRAFT 1ST AMENDMENT OF THE 5TH GENERATION INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP) 2022 – 2027
Attachments: WCO24 202308 Council Resolution - SDF IDP and Budget Time Schedule 2024 2025.pdf; WCO24 202308 Council Resolution - Draft 1st Amendment of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 - 2027.pdf

Dear Ms Ackermann,

RE: THE SDF / IDP / BUDGET TIME SCHEDULE / PROCESS PLAN 2024/25 AND THE DRAFT 1ST AMENDMENT OF THE 5TH GENERATION INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP) 2022 – 2027

Notice is hereby given that the Stellenbosch Municipality at a Council meeting held on 23 August 2023 approved the following documents:

- (a) The Spatial Development Framework (SDF) / Integrated Development Plan (IDP) / Budget Time Schedule / Process Plan 2024/25;
- (b) The memorandum in accordance with Regulation 3(2)(a) of the Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001; and
- (c) The Draft 1st Amendment of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 to obtain public input and comments.

In view, and in accordance with the requirements of Sections 29(1) and 34(b) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) (MSA), Section 21(1)(b) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003) (MFMA) and Regulation 3(2)(a) of the Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001, the documents listed below have been shared via OneDrive; herewith is the link:

 https://stellenboschgov-my.sharepoint.com/:f/g/personal/catherine_muller_stellenbosch_gov_za/ErKYOxNg-dNHokBYdHQh4M8Bww4sZzdV3F3qvnRlic33g?e=JdAwZL

- a) A copy of the approved SDF / IDP / Budget Time Schedule / Process Plan 2024/25;
- b) A copy of the approved Memorandum in terms of Regulation 3(2)(a) of the Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001;
- c) The Draft 1st Amendment of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027;
- d) Minutes of the Council meeting held on 23 August 2023;
- e) A copy of the IDP Process Plan 2022 – 2027;
- f) A copy of the Section 27 Framework; and
- g) A copy of the adopted amended Spatial Development Framework (SDF) and Capital Expenditure Framework (CEF).

The Draft 1st Amendment of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 complies with the legal requirements as per the MSA and the regulations.

Please acknowledge receipt of the documents, shared via OneDrive.

Yours faithfully,



Catherine Muller

Integrated Development Planning Officer

Department: Governance

Office of the Municipal Manager

T: +27 21 808 8060 | C: +27 72 661 9883

71 Plein Street, Stellenbosch, 7600

Private Bag X17, Stellenbosch, 7599

www.stellenbosch.gov.za



Catherine Muller

From: Catherine Muller
Sent: Monday, 28 August 2023 11:57
To: Paul.Pienaar@westerncape.gov.za
Cc: Geraldine Mettler; Gurswin Cain; Nomie Tshefu; Raydine Wenn; Tania Bosser
Subject: Submission: WCO24_SDF / IDP / BUDGET TIME SCHEDULE / PROCESS PLAN 2024/25 AND THE DRAFT 1ST AMENDMENT OF THE 5TH GENERATION INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP) 2022 – 2027
Attachments: WCO24 202308 Council Resolution - SDF IDP and Budget Time Schedule 2024 2025.pdf; WCO24 202308 Council Resolution - Draft 1st Amendment of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 - 2027.pdf

Dear Mr Pienaar,

RE: THE SDF / IDP / BUDGET TIME SCHEDULE / PROCESS PLAN 2024/25 AND THE DRAFT 1ST AMENDMENT OF THE 5TH GENERATION INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP) 2022 – 2027

Notice is hereby given that the Stellenbosch Municipality at a Council meeting held on 23 August 2023 approved the following documents:

- (a) The Spatial Development Framework (SDF) / Integrated Development Plan (IDP) / Budget Time Schedule / Process Plan 2024/25;
- (b) The memorandum in accordance with Regulation 3(2)(a) of the Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001; and
- (c) The Draft 1st Amendment of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 to obtain public input and comments.

In view, and in accordance with the requirements of Sections 29(1) and 34(b) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) (MSA), Section 21(1)(b) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003) (MFMA) and Regulation 3(2)(a) of the Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001, the documents listed below have been shared via OneDrive; herewith is the link:

 [WCO24 2023 Proposed Draft 1st Amendment of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 - 2027 and Approved SDF IDP Budget Time Schedule](#)

- a) A copy of the approved SDF / IDP / Budget Time Schedule / Process Plan 2024/25;
- b) A copy of the approved Memorandum in terms of Regulation 3(2)(a) of the Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001;
- c) The Draft 1st Amendment of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027;
- d) Minutes of the Council meeting held on 23 August 2023;
- e) A copy of the IDP Process Plan 2022 – 2027;
- f) A copy of the Section 27 Framework; and
- g) A copy of the adopted amended Spatial Development Framework (and Capital Expenditure Framework (CEF).

The Draft 1st Amendment of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 complies with the legal requirements as per the MSA and the regulations.

Please acknowledge receipt of the documents, shared via OneDrive.

Yours faithfully,



Catherine Muller

Integrated Development Planning Officer

Department: Governance

Office of the Municipal Manager

T: +27 21 808 8060 | C: +27 72 661 9883

71 Plein Street, Stellenbosch, 7600

Private Bag X17, Stellenbosch, 7599

www.stellenbosch.gov.za



Catherine Muller

From: Catherine Muller
Sent: Monday, 28 August 2023 12:06
To: Henry Prins
Cc: Geraldine Mettler; Gurswin Cain; Bongiwe Binta; Bianca Tammy Daries; Natalie Fortuin; Raydine Wenn; Nomie Tshefu
Subject: Submission: WCO24_SDF / IDP / BUDGET TIME SCHEDULE / PROCESS PLAN 2024/25 AND THE DRAFT 1ST AMENDMENT OF THE 5TH GENERATION INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP) 2022 – 2027
Attachments: WCO24 202308 Council Resolution - SDF IDP and Budget Time Schedule 2024 2025.pdf; WCO24 202308 Council Resolution - Draft 1st Amendment of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 - 2027.pdf

Dear Mr Prins,

RE: THE SDF / IDP / BUDGET TIME SCHEDULE / PROCESS PLAN 2024/25 AND THE DRAFT 1ST AMENDMENT OF THE 5TH GENERATION INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP) 2022 – 2027

Notice is hereby given that the Stellenbosch Municipality at a Council meeting held on 23 August 2023 approved the following documents:

- (a) The Spatial Development Framework (SDF) / Integrated Development Plan (IDP) / Budget Time Schedule / Process Plan 2024/25;
- (b) The memorandum in accordance with Regulation 3(2)(a) of the Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001; and
- (c) The Draft 1st Amendment of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 to obtain public input and comments.

In view, and in accordance with the requirements of Sections 29(1) and 34(b) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) (MSA), Section 21(1)(b) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003) (MFMA) and Regulation 3(2)(a) of the Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001, the documents listed below have been shared via OneDrive; herewith is the link:

 [WCO24 2023 Proposed Draft 1st Amendment of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 - 2027 and Approved SDF IDP Budget Time Schedule](#)

- a) A copy of the approved SDF / IDP / Budget Time Schedule / Process Plan 2024/25;
- b) A copy of the approved Memorandum in terms of Regulation 3(2)(a) of the Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001;
- c) The Draft 1st Amendment of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027;
- d) Minutes of the Council meeting held on 23 August 2023;
- e) A copy of the IDP Process Plan 2022 – 2027;
- f) A copy of the Section 27 Framework; and
- g) A copy of the adopted amended Spatial Development Framework (SDF) and Capital Expenditure Framework (CEF).

The Draft 1st Amendment of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 complies with the legal requirements as per the MSA and the regulations.

Please acknowledge receipt of the documents, shared via OneDrive.

Yours faithfully,



Catherine Muller

Integrated Development Planning Officer

Department: Governance

Office of the Municipal Manager

T: +27 21 808 8060 | C: +27 72 661 9883

71 Plein Street, Stellenbosch, 7600

Private Bag X17, Stellenbosch, 7599

www.stellenbosch.gov.za



6.2	MONTHLY FINANCIAL STATUTORY REPORTING: DEVIATIONS FOR SEPTEMBER 2023
-----	---

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance and Compliance

11 October 2023

1. SUBJECT: MONTHLY FINANCIAL STATUTORY REPORTING: DEVIATIONS FOR SEPTEMBER 2023

2. PURPOSE

To comply with Regulation 36(2) of the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations and Section 36 of the Supply Chain Management Policy 2023/2024 to report the deviations to Council.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

FOR NOTING.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Regulation 36(2) of the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations and Section 36 of the Supply Chain Management Policy (2023/2024) stipulate that SCM deviations be reported to Council. In compliance thereto, this report presents to Council the SCM deviations that occurred during September 2023.

5. RECOMMENDATION

that Council notes the deviations as listed for the month of September 2023.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

6.1. Background/Legislative Framework

The regulation applicable is as follows:

GNR.868 of 30 May 2005: Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations

Deviation from and ratification of minor breaches of, procurement processes

36. (1) A supply chain management policy may **allow the accounting officer—**

(a) To **dispense with the official procurement processes established by the policy and to procure any required goods or services through any convenient process, which may include direct negotiations, but only—**

(i) in an emergency;

(ii) if such goods or services are produced or available from a single provider only;

(iii) for the acquisition of special works of art or historical objects where specifications are difficult to compile;

(iv) acquisition of animals for zoos; or

(v) in any other exceptional case where it is impractical or impossible to follow the official procurement processes; and

(b) to ratify any minor breaches of the procurement processes by an official or committee acting in terms of delegated powers or duties which are purely of a technical nature.

(2) The accounting officer must record the reasons for any deviations in terms of sub regulation (1) (a) and (b) and **report them to the next meeting of the council**, or board of directors in the case of a municipal entity and include as a note to the annual financial statements.

6.2. Discussion

Reporting the deviations as approved by the Accounting Officer for September 2023:

The following deviations were approved with the reasons as indicated below:

DEVIATION NUMBER	CONTRACT DATE	NAME OF CONTRACTOR	CONTRACT DESCRIPTION	REASON	SUBSTANTIATION WHY SCM PROCESS COULD NOT BE FOLLOWED	TOTAL CONTRACT PRICE R
D/SM 2/24	2023/09/22	Actom (Pty) Ltd	Supply and delivery of an 11kV circuit breaker at Franschhoek 66kV substation	Emergency	The SCM process could not be followed because of the urgency to have the 11kV circuit breaker purchased and installed as soon as possible and to prevent possible power outage that will affect all residents of Franschhoek should the circuit breaker feeding transformer number 1 also fail.	R 204 028,40 (Incl. VAT)
D/SM 3/24	2023/09/29	Fidelity ADT (Pty) Ltd	Appointment of service provider for armed security	Emergency	Tender 14/21: The Appointment of Private Armed Security Service for The Greater WC024, lapsed on 30 June 2023. Tender 85/23 is still in process to be finalized. The reason for the extension is to provide a critical and specialized service that the municipality does not have capacity to render but an external service provider, hence therefore all municipal site, property and assets needs to be protected by using armed security service as from the 01 October 2023 until 30 November 2023.	R5 903 526,19
D/SM 4/24	2023/09/19	Asara Wine Estate and Hotel Pty Ltd	Permission to incur cost for the BDM Conference (National Regulator Awareness Program) to be hosted on 21-22 September 2023	Exceptional case and it is impractical or impossible to follow the official procurement processes	The municipality received confirmation on 14 September 2023 pertaining to the BDM conference (National Regulator Awareness Program) to be hosted on the 21-22 September 2023. More than 50 venues were contacted and only one of the venues were suitable to host conference. Considering this confirmation, the only procurement process to be	R 95 180,00 (Incl. VAT)

					followed was a deviation, due to the impracticality to follow any other process. The Acting Municipal Manager applied its mind and gave approval for the deviation process to be followed.	
D/SM 5/24	2023/09/29	Toncu (PTY) LTD	Emergency tree felling, pruning and biomass removal	Emergency	A level 9 disaster were declared late September and after that the municipality suffered severe damages to our Road infrastructure, water and sewerage etc. The Contractors on tender BSM 69/21 was non-responsive to emergency work due to the high volume of requests externally and the municipality had no other option available other than to deviate .	R 158 250.00 (Incl. VAT)

6.3 Legal Implications

The regulation applicable is:

GNR.868 of 30 May 2005: Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations: Deviations from and ratification of minor breaches of, procurement processes.

6.4 Staff Implications:

No staff implications.

6.5 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:

None

6.6 Risk Implications

That the market may not be tested.

The measures in place to deal with deviations mitigate the risk to an acceptable level.
The auditor general also audit the deviations during the yearly audit.

6.7 Comments from Senior Management:

The item was not circulated for comment except to Municipal Manager.

6.7.1 Municipal Manager

Supports the recommendations.

6.3	OVERSIGHT ROLE OF COUNCIL: SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY-REPORT ON THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY: QUARTER 1 (01 JULY 2023 – 30 SEPTEMBER 2023)
-----	--

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance and Compliance

11 October 2023

1. SUBJECT: OVERSIGHT ROLE OF COUNCIL: SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY-REPORT ON THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY: QUARTER 1 (01 JULY 2023 – 30 SEPTEMBER 2023)

2. PURPOSE

To submit to Management a report for the period 01 July 2023 – 30 September 2023 on the implementation of Council's Supply Chain Management Policy. The report covers the performance of the various delegated functions and the implementation thereof.

3. FOR DECISION BY MUNICIPAL COUNCIL

Section 6 (3) & 4 of the SCM Policy 2023/2024, determines that the Accounting Officer must, within 10 days at the end of each quarter; submit a report on the implementation of the SCM Policy to the Executive Mayor. This report must be made public in accordance with section 21A of the Municipal Systems Act (32 of 2000).

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

On a quarterly basis the Accounting Officer must submit a report on the implementation of the Supply Chain Management Policy to the Executive Mayor. In terms of the SCM Regulations and Council's SCM Policy the SCM unit has been delegated to perform powers and functions that related to the procurement of goods and services, disposal of goods no longer needed, the selection of contractors to aid in the provision of municipal services.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

- (a) that Council approves this report and **ANNEXURE A** attached to the report, and
- (b) that the report be made public in accordance with section 21A of the Municipal Systems Act.

6 DISCUSSION/CONTENTS**6.1 Background**

SCM must report within 10 days before the end of each quarter on the implementation of the SCM System.

6.2 Constitutional and Policy Implications

Paragraph 2(1) of Council's SCM Policy determines that all officials and other role players in the supply chain management system of the Stellenbosch Municipality must implement the SCM Policy in a way that gives effect to section 217 of the Constitution and Part 1 of Chapter 11 of the Municipal Finance Management Act (56 of 2003) and other applicable provisions of the Act; is fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost-effective; complies with the Regulations and any norms and standards that may be prescribed in terms of section 168 of the MFMA; is consistent with other applicable legislation; does not undermine the objective for uniformity in supply chain management systems between organs of state in all spheres; and is consistent with national economic policy concerning the promotion of investments and doing business with the public sector.

Paragraph 6(1) of the Supply Chain Management Policy of Council determines that the Council of Stellenbosch municipality reserves the right to maintain oversight over the implementation of the SCM Policy as approved and amended from time to time. Paragraph 6(3) of the above stated Policy determines that the Accounting Officer must within 10 days of the end of each quarter; submit a report on the implementation of the Supply Chain Management Policy to the Executive Mayor.

6.3 Environmental implications

None.

6.4 Financial Implications

The financial implications are the transactions for the procurement of goods and services that were processed during the 01 July 2023 – 30 September 2023 and the payments that will derive from these commitments.

6.5 Legal Implications

The Municipal Finance Management Act (section 112) stipulates that the SCM Policy should comply with a prescribed framework as set out in section 112(1) and section 112(2) that stipulates that the regulatory framework for the municipal supply chain management must be fair, equitable, transparent, competitive, and cost-effective. Reporting back in terms of paragraph 6(3) of the SCM Policy 2023/2024 to the Executive Mayor and Council on the implementation of the supply chain management system and processes enables the Executive Mayor and Council to maintain the oversight role over the implementation of the SCM Policy as approved by Council.

6.6 Staff Implications

None.

6.7 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions

None.

APPENDICES

ANNEXURE A: Report for the period 01 July 2023 – 30 September 2023 on the Implementation of Council's Supply Chain Management Policy

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	<i>Kevin Carolus</i>
CONTACT NUMBERS	<i>021 808 8528</i>
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Kevin.Carolus@Stellenbosch.gov.za
DIRECTORATE	<i>Financial Services</i>
REPORT DATE	<i>03 October 2023</i>

ANNEXURE A

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

IMPLEMENTATION OF SYSTEM – SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

SECTION 6 (3) OF SCM REGULATIONS: OVERSIGHT ROLE OF COUNCIL OVER THE IMPLEMENTATION OF SCM POLICY

PERIOD: 01 JULY 2023 – 30 SEPTEMBER 2023

REG. NO.	CRYPTIC DESCRIPTION OF POWER OR DUTY	POWER CURRENTLY RESIDING	DELEGATED	IMPLE- MENTED	COMMENTS
3(1)(a)	Prepare and submit a draft supply chain management policy complying with regulation 2 to the council of the municipality for adoption.	Accounting Officer	Chief Financial Officer	YES	Done
3(1)(b)	Review at least annually the implementation of the policy.	Accounting Officer	Chief Financial Officer	YES	Done
3(1)(c)	Submit when considered necessary, proposals for amendment of the policy by the Council.	Accounting Officer	Chief Financial Officer	YES	The SCM Policy are part of the budget related policies that are annually reviewed.
3(2)(a)	Make use of any Treasury guidelines determining standards for municipal supply chain management policies, and submit to the council that guidelines standard or modified version therefore, as a draft policy.	Accounting Officer	Chief Financial Officer	YES	All NT guidelines are included in standard documents and the municipalities SCM policy is aligned with the Model SCM policy of NT.
3(2)(b)	Ensure that a draft policy submitted to council that differs from the guideline standard complies with Regulation 2.	Accounting Officer	Chief Financial Officer	YES	Not Applicable
3(1)(c)	Report any deviation from the guideline standard to the National Treasury and relevant provincial treasury	Accounting Officer	Chief Financial Officer	YES	Not Applicable
3(4)	Must, in terms of section 62(1)(f)((iv) take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality has and implements a supply chain management policy as set out in Regulation 2	Accounting Officer	Chief Financial Officer	YES	Done

REG. NO.	CRYPTIC DESCRIPTION OF POWER OR DUTY	POWER CURRENTLY RESIDING	DELEGATED	IMPLEMENTED	COMMENTS
5(2)(a)	Make a final award above R10 million (VAT included).	Accounting Officer (after considering recommendation of Bid Adjudication Committee)		YES	In the first quarter, there were three (3) final award above R10 million.
5(2)(b)	Make a final award above R200 000(VAT included), but not exceeding R10 million (VAT included).	Accounting Officer	Bid Adjudication Committee	YES	In the first quarter, there were fifteen (15) final awards above R200 000 but not exceeding R10 million.
5(2)(c)	Make a final award not exceeding R200 000(VAT included) including the appointment of consultants	Accounting Officer	CFO and Senior Manager - SCM and Senior Accountants	YES	Operational Delegations are in place with clear segregation of duties as stipulated in MFMA section 115 (b)
5(3)	Submit to the officials referred to in regulation 5(4) within five days of the end of each month a written report containing particulars of each final award, except procurements made out of petty cash, made during that month, including – (a) the amount of the award; (b) the name of the person to whom the award was made; (c) the reason why the award was made to that person; and (d) the BEE/HDI status of that entity/person.	Bid Adjudication Committee (refer regulation 5(4)(a) Chief Financial Officer – 5(4)(b)	Chief Financial Officer Senior Manager SCM	YES	The awards made were submitted on the following dates within this quarter: 03 August 2023 01 September 2023 03 October 2023
6(1)	Maintain oversight over the implementation of the supply chain management policy	Municipal Council		YES	The Supply Chain Management policy has been submitted to council in the last quarter of the previous financial year as part of the Budget Related policies.

REG. NO.	CRYPTIC DESCRIPTION OF POWER OR DUTY	POWER CURRENTLY RESIDING	DELEGATED	IMPLEMENTED	COMMENTS
6(2)(a)(i)	Submit a report to council within 30 days of the end of each financial year on the implementation of the supply chain management policy of the municipality.	Accounting Officer		YES	Done
6(2)(a)	Immediately submit a report to council whenever there are serious and material; problems in the implementation of the supply chain management policy, including such a report from any municipal entity as envisaged by this Regulation 6(2)(a)(iii)	Accounting Officer		N/A	To date no serious or material problems occurred in implementing the SCM policy.
6(3)	Submit a report to the mayor of the municipality within ten days of each quarter on the implementation of the supply chain management policy.	Accounting Officer	Chief Financial Officer	YES	Done.
7(1)	Establish a supply chain management unit.	Accounting Officer	Chief Financial Officer	YES	Unit operates under direct supervision of CFO
12(1)	<u>Direct that:</u> a) cash purchases up to transaction value as defined I Council's Petty Cash policy b) one verbal quotation be obtained for any specified procurement of a transaction value lower than R2,000 (VAT included); c) written or verbal quotations for procurement of goods and/or services of a transaction value between R 2, 000.00 and R 10 000.00 (VAT included) d) formal written price quotations for procurement of goods and/or services of a transaction value between R 10,000.00 and R 200,000.00 e) a competitive bidding process be followed for any specific procurement of a transaction value higher than R200 000.	Accounting Officer	Operational delegations in place	YES	The SCM unit is responsible for procurement within these thresholds. Delegations approved and signed by the relevant officials.

REG. NO.	CRYPTIC DESCRIPTION OF POWER OR DUTY	POWER CURRENTLY RESIDING	DELEGATED	IMPLEMENTED	COMMENTS
12(2)(a)	Allow the Accounting Officer to lower, but not to increase, the different threshold values specified in sub regulation(1).	Accounting Officer	Chief Financial Officer	YES	Delegated officials act within delegated thresholds.
14(1)(a)(ii)	Invite prospective providers of goods and services at least once a year through newspaper commonly circulating locally, the website of the municipality	Accounting Officer	Senior : Manager SCM	YES	To be advertised in quarter three
14(1)(b)	Specify the listing criteria for accredited prospective providers.	Accounting Officer	Chief Financial Officer	YES	Listing criteria is contained within the registration form.
14(1)(c)	Disallow the listing of any prospective provider whose name appears on the National Treasury's database as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector.	Accounting Officer		YES	SCM consult National Treasury's database of defaulters before awarding of tenders and quotations
14(2)	Update the list of prospective providers at least quarterly to include any additional prospective providers and any new commodities or types of services.	Municipal Council	Chief Financial Officer	YES	Done
15	Requesting reconciliation's on petty cash purchases on a monthly basis.	Chief Financial Officer	Manager: Expenditure section	YES	Done
16(c)	If it is not possible to obtain at least three written quotations, record and report quarterly to the accounting officer, or another official designated by the accounting officer, the reasons for this.	Accounting Officer	Chief Financial Officer	YES	Reports were submitted on the following dates within this quarter: 03 August 2023 01 September 2023 03 October 2023

REG. NO.	CRYPTIC DESCRIPTION OF POWER OR DUTY	POWER CURRENTLY RESIDING	DELEGATED	IMPLEMENTED	COMMENTS
16(e)	Record the name of potential providers requested to provide written quotation with their quoted prices.	Accounting Officer	Chief Financial Officer	YES	Reports were submitted on the following dates within this quarter: 03 August 2023 01 September 2023 03 October 2023
17(1)(c)	Approve the recorded reasons for not obtaining at least three written price quotations.	Chief Financial Officer	Senior Manager SCM & CFO: below R200,000 Accountants: Acquisitions, Contracts and SCM: Accountant Demand and Chief Buyer : below R200,000	YES	
17(1)(d)	Record the names of the potential formal written price quotation providers and their written quotations.	Accounting Officer	Senior Manager : Supply Chain Management	YES	
17(2)	Report to the CFO within three days at the end of the month on any approvals given during that month by that the designed official referred to in sub-regulation (1) (c).	Chief Financial Officer	Senior Manager: Supply Chain Management	YES	
18 (a)	All requirements in excess of R30,000 (VAT included) by means of formal written price quotations should be advertised for at least 7 days on the website and municipal official website.	Chief Financial Officer	Senior Manager: Supply Chain Management	YES	Done
18 (b)	When using the list of accredited prospective providers, it should promote ongoing competition amongst providers by inviting providers to submit quotations on a rotational basis.	Chief Financial Officer	Senior Manager: Supply Chain Management	YES	Done
18(c)	Must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the procurement of goods and services through written quotations or formal written price quotations is not abused.	Accounting Officer	Chief Financial Officer	YES	Quotations and Formal written quotations are placed on the website and only opened on the closing date and time and mitigate the risks during the calling for quotations.

REG. NO.	CRYPTIC DESCRIPTION OF POWER OR DUTY	POWER CURRENTLY RESIDING	DELEGATED	IMPLEMENTED	COMMENTS
18(d)	Notify the Accounting Officer or CFO in writing on a monthly basis of all written quotations and formal written price quotations accepted by the official acting in terms of a sub-delegation	Chief Financial Officer	Senior Manager : Supply Chain Management	YES	Reports were submitted on the following dates within this quarter: 03 August 2023 01 September 2023 03 October 2023
22 (b) (i)	The publication notice must contain the closure date for the submission of bids, which may not be less than 3 weeks in case of transactions over R10m (VAT included), or which are of long term nature, or 14 days in any other case, from date on which the advertisement is placed in a newspaper.	Accounting Officer	Bid Specifications Committee	YES	For quarter one, twenty (20) tenders specifications served before the Bid Specifications committee.
22(2)	The Accounting Officer may determine the closure date for the submission of bids which is less than the 30 days or 14 days requirement, but only if such shorter period can be justified on the grounds of urgency or emergency or any exceptional case where it is impractical or impossible to follow the official procurement process.	Accounting Officer		YES	None
23(a) (i)(ii)	The handling, opening and recording of bids should be (i) be opened in public (ii) must be opened at the same time and as soon as possible after the period for the submission of bids has expired;	Accounting Officer	Senior Manager: Supply Chain Management	YES	Done
23 (c)	(ii) make the register available for public inspection (iii) publish the entries in the register and the bid results on the website of the municipality	Accounting Officer	Senior Manager: Supply Chain Management	YES	Done
24(1)	Negotiate the final terms of a contract with bidders identified through a competitive bidding process as preferred bidders, provided that such negotiation –	Accounting Officer	Relevant user department Head of Department or Director	YES	Provision for the signing of a Form of Tender/Service Level Agreement with successful vendors is being made in

REG. NO.	CRYPTIC DESCRIPTION OF POWER OR DUTY	POWER CURRENTLY RESIDING	DELEGATED	IMPLEMENTED	COMMENTS
	<p>(a) does not allow any preferred bidder a second or unfair opportunity;</p> <p>(b) is not to the detriment of any other bidder; and</p> <p>(c) does not lead to a higher price than the bid submitted.</p> <p>Minutes of such negotiations must be kept.</p>				the tender documents
26(1)(b)	Appoint the members of the bid specification, evaluation and adjudication committees, taking into account Section 117 of the MFMA.	Accounting Officer		YES	Done
26(1)(c)	Appoint a neutral or independent observer to a bid specification, evaluation or adjudication committee for an attendance and oversight process when this is appropriate for ensuring fairness and promoting transparency.	Accounting Officer		N/A	Not Applicable
26(3)	Apply the committee system to formal written price quotations.	Accounting Officer		N/A	Committee system is applied for goods/services above R200 000
27(1)	Compile specifications for the procurement of goods and services by the municipality.	Accounting Officer	Bid Specifications Committee, upon advice of the relevant user department	YES	The Director signs for items to serve on Specification committee.
27(2)(g)	Approve specifications compiled by the bid specification committee prior to publication of the invitation for bids.	Accounting Officer	Bid Specifications Committee, upon advice of the relevant user department	YES	The specifications are accompanied with a questionnaire that the relevant department has to complete. Meetings are held according pre-determined schedule.
28(1)(a)	<p>Evaluate bids in accordance with –</p> <p>(i) the specifications for a specific procurement ; and</p> <p>(ii) the points system as must be set out in the supply chain management policy of the municipality in terms of Regulation 27(2)(f)</p>	Accounting Officer	Bid Evaluation Committee upon advice of the relevant user department.	YES	Have regular BEC scheduled meetings.

REG. NO.	CRYPTIC DESCRIPTION OF POWER OR DUTY	POWER CURRENTLY RESIDING	DELEGATED	IMPLEMENTED	COMMENTS
	and a prescribed in terms of the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act.				
28(1)(b)	Evaluate each bidder's ability to execute the contract.	Accounting Officer	Bid Evaluation Committee, upon advice from SCM	YES	Currently part of the Standard Evaluation Report
28(1)(c)	Check in respect of the recommended bidder whether municipal rates and taxes and municipal service charges are not in arrears.	Accounting Officer	Bid Evaluation Committee	YES	Has a screening list that has to be completed.
28(1)(d)	Submit to the adjudication committee a report and recommendations regarding the award of the bid or any other related matter.	Bid Evaluation Committee		YES	Currently part of the Standard Evaluation Report
29(1)(a)	Consider the report and recommendations of the bid evaluation committee where the award value exceeds R200 000 (VAT incl.) and make the award up to value of R10m (as per delegated authority)	Accounting Officer	Bid Adjudication Committee	YES	In the first quarter there were thirteen (13) BAC meetings
29(1)(b)(i)	For bids above R10 million, the SCM BAC will make recommendation to the Municipal Manager to make the final award.	Accounting Officer		YES	In the first quarter there were three (3) final awards above R10 million.
29(1)(b)(ii)	Make another recommendation to the accounting officer on how to proceed with the relevant procurement.	Accounting Officer		YES	None.
29(3)	Appoint the chairperson of the bid adjudication committee.	Accounting Officer		YES	Delegations given is kept for record purposes
29(5)(a)	If a bid adjudication committee decides to award a bid other than the one recommended by the bid evaluation committee, the bid adjudication committee must prior to awarding the bid – (i) check in respect of the preferred bidder whether that bidder's municipal rates and taxes and municipal service charges are not in arrears; and (ii) notify the accounting officer.	Bid Adjudication Committee		YES	None

REG. NO.	CRYPTIC DESCRIPTION OF POWER OR DUTY	POWER CURRENTLY RESIDING	DELEGATED	IMPLEMENTED	COMMENTS
29(5)(b)	<p>(i) After due consideration of the reasons for the deviation, ratify or reject the decision of the bid adjudication committee referred to in Regulation 29(5)(a); and</p> <p>(ii) If the decision of the bid adjudication committee is rejected, refer the decision of the adjudication committee back to that committee for reconsideration.</p>	Accounting Officer		YES	None
29(6)	Refer any recommendation made by the evaluation committee or adjudication committee back to that committee for reconsideration of the recommendation.	Accounting Officer		YES	One (1) tender was referred back to the BEC in the first quarter
29(7)	Comply with Section 114 of the MFMA within ten working days.	Accounting Officer		YES	Not applicable
31(1)	Request the State Information Technology Agency (SITA) to assist the municipality with the acquisition of IT related goods or services through a competitive bidding process.	Accounting Officer	Bid Adjudication Committee	YES	Not Applicable
31(2)	Enter into a written agreement to regulate the services rendered by, and the payments made to, SITA.	Accounting Officer		YES	Not Applicable
31(3)	<p>Notify SITA together with a motivation of the IT needs of the municipality if –</p> <p>(a) the transaction value of IT related goods or services required by the municipality in any financial year will exceed R50 million (VAT incl); or</p> <p>(b) the transaction value of a contract to be procured by the municipality whether for one</p>	Accounting Officer		YES	Not Applicable

REG. NO.	CRYPTIC DESCRIPTION OF POWER OR DUTY	POWER CURRENTLY RESIDING	DELEGATED	IMPLEMENTED	COMMENTS
	or more years exceeds R50 million.				
31(4)	Submit to the Council, the National Treasury, the relevant provincial treasury and the Auditor General the SITA comments and the reasons for rejecting or not following such comments if the municipality disagrees with SITA's comments.	Accounting Officer	Senior Manager: Supply Chain Management	YES	Not Applicable
32(1)	To procure goods or services for the municipality under a contract secured by another organ of state, but only if – (a) the contract has been secured by that organ of state by means of a competitive bidding process applicable to that organ of state; (b) the municipality has no reason to believe that such contract was not validly procured; (c) there are demonstrable discounts or benefits for the municipality; and that other organ of state and the provider have consented to such procurement in writing.	Accounting Officer	Bid Adjudication Committee	YES	None
35(1)	Procure consulting services above the value of R200 000 (VAT incl.) provided that any Treasury guidelines in respect of consulting services or CIDB guidelines in respect of services related to the build environment and construction works are taken into account when such procurements are made.	Accounting Officer	Bid Adjudication Committee	YES	Tender in place.
35(4)	Ensure that copyright in any document produced, and the patent rights or ownership in any plant, machinery, thing, system or process designed or devised, by a consultant in the course of the consultancy service is vested in the municipality.	Municipal Council	Relevant user Department	YES	Not Applicable

REG. NO.	CRYPTIC DESCRIPTION OF POWER OR DUTY	POWER CURRENTLY RESIDING	DELEGATED	IMPLEMENTED	COMMENTS
36(1)(a)	<p>Dispense with the official procurement processes established by the policy and to procure any required goods or services through any convenient process, which may include direct negotiations, but only –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) in an emergency; (ii) if such goods or services are produced or available from a single provider only; (iii) for the acquisition of special worker of art or historical objects where specifications are difficult to compile; (iv) acquisition of animals or zoos; or (v) in any other exceptional case where it is impractical or impossible to follow the official procurement processes (vi) any contract relating to the publication of notices and advertisements by or on behalf of the municipality (vii) any purchase on behalf of the municipality at a public auction (viii) any contract with an organ of state, local authority or a public utility corporation or company (ix) any contract in respect of which compliance therein would not be in the public interest or interest of Council (x) ad-hoc repairs to plant and equipment where it is not possible to ascertain the nature or extent of the work required in order to call for bids (xi) workshop strip & quote 	Accounting Officer	BAC considers deviations and recommend to the Accounting Officer.	YES	Delegations are in place for BAC to recommend deviations to the Accounting Officer. Records and recordings are kept of all meetings. Departments draft memorandums and table items at BEC for consideration and recommendation to the BAC. The BAC upon approval will recommend deviation to the Accounting –Officer.
36(1)(b)	Ratify any minor breaches of the procurement processes by an official or committee acting in terms of delegated powers or duties which are purely of a	Accounting Officer		YES	Done

REG. NO.	CRYPTIC DESCRIPTION OF POWER OR DUTY	POWER CURRENTLY RESIDING	DELEGATED	IMPLEMENTED	COMMENTS
	technical nature.				
36(2)	Record the reasons for any deviations in terms of Regulations 36(1)(a) and (b); and Report them to the next meeting of the Council and include as a note to the annual financial statements.	Municipal Council	Accounting Officer	YES	Done
37(2)	Decide to consider an unsolicited bid but only if – (a) the product or service offered is a demonstrably or proven unique innovative concept; (b) the product or service will be exceptionally beneficially to, or have exceptional cost advantages for, the municipality; (c) the person who made the bid is the sole provider of the product or service; and (d) the reasons for not going through the normal bidding processes are found to be sound by the accounting officer.	Accounting Officer		NO	None
37(4)	Submit written comments received pursuant to Regulation 37(3), including any responses from the unsolicited bidder, to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury for comment.	Accounting Officer		NO	None
37(5)	Consider and may award the bid or make recommendations to the accounting officer depending on the delegations to the adjudication committee.	Accounting Officer	Bid Adjudication Committee	YES	None
37(7)	When considering an unsolicited bid, take into account where considering an unsolicited bid –	Accounting Officer		NO	None

REG. NO.	CRYPTIC DESCRIPTION OF POWER OR DUTY	POWER CURRENTLY RESIDING	DELEGATED	IMPLEMENTED	COMMENTS
	(i) any comments submitted by the public; and any written comments and recommendations of the National Treasury or the relevant provincial treasury.				
37(8)	Submit to the Auditor General, the relevant provincial treasury and the National Treasury the reasons for rejecting or not following any recommendations of the National Treasury or provincial treasury in regard to the unsolicited bid.	Accounting Officer	Senior Manager: Supply Chain Management	NO	None
38(1)(a)	Take all reasonable steps to prevent abuse of the supply chain management system.	Accounting Officer	Chief Financial Officer	YES	The National Treasury Code of Conduct has been circulated and communicated to municipal staff at various formal and informal meetings.
38(1)(b)	Investigate any allegations against an official or other role player of fraud, corruption, favoritism, unfair or irregular practices or failure to comply with the supply chain management policy, and when justified – (i) take appropriate steps against such official or other role player; or (ii) report any alleged criminal conduct to the South African Police Service.	Accounting Officer	Internal Audit	YES	None
38(1)(c)	Check the National Treasury's database prior to awarding any contract to ensure that no recommended bidder, or any of its directors, is listed as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector.	Accounting Officer	Senior Manager: Supply Chain Management	YES	The National Treasury website information of the List of Defaulters is currently used to verify.
38(1)(d)	Reject any bid from a bidder – (i) if any municipal rates and taxes or municipal service charges owed by that bidder or any directors to the municipality are in arrears for	Accounting Officer	Bid Adjudication Committee Senior Manager: Supply Chain Management	YES	Bid Evaluation checklist is in place

REG. NO.	CRYPTIC DESCRIPTION OF POWER OR DUTY	POWER CURRENTLY RESIDING	DELEGATED	IMPLEMENTED	COMMENTS
	more than three months; (ii) who during the last five years has failed to perform satisfactorily on a previous contract with the municipality or any other organ of state after written notice was given to that bidder that performance was unsatisfactory.				
38(1)(e)	Reject a recommendation for the award of a contract if the recommended bidder, or any of its directors, has committed a corrupt or fraudulent act in competing for the particular contract.	Accounting Officer	Bid Adjudication Committee Senior Manager: Supply Chain Management	YES	Bid Evaluation checklist is in place
38(1)(f)	Cancel a contract awarded to a person if – the person committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the bidding process or the execution of the contract; or (i) an official or other role player committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the bidding process or the execution of the contract that benefited that person.	Accounting Officer	Bid Adjudication Committee Senior Manager: Supply Chain Management	YES	Bid Evaluation checklist is in place
38(1)(g)	Reject the bid of any bidder if that bidder or any of its directors – (i) has abused the supply chain management system of the municipality or has committed any improper conduct in relation to such system; (ii) has been convicted for fraud or corruption during the last five years; (iii) has willfully neglected or reneged on or failed to comply with any government, municipal or	Accounting Officer	Bid Adjudication Committee Senior Manager: Supply Chain Management	YES	Bid Evaluation checklist is in place

REG. NO.	CRYPTIC DESCRIPTION OF POWER OR DUTY	POWER CURRENTLY RESIDING	DELEGATED	IMPLEMENTED	COMMENTS
	<p>other public sector contract during the past five years; or</p> <p>(iv) has been listed in the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of Section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No 12 of 2004).</p>				
38(2)	Inform the National Treasury and relevant provincial treasury in writing of any actions taken in terms of Regulation 38(1)(b)(ii), (e)	Accounting Officer	Bid Adjudication Committee Senior Manager: Supply Chain Management	YES	Bid Evaluation checklist is in place
40(1)	The Supply chain policy must provide for an effective system of disposal management for the disposal or letting of assets, including unserviceable, redundant or obsolete assets, subject to sections 14&90 of MFMA	Municipal Council	Chief Financial Officer	YES	Delegations are in place
40(2) a	<p>A Supply Chain management policy must specify the ways in which assets may be disposed of, including by –</p> <p>(i) Transferring the asset to another organ of state in terms of a provision of the MFMA enabling the transfer of assets</p> <p>(ii) Transferring the asset to another organ of state at market related value or, when appropriate, free of charge</p> <p>(iii) Selling the asset</p> <p>(iv) Destroying the asset</p>	Municipal Council	Chief Financial Officer	YES	As per delegations
40(2) (b)	Stipulate that –	Municipal Council		YES	Not Applicable

REG. NO.	CRYPTIC DESCRIPTION OF POWER OR DUTY	POWER CURRENTLY RESIDING	DELEGATED	IMPLEMENTED	COMMENTS
	Immoveable property may be sold only at market related prices except when public interest or the plight of the poor demands otherwise				
40(2)(b)(ii)	Movable assets may be sold either by way of written price quotations, a competitive bidding process, auction or at market related prices, whichever is the most advantageous to the municipality	Accounting Officer	Chief Financial Officer	YES	As per delegations
40(2)(b)(iii)	In the case of the free disposal of computer equipment, the Provincial Department of Education must first be approached to indicate within 30 days whether any of the local schools are interested in the equipment.	Accounting Officer	Chief Financial Officer	N/A	Not Applicable
40(2)(b)(iv)	In the case of the disposal of firearms, the National Conventional Arms Control Committee has approved any sale or donation of firearms to any person or institution within or outside the Republic	Accounting Officer		N/A	Not Applicable
40(2)(c)(ii)	All fees, charges, rates, tariffs, scales of fees or other charges relating to the letting of immovable property are annually reviewed	Municipal Council		YES	Not Applicable
40(2)(d)	Ensure that where assets are traded in for other assets, the highest possible trade-in is negotiated	Municipal Council		N/A	None
40(2)(b)(iii)	In the case of the free disposal of computer equipment, the provincial department of education is first approached to indicate within 30 days whether any of the local schools are interested in the equipment.			N/A	Not Applicable
41(1)	A Supply chain management policy must provide for	Accounting Officer	Internal Audit	YES	Busy implementing a system for risk

REG. NO.	CRYPTIC DESCRIPTION OF POWER OR DUTY	POWER CURRENTLY RESIDING	DELEGATED	IMPLEMENTED	COMMENTS
	an effective system of risk management for the identification, consideration and avoidance of potential risks in the supply chain management system				management
42	Establish and implement an internal monitoring system in order to determine, on a retrospective analysis, whether the authorized supply chain management processes were followed and whether the objectives of this policy were achieved.	Accounting Officer	Chief Financial Officer	YES	Implemented a system for performance management in SCM
43(2)	Check with SARS whether a person's tax matters are in order before making an award to such person.	Municipal Council	Senior Manager: Supply Chain Management	YES	The Tax Clearance of vendors registered on the Central Supplier Database are checked regularly and before awards are made.
45	Disclose in the notes to the annual financial statements of the municipality particulars of any award of more than R2,000 to a person who is a spouse, child or parent of a person in the service of the state, or has been in the service of the state in the previous twelve months, including – (a) the name of that person; (b) the capacity in which that person is in the service of the state; and (c) the amount of the award.	Municipal Council	Chief Financial Officer	YES	This information was disclosed within financial statements of the municipality.
46(3)(a)	Keep a register of all declarations in terms of Regulation 46(2)(d) and (e).	Accounting Officer	Senior Manager: Supply Chain Management	YES	SCM keep record of it.
46(3)(b)	Declarations must be made to the mayor of the municipality who must ensure that such declarations are recorded in the register.	Accounting Officer	Chief Financial Officer	YES	Declarations are kept at SCM section and hard copy on file.

REG. NO.	CRYPTIC DESCRIPTION OF POWER OR DUTY	POWER CURRENTLY RESIDING	DELEGATED	IMPLEMENTED	COMMENTS
46(4)	Adopt the National Treasury's code of conduct and Schedule 2 of the Systems Act for supply chain management practitioners and other role players involved in supply chain management.	Accounting Officer	Senior Manager: Supply Chain Management Council's Speaker	YES	Code of conduct are circulated annually to all officials
47(2)	Report any alleged contravention of Regulation 47(1) to the National Treasury for considering whether the offending person, and any representative or intermediate through which such person is alleged to have acted, should be listed in the National Treasury's database of persons prohibited from doing business with the public sector.	Accounting Officer	Chief Financial Officer	YES	Not Applicable
48	Disclose to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury any sponsorship promised, offered or granted to the municipality whether directly or through a representative or intermediate, by any person who is – (a) a provider or prospective provider of goods or services to the municipality; or (b) a recipient or prospective recipient of goods disposed or to be disposed, of by the municipality.	Accounting Officer	Senior Manager: Supply Chain Management	YES	None.
49	Persons aggrieved by decisions or actions taken in the implementation of this supply chain management system, may lodge within 14 days of the decision or action, a written objection or complaint against the decision or action.	Accounting Officer		YES	Have an administrative process in place.
50(1)	Appoint an independent and impartial person to assist in the resolution of disputes between the municipality and other persons and to deal with objections, complaints or queries as described more fully in Regulation 49.	Accounting Officer		YES	Done.
50(1)(a)	Responsible to assist the person appointed in terms	Accounting Officer		YES	Done

REG. NO.	CRYPTIC DESCRIPTION OF POWER OR DUTY	POWER CURRENTLY RESIDING	DELEGATED	IMPLEMENTED	COMMENTS
	of Regulation 50(1) to perform his or her functions effectively.				
50(4)(b)	Appointed must submit monthly reports to the Accounting Officer on all disputes, objections, complaints or queries received, attended to or resolved.	Accounting Officer		YES	The appointed official is responsible for the submission of the monthly report to the Municipal Manager.
51	Service provider that acts on behalf of municipality to provide any service or act as a collector of fees, service charges or taxes and the compensation payable to service provider, contract must stipulate a cap on compensation payable to the service provider; that such compensation must be performance based.	Accounting Officer		YES	Done

7.	CONSIDERATION OF ITEMS BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR: [ALD G VAN DEVENTER]
----	--

7.1	PROTECTION SERVICES: (PC: CLLR R PHEIFFER)
-----	--

NONE

7.2	SPORTS, YOUTH AND CULTURE: [PC: CLLR JC ANTHONY]
-----	--

NONE

7.3	CORPORATE SERVICES: (PC: CLLR L NKAMISA)
------------	---

7.3.1	PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 3463 (56 DORP STREET, STELLENBOSCH): DE VLEISPALEIS
--------------	--

Collaborator No: 757199
 IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance
 Meeting Date: 11 October 2023

1. SUBJECT: PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: ERF 3463 (56 DORP STREET, STELLENBOSCH): DE VLEISPALEIS

2. PURPOSE

To consider an application from De Vleispaleis, to enter into a Lease Agreement with Stellenbosch Municipality, in terms of where they would be able to use a portion of Council-owned property for outdoor dining purposes.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

In terms of the approved System of Delegations the Executive Mayor, in consultation with the Executive Mayoral Committee, has the delegated Authority to consider applications for Lease Agreements, up to a contract value not exceeding R5M and not exceeding a period of 10 years.

The Municipal Manager has the delegated authority to enter into lease agreements of three (3) years or less.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

An application to use a portion of the street reserve for Outdoor Dining purposes has been received from the owner of De Vleispaleis operating from Erf 3463, Stellenbosch. An enclosed deck has already been erected without consent or approved building plans. Under 6.2.1 are photographs showing how area is currently being used. The photos were taken by the Property Management Department. The applicant does not currently have any lease agreement or previous encroachment agreement with the municipality and is therefore not paying any rent for current use. We served the applicant with two letters requesting that they apply for the outdoor dining lease to ensure compliance.

They have not specified a requested time for the lease and the area they are interested in is 31m². The area is specified on a diagram filed by the applicant. The diagram does indicate that an area of 1.65m will be left open on the sidewalk for pedestrian use.

The department can support the application provided that they apply and receive approval for the deck and or that the deck be made compliant as per any requirements from Planning Department.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

For Consideration:

- (a) that the land as indicated on Fig 1 and 2, measuring approximately 31m². in extent, be identified as land not needed to provide the minimum level of basic municipal services during the period that the rights are awarded;
- (b) that the in-principle approval be considered for an initial period of 3 years with the option of a renewal subject to the following conditions:
- (c) that the application to use a portion of Council-owned land for outdoor dining purposes be approved, subject thereto; -
 - 1. The applicant gets approval from the Heritage Council;
 - 2. Building plans be submitted for the deck area for approval by the building department and it be approved;
 - 3. Council is indemnified against all possible 3rd party claims;
 - 4. Conditions imposed by the Infrastructure Services be adhered to:
 - (i) The leased area may not exclude the public, the municipality or other services provider from accessing the area.
 - (ii) The deck and / or other approved structure must be constructed within the lease area and as per attached Drawing / Diagram. Areas outside of the leased area must remain free from any obstruction to pedestrian movements.
 - (iii) The deck or other approved structure must not hinder pedestrian movements on the sidewalk.
 - (iv) The deck or other approved structure remains the property of the applicant, the applicant must:
 - Attend to maintenance and repairs.
 - Ensure public risk and liability insurance is in place to cover 3rd party claims.
 - (v) The municipality or other public service provider must not be prohibited from maintaining, repairing, upgrading and / or installing new public services within the leased area.
 - (vi) The desk or portion of the deck or other approved structure must be removable to gain access to the leased area, as and when required by the Municipality or other public service provider.
 - (vii) For planned maintenance, repairs, upgrades or new installations, the applicant will be provided with a 5-day written notice, to remove the deck or portion of the deck or other approved structure for the Municipality or any other public service provider to gain access to services, or to lay new public services.

(viii) For emergency works the applicant will be required to remove the deck or portion of the deck or other structure immediately for the municipality or other public service provider to gain access.

(i) The applicant re-install the deck or other approved structure once the works on the public services are complete. The cost for the removal and re-installation for the deck or other approved structure will be for the account of the applicant.

(j) The municipality reserves the right to end the lease-agreement when the need arises, i.e. when the leased area is required for municipal or other public services purposes or when the applicant, with reference to sub-clauses above, refuses to remove the deck or other approved structure when given notice by the Municipality.

5. That the municipal Manager be authorised to determine the rental amount and escalation.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENT

6.1 Background

6.1.1 Application for lease agreement

An application was received from De Vleispaleis to enter into an agreement with Stellenbosch Municipality in terms of where they would be able to use a portion of Council-owned property for outdoor dining purposes. A copy of the application is attached as **APPENDIX 1**, with drawings of the proposed lay-out attached hereto as **APPENDIX 2**. The extent of the area is approximately 31m².

6.2 DISCUSSION

6.2.1. Locality and context

Erf 3463, Stellenbosch is located at 56 Dorp Street, Stellenbosch, as shown on Fig 1. and Fig 2, below as well as photographs of how area is currently used under Fig 3.

In their application they indicate that an area of 1.65m next to the already constructed wooden deck will be kept open for pedestrian use. National guidelines for non-motorized transport requires unhindered access of 1.5m.



Fig 1. Location and context



Fig 2 .Extent of area



Fig 3. Current area being used for outdoor dining

6.2.2 Legal requirements

6.2.2.1 Municipal Asset Transfer Regulations

In terms of Section 36 of the Municipal Asset Transfer Regulation, when considering an application for an approval of a right to use municipal property, the following needs to be taken into account, *inter alia*:-

- a) whether the capital asset may be required for the municipality's own use during the period for which the right is to be granted;
- b) the extent to which any compensation to be received for the right, together with the estimated value of improvements or enhancements to the asset, will result in a significant financial benefit to the municipality;
- c) the (possible) risks and rewards associated with the use in relation to the municipality's interests;
- d) Any comments received from the local community, and
- e) compliance with the legislative regime applicable to the proposed granting of the right.

6.2.2.2 Stellenbosch By-Law on Roads and Streets

In terms of section 4 of the Stellenbosch By-Law on Roads and Streets, no person may, **without prior written permission of the Municipality**, cause an encroachment on a street, sidewalk or road reserve forming part thereof.

6.2.2.3 Property Management policy

Section 9 2.2 deals with deviations from the competitive process, and reads as follows:

The Municipal Council **may dispense with the competitive processes** established in this policy and may enter into a Private Treaty Agreement through any convenient process, which may include direct negotiations, including in response to an unsolicited application, but only in the following circumstances, and only after having advertised Council's intention so to act. Should any objections be received as a consequence of such a notice, such objections first be considered before a final decision is taken to dispense with the competitive process established in this policy. However, should any objections be received from potential, competitive bidders, then a public competitive process must be followed. The advertisement referred to above should also be served on adjoining landowners, where the Municipal Manager is of the opinion that such transaction may have a detrimental effect on such adjoining landowner(s):

- (h) where encroachment applications are received from adjoining owners, including applications for outdoor dining permits, subject to approved tariff structure.

6.2.2.4 Outdoor Dining Policy**6.2.2.4.1 Policy Objective**

To regulate the use of sidewalks or road reserves for the purpose of outdoor dining and trading, and the temporary use of Public Places for commercial ventures and displays.

6.2.2.4.2 Suitable Locations

Outdoor cafes, restaurants and traders may apply for lease agreements where local conditions are favorable for their operation, including areas of Council e.g. road reserves, sidewalks, Public Open Spaces. All applications in locations of high pedestrian usage, e.g. a retail center, will be required to take pedestrian needs into consideration.

6.2.2.4.3 Assessment Criteria

The most important local conditions to be considered when an application for lease of the road reserve area is received will be those issues pertaining to pedestrian (including pedestrians who are using wheelchairs, baby prams or are visually impaired) and vehicular circulation, convenience and safety of patrons and the general public, existing streetscape elements and residential amenity.

The ground surface must be sufficiently level to support a proper layout and safe use.

6.2.2.4.4 Layout

The style, layout and orientation of furniture should be chosen according to the extent and shape of the available space of the leased area.

The size of an outdoor cafe or placement of any object on the sidewalk will depend on the width of the sidewalk.

6.2.2.4.5 Defined Area

The applicant will be required to define the area with appropriate markers. (ie a single galvanized steel nail inserted in between the pavers, or a paint spot no larger than 5cm in diameter placed at the corners of the defined area in a semi- permanent paint) to the satisfaction of Council.

6.2.2.4.6 Lease Conditions

The applicant must comply with the conditions set out in the lease agreement and this policy. The lease will be for a period of not more than 5 years with an option to renew. These conditions would also generally require that the local environmental factors be reviewed annually and adjustments to the lease agreement may be required.

If the lease agreement that is entered into is seen as not providing long-term rights there is no need to advertise the proposed agreement for public input/comments or objections. Should the municipality receive any complaints the lease agreement may be terminated due to the objections.

6.3 Financial Implications

In terms of the current, approved tariff structure for outdoor dining lease agreements a monthly fee of R 150.00 (incl. of VAT) per square meter is applicable, which in this instance will be R4650,00 per month and an escalation of 6% is recommended.

6.4 Legal Implications

The legal implications are discussed under 6.2.2 above. As the proposed term of the lease agreement is three (3) years and when the value of the lease and property is taken into account the asset transfer regulations are not applicable as it is not seen as long-term rights on council property that are being given.

6.5 Staff Implications

No additional staff implications.

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions

SPECIAL COUNCIL MEETING: 2022-06-22: ITEM 9.2.5 RESOLVED (nem con)

- (a) That Council takes note of the intended communication to the public;
- (b) That Council takes note that all restaurants and businesses will be given notice to apply/re-apply for a lease to use council property for outdoor dining purposes; and
- (c) That the approval of the leases of three (3) years and less be delegated to the Municipal Manager for approval.

6.7 Risk Implications

The risks are addressed in the item.

6.8 Comments from Senior Management**6.8.1 Director: Infrastructure Services**

Conditions imposed by the Infrastructure Services:

- a) The leased area may not exclude the public, the municipality or other services provider from accessing the area.
- b) The deck itself and / or any other approved structure must be approved by the Municipality.
- c) The deck and / or other approved structure must be constructed within the lease area and as per attached Drawing / Diagram. Areas outside of the leased area must remain free from any obstruction to pedestrian movements.
- d) The deck or other approved structure must not hinder pedestrian movements on the sidewalk.
- e) The deck or other approved structure remains the property of the applicant, the applicant must:
 - Attend to maintenance and repairs.
 - Ensure public risk and liability insurance is in place to cover 3rd party claims.
- f) Council is indemnified against all possible 3rd party claims.

-
- g) The municipality or other public service provider must not be prohibited from maintaining, repairing, upgrading and / or installing new public services with-in the leased area.
 - h) The desk or portion of the deck or other approved structure must be removable to gain access to the leased area, as and when required by the Municipality or other public service provider.
 - i) For planned maintenance, repairs, upgrades or new installations, the applicant will be provided with a 5-day written notice, to remove the deck or portion of the deck or other approved structure for the Municipality or any other public service provider to gain access to services, or to lay new public services.
 - j) For emergency works the applicant will be required to remove the deck or portion of the deck or other structure immediately for the municipality or other public service provider to gain access.
 - k) The applicant to re-install the deck or other approved structure once the works on the public services are complete
 - l) The cost for the removal and re-installation for the deck or other approved structure will be for the account of the applicant.
 - m) The municipality reserves the right to end the lease-agreement when the need arises, i.e. when the leased area is required for municipal or other public services purposes or when the applicant, with reference to sub-clause i and j above, refuses to remove the deck or other approved structure when given notice by the Municipality.

6.8.2 Director: Planning and Economic Development

No comments received.

6.8.3 Chief Financial Officer

No comments received.

6.8.4 Director: Community Services

The risk is increased when the amount of people increased that spend longer periods of time, sitting under the tree. In the past it was only people walking/using the sidewalk that run the risk of a fallen branch of tree hitting them. When there is structure near the tree that must be work on, it increases the time the contractor or our teams spend on the tree. It may also influence the type of equipment needed, for example needing a crane to get to the tree. Also, contractors are not willing to work on trees if there are people close to the tree, which means nobody is allowed in a radius around the tree, when work must be done on the tree. In this case the structure was built around the tree, which should not be allowed.

6.8.5 Municipal Manager

Supported, but the structure and canopy should be in accordance with approved building plans and should reflect the heritage nature of the surrounding area.

ANNEXURES: 1. Application
2. Diagram

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

<i>NAME</i>	Annalene de Beer
<i>POSITION</i>	<i>Director: Corporate Services</i>
<i>DIRECTORATE</i>	<i>CORPORATE SERVICES</i>
<i>CONTACT NUMBERS</i>	021-8088073
<i>E-MAIL ADDRESS</i>	Annalene.debeer@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
<i>REPORT DATE</i>	2023/09/17

ANNEXURE 1



STELLENBOSCH

STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNICIPALITY • UMASIPALA • MUNISIPALITEIT

APPLICATION FOR LEASE OF MUNICIPAL LAND APPLICATION FORM

A: APPLICANT'S DETAILS

Name :

De Vries Paleis

Physical address:

56 Dorp Street,
Black Horse
Centre

Postal code:

7599

Mailing address:

As per above.

Postal code:

E-mail address:

info@devriespaleis.co.za

Telephone:

021 - 879 2356

Cell phone:

079 569 8160

B: PROPERTY DETAILS OF APPLICANT

Erf/farm number :

3463

Suburb:

Stellenbosch

Town:

C: PROPERTY DETAILS OF LEASE AREA APPLYING FOR

Erf/farm number :

Suburb:

Town:

Area applying for

Please see attached drawing m²

* To be supplemented with a sketch-plan with dimension in m²

D: TYPE OF APPLICATION:

Please mark the appropriate block

For commercial purposes, other than for parking

☒

For commercial parking purposes

☐

For residential parking purposes

☐

For non-commercial purposes

☐

For projecting structures onto street reserves

☐

For projecting structures onto other council-owned land

☐

Other: please provide description:

☐

Brief description of application:

Front deck

and burglar

Motivation:

Outside dining for the
restaurant.

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

E: LIST OF ATTACHEMENTS AND SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

Please mark the appropriate box

- | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| Special Power of Attorney, where Applicant is not the owner | ☐ |
| Diagram of proposed area of the lease area | ☒ |
| Letters of consent (affected neighbours) | ☐ |
| Application fee (non-refundable) | ☐ |

I hereby certify that the information supplied in this application form is correct and that I am properly authorized to make this application.

Applicant's signature: 

Date: 06/09/2023

Full name: Stuart Bailey

ANNEXURE 2

COPYRIGHT VESTED IN CDW GROUP PTY (LTD)
CONTRACTOR TO VERIFY ALL DIMENSIONS & LEVELS ON SITE BEFORE COMMENCING ANY WORK
DRAWINGS ARE NOT TO BE SCALED FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES

A. SPATIAL PLANNING:

- Occupancy class : A1 (SANS 10400-A20)
- Zoning : Multi-Use
- Address : 56 Dorp Street, Stellenbosch.
- Property number : 3 463
- Property area : 638m²
- Ward number : 11

B. LOCATION INFORMATION:

- Latitude : -33.939695
- Longitude : 18.854547
- S.G. diagram No. : S.G. No. 9392 / 61
- District Municipality : Cape Winelands
- S.G. Region : Stellenbosch
- Township : Stellenbosch

C. AREAS:

- Addition:**
New deck floor area : 36m²
New covered portion of deck: 29m²

ELECTRICAL SYMBOLS:

	RECESSED BRICK LIGHT
	DOWNLIGHT (LED)
	CEILING LIGHT
	WALL LIGHT
	WATERPROOF WALL LIGHT 1850mm A.F.F.L.L. (unless otherwise noted)
	BOLLARD / LIGHTING COLUMN 1850mm A.F.F.L.L. (unless otherwise noted)
	WATERPROOF UPLIGHT
	LED STRIP / ROPE LIGHT
	FLUORESCENT / LED LINEAR LIGHT
	OCCUPANCY / MOTION SENSOR LIGHT SWITCH 800mm A.F.F.L.L. (unless otherwise noted)
	2-WAY LIGHT SWITCH 800mm A.F.F.L.L. (unless otherwise noted)
	DIMMER SWITCH 800mm A.F.F.L.L. (unless otherwise noted)
	SINGLE POWER POINT - 15-amp 300mm A.F.F.L.L. (unless otherwise noted)
	DOUBLE POWER POINT - 15-amp 300mm A.F.F.L.L. (unless otherwise noted)
	WATERPROOF POWER POINT 300mm A.F.F.L.L. (unless otherwise noted)

- Part CT2 : Structural timber work (Roofing)
- Part CS 1 : Structural steelwork
- SANS 10305 : Painting
- Hardwood : Refer below

Site:

Location : 56 Dorp Street, Stellenbosch.
Class of occupancy : SANS 10400-A20 table 1
Population : A1
Energy Zone : SANS 10400-A21
Site atmospheric corrosivity category ISO 9223 : C3
Southern Cape Condensation Problem Area : Yes

Design:

The buildings on these drawings were designed by the following SANS 10400 (latest edition) Deemed-to-Satisfy requirements or by Rational Design demonstrating better or equal than the SANS 10400 requirements. The following parts of SANS 10400 (latest edition) are complied with by satisfying the Deemed-to-Satisfy requirements:

- Part C : Dimensions
- Part D : Public Safety
- Part E : Demolition Work
- Part F : Site Operations
- Part K : Not applicable
- Part M : Not applicable
- Part N : Not applicable
- Part O : Lighting and Ventilation
- Part P : Not applicable
- Part Q : Not applicable
- Part R : Not applicable
- Part S : Not applicable
- Part T : Fire Protection
- Part V : Not applicable
- Part W : Not applicable
- Part XA : Not applicable

The following parts of SANS 10400 is subject to a rational design that satisfies the requirements of the National building regulations and building standards act no. 103 of 1977 (as amended).

- Part B : Structural
- Part H : Foundations
- Part J : Floors
- Part L : Roofs

Standards:

The contractor (including sub-contractors) shall be familiar with the contents of SANS 10400 and related SANS 2001 standards. The Contractor (and where relevant, subcontractors) shall provide on site one hard copy / digital formats of the applicable SANS 2001 parts.

Copies are available from
<https://www.sabs.co.za/Standard-Sales/>

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

- Electrician to verify the supply and allow accordingly. Installation to be made safe, i.e. earthed.
- The electrical sub-contractor has the design responsibility to ensure sufficient supply capacity & lawful reticulation.
- Electrical contractor to allow for installation of sufficient conduits (30mm) for satellite dish & door bell complete with draw wire.
- Electrical contractor to confirm requirements of related sub-contractors before work is in hand.
- Client to confirm setting out position of all light fittings & plugs before work is in hand.
- Electrical sub-contractor to connect the appliances, extractor, geysers, etc.
- Electrical sub-contractor to assist the following sub-contractors: DSTV; alarm; home automation.
- For HD PVR DSTV installation and speaker outlet circuits, the conduit used shall have an external diameter of 30mm.
- As far as possible only one circuit per conduit will be permitted. Appliance circuits in the kitchen; scullery; study must be dedicated circuits.
- Switch gear: To be specified by client.
- A criteria of practical completion is a properly marked DB.
- All lights should be fitted with energy saving / LED globes.

~ end ~

A. ACTS OF PARLIAMENT

All Contractors shall ensure that, before any work is put in hand, they comply with all the necessary Acts of Parliament of the Republic of South Africa.

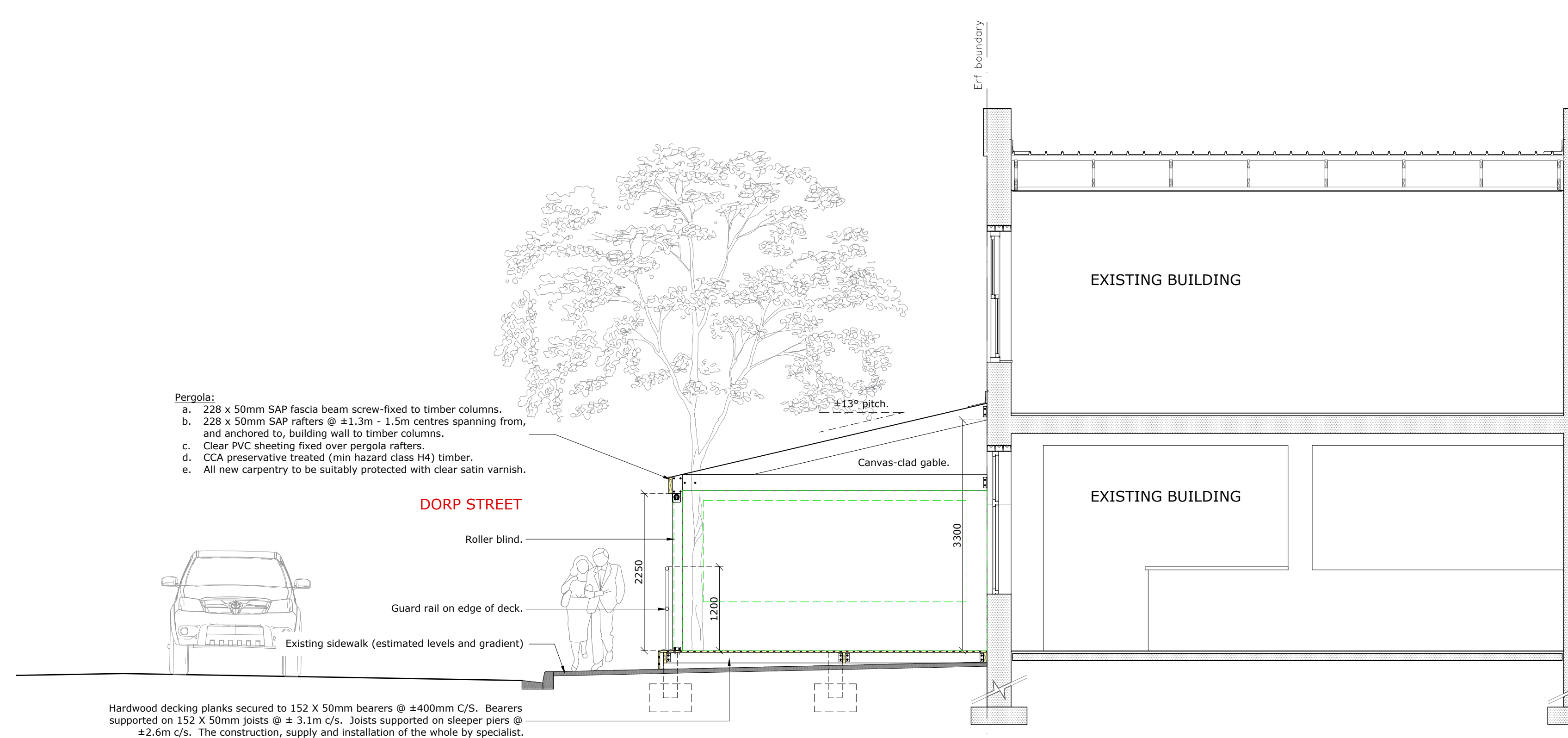
B. GENERAL SPECIFICATION

- In terms of the National Building regulations and Standards Act (Act 103 of 1977) the construction of the works on these drawings can only commence once approval in writing from the Local Authority is obtained.
- No deviation from the approved building plans shall be allowed unless approved by the Local Authority prior to construction.
- All materials used in the construction on the works indicated on these drawings shall either be SABS approved or have an Agrément South Africa Certificate unless otherwise stated.
- The Contractor shall adhere to all National Acts, regulations, Standards, Ordinances and By-Laws during construction.

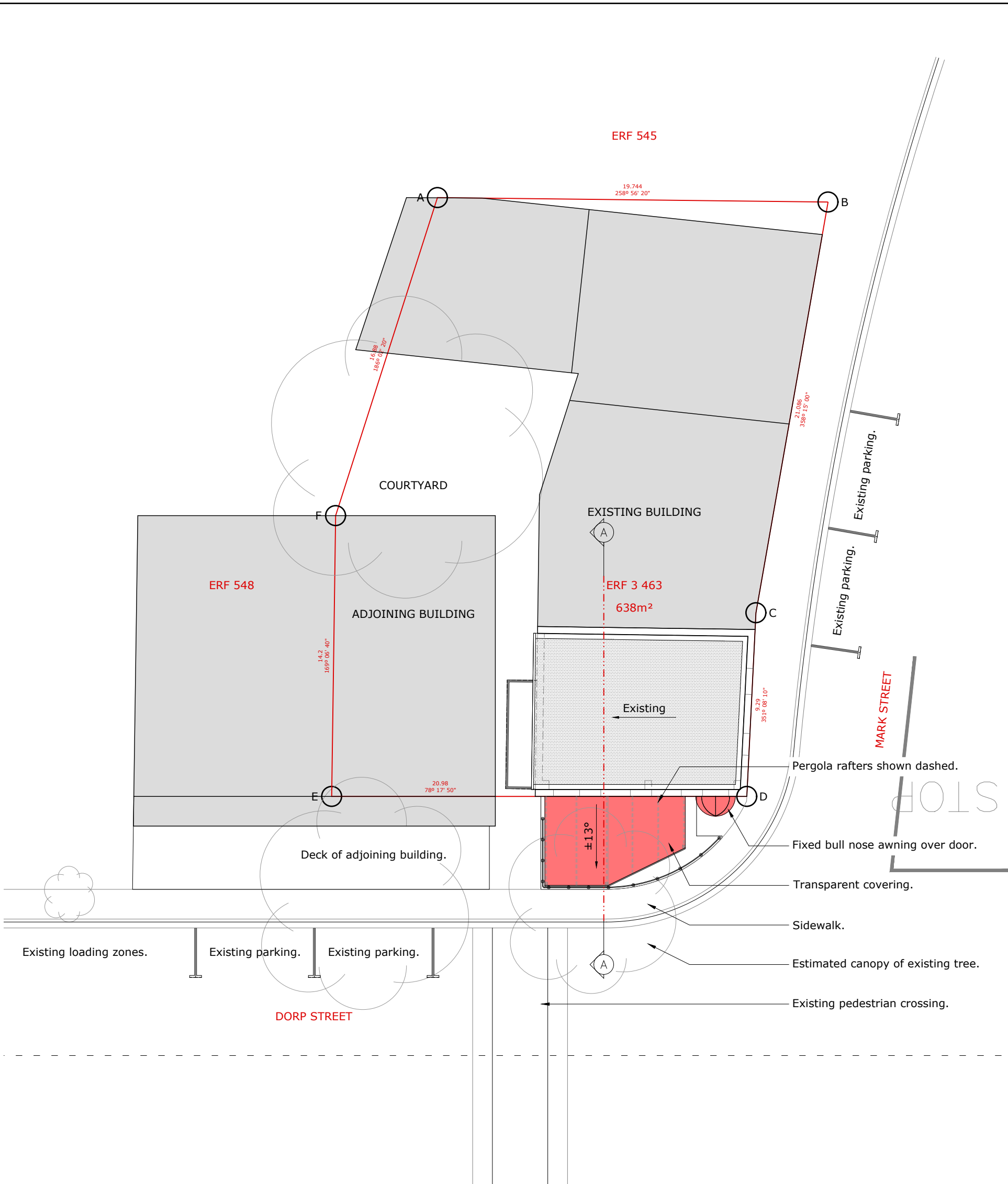
C. CONSTRUCTION:

Requirements as described in the parts of SANS 2001 - Construction Works shall be adhered to:

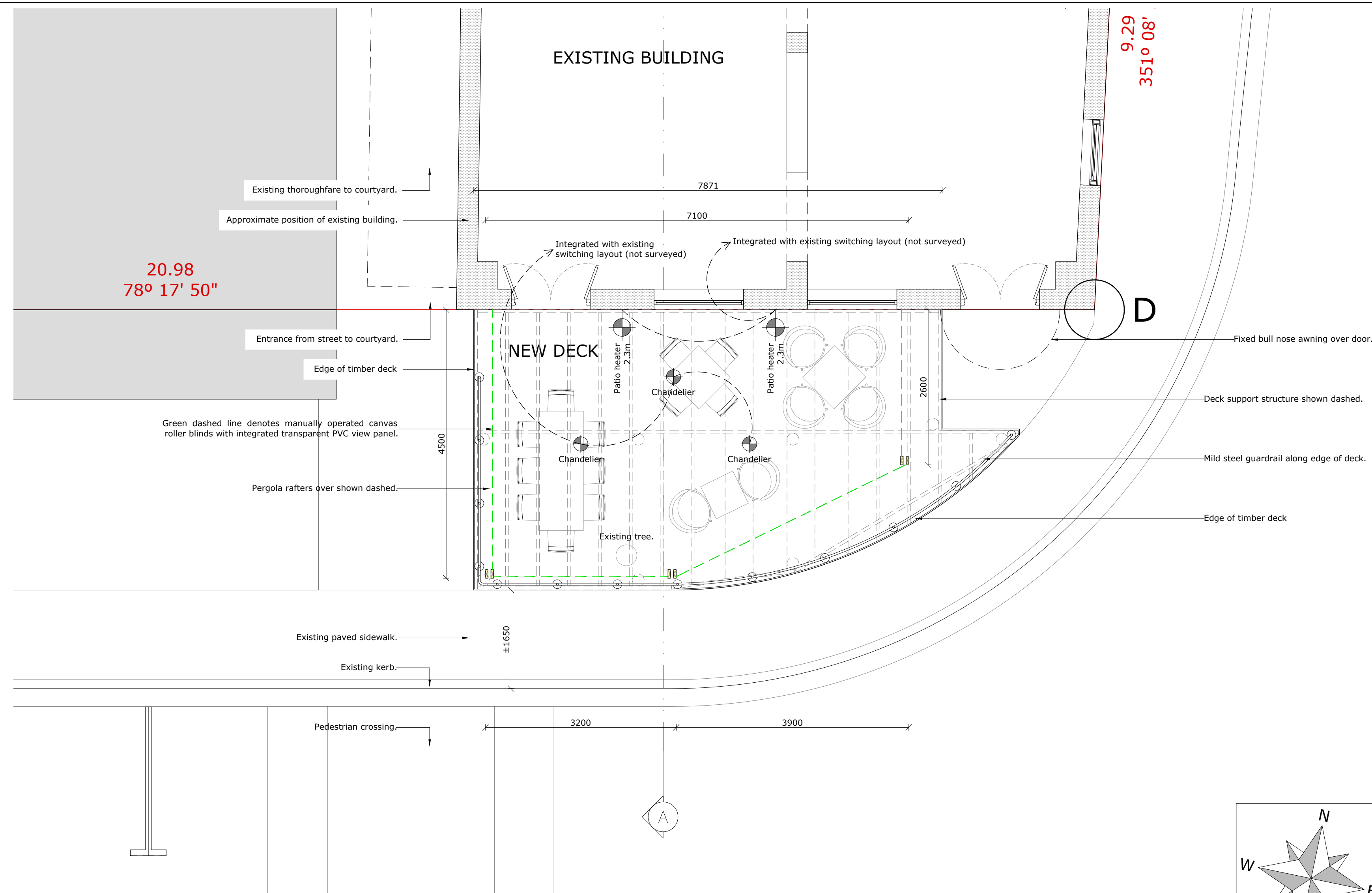
- Part BS1 : Site clearance
- Part BS1 : Earthworks (General)
- Part CC1 : Concrete works (structural)
- Part CC2 : Concrete works (Minor Works)
- Part CM2 : Strip footings for masonry walling

**SECTION A - A**

SCALE 1: 50

**SITE PLAN**

SCALE 1: 200

**GROUND FLOOR PLAN**

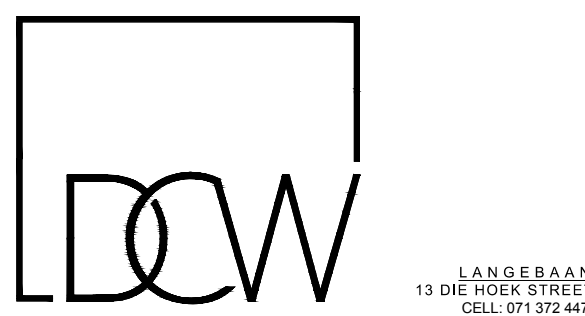
SCALE 1: 50

SIGNATURES**OWNER**

DATE

C WAGENER - SACAP: PAD24751181

DATE

COPYRIGHT HOLDER**PROJECT****DE VLEISPALEIS****PROJECT DESCRIPTION**

NEW COVERED AND ENCLOSED
DECK AT EXISTING
RESTAURANT ON ERF 3463, 56
DORP STREET, STELLENBOSCH

DRAWING DESCRIPTION

COUNCIL:
PLANS & SECTION

DRAWING INFORMATION

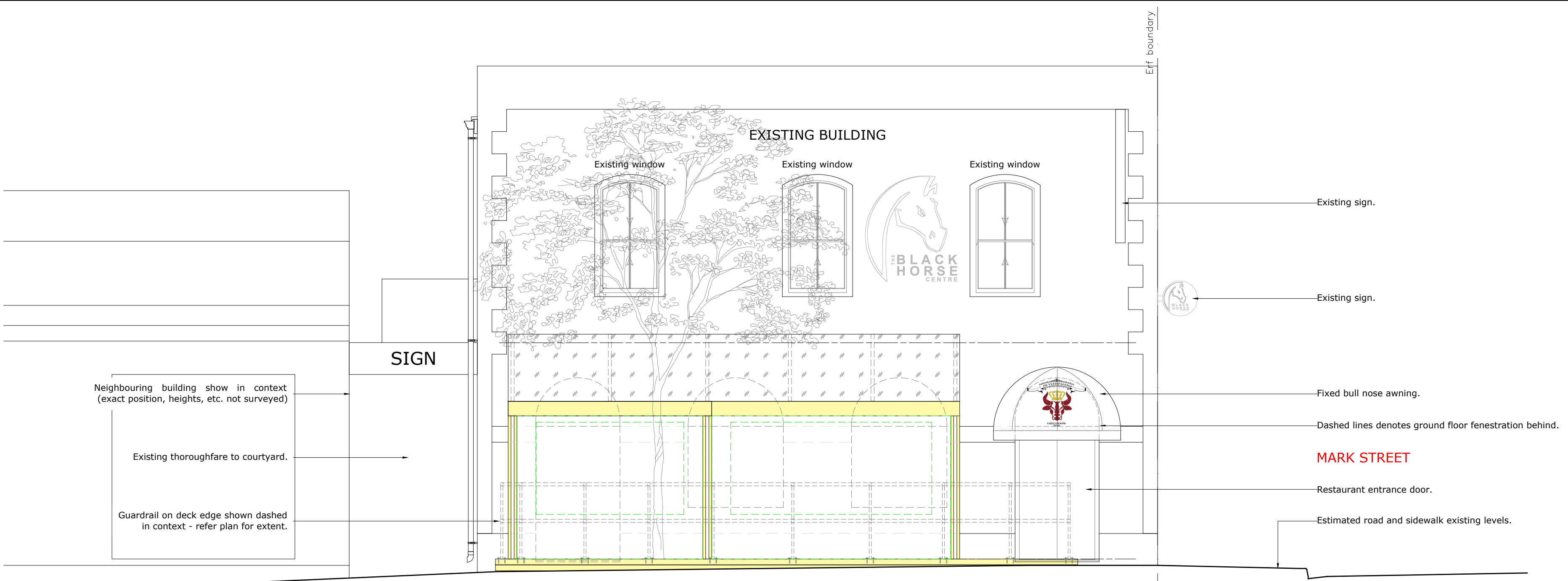
SCALE	DATE	DRAWN
1:100	22-Feb-23	CW
PROJECT NO.	DRAWING NO.	REVISION
2243	3 001	

· COPYRIGHT VESTED IN DOW (Pty) Ltd.
· CONTRACTOR TO VERIFY ALL DIMENSIONS & LEVELS ON SITE BEFORE COMMENCING ANY WORK
· DRAWINGS ARE NOT TO BE SCALED FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES



EAST ELEVATION

SCALE 1: 50



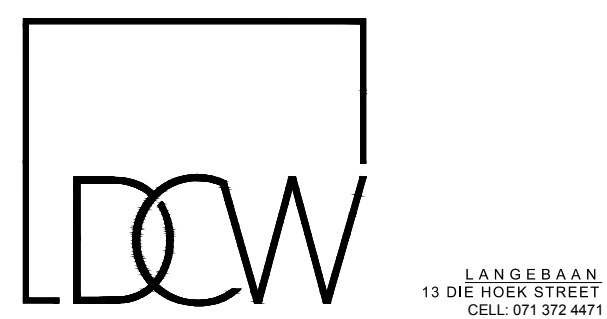
SOUTH ELEVATION

SCALE 1: 50

SIGNATURES

OWNER	DATE
C WAGENER - SACAP: PAD24751181)	DATE

COPYRIGHT HOLDER



PROJECT

DE VLEISPALEIS

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

NEW COVERED AND ENCLOSED DECK AT EXISTING RESTAURANT ON ERF 3463, 56 DORP STREET, STELLENBOSCH

DRAWING DESCRIPTION

COUNCIL: ELEVATIONS

DRAWING INFORMATION

SCALE 1:100	DATE 22-Feb-23	DRAWN CW
PROJECT NO. 2243	DRAWING NO. 3 002	REVISION

7.3.2	REQUEST FOR EXEMPTION FROM THE APPROVED TARIFF STRUCTURE – ELECTORAL COMMISSION OF SOUTH AFRICA (IEC)
-------	--

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance

11 October 2023

1. SUBJECT: REQUEST FOR EXEMPTION FROM THE APPROVED TARIFF STRUCTURE – ELECTORAL COMMISSION OF SOUTH AFRICA (IEC)

2. PURPOSE

To consider an exemption for the Electoral Commission of South Africa to display posters on street poles for voter registration and for the upcoming elections without paying the tariffs for posters indicated in the tariff book.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

For decision by Municipal Council.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The next national voter registration for the Local Government Elections is scheduled to be held on 18-19 November 2023. The IEC requested to display the posters on the street poles without having to pay the tariff in the tariff book for the display (**ANNEXURE 1**). The tariff book does not make provision for Government /Government Institutions to hang posters free of charge or provide for a delegation to consider exemption. We are in the preparation process for the upcoming elections and although the current application deals with the upcoming registration weekend in November it is foreseen that there may be further posters related to the election that we may receive requests for, from the IEC. It must be noted that political parties must pay a fixed amount of R5250.00 to hang as many posters as they need, as per the tariff book. The tariff that an institution pays to display the posters inter alia cover the costs for the municipality to removed posters that are not removed within the time frame provided. If the political party remove all the posters afterwards, they get 95% of the original amount back. During the previous elections in 2021 a similar request was approved by council, and we entered into an agreement with the IEC in which the IEC undertook to ensure that the posters are taken down and it will be built into the approval agreement.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

- (a) that the IEC be allowed to display posters for the upcoming registration weekend and National/Provincial election without the payment of any tariffs as displayed in the tariff book 2023/24; and
- (b) that the IEC enters into an agreement to ensure that the posters are taken down within the prescribed period.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENT**6.1 DISCUSSION**

In terms of Chapter 9 of the Constitution of South Africa, 1996, the Electoral Commission is a state institution that strengthens constitutional democracy in the Republic. The national voter registration is scheduled to be held on 18/19 November 2023. The IEC solicited exemption from the approved tariff structure to display voter registration posters on street poles.

6.2 Financial Implications

The current approved tariff structure makes provision for R5250 (deposit) per political party and then they may display an uncapped number of posters. 85% of the deposit is refundable if the posters are removed within the time frames.

6.3 Legal requirements

In terms of Chapter 9, 181 (1) (f), the Electoral Commission is a state institution that strengthen constitutional democracy in the Republic.

There is no delegation in the current tariff book for the Municipal Manager to give exemption from the tariffs to governmental institutions. A delegation to the Municipal Manager is now provided for in the new tariff book.

6.4 Staff Implications

Applications for display of posters are submitted to the office of the Director Corporate Services and the staff in that office then deals with the proses.

6.5 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions

43RD COUNCIL MEETING: 2021-05-26: ITEM 13.1

RESOLVED (majority vote with abstentions)

(a) that the IEC be allowed to display posters for the upcoming election without the payment of any tariffs as displayed in the tariff book 2020/2; and

(b) that the IEC agree to the to ensure that the posters are taken down within the prescribed period.

6.6 Risk Implications

Risks addressed in the item.

6.7 Comments from Senior Management

No comments were requested.

ANNEXURES:**Annexure 1: Application from IEC**

ANNEXURE 1

Rozeeta Petersen

From: Ndinyana, Patience [EPC - WC023] <NdinyanaP@elections.org.za>
Sent: Friday, September 15, 2023 2:46 PM
To: Annalene De Beer
Cc: Rozeeta Petersen
Subject: [EX] IEC Poster hanging project
Attachments: STB Poster Application.pdf; LGE2021 Poster hanging Contract.pdf

Dear Annalene,

In preparation for the NPE2024 the IEC Stellenbosch Local Office would like to request for permission to put up posters to raise awareness about the Registration Weekend 1 scheduled for the 18/19 November 2023 free of charge.

We will again be procuring the Poster hanging service from a supplier.

The posters are normally up 10 days prior the event (6 November 2023) and will be taken down immediately after the event (20 November 2023).

I'm not sure whether the same process applied in 2021 will apply again for the upcoming elections.

I have attached the application form I have on my archives and the previous contract.

If the process has changed, kindly update me and provide guidance.

Kind regards
Patience Nosiphiwo Ndinyana
Stellenbosch IEC Office
0218829045

[1668507378471]

Disclaimer

The information contained in this communication from the sender is confidential. It is intended solely for use by the recipient and others authorized to receive it. If you are not the recipient, you are hereby notified that any disclosure, copying, distribution or taking action in relation of the contents of this information is strictly prohibited and may be unlawful.

This email has been scanned for viruses and malware, and may have been automatically archived by Mimecast, a leader in email security and cyber resilience. Mimecast integrates email defenses with brand protection, security awareness training, web security, compliance and other essential capabilities. Mimecast helps protect large and small organizations from malicious activity, human error and technology failure; and to lead the movement toward building a more resilient world. To find out more, visit our website.



STELLENBOSCH
 STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK
 MUNISIPALITEIT • UMASIPALA • MUNICIPALITY

POSTER APPLICATION - EVENTS

APPLICANT	IEC Stellenbosch Local Office		
NAME OF EVENT	NPE2024 Registration Weekend 1		
DATE OF EVENT	18 and 19 November 2023		
VENUE	Various areas within Stellenbosch Municipality		
DURATION OF EVENT	2 days		
EVENT APPROVED? IF YES, ATTACH PROOF	YES	☒ X	NO ☐
SIZE OF POSTER	A1	NR. OF POSTERS	+/-380

APPLICANT DETAIL

NAME	
ADDRESS	
CONTACT NR/S	
E-MAIL ADDRESS	
COMPANY REGISTRATION NR	
VAT NR	

I, the applicant, acknowledge receipt of poster conditions and rules for the display thereof and acknowledge that I will be liable for any charges incurred for the unauthorised display of the posters.

Patience Ndiyana

DATE 15/09/2023

OFFICE USE

DRAFT POSTER ATTACHED	YES ☐	NO ☐
FEE	R	
APPROVED	☐	NOT APPROVED ☐
MUNICIPAL MANAGER	☐	DATE ☐

NOTE: All posters relating to an Event must comply with all other applicable legislation.

7.3.3	REQUEST TO RELEASE ERVEN 622 AND 623, STELLENBOSCH FOR RESTITUTION PURPOSES TO THE REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER: WESTERN CAPE
-------	---

Collaborator No: 757242
 IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance
 Meeting Date: 11 October 2023

1. SUBJECT: REQUEST TO RELEASE ERVEN 622 AND 623, STELLENBOSCH FOR RESTITUTION PURPOSES TO THE REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER: WESTERN CAPE

2. PURPOSE

Is to consider a request by the Regional Land Claim Commissioner: Western Cape (RLCC: WC) for the release of erven 622 and 623, Stellenbosch for restitution purposes (now part of erf 9672, Stellenbosch).

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council must consider the request.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Rynse Sending Gemeente Kerk lodged a claim when the RLCC: WC on 1997-03-25 and has indicated that they would prefer restoration of the properties as preferred method of compensation.

The claim has subsequently been accepted by the RLCC WC as a *prima face* complaint.

They have requested Stellenbosch Municipality, the current owner of erf 9672, Stellenbosch, to release the property to the RLCC WC at a minimal cost or gratis, for restitution purposes. Council must consider the request.

There are also plans in the pipeline on the precinct plan – future development and utilisation of the Rhenish complex flowing from a study requested by council in 2022 – see input from Director Planning and Economic Development in 6.8.1 below.

The item served before Mayco in March 2023 and was referred back for further discussion. The precinct plan for the future development of the Rhenish complex served before Council in March 2023 where a public participation process was approved.

The item again served before Council in July 2023 and was referred back for the three parties to have further discussions. No further solutions has been reported to the properties section.

The item is resubmitted for consideration of the land claim.

5. RECOMMENDATION

For consideration.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENT

6.1 Background

6.1.1 Deed of Donation: Erf 9672

Erf 9672 was donated to Stellenbosch Municipality during 1995 by the Provincial Government of the Western Cape, subject to certain conditions.

Council's attention specifically drawn to the following restrictive conditions, as contained in the Title Deed of erf 9672(See page 9 and 10 of Title Deed) attached as **APPENDIX 1**:

- a) The property may only be used for community purposes, failing which the ownership will revert to the State; and
- b) The State has a right of use servitude in relation to the building marked ABCDEF (currently used by the Youth Trust); The Municipality may only dispose of the property with the approval of the Transferor (Provincial Government: WC).

A copy of the Title Deed (T52595/1995) is attached as **APPENDIX 1**.

Should Council therefore decide to release the land (dispose of it) in question, the Provincial Government: Western Cape will have to consent to the waive the fall-back clause and remove the restriction.

6.1.2 Request to release Erf 622 and 623 for restitution purposed

Hereto attached as **APPENDIX 2** a self-explanatory letter received from the RLCC: WC, requesting Stellenbosch Municipality to release erven 622 and 623 (now part of erf 9672) to them for restitution purposes. In terms hereof the Rynse NG Sending Gemeente Kerk lodged a land claim with them on 1997/03/25. The claimant has indicated that they would prefer restoration of the properties as preferred method of compensation.

Should Council resolve to adhere to the request, it is requested that the Stellenbosch Municipality release them for restitution purposes at a minimal cost or gratis.

6.2. DISCUSSION

6.2.1 Location and context

Erf 9672 is situated off Mark Street, Stellenbosch, as shown on Fi.1 and Fig.2, below

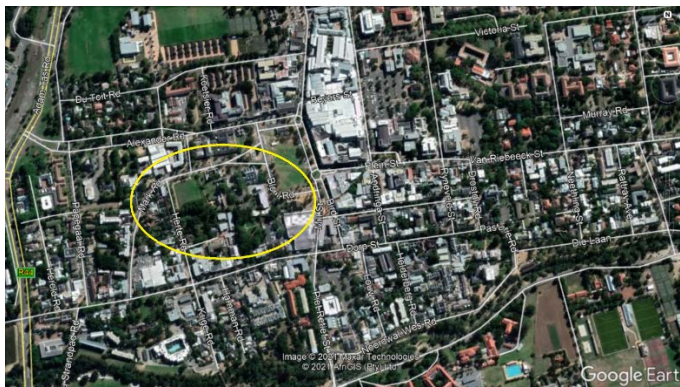


Fig 1: Location and context Erf 9672**Fig 2: The site Erf 9672**

6.2.2 Extent of erven 622 and 623

Erven 622 and 623, measuring 8622m² and 8389m² in extent, respectively, forms part of erf 9672, as indicated on Fig 3, below.



Fig 3: Extent of erven 622 and 623

Should Council, therefore decide to release erven 622 and 623, for restitution purposes, erf 9672 will have to be subdivided.

6.2.3 Ownership

As indicated above, erf 9672 was donated to Stellenbosch Municipality during 1995. Ownership therefore vests with the Stellenbosch Municipality by virtue of Title Deed T5295/1995. See copy of Windeed records attached as **APPENDIX 3**.

6.2.4 Improvements

Various buildings are situated on erf 9672, as shown of Fig 2, above.

6.2.5 Legal requirements

6.2.5.1 Constitution

Although land reform is a National Government Competency, it is expected of local government to “*participate*”, in this program of land reform and “*contribute towards the progressive realization of the objectives contained in Section 25*” of the Constitution (see section 153 of the Constitution).

6.2.5.2 Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, No 56/2003

In terms of Section 14(2) a Municipality may dispose of a capital asset, but only after the municipal council, in a meeting open to the public –

-
- (a) has decided on reasonable grounds that the asset is not needed to provide the minimum level of basic municipal services; and
 - (b) has considered the fair market value of the asset and the economic and community value to be received in exchange for the asset.

6.2.5.3 Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations

In terms of Section 40 a municipality's supply chain management policy must, *inter alia*, specify the ways in which assets may be disposed of to another organ of state at market related value or, whether free of charge.

Such policy must stipulate that immovable property may be sold only at market related prices, except when the public interest or the plight of the poor demands otherwise.

Stellenbosch Municipality's Supply Chain Management Policy, however, is silent on ways in which assets may be transferred to another organ of state.

6.2.5.4 Municipal Asset Transfer Regulations (R878/2008)

In terms of Chapter 3 the transfer of certain assets to another organ of state may be exempted from the provisions of Section 14 of the MFMA.

Sub-regulation 20 (1) (a) to (e) of the Regulations define the circumstances in which such transfer is exempted. The property in question does not fall within these provisions.

In terms of sub-regulation 20 (f)(i), however, section 14 (1) to (5) of the MFMA does not apply if a municipality transfer a capital asset to an organ of state in any other circumstances not provided in (a) to (e) (above), provided that –

- (i) the capital asset to be transferred is determined by resolution of the Council to be not needed for the provision of the minimum level of basic municipal services and to be surplus to the requirements of the Municipality; and
- (ii) if the capital asset is to be transferred for less than fair market value, the municipality has taken into account, *inter alia* the expected loss or gain that is to result from the proposed transfer.

Further, in terms of Section 29 of the Regulations, the value of a capital asset to be transferred to an organ of state (as contemplated in section 20) must be determined in accordance with the accounting standards that the Municipality is required by legislation to apply in preparing its annual financial statements.

In the absence of such guidelines, any of the following valuation method must be applied:

- (a) Historical cost of the asset;
- (b) Fair market value of the asset;
- (c) Depreciated replacement cost of the asset; or

- (d) Realizable value of the asset.

From the above, although the property under discussion does not fall in the categories described in section 20 (a) to (e) (exempted), Council can indeed regard it as being exempted, provided that the provisions of section 20 (f) (i) and (ii) have been considered.

6.3 Financial Implications

Council has money on the budget and a project is planned for maintenance on this property. It is also part of the properties identified as heritage properties not to be sold off as per the Property Framework approved by Council in June 2022. It was also resolved that the MM bring a plan to Council as to how to ensure proper maintenance of these properties and discussions are currently underway to prepare this plan.

6.4 Legal Implications

See paragraph 6.2.5 above.

6.5 Staff Implications

This report has no additional staff implications to the Municipality.

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions

6TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2022-07-27: ITEM 11.3.3

RESOLVED (majority vote with abstentions)

(a) that the new list of categories be approved by Council;

(b) that council identify and classify the properties under strategic properties (as discussed under 6.1.2 as strategic properties needed for municipal services and not to be disposed of (kept) unless specifically dealt with per property in future

(APPENDIX 1);

(c) that Corporate Services investigate the possibility of adding this decision on the title

deed of these properties;

(d) that the Municipal Manager be requested to investigate how to maintain the heritage

portfolio in a sustainable manner and make a proposal to Council;

(e) that the properties identified under Community Benefit be classified as properties to

be used for community benefit and retained for that purpose until otherwise

determined by Council (**APPENDIX 2**);

(f) that the properties identified as Rural Properties be referred back for further refinement in sub-categories and be brought back to the next Mayco meeting for consideration;

(g) that the properties identified under non-core assets be referred back for further refinement, whilst council note the process approved to deal with encroachments during the June 2022 Council meeting; and

(h) that the properties identified under “other properties be referred back for further discussions and refinement.

EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE MEETING: 2023-03-22: ITEM 7.3.2

RESOLVED

that this item be referred back to the Administration for further discussion.

12TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2023-03-29: ITEM 11.8.1

RESOLVED (majority vote)

- (a) that Council takes note of the precinct plan for the Rhenish Complex attached as **APPENDIX 1** to the agenda;
- (b) that Council gives approval for the commencement of a public participation process and advertisement of the precinct plan for the Rhenish Complex for a period of 60 days; and
- (c) that after the process of public participation is concluded, the precinct plan for the Rhenish Complex must be resubmitted to Council together with all comments received for consideration within 2 months.

EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE: 2023-07-19: ITEM 7.3.3

RESOLVED

that this item be referred back to allow further engagement and discussions between the three parties.

6.7 Risk Implications

The risks have been addressed in the content of the document.

6.8 Comments from Senior Management

6.8.1 Director Planning and Economic Development:

It should be noted that the land in question is critical for unlocking of the tourist economy and to activate the core of the historical precinct for tourist activity and preserving the cultural heritage of town. Being of significant historical value, the further development of the property is limited, whilst on the other hand, the maintenance and preservation thereof is necessary and will come at great costs - something that only the municipality or an NGO will be able to afford.

In respect of the above, the Municipal Council at its 38th Council Meeting approved that the Directorate: Planning and Economic Development investigate the development of all the municipal owned landholdings within the Rhenish Complex Study area, that included the properties within the boundaries of Dorp, Herte, Alexander, Market, Bird, and Mill Street. This investigation was aimed at identifying potential economic opportunities that would kickstart the development of the Rhenish Complex, which included Erf 9672, Stellenbosch as a focal site in kickstarting such proposed development.

The Council decision resulted in the preparation of the final draft "The Rhenish Complex and Surroundings, Stellenbosch: Unlocking its Potential, November 2021", compiled by Square One, Piet Louw Architect Urban Designer City Planner, Innovative Transport Solutions on behalf of the Stellenbosch Municipality.

The final draft Precinct Plan clearly identifies Erf 9672, Stellenbosch and its buildings and structures as the main development asset to unlocking the potential economic opportunities and therefore, the property is of utmost importance to be retained in respect of the draft planning policy.

The Department: Development Planning was requested by the Municipal Manager to arrange a meeting with the Rhenish Church to discuss the land claim and also to ascertain whether any other options were considered by the Church. The meeting occurred on 20 July 2023 and a copy of the attendance register is attached as **APPENDIX 4** to this report.

The members of the Rhenish Church present at the meeting indicated that they were afforded the right to discuss the matters on behalf of the church and indicated that the church requires the land for expansion purposes, and that the open area on Erf 623 may be discussed with the municipality for a potential partnership. The Church however noted that discussions may only commence once the land has been transferred to the church. It was also noted by Mr. Brian Poole, the convener of the members of the church that the church has not received any compensation for the properties in question, but that the claim payouts received were for land claims on other properties.

This is however contradictory to the Report of the Commission on Restitution of Land Rights, which clearly indicate under point 10.2 that compensation was received for Erf 622, Stellenbosch, in the amount of £3000, which equated to R6000 on 15 February 1947. At the time the historical value was R6250.00 and therefore the compensation was R250.00 below the historical value, which equates to R33 888,89 shortfall from the value as determined using the CPI of 2016.

It further notes that in the case of Erf 623, Stellenbosch, which represents the open field, no indication of compensation was indicated on the Title deed, but the value was determined at R496 133.33. The contention that no compensation was received is thus flawed and

incorrect as compensation was received and the property in question, specifically Erf 622, Stellenbosch was not dispossessed, but in fact sold by the Rhenish Church during 1947.

It is further noted that both properties were proclaimed as National Monuments and further enhances its potential for economic opportunity for the greater Stellenbosch and should therefore be retained.

6.8.2 Municipal Manager:

Supports the input by the Director Planning and Economic Development

ANNEXURES: Appendix 1: Title Deed

Appendix 2: Self-explanatory letter received from Regional Land Claim

Commissioner: Western Cape (RLCC: WC)

Appendix 3: Windeed Records

Appendix 4: Attendance register regarding the Land Claim and Rhenish Complex held on 20 July 2023.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Annalene de Beer
POSITION	Director Corporate Services
DIRECTORATE	Corporate Services
CONTACT NUMBERS	021-8088018
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Annalene.deBeer@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	5.10.2023

APPENDIX 1



4701/93/A/S

/cib

TRANSPORTAKTE

REPUBLIEK VAN SUID-AFRIKA

ten gunste van

MUNISIPALITEIT VAN STELLENBOSCH

T52595/1995

STAATSPROKUREUR

KONINGIN VICTORIASTRAAT 38

KAAPSTAD

cash

SEELREG DUTY	R. 100
FOOI FEE	R. 100

B75-00

RECEIVED BY THE REGISTRAR OF DEEDS		
DATE	20/10/94	TIME
BY	<i>mo</i>	

T 52595,95

Opgestel deur my,

J.E. McGregor
TRANSPORTBESORGER

McGREGOR I.E.

TRANSPORTAKTE

SY DIT HIERBY KENTLIK:

DAT MARIUS STOCKENSTRÖM voor my, REGISTRATEUR VAN AKTES te
KAAPSTAD verskyn het, hy die Komparant, daartoe behoorlik
gemagtig kragtens Volmag aan hom verleen deur die
REPUBLIEK VAN SUID-AFRIKA

gedateer die 24ste OKTOBER 1994 en geteken te KAAPSTAD.

EN die genoemde Komparant het verklaar dat sy genoemde Prinsipaal waarlik en wettiglik geskenk het op 16 JUNIE 1993 en dat hy, in sy voornoemde hoedanigheid, by hierdie Akte sedeer en transporteer, in volle en vrye eiendom, aan en ten behoeve van die

MUNISIPALITEIT VAN STELLENBOSCH

Die se Opvolgers-in-titel of regverkrygendes:

ERF 9672 STELLENBOSCH, in die Munisipaliteit van Stellenbosch, Administratiewe Distrik Stellenbosch, Provinsie van die Wes-Kaap.

GROOT: 1,5052 (Een komma Vyf Nul Vyf Twee)
Hektaar

AANVANKLIK GEREgistreER EN STEEDS GEHOU KRAGTENS SERTIFIKAAT VAN VERENIGDE TITEL NR. T 525 96/95 MET KAART NR. 9669/93 WAT DAAROP BETREKKING HET.

I. INSOVERRE die figuur B n p f op die gemelde Kaart Nr. 9669/1993 betref:

A. ONDERHEWIG aan die voorwaardes waarna verwys word in Transportakte Nr. T 27503/1965.

B. ONDERHEWIG VERDER aan die bepalinge van Artikel 13(3) van Wet 28 van 1969 kragtens Proklamasie Nr. 1374 gedateer 11 Augustus 1972 soos na verwys in endossement gedateer 21 Maart 1975 op Transportakte Nr. T 27503/1965 welke endossement soos volg lees:

"Endorsement in terms of Section 13(3) of Act 28 of 1969

In terms of Section 10(1) of Act 28 of 1969, the Historic Rhenish Parsonage Complex at Stellenbosch situate on the withinmentioned properties have been preclaimed a monument by proclamation No. 1374 dated 11.8.1972 published in the Government Gazette of the same date.

gm

For further particulars refer to said Proclamation from the Director N.M.C. filed with I. 895/75C."

II. INSOVERRE die figuur cl bl al dl op die gemelde Kaart Nr. 9669/1993 betref:

A. ONDERHEWIG aan die voorwaardes waarna verwys word in Transportakte Nr. T 27503/1965.

B. ONDERHEWIG VERDER aan die bepalinge van Artikel 13(3) van Wet 28 van 1969 kragtens Proklamasie Nr. 1374 gedateer 11 Augustus 1972 soos na verwys in endossement gedateer 21 Maart 1975 op Transportakte Nr. T 27503/1965 welke endossement meer volledig uiteengesit is paragraaf I.B. hierbo.

III. INSOVERRE die figuur bl x y al op die gemelde Kaart Nr. 9669/1993 betref:

A. ONDERHEWIG aan die voorwaardes waarna verwys word in Transportakte Nr. T 27503/1965.

B. ONDERHEWIG VERDER aan die bepalinge van Artikel 13(3) van Wet 28 van 1969 kragtens Proklamasie Nr. 1374 gedateer 11 Augustus 1972 soos na verwys in endossement gedateer 21 Maart 1975 op Transportakte Nr. T 27503/1965 welke endossement meer volledig uiteengesit is paragraaf I.B. hierbo.

IV. INSOVERRE die figuur e f q s op die gemelde Kaart Nr. 9669/1993 betref:

A. ONDERHEWIG aan die voorwaardes waarna verwys word in Transportakte Nr. T 27504/1965.

B. ONDERHEWIG VERDER aan die bepalinge van Artikel 13(3) van Wet 28 van 1969 kragtens Proklamasie Nr. 1374 gedateer 11 Augustus 1972 soos na verwys in endossement gedateer 21 Maart 1975 op Transportakte Nr. T 27504/1965 welke endossement meer volledig



uiteengesit is in paragraaf I.B. hierbo.

V. INSOVERRE die figuur x n m z op die gemelde Kaart Nr. 9669/1993 betref:

A. ONDERHEWIG aan die voorwaardes waarna verwys word in Transportakte Nr. T 27503/1965.

B. ONDERHEWIG VERDER aan die bepalinge van Artikel 13(3) van Wet 28 van 1969 kragtens Proklamasie Nr. 1374 gedateer 11 Augustus 1972 soos na verwys in endossement gedateer 21 Maart 1975 op Transportakte Nr. T 27503/1965 welke endossement meer volledig uiteengesit is paragraaf I.B. hierbo.

VI. INSOVERRE die figuur ~~a b d l y z m G H g l~~ op die gemelde Kaart Nr. 9669/1993 betref:

A. ONDERHEWIG ten opsigte van die gedeelte gemerk a b c l d l e l en f l z F G H g l op gesegde Kaart Nr. 9669/1993, aan die voorwaardes waarna verwys word in Transportakte Nr. T 27503/1965.

B. ONDERHEWIG VERDER aan die serwituut waarna verwys word in die Aantekening op Transportakte No. T 2460/1947, welke Aantekening soos volg lees:

"By Notarial Deed No. 301/1949 dated the 25th July, 1949, the owner of the property held hereby has granted to and in favour of the owners and their successors in title of the property held under Deed of Transfer No. 2459/1947 a Right of Way over the property held hereby, along the line of route as is described in the aforesaid Notarial Deed and together with the right of the owners of the property held under the abovementioned Deed of Transfer No. 2459/1947, to construct a bridge at the place where the abovementioned Right of Way crosses a certain Mill stream, all of which will more fully appear on reference to the said Notarial Deed a copy of which is hereunto annexed."

AM

C. ONDERHEWIG VERDER aan die bepalings van Artikel 13(3) van Wet 28 van 1969 kragtens Proklamasie Nr. 1953 gedateer 18 November 1994 soos na verwys in endossement gedateer 19 Desember 1994 op Transportakte Nr. T 27503/1965 welke endossement meer volledig uiteengesit is in paragraaf I.B. hierbo.

D. ONDERHEWIG VERDER aan die bepalings van Artikel 13(3) van Wet 28 van 1969 kragtens Proklamasie Nr. 1953 gedateer 11 Augustus 1972 soos na verwys in endossement gedateer 21 Maart 1975 op Transportakte Nr. T 27503/1965 welke endossement soos volg lees:

"Endorsement in terms of Section 13(3) of Act 28 of 1969

In terms of Section 10(1) of Act 28 of 1969, the Historic Rhenish Parsonage Complex at Stellenbosch situate on the withinmentioned properties have been preclaimed a monument by proclamation No. 1374 dated 11.8.1972 published in the Government Gazette of the same date.

For further particulars refer to said Proclamation from the Director N.M.C. filed with I. 895/75C."

VII. INSOVERRE die figuur A a gl J K op die gemelde Kaart Nr. 9669/1993 betref:

A. ONDERHEWIG ten opsigte van die figure A a el hl en hl fl gl J K op Kaart Nr. 9669/1993 aan die voorwaardes waarna verwys word in Transportakte Nr. T 2459/1947.

B. ONDERHEWIG VERDER aan die bepalings van Artikel 13(3) van Wet 28 van 1969 kragtens Proklamasie Nr. 1953 gedateer 18 November 1994 soos na verwys in endossement gedateer 19 Desember 1994 op Transportakte Nr. T 2459/1947 welke endossement meer volledig uiteengesit is in paragraaf I.B. hierbo.

C. ONDERHEWIG VERDER aan die bepalings van Artikel 13(3) van Wet 28 van 1969 kragtens Proklamasie Nr. 1374 gedateer 11 Augustus 1972

soos na verwys in endossement gedateer 21 Maart 1975 op Transportakte Nr. T 2459/1947 welke endossement meer volledig uiteengesit is paragraaf IV.D. hierbo.

VIII. INSOVERRE die figuur C D k h op die gemelde Kaart Nr. 9669/1993 betref:

A. ONDERHEWIG aan die voorwaardes waarna verwys word in Transportakte Nr. T 27503/1965.

B. ONDERHEWIG VERDER aan die bepalings van Artikel 13(3) van Wet 28 van 1969 kragtens Proklamasie Nr. 1374 gedateer 11 Augustus 1972 soos na verwys in endossement gedateer 21 Maart 1975 op Transportakte Nr. T 27503/1965 welke endossement meer volledig uiteengesit is paragraaf I.B. hierbo.

IX. INSOVERRE die figuur c d u v w op die gemelde Kaart Nr. 9669/1993 betref:

A. NDERHEWIG aan die voorwaardes waarna verwys word in Transportakte Nr. T 27504/1965.

B. ONDERHEWIG VERDER aan die bepalings van Artikel 13(3) van Wet 28 van 1969 kragtens Proklamasie Nr. 1374 gedateer 11 Augustus 1972 soos na verwys in endossement gedateer 21 Maart 1975 op Transportakte Nr. T 27503/1965 welke endossement meer volledig uiteengesit is paragraaf I.B. hierbo.

X. INSOVERRE die figuur d e s u op die gemelde Kaart Nr. 9669/1993 betref:

A. ONDERHEWIG aan die voorwaardes waarna verwys word in Transportakte Nr. T 27504/1965.

B. ONDERHEWIG VERDER aan die bepalings van Artikel 13(3) van Wet 28 van 1969 kragtens Proklamasie Nr. 1374 gedateer 11 Augustus 1972 soos na verwys in endossement gedateer 21 Maart 1975 op

CAM

Transportakte Nr. T 27503/1965 welke endossement meer volledig uiteengesit is paragraaf I.B. hierbo.

XI. INSOVERRE die figuur t r s q p x op die gemelde Kaart Nr. 9669/1993 betref:

A. ONDERHEWIG aan die voorwaardes waarna verwys word in Transportakte Nr. T 27503/1965.

B. ONDERHEWIG VERDER aan die bepalinge van Artikel 13(3) van Wet 28 van 1969 kragtens Proklamasie Nr. 1374 gedateer 11 Augustus 1972 soos na verwys in endossement gedateer 21 Maart 1975 op Transportakte Nr. T 27503/1965 welke endossement meer volledig uiteengesit is paragraaf I.B. hierbo.

XII. INSOVERRE die figuur b c w v u x cl op die gemelde Kaart Nr. 9669/1993 betref:

A. ONDERHEWIG aan die voorwaardes waarna verwys word in Transportakte Nr. T 27503/1965.

B. ONDERHEWIG VERDER aan die bepalinge van Artikel 13(3) van Wet 28 van 1969 kragtens Proklamasie Nr. 1374 gedateer 11 Augustus 1972 soos na verwys in endossement gedateer 21 Maart 1975 op Transportakte Nr. T 27503/1965 welke endossement meer volledig uiteengesit is paragraaf I.B. hierbo.

XIII. INSOVERRE die figuur j k E l op die gemelde Kaart Nr. 9669/1993 betref:

A. ONDERHEWIG aan die voorwaardes waarna verwys word in Transportakte Nr. T 27503/1965.

B. ONDERHEWIG VERDER aan die bepalinge van Artikel 13(3) van Wet 28 van 1969 kragtens Proklamasie Nr. 1374 gedateer 11 Augustus 1972 soos na verwys in endossement gedateer 21 Maart 1975 op Transportakte Nr. T 27503/1965 welke endossement meer volledig



uiteengesit is paragraaf I.B. hierbo.

XIV. INSOVERRE die figuur u s r t op die gemelde Kaart Nr.
9669/1993 betref:

A. ONDERHEWIG aan die voorwaardes waarna verwys word in
Transportakte Nr. T 27503/1965.

B. ONDERHEWIG VERDER aan die bepalings van Artikel 13(3) van Wet
28 van 1969 kragtens Proklamasie Nr. 1374 gedateer 11 Augustus 1972
soos na verwys in endossement gedateer 21 Maart 1975 op
Transportakte Nr. T 27503/1965 welke endossement meer volledig
uiteengesit is paragraaf I.B. hierbo.

~~XV. INSOVERRE die figuur B C h g op die gemelde Kaart Nr.~~
9669/1993 betref:

A. ONDERHEWIG aan die volgende voorwaarde vervat in Grondbrief
gedateer 8 Januarie 1908 (Stellenbosch Eiendomsbriewe Volume 8 Nr.9)
naamlik:

"On condition that the land hereby granted shall be set aside and

AM

used for the purpose of a Market Square under the control of the Municipality."

B. ONDERHEWIG VERDER aan die bepalings van Artikel 10(1) van Wet 28 van 1969 kragtens Proklamasie Nr. 747 gedateer 10 Mei 1940 soos na verwys in endossement gedateer 6 Mei 1977 op Grondbrief gedateer 8 Januarie 1908 (Stellenbosch Eiendomsbriewe Volume 8 Nr. 9) welke endossemente soos volg lees:

"Endorsement i.t.o. Section 13(3) of Act 28 of 1969

In terms of Section 101) of Act 28 of 1969 the Old Powder Magazine, Stellenbosch, situate on Remainder Erf 624 Stellenbosch, has been proclaimed a National Monument by Proclamation No. 747 dated 10/5/1940, published in the Government Gazette of the same date.

For further particulars refer to said proclamation and minute Ad/1/15 dated 13/11/75 from the Director of Archives, Pretoria, filed in file 24/4/6/16.

Endorsement i.t.o. Section 13(3) of Act 28 of 1969

In terms of Section 101) of Act 28 of 1969 the Braak, Stellenbosch situated on the property herein has been proclaimed a monument by proclamation No. 529 dated 6-4-1936 published in the Government Gazette of the same date. For further particulars refer to said Proclamation and minute no. AD/1/15 dated 5-12-1975 from the Director of Archives, Pretoria, filed in file 24/4/6/16."

XVI. INSOVERRE die eiendom as 'n geheel betref:

ONDERHEWIG aan die volgende voorwaardes opgelê deur en ten gunste van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika, naamlik:

1. Die eiendom moet vir Gemeenskapsdoeleindes deur die TRANSPORT-NEMER aangewend word. Indien dit nie as sulks aangewend word nie, val die eiendom terug aan die Staat. Indien die



Transportnemer die eiendom verbeter het op enige stadium deur die aanbring van aanbouings en die oprigting van geboue kan die Staat in sy absolute diskresie besluit -

- (a) of hy die Transportnemer sal vergoed vir die aldus bedoelde aanbouings en opgerigte geboue teen die betaling van die dan geldende markwaarde van die aanbouings en opgerigte geboue;
 - (b) of die eiendom verkoop word en die Staat die Transportnemer vergoed vir die bedoelde aanbouings en/of opgerigte geboue en wel teen die dan geldende markwaarde van die aanbouings en geboue.
2. Die Staat n serwituutreg het ten opsigte van die gebou op die area voorgestel deur die figuur A B C D E F op serwituutkaart Nr. 9670/93 op voorwaarde dat sy gemelde reg beperk is tot die gebruik van die gemelde geboue.
3. Die Transportnemer mag slegs die eiendom vervreem met die skriftelike goedkeuring van die Transportgewer.
4. Vanaf 12 Maart 1993 is die Transportnemer verplig om op eie koste herstelwerk te doen aan die eiendom en dit in stand te hou ten minste in die toestand waarin die op 12 Maart 1993 was ten einde alle fasiliteite bruikbaar te maak vir die doeleindes van die Gemeenskap. Indien die Transportnemer in gebreke bly om dit te doen, dan is die Transportgewer geregtig maar nie verplig nie om dit namens die Transportnemer te doen of te laat doen en om die aangegane onkoste van die Transportnemer te verhaal. Vir hierdie doeleindes kan n amptenaar of ander persoon wat in die algemeen of spesiaal deur die Transportgewer gemagtig is te enige redelike tyd die eiendom binnegaan of betree om n inspeksie uit te voer of om werk te verrig. n Sertifikaat van die Transportgewer sal as prima facie bewys dien van sodanige instandhoudingsonkoste.

WESHALWE die Komparant, afstand doen van alle regte en aanspraak

AM

wat die

TRANSPORTGEWER

voorheen op genoemde eiendom gehag het en gevolglik ook erken dat dit, geheel en al van die besit daarvan onthef is en nie meer daartoe geregtig is nie en dat kragtens hierdie Akte, die bogenoemde

TRANSPORTNEMER

Die se Opvolgers-in-titel of regverkrygendes, nou en voortaan daartoe geregtig sal wees, ooreenkomstig plaaslike gebruik, behoudens die regte van die Staat.

TEN BEWYSE WAARVAN EK, genoemde REGISTRATEUR, tesame met die Komparant hierdie Akte onderteken en dit met die ampseël bekragtig het.

ALDUS GEDOEN EN VERLY op die Kantoor van die REGISTRATEUR VAN AKTES te KAAPSTAD op hede die 17^{de} dag van Julie in die Jaar van Ons Heer Eenduisend Negehonderd Vyf-en-negentig (1995).

.....
q.q

In my teenwoordigheid:

.....

REGISTRATEUR VAN AKTES

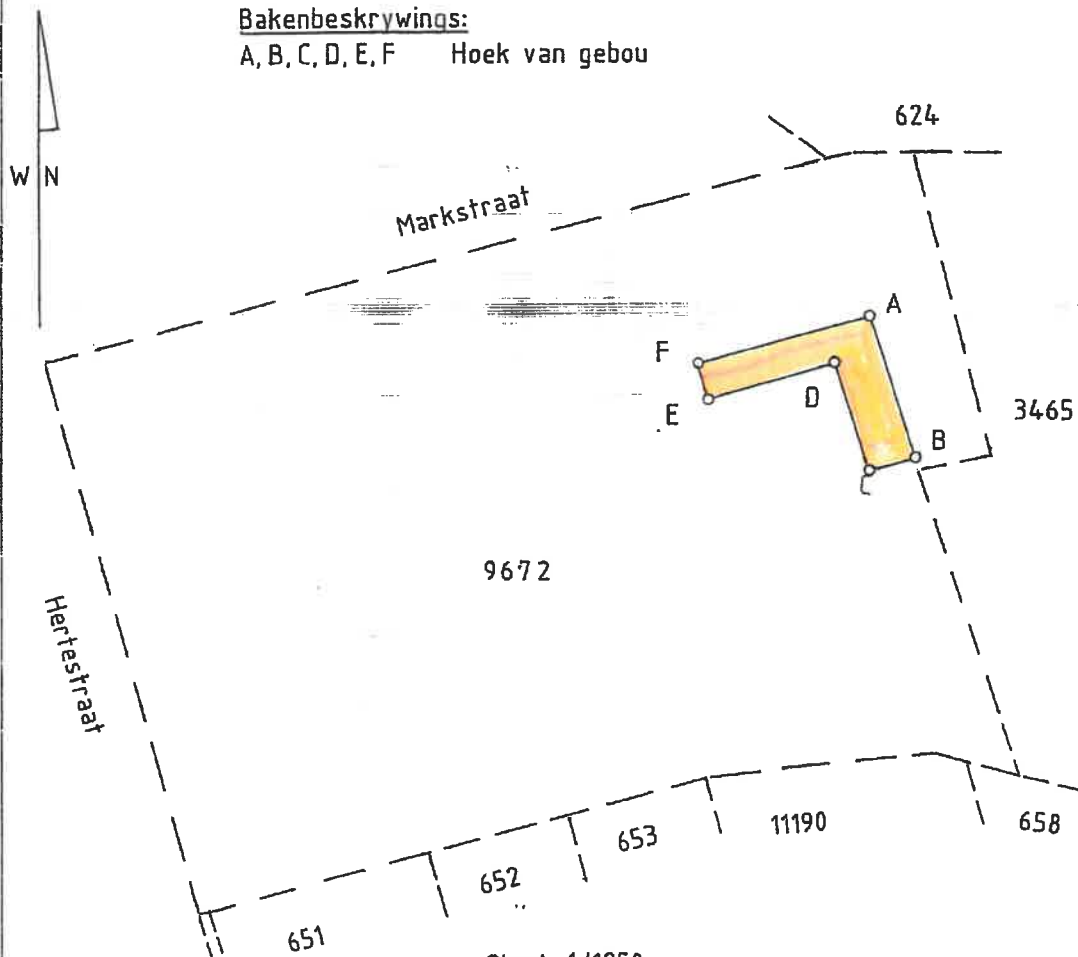
AM

SERWITUUTKAART

SYE Meter		RIGTINGS -HOEKE		KOÖRDINATE Stelsel Lo 19°			L.G. No.
				Y		X	
		<u>Konstantes</u>			<u>+10 000.00</u>	<u>+3750 000.00</u>	9670 - 93
AB	25,83	342 31 10	A	+ 3 139,03	+ 6 416,84		
BC	7,96	73 43 40	B	+ 3 131,27	+ 6 441,48		Goedgekeur
CD	19,49	162 48 40	C	+ 3 138,91	+ 6 443,71		
DE	22,90	74 14 30	D	+ 3 144,67	+ 6 425,09		<i>P. Roussouw</i> nms Landmeter-generaal
EF	6,27	162 10 20	E	+ 3 166,71	+ 6 431,31		
FA	30,80	253 58 40	F	+ 3 168,63	+ 6 425,34		1994 - 03 - 09
		N31B	⊕	+ 3 115,38	+ 6 371,96		
		N32B	⊕	+3 217,41	+ 6 665,02		

Bakenbeskrywings:

A, B, C, D, E, F Hoek van gebou



Skaal: 1/1250

Die figuur A B C D E F

stel voor 'n SERWITUUTGEBOU op Erf 9672 Stellenbosch soos aangetoon. grond, synde

geleë in die Munisipaliteit Stellenbosch

STELLENBOSCH

Opgemeet in Oktober 1993

deur my,

Administratiewe Distrik

Provinsie Kaap die Goeie Hoop.

N. Loubser
N Loubser

Landmeter

Hierdie kaart is geheg aan

No. 52595/95
gedateer
t.g.v. 1995-07-17

Registrateur van Aktes

Die oorspronklike kaart is.

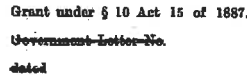
No. 9669/93 geheg aan
Transport/Grondbrief
No.

Lêer No. S 2641/17

M.S. No. 3282/93

Komp. BHSZ-1441 (M2756)

SERWITUUTKAART 9670/93



UNDER and by virtue of the provisions contained in the 10th Section of the Act No. 15 of 1877, entitled an "Act for regulating the manner in which the Crown Lands of the Colony shall be disposed of,"

Governor.

Exd. 1912

Surveyor-General.

BLADSY/PAGE

3

ENDOSSEMENT OF
ENDORSEMENT ON S.F. 9/9/1908

EINDOM/PROPERTY Erf 624

Stellenbosch

Erf 6194 meas. 213 sq. M.

GETRANSPORTEER: 6-05-1977	aan Die Trusteers van
TRANSFER: 0	na die Stellenbosch Museum
T 10672	Restant 3283 sq. M.
No. 1	Remainder
Asst.-Registrar/Asst. Registrar	

The following endorsements dated 8-12-1975
and 12-12-1975 appears on the D10 copy hereof:-

Endorsement i.t.o. Section 13(3) of Act 28 of 1969

In terms of Section 10(1) of Act 28 of 1969 the
Old Lowder Magazine, Stellenbosch, situate on
Remainder Erf 624 Stellenbosch, has been proclaimed
a National Monument by Proclamation No. 747
dated 10/5/1940, published in the Government
Gazette of the same date.

For further particulars refer to said proclamation
and minute AD/1/15 dated 13/11/75 from the Director
of Archives, Pretoria, filed in file 24/4/6/16.

Deeds Registry,
Cape Town

Asst. Registrar of Deeds.

Endorsement i.t.o. Section 13(3) of Act 28 of 1969

In terms of Section 10(1) of Act 28 of 1969 the brick, Stellenbosch
situated on the property herein has been proclaimed a
monument by Proclamation No. 529 dated 6-4-1936
published in the Government Gazette of the same date.
For further particulars refer to said proclamation and
minute No. AD/1/15 dated 5-12-1975 from the Director of
Archives, Pretoria, filed in file 24/4/6/16.

Deeds Registry,
Cape Town.

Asst. Registrar of Deeds

- 6-05-1977

VIR ENDOSSEMENTE KYK BLADSY
FOR ENDORSEMENTS SEE PAGE

ET SEC.

me
the owner
under Deeds
Erf 9889 the
owner to
created by
the owner
by and
Dated

3

BLADSY/PAGE
 ENDOSSEMENT OP S.F. 8/9/1908
 ENDORSEMENT ON
 EIENDOM/PROPERTY Erf 624
Stellenbosch

4

BLADSY/PAGE
 ENDOSSEMENT OP S.F. 8/9/1908
 ENDORSEMENT ON
 EIENDOM/PROPERTY Remainder
Erf 624 Stellenbosch

Endorsement i.to. Sect 2(A)(2) of Act 48/1961

By virtue of the consent of the Minister of Agriculture dated 6-4-1977 in terms of the said provision of the State Law Disposal Act the condition on page 1 hereof relating to land set aside and used for the purpose of a Market Square has been cancelled. Consent filed as BC 9004 /77

Deeds Registry,
 Cape Town.
 16-05-1977

Christ
 inst. Reg. of Deeds.

Erf 9670 = 92 m²

GETRANSPORTEER VAN	TRANSFERRED TO
Republiek van Suid-Afrika	
RESTANT/REMAINDER	
T 4	52593 195
1995-07-11	REGISTRATEUR/REGISTRAR

Stellenbosch
 a
 1936
 date.
 of

1 Cape Town.

Christ

S.B. folio 2641.

DIE GROND HIERIN BESKRYWE
THE LAND DESCRIBED HEREIN
IS GEREISTREER EN MOET IN DIE TOEKOMS BE-
IS REGISTERED AS, AND MUST IN FUTURE BE
SKRYWE WORD AS
DISCRIBED AS *Rem E 624*
Stella bodt
AKTEKANTOOR,
DEEDS REGISTRY,
KAAPSTAD,
CAPE TOWN.
1-2-77
HOOF-REGISTRARSGEMPTENHAAR,
CHIEF REGISTRATION OFFICER.

Reminders
By Notarial Deed No. 685/57 dated 10/12/1957 the
Municipality of Stellenbosch as owner of the Remains
of the property held hereunder, has given and granted
for the owner of Lot B-K held by Certificate of Stipulated
title in Consolidation No. 10341 dated 4 July 1955
a width of encroachment 6 Cape feet wide over
the remains of the property held hereunder along the
Northern boundary marked E.D. on diagram 2159/1107
thereof, subject to conditions and as will more
fully appear on reference to the said Notarial Deed

for the Registrar
Roos
Roos Registrar of Deeds

Deeds Registry
Cape Town.

28 DEC 1957

Endorsement (Remains)

The within Deed, the Municipality having become
the owner of Lot 3099 (Burgundy) containing 12,986 sq. ft.
more or less of land situated 12/1/1960 128 (200) 1960, the said
Lot 3099 being a portion of Lot G-H and was originally
owned by the Municipality of Stellenbosch, the said
encroachment dated 28/12/1957 and referred to in
the endorsement dated 28/12/1957 herein, has been
by me in so far as the said Lot 3099
is concerned.

Deeds Registry
Cape Town.

for the Registrar
Roos
Roos Registrar

29 NOV 1960

GETRANSK	<i>Rep</i>
RESTANT/REI	<i>T</i>

Stellenbosch L^{IV} 372

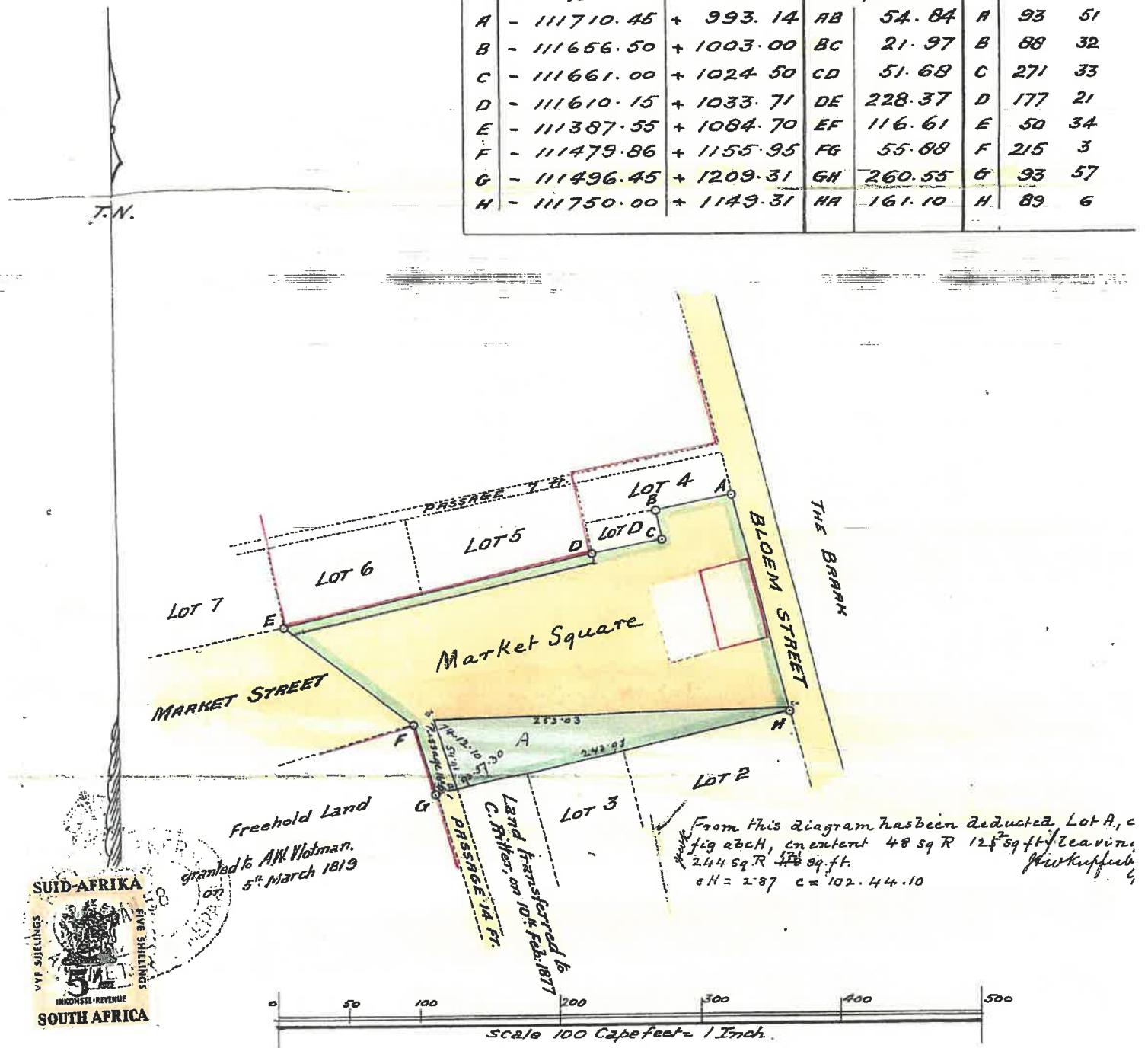
A1/33

The numerical data of this diagram are sufficiently cons

N^o 2159, 1907

Examiner

Co-ordinates		Sides		Angles	
			Cape Feet		
A	- 111710.45 + 993.14	AB	54.84	A	93 51
B	- 111656.50 + 1003.00	BC	21.97	B	88 32
C	- 111661.00 + 1024.50	CD	51.68	C	271 33
D	- 111610.15 + 1033.71	DE	228.37	D	177 21
E	- 111387.55 + 1084.70	EF	116.61	E	50 34
F	- 111479.86 + 1155.95	FG	55.88	F	215 3
G	- 111496.45 + 1209.31	GH	260.55	G	93 57
H	- 111750.00 + 1149.31	HA	161.10	H	89 6



The above figure ABCDEFGH, represents 293 square roods 99 square feet of land in the Town of STELLENBOSCH being LOT N^o LVIII.

APPENDIX 2



OFFICE OF THE REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER: WESTERN CAPE

1st and 2nd floors. 14 Long Street, Cape Town, 8000 | Private Bag X9163, Cape Town, 8000
Tel: (021) 409 0300 | Fax: (021) 418 0205

ROUTE FORM

SUBJECT: LAND REQUEST MEMO

REF NO: D302

RANK/DESIGNATION	SURNAME & INITIALS	TO CLCC INITIAL / DATE
PROJECT OFFICER / AUTHOR	MS PORTIA MAZWAI	<i>[Signature]</i> 3/11/2020
DEPUTY DIRECTOR: PRE- SETTLEMENT	MS KOLEKA MARTINS	<i>[Signature]</i> 06/11/2020
CHIEF RESTITUTION ADVISOR: LEGAL UNIT	MR BEN MARS	<i>[Signature]</i> 06/11/20
DIRECTOR: OPERATIONS	MR DAVID SMIT	<i>[Signature]</i> 06/11/20
DIRECTOR: QUALITY ASSURANCE	MR R. JANSE VAN RENSBURG	<i>[Signature]</i> 06/11/20
CHIEF DIRECTOR: RESTITUTION SUPPORT	DR WAYNE ALEXANDER	<i>[Signature]</i> 06/11/20

Note: Route form must be filed with completed documentation.



OFFICE OF THE REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER: WESTERN CAPE

1st and 2nd floors, 14 Long Street, Cape Town, 8000 | Private Bag X9163, Cape Town, 8000

Tel: (021) 409 0300 | Fax: (021) 418 0205

ENQUIRIES: Ms. Portia Mazwai

Ref No: D302

Mr Piet Smit
The Property Manager
Stellenbosch Municipality
PO Box 17
Stellenbosch
7600

Attention: Mr Smit

RE: REQUEST TO RELEASE ERVEN 622 & 623 STELLENBOSCH MEASURING 8622M² & 8389M², WESTERN CAPE FOR RESTITUTION PURPOSES.

1. PURPOSE

- 1.1 To request the Stellenbosch Municipality to release Erven 622 & 623 in Stellenbosch measuring 8622m² & 8389m² to the Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner: Western Cape (RLCC: WC) for restitution purposes.

2. BACKGROUND

- 2.1 The Rynse NG Sendinggemeente Kerk lodged a land claim with the RLCC: WC on 25/03/1997 which was before the cut – off date of 31st December 1998 for two ownership rights which were lost in Stellenbosch due to implementation of Group Areas Act. Research was conducted for this claim and the Commissioner was satisfied that it complies with the provisions of Restitution of Land Rights Act 22 of 1994 as amended. The Group Areas Act of 1957 made provisions on how to control occupation, removal and designation of “disqualified” persons and companies. The Group Areas Development Act of 1957 dictated acquisition, dispossession and compensation of the affected properties within the framework of the Group Areas Development Board. **(See attached as Annexure A the approved Research Report and a Government Gazette Notice)**
- 2.2 The Rynse NG Sendinggemeente Kerk has shown interest for restoration of the properties they lost in Stellenbosch as the preferred method of compensation.
- 2.3 Should the requested properties be available it is requested that the Stellenbosch Municipality release them for Restitution purposes at a minimal cost or gratis.
- 2.5 The RLCC in association with the Department of Agriculture Land Reform and Rural Development promote and support complete integrated development as a social

upliftment strategy and the Stellenbosch Municipality as an organ of State is required to allocate land for restitution purposes.

- 2.6 By releasing the requested properties to the RLCC: WC, it will assist in addressing the skewed patterns of land rights and redress the claimant's needs for the injustices caused by the dispossession.
- 2.7 Finally, it will be highly appreciated if this matter could receive urgent attention as the Commission is under pressure to finalise all claims that were submitted by 31 December 1998 as ordered by the Land Claim Court.

3. SUMMARY

- 3.1 The Land Restitution Programme (LRP) has been introduced in terms of and is governed by the provisions of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, Act No. 22 of 1994, as amended. This programme forms part of a comprehensive land reform strategy.
- 3.2 The key objective of the LRP is that it serves as the Government's instrument to redress the injustices of land dispossession. The injustices, in brief, refer to the dispossession of people of the land they occupied and the resettlement of such individuals at alternative locations. Under the previous legislative dispensation, the majorities of the people were not allowed to own property as this abolished previous legislation was utilized to dispossess and forcefully removed thousands of people to alternative locations.
- 3.3 The LRP thus aims to restore affected persons to their previous situations or to compensate them for their losses. In the case of the Rynse NG Sendinggemeente the Church opted for the restoration of dispossessed properties.

4. RECOMMENDATIONS

It is hereby recommended that the Municipality of Stellenbosch:

- 4.1. Releases Erven 622 and 623 Stellenbosch to the RLCC: WC, for restitution purposes.
- 4.2. Provides the office of the RLCC: WC with any requirements and or conditions pertaining to the possible release of the properties requested.


DR. W. ALEXANDER
CHIEF DIRECTOR: RESTITUTION SUPPORT
WESTERN CAPE
DATE: 06/11/20



OFFICE OF THE REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER, WESTERN CAPE
 1st and 2nd floors, 14 Long Street, Cape Town, 8000 | Private Bag X9163, Cape Town, 8000
 Tel: (021) 409 0300 | Fax: (021) 418 0205

ROUTE FORM

SUBJECT: RULE 5 RESEARCH REPORT

REF NO: D302

RANK/DESIGNATION	SURNAME & INITIALS	TO CLCC INITIAL / DATE
PROJECT OFFICER / AUTHOR	MS P.N MAZWAI	28/8/19
DEPUTY DIRECTOR: PRESETTLEMENT	MS K. MARTINS	09/09/2019
CHIEF RESTITUTION ADVISOR: LEGAL UNIT	MR B. MARS	09/09/18
DIRECTOR: OPERATIONS	MR D. SMIT	09/09/19
CHIEF DIRECTOR: RESTITUTION SUPPORT	DR W. ALEXANDER	16/11/14
REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER	MR H.L. MAPHUTHA	20/11/25

Note: Route form must be filed with completed documentation.



OFFICE OF THE REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER WESTERN CAPE
1st and 2nd floors, 14 Long Street, Cape Town, 8000 | Private Bag X9163, Cape Town, 8000
Tel: (021) 409 0300 | Fax: (021) 418 0205

RESEARCH (RULE 5) REPORT

LAND CLAIMS LODGED BY ANDRIES DANIELS AND D STEPHANUS AS MEMBERS OF THE DISPOSSESSED DIE RYNSE NG SENDINGGEMEENTE VAN STELLENBOSCH, ERVEN 622 & 623 CORNER OF MARK AND HERTE STREET, ERVEN 604 & 607 MARK STREET, ERVEN 602, 603, 605, 608 & 612 ALEXANDER STREET SITUATED IN STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY WHICH FORMS PART OF THE CAPE WINELANDS, WESTERN CAPE.

REFERENCE NO: KRK6/2/3/9/77/0/17(D302)

**Compiled by: Ms. Portia Mazwai
RLCC: Pre-Settlement Unit
Date: July 2019**

Table of Contents

1. Introduction	3
2. Particulars of claimants	3
3. Property description and Locality Research – Rule 5(j)	3
3.1. Property as was and as is	3-4
3.2. Locality Research	4
4. History of acquisition of property of the claimed land – Rule 5(b)	4
5. Establish the nature if rights in land the claimants were dispossessed i– Rule 5(g)	4
6. Particulars of legislation or practice used to dispossess the claimants – Rule 5(f)	4
7. Establish which Government Department or Institution dealt with the Dispossession – Rule 5(f)	4
8. Date and circumstances of the dispossession of the rights in land – Rule 5(d)	5
9. Land use prior to removal and at the time of dispossession	5
10. Compensation received – Rule 5(e)	5-6
11. Hardship suffered by the claimants	6
12. Current owner(s) and land use	7
13. Mineral rights, servitudes and bonds	7
14. Parties having stake in the restitution of claim	7
15. Recommendations	8-9
16. Bibliography	10.

1. Introduction

- 1.1. This is an investigative research in terms of Section 11 and 2(1) and 2(2) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act 22 of 1994 (as amended) as read with Rules 3 and 5 of the rules regarding the procedure of the Commission on Restitution of Land Rights.
 - 1.2. These claims were lodged in the prescribed manner as stated in the Restitution Act.
 - 1.3. The claims were lodged against H/vof Mark en Hertestraat, Stellenbosch Erfnrns 622 en 623. Markstraat, Stellenbosch Erfnrns 604 en 607. Alexanderstraat, Stellenbosch Erfnrns 602, 603, 605, 608 & 612 situated in the Stellenbosch Municipality which forms part of the Cape Winelands, Western Cape (Annexure A¹: Claim forms)
 - 1.4. **Please Note:** A claim was also submitted for Erven (6589 & 6590) H/V Ryneveldt and Hammanshand Straat, research was approved by the RLCC on 20 February 2013. (Annexure A²: Approved Research Report)
 - 1.5. The office of the Valuer General be requested to make recommendations on the attached valuation reports.
 - 1.6. The purpose of this research is to advise the RLCC on the compliance of these Rights Act 22 of 1994 (as amended) in respect of the application of racially discriminatory laws and practices.
- ## **2. Particulars of claimants**
- 2.1 Mr A Daniels and Mr D Stephanus, who are the members of the Rynse NG Sending Gemeente Stellenbosch, lodged the claims with the office of the Regional Land Claims Commission: Western Cape, on the 25/03/1997, which was before the December 31st 1998 cut-off date. (Annexure A¹: Claim Forms) Mr Brian Poole has since been appointed as the representative. (Annexure A³: Power of Attorney)
 - 2.2 The date is within the period for lodgment of claims as provided for in Section 2(1)(e) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act 22 of 1994, as amended).

3. Property description and Locality Research – Rule 5(j)

3.1 Property as was and as is

3.1.1 These claims were lodged against H/vof Mark en Hertestraat, Stellenbosch Erfns 622 en 623, Markstraat, Stellenbosch Erfns 604 en 607, Alexanderstraat, Stellenbosch Erfns 602, 603, 605, 608 & 612. After an in-depth deed search it was established that the claimed properties are indeed Erven 622 & 623 measuring 8622m² & 8389m². Erven 604 & 607 measuring 112m² & 343m² and Erven 602, 603, 605, 608 & 612 Stellenbosch measuring 1069m², 1193m², 706m², 522m² and 659m² respectively. (Annexure A⁴: Erf Registers and calculators)

3.1.2 Erven 622 & 623 were consolidated into Erf 9672, Erven 602, 603, 605, 608 & 612 were consolidated into Erf 613. (Annexure A³: Aktex Reports)

3.2 Locality Research

3.2.1. Erven 622 & 623 corner of Mark and Herte Street, Erven 604, 607 Mark Street, Erven 602, 603, 605, 608 & 612 Alexander Street are situated in the Stellenbosch Municipality which forms part of the Cape Winelands, Western Cape. (Annexure A⁴: Erf Registers)

4. History of acquisition of property of the claimed land – Rule 5(b)

4.1 The dispossessed properties were acquired by the Rynse Sendinggemeente van Stellenboch, Erven 622 & 623, Erven 604 and 607 on 30/11/1931 through T9153/31, Erven 602, 603, 605, 608 & 612 on 15/08/1946 through 13542/46. (Annexure A⁴: Erf Registers)

5. Establish the nature of rights in land the claimants were dispossessed of – Rule 5(g)

5.1 The dispossessed lost ownership rights. (Annexure A⁶: Deeds of Dispossession)

6. Particulars of legislation or practice used to dispossess the claimants – Rule 5(f)

6.1 The area where the properties were dispossessed was declared a White area by the Group Areas Act through Proclamation 205 of 1962. (Annexure A⁴: Erf Registers)

7. Establish which Government Department or Institution dealt with the Dispossession – Rule 5(f)

7.1 Municipality of Stellenbosch, The Republic of South Africa, The Council of the Municipality of Stellenbosch, The Onderwystreues and The Government of the Union of South Africa. (Annexure A⁴: Erf Registers)

8. Date and circumstances of the dispossession of the rights in land – Rule 5(d)

8.1 The National Party came in to power in 1948 and their influence in Stellenbosch was substantial especially in education and administrative circles. Although the expropriation of the properties occurred in 1947 the conditions which prevailed politically did not favor non-whites. Although According to the documents the area was proclaimed white in 1962 but the conditions of non-tolerance already existed years before that and that was proven by the fact that pupils and teachers from the were disadvantaged and were forced to move to different other schools long before 1962. The Parishioners who were residing in some of the properties were also left without accommodation. (Annexure A7: Background Statement)

Erf no	Government Department Institution	or	Date Dispossession	of	Proclamation
Portion 1 of Erf 622 which is Erf 623	Onderwystrustees		15/02/1947 T2459/47		205 para a of 1962
Rem of Erf 622	Fritz.Paul Haldenwang		T2460/47		
Erf 604 & 607	The Council of the Municipality Stellenbosch	of	13/08/1932 T5007/32		205 para a of 1962
Erven 602, 603, 605, 608 & 612	The Government of the Union of South Africa.		8/05/1952 T6888/52		205 para a of 1962

9 Land use prior to removal and at the time of dispossession

9.1. The properties were used for residential, religious and educational purposes except Erven 604 & 607 they were vacant. (Annexure A7: Background Statement)

10 Compensation received – Rule 5(e)

10.1 Compensation was received by the Rhenish Church as given in the table below in lieu of the dispossessions for the nine rights lost. A historical valuation was conducted, See table below for the historical values and the under-compensation amounts. (Annexure A8: Valuation Reports)

10.2

Erf no	Dispossession date	Compensation received	Historical value	Under compensation	MVOC
Erf 622	15/02/1947	3000 pounds R6000.00	R6 250.00	R250.00	(CPI of 2016 / CPI of 1947) x R250.00 (122.0 / 0.9) x R250.00 = R33 888.89
Erf 623	15/02/1947	Not indicated on Title Deed	R3 660.00	R3 660.00	(CPI of 2016 / CPI of 1947) x R3 660.00 (122.0 / 0.9) x R3 660.00 R496 133.33
Erven 604 and 607	13/08/1932	50 pounds R100	R120.00	R20.00	(CPI of 2016 / CPI of 1932) x R20.00 (122.0 / 0.6) x R20.00 = R4 066.67
Erven 602,603,605,608 and 612	8/5/1952	15 000 pounds R30 000.00	R30 788.00	R788.00	(CPI of 2016 / CPI of 1952) x R788.00 (122.0 / 1.2) x R788.00 R80 113.33

The value of the property as determined through historical valuation falls below the housing subsidy, therefore according to the approved financial policy, the claim qualifies for **R160, 573.00.**

11 Hardship suffered by the claimants

According to the claimant approximately 20 properties known as the Rynse Hoek formed the nucleus of the historic portion of the town. A number of these properties were later legally transferred to the Rhenish Mission Congregation. The Rhenish Congregation during the 30s was affiliated to the NG Church (White) and this church acted as trustees of some of these properties on their behalf.

The church was later greatly disadvantaged mostly due to political pressures from the late 1930s until late 1970s during this time a substantial number of properties of the church were lost, mostly to the state. The Congregation also lost a considerable amount of land with little compensation. (Annexure A7: Background Statement)

12 Current owner(s)

- 12.1 Erven 622 and 623 were both consolidated into Erf 9672 and proclaimed National Monuments which is currently owned by the Republiek van Suid Afrika. Erven 604, 607 currently owned by the Municipality of Stellenbosch. Erven 602, 603, 605, 608 & 612 were consolidated into Erf 613 which is currently owned by The Republic of South Africa. (Annexure A⁵: Aktex Reports)

13 Mineral rights, servitudes and bonds

- 13.1. Information relating to mineral rights, servitudes and bonds are stipulated as per the conditions in the deeds of registration nos T2459/47, T2460/47, T5007/32, T6888/1952 and the Aktex reports. (Annexure A⁵: Title Deeds and Annexure A⁵: Aktex Reports)

14 Parties having stake in the restitution of claim**14.1. Claimant Representatives:**

Rynse NG Sendinggemeente C/O Mr Brian Pool
27 Martin Street
Idas Valley
Stellenbosch
Tel: (021) 886 5724
076 7877785

- 14.2. Department Rural Development and Land Reform
The Minister
Ms. Thoko Didiza
Private Bag X833
Pretoria
0001
Tel: 012 312 9300
Fax: 012 323 3306

- 14.3. Department Rural Development and Land Reform
~~The Acting Director General~~
~~Ms. Rendani Sadiki~~ M. S. A. A. A.
Private Bag X833
Pretoria
0001
Tel: 012 312 8503
Fax: 012 323 6072

14.4. Current Owners:

The Municipality of the Stellenbosch and The Republic of South Africa.

15. Recommendations

Based on the information available, it's recommended that:

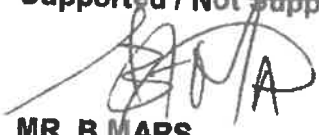
- 15.1. That the claim with **Reference Number D302**, be accepted as **prima facie** compliant, as it meets the Section 2 criteria.
- 15.2. Steps will be taken to Gazette the claim for Erven 622, 623 and Erven 602, 603, 605, 608, 612. The RLCC accepts the Gazette for Erven 604, 607. (**Annexure A⁹: Draft Gazette notice and Gazette Notice**)
- 15.3. The office of the Valuer General be requested to note and make recommendations on the attached valuation reports.
- 15.4. The RLCC signs the financial settlement offers. (**Annexure A¹⁰: Settlement Offers**)
- 15.5. That the claim be processed for settlement


MS P MAZWAI
PROJECT OFFICER: PRE-SETTLEMENT UNIT
DATE: 28/8/2019

Supported / Not-Supported


MS. K. MARTINS
DEPUTY DIRECTOR: PRE-SETTLEMENT UNIT
DATE: 06/09/2019

Supported / Not-Supported


MR. B MARS
CHIEF RESTITUTION ADVISOR: LEGAL UNIT
DATE: 09/9/2019

15. Recommendations

Based on the information available, it's recommended that:

- 15.1 That the claim with **Reference Number D302**, be accepted as *prima facie* compliant, as it meets the Section 2 criteria.
- 15.2 Steps will be taken to Gazette this claim for Erven 622, 623 and Erven 602, 603, 605, 608, 612. The RLCC accepts the Gazette for Erven 604, 607. (Annexure A⁹: Draft Gazette notice and Gazette Notice)
- 15.3 The office of the Valuer General be requested to note and make recommendations on the attached valuation reports.
- 15.4 The RLCC signs the financial settlement offers. (Annexure A¹⁰: Settlement Offers)
- 15.5 That the claim be processed for settlement


MR. D SMIT
DIRECTOR: OPERATIONS
DATE: 09/09/19

Recommended /Not Recommended


DR WAYNE ALEXANDER
CHIEF DIRECTOR: RESTITUTION SUPPORT
DATE: 16/9/19

Approved/ Not Approved


MR. LH MAPUTHA
REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER
DATE: 2019/11/25

S.S Mabele
 The Offers as attached
 hereto are supported

 Acting National Director
 QA

16. Bibliography

- 16.1. Restitution of Land Rights Act, 22 of 1994, as amended
- 16.2. Claim form
- 16.3. Constitution of the Republic of South Africa
- 16.4. Deeds office: Aktex report, Erf Registers, Deed of Dispossession.

STAATSKOERANT, 13 DESEMBER 2019

No. 42902 309

**DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM
NOTICE 655 OF 2019**

**GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT
1994, (ACT No. 22 OF 1994) AS AMENDED.**

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 11(1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No. 22 of 1994), as amended. This claim for the restitution of land rights have been submitted to the Regional Land Claims Commissioner for the Western Cape. The particulars regarding this claim are as follow:

Claimant : Mr Brian Pool
ODI : Rynse Sendinggemeente van Stellenboch
Date Submitted : 25 March 1997

Ref No	Property description	size
KRK6/2/3/9/77/0/17(D302)	Erven 622 and 623 Stellenbosch, Cape Winelands District, Western Cape	8622m² & 8389
	Erven 602, 603, 605, 608 and 612 Stellenbosch, Cape Winelands, Western Cape.	1069m ² , 1193m ² , 706m ² , 522m ² , 659m ²

The Regional Land Claims Commission will investigate this claim in terms of provisions of the Act in due course. Any party who has an interest in the above-mentioned land is hereby invited to submit, within 30 days from the publication of this notice, any comments / information to:

The Regional Land Claims Commission: Western Cape
Private Bag X9163
Cape Town
8000

Tel: (021)409-0300

Fax: (021)409-0558

CHECKED.....

DATE..... 09/12/2019

APPROVED.....

DATE..... 16/12/19

APPENDIX 3

WinDeed Database Deeds Office Property

windeed

A LexisNexis® Product

STELLENBOSCH, 9672, 0 (CAPE TOWN)

GENERAL INFORMATION

Date Requested 2021/07/26 08:42
 Deeds Office CAPE TOWN
 Information Source WINDEED DATABASE
 Reference -



PROPERTY INFORMATION

Property Type ERF
 Erf Number 9672
 Portion Number 0
 Township STELLENBOSCH
 Local Authority STELLENBOSCH MUN
 Registration Division STELLENBOSCH RD
 Province WESTERN CAPE
 Diagram Deed T52594/1995
 Extent 1,5052HA
 Previous Description -
 LPI Code C06700220000967200000

OWNER INFORMATION

Owner 1 of 1

Type LOCAL AUTHORITY
 Name MUN STELLENBOSCH
 ID / Reg. Number -
 Title Deed T52595/1995
 Registration Date 1995/07/17
 Purchase Price (R) -
 Purchase Date -
 Share 0.00
 Microfilm 1995 0650 3358
 Multiple Properties NO
 Multiple Owners NO

ENDORSEMENTS (2)

#	Document	Institution	Amount (R)	Microfilm
1	FROM 614,618-623,626	-631,636,9670,	UNKNOWN	-
2	I-8043/2004LG	-	UNKNOWN	0000000*

HISTORIC DOCUMENTS (1)

#	Document	Owner	Amount (R)	Microfilm
1	T52594/1995	REPUBLIEK VAN SUID-AFRIKA	CCT	1995 0650 3334

DISCLAIMER

This report contains information gathered from the WinDeed database and we do not make any representations about the accuracy of the data displayed nor do we accept responsibility for inaccurate data. LexisNexis will not be liable for any damage caused by reliance on this report and for legal purposes encourage validation on ownership details with the Deeds Office. This report is subject to the terms and conditions of the [WinDeed End User Licence Agreement \(EULA\)](#).

SYE METER	RIGTINGS- HOEKE	KOÖRDINATE STELSEL Lo 19°			
		Y	X		
	Konstantes			+ 10 000,00	+3750 000,00
AB	138,46	255 14 30	A	+3 281,43	+6 424,97
BC	5,23	259 18 50	B	+3 147,54	+6 389,70
CD	10,59	268 32 20	C	+3 142,40	+6 388,73
DE	54,37	346 05 30	D	+3 131,81	+6 388,46
EF	12,69	77 48 20	E	+3 118,74	+6 441,24
FG	57,08	342 29 40	F	+3 131,14	+6 443,92
GH	14,89	105 52 00	G	+3 113,97	+6 498,36
HJ	39,71	84 32 20	H	+3 128,29	+6 494,29
JK	90,75	74 28 50	J	+3 167,82	+6 498,07
KA	100,84	164 57 30	K	+3 255,26	+6 522,35

N31B ⊕ | +3 115,38 | +6 371,96
N32B ⊕ | +3 217,41 | +6 665,02

KOMPONENTE

- 1) Die figuur B n p f stel voor Erf 614 Stellenbosch
Vide Kaart No. 241/1819 G/B Stel.F.1-1
- 2) Die figuur c1 b1 a1 d1 stel voor Erf 618 Stellenbosch
Vide Kaart No. 16/1819 T/A 1819. 2. 109
- 3) Die figuur b1 x y a1 stel voor Erf 619 Stellenbosch
Vide Kaart No. 15/1819 T/A 1819. 2. 108 die restant van
- 4) Die figuur e f q s stel voor Erf 620 Stellenbosch
Vide Kaart No. 48/1820 T/A 1820. 4. 96
- 5) Die figuur x n m z stel voor Erf 621 Stellenbosch
Vide Kaart No. 17/1819 T/A 1819. 2. 114 die restant van
- 6) Die figuur a b d1 y z m G H g1 stel voor Erf 622 Stellenbosch
Vide Kaart No. 388/1946 T/A 1947.50.2458
- 7) Die figuur A a g1 J K stel voor Erf 623 Stellenbosch
Vide Kaart No. 390/1946 T/A 1947.50.2459
- 8) Die figuur C D k h stel voor Erf 626 Stellenbosch
Vide Kaart No. 958/1910 T/A 1912.164.10561 die restant van
- 9) Die figuur c d u v w stel voor Erf 627 Stellenbosch
Vide Kaart No. 54/1820 T/A 1820. 4. 155 die restant van
- 10) Die figuur d e s u stel voor Erf 628 Stellenbosch
Vide Kaart No. 4958/1880 T/A 1880.75.66 X 3716
- 11) Die figuur t r s q p x stel voor Erf 629 Stellenbosch
Vide Kaart No. 2451/1940 T/A 1940.137.6767

vervolg op teenblad

Die figuur A B C D E F G H J K

stel voor 1,5052 hektaar

grond, synde

ERF 9672 STELLENBOSCH en bevat 1) - 16) soos hierbo aangehaal

geleë in die Munisipaliteit Stellenbosch

Administratiewe Distrik

STELLENBOSCH

Provinsie Kaap die Goeie Hoop.

Opgemeet in Oktober 1993

deur my,

N. Louber

Landmeter

Hierdie kaart is gehêg aan

Die oorspronklike kaart is
soos hierbo aangehaal

Lêer No. S 2641/17

No. 52594/95
gedateer

No. gehêg aan

Komp. BHSZ-1441 (M2756)

t.g.v.

Transport/Grondbrief

BHSZ-1443 (M2759)

No.

BAKEN G IS ERKEN.

Registrateur van Aktes

VIR ENDOSSEMENTE
SIEN KEERSY VAN KAART

komponente vervolg:

- 12) Die figuur b c w v u x c1 stel voor Erf 630 Stellenbosch
Vide Kaart No. 2449/1940 T/A 1940.137.6767 die restant van
- 13) Die figuur j k E l stel voor Erf 631 Stellenbosch
Vide Kaart No. 130/1877 T/A 1877. 7. 141
- 14) Die figuur u s r t stel voor Erf 636 Stellenbosch
Vide Kaart No. 2450/1940 T/A 1940.137.6767
- 15) Die figuur B C h g stel voor Erf 9670 Stellenbosch
Vide Kaart No. 9667/93 T/A 52593/95
- 16) Die figuur g j l F stel voor Erf 9671 Stellenbosch
Vide Kaart No. 9668/93 T/A 52592/95

L.G. No.

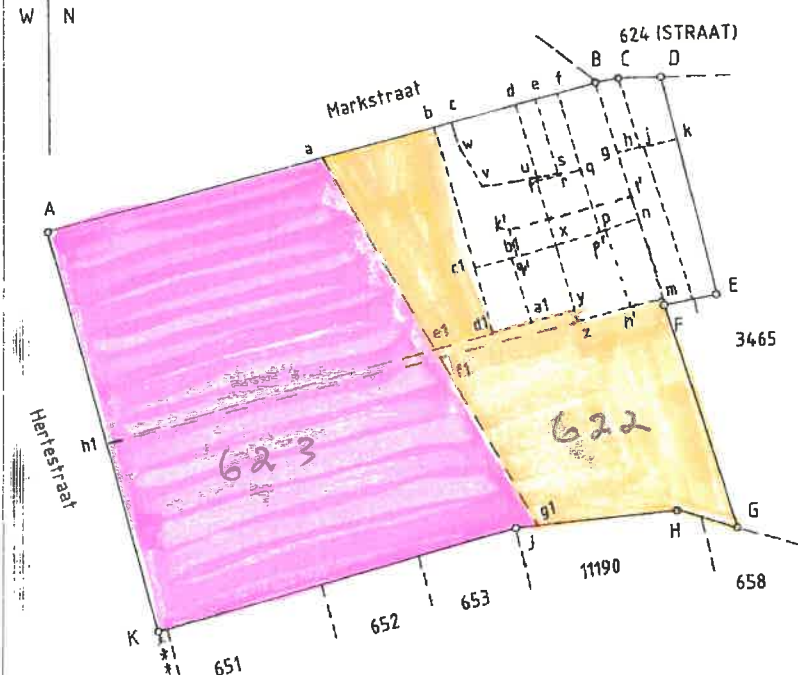
9669-93

Goedgekeur

P. Roumoff
Landmeter-generaal
1994-03-09

BAKENBESKRYWINGS:

- A, C, D, E, G, K 12mm Ysterpen
B Hoek van muur
F 12mm Ysterpen in plaveisel
H Oostekant van 'n 5x5cm vierkantige ysterhoekpaal
J Ysterpaalpen 0,5m hoog



Skaal: 1 / 1250

SERWITUTE;HUURKONTRAKCEBIEDE				
MEETSTUKKE	KAARTNO.	BESKRYWING	AKTE	GEPARAFEER
E3282/92	9669/93	Die figuur k' 'm n p' q' stel voor 'n servituutgebou.	52595/95	WV

APPENDIX 4



STELLENBOSCH
 STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK
 MUNISIPALITEIT • UMASIPALA • MUNICIPALITY

ATTENDANCE REGISTER

MEETING: Rhenish Complex

DATE: 20 July 2023

VENUE: Planning Boardroom 2

TIME: 11:30 – 12:30

NAME & SURNAME	DESIGNATION	EXT. NO	EMAIL	SIGNATURE
Craig Kromm	Senior Manager: Development Projects	8196	Craig.kromm@ Stellenbosch.gov.za	
Brian Toor	Member: Rhenish Church Council		—	
Welfred Potman	Lid: K. Komster	808 8095		
Charles Klynggaard	Member: Rhenish Church		—	
Andries Daniels	Lid: Lyse Gemeente Stellenbosch			
BASIL HENDRIKSE	MEMBER: Rhenish Church			

7.3.4	RETURN ITEM: PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: FRANSCHHOEK BOWLING CLUB: ERF 2885, FRANSCHHOEK
-------	---

Collaborator No:	757232
IDP KPA Ref No:	Good Governance
Meeting Date:	11 October 2023

1. SUBJECT: RETURN ITEM: PROPOSED LEASE AGREEMENT: FRANSCHHOEK BOWLING CLUB: ERF 2885, FRANSCHHOEK

2. PURPOSE

To obtain Council's approval to enter into a lease agreement with the Franschhoek Bowling Club.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

In terms of the approved System of Delegations the Executive Mayor, in consultation with the Executive Mayoral Committee, has the delegated authority to consider applications for Lease Agreements, up to a contract value not exceeding R5M and not exceeding a period of 10 years.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The bowling club in Franschhoek applied for a further lease agreement after their lease agreement terminated in 2013. They kept on paying rent on a month-to-month basis.

The item served before Mayco in September 2020 and was referred back to enable council to deal with the sport Council establishment and to obtain more information from the club. The constitution of the club is attached as **APPENDIX 3**. An email from the chairperson providing information on the membership and their activities within the community is attached as **APPENDIX 4**. The item was resubmitted in May 2021.

The Executive Mayor requested the Municipal Manager to provide a full categorisation report on properties by December 2021 and in the case of the Tennis club resolved that a month to month contract be concluded until the report has served before council and council could make a determination on the different categories of council properties.

The Franschhoek Bowls Club has brought an application to lease a portion of Erf 23 Franschhoek for a period of 9 years 11 months (**APPENDIX 2**). Erf 23 Franschhoek is a large property (1628ha) of which the already constructed Bowls Club forms a smaller portion. The previous lease agreement was on Erf 23 which has now been subdivided to become a new Erf known as Erf 2885, Franschhoek. The club has over the past two years requested that the item be brought back to Council to reconsider the month-to-month agreement in favour of a longer term. The applicant has also filed an executive summary with their application that outlines their requirements in terms of finances needed and upgrades required to attract more members, which should also be considered.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

- (a) that a portion of Erf 2885, Franschhoek, identified as land not needed for own use during the period for which such rights are to be granted, as provided for in Regulation 36 of the Asset Transfer Regulations;
- (b) For consideration

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

6.1 Background

Initial Lease Agreement

Franschhoek Bowling Club and Franschhoek Municipality concluded a Lease Agreement in 1993 for a period of 9 years and 11 month, which contract was renewed for a further period of 9 years and 11 months. The contract subsequently lapsed in 2013 (**APPENDIX 1**).

Application to renew Lease Agreements

Hereto attached as **APPENDIX 2** is the application received from the bowling club dated 23 September 2023 received from the Franschhoek Bowling Club, requesting the renewal of the Lease Agreement for a further period of 9 years and 11 months.

6.2 Discussion

6.2.1 Location and context

6.2.1.3 Franschhoek Bowling Club

The Franschhoek Bowling Club is situated on erf 2885, Franschhoek, as indicated on Fig 1 and 2, below. The application refers to Erf 23 Franschhoek, however this portion has been sub-divided and is now known as Erf 2885, Franschhoek.

The applicant has also filed an Improvement Plan for the 2022/2023 year which is attached as **APPENDIX 5**. In the plan they outline their requirements and requests to the Municipality in assisting with certain financial constraints and upgrades required to attract more members.

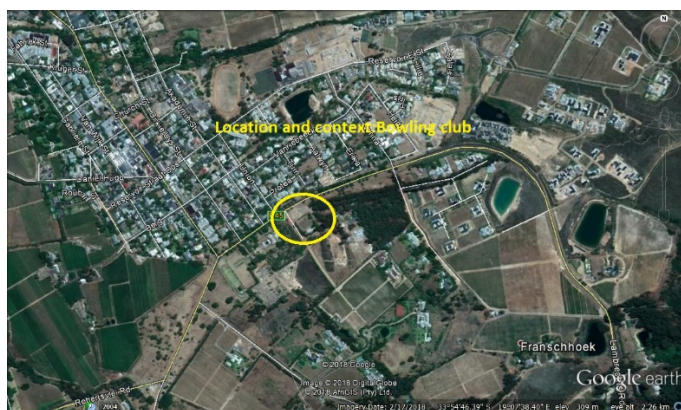


Fig 1: Location and context



Fig 2 Extent of property

6.2.1 Legal requirements

6.2.2.1 Asset Transfer Regulation

In terms of Section 34 (1) of the ATR a Municipality may grant a right to use, control or manage a capital asset only after-

- a) The Accounting officer has concluded a public participation process*; and
- b) The municipal council has approved in principle that the right may be granted.

*Sub regulation (1) (a) (public participation process), however, must be complied with only if-

- a) The capital asset in respect of which the right is to be granted has a value in excess of R10M*; and
- b) A long-term right is proposed to be granted (i.e. longer than 10 years).

None of the assets has a value in excess of R10M.

In terms of Regulation 36, the municipal council must, when considering such approval, take into account:

- a) whether such asset may be required for the municipality's own use during the period for which such right is to be granted;
- b) the extent to which any compensation to be received will result in a significant economic or financial benefit to the municipality;

- c) the risks and rewards associated with such right to use; and
- d) the interest of the local community

In terms of Regulation 41, if an approval in principle has been given in terms of regulation 34 (1)(b), the municipality (read Mayco) may grant the right only in accordance with the disposal management system* of the municipality, irrespective of:-

- a) the value of the asset; or
- b) the period for which the right is granted

*The policy on the Management of Council owned property is deemed to be Stellenbosch Municipality's disposal management System.

6.2.1.2 Policy on the Management of Council owned property

In terms of paragraph 9.2.2 of the Policy, the Municipal Council may dispense with the prescribed, competitive process, and may enter into a private treaty agreement through any convenient process, which may include direct negotiations, but only in specific circumstances, and only after having advertised Council's intention so to act.

One of the circumstances listed in (l) is lease contracts with existing tenants of immovable properties, not exceeding ten (10) years. Such agreements may be renegotiated where the Executive Mayor is of the opinion that public competition would not serve a useful purpose, subject to such renewal being advertised, calling for public comment.

Further, in terms of paragraph 9.2.2.2, the reasons for any such deviation from the competitive process must be recorded.

In terms of paragraph 22.1.4 the fair market rentals will be determined by the average of the valuations sourced from service providers, unless determined otherwise by the Municipal Manager taking into account the estimated rental(s) *vis-à-vis* the cost of obtaining such valuations.

Seeing that the Bowling Club is a sporting body and seeing that they are responsible for the upkeep of the grounds, and taking into account the high prices in Franschhoek, it is recommended that they be responsible for 10% of market rental, to be determined by an independent valuer.

6.3 Financial Implications

Council receives rental income from the lease. The council policy provide that sport facilities may be leased to clubs at a percentage of market related rental.

6.4 Legal Implications

The recommendations contained in this report comply with Council's policies and all applicable legislation.

6.5 Staff Implications

This report has no staff implications to the Municipality.

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:

EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE: 2021-05-19: ITEM 7.2.4

RESOLVED

(a) that a portion of Erf 2885, Franschoek, be identified as land not needed for own use during the period for which such rights are to be granted, as provided for in Regulation 36 of the Asset Transfer Regulations;

(b) that a month-to-month lease agreement be approved until the process with the property register has been compiled and considered by Council to determine the future of Council properties per category;

(c) that the intended new lease agreement in paragraph (b) be compiled based on the terms and conditions of the lease agreement previously entered into;

(d) that the Bowling Club pay their municipal account and that the Municipal Manager be mandated to determine the lease amount;

(e) that the Municipal Manager be mandated to take the necessary steps to ensure the drafting and finalisation of the property register and submit it to Council by not later than December 2021; and

(f) that the item be brought back to Council as soon as the Property Register has been adopted by council.

6.7 Risk Implications

The risks have been addressed in the item.

6.8 Comments from Senior Management:

No comments requested as this is a return item.

6.8.1 Municipal Manager:

Supports the item

Appendixes:

Appendix 1: Previous lease agreement

Appendix 2: Application

Appendix 3: Constitution of club
Appendix 4: Correspondence from applicant
Appendix 5: Improvement Plan

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	ANNALENE DE BEER
POSITION	DIRECTOR
DIRECTORATE	CORPORATE SERVICES
CONTACT NUMBERS	021-8088018
E-MAIL ADDRESS	<i>Annalene.deBeer@ Stellenbosch.gov.za</i>
REPORT DATE	5 October 2023

APPENDIX 1

HUUROOREENKOMS

tussen

MUNISIPALITEIT STELLENBOSCH

en

FRANSCHHOEKSE ROLBALKLUB

VERHUUR VAN GEDEELTE VAN

ERF 23, FRANSCHHOEK



OOREENKOMS VAN VERHUUR aangegaan deur en tussen

DIE MUNISIPALITEIT VAN STELLENBOSCH

hierin verteenwoordig deur PETRUS DU PLESSIS SMIT in sy hoedanigheid as Direkteur: Korporatiewe Dienste, behoorlik daartoe gemagtig om namens en ten behoeve van die Raad van die genoemde Munisipaliteit (hierna genoem die "verhuurder") aan die een kant en

DIE FRANSCHHOEK ROLBALKLUB

hierin verteenwoordig deur JAN LOTTEN in sy hoedanigheid as VOORSITTER en handelende as sulks namens en ten behoeve van genoemde Klub (hierna genoem die "huurder") aan die ander kant.

NADEMAAL die huurder 'n aansoek gerig het aan die verhuurder vir die huur van die stuk grond (hierna genoem "die grond") "A" aangetoon op die aangehegte plan gemerk aanhangsel "A" vir 'n tydperk van 9 jaar en 11 maande vir die doel om 'n rolbalbaan aan te lê en bypassende geboue op te rig.

EN NADEMAAL die verhuurder toegestem het om die gesegde grond aan die huurder te verhuur.

NOU DERHALWE WORD HIERMEE OOREENGEKOM:

dat die verhuurder, ingevolge die magtiging aan hom verleen by die Kaapse Munisipale Ordonnansie, nr. 20 van 1974, soos gewysig, hiermee toestem om te verhuur en die huurder hiermee toestem om te huur die gesegde grond op die volgende voorwaardes:

1. Die huur sal vir 'n tydperk van 9 jaar en 11 maande wees gereken vanaf 01 Oktober 2003.
2. Die huurder sal aan die verhuurder 'n huurgeld van Eenhonderd en twintig Rand (R120.00) per jaar ten opsigte van die grond betaal, welke huurgeld jaarliks vooruitbetaalbaar sal wees teen nie later as 30 Oktober van elke jaar. Die huurgeld sal jaarliks teen 10% eskaleer.
3. Hierdie huur sal in alle opsigte onderhewig wees aan die bepalings van die Kaapse Munisipale Ordonnansie, nr 20 van 1974, soos gewysig.
4. Hierdie huur sal onderworpe wees aan alle serwitute en voorwaardes, indien enige, wat bindend op die Raad is ten opsigte van die grond.
5. Die grond en sodanige geboue en ander strukture wat bestaan of wat ooreenkomstig die bepalings van hierdie ooreenkoms opgerig mag word sal gebruik word slegs vir die genoemde doel. Die Raad sal die reg hê om die gebruik van die grond, geboue en strukture te beperk gedurende sodanige ure en vir sodanige doeleindes as wat hy dit raadsaam mag ag.
6. Die huurder sal nie sy regte onder hierdie ooreenkoms oormoak nie of 'n gedeelte van of die hele stuk grond onderverhuur nie, uitgesondered met die vooraf skriftelike toestemming van die verhuurder gegee onder die handtekening van die Munisipale Bestuurder.

7. Die huurder sal nie enige geboue en/of strukture op die grond oprig, of laat oprig nie, sonder die vooraf skriftelike toestemming van die verhuurder gegee onder die handtekening van die Munisipale Bestuurder, of enige verbeterings of toevoegings aanbring aan enige geboue of strukture wat bestaan of wat opgerig mag word ooreenkomstig die bepalings van hierdie ooreenkoms nie of enige aansienlike afwykings of veranderings aan die grond aanbring nie, sonder die vooraf skriftelike toestemming van die verhuurder gegee onder die handtekening van die Munisipale Bestuurder.
8. Toegang tot die grond deur die huurder of persone wat dit gebruik met sy magtiging sal slegs langs sodanige paaie en ingange of op sodanige punte wees as waartoe skriftelik ooreengekom mag word deur die verhuurder en huurder.
9. Die huurder sal nie enige omheinings, geboue en/of strukture wat op die grond is of hierna opgerig mag word gebruik of toelaat om gebruik te word vir die vertoning van kennisgewings of advertensies van enige beskrywing hoegenaamd nie.
10. Geen bome wat op die grond groei sal afgekap of mee ingemeng word nie sonder die vooraf skriftelike toestemming van die verhuurder gegee onder die handtekening van die Munisipale Bestuurder.
11. Die huurder sal te alle tye verantwoordelik wees vir die bewaring van goeie orde, gedrag of beheer op die grond en binne enige geboue en/of strukture daarop en sal nie toelaat dat dit besoek word deur persone van slegte reputasie of karakter nie.
12. Die huurder sal nie enige grond, klei, gruis, sand of ander materie op of onder die oppervlakte van die grond verwyder of laat verwyder of toelaat om te verwyder nie, sonder die vooraf skriftelike toestemming van die verhuurder gegee onder die handtekening van die Munisipale Bestuurder.
13. Die huurder onderneem om te alle tye die grond en alle geboue, omheinings en strukture daarop in 'n goeie toestand te hou en om dit geskik te hou vir die doel van die huur, daar die doel van hierdie huur is om deur middel van die klub by te voeg tot die aantreklikhede van die omgewing.
14. Die verhuurder mag te alle tye deur sy amptenare en werknemers op die grond of enige geboue of strukture daarop opgerig betree en dit ondersoek en mag 'n opname neem van alle gebreke of sake wat herstel vereis waarvoor die huurder verantwoordelik is soos hierin bepaal en binne 14 dae na ontvangs van 'n skriftelike kennisgewing van die Munisipale Bestuurder waarin hy versoek word om dit te doen moet die huurder alle gebreke of sake wat herstel vereis herstel en indien die huurder versuim om dit te doen mag die verhuurder die grond, geboue en strukture betree en sodanige gebreke herstel en die bogenoemde herstelwerk uitvoer en die koste van die huurder verhaal.
15. Die verhuurder behou die reg voor van vrye toegang, sonder kennisgewing, tot die grond vir soveel van sy amptenare en werknemers as wat nodig mag wees vir die doeleindes van inspeksie, instandhouding, hernuwing, skoonmaak, herstel en herbou van, of in verband met vuil dreineringswerke, waterpype, vloedwatervore, elektriese kables of enige ander bybehorende werke of ten opsigte van enige sodanige of ander munisipale dienste wat die verhuurder in die toekoms in of oor die grond mag lê en die verhuurder behou die reg voor om sodanige dienste sonder kennisgewing daar te stel. Die huurder sal nie oor sodanige dienste bou of dit verander of op enige wyse dit versteur nie, tensy met die uitdruklike skriftelike toestemming van die Ingenieur of sy uitvoerende amptenaar ten opsigte van die betrokke diens en met behoorlike voldoening aan enige uitdruklike voorsorgmaatreëls. Indien enige werk wat instandhouding, opruiming,

- konstruksie, rekonstruksie of herstel meebring, nodig word, moet die verhuurder tydens die uitvoer van sodanige werk so min moontlik ongerief aan die huurder veroorsaak, inagnemende die aard van die werk en die verhuurder sal die versteurde grond so na aan die oorspronklike toestand as redelik moontlik herstel, met dien verstande dat die verhuurder nie aanspreeklik sal wees vir enige skade hoegenaamd wat opgedoem mag word deur die huurder as gevolg van die uitvoering deur die verhuurder van genoemde werke nie.
16. Indien die huurder ontbind of ophou om te bestaan op enige tydstip binne die tydperk van genoemde 9 jaar en 11 maande sal hierdie huurkontrak nietig word. In hierdie geval of by verstryking van hierdie huur sal die grond, geboue en strukture en enige verbeterings daarop aangebring deur die huurder, terugval na en berus by die verhuurder sonder betaling van enige vergoeding hoegenaamd of indien die verhuurder verkies mag die huurder toegelaat word om sodanige geboue en/of strukture wat deur die huurder uit sy eie fondse op die grond ooreenkomstig hierdie ooreenkoms opgerig mag gewees het, te verwyder.
 17. Die huurder, onderneem om vir die duur van hierdie huur die geboue en strukture wat opgerig mag word op die grond ooreenkomstig hierdie ooreenkoms teen skade of verlies deur brand te verseker vir sodanige bedrag of bedrae as wat die verhuurder van tyd tot tyd mag vereis en die huurder moet sodanige versekeringspolisse aan die verhuurder sedgeer en die jaarlikse hernuwingskwitansies aan die Munisipale Bestuurder voor of op die vervaldatum elke jaar stuur.
 18. Die huurder kom ooreen met die verhuurder dat die huurder die huurgeld soos hierbo vermeld sal betaal en onderneem ook om getrou elke voorwaarde van hierdie ooreenkoms na te kom en uit te voer en in geval die huurgeld nie binne 30 dae vanaf die datum waarop dit verskuldig word betaal is nie, of die gesegde grond, omheinings, geboue en strukture voornoem nie in 'n behoorlike toestand van herstel en 'n goeie toestand van herstel gehou word nie, of ingeval enige of almal van die voorwaardes van hierdie ooreenkoms nie nagekom en uitgevoer word ooreenkomstig die ware doel en betekenis daarvan nie, sal die verhuurder geregtig wees om die huurkontrak te kanselleer en nietig te laat verklaar en om die grond, omheinings, geboue en strukture voornoem en enige ander verbeterings daaraan of daarop aangebring weer te betree en in besit te neem, sonder betaling van enige vergoeding vir enige verbeterings aangebring deur die huurder en sonder benadeling van die reg om enige verskuldigde huurgeld in te vorder en om van die huurder sodanige bedrag ten opsigte van verlies of skade as wat gely mag gewees het te verhaal of uitgawes wat die verhuurder sal moet aangaan as gevolg van die versuim van die huurder om die voorwaardes van die ooreenkoms na te kom en uit te voer.
 19. Die huurder sal by die beëindiging van hierdie huur die gesegde grond, geboue en strukture en verbeterings daarop vir die verhuurder in 'n bevredigende toestand tergugee en oorhandig.
 20. Die huurder onderneem dat hy die elektrisiteitsvoorsieningsvoorraad wat hy nodig het vir die beligting van sy geboue en grond en die watervoorraad vir sodanige geboue en grond van die Raad deur meters sal neem. Enige kostes daaraan verbond word deur die huurgeld gedek soos bepaal word in klousule 2.
 21. Die huurder onderneem hierby om die verhuurder te vrywaar en gevrywaar te hou teen alle gedinge, stappe, eise en vorderings, koste, skadevergoeding en uitgawes wat heff, gebring of gemaak mag word teen die verhuurder of wat die verhuurder

mag betaal, opdoen of aangaan as gevolg van enige nalatige handeling aan die kant van die huurder, sy werknemers of persone wat onder sy beheer handel.

Die huurder stel hierby onherroeplik vir alle doeleindes van en in verband met hierdie huur Hugenteweg 32, Franschoek, 7690 om die domicilium citandi et executandi van die huurder te wees en die diening van enige kennisgewing of enige geding op genoemde plek gerig aan die huurder sal beskou word as voldoende gedien te gewees het op die huurder. Enige regsgedinge teen die huurder mag na gelang die verhuurder mag verkies, aanhangig gemaak en gevoer word in die hof van die magistraat te Paarl en toestemming tot enige vermeerde jurisdiksie benodig vir daardie doel word hierby deur die huurder gegee. Vir die doel van enige regsgeding teen of in verband met die huurder sal die President beskou word om in alle opsigte die wettige verteenwoordigers van die huurders te wees, en mag dienoooreenkomstig gedagvaar of vervolgd word. Die huurder sal gebind word deur alle gedinge wat teen hulle ingestel mag word as sy verteenwoordigers, agente, bediendes of lisensiehouers.

23. Nieteenstaande enige bepaling in hierdie ooreenkoms vervat mag die verhuurder herbesit neem van die hele of enige gedeelte van die grond te eniger tyd nadat drie maande skriftelike kennisgewing te dien effekte gegee is indien dit benodig word vir enige munisipale of regeringsdoeleindes en mag die huur dienoooreenkomstig gekanselleer of gewysig word. In enige van hierdie gevalle mag die verhuurder aan die huurder, nadat onversteurde besit van die grond aan die verhuurder gegee is vergoeding betaal vir verbeterings aangebring op die grond deur die huurder, met dien verstande dat indien slegs 'n gedeelte van die grond weer in besit geneem word en dit is van so 'n grootte dat die orige gedeelte volgens die mening van die huurder nie van volgoende grootte is vir die doeleindes waarvoor die grond verhuur is nie, sal die huurder die opsie hê om die huur te kanselleer en om vergoeding te eis ten opsigte van die verbeterings aangebring op die orige deel van die grond. Die vergoeding ooreenkomstig hierdie voorwaardes sal betaalbaar wees slegs vir verbeterings aangebring deur die huurder uit sy eie fondse en nie vir verbeterings aangebring uit fondse voorsien deur die verhuurder nie en slegs vir verbeterings wat werklik bestaan op die tydstip waarop die huur gekanselleer of gewysig is. Die verhuurder behou die reg voor om in sy absolute diskresie te besluit vir welke verbeterings hy vergoeding sal betaal ooreenkomstig hierdie voorwaardes en geen vergoeding sal in enige geval betaalbaar wees nie tensy die huurder binne 1 maand na voltooiing van sodanige verbeterings 'n gewaarmerkte staat wat aantoon die werklike kapitale koste daarvan by die verhuurder ingehandig het nie. Die verhuurder sal geregtig wees, indien hy verkies, om die huurder se boeke te inspekteer ten einde die staat te verifieer. Vergoeding ooreenkomstig hierdie voorwaardes, indien betaal sal volgens die volgende formule bereken word:

CX

Y

waar C gelykstaan aan die kapitale koste van die verbeterings, X aan die getal kalendermaande tussen die datum van herbesitname deur die verhuurder ooreenkomstig hierdie voorwaarde en die verstryking van die tydperk waarna verwys word in klousule 1 hiervan en Y gelykstaan aan die kalendermaande

tussen die datum van voltooiing van die verbeterings en verstryking van die tydperk waarna verwys word in klousule 1 hiervan.

24. Die verhuurder sal ter eniger tyd die reg hê, deur middel van die Direkteur: Finansiële Dienste om insae te hê in die boeke, rekenings, rekords, ens gehou deur die huurder en die huurder sal jaarliks finansiële state voorlê aan die Direkteur: Finansiële Dienste.
25. Die huurder mag nie die grond wat hierby verhuur word, onredelik van ander persone of organisasie weerhou of tot nadeel van ander persone of organisasies gebruik nie.

 \$

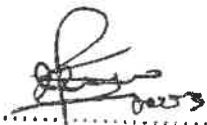
ALDUS GEDOEN EN GETEKEN TE STELLENBOSCH OP HIERDIE

9^{de} DAG VAN Oktober 2003

GETUIES

1. 

2. 



namens VERHUURDER

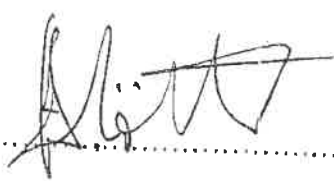
ALDUS GEDOEN EN GETEKEN TE FRANSCHHOEK OP HIERDIE

6 DAG VAN Oktober 2003

GETUIES

1. 

2. 



namens HUURDER

APPENDIX 2



STELLENBOSCH

STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNICIPALITY • UMASIPALA • MUNISIPALITEIT

APPLICATION FOR LEASE OF MUNICIPAL LAND APPLICATION FORM

A: APPLICANT'S DETAILS

Name : THE FRANSCHHOEK BOWLS CLUB

Physical address: 1 LAMBRECHTS STREET
FRANSCHHOEK

Postal code: 7690

Mailing address: 1 LAMBRECHTS STREET
FRANSCHHOEK

Postal code: 7690

E-mail address:

Telephone: 021 867 0557

Cell phone: 081 557 0557

B: PROPERTY DETAILS OF APPLICANT

Erf/farm number : 23

Suburb: FRANSCHHOEK

Town:

C: PROPERTY DETAILS OF LEASE AREA APPLYING FOR

Erf/farm number : 23

Suburb: FRANSCHHOEK

Town:

Area applying form²

* To be supplemented with a sketch-plan with dimension in m²

D: TYPE OF APPLICATION:

Please mark the appropriate block

For commercial purposes, other than for parking ☐

For commercial parking purposes ☐

For residential parking purposes ☐

For non-commercial purposes ☐

For projecting structures onto street reserves ☐

For projecting structures onto other council-owned land ☐

Other: please provide description: Sports Club. ☒

Brief description of application:

Renewal of lease agreement between
Municipality of Stellenbosch and Franschoek

Motivation: Bowls Club.

The bowls club has been running
from the late 60's. The club is a member of

Bowls South Africa (BSA) and Bdeuel Bowls. The club offers LAWN Bowls as a sport for all in the Franschoek area. The sport is strictly controlled by the governing bodies. Youth development is one of our key development areas.

E: LIST OF ATTACHEMENTS AND SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

Please mark the appropriate box

Special Power of Attorney, where Applicant is not the owner

☐

Diagram of proposed area of the lease area

☒

Letters of consent (affected neighbours)

☐

Application fee (non-refundable)

☐

I hereby certify that the information supplied in this application form is correct and that I am properly authorized to make this application.

Applicant's signature: 

Date: 11 SEPTEMBER '23

Full name: LE ROY ELDER

APPENDIX 3

FRANSCHHOEK ROLBALKLUB/BOWLING CLUB

GRONDWET/CONSTITUTION

**1. NAAM
NAME**

Die naam van die klub is FRANSCHHOEK ROLBALKLUB, hierna genoem die Klub.

The name of the club is FRANSCHHOEK BOWLING CLUB, hereafter called the Club.

**2. DOELSTELLING
MISSION**

Die doelstelling van die Klub is om geriewe daar te stel en in stand te hou vir die speel van rolbal deur sy lede en om deur die reël van klubwedstryde en toernooie, die spel in die algemeen te bevorder.

The Mission of the Club is the provision and upkeep of facilities for the playing of bowls by its members and by organizing club competitions and tournaments to promote the game of bowls in general.

**3. HOOFKWARTIER
HEADQUARTERS**

Die hoofkwartier van die Klub is die klubgebou te Lamprechtstraat Franschhoek.

The headquarters of the Club is the club building in Lambrechts Street, Franschhoek.

**4. AFFILIASIE
AFFILIATION**

Die Klub affilieer met Boland Rolbal/Bowls (BRB), deur BRB met Bowls South Africa (BSA) of enige ander gesaghebbende liggaam wat die spel van tyd tot tyd in die gebied beheer.

The Club affiliates to Boland Rolbal/Bowls (BRB), through BRB to Bowls South Africa or any other authoritative body which from time to time may be in control of the game in the area.

**5. KLEURE
COLOURS**

Die kleure van die Klub is soos hieronder uiteengesit en mag slegs deur 'n wysiging van die grondwet verander word.

The Club colours are as described below and may only be changed by an amendment to the constitution.

5.1 Donkergroen en geel.

Dark green and yellow.

- 5.2 Sakwapen: afdruk van Hugenate monument met die woorde “Franschhoek Rolbal – Bowls” daarop.

Badge: replica of Huguenot monument with the words “Franschhoek Rolbal – Bowls” thereon.

- 5.3 Kleurbaadjie: Donkergroen.

Blazer: Dark green.

- 5.4 Trui (Dames): Donkergroen.

Jersey (Ladies): Dark Green.

- 5.5 Hoedband: Donkergroen met smal geel horisontale strepe bo en onder. Die woord “Franschhoek” in geel daarop aangebring.

Hat Band: Dark green with thin horizontal stripes above and below. The word “Franschhoek” in yellow thereon.

6. LIDMAATSKAP MEMBERSHIP

- 6.1 Klassifikasie van lede:

Classification of members:

- 6.1.1 Gewone lede

Ordinary members

- 6.1.2 Nie-spelende lede

Non-playing members

- 6.1.3 Buitelede

Country members

- 6.2 Omskrywing van lidmaatskap

Definition of membership

- 6.2.1 Gewone lede: is persone wat om lidmaatskap van die Klub aansoek gedoen het en deur die Bestuurskomitee goedgekeur is. Aansoeke moet op die standaard aansoekvorm ingedien word, tesame met 'n klaringsertifikaat van al die klubs waar hy/sy lid is. Hierdie aansoeke moet deur twee lede van die Klub voorgestel en gesekondeer word. Hierdie lede het volle voorregte in die beheer van die Klub. Indien 'n persoon nie as lid aanvaar word nie, is die Bestuurskomitee nie verplig om redes te verstrek nie.

Ordinary members: are persons who have applied to become members of the Club and who have been accepted by the Management Committee. Applications are to be handed in on the standard application form together with clearance certificates of all the clubs to which he/she belongs. These applications must be proposed and seconded by two members of the Club.

These members have full privileges in the control of the Club. Should a person not be accepted, the Management Committee is not obliged to provide any reasons for such non-acceptance.

- 6.2.2 Nie-spelende lede: is persone wat nie rolbal wil of kan speel nie, maar wel betrokke wil wees by die Klub se sosiale aktiwiteite en funksies. Hulle kan in die Bestuurskomitee of subkomitees dien.

Non-playing members: are persons who do not or cannot play bowls, but who would like to be involved with the Club's social activities and functions. They may serve in the Management Committee or sub-committees.

- 6.2.3 Buitelede: is persone wat volle lidmaatskap van 'n ander klub het, maar lidmaatskap van hierdie Klub as 'n sekondêre klub verlang. Hierdie lede geniet alle voorregte en mag op subkomitees dien. Hulle mag egter nie op die Bestuurskomitee dien nie. Hulle mag ook nie aan klubkampioenskappe deelneem nie en mag nie die Klub verteenwoordig in amptelike kompetisies op distriksvlak of hoër nie.

Country members: are persons with full membership at another club, but would like secondary membership of this Club. These members enjoy all privileges and may serve on sub-committees. They may however not be elected onto the Management Committee. They may not partake in any Club Championships and may not represent the Club in any official competitions on district or higher level.

7. TOETREDINGSGELDE ENTRANCE FEES

Die toetreegelde, wat deur nuwe lede betaalbaar is, sal by die Algemene Jaarvergadering vasgestel word. Nuutverkose lede wat vantevore aan die Klub behoort het, en hul lidmaatskap binne 24 maande hernu, word vrygestel van toetreegelde.

The entrance fees, payable by new members, will be decided upon at the Annual General Meeting. New members, who did belong to the club previously and renew their membership within 24 months, will not again pay an entrance fee.

8. LEDEGELDE MEMBERSHIP FEES

- 8.1 Ledegeld per speelseisoen sal by die Algemene Jaarvergadering vasgestel word.

Membership fees for the playing season will be decided upon at the Annual General Meeting.

- 8.2 Besoekersfooie sal deur die Bestuurskomitee bepaal word.

Visitors fees will be determined by the Management Committee.

- 8.3 Buitelede sal verminderde ledegelde betaal soos by die Algemene Jaarvergadering vasgestel.

Country members will pay lower membership fees, as determined at the Annual General Meeting.

- 8.4 Alle ledegelde is betaalbaar aan die begin van Julie, maar nie later as 30 September nie. Nuwe lede wat na 30 September lede word, betaal ledegeld op 'n pro-rata maandbasis tot die naaste tien rand. Vir berekeningsdoeleindes word die speelseisoen as tien maande beskou. 'n Gedeelte van 'n maand word as 'n volle maand beskou.

All membership fees are payable at the beginning of July, but no later than 30 September. Persons who become members after 30 September will pay membership fees on a pro-rata basis to the nearest ten rand. For calculating purposes the playing season is taken as ten months. Portion of a month is taken as a whole month.

- 8.5 Lede wat op 1 Oktober nog nie hul ledegeld betaal het nie sal nie toegelaat word om deel te neem aan Klub, BRB en BSA kompetisies of aan sosiale spel nie. Lede wie se ledegeld op 31 Desember nog uitstaande is staan gevaar om hul lidmaatskap van die Klub te verloor.

Members who have not paid their membership fees by 1 October will not be allowed to play any competitions at the Club, BRB and BSA. They will also not be permitted to partake in social bowls. Members whose membership fees are still outstanding by 1 December run the risk of losing membership of the Club

- 8.6 Baanfooie word van tyd tot tyd deur die Bestuurskomitee bepaal.

Greenfees are determined by the Management Committee, from time to time.

- 8.7 Alle spelende lede sal verplig wees om BRB en BSA affiliasiegelde te betaal voor 30 September jaarliks.

All playing members will be obliged to pay affiliation fees to BRB and BSA before 30 September every year.

9. BEDANKING VAN LEDE RESIGNATION OF MEMBERS

Lede wat wil bedank moet hul bedanking skriftelik by die sekretaris indien. In gevalle waar lede versuim om hierdie verpligting na te kom, sal die Bestuurskomitee na goeddunke optree.

Members who wish to resign must hand in their resignation in writing. In cases where members fail to do this, the Management Committee will act as they see fit.

10. SKORSING EN/OF BEËNDIGING VAN LIDMAATSKAP SUSPENSION AND/OR TERMINATION OF MEMBERSHIP

'n Lid wat die gesag van die Bestuurskomitee minag of deur woord of daad of andersins die goeie naam van die Klub in diskrediet bring, se lidmaatskap kan deur die Bestuurskomitee beëindig word. In so 'n geval word die ekwivalent van 'n gewone meerderheid van die volle Bestuursliggaam vereis.

A member who disregards the authority of the Management Committee or who, by word or deed brings the name of the Club into disrepute, may have their membership terminated by the Management Committee. In such a case an ordinary majority of the Management Committee will be necessary.

Enige lid wie se lidmaatskap op hierdie wyse in gedrang kom, sal die geleentheid hê om sy/haar saak voor die Bestuurskomitee te stel voordat die Bestuurskomitee 'n besluit neem.

As die betrokke lid teen die besluit van die Bestuurskomitee wil appelleer, moet hy/sy skriftelik aansoek doen, deur die Klub, by die BRB. Indien enige gelde betaalbaar is, sal die lid daarvoor aanspreeklik wees.

Any member whose membership is implicated in this way will be allowed to state their case before the Management Committee before a Management Committee decision is taken. Should the member want to appeal against the decision it must be done in writing through the Club to BRB. Should any money need to be paid, it will be for the account of the member.

11. AMPSDRAERS OFFICE BEARERS

Die bestuur van die Klub word behartig deur 'n komitee wat by die Algemene Jaarvergadering gekies word en uit die volgende lede sal bestaan:

The management of the Club will be managed by a committee elected at the Annual General Meeting and will consist of the following members:

- President/President
- Vise-president/Vice-president
- Sekretaris/Secretary
- * Tesourier/Treasurer
- * Baanopsigter/Greenkeeper
- * Kompetisiesekretaris/Competition Secretary
- * Ontwikkelingsbeampte/Development Officer
- Addisionele manslid/Additional men's member
- Addisionele dameslid/Additional ladies' member

'n Ampsdraer bokant "*" kan gelyktydig een van die ampte gemerk "*" beklee. In sulke gevalle sal die Bestuurskomitee met verdere addisionele lede (mans of dames) aangevul word tot nege lede.

An Office Bearer above "*" may simultaneously fill a position marked "*". In such cases the Management Committee will be increased to nine members by nominating additional members.

Geen persoon behalwe die sekretaris mag vir langer as 2 jaar in 'n amp aanbly nie.,

No person other than the secretary may occupy a position for more than 2 years.

12. PLIGTE VAN BESTUURSKOMITEE DUTIES OF MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE

Die Bestuurskomitee, soos in 11 saamgestel, het die volgende bevoegdhede:

The Management Committee, as compiled in 11 above, has the following powers:

- 12.1 Uitgawes ten behoeve van die Klub aan te gaan en handelinge te verrig wat in belang van die Klub geag word, mits sodanige handelinge nie in stryd met enige bepaling van hierdie grondwet is nie.

To incur expenses on behalf of the Club and take actions in the interest of the Club, as long as such actions are not in contradiction to any of the provisions of this constitution.

- 12.2 Alle aangeleenthede wat op die Klub betrekking het te behartig (insluitend tugmaatreëls teen persone wat die reëls van die Klub verbreek), vakatures wat tydens 'n dienstermyn in die Bestuurskomitee mag ontstaan by wyse van koöptering te vul, subkomitees aan te stel, 'n ouditeur aan te stel, sodanige pligte aan spesifieke persone uit sy geledere op te dra as wat nodig is, die toelating van lede te beheer, met ander rolbalklubs namens die Klub te onderhandel, mits sodanige handeling nie in stryd met enige bepaling van hierdie grondwet is nie. In die besonder word die volgende take opgelê:

To manage all matters pertaining to the Club (including disciplinary matters against persons who transgress Club rules), to fill vacancies which may arise in the Management Committee during the year, by co-opting people onto the committee, appoint sub-committees, appoint an auditor, entrust duties to various persons as necessary, the control of admittance of membership, communicate with other bowling clubs on behalf of the Club, provided such communication is not in conflict with the constitution of the Club. In particular the following tasks are relevant:

- (a) Die beheer van klubwedstryde en georganiseerde of enige spel op die Klub se baan.
The control of club competitions and organized or any game on the Club green.
- (b) Die heffing van inskrywingsgelde vir klubwedstryde.
The levying of entry fees for club competitions.
- (c) Die oplê van spesiale heffings op lede waar besondere omstandighede dit vereis.
The determining of special levies on members where special circumstances apply.
- (d) Die bepaling van die verantwoordelikhede van lede ten opsigte van kleredrag en hul verpligtinge in verband met die gebruik van die Klub se geriewe en toerusting.
Determining the responsibilities of members in respect of dress and their responsibilities regarding the use of the Club facilities.
- (e) Die algemene beheer van die Klub se bedrywighede.
The general control of the Club's activities.
- (f) Om beamptes en bediendes in diens te neem of te ontslaan en hul besoldiging te bepaal.
To employ/discharge of officials or servants and determining the remuneration.
- (g) Om 'n persoon aan te stel met volmag om namens die Klub geregtelike stappe te doen of as verdediger op te tree.
To appoint a person with full powers to represent the Club and take the necessary legal steps or take action according to law.

- (h) Om toe te sien dat die klubhuis en alle losgoed van die Klub teen skade verseker word.

To see that the club house and everything else on the premises is insured against damage or loss.

- (i) Om toe te sien dat die reëls, soos neergelê deur die BRB en BSA, nagekom word.

To see that the rules, as laid down by BRB and BSA, are adhered to.

- (k) Uitbreiding van die Klub se ledetal en die algemene beskendstelling en bevordering van die spel Rolbal onder die algemene publiek.

Improving the membership numbers and the general promotion of the game of Bowls amongst the general public.

13. KEURKOMITEE SELECTION COMMITTEE

'n Keurkomitee bestaande uit drie lede, waarvan een 'n lid van die bestuurskomitee moet wees, word deur die lede tydens die Algemene Jaarvergadering gekies. Die komitee sal verantwoordelik wees vir die keuring van spelers wat aan verteenwoordigende spel moet deelneem.

A Selection Committee of three members, of whom one must be a member of the management committee is to be elected by members during the Annual General Meeting. This committee will take responsibility for the selection of players who are to partake in representative games.

14. PLIGTE VAN AMPSDRAERS DUTIES OF OFFICE BEARERS

- 14.1 President: Die President tree op as hoof van die Klub. Hy belê alle Algemene Jaarvergaderings, Spesiale Algemene Vergaderings en Bestuurskomiteevergaderings. Hy is ex officio lid van alle subkomitees. Hy sal jaarliks 'n verslag oor die Klub se bedrywighede aan die Algemene Jaarvergadering voorlê.

President: The President acts as the head of the Club. He will arrange all Annual General Meetings, Special General Meetings and Management Committee Meetings. He is ex officio member of all sub-committees. He will annually present a report regarding the activities of the club to the Annual General Meeting.

- 14.2 Vise-president: In die afwesigheid van die President sal die vise-president waarneem en die President se pligte oorneem. Die komitee sal gesamentlik sameroeper wees van alle funksies en sake (mans en dames) van die Klub.

Vice-president: In the absence of the President the vice-president will take over all the responsibilities of the President. The committee will jointly be convener of all functions and matters (men and ladies) of the Club.

- 14.3 Sekretaris: Die sekretaris moet:
Secretary: The Secretary must:

- (a) 'n Volledige ledelys byhou.

- (b) Keep an up to date list of members.
'n Presensielys en notule van alle verrigtinge van alle Algemene Jaarvergaderings, Spesiale Algemene Vergaderings en Bestuurskomiteevergaderings hou.

Attendance register of people present and minutes of all Annual General Meetings, Special General Meetings and Management Committee Meetings.

- (c) Toesien dat alle notules in (b) genoem by die eersvolgende betrokke vergadering goedgekeur en deur die President onderteken word.

See that all minutes referred to in (b) are presented at the following meeting of its kind and accepted and signed by the President.

- (d) Op versoek van die President, of sy plaasvervanger, alle vergaderings belê en toesien dat behoorlike skriftelike kennis in dié verband aan lede gegee word. Sulke kennisgewings moet vergesel word van 'n agenda van sake wat aandag moet geniet.

By request of the President, or his replacement, call all meetings and see that proper written notice is given to members. Such notice to be accompanied by an agenda of matters to be discussed.

- (e) 'n Behoorlike rekord hou van alle wedstryde wat onder die beskerming van die BRB op die Klub se bane gespeel word en die Bestuurskomitee op hoogte daarvan hou.

Keep a proper record of all competitions that take place under the auspices of the BRB and are played on our greens and keep the Management Committee informed thereof.

- (f) Spesiale register hou van alle klubkampioenskapkompetisies en alle bekere wat deur die Klub gewen word.

Keep a special register of all club championships and all cups that are won by the Club.

- (g) Toesien dat alle kennisgewings op die kennisgewingbord gesit word.

See that all notices are posted on the notice board.

- (h) Alle korrespondensie van die Klub behartig.

Handle all Club correspondence.

- (i) Alles in belang van die Klub, soos deur die Bestuurskomitee besluit word, onder die aandag van die lede te bring.

Bring to the attention of all member any decisions of interest taken by the Management Committee.

- (j) 'n Behoorlike inventaris van die Klub se besittings te hou.

Keep a proper inventory of all the possessions of the Club.

- 14.4 Tesourier: Die tesourier moet:
Treasurer: The treasurer must:

- (a) Ledegelde, wedstrydgelde, besoekersfooie en alle geld wat aan die Klub geskenk word of die Klub andersins toekom, in ontvangs neem en kwitansies daarvoor uitreik.
Receive and issue receipts of all membership fees, competition entry fees, visitor's fees and any money donated or accruing to the Club.
- (b) Behoorlik boekhou van die Klub se geldelike transaksies.
Keep proper record of the monetary matters of the Club.
- (c) Alle gelde wat ontvang word gereeld deponeer by 'n geregistreerde handelsbank of 'n beleggingsmaatskappy wat deur die Bestuurskomitee aangewys word.
Deposit all monies received, on a regular basis, at a registered commercial bank or investment company as decided by the Management Committee.
- (d) Jaarliks 'n geouditeerde balansstaat asook 'n staat van inkomstes en uitgawes aan die Algemene Jaarvergadering voorlê.
Present to the Annual General Meeting an audited Balance Sheet and Income and Expense Statement.
- (e) Verseker dat uitgawes wat aangegaan word vereffen word. Bedrae, groter as 'n bedrag wat deur die Bestuurskomitee bepaal word, moet eers deur die Bestuurskomitee gemagtig word voor uitbetaling geskied.
Ensure that expenses incurred are paid. Amounts, larger than an amount determined by the Management Committee, have to be approved by the Management Committee before payment.
- (f) Alle tjeks moet deur die tesourier geteken en mede onderteken word deur die President of vise-president.
All cheques are to be signed by the treasurer and co-signed by the President or vice-president.
- (g) Rekeninge jaarliks aan lede stuur wanneer ledegeld betaalbaar is.
Send invoices to members when membership fees are payable.

14.5 Baanopsigter: Sal verantwoordelik wees vir die volgende:

Greenkeeper: Will be responsible for the following:

- (a) Die instandhouding van die baan.
The maintenance of the green.
- (b) Die beheer oor die opening en sluiting van die bane vir die doel van verbetering en instandhouding daarvan en algemene beheer van die spel daarop.
The control regarding opening and closing of the green for the purpose of improving and maintaining the green and general control of the playing thereon.

- (c) Die hys en stryk van die vlag.
The hoisting and lowering of the flag.
- (d) Die aanwysing van bane.
The allocation of rinks.
- (e) Die versorging van die Klub se toerusting.
The maintenance of Club equipment.
- (f) Die aanbring van paaltjies en nommers op die baan volgens regulasie.
To see that all markers and numbers on the green are according to regulation.
- (g) Klagtes i.v.m. die toestand van die baan onder die aandag van die Bestuurskomitee bring.
To bring to the attention of the Management Committee any complaints regarding the condition of the green.

14.6 Ontwikkelingsbeampte:
Development Officer:

- (a) Sal die bekendstelling, bevordering en uitbreiding van die spel Rolbal op alle terreine en tussen alle geslagte en ouderdomsgroepe behartig.
Will be in charge of the introduction and promotion of the game of Bowls in all areas and between all sexes and age groups.
- (b) Sal verantwoordelik wees vir die werwing van nuwe lede.
Will be responsible for the recruitment of new members.

**15. FINANSIËLE AANSPREEKLIKHEID VAN LEDE
FINANCIAL RESPONSIBILITIES OF MEMBERS**

Die finansiële aanspreeklikheid van lede is beperk tot ledegeld, BRB en BSA affiliasiegelde, wedstrydgeld, boetes en heffings opgelê kragtens Artikel 12.2(b) en (c) tot aan die einde van die speelseisoen waarin hy/sy ophou om lid te wees.

The financial responsibility of members is limited to membership fees, BRB and BSA affiliation fees, competition fees, fines and levies according to article 12.2.(b) and (c) to the end of the playing season wherein he/she ceases to be a member.

**16. ALGEMENE JAARVERGADERING
ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING**

'n Algemene Jaarvergadering word gehou, nie later as die eerste week in Julie van elke jaar nie. Skriftelike kennisgewing van sulke vergaderings moet aan lede gestuur word, minstens veertien dae voor die datum waarop sodanige vergadering gehou word.

An Annual General Meeting is to be held, no later than the first week in July of every year. Written notice of such meeting to be sent to members at least fourteen days before the date on which the meeting is to be held.

**17. SPESIALE ALGEMENE VERGADERINGS
SPECIAL GENERAL MEETINGS**

Word belê deur die President te eniger tyd op skriftelike versoek van nie minder nie as tien gewone lede, of op versoek van die Bestuurskomitee. Kennisgewings vir sulke vergaderings moet aan elke lid gegee word en die nodige kennisgewing moet op die kennisgewingbord aangebring word minstens veertien dae voor die datum waarop sodanige vergadering gehou sal word. Die doel van die vergadering moet in die kennisgewing uiteengesit word.

Will be convened by the President at any time upon written request of not less than ten ordinary members, or at the request of the Management Committee. Notices for such meetings must be given to each member and the necessary notice must be posted on the notice board at least fourteen days before the date upon which such a meeting will take place. The purpose of the meeting to be explained in the notice.

**18. BESTUURSKOMITEEVERGADERINGS
MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE MEETINGS**

18.1 Vergaderings van die bestuurskomitee word belê so dikwels as wat die President dit nodig ag, asook wanneer minstens drie lede van die Bestuurskomitee daarom vra, in welke geval sodanige vergadering binne sewe dae na ontvangs van so 'n versoek deur die President belê moet word. Kennisgewings van sulke vergaderings moet geskied, minstens sewe dae voor die datum van die vergadering.

Meetings of the Management Committee will be held as often as the President may deem necessary and also when at least three members of the Management Committee request such, in which case said meeting is to be held within seven days after receiving such a request by the President. Notices of such meetings must be handed out at least seven days before the date of such meeting.

18.2 Tensy aanneemlike verduidelikings verstrek word, word nie-bywoning deur 'n lid van drie agtereenvolgende Bestuurskomiteevergaderings as 'n vrywillige bedanking uit die komitee beskou.

Unless reasonable explanations are provided, the non-attendance, of three successive Management Committee Meetings, by a member, will be deemed to be a voluntary resignation from the Committee.

**19. KWORUM
QUORUM**

19.1 'n Kworum vir enige Algemene Jaarvergadering is 25% van die stemgeregtigde lede, met dien verstande dat indien geen kworum binne vyftien minute na die vasgestelde tyd van die vergadering teenwoordig is nie, die vergadering uitgestel word na dieselfde tyd, plek en dag in die daaropvolgende week of so gou doenlik daarna. By sodanige uitgestelde vergadering word die lede teenwoordig, geag 'n kworum te wees.

A quorum for any Annual General Meeting is 25% of the members who have the vote, on the understanding that should a quorum not be reached within fifteen minutes after the starting time of the meeting, the meeting will be postponed to the same time, place and day of the following week or as soon as possible thereafter. At such meeting the members present will be deemed to be a quorum.

19.2 'n Kworum vir enige vergadering van die Bestuurskomitee is vyf lede.

A Quorum for any meeting of the Management Committee is five members.

20. STEMMING VOTING

20.1 Gewone lede, nie-spelende lede en buitelede het die reg om by alle Algemene Jaarvergaderings en Spesiale Algemene Vergaderings te stem.

Ordinary members, non-playing members and country members all have the right to vote at the Annual General Meeting or any Special General Meetings.

20.2 Die wyse van stemming word deur die President by enige vergadering bepaal.

The method of voting will be decided upon by the President at any meeting.

20.3 Die besluit van die meerderheid van die lede op enige vergadering is behoudens die bepaling van Artikels 19 en 26 'n besluit van die betrokke vergadering.

The decision of the majority of the members at any meeting is, in accordance with Articles 19 and 16, a decision of the particular meeting.

20.4 By 'n Algemene Jaarvergadering, Spesiale Algemene Vergadering en by 'n Bestuurskomiteevergadering het die President 'n gewone stem sowel as 'n beslissende stem.

At an Annual General Meeting, Special General Meeting and at a Management Committee Meeting the President will have an ordinary vote as well as a deciding vote.

21. SPEELSEISOEN PLAYING SEASON

Die speelseisoen strek van 1 September tot 30 Junie. Die perk sal vir die tydperk 1 Julie tot 31 Augustus gesluit wees vir "rus". Beperkte spel mag plaasvind indien goedgekeur deur die perkemeester.

The playing season stretches from 1 September to 30 June. The green will be closed for the period 1 July to 31 August to "rest" the green. Limited playing may take place if approved by the greenkeeper.

22. FINANSIËLE JAAR FINANCIAL YEAR

Die finansiële jaar van die klub strek vanaf 1 Julie tot 30 Junie van die daaropvolgende jaar.

The financial year of the club runs from 1 July to 30 June of the following year.

**23. SPEELDAE
PLAYING DAYS**

Die Bestuurskomitee sal die weeklikse speeldae en begintye van tyd tot tyd vasstel volgens weersomstandighede, sonlig beperking of enige ander rede.

The Management Committee will from time to time determine the playing days and times according to the weather, sunlight or any other reason.

**24. KLAGTES
COMPLAINTS**

Enige klagtes moet skriftelik by die sekretaris ingedien word.

Any complaints are to be submitted to the secretary in writing.

**25. VERTOLKING VAN DIE GRONDWET
INTERPRETATION OF THE CONSTITUTION**

Waar twyfel oor bepalings van die grondwet of huishoudelike reëls ontstaan, is die vertolking van die Bestuurskomitee bindend op alle lede.

Where doubt regarding the clauses of the Constitution or House Rules develops, the interpretation of the Management Committee will be binding on all members.

**26. WYSIGING VAN DIE GRONDWET
AMENDMENTS TO THE CONSTITUTION**

Geen wysigings tot hierdie grondwet word gemaak nie behalwe met 'n twee-derde meerderheid van die stemgeregtigde lede teenwoordig op 'n Algemene Jaarvergadering of Spesiale Algemene Vergadering met dien verstande dat kennisgewing van sodanige wysiging ooreenkomstig Artikels 16 en 17 gegee is. Enige voorgestelde wysigings tot die Grondwet moet skriftelik ingedien word en moet in die hande van die sekretaris wees minstens een-en-twintig dae voor die datum van die vergadering.

No amendments will be made to this Constitution except with a two-thirds majority of the members present at an Annual General Meeting or Special General Meeting, who have voting rights, provided that a notice of such amendment in accordance with Articles 16 and 17 has been given. Any proposed amendments to the Constitution must be submitted in writing and must be in the possession of the secretary at least twenty one days before the date of such meeting.

FRANSCHHOEK ROLBALBKЛУB

HUISHOUDELIKE REËLS

1. SOSIALE ROLBAL

- 1.1 Naamplaatjies en baanfooie moet streng, minstens 15 minute, voor die begintyd ingehandig word.
- 1.2 Die samestelling van spanne vir sosiale spel sal openlik deur trekking van naamplaatjies gedoen word.
- 1.3 Saterdag en Fondsinsamelingsdae sal dae wees waar spelers in volle rolbaldrag geklee moet wees, tensy anders bepaal deur die Bestuurskomitee.
- 1.4 Dinsdag en Donderdag is die bane beskikbaar vir oefening en/of afrigting. Sosiale spel begin om 18.00 en informele drag is toelaatbaar.
- 1.5 Op Sondag-oggende kan lede eie spanne saamstel of naamplaatjies trek. Rolbaldrag word vereis.
- 1.6 Op Maandag en Vrydag sal die baan gesluit wees tensy anders besluit deur die Bestuurskomitee.
- 1.7 Beginner-spelers sal vir 'n tydperk van 3 maande vrygestel word van ledegelde, maar moet baanfooie betaal.

2. KOMPETISIES

- 2.1 Kompetisies kry voorkeur bo sosiale spel.
- 2.2 Datums sal vasgestel word vir die uitspeel van kompetisierondtes en lede wat versuim om dit na te kom sal die wedstryd prysgee of van die kompetisie geskrap word.
- 2.3 In enkelspel, behalwe waar die kompetisiebeampte anders reël, sal die speler wat eerste 21 skote behaal die wenner wees.
- 2.4 Driespel word oor 18 koppe beslis en elke speler sal met drie balle speel.
- 2.5 Pare-kompetisies word oor 21 koppe beslis en elke speler sal met 4 balle speel.
- 2.6 Klubkompetisies mag, met die baanopsigter se toestemming, op Dinsdag-, Donderdag- en Saterdagoggende gespeel word.

3. DIE BAAN

- 3.1 Wanneer twyfel bestaan of die baan speelbaar is (weens reën of ander omstandighede), sal die baanopsigter beslis of spel kan plaasvind al dan nie.
- 3.2 Indien dit nodig is, vir watter rede ook al, om die baan te sluit, sal kennis hiervan so vroeg as moontlik op die klub se kennisgewingbord verskyn. 'n "baan gesluit" bordjie sal op 'n geskikte plek geplaas word.

4. DIENSKOMITEES

Die Bestuurskomitee sal jaarliks die volgende dienskomitees saamstel en bepaal uit hoeveel lede elk sal bestaan.

- * Grondekomitee (Onderhoud van baan, tuin en omliggende gronde.
- * Gebouekomitee (Onderhoud van klubgebou en implimente).
- * Verversingskomitee (Kroegbestuur en ander dienste).

CLUB BY-LAWS

1. SOCIAL BOWLS

- 1.1 Tabs together with green fees must be handed in strictly, at least 15 minutes, before starting time.
- 1.2 The composition of teams in social play will be done by open tabs draw.
- 1.3 Saturdays and Fundraising days will be days where play will take place dressed in bowling gear, unless otherwise decided by the Committee.
- 1.4 Tuesdays and Thursdays the green is available for practice and/or coaching. Social bowls starts at 18:00 and dress is casual.
- 1.5 On Sunday mornings members may make up their own teams or may use the tabs to draw teams. Dress will be whites.
- 1.6 On Mondays and Fridays the green will be closed unless otherwise decided by the Committee.
- 1.7 Beginners will be able to play for 3 months before paying membership fees, but must pay green fees.

2. COMPETITIONS

- 2.1 Competitions take preference to social bowls.
- 2.2 Dates will be determined for the playing of competitions and members who do not adhere to the dates will forfeit the game or be scratched from the competition.
- 2.3 In singles, except if changed by the competition secretary, the first person to have 21 shots will win the game.
- 2.4 Trips are played over 18 ends and each player has 3 bowls.
- 2.5 Pairs is played over 21 ends and each player plays four bowls.
- 2.6 Club competitions may, with the permission of the green keeper, be played on Tuesday, Thursday or Saturday mornings.

3. THE GREEN

- 3.1 When there is doubt whether the green may be played on (due to rain or other circumstances), the green keeper will decide whether play may take place.
- 3.2 If necessary to close the green, for whatever reason, members will be advised hereof as early as possible by placing a notice on the notice board. A "Green Closed" board will be displayed on the green.

4. SERVICE COMMITTEES

The Management Committee will annually appoint the following service committees and determine how many members will be on each committee:

- * Grounds Committee (Maintenance of the green, grounds and surrounding areas on the Club property.
- * Buildings Committee (Maintenance of club buildings and implements)
- * Catering Committee (Bar and kitchen management).

APPENDIX 4

Dear Annalene De Beer

Herby attached is the constitution as approved by the members of Franschhoek Bowling Club in June 2010. The COVID-19 lockdown really did not give us any opportunity to start with our uplifting program as been discussed and Approved by the Members of Franschhoek Bowling Club.

Our first upliftment program that we are going to implement soon, is to invite all the schools in Franschhoek to participate in a summer schools league. We thought that if we can start with the youth first and try and grow some interest as a sport for them to participate in and take it up in a longer term as a youth member of the club.

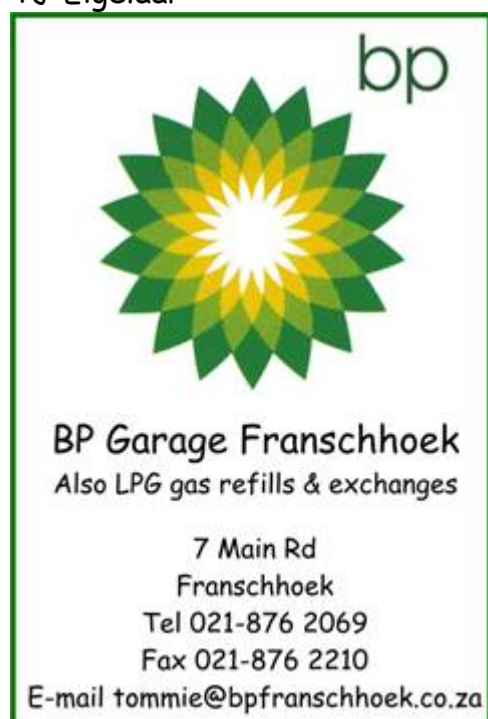
I shall send you our correspondence when we do the invite to the schools to participate.

I have personally communicate with Piet Smit since our lease agreement expired to renew our lease agreement. Unfortunately my computer crashed about two years ago and I have lost prove of this correspondence. You are welcome to ask Mr. Piet Smit about it. I have resigned about three years ago and Gerrit vd Walt was the previous Chairman. I shall attached his letter as well.

If there are anymore items outstanding, I shall gladly get it in order and send on to You, but I think I have covered all your outstanding points.

Vriendelik Groete / Kind Regards

TJ Eigelaar



APPENDIX 5

The Franschhoek Bowls Club

Improvement Plan 2022/23



Le Roy Elder

President: The Franschhoek Bowls Club
Created on September 20, 2022



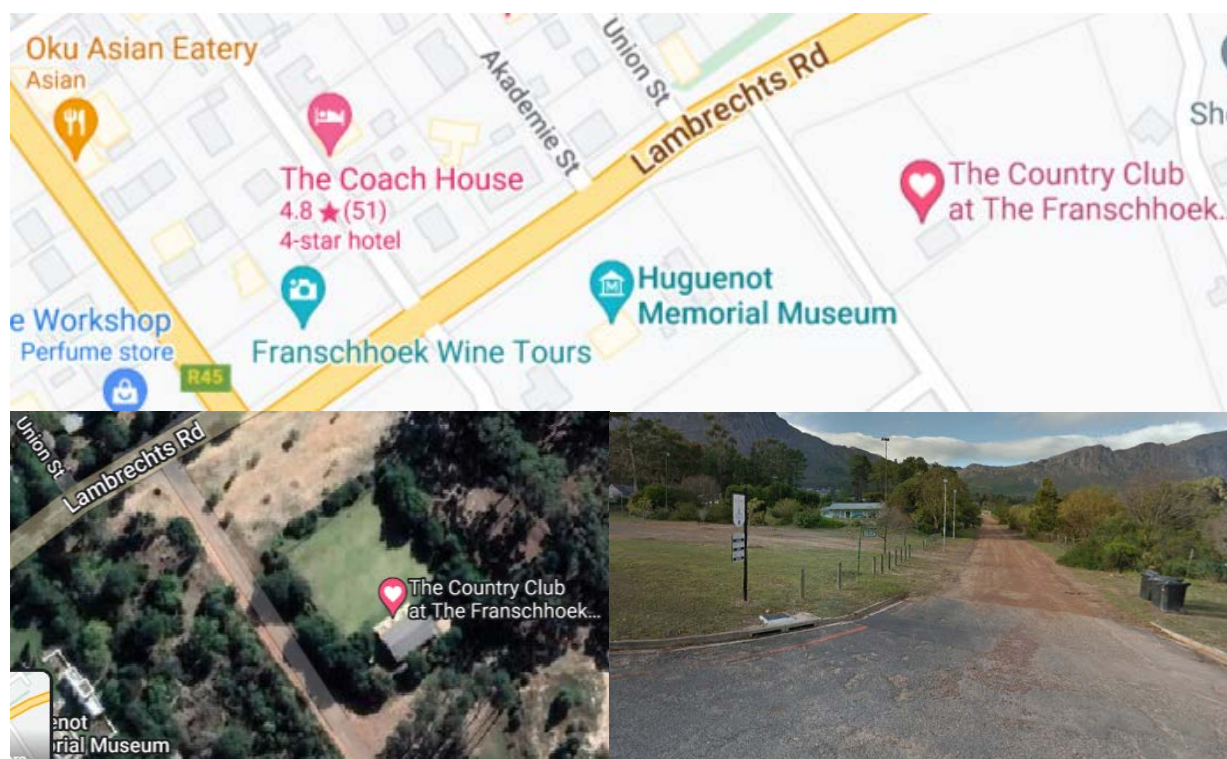
Executive Summary

Lawn Bowls in South Africa

Bowls South Africa (Bowls SA), (BSA) is the governing body for the sport of Lawn Bowls in South Africa. Bowls South Africa is responsible for the promotion and development of lawn bowls in South Africa, and is affiliated with the world governing body World Bowls, as well as SASCOC.

Bowls as a sport began in South Africa around 1882, when the initial bowling green was commissioned. A lawn bowls club was subsequently established in Port Elizabeth at St Georges Park. South African Bowling Association was founded in 1904 as the governing body for the sport of bowls in South Africa. Afterwards, the growth of the women's game led to the establishment of South African Women's Bowling Association in 1935 to control and promote the women's game. The two controlling bodies merged in 1996 to establish Bowls South Africa.

The Franschhoek Bowls Club is located at 1 Lambrechts Road, Franschhoek.



The Franschhoek Bowls Club History

The Franschhoek Bowls Club was established during the 60/70s and is affiliated to Boland Bowls (Cape Winelands) and BSA. The club was stagnant for a few years and was revived at the end of 2019. Our membership has grown gradually and to date we have about 70 social and 15 registered BSA members. New Pétouque courts were recently added and have about 25 active members.

Challenges

We are hard at work to increase the registered BSA bowls members, but are finding it difficult to attract and securing good, regular bowlers. This is mostly due to the fact that we do not have a BSA rated bowling green.

Our green does not comply with the strict ratings as prescribed by the BSA federation. Thick thatch, uneven levels and a heavy (slow) green are contributing factors influencing bad or undesirable playing conditions. A “bad” green will never attract experienced and good bowlers. Especially players from other clubs and towns, bring with it much needed local financial spend. The only way to overcome this is by regularly performing the appropriate green maintenance principals. Mowing the green regularly will only prevent to grass from growing too long. Specialized equipment is needed to keep the green healthy, free of fungicides, diseases and unwanted elements. Regular grooming and verti-cutting is essential for a good healthy green with desired playing conditions.

Over the last few years the club members have spent many hours trying to improving our facilities, i.e. painting the building inside and outside, improving the interior and nurturing the green. The club does not have the funds or ability to generate an income in order to secure the services of a qualified Green Keeper and the appropriate mechanical green machinery. We do however have a Protea 760 Lawn mower (in good condition). A few willing members volunteer their services and time when required to attend to general maintenance matters, i.e. repairing the green after mole damage, weeding, pests control, fertilizing, etc. Most clubs schedule their annual “Spring Treatment” after September. This includes laser leveling, scarifying, hollow tinning, topdressing and subsequently the correct maintenance, including grooming, verti-cutting, fertilizing and irrigation. This year The Franschhoek Bowls Club will not be able to fund this treatment, at an annual once-off cost of about R35K (Servest).

The most suitable solution to the problem is to acquire a multipurpose green maintenance machine that is capable of performing the above functions. We would most definitely be grateful if you would consider donating a multi-purpose green machine with interchangeable cartridges like the Protea SVG 500 to assist with the required maintenance. The estimated cost is R70K.

Having acquired such machine will enable the club to perform the essential maintenance tasks as prescribed by the WP Green Keepers Committee and BSA. The Franschhoek Bowls Club therefore is applying to the Stellenbosch Municipality to consider our request to supply the appropriate green machines and green irrigation solutions. Once we have upgraded our green and facilities we will be in a position to attract local bowlers in our Village that are currently selecting to play at other clubs, which have the appropriate greens and these that are supported by their local municipalities. Inter-club competitions will then become more attractive.

Boland Bowls Structure

Boland Bowls is affiliated to Bowls South Africa.



Boland Bowls is subdivided into 3 sub-districts; Cape Winelands, Overberg and Westcoast.

Cape Winelands

Bonnievale, Brandvlei, Ceres, **Franschhoek**, Hexvallei, Montague, Paarl, Robertson, Tulbagh, Wellington, Worcester



Overberg

Barrydale, Bredasdorp, Caledon, Elgin-Grabouw, Franskraal, Greyton, Hermanus, Kleinmond, LAGulhas, Napier, Riviersondend, Swellendam, Villiersdorp



Westcoast

Clanwilliam, Darling, Hopefield, Lagoon, Langebaanweg, LCE, Lutzville, Moorreesburg, Piketberg, Porterville, Velddrift, Vredendal, Yzerfontein, Weskus Militer



Boland Bowls Management:

Official title	Name	Home	Mobile	
President	Stoffel Lambrechts	023-312 1377	072-347 2050	
Vice President	Rika Mitchell			
Secretary	Pierre Paul		083 453 2389	
Members and Marketing	Charmaine Mostert			
Match Secretary	Brasler van Schoor			
Treasurer	Tom Tromp		073 381 1770	
Cape Winelands	Charmaine Mostert		083 285 5445	

Winelands Bowls Management:

<u>Official title</u>	<u>Name</u>
President	Charmaine Mostert
Vice President	Jaco Whiteman
Sekretaris	Jacques Siebrits
Treasurer	Steven Kilfoil
Match Secretary	Engela Lambrecht
Members and Marketing	Charmaine Mostert
School Representative	Kalie Barnes

The Franschhoek Bowls Club Management

President	Le Roy Elder
Vice President	Paul Sleath
Treasurer	Pieter Nel
Match Secretary	Alta Malherbe

The Club has one bowling green and two Pétouque courts. Indoors facilities include a well-stocked bar and a small restaurant serving light meals from Thursday to Sunday.

Future of our Club

The Executive management is on a drive to grow memberships of social and BSA registered members. It is however difficult to ramp up BSA members due to the condition of the bowling green and the inability to generate funds to acquire the appropriate equipment. We would like to be in a position to offer residents of the Village and surrounding areas an increased level of value.

Development

The Franschhoek Bowls Club has been around for many years, however very few residents are aware of our facilities. We are hidden away from the main road, down a gravel road that becomes difficult to use during rainy months. The following improvements will eliminate most of our problems:

- Resurface the access road and parking with tar that leads up to the graveyard and the Club.
- Increasing the security situation by erecting a new spiked fence with gates around the property. Vagrants have become a real problem lately, resulting in increased vandalism of infrastructure.
- The green needs upgrading (Servest - R30K, annually) and continued and appropriate maintenance thereafter (Protea SVG 500 - R70K, once).
- The erecting of the appropriate direction signage on the corner of the access road at the club and at the intersection at the monument.

Growth Strategy

To grow the Club, we need to:

- Attract new and good bowlers from the village and surrounding areas, currently playing in Paarl or Stellenbosch, due to the current sub-standard green.
- Improve green levels to the standard prescribed by BSA federation. This can be fast-tracked by the annual “spring treatment”. A good green should offer level and an even-playing surface for all bowlers, especially senior players that might not have the strength to deliver their bowls to the other side of the green.
- A healthy green is the result of well-planned and continuous maintenance, keeping unwanted grass, weeds and fungi under control through regular Grooming, Verti-cutting and scarifying. This is only possible by having access to the correct equipment, i.e. the multipurpose Protea 560 green machine with interchangeable cartridges.
- Once we have managed to improve our green, players will start joining The Franschhoek Bowls club and with increased members we will be in a position to host competitions as part of the Boland Bowls calendar. This will attract more fees and revenue to the Village and surrounding areas.
- Youth development is a key development opportunity and we have the vision to build a strong competitive youth league among the local schools. This vision is supported by the recognition of bowls as an official schools sport. A number of schools in the province are strong participants in interschool competitions, guided by the national BSA youth program.
- We would also like to apply for the annual financial grant to sport clubs.

Conclusion

We thank you for the opportunity to express our needs and look forward to a long and successful relationship with The Municipality of Stellenbosch

Proposed new fence and tar road for The Franschhoek Bowls Club



Example of the Clearview fence and gates



The Multi-purpose Protea SVG 500 green machine with interchangeable cartridges.



Protea Machines - 2020 Product Catalogue

SVG 500 (19") Petrol Or Electric

Used on smaller golf greens, bowling greens and cricket pitches. This machine is extremely popular for cricket pitches and bowling greens when used in conjunction with a scarifying reel when it is time to carry out spring treatment.

Runs on high quality rubber wheels with bearings.
No grass box.

Can be fitted with a Verticut/Scarifier/Groomer or Pin-type Scarifier Reel.

All Reel options can be purchased separately.





SVG500 Verticut Reel

The Verticutter blade is a thin, straight, rectangular blade. It is made out of hardened spring steel.

Deep Verticutting is normally required when the ground is compacted, and the ground needs to be aerated. Prior to Verticutting the ground should be watered to make the ground soft. You can Verticut up to a depth of 25-30mm. This is below the root level of grass.



By Verticutting you can aerate the green, then fertilize and irrigate it. Nutrients can now penetrate down to root level and rejuvenate the green. Before this could not happen, due to compaction, water and nutrients would just lie on top of the grass and not penetrate the ground.

Verticutting will not only loosen the ground, but also bring up dead roots and thatch, encouraging further growth.

SVG500 Groomer Reel

The function of a Grooming Reel is to remove thatch in the upper layers of the grass and improve its condition. As a result, bowling greens, putting greens and cricket pitches will become faster. However, the groomer is not designed to be used as a Verticutter by digging deeper into the ground (see Verticutting).



Bowling greens and putting greens need to be maintained to achieve a constant minimum speed of the ball. This can be achieved by cutting regularly with the lawnmower at a minimum height and using a teasing rake or teasing brush. For example, bowling greens are cut at a height of 3mm. However, if the green is still too slow after cutting at this height, the groomer must be used.

The results are amazing and instantly the speeds of the greens are improved without disturbing the playing surface.

Grooming can be done midseason without any disturbance on a well cut, looked after lawn.

“Spring Treatment”



Estimations for “Spring Treatment” and New Protea SVG 500

8th September 2022

The Franschhoek Bowls Club
1 Lambrechts Street
Franschhoek
7690

Attention: Leroy Elder
Email: leroyelder90@gmail.com

Dear Leroy

Re: Spring Treatment Proposal Bowling Greens

As requested our quote to do the Final Levels and Spring Treatment is as follows:-

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE PER GREEN	PRICE
1.1	Set out levels using a laser level	m ²	1300	R 2000 per green	R 2000.00
				SUB-TOTAL (EX VAT)	R 2 000.00
				15% VAT	R 300.00
				TOTAL (INCLUDING VAT)	R 2 300.00

The cost to carry out the Standard Procedure of scarifying, hollow-tining and topdressing is as per below.

EQUIPMENT	m ²	TOTAL	SCOPE OF WORK
Pin Scarify		R2 500.00	Remove thatching & poor organic
Clear clippings & Blow		R1 500.00	Remove all clippings and blow clean
Toro Pro-core		R2 550.00	Hollow tine greens 12mm side ejects
Apply Bowling Green mix-10m ²		R13 220.00	Small heaps onto green before leveling
Laser / bon tractor		R3 500.00	Float surface level by laser measurement
Remove cores and clean surface and brush final finish		R2 000.00	Cleaning, remove cores to side of green only. Final brushing of surface after laser level
Transport of equipment		R2 000.00	All equipment
TOTAL EXCL VAT		R 27 270.00	Excl Vat

Landscaping, a division of Servest Proprietary Limited (Company Registration No. 1997/006391/07)

Hi Leroy

Thank you for chatting to me earlier today.

Please see attached the info on the Protea SVG500 with interchangeable cartridges.

SVG 500 Machine with verticutter reel @ R 33 750.00

SVG 500 Pin type reel @ R 13 500

SVG 500 scarifier reel @ R 8 050

SVG 500 Groomer reel @ R 8 250

Please let me know if you need any other info of pricing on any other machines.

Regards

Quinton Oosthuizen

Business Development Manager,
Commercial Turf & Construction Specialist.

Cell: 078 214 5045

LinkedIn: quintonoosthuizen

Skype: quintonoosthuizen

Facebook: www.facebook.com/lawnmowermecca/Website: www.lawnmowermecca.co.za**Historical Improvements: The Franschhoek Bowls Club 2019 and 2021**



2021



New Pétoque Court

Youth Focus

Franschhoek Bowls Club Development Plan v1.2

12

Page



7.3.5	RETURN ITEM: PROPOSED RENEWAL OF LEASE AGREEMENT: FRANSCHHOEK TENNIS CLUB: ERF 1693, FRANSCHHOEK
-------	---

Collaborator No: 757233
 IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance
 Meeting Date: 11 October 2023

1. SUBJECT: RETURN ITEM: PROPOSED RENEWAL OF LEASE AGREEMENT: FRANSCHHOEK TENNIS CLUB: ERF 1693, FRANSCHHOEK

2. PURPOSE

For Councils to consider the application for the renewal of the Lease Agreement with Franschhoek Tennis Club.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

In terms of the approved System of Delegations the Executive Mayor, in consultation with the Executive Mayoral Committee, has the delegated authority to consider applications for Lease Agreements, up to a contract value not exceeding R5M and not exceeding a period of 10 years.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Franschhoek Tennis Club and Stellenbosch Municipality concluded a 25-year Lease Agreement in 1989. The contract lapsed in 2014.

The agreement continued on a month-to-month basis as the club continued to pay. An email dated 22 October 2020 from the tennis club is attached **as APPENDIX 2**.

The item served before council on more than one occasion in 2020 and 2021. A copy of the Constitution of the club that was requested is attached **as APPENDIX 3**.

The item served before Mayco in February 2021 and was referred back to enable Council to first deal with the sport association. That matter is now concluded, and the club has over the years requested that a longer-term lease agreement be considered. The matter is now re-submitted for consideration of a longer-term lease agreement.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

- (a) that a portion of Erf 1693, Franschhoek, identified as land not needed for own use during the period for which such rights are to be granted, as provided for in Regulation 36 of the Asset Transfer Regulations;
- (b) that the Executive Mayor in consultation with the Executive Mayoral Committee consider the, **in principle** consider the request for a lease agreement; and
- (c) that should the application be approved Council's intention to lease the property to the Franschhoek Tennis Club be advertised for public inputs/comments/alternative proposals as provided for in paragraph 9.2.2 of the Property Management Policy.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

6.1 Background

6.1.1 Initial Lease Agreement

Franschhoek Tennis Club and Stellenbosch Municipality concluded a 25-year Lease Agreement in 1989. The contract lapsed in 2014. A Copy of the agreement is attached as **APPENDIX 4**. After the appointment of the Director of Corporate Services all the lease agreements were inspected, and the department was requested to get an indication from the lessees if they are interested in continuing with the leases. An email from the club is attached as **APPENDIX 2**. The constitution of the club is attached as **APPENDIX 3**.

6.1.2 Application for renewal

Hereto attached as **APPENDIX 1** a self-explanatory application from the Tennis Club.

6.2 Discussion

6.2.1 Location and context

6.2.1.3 Franschhoek Tennis Club

The Franschhoek Tennis Club is situated on erf 1693, Franschhoek, as indicated on Fig 1 and 2 below.



Fig 7: Location and context



Fig 8: Extent of property

6.2.2 Legal requirements

6.2.2.1 Asset Transfer Regulation

In terms of Section 34 (1) of the ATR a Municipality may grant a right to use, control or manage a capital asset only after-

- c) The Accounting officer has concluded a public participation process*; and
- d) The municipal council has approved in principle that the right may be granted.

*Sub regulation (1) (a) (public participation process), however, must be complied with only if-

- c) The capital asset in respect of which the right is to be granted has a value in excess of R10M*; and
- d) A long-term right is proposed to be granted (i.e. longer than 10 years).

None of the assets has a value in excess of R10M.

In terms of Regulation 36, the municipal council must, when considering such approval, take into account:

- a) whether such asset may be required for the municipality's own use during the period for which such right is to be granted;
- b) the extent to which any compensation to be received will result in a significant economic or financial benefit to the municipality;

- c) the risks and rewards associated with such right to use; and
- d) the interest of the local community

In terms of Regulation 41, if an approval in principle has been given in terms of regulation 34 (1)(b), the municipality (read Mayco) may grant the right only in accordance with the disposal management system* of the municipality, irrespective of:-

- c) the value of the asset; or
- d) the period for which the right is granted

*The policy on the Management of Council owned property is deemed to be Stellenbosch Municipality's disposal management System.

6.2.2.2 Policy on the Management of Council owned property

In terms of paragraph 9.2.2 of the Policy, the Municipal Council may dispense with the prescribed, competitive process, and may enter into a private treaty agreement through any convenient process, which may include direct negotiations, but only in specific circumstances, and only after having advertised Council's intention so to act.

One of the circumstances listed in (l) is lease contracts with existing tenants of immovable properties, not exceeding ten (10) years. Such agreements may be renegotiated where the Executive Mayor is of the opinion that public competition would not serve a useful purpose, subject to such renewal being advertised, calling for public comment.

Further, in terms of paragraph 9.2.2.2, the reasons for any such deviation from the competitive process must be recorded.

In terms of paragraph 22.1.4 the fair market rentals will be determined by the average of the valuations sourced from service providers, unless determined otherwise by the Municipal Manager taking into account the estimated rental(s) vis-à-vis the cost of obtaining such valuations.

Seeing that the Franschhoek Tennis Club is a sporting body and seeing that they are responsible for the maintenance of the grounds it is recommended that they be responsible for paying 10% of market rental, to be determined by an independent valuer.

6.3 Financial Implications

The club must pay the services they use, and rental as determined by Council.

6.4 Legal Implications

The recommendations contained in this report comply with Council's policies and all applicable legislation.

6.5 Staff Implications

This report has no staff implications to the Municipality.

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:

EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE: 2021-02-17: ITEM 7.2.1

RESOLVED

- (a) that a portion of Erf 1693, Franschhoek, be identified as land not needed for own use during the period for which such rights are to be granted, as provided for in Regulation 36 of the Asset Transfer Regulations;
- (b) that a month-to-month lease agreement be approved until the process with the Sports Councils has been finalised and a property register has been compiled and considered by Council to determine the future of Council properties per category;
- (c) that the terms and conditions of the lease agreement be based on the lease agreement dated April 2010;
- (d) that the Tennis Club pay their municipal account and that the Municipal Manager be mandated to determine the lease amount;
- (e) that the Municipal Manager be mandated to take the necessary steps to ensure the drafting and finalisation of the property register and to submit it to Council by not later than December 2021; and
- (f) that the item be brought back to Council as soon as the property register has been adopted by Council.

6.7 Risk Implications

Risks has been addressed by the item.

6.8 Comments from Senior Management:

No comments were requested as this is a return item.

6.8.2 Municipal Manager

Supports the recommendations.

ANNEXURES

APPENDIX 1: Application for renewal

APPENDIX 2: Email response from the club dated 22 October 2020

APPENDIX 3: Constitution of the club.

APPENDIX 4: Old Lease agreement

APPENDIX 1

From: Brian Moor
 Sent: 07 January 2020 09:36 AM
 To: Piet Smit
 Cc: Siegfried Schäfer; Margie Ellis; Tennis Ross Hutchinson; Jayne Cully; Anetta Hausner; Joost Beumer
 Subject: [EX] Franschhoek Tennis Club

Dear Mr Smit,

I refer to our previous correspondence relating to a lease agreement for the Franschhoek Tennis Club (FTC) for a period of nine years and eleven months.

For the record, it is important to note that FTC has sought to enter into a lease agreement with the municipality since 2014.

FTC is a non-profit tennis club which, over the years, has spent a large amount of money on things like court repair clubhouse maintenance etc. The sole source of revenue is from membership fees. We earnestly request that this is taken into account in the lease agreement discussions.

Importantly, the courts will require resurfacing at an estimated cost of over R100 000.

Over the years club membership has fluctuated between 50 and 70 full time members.

Tennis Development Programme

In conjunction with the Franschhoek Community Centre, FTC is actively involved with a Tennis Development initiative which specifically targets youth from previously disadvantaged backgrounds in the Franschhoek area. FTC courts and facilities are used for this purpose up to three times per week during school term times.

Besides the use of the courts and facilities, FTC has to date provided funding for this initiative totalling R 22 500.

Historic Costs

Between 2008 and 2019, FTC has incurred the following costs:

Court and Garden Maintenance	R182 461
Clubhouse Maintenance	R169 176
Administration/Sundry Costs	R23 810
Youth Development	R22 500
Total	R397 947

We look forward to hearing from you in the very near future..

Brian St Clair Moor

Chairman Franschhoek Tennis Club.

APPENDIX 2

Annalene De Beer

From: Siegfried Schäfer <...>
Sent: Thursday, 22 October 2020 11:52
To: Annalene De Beer
Cc: Manie Pietersen; Piet Smit; Gary Boshoff
Subject: Re: [EX] Fwd: Franschhoek Tennis Club Lease
Attachments: Appendix 3 - Summary of August 2020 meeting with Mr Smit.pdf; Appendix 5 - Love-All Tennis! Overview.pdf; Appendix 1 - Lease extension request summary.pdf; Appendix 2 - Mr Moor email to Mr Smit.pdf; Appendix 4 - FTC CONSTITUTION - Final.pdf; Appendix 6 - Franschhoek Tatler - September 2020.pdf

Dear Director De Beer,

I'm pleased to be able to submit the following information in response to your email requesting such.

Item 1 – Lease Renewal

Thus far we've located the following regarding the 2014 – 2019 period and other efforts to renew the lease:

- Minutes Tennis Committee Meeting | 12 November 2014:
Lease update (Siegfried) – No major news other than an off the record assurance from Piet Smit to Siegfried that there are no plans to “evict” FTC any time soon.
- Minutes 2015 Club AGM – Chairman’s Report (Joost Beumer):
The municipal lease has expired on 31st January 2014, meaning that as from February 1st, 2014 technically FTC has no legal basis on the property. Various requests for extension of the lease were responded to with “We will revert.”
- Lease Extension Request Summary: (Attached as Appendix 1)
Prepared by outgoing chairman (Joost Beumer) for incoming chairman (Brian Moor) in March 2017 and summarises efforts made to renew the lease between 2010 and early 2014.
- In October 2018 during a meeting at the club premises with myself and the then-chairman, Brian Moor, Cllr Manie Petersen advised the club to join the sports council as a means to resolve the lease issue. These actions are mentioned in the minutes of the club’s March 2019 AGM.
- After joining the council, the club was informed by Mr Smit on 28 November 2019 that it couldn’t be a member of the council and asked to submit a request for renewal of the lease. This was seen as a strange request as the club had been asking Mr Smit for a renewal of the lease since 2010 – nevertheless the request was once again made by Mr Moor on 7 January 2020. For your convenience Mr Moor’s email is attached as Appendix 2.
- In December 2019 I requested a meeting with Mr Albert van der Merwe for a meeting with myself and the chairman, Brian Moor, to discuss the club’s lease. Mr Van der Merwe indicated that he needed to investigate the issue before he could meet with us. The meeting never happened.
- A summary of club representatives’ last meeting with Mr Smit in August 2020 is attached as Appendix 3.

Item 2 – Constitution

Constitution attached as Appendix 4

Item 3 – Membership

Membership fees are R1300 per year and the membership numbers have ranged between 50 and 70 over the past few years. It should be noted that children do not pay membership fees.

2020 Membership breakdown	
Honorary	5
Senior - Male	33
Senior - Female	19
Children	18
Coaches	2
Schools	1
TOTAL	78

The membership is diverse in terms of socio-economic status, gender, sexual orientation and ethnicity. Both club-endorsed coaches are black.

Additional Information

Vision

The club's committee has recently accepted the following vision which is proposed to replace the current 'purpose' contained in the constitution at the 2021 AGM:

Franschhoek Tennis Club aims to be an exceptional community tennis club, with a diverse membership. Our ambition is to have all the facilities required to host ITF, national and regional tournaments, league matches, year-round social play and associated social events. These goals are not achievable or sustainable unless the game of tennis is developed in our valley. We are therefore committed to a development programme encompassing both tennis and life skills for players from all backgrounds.

Development Programme

The club's support of a tennis development programme in association with the Franschhoek Valley Community Sports Centre in Groendal was detailed in Mr Moor's renewal request of 7 January 2020.

Since then the club has partnered with Train Camp Franschhoek to offer a tennis programme (Love all, Tennis) to all 500 learners at Franschhoek High School in 2021. The programme overview is attached as Appendix 5.

Fundraiser

Just before the lockdown the club hosted a fundraiser for the daughter of a past member of the club, Gary Mantile, who could not earn a living in Franschhoek and had to move back to Khayelitsha. The purpose of the fundraiser was to raise funds to ensure that his daughter, Siyo, whose tennis talent was identified by the club coach, could continue fulltime coaching at the Anthony Harris Tennis Academy in Sea Point. (She is considered as a future professional tour player.) The event, dubbed the 'Siyo Shindig' raised R146 000 towards this aim. A report on the event in the *Franschhoek Tatler* is attached as Appendix 6.

Schools

Bridge House School is a member of the club and their tennis teams use the club's facilities for matches on a regular basis. During 2019 the courts were also used by several Paarl schools as part of an interprovincial tournament – a ringing endorsement of the standard at which the facilities are maintained.

Maintenance

Mr Moor's email detailed that the club has spent almost R400 000 on maintaining, insuring and improving the clubhouse and courts over the past number of years – even while the unresolved lease issue was hanging over the club's head.

The club is now saving money to have two courts resurfaced and upgraded again at an estimated cost of approximately R70 000 – R90 000. We hope to be able to do this during 2021.

In conclusion

I'm proud to be able to say that the Franschhoek Tennis Club is well managed, takes exemplary care of the facility it uses and is an active force for good in the local community.

Discussions regarding the renewal of the lease started three years before it expired in 2014 and we'd love nothing better than to be able to finally put this administrative nightmare behind us so that we can return our focus to practicing and promoting our sport and being a good corporate citizen in our community. Our record in this regard speaks for itself.

Kind regards,

Siegfried Schäfer

Chairman: Franschhoek Tennis Club

On Wed, 14 Oct 2020 at 15:55, Annalene De Beer <Annalene.DeBeer@ Stellenbosch.gov.za> wrote:

Dear Mr Schäfer

That is the period that we would actually like some feedback on. You do not necessarily need to submit all the documentation for now. For now if you can just list the actions taken and dates on which it was taken in bullet format.



Kind regards,

Annalene de Beer

Director: Corporate Services

T: +27 21 808 8018 | C: +27 83 305 3685

Email:

Annalene.deBeer@ Stellenbosch.gov.za

Plein Street, Stellenbosch, 7600

www.stellenbosch.gov.za



Disclaimer and confidentiality note: The legal status of this communication is governed by the terms and conditions published at the following link:
http://www.stellenbosch.gov.za/main_pages/disclaimerpage.htm

APPENDIX 3

FRANSCHHOEK TENNIS CLUB

CONSTITUTION as adopted in the AGM of 20 March 2018

1 Name:

The name of the club shall be "Franschhoek Tennis Club".

2 Purpose of the Club:

The purpose of the club is to promote and encourage the sport of tennis at all ages and standards of play and to support village life and activities.

3 Club Year:

For administrative purposes the club's year shall start each year on 1 March and end on 28 February of the next year or 29 February of the next year in a leap year. The club's year shall be independent of when the leagues start and end.

4 Membership:

4.1 New Members:

Membership of the club is open to all persons older than 18 years at the start of the club's year that support the purpose of the club. A member is defined as any person over the age of 18 years who wishes to join as a member and who has paid in full the appropriate fee for such a category of membership, together with those members who fall into the categories of Honorary Members, and the representative person of a School.

Any potential member wishing to join the club must report to a member of the Executive Committee. A membership application form must then be completed and returned indicating the membership category of the person wishing to join and should be accompanied by the appropriate fee for that membership category.

A person or organisation becomes a member as soon as their subscription has been paid in full. Members joining after the start of the club year must pay the full fee for that year's membership.

4.2 Franchise:

Each member whose subscription is fully paid shall be entitled to one vote at a general meeting. The representative of a school, likewise, is entitled to one vote.

4.3 Resignation from the Club:

Any member wishing to temporarily or permanently resign from the club must inform a member of the Executive Committee of his / her / their intention giving the intended date. It will otherwise be assumed that their membership is to continue and a fee request sent to them. No refunds of membership fees will be made to resigning members.

4.4 Misconduct:

The club reserves the right to institute disciplinary measures against members guilty of misconduct, or any action likely to bring the club into disrepute, or for breach of the club rules. Such disciplinary measures can, if the misconduct or actions persist, include temporary disbarment from the club and its premises or even, the sole discretion of the Executive Committee, expulsion from the club. The membership fees of members subject to disciplinary conduct will not be refunded.

4.5 Membership Categories:

The following membership categories shall exist:

Single: Individuals older than 18 years at the start of the club's year.

Junior: A child under the age of 18 at the start of the club's year, whose parent/s are not club members.

Students: Individuals older than 18 years at the start of the club year, but younger than 25 years who are entered in full-time education.

School: Any registered school body providing education.

Temporary: Any short-term visitor. This membership can be extended only once in a period of twelve months and is restricted to a maximum time-period of one month, or for such other duration as defined by the Executive Committee.

Patron: Someone who wishes to support the club out of goodwill.

Honorary Life Member: The Executive Committee may confer life membership to persons who over a number of years have rendered exceptional services to the club. Only one life membership may be conferred annually by the club.

Visitors: Visitors are welcome to play at the club after payment of a day visitor's fee as determined annually by the Executive Committee.

4.6 Membership Fees:

The Executive Committee proposes the next year's membership fees at the AGM for approval by the members.

The membership of all persons whose membership fees have not been fully paid by the end of May will automatically be terminated.

Staged payments of fees are only permitted under special circumstances and by prior arrangement with the Treasurer.

5 Executive Committee:

The management of the club and its finances shall reside with an Executive Committee of no less than 5 and no more than 7 members.

5.1 *Rights and Responsibilities of the Executive Committee:*

The Executive Committee will have the right to appoint subcommittees under the leadership of an Executive Committee member for any purpose that the Executive Committee sees fit.

The Executive Committee will further have the right to co-opt any person / persons on to the Executive Committee in an advisory capacity for a period not exceeding the duration of the Executive Committee's term.

Should a vacancy occur on the Executive Committee during the club year the Executive Committee will have the right to fill it at any Executive Committee meeting or one convened for this purpose.

Additionally it is the responsibility of the Executive Committee to:

- Determine annual subscriptions and other fees payable to the club.
- Ensure the club is adequately insured, pay any premiums due, and to maintain such an insurance and liability cover as they consider prudent.
- Purchase stocks and equipment as required by the club.
- Organise tournaments, leagues and social functions.
- Acquire professional services as needed.
- Maintain club facilities and grounds.
- Manage administrative and financial matters on behalf of the members.
- Deal with any other club matters in good faith.
- Ensure the proper behaviour of the members.
- Deal with club disciplinary matters.
- Act within their powers in respect of club's financial affairs. They may not place the club in debt without the prior permission of the members at an Extraordinary or Annual General Meeting of the club, where a minimum of a quorum of the club's eligible voting members are present, and who vote in favour of such action.
- Set the date and time of the Annual General Meeting of the club and to inform members of the same.
- When necessary call an Extraordinary General Meeting of the club's members and give due notice of same to the members.

5.2 *Office-bearers:*

The Executive Committee elects a Chairperson and may elect any office-bearers as it sees fit or fill any Executive Committee vacancy that arises throughout the club year.

The previous year's Chairperson may attend Executive Committee meetings in an advisory capacity at the invitation of the current Chairperson only.

5.3 Franchise:

Each member of the Executive Committee shall have one vote at Executive Committee meetings.

The Chairperson shall have both an ordinary and, where necessary, a deciding vote at Executive Committee meetings.

Co-opted members and the previous year's Chairperson shall have no vote at Executive Committee meetings.

5.4 Quorum:

At least half the Executive Committee members have to be present for a quorum to exist.

6 Club Team Captains

The Captains of the Ladies' Team/s, Men's Team/s and Mixed Team/s shall be elected by the eligible members at the Annual General Meeting of the club.

7 Annual General Meeting:

A general meeting of club members shall be held annually within twelve weeks of the club's year end. At least two weeks' notice must be given to all members of the date of the Annual General Meeting.

Minutes of the Annual General Meeting must be taken.

7.1 Decision Making:

Decision making at general meetings shall be by means of a normal (50% + 1) majority of eligible voting members present, either physically or by proxy.

The Chairperson shall have a deciding vote in case of a drawn vote.

Decisions regarding changes to the constitution shall require a two-thirds majority vote of eligible voting members present at the Annual General Meeting.

Members who are not able to attend the AGM may appoint a proxy to vote on their behalf.

7.2 Quorum:

At least 15 eligible voting members must be present to form a quorum. For this purpose an eligible voting member is any paid up member of the club.

A quorum cannot exist without the presence of the Chairperson. If the Chairperson cannot be present the Executive Committee shall nominate one of its members to act as Chairperson.

7.3 Reports:

The following reports shall be presented to the members at the Annual General Meeting for their acceptance:

- Financial report
- Membership and administrative report
- League report
- The Chairperson shall report about any other matters.

7.4 Election of the Executive Committee:

A new Executive Committee of the club shall be elected each year with current Executive Committee members all standing down.

Those available to be elected / re-elected to the Executive Committee must inform the Executive Committee before the end of the club year.

Any member standing for election or re-election must be proposed by a member attending the AGM.

The Annual General Meeting shall elect the members of the Executive Committee.

Voting shall take place by a show of hands or, if requested by a majority of eligible voting members, by means of a secret ballot. The Club Secretary shall count the votes. At the request of a majority of eligible voting members present a public recount of the votes may be held. A member requires a majority of votes from those present to be elected to the Executive Committee. The Chairperson shall have a casting vote in the event of no clear decision by the eligible voting members.

7.5 Extraordinary General Meeting:

An Extraordinary General Meeting of members must be held when at least ten paid up members request it in writing from the Chairperson. At least one weeks' notice must be given to members of the proposed date of such a meeting. An Extraordinary General Meeting must be called by the Executive Committee in all instances where it requires the full authority of the members to act ultra vires its defined levels of responsibility e.g. in matters of finance where such action would or may place the club in debt.

Minutes of any Extraordinary General Meeting must be taken.

8 Assets and Liabilities:

The responsibility for all assets and liabilities of the club resides with the Executive Committee.

The Chairperson and Club Treasurer shall both have signing rights to the club's bank account(s). For the purposes of electronic funds transfer (EFT), in paying bona fide accounts presented to the club, either the Chairperson or the Treasurer shall be individually authorised to make such payments on behalf of the club.

Furthermore it is a requirement that for all single payments or aggregated payments in the sum of R5 000 or more, an additional signature of a member of the Executive Committee must be obtained to the invoices/accounts being paid in advance of any such payment being made.

The Executive Committee may dispose of any club assets under the value of R5000 at its sole discretion. Disposal of assets valued at more than R5000 must be authorised by the members at the Annual General Meeting or an Extraordinary General Meeting called for the purpose.

9 Club Rules:

A copy of the Club Rules must be displayed on the club's notice board.

The Executive Committee shall have the right to change the Club Rules. Such changes will, however, only take effect after they have been displayed on the club notice board for one week and should thereafter be ratified at the next general meeting of the club. These rules form an integral part of the Constitution of the club and should be read by all members. Changes must be notified to members as soon as is practicable. A copy of the current Club Rules is contained in the Annexe 1 to this Constitution.

10 Interpretation:

The Executive Committee alone shall be responsible for the interpretation of the club's Constitution and Rules.

ANNEXE 1 to the Constitution of Franschhoek Tennis Club

20 March 2018

Club Rules and Guidelines:

1. Suitable footwear which will not damage or mark the surface of the courts must be worn
2. Behaviour at all times should be appropriate and not offensive to other members and visitors
3. Chairs, skate boards, roller skates, bicycles etc. are not allowed on the courts
4. Due care must be taken to avoid damage to club property
5. The last person leaving the club is responsible for ensuring that the clubhouse is locked and secure and that all equipment is returned to the correct places
6. Members who bring guests to the club are responsible for ensuring that the appropriate fee is paid by the visitors. Members remain responsible for the behaviour of their guests who must conform to the club rules
7. Children younger than 14 years of age must be under the supervision of an adult member at all times
8. Cans of new balls should only be opened at Friday morning socials
9. The top switch on the bank of three switches inside the clubhouse must remain on to ensure that the light sensors for the exterior lights continue to operate

Signed:

Brian Moor
Chairman: Franschhoek Tennis Club

Club Secretary - Franschhoek Tennis Club in confirmation that this document was adopted at the Annual General Meeting of the Club held on 20 March 2018 as the new Constitution of the Club with effect from that date.

APPENDIX 4



STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNICIPALITY • UMASIPALA • MUNISIPALITEIT

LEASE AGREEMENT

Entered into by and between

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

Herein represented by PETRUS DU PLESSIS SMIT, in his capacity as

Manager: Property Management, being duly authorised

(hereinafter referred to as "the **MUNICIPALITY**")

AND

FRANSCHHOEK TENNIS CLUB

Herein represented by JOOST BEUMER in his capacity as

Chairman duly authorised

(hereinafter referred to as "the **CLUB**")

WHEREAS Franschhoek Municipality approved a 25 year lease with the **CLUB** on 30 January 1989;

WHEREAS the Administration failed to conclude such a Lease Agreement, alternately failed to produce a copy of such Lease Agreement; and

WHEREAS the **MUNICIPALITY** is the legal successor of Franschhoek Municipality;

NOW THEREFOR the parties now agree as follows:

LEASE of PREMISES

1. PARTIES

1.1 The Parties to this Agreement are -

1.1.1 The Stellenbosch Municipality and

1.1.2 Franschhoek Tennis Club.

2. INTERPRETATION

2.1 In this agreement, unless inconsistent with or otherwise indicated by the context -

2.1.1 "**the/this Agreement**" means the agreement set out in this document ;

2.1.2 "**Business Day**" means a day which is not a Saturday, Sunday or South African public holiday ;

2.1.3 "**Effective date**" means the first (1st) day of February 1989;

2.1.4 "**the Premises**" means erf 1693, Franschhoek, as indicated on the diagram attached hereto as Annexure "A" and all improvements thereupon;

2.1.5 "**the Municipality**" means the Stellenbosch Municipality , Plein Street, Stellenbosch, 7600;

2.1.6 "**the Club**" means the Franschhoek Tennis Club;

2.1.7 "**the Lease**" means the agreement of lease hereby concluded;

2.1.8 any reference to the singular includes the plural and vice versa;

2.1.9 any reference to natural persons includes legal persons and vice versa;



2.1.10 any reference to gender includes the other genders;

- 2.2 The clause headings in this **Agreement** have been inserted for convenience only and shall not be taken into account in its interpretation.
- 2.3 Words and expressions defined in any sub-clause shall, for the purpose of the clause of which that sub-clause forms part, bear the meaning assigned to such words and expressions in that sub-clause.
- 2.4 If any provision in a definition is a substantive provision conferring rights or imposing obligations on any part, effect shall be given to it as if it were a substantive clause in the body of the agreement, notwithstanding that it is only contained in the Interpretation clause.
- 2.5 If any period is referred to in this agreement by way of reference to a number of days, the days shall be reckoned exclusively of the first and inclusively of the last day unless the last day falls on a day which is not a business day, in which case the day shall be the next succeeding business day.
- 2.6 All amounts contained in this Agreement are exclusive of Value-added Tax ("VAT") in terms of the Value-added Tax Act 89 of 1991, as amended, unless expressly provided otherwise.
- 2.7 This agreement shall be governed by and construed and interpreted in accordance with the law of the Republic of South.

3. RECORDAL

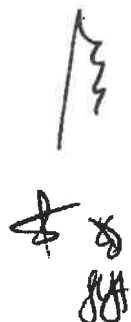
- 3.1 The **CLUB** is the rightful lessee of the Premises in terms of the **Agreement**.
- 3.2 The **MUNICIPALITY** has agreed to let the Premises to the **CLUB**.
- 3.3 The **CLUB** has agreed to enter into a written deed of lease in respect of the Premises on the terms and conditions contained herein.

4. LEASE

- 4.1 The **MUNICIPALITY** hereby leases to the **CLUB** who hereby hires from the **MUNICIPALITY** the Premises upon the terms contained herein.

5. USE OF PREMISES

The **CLUB** shall use the Premises for amateur sport and recreational purposes in terms of this Agreement.

Handwritten signature and initials in the bottom right corner of the page.

6. COMMENCEMENT DATE AND DURATION

Notwithstanding the date of signature of this **Agreement**, and subject to clause 21, the **Lease** will be regarded as having commenced on the **Effective Date** and shall continue for a period of 25 (TWENTY FIVE) years calculated from this date.

7. RENT AND DEPOSIT

The Rent payable in advance by the **CLUB** for the duration of the agreement shall be R50-00 (FIFTY RAND).

8. ELECTRICITY AND OTHER CHARGES PAYABLE

- 8.1 The **CLUB** shall be liable for and shall pay any charges arising directly or indirectly from the use of electric current in respect of the Premises and which are attributable to the use of the **CLUB**, which include the use of floodlights. The **CLUB** shall also be liable for and shall on demand pay the basic and service charge in respect of electric current consumed as aforesaid.
- 8.2 The **CLUB** shall however not be liable for electricity used by the borehole pumps, if any, on the Premises.
- 8.3 If the **MUNICIPALITY** agrees to provide additional electrical or other power to satisfy the **CLUB'S** requirements, the **CLUB** shall bear all costs of installation and supply and associated fees and charges, including charges for the uses thereof.
- 8.4 The **CLUB** shall not be liable for the payment of water used for the maintenance of the respective fields on the premises, but the **CLUB** shall be liable for the cost of water usage in the interior of the Premises.

9. MAINTENANCE

- 9.1 The **MUNICIPALITY** shall maintain the exterior of the Premises as well as the fence in good order and repair.
- 9.2 The **MUNICIPALITY** shall not be responsible to paint or to replace or to renew the interior of the Premises during the currency of this Lease.
- 9.3 The **CLUB** shall care for, maintain and repair, the interior of the Premises, all electrical, drainage and sanitary works and installations on the Premises, air conditioning appliances, equipment, fixtures, fittings, movables and furniture (if any), and all appurtenances therein during the operating of the Lease and at the termination thereof return and redeliver the same to the **MUNICIPALITY** in the same good order and condition as they were at the commencement of this Lease, fair wear

Handwritten signature and initials in the bottom right corner of the page.

and tear only excepted. The **CLUB** shall make good and repair at its own cost of replacing, repairing or making good any broken, damaged or missing articles.

- 9.4 The **CLUB** shall not without the written consent of the Municipality carry out any repairs to the Premises or to any installation thereof which would invalidate any guarantee by any builder, manufacturer or supplier.
- 9.5 The **CLUB** shall not be entitled to install fixtures and fittings additional to those affixed by the **MUNICIPALITY**, or to alter the position of the existing fixtures and fittings, without the written consent of the Municipality.
- 9.6 The **CLUB** shall: -
- 9.6.1 prevent any blockage to any sewer or water pipes or drains in or in connection with the Premises; and
- 9.6.2 remove at its own cost any obstruction or blockage which occurs on the Premises as result of the **CLUB'S** failure to discharge its obligation recorded in clause 10.6.1.
- 9.7 Without detracting from the generality of the above, the **CLUB** shall repair any damages caused to the doors, windows, ceilings, floor, walls or any other part of the Premises may be occasioned by any cause including (without limitation) forcible entry or exit and malicious damage.

10. STRUCTURAL ALTERATIONS

- 10.1 The **CLUB** shall not make any alterations or additions, whether structural or otherwise, in or to the Premises without the written consent of the Municipality first having been obtained.
- 10.2 All such alterations, additions or improvements which may be effected to the Premises by the **CLUB** shall unless otherwise agreed in writing, be developed through and agreed by the architects or such other persons appointed or approved by the **MUNICIPALITY**, and become the property of the **MUNICIPALITY** and shall remain and be surrendered with the Premises as part thereof on the termination of this Lease.
- 10.3 The **CLUB** shall not be entitled to claim any compensation in respect of any improvements, addition or alterations effected by him. Without prejudice to the foregoing, the **CLUB** shall on the termination of this Lease, if so required by the Municipality, restore the Premises to the condition in which it was at the commencement of this Lease and pay the cost of such restorations.

11. CONDUCT

- 11.1 It shall be sole responsibility of the **CLUB** to ensure that all persons entering the Premises behave in an orderly and proper manner and that

Handwritten signature and initials in the bottom right corner of the page.

such persons do not cause any nuisance or damage to owners of contiguous land or members of the public.

- 11.2 The **CLUB** shall be entitled to place notice boards on the Premises or any part thereof displaying such notices as it may deem fit in its sole discretion. After the aforesaid notice boards have erected, it shall be the obligation of the **CLUB** to ensure that same is maintained, fair wear and tear excluded.

12. The **CLUB** shall: -

- 12.1 clean the interior of the Premises and keep the Premises and all its contents in a clean orderly and sanitary condition;
- 12.2 pay for the replacement of all fluorescent lamps, starters, ballasts and incandescent lamps used in the Premises;
- 12.3 at all times ensure that the Premises are clean and free of litter;
- 12.4 not bring into or place any safe or other heavy article in the Premises or permit the loading of any floor of the Premises;
- 12.5 not with the **MUNICIPALITIES** written consent, do or permit anything to be done that may be calculated to damage the walls or ceilings or any other portion of the Premises;
- 12.6 not interfere with the electrical installation in the Premises or any air-conditioning installation or equipment belonging to the **MUNICIPALITY**, and not to affix any electrical fittings other than those approved by the **MUNICIPALITY** without the prior written consent;
- 12.7 not paint, affix or attach to the Premises or any part of the Building any advertising sign or other matter, awning or canopy or any other thing of any kind without the **MUNICIPALITY'S** prior consent. If the **CLUB** commits a breach of this provision the **MUNICIPALITY** shall be entitled without notice or order of court to remove the offending matter;
- 12.8 maintain any sign, awning, canopy, decoration, lettering, advertising matter or any other thing as may be approved by the **MUNICIPALITY** in good order, condition and repair at all times;
- 12.9 not install any floor covering, interior or exterior lighting, plumbing, fixtures or shades without the **MUNICIPALITY'S** written consent;
- 12.10 ensure that no obstruction shall be placed or be permitted to be placed by it or its directors, principals or servants on the driveways which may interfere with their use;
- 12.11 not install any air-conditioning units, extractor fans or the like equipment on any part of the Premises without the prior written consent, it being recorded that the **MUNICIPALITY** will not grant such consent if in its sole discretion the installation of such equipment will detract from the esthetic appearance of the Premises;

Handwritten signature and initials in the bottom right corner of the page.

- 12.12 at all times ensure that the Premises are free from infestation by vermin and should it be discovered that the Premises are infested with vermin, the **CLUB** shall be responsible for the payment of the cost of the fumigation or other treatment necessary to eradicate such vermin. On the **CLUB** giving up use of the Premises, the **CLUB** shall be obliged to ensure that the Premises are free from infestation by vermin and should it be determined that the Premises are infested with vermin the **CLUB** will likewise be responsible for the cost of treatment for the extermination and eradication of the vermin and such costs will be charged for the account of the **CLUB**. A certificate from a recognized registered fumigator or vermin exterminator as to the presence or otherwise of vermin shall be conclusive and binding on the Parties.

13. INSURANCE

- 13.1 The **MUNICIPALITY** shall for the term of this **Agreement** take out and keep in force such structural, flood and fire insurance cover as it may deem appropriate in its sole discretion.
- 13.2 In the event of any loss or damage to the Premises that is not a direct result of the acts or omissions of the **CLUB**, the **CLUB** may make written application to the **MUNICIPALITY** that such loss or damage, accompanied with 2 (two) written quotations for the cost of the repair or replacement of the loss or damage from third parties, be recovered from the Municipality's insurers, subject thereto that any additional payments due in terms of the aforesaid insurance policy shall be for the account of the **CLUB**.
- 13.3 The **MUNICIPALITY** shall in its sole discretion be entitled to decide whether to refer any such claims to its insurers and shall not be required to state reasons for its refusal to do so.
- 13.4 Should any circumstances arise whereby further loss or damage could arise as a result of an incident where damage to the Premises has occurred, the **CLUB** shall take such steps as may be reasonable to mitigate such damage. For example, should the Premises be damaged in such a manner that unauthorized persons can gain access to the Premises once it becomes aware of the loss or damage.

14. RULES

- 14.1 The **CLUB** shall at all material times comply with such reasonable rules and regulations as are laid down in writing by or on behalf of the **MUNICIPALITY** for observance by the **CLUB** and its Members and their invitees and spectators, including (without generality being limited) rules and regulations in connection with:
- 14.1.1 The security of the Premises and the protection of persons and property thereon, including in particular any rules for the control and identification of persons and vehicles entering the Premises or any part thereof;
- 14.1.2 The driving and parking of vehicles on or about the Premises;



14.1.3 The utilization of common amenities and facilities on the Premises;

14.1.4 Access to the Premises; and

14.1.5 The availability and selling of liquor on the Premises and matters relating thereto.

15. DUPLICATION OF KEYS

No duplication of keys may be made without the written consent of the **MUNICIPALITY** when the **CLUB** vacates the Premises on the termination of the Lease, the keys and all duplication thereof have to be delivered in good order and condition to the **MUNICIPALITY**.

16. TELEGRAPH, TELEPHONE AND INTERCOM

16.1 Telegraph, telephone, intercom and other wires shall not be introduced by the **CLUB** without the **MUNICIPALITY** approval, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld.

16.2 If required, the **CLUB** shall make his own arrangements with the service provider with regard to the supply of telephone and intercom services in the Premises.

16.3 The **CLUB** shall be responsible for the payment of any and all charges that may be levied for telegraph, telephone and intercom services.

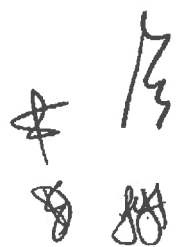
17. LIMITATION OF LIABILITY

17.1 The **CLUB** shall have the use of the water and electricity as provided by the **MUNICIPALITY**, but the Municipality shall not be responsible for any failure of such services, or for any loss or damage which the **CLUB** may sustain, either from such failure or from any other cause whatsoever, connected with the said services.

17.2 The **MUNICIPALITY** shall endeavor to maintain and control efficiently the service and use of the lighting and water supply but shall not be responsible for any failure in the supply of electric light or power or failure of the heating supply or for any interruption of the same from any cause whatsoever.

17.3 The **MUNICIPALITY** shall not be responsible for the **CLUB**, its sub-lessees, employees, agents, clients, or visitors for any accident, injury or loss caused to such person as a result of any failure of the services referred to in this clause.

17.4 The **MUNICIPALITY** shall not be responsible to the **CLUB** for any loss or damage which the **CLUB** may sustain from rain, wind, hail, lightning, fire, storm, leakage, water, floods, building operations on the Premises, explosion,



earthquake, theft, burglary, riots, strike, civil commotion, action by enemies of the State, or from any other cause whatsoever.

18. DESTRUCTION OF OR DAMAGE TO PREMISES

- 18.1 Should the Premises be totally destroyed or rendered unsuitable for the purpose for which it is let, as a result of fire, storms, or any other cause beyond control of the **MUNICIPALITY**, the **MUNICIPALITY** shall have the right in his sole discretion either to rebuild or repair the Premises and to keep the Lease in force or to cancel the Lease by written notice addressed to the **CLUB**.
- 18.2 In the event of the Lease being kept in force, the **CLUB** shall be entitled to a total remission of rent in respect of the period during which he is deprived of the beneficial use of the Premises. The **CLUB** shall not have any claim upon the **MUNICIPALITY** for damages in consequence of any such deprivation or cancellation.
- 18.3 In the event of the Premises being partially destroyed by fire, but so that the **CLUB** can still reasonably use the same for the purposes intended under this Lease, then the **MUNICIPALITY** shall be entitled to an abatement of Rent during the period that the Premises is under repair; the amount of such abatement to be mutually agreed upon or failing agreement to be settled by arbitration.

19. CONTRAVENTION OF LAWS

The **CLUB** shall not contravene or permit the contravention of any law, by-law, ordinances, proclamations or statutory regulations or the condition of any license relating to or affecting the use of the Premises or the carrying on of the Member's business in the Premises.

20. ACCESS TO PREMISES

- 20.1 The **MUNICIPALITY** shall be entitled to enter the Premises at all reasonable times either through its representatives or servants or through contractors for the purpose of inspecting the Premises and or carrying out any repairs or other work in respect of the Premises if it should desire to do so.
- 20.2 The **MUNICIPALITY** shall in exercising its right as aforesaid, not unduly or unreasonably interfere with the conduct of any business lawfully carried on in the Premises and shall carry out any repairs or other work as expeditiously as possible. The **CLUB** shall not have any claim for remission of Rent or compensation or damages in connection with the exercise by the **MUNICIPALITY** of any of its aforesaid rights.

Handwritten signature and initials in the bottom right corner of the page.

21. TERMINATION

- 21.1 Should the **CLUB** fail to pay the rent and other charges aforesaid or act in breach of any clause of this Agreement, then the **MUNICIPALITY** shall have the right forthwith to terminate and cancel the Lease, whether by process of Law or otherwise, and take possession of the Premises in whole or in part.
- 21.2 In addition the **MUNICIPALITY** shall have the right to claim any rent in arrears and other charges as shall or may be due or owing to him by the **CLUB** and damages for breach of contract and damage to the Premises. In such event the **CLUB** shall not have the right to claim compensation for any improvements that have been made with or without the consent of the **MUNICIPALITY**.

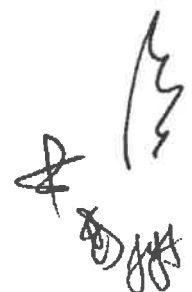
22. REDEVELOPMENT

- 22.1 Should the Municipality at any stage elect to redevelop the Premises and the nature of the intended works is such that the **CLUB's** use of the Premises during or after the redevelopment of the Premises will not be possible, the **MUNICIPALITY** shall be entitled to terminate this Lease on not less than 6 (six) calendar month's notice to the **CLUB**.
- 22.2 In the event of the termination of this Lease by the **MUNICIPALITY** on the grounds as contemplated in clause 21.1 above, the **CLUB** shall have no claims of whatsoever nature against the **MUNICIPALITY** arising from the earlier termination of this Lease.

23. INDEMNITY

- 23.1 The **CLUB** hereby indemnifies and holds the **MUNICIPALITY** harmless against all loss, liability (whether actual, contingent or otherwise), damage and expense of every nature whatsoever (including without limiting the generality of the foregoing, all attorney and own client costs incurred by the **MUNICIPALITY**) which the **MUNICIPALITY** may suffer as a result of, or which may be attributable to:
- 23.1.1 any breach of contract or failure to perform or impossibility of performance by the **CLUB'S**
- 23.1.2 any claims by, or damages and losses which may be caused by or arise from the conduct of third Parties, including personal injury, loss of business profits, business interruption, loss of business information, or any other pecuniary loss.
- 23.1.3 Any claims by third parties for damages and losses, including personal injury and/or death, suffered in relation to their use of, or attributed by such parties as being in any way caused by, the premises, its state of repair or any action on the part of the Club.

24. IMMEDIATE PERFORMANCE

Handwritten signature and initials in the bottom right corner of the page.

Should the **CLUB** fail to discharge any of its obligations or any one of its other creditors, the **MUNICIPALITY** shall be entitled notwithstanding any contrary arrangement with the **CLUB**, to demand from the **CLUB** immediate performance of all the obligations then owing by the **CLUB** to whether or not the due date for the performance of the obligations shall have arrived.

25. WARRANTIES

25.1 The **CLUB** warrants that:

25.1.1 all contracts entered into or to be entered by the **CLUB** were or will be at the time of the conclusion thereof within the scope, authority, power and objects of the **CLUB**;

25.1.2 all resolutions of and signatures by directors of the **CLUB** were, or in the case of future contracts, will be properly and with due authority passed and/or executed and/or made;

25.1.3 all such contracts are or will be, and will at all times remain valid and legally enforceable;

25.2 If there shall be any breach of the terms of the warranties in 25.1.1 to 25.1.3 inclusive, the **CLUB** shall be deemed, at the option of the **MUNICIPALITY**, to have hereby assumed the liability or obligation to the **MUNICIPALITY** which any such contract purported to impose upon the **CLUB**.

26. INTEREST

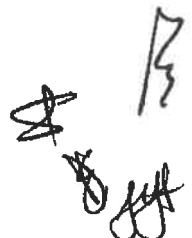
Any sum due and payable by the **CLUB** shall carry interest reckoned from the date on which such sum became owing or interest bearing whichever is the later at the Prime rate.

27. COSTS

The **CLUB** shall be responsible for all charges and expenses of whatsoever nature incurred by the **MUNICIPALITY** in securing the implementation of the obligations of the **CLUB** and / or the **CLUB** hereunder, or of the rights of the **MUNICIPALITY** in terms hereof, including, without limitation by virtue of the foregoing, all legal costs, including attorney and client costs, collection commissions and tracing agents fees.

28. WAIVER OF BENEFITS

28.1 For the purposes of any Litigation that may be instituted by the **MUNICIPALITY** against the **CLUB** in terms of this Agreement, the **CLUB** waives and renounces: any right to invoke and/or benefit from the exceptions which the **CLUB** would otherwise be entitled to in law, without detracting from the generality of the foregoing, including the benefits of:



beneficium ordinis seu excussionis;

beneficium divisionis;

exceptio non numeratae pecuniae;

exceptio non causa debiti;

exceptio errore calculi;

de duobus vel pluribus reis debendi;

cession of action.

28.2 For information purposes only and without prejudice to any right enjoyed by the **MUNICIPALITY** in terms of this Agreement, an explanation of the defenses renounced is set out in **Annexure B** to this Agreement.

28.3 The **CLUB** acknowledges that it knows and understands the meaning and full force and effect of such benefits.

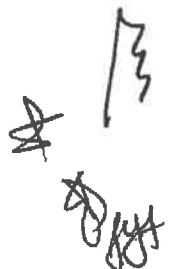
29. CONSENT TO JURISDICTION

29.1 In terms of section 45 of the Magistrates' Courts Act 32 of 1944, the **CLUB** hereby consents to the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court otherwise having jurisdiction in respect of any action to be instituted against the **CLUB** by the **MUNICIPALITY** in terms hereof.

29.2 It shall nevertheless be entirely within the discretion of the **MUNICIPALITY** to decide whether to proceed actions against the **CLUB** in such Magistrate's Court or any other court having jurisdiction.

30. FORCE MAJEURE

No party shall be liable to the other in respect of the non-performance of any of the provisions in this Agreement in the event and to the extent that such non-performance is the direct result of or has been directly caused by *force majeure*, which shall mean any event beyond the reasonable control of a party and which could not reasonably have been foreseen by it at the date of signature of this Agreement, and shall include: war, invasion, act of foreign enemy, hostilities or warlike operations (whether war be declared or not), civil war, mutiny, riot (insofar as it is uninsurable), civil commotion assuming the proportions of or amounting to a popular rising, military rising, insurrection, rebellion, revolution, military or usurped power of any act of any person acting on behalf of or in connection with any organization with activities directed towards the overthrow by force of the Government *de jure* or *de facto* or to the influencing of it by terrorism or violence, confiscation, nationalization or requisition or destruction of or damage to property by or under the order of the Government *de jure* or *de facto* or any Public or Local Authority.

Handwritten signature and initials in the bottom right corner of the page.

31. NOTICES AND DOMICILIA

31.1 The Parties choose as their *domicilia citandi et executandi* their respective addresses set out in this clause for all purposes arising out of or in connection with this Agreement at which addresses all processes and notices arising out of or in connection with this Agreement, its breach or termination may validly be served upon or delivered to the Parties.

31.2 For purposes of this Agreement the Parties' respective addresses shall be:-

31.2.1 **MUNICIPALITY**, Plein Street, Stellenbosch (physical address);

31.2.2 The **CLUB** at Reservoir Street, Franschhoek 7690 (erf 1693) (physical address);

or at such other address in the Republic of South Africa of which the party concerned may notify the others in writing provided that no street address mentioned in this sub-clause shall be changed to a post office box or *poste restante*.

31.3 Any notice given in terms of this Agreement shall be in writing and shall -

if delivered by hand be deemed to have been duly received by the addressee on the date of delivery;

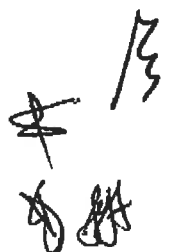
if posted by prepaid registered post be deemed to have been received by the addressee on the 8th (EIGHTH) day following the date of such posting;

if transmitted by facsimile or email be deemed to have been received by the addressee on the day of dispatch, unless the contrary is proved.

31.4 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained or implied in this Agreement, a written notice or communication actually received by one of the Parties from another including by way of facsimile transmission shall be adequate written notice or communication to such party.

32. RELAXATION

No latitude, extension of time or other indulgence which may be given or allowed by any party to any other party in respect of the performance of any obligation hereunder, and no delay or forbearance in the enforcement of any right of any party arising from this Agreement, and no single or partial exercise of any right by any party under this Agreement, shall under any circumstances be construed to be an implied consent or election by such party or operate as a waiver or a novation of, or otherwise affect any of that



Party's rights in terms of or arising from this Agreement or estop or preclude any such Party from enforcing, at any time and without notice, strict and punctual compliance with each and every provision or term hereof.

33. VARIATION

No addition to or variation, consensual cancellation or novation of this Agreement and no waiver of any right arising from this Agreement or its breach or termination shall be of any force or effect unless reduced to writing and signed by all the Parties or their duly authorized representatives.

34. WHOLE AGREEMENT

This Agreement constitutes the whole agreement between the Parties as to the subject matter hereof and no Agreements, representations or warranties between the Parties regarding the subject matter hereof other than those set out herein are binding on the Parties.

35. ASSIGNMENT

No party may assign, transfer, sub-contract or otherwise part with this Agreement or any part thereof or any right or obligation under it, without the prior written consent of the Lessor.

36. COST

Each party shall pay its own cost and expenses incurred by it in connection with the negotiation, entering into and completing of legally binding documents.

Signed at **STELLENBOSCH** on this the 23rd day of
April.....2010.

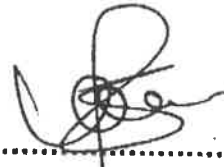


AS WITNESS:

.....


.....


(Name of witness in print)

.....


STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

Signed at STELLENBOSCH on this the 23rd day of April 2010.

AS WITNESSES

.....

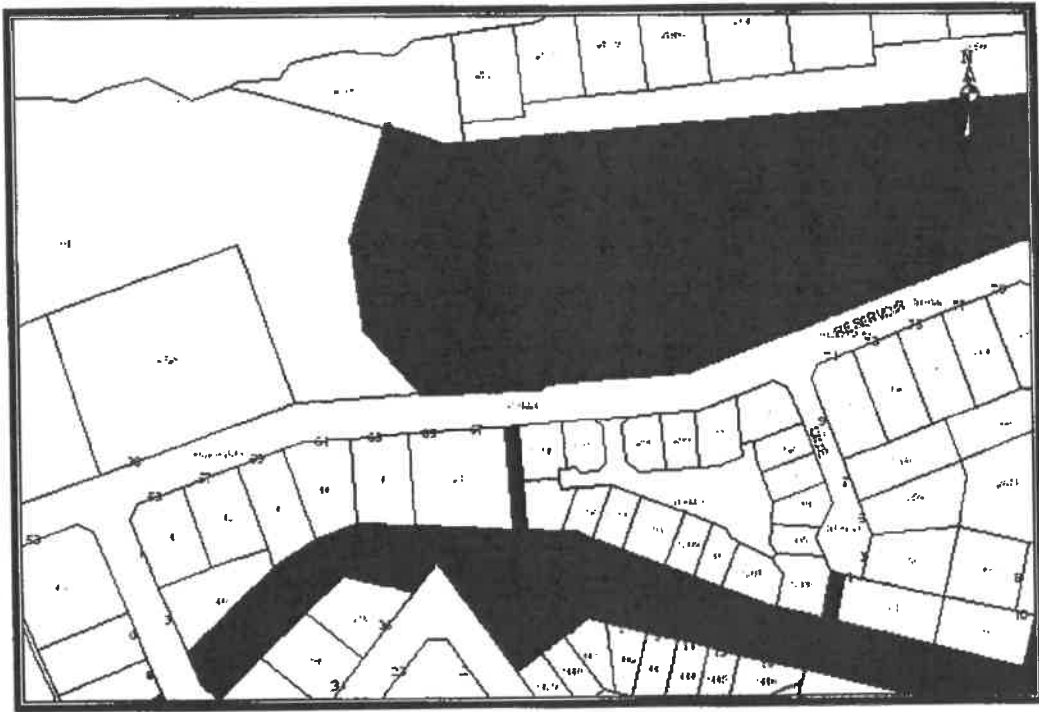

.....


(Name of witness in print)

.....


FRANSCHHOEK TENNIS CLUB

ANNEXURE A



4
13

ANNEXURE B: DEFENCES RENOUNCED**1. Beneficium ordinis seu excussionis**

If this benefit (also known as benefit of excussion) is not renounced, the surety (i.e. the director, partner etc., who signs the deed of suretyship) can require the creditor to claim from the principal debtor and, if necessary, to sue the principal debtor and levy execution against the principal debtor claiming from the surety. By renouncing this benefit, the surety makes it possible for the creditor to claim from the surety without first having excused the principal debtor (i.e. without first claiming from the principal debtor and suing it and levying execution against it).

2. Beneficium divisionis

This benefit (also known as benefit of division) is applicable in cases where there are co-sureties. If this benefit is not renounced, a surety can prevent the creditor claiming more than the surety's pro rata share of liability from the surety; e.g. if there are two co-sureties, the surety can prevent the creditor claiming more than one half from the surety. If this benefit is renounced, the creditor is entitled to claim the full amount from any of the sureties who have renounced this benefit. (If he prefers, the creditor can claim a pro rata share from each of the sureties even though they have renounced this benefit).

3. Beneficium de duobus vel pluribus reis debendi

This benefit is applicable in cases where there are two or more principal debtors who are liable jointly but not severally; that is to say, where each one is liable only for his share of the debt. If this benefit is not renounced, in the event of the creditor claiming the full amount of the debt from one of the debtors, the debtor from whom the full amount is claimed can avail himself of this benefit and thereby avoid having to pay more than his share of the debt.

4. Exceptio non numeratae pecuniae

This is the defense that the money was not paid. A surety is normally entitled to raise against the creditor any defense which the principal debtor could have raised against the creditor. One of the defenses, which the principal debtor could possibly raise against the creditor is the defense that the money which the creditor claims to have paid to the principal debtor was not in fact paid to the principal debtor. If this defense is not renounced by the surety, and there is a dispute between the surety and the creditor regarding whether the money was paid to the principal debtor, the creditor will bear the onus of proving that he did pay the money to the principal debtor. If this defense is renounced by the surety, and there is a dispute between the surety and the creditor regarding whether the money was paid to the principal debtor, the surety will bear the onus of proving that the money was not paid to the principal debtor.

5. **Exceptio non causa debiti**

This is the defense that there was no cause for the alleged indebtedness. If this defense is not renounced by the surety and there is a dispute between the surety and creditor regarding whether the principal debtor is indebted to the creditor (e.g. regarding whether the creditor paid the commission to the principal debtor, or regarding whether the policies lapsed, etc.), the creditor will bear the onus of proving that the principal debtor is indebted to the creditor (e.g. that the commission was paid to the principal debtor, that the policies lapsed, etc.). If this defense is renounced by the surety and there is a dispute between the surety and the creditor regarding whether the principal debtor is indebted to the creditor, the surety will bear the onus of proving that the principal debtor is not indebted to the creditor (e.g. that the commission was not paid to the principal debtor, that the policies have not lapsed, etc.).

6. **Exceptio erroris calculi**

If this defense is renounced by the surety, he is precluded from contesting the correctness of the amount of the principal debt for which he has stood surety.

Handwritten signature and initials in the bottom right corner of the page.

7.3.6	RETURN ITEM: APPLICATION HORIZON HOUSE TO EXTEND THE LEASE ON ERF 3722 AND PORTIONS OF ROAD RESERVE
--------------	--

Collaborator No:	757234
IDP KPA Ref No:	Good Governance
Meeting Date:	11 October 2023

1. SUBJECT: RETURN ITEM: APPLICATION HORIZON HOUSE TO EXTEND THE LEASE ON ERF 3722 AND PORTIONS OF ROAD RESERVE

2. PURPOSE

To inform Council that no response was received after the publication of the information statement on the request from Horizon House to extend the lease agreement entered into in 2020 for a period of 30 years. And for Council to resolve on the request in principle.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Horizon House, situated on the outskirts of Onder Papegaaiberg, is an NGO catering for the needs of people living with disabilities. They indicated in 2020 that they have received a donation to put up new fencing around the facility and to develop walking trails, to be use by their residents, and also the greater public. They wanted to extend the area onto a portion of municipal land, situated to the south of their property for this reason, on an encroachment basis. Council considered the matter and approved the lease of an area of approximately 2500m² for a period of 9 years and 11 months after a public participation process and considering the comments received.

An agreement was entered into with Huis Horizon, attached as **APPENDIX 1**. We have received a further request from them for a longer lease period – **APPENDIX 2** attached. It seems from the information if none of the improvements envisaged in 2020 has materialised. The item served before Mayco in February 2023 and was referred back for clarification and refinement. We contacted Huis Horizon and attached as **APPENDIX 3** is the information we requested for clarity indicating a request for a 30 years lease agreement. Any agreement longer than 10 years should be registered with the deeds office and the information statement process where council advertise an intention to enter into the long term lease must be advertised for public comment. Only after consideration of the comments that is received an in-principal decision be taken (which must again be advertised given that it is not an open market lease) regarding the extension of the current lease agreement. Council approved the information statement (**APPENDIX 4**). The information statement was published on 18 August 2023 with a closing date of 11 September 2023. We received no comments or input from the public.

Huis Horizon was further requested to file a map of the area that they intend on using and same is attached hereto as **APPENDIX 5**.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

- b. that Council take note that no comments were received during the public participation process;
- (b) that the land identified in **APPENDIX 5** be identified as land not needed to provide basic municipal services;
- (c) that council in principle approve a 30-year lease to Huis Horizon for the identified land;
- (d) that the amount of rent must be determined; and
- (e) that the in-principle decision be advertised for public comment before it is returned to council for a final decision.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENT

6.1 Background

An application was received from Horizon House, Stellenbosch, to use a portion of Erf 3722 for recreational purposes and to extend their fencing onto a portion of the street reserve (Patrys road).

Having considered the matter on 2020-01-22. Having considered the matter Council resolved as follows:

- a) that the portion of erf 3722 Stellenbosch, as well as the portion of street reserve and agricultural land, as indicated on Fig 3,4 and 5, respectively be identified as land not required for the municipality's own use during the period of the proposed encroachment agreement;*
- b) that approval be granted in principle to enter into an encroachment agreement with Horizon House to enable them to use/manage the land for the purpose as per their request subject to advertising the intent to enter into the agreement for public comment/inputs/objections.*
- c) That the rental be determined as per the tariff rate”.*

Following the above Council resolution, a Public Notice was published in the Eikestad News of 13 February, soliciting comments/inputs/objections on or before 5 March 2020. One (1) objection was received, i.e. from Work Centre for Adult persons with disability, operating from the Horizon House premises. Council resolved to lease the premises to Huis Horizon for a period of 9 years and 11 months.

6.2 Discussion

An agreement was entered into with Huis Horizon, attached as **APPENDIX 1**. We have received a further request from them for a longer lease period – **APPENDIX 2** attached. It seems from the information provided that none of the improvements envisaged in 2020 has materialised. They are requesting a longer lease period, but it was at that stage not clear how long. We contacted Huis Horizon and attached as **APPENDIX 3** is the latest information received from them indicating a 30 years lease agreement. Any agreement longer than 10 years should be registered and the information statement process where council advertise an intention to enter into the long-term lease must be advertised for public comment. Only after comment has been received and considered can an in-principal decision be taken (which must

again be advertised given that it is not an open market lease) about such a long lease. Council approved the draft information statement (**APPENDIX 4**). The information statement was published on 18 August 2023 with a closing date of 11 September 2023. We received no comments or input from the public. Huis Horizon was further requested to file a map of the area that they intend on using and same is attached hereto as **APPENDIX 5**.

6.3 Financial Implications

The latest information is that the intended fence will cost R1 900 000 for a 790 m long fence and that the area that they want to lease additional to what is currently under lease is 260 m². The fence is along the road and the current lease covers an area of 2500 m².

The agreement was signed in April 2022 and based on a R150 per month with an escalation of 8% each after last signature the escalation would have applied from 1 July 2022. All the cost for improvements/maintenance will be for the account of Horizon House. They are currently not paying rates and taxes on the rental property. The amount was determined in 2020 as per the fees for encroachments on the tariff book and is not market related or a % of the market related rental. From 1 July 2023 a new structure for the old encroachment agreements will be in place. Rentals of council land is normally based on a market related price and where the organisation renting is providing a social service to the greater Stellenbosch Municipality a % of between 5 – 20 % is applied. No market related rental has been determined for the rental space.

6.4 Legal requirements

Long term rights on Council property (seen as a disposal which would include leases) may only be awarded after an information statement was approved by Council and advertised for public comment. Any agreement longer than 10 years should be registered and the information statement process where council advertise an intention to enter into the long-term lease must be advertised for public comment. Only after comment has been received and considered can an in-principal decision be taken (which must again be advertised given that it is not an open market lease) about such a long lease. Council had to approve the information statement (**APPENDIX 4**) and the item is returned to council after no comments has been received.

6.5 Staff Implications

No additional staff implications.

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions

36th COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-07-29: ITEM 11.2.3

RESOLVED (majority vote)

- (a) Council considered the objection before making a final determination;
- (b) that approve the encroachment application, the Municipal Manager be authorised to conclude the Agreement; and
- (c) that Council approved the proposed delegations to the Municipal Manager in **APPENDIX 5**.

The following Cllrs requested that their votes of dissent be minuted:

Cllr F Adams; FT Bangani-Menziwe (Ms); G Cele (Ms); DA Hendrickse; LK Horsband (Ms); N Sinkinya (Ms); and P Sitshoti (Ms).

14TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2023-05-24: ITEM 11.3.2

- (a) That Council confirm that erf 3722 and portions of the road reserve situated next to Huis Horizon is not needed for municipal services;
- (b) That Council put out an information statement indicating that a 30-year lease will be considered pending on the response from the community;
- (c) That Council approve the draft information statement attached as **APPENDIX 4**;
- (d) That the Applicant must allow reasonable access to the public during the day and that the rules of access be submitted to the Municipal Manager for approval before implementation;
- (e) That the Applicant restore the watercourse to its natural status and maintain it as such for the full period of the lease;
- (f) That the Administration map the area to be leased precisely and attach it to the return item after the public participation process;
- (g) That the current lease agreement remains in place until a final decision is made.

6.7 Risk Implications

The risk implications are addressed in the item.

6.8 Comments from Senior Management

None requested as it is a return item.

ANNEXURES:

Annexure 1: Current lease agreement

Annexure 2: Application February 2023

Annexure 3: Additional information

Annexure 4: Published information statement

Annexure 5: Map of proposed area

NAME	Annalene de Beer
POSITION	Director
DIRECTORATE	Corporate Services
CONTACT NUMBERS	021-8088018
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Annalene.deBeer@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	2023-09-22

APPENDIX 1



STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNICIPALITY • UMASIPALA • MUNISIPALITEIT

LEASE AGREEMENT

granted by

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

(herein represented by **Geraldine Mettler** in her capacity as Municipal Manager;
hereinafter referred to as the "Municipality")

Of

Civic Centre
Plein Street
Stellenbosch
7600

TO

HUIS HORIZON

(herein represented by **EC Bresler** in her capacity as Executive Director)

hereinafter referred to as "the Lessee

Of

PO Box 102
Stellenbosch
7599

USE OF LEASE AREA:

- a) To use a portion of Council owned property for gardening purposes, leisure activities and for the construction of a boundary fence.

Permission is hereby granted by the **Municipality** to the **Lessee** being the registered owner of Erf 6287, Stellenbosch to retain the encroachment on the property of the **Municipality** as described above and shown on Plans hereto attached as **APPENDIX 1**.

1. DURATION OF THIS PERMIT

This Agreement shall endure for a period of 9 years and 11 months from date of signature of the last signing party, subject to the parties right of earlier termination as set out in the clause 6.1.

2. RENTAL FEE

- 2.1 The rental fee of R150 per month (Inclusive of VAT) will be payable (monthly in advance) before the 7th of each month.
- 2.2 On 1 July of each year the fee referred to in sub-clause 2.1, will escalate by 8% by the Municipality.

3. RATES AND TAXES

The Lessee shall not be responsible for the payment of rates and taxes in respect of the lease area.

4. USE OF THE LEASE AREA

- 4.1 The Lease Area shall be used for the purpose set out above and it shall not be altered or extended, nor shall any further building or structures be erected thereon without the prior, written permission of the Municipality.
- 4.2 The Lessee shall ensure that the lease area is kept in a neat and tidy condition to the satisfaction of the Municipality. The Lessee shall, when notified by the Municipality, within a period of thirty days of such notice at his/her/its own expense, trim or remove any vegetation which in the opinion of the Municipality is or threatens to become unsightly or dangerous, failing which the Municipality may cause such vegetation to be trimmed or removed at the Lessee's expense.
- 4.3 The Lessee agrees that in the event of the whole or portion of his/her/its property abutting the encroachment being disposed of whilst this agreement is still in existence, this agreement shall be terminated as from the date of the disposal.

Handwritten signatures and initials are present at the bottom right of the page, including a large signature, a smaller signature, and several initials.

- 4.4 No trees growing on the Property shall be pruned or removed without the approval of the Municipality. Specific conditions may be imposed regarding the vegetation on the encroached area.

5. **MUNICIPALITY'S RIGHT OF ACCESS**

The Municipality shall have the right of free access to the ~~encroachment~~ ^{lease area} at all times for inspection of the ~~encroachment~~ ^{lease area} and for inspection, maintenance and repair of any services which may traverse the encroachment or to install such services. The Municipality shall not be liable for any damage to the ~~encroachment~~ ^{lease area} which may arise from such inspection, maintenance, repair or installation.

6. **TERMINATION**

- 6.1 This Agreement may be terminated by either party at any time upon three (3) month's written notice in writing and without payment of any compensation. Upon termination of this Agreement the Lessee shall be obligated to remove all temporary structures at his/her/its own cost and to re-instate the land to the satisfaction of the Municipality and shall not be entitled to claim compensation in respect thereof. All structures left on the property will become the property of the Lessor and no compensation is payable in respect thereof.

7. **INDEMNITY**

The Lessee hereby indemnifies and undertakes to keep the Municipality indemnified against all liability howsoever caused or whether arising as a direct or indirect result of the existence of the ~~encroachment~~ ^{lease} or use of the area ~~encroached~~ ^{leased} upon and against all actions, suits, proceedings, claims, demands, costs and expenses whatsoever which may be taken or made against the Municipality or incurred or become payable by the Municipality at the suit of any person.

8. **SUBLETTING AND ASSIGNMENT**

The Lessee shall not assign his/her/its rights under this Agreement, to any other person or entity.

[Handwritten signatures and initials]

9. OWNERSHIP

- 9.1 The Municipality, shall not be deemed to have relinquished its rights to the ownership of the property or to have waived any of its rights pertaining to the property whether in terms of the current law, regulation or any other legislation to be enacted in future.

10. DOMICILIUM

The Municipality and the Lessee hereby appoint irrevocably for all purposes of and connected with this Agreement, the addresses stated in the heading of this Agreement, to be their respective *domicilium citandi et executandi*.

11. BREACH

In the event of the Lessee breaching any of the conditions of this Agreement and failing to remedy such breach within a period of thirty days of dispatch of a notice by the Municipality, requiring such breach to be remedied, the Municipality may terminate this agreement and may at the cost of the Lessee cause any structures erected by the Lessee be demolished, removed or filled in and the land to be re-instated to the satisfaction of the Municipality with no compensation payable to the Lessee.

Handwritten signatures and initials at the bottom right of the page. There are several distinct marks, including what appears to be a signature 'mu' inside a circle, and other scribbled-out or less legible marks.

SIGNED at on this..... day of2022 in the presence of the undersigned witnesses

Witnesses:

1
2
(Signatures of witnesses)

.....
On behalf of the Municipality

I/We, the Encroacher, hereby certify that I/we have read and understand the above conditions and regard them as binding upon me/us.

SIGNED at on this..... day of2021 in the presence of the undersigned witnesses.

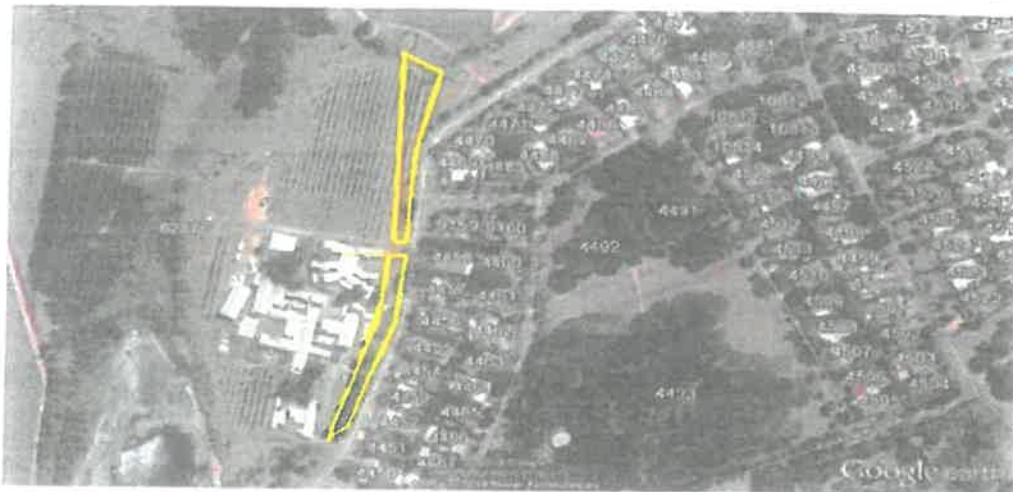
Witnesses:

1
2
(Signatures of witnesses)

.....
On behalf of the Lessee

.....
.....

APPENDIX 1



Jim [Signature]
[Signature] [Signature]

APPENDIX 2

Patrysstraat 1 Patrys Street Onder-Papegaaiberg Stellenbosch 7600
 Posbus / P.O. Box 102 Stellenbosch 7599
 Tel: 021 887 5080 Faks / Fax: 021 887 5337
 E-pos/Email: admin@huishorison.org.za
 NPC
 2008/026927/08
 003-306-NPO
 Vat Reg #: 4590129161



VOORLEGGING : HUIS HORISON SEKURITEITSEHEINING – WATERCOURSE (Erf 3722)

Datum: Februarie 2023

1. BESTUURSOPSOMMING

Die dringendheid van die beoogde omheining.

Die Munisipaliteit het die bewaring, bestuur en ontwikkeling van die 3 Ha gebied onder die dam langs Huis Horison se gronde (Erf 3722) aan ons toegesê in 2020 om te bewaar en benut. Die betrokke stuk grond word deur Cape Nature geklassifiseer as 'n "Watercourse" en is van kritiese belang vir die ondersteuning van die funksionering van Beskermdes Gebiede en Kritiese Biodiversiteitsareas.

Aangesien dit 'n 'watercourse' is, is daar nie behuisings-of besigheidsontwikkelingsmoontlikhede nie. Omheining sal in die eerste plek sekuriteit verbeter en die toename van plakkers, stroping van inheemse fauna en flora, storting, vure en besoedeling teewerk. Eers daarna kan verdere ontwikkeling van stappaaie en beheerde toegang geskied.

2. PROBLEEMSTELLING

Donateurs is nie gretig om by te dra tot die omheining nie, as gevolg van die terme van die huurkontrak nl: 9 jaar 11 maande, 'n 3 maande kansellasië, en geen vergoeding vir infrastruktuur opgesit nie.

Op die oomblik vermeerder die plakkers op die gronde omdat daar nie 'n heining is nie. Daar is 'n toename in besoedeling, stroping, vure en misdaad, wat die hele buurt benadeel.

Die area dien as 'n wegkruipplek vir misdadigers en is 'n baie groot bedreiging vir ons inwoners.

Daar is reeds aansoek gedoen vir toestemming vir oorskrydings nl. dat die heining in sekere dele 2-2.5m vanaf padskouer opgerig kan word ipv 5m soos in die "Lease agreement" staan. Die verslapping versoek is reeds aan Piet Smit gerig en 'n terreinbesoek het plaasgevind – hulle het mondelings geen beswaar gehad nie, maar ons wag steeds op amptelike terugvoer. Daarsonder sal baie bome (wat ons juis wil beskerm) uitgehaal moet word, en kostes van die heining sodanig onbekostigbaar styg.



Addisioneel hiertoe styg staalpryse aanhoudend en raak die dringendheid van die saak nou almal se sak.

3. PROGRAMBESKRYWING

Die uithaal van uitheemse plantegroei en hervestiging van inheemse, habitat geskikte, plante is deel van ons Ekoterapie-programme, en dra by tot die bewaring van 'n natuurlike gebied ("greening of the environment").

‘n Hout-stappad (“boardwalk”) met ‘n voëluitkykpunt word beplan as deel van ons staproete, en sal sodoende die omgewing toeganklik maak vir ons inwoners en dagwerkers, sodat hulle die waarde en terapeutiese voordele daarvan kan benut.

Die area sal ook toeganklik gemaak word vir die onmiddellike omgewing van Onder-Pappegaaiberg (woonhuise en besighede) om te gebruik vir rekreasie; stap, fietsry, piekniek, ‘forest bathing’ en meditasie.

Indien die omgewing omhein word, kan dit volwaardig ontwikkel word as ‘n arboretum, wat ‘n opvoedkundige natuurervaring sal wees vir die breër Stellenbosch gemeenskap asook ‘n toerisme aantreklikheid aangesien dit enigste van sy soort in die gemeenskap is.

Huis Horison het reeds die volgende ondersteuning:

- ‘n Beskryfde gemeenskapsbetrokkenheid: Die buurplaas is bereid om ten minste 20 mense beskikbaar te maak om te help met die opruim en skoonmaak van die rommelstrooiing deur die plakkers.
- Plantkenner, Prof Ernst van Jaarsveld (Babylonstoren) en Professor Jan Gilliomme, het reeds hul betrokkenheid bevestig in die rehabilitasie van die vleiland. Volgens kenner Ernst van Jaarsveld, het die vleiland uitstekende potensiaal (met ‘n bestaande inheemse raamwerk) om herstel en bewaar te word, en as ‘n Bos-Arboretum gevestig word (met stappad en voël uitkykpunt).
- Die Munisipaliteit sal die vleiland rehabilitasie beskryf en ondersteun in die nuwe IDP.
- Plaaslike hengelaars sal hul tyd en kennis gee om die dam se vis populasie te help herstel en bewaar.
- Skole het reeds aangedui hulle wil betrokke raak in die bewaring van die area deur hul gemeenskapsdiensprogramme.

Hierdie is alles deel van ons toewyding tot ‘n gesonde omgewing, goeie buurmanskap, en om verdere geleenthede te skep vir gemeenskapsontwikkeling, vaardigheidsopleiding, spirituele inisiatiewe en sodoende ‘n waardetoevoeging vir ‘n breër gemeenskap te wees.

4. PROJEKBESKRYWING

R2 500 000 word benodig vir die vleiland heining. [Spesifikasie: Betaview 25 Zinc 2.1 hoog met flat rap razor wire bo. Sluit 3 6m skuifhekke in.]

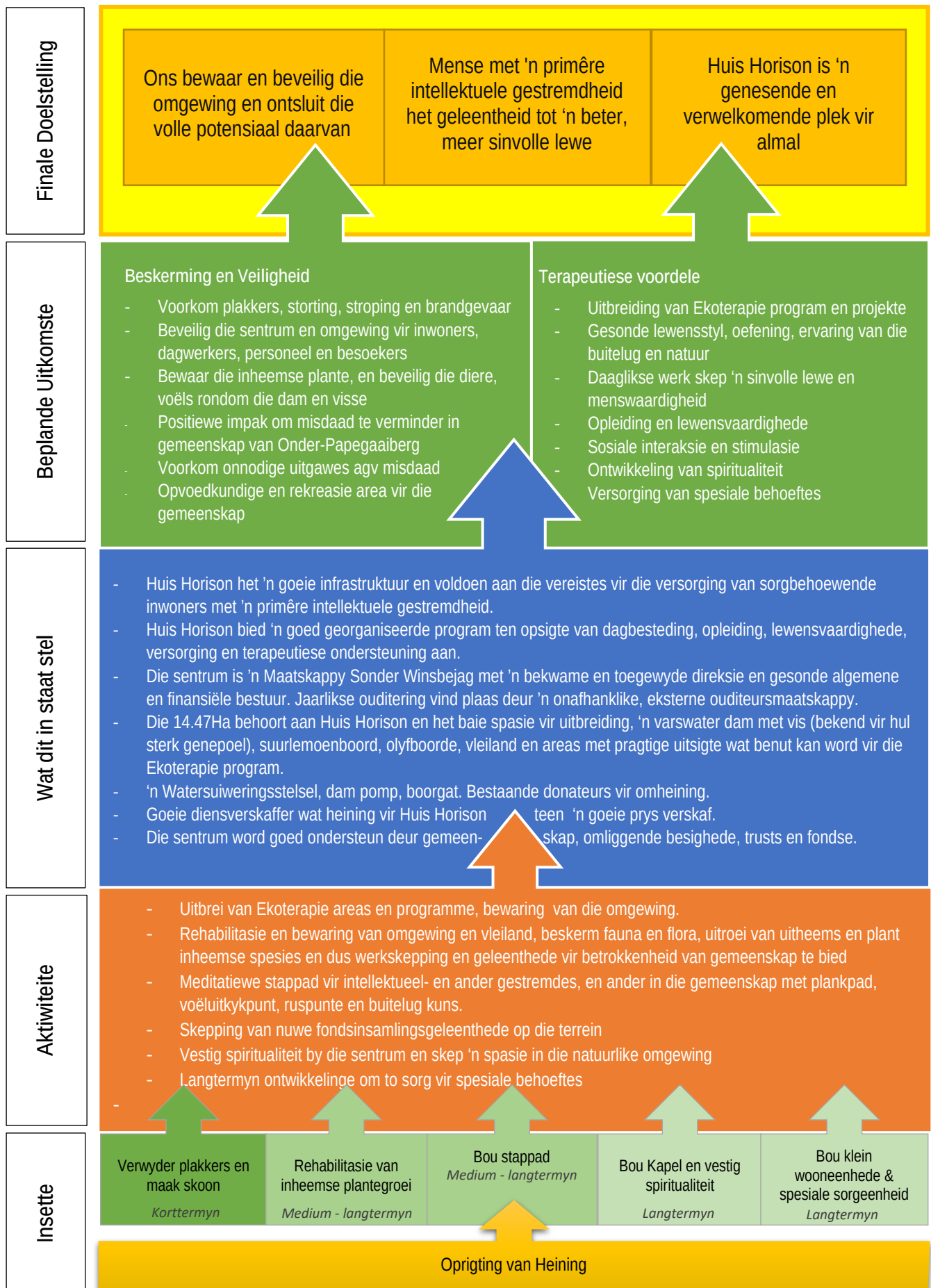


5. KONTROLE EN BESTUUR

- Die voltydse Tegnies- en Terreinbestuurder is verantwoordelik vir die bestuur, beplanning en kontrole van instandhouding en beplanning, toesig en uitvoering van nuwe ontwikkeling van die terrein, onder andere die heiningprojek.
- Kort-en langtermynbeplanning word gedoen en weeklikse verslag gelewer aan die uitvoerende direkteur om die sukses ten opsigte van alle fasette van die program te meet en saam met die finansiële bestuurder die uitgawes te monitor en beheer.
- Die sentrum is ‘n Maatskappy Sonder Winsbejag met ‘n bekwame en toegewyde direksie en gesonde algemene en finansiële bestuur.

- Huis Horison het goeie ondersteuning van die gemeenskap, wyksraadslid en die Munisipaliteit.
- Jaarlikse ouditering vind plaas deur 'n onafhanklike, eksterne ouditeursmaatskappy; Moore Stellenbosch.
- Deurlopende instandhouding sal deur die ekoterapie- en vrywilligerprogramme by die sentrum gedoen word.

PROJEK IMPAK



APPENDIX 3

Annalene De Beer

From: Elzabi van Wyk / Bemarking, Fondse & Projekte <bemarking@huishorison.org.za>
Sent: Friday, 12 May 2023 14:11
To: Annalene De Beer
Cc: Magdie van Heerden / Hoof Uitvoerende Beampte; Francois Burrows / Tegniesedienste
Subject: [EX] RE: Huis Horison Inligting vir Erf 3722
Attachments: FW: Oorskrydings aansoeke

Beste Annalene

Rakende die oorskryding, hier is vorige kommunikasie wat miskien sal help.

Weereens dankie vir u tyd en aandag.

Vriendelike groete / Kind regards

Elzabi van Wyk

Bestuurder: Ontwikkeling / Manager: Development
 Huis Horison / Horizon House

Tel: 021 887 5080 ▪ Sel: 083 281 7802 ▪ Faks: 021 887 5337

From: Elzabi van Wyk / Bemarking, Fondse & Projekte
Sent: Friday, May 12, 2023 1:16 PM
To: Annalene.debeer@stellenbosch.gov.za
Cc: Magdie van Heerden / Hoof Uitvoerende Beampte <mvh@huishorison.org.za>; Francois Burrows / Tegniesedienste <tegniesedienste@huishorison.org.za>
Subject: Huis Horison Inligting vir Erf 3722

Beste Annalene

Ek stuur hierdie namens Magdie van Heerden, want sy is op die oomblik nie by haar rekenaar, en weens die dringendheid van die inligting.

Heining

Die Heining vir Erf 3722 sal vir ons R1,900,000 kos (staalpryse styg aanhoudend, maar dit is volgens ons mees onlangse kwotasie)

Lengte: 790m

Spesifikasie : Betafence 25 3D panels Zincalu afwerking, 2.400 hoog met "sharktooth top rails" en "underdigs", 2x Skuifhekke 6m(w) x 2.4m(h) en 4x Voetganger hekke 2.4m(h) x 1.2m(w).

Oorskrydings

Dat die heining 2-2.5m vanaf padskouer opgerig kan word ipv 5m soos wat in die "Lease agreement" staan agv die kompleksiteit van installasie (hoeveelheid gevestigde bome en inheemse bome), onderhoud en toegang, en veiligheid. Die verslapping versoek is destyds aan Mnr Piet Smit gerig en het 'n terreinbesoek plaasgevind – hulle het geen beswaar gehad nie.

Die totale lengte van die oorskryding strek op Tarentaal Str (ongeveer 260m).

Verlenging van Huurkontrak

Ons doen aansoek vir verlenging van die huurkontrak na ten minste 30 jaar (29 jaar en 11 maande) sodat dit vir ons moontlik is om befonders vir die projek te kan kry.

Laat weet asb as enigiets onduidelik is of indien jul meer info benodig.

Vriendelike groete / Kind regards

Elzabi van Wyk

Bestuurder: Ontwikkeling / Manager: Development

Huis Horison / Horizon House

Sentrum vir die versorging van mense met 'n intellektuele gestremdheid/

Centre for the care of people with a primary intellectual disability

NPO : 003-306

Tel: 021 887 5080 ▪ Sel: 083 281 7802 ▪ Faks: 021 887 5337

Patrysstraat / Patrys Street, Onder-Papegaaiberg, Stellenbosch, 7600

Posbus / PO Box 102, Stellenbosch, 7599

Volg ons op / Follow us on Facebook

www.huishorison.org.za

Google Maps 8 Tarentaal Rd



Stellenbosch, Western Cape

Google

Street View - Sep 2017

Image capture: Sep 2017 © 2022 Google

Google Maps 10 Tarentaal Rd



Stellenbosch, Western Cape

Google

Street View - Sep 2017

Image capture: Sep 2017 © 2022 Google

Google Maps 10 Tarentaal Rd



Stellenbosch, Western Cape

Google

Street View - Sep 2017



APPENDIX 4



STELLENBOSCH

STELLENBOSCH • PLEIN • FRANSCHHOFF

MUNICIPALITEIT • UMASHALA • MUNICIPALITY

OFFICIAL NOTICE:

INFORMATION STATEMENT IN RELATION TO
3722 AND PIECES OF ROAD RESERVE
SITUATED NEXT TO HUIS HORIZON IN
ONDERPAPEGAAIBERG.

1. PURPOSE

To provide the prescribed information in terms of regulation 34 and 35 of the Asset Transfer Regulations, published in terms of Section 168 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Act (R878, 22 August 2008), to the public to provide input on during the Public Participation Process.

2. BACKGROUND

Stellenbosch Municipality is the owner of Erf 3722 and the pieces of road reserve situated next to Huis Horizon in Onder Papagaalberg.

Stellenbosch Municipality is currently leasing the approximately 2500 m² on 9 year and 11 month lease agreement to Huis Horizon for an amount of R150 per month. The land is a vleiland and cannot be used for development. Huis Horizon has requested that we extend the lease to 30 years to allow them to get an investor to erect a fence along the street front to provide more security as they want to develop the area in an area for people to walk and enjoy nature.

3. DISCUSSION

3.1 Public Participation Process

Council is publishing this information statement to invite comments from the public on Council's intention to consider the long-term lease requested. Council therefore herewith invites comments, inputs or alternative proposals on the intention of a long-term lease to Huis Horizon as requested.

Council will make a decision on the request after comments and inputs that is received on this information statement in terms of Asset Transfer Regulations, Regulation 35 has been considered.

3.2 Information Statement

In terms of Regulation 35, when the Municipal Council proposes to grant long term right(s) (30 year lease) is considered the Municipal Manager must publish an Information Statement referred to in Regulation 34 for public comment.

In terms of Regulation 34 an Information Statement must consist of the following:

- the reason for the proposal to grant a long-term right to use, control or manage the relevant capital asset.
- any expected benefit to the municipality that may result from the granting of the right.
- any expected proceeds to be received by the municipality from the granting of right; and
- any expected gain or loss that will be realised or incurred by the municipality arising from the granting of the right.

3.2.1 Reason(s) for the proposal to grant a long term right to use, control or manage the erf 3722 and the portions of the road reserve situated next to Huis Horizon

- The daily management and maintenance of the various municipal land is a challenge as the security on open spaces poses a threat of invasion, the open spaces must be cleaned to prevent a fire hazard.
 - The land is an environmental protected area and cannot be used for development. The land can be used for the public if it is restored to its natural state and it is maintained by the lessee to safely walk and enjoy nature.
 - Due to the investment that is expected to put up a fence through donor funding the request is made to grant a long term lease to receive a return on investment.
- #### 3.2.2 Expected benefits to the municipality that may result from the granting of the rights
- The daily management and maintenance of the various municipal land is a challenge as the security on open spaces poses a threat of invasion, the open spaces must be cleaned to prevent a fire hazard.
 - The land is an environmental protected area and cannot be used for development. The land can be used for the public.
 - Due to the investment that is expected to put up a fence through donor funding the request is made to grant a long term lease to receive a return on investment.

3.2.3 Expected proceeds to be received by the Municipality from the granting of the rights

- The municipality will receive a monthly rental income for the property;
- Community access to a developed area to enjoy nature.
- Economic activities may be encouraged and stimulated.
- The residents of the facility will benefit especially as they have special needs.
- Restoration of the watercourse to its natural state.
- Maintenance of the area for the duration of the lease by the lessee.

3.2.4 Expected gain or loss that will be realised or incurred by the municipality arising from the granting of the rights

- A current open space that attracts crime may be provided with security to enable the residents and public to enjoy the area.
- Less financial pressure on the municipality's capital and operating budgets to fence the area and deal with security.
- No costs for the restoration of the watercourse and the area for the duration of the lease.

3.3 Public comment invited

The public are invited to provide input/comment/alternative proposals to the municipality on the proposal that the Municipality enter into a 30 year lease agreement as proposed by Huis Horizon.

Comment must reach the offices of the Municipality on or before 11 September 2023 and must be addressed to the Municipal Manager. Comments can be sent via email to Yolande.vandenBerg@stellenbosch.gov.za or delivered to the 3rd Floor, NPK Building, cnr Plein and Rynevelds Streets, Stellenbosch.

Any queries can be directed via email to at Yolande.vandenBerg@stellenbosch.gov.za.

GERALDINE METTLER DATE: 14 July 2023

MUNICIPAL MANAGER: STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

7/23/STELL/0017/0023

APPENDIX 5



7.3.7	RETURN ITEM: OPTION TO RENEW LEASE AGREEMENT: FRANSCHHOEK METHODIST CHURCH
-------	---

Collaborator No: 757235
 IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance
 Meeting Date: 11 October 2023

1. SUBJECT: RETURN ITEM: OPTION TO RENEW LEASE AGREEMENT: FRANSCHHOEK METHODIST CHURCH

2. PURPOSE

To request Council to consider the request for the approval of a longer lease period than month to month.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

The Executive Mayor in consultation with the Executive Mayoral Committee may approve lease agreements with a value of less than R5 million and for less than 10 years. Lease agreements in excess of that must be resolved on by Council.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Franschhoek Methodist Church is leasing a portion of erf 23, Franschhoek from Stellenbosch Municipality since 1995. They requested to buy the property and Council resolved in February 2020 not to sell the land to them.

The Lease expired on 31 August 2020. In terms of the lease agreement, they had an option to request a renewal for a further period of 10 years on terms and conditions to be mutually agreed upon between the parties, no later than 6 months before the expiry of the lease. The church has indicated that they would like to renew the agreement. The Methodist Church of Franschhoek has given notice of their option to renew the lease. They further requested that the contract be renewed on the same terms and conditions. A copy of their letter is attached as **APPENDIX 1**. The item served before Mayco (under delegated authority as Council) on 17 February 2021 and it was resolved to provide them with a month to month agreement at that stage. We have been requested to bring the matter back to Council as the conditions of 17 February has now been complied with. The area is used for the parking for the church and crèche facilities.

5. RECOMMENDATION

- (a) that the portion of erf 23 Franschhoek on which the church has erected a cheche and is used for parking be identified as land not required to deliver basic municipal services;
- (b) that Council in principle approve the request to renew the lease for a period of 9 years and 11 months subject to the advertising of the intention of council for public comment;
- (c) that the rental be determined as per a % of the market related rental be determined; and
- (d) that the item be returned to council after the public participation process for a final decision.

6. DISCUSSION/CONTENT**6.1 Background****6.1.1 Lease Agreement**

On 29 November 1995 Franschhoek Municipality and the Methodist Church of Franschhoek concluded a 25-year lease agreement with effect from 1 September 1995, in relation to a portion of erf 23, Franschhoek.

In terms of clause 25 of the agreement *"The Lessor agrees that the Lessee shall have the option to renew this lease for a further period of up to ten years **on terms and conditions to be mutually agreed between the parties**, no later than six months before the expiring of the lease"*.

6.1.2 Notice of option to renew

The Methodist Church of Franschhoek has given notice of their option to renew the lease. They further requested that the contract be renewed on the same terms and conditions. In terms of clause 25 the parties must, by mutual agreement, agree on the terms and conditions.

A new, monthly rental must be determined, based on an independent valuation being obtained, as provided for in par. 22.1 of the Property Management Policy, which reads as follows: *"In respect of certain categories of immovable properties the Municipality shall be entitled to adopt below market-related tariffs, such as properties lease to non-profit organisations, NGO's bone fide small farmers etc. "*

6.2. DISCUSSION

6.2.1 Location and context

The facility is situated on a portion of erf 23, Franschhoek, as indicated on Fig 1 and 2 below.



Fig 1: Location and context



Fig 2: Extent of property

6.2.2 Ownership

Ownership of erf 23, Franschhoek, vests with Stellenbosch Municipality by virtue of Title Deed PLF4-7/1927.

6.2.3 Improvements

The property has been developed by the church at their cost: The improvements consists of the following buildings:

- Church building: $\pm 175\text{m}^2$
- Crèche/ECD centre: $\pm 260\text{m}^2$

6.3 Financial Implications

The new value to base the rental on must be determined by a valuer. The church has no outstanding debt in regard to rental payments.

6.4 Legal Implications

The intention to renew must be advertised for inputs/comments/objections before a final decision can be made in terms of the asset transfer regulations. The recommendations contained in this report comply with Council's policies and all applicable legislation.

6.5 Staff Implications

No additional staff implications.

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions

During 2019 the church applied to acquire the land from the Municipality. Having considered the matter on 2020-02-26, Council resolved as follows:

RESOLVED (majority vote)

- (a) *that Council takes note of the fact that no public inputs/objections/alternative proposals were received; and*
- (b) *that Council does not to dispose of the land indicated in Fig 3 to the Franschhoek Methodist Church at this stage.*

EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE: 2021-02-17: ITEM 7.2.5

RESOLVED

- (a) that a portion of Erf 23, Franschhoek, be identified as land not needed for own use during the period for which such rights are to be granted, as provided for in Regulation 36 of the Asset Transfer Regulations;
- (b) that a month-to-month lease agreement be approved until a property register has been compiled and considered by Council to determine the future of Council properties per category;

- (c) that the terms and conditions of the lease agreement be based on the lease agreement dated November 1995;
- (d) that the Methodist Church pay their municipal account and that the Municipal Manager be mandated to determine the lease amount;
- (e) that the Municipal Manager be mandated to take the necessary steps to ensure the drafting and finalisation of the property register and to submit it to Council by not later than December 2021; and
- (f) that the item be brought back to Council as soon as the property register has been adopted by Council

6.7 Risk Implications

The risk implications are addressed in the item.

6.8 Comments from Senior Management

6.8.1 Municipal Manager

Supports the recommendations.

No inputs were requested from other directors as this is a returning item.

ANNEXURES:

1: Letter from Methodist Church

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Annalene de Beer
POSITION	Director: Corporate Services
DIRECTORATE	Corporate services
CONTACT NUMBERS	021-8088018
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Annalene.deBeer@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	05/10/2023

ANNEXURE 1



FRANSCHHOEK METHODIST CHURCH

Together a Transforming Discipleship Movement Shaped for Mission

1 Bagatelle Street Franschhoek 7690

27 February 2020

Mr. Piet Smit
Manager- Property Management
Stellenbosch Municipality
Stellenbosch
7600

Dear Mr. Smit

- 1. APPLICATION TO PURCHASE LEASED PROPERTY:
 PORTION OF ERF 23 FRANSCHHOEK**
 - 2. EXERCISE OF OPTION TO RENEW LEASE**
-

I refer to our meeting in Franschhoek today wherein you informed us that Council had decided not to proceed with the sale of the property, which is being used as the Franschhoek Methodist Church, despite having previously decided in principal to sell the property to the Church.

We have not been provided with any reasons for the decision not to proceed with the sale and would be grateful if you could request Council to provide us with such reasons.

In the circumstances we wish to exercise our option in terms of Clause 24 of the Memorandum of Lease Agreement between the Municipality for the Area of Franschhoek as lessor and the Methodist Church of Southern Africa, Franschhoek, as lessee, dated 29th November 1995.

The option that is being exercised is for renewing the lease for a further period of 10 (ten) years from 1st September 2020 and we wish to request that the renewal be upon the same terms as contained in the existing lease.

We wish to further request that an option be included in the new lease agreement for the Church to purchase the property upon such terms as may be agreed between the parties at the time of exercise of the option, provided that the option price shall be the sum of R315,000 (Three Hundred and Fifteen Thousand Rand) which shall be adjusted annually on

27 February 2020

Mr. Piet Smit
Stellenbosch Municipality

the anniversary of the lease at a rate equivalent to the increase or decrease in the
Consumer Price Index.

Yours sincerely

Nick Norman

NICK NORMAN
FRANSCHHOEK METHODIST CHURCH

7.4	FINANCIAL SERVICES: (PC: CLLR J FASSER)
------------	--

7.4.1	EXTENSION OF THE PERIOD FOR THE APPLICATION OF A SPECIAL RATING AREA
--------------	---

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance and Compliance

11 October 2023

1. SUBJECT: EXTENSION OF THE PERIOD FOR THE APPLICATION OF A SPECIAL RATING AREA

2. PURPOSE

To request Council's approval to extend the submission date for the application and revision of a Special Rating Area beyond 30 September 2023.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

FOR DECISION BY MUNICIPAL COUNCIL

In terms of Section 9.2 of the approved Special Rating Area Policy, an application for a special rating area, must be submitted by the end of September of the financial year preceding the establishment of the special rating area.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

In terms of the Special Rating Bylaw and Policy of Council, any application for the establishment of a special rating area must be submitted before 30 September of the financial year preceding the financial in which the special rating area is established.

Two notices of intention to establish two special rating areas were received, namely

1. A notice for the extension of the current Jonkershoek Special Rating Area.
2. A notice for the establishment of the Franschhoek Special Rating Area.

Both applicants indicated that they will not be able to submit their formal applications before the due date of 30 September 2023 and they asked for an extension to submit their applications.

5. RECOMMENDATION

that Council extend the submission date to 30 November 2023 for the application or revision of a Special Rating Area.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS**6.1 Background/Legislative Framework**

The legislation applicable is as follows: Municipal Special Rating Area Bylaw, Municipal Special Rating Policy, Municipal Property Rates Act, Act 6 of 2004 as Amended.

6.2 Discussion

Stellenbosch Municipality has an approved Special Rating Area Bylaw and Policy which give any owner within the jurisdiction of the municipality and who owns property within the proposed special rating area, the right to lodge an application to council for the establishment of a special rating area.

Any application for the establishment of a special rating area must include a motivation report and an implementation plan covering a period from 1 July of a specific year and ending on 30 June of the fifth year or covering such lesser period as may be determined by the CFO.

In terms of the Special Rating Bylaw and Policy of Council, any application for the establishment of a special rating area must be submitted before 30 September of the financial year preceding the financial in which the special rating area is established.

Two notices of intention to establish two special rating areas were received, namely

1. A notice for the extension of the current Jonkershoek Special Rating Area.
2. A notice for the establishment of the Franschoek Special Rating Area.

Both applicants indicated that they will not be able to submit their formal applications before the due date of 30 September 2023 and they asked for an extension to submit their applications.

Due to time constraints and for budget purposes, the Finance Department can only recommend an extension until the 30 November 2023. This will give the department sufficient time to evaluate the applications and to submit the application timeously before council for approval.

6.3 Legal Implication

If the extension is granted the applications or revisions to the Special Rating Areas will be assessed in line with the Municipal Special Rating Area Bylaw, Municipal Special Rating Policy and Municipal Property Rates Act, Act 6 of 2004 as Amended.

6.4 Staff Implications:

No staff implications

6.5 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:

None

6.6 Risk Implications

None

6.7 Comments from Senior Management:

None

6.7.1 Municipal Manager

Supports the recommendation.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Henry Mitchell
POSITION	<i>Senior Manager: Revenue & Expenditure</i>
DIRECTORATE	<i>Finance</i>
CONTACT NUMBERS	<i>021 808 8528</i>
E-MAIL ADDRESS	<i>Henry.mitchell@ Stellenbosch.gov.za</i>
REPORT DATE	14 August 2023

7.5	HUMAN SETTLEMENTS: (PC: CLLR R DU TIOT)
------------	--

NONE

ANNEXURE A

28 June 2023

The CFO

Manager: Treasury

Stellenbosch Municipality

Plein Street,

Stellenbosch,

7600

Attention: Mr Carolus

NOTICE OF INTENT TO ESTABLISHMENT THE PROPOSED STELLENBOSCH IMPROVEMENT AND SAFETY INITIATIVE (SITI) - SPECIAL RATING AREA

On behalf of the property owners of Stellenbosch Central and adjacent areas we hereby inform your office of our intention to apply for the establishment of **Siti (SRA)** by 30 September 2023.

At an informal meeting held on 4 May 2023 the property owners indicated their overwhelming support for the initiative and we have elected an interim steering committee from the property owners in attendance.

We hereby wish to confirm the following aspects of the process in accordance with the SRA By-law and Policy:

- a. The Municipality of Stellenbosch will give notice of the first public meeting. At this meeting the steering committee will be allowed to introduce the SRA Business Plan and Budget and on closing of this meeting the steering committee may initiate their canvassing of support for the application to establish an SRA.
- b. The application for the establishment of the SRA must be submitted to the office of the CFO by 30 September 2023.
 - i. As discussed, we would like to apply for an extension of this deadline to 31st of December 2023. Our timeline is very short, especially with the school/university holiday underway. Can you please bring this application for an extension of the deadline before council?
- c. The Steering Committee must then place the notices for the second public meeting at which time objections to the application may be submitted to the Municipality of Stellenbosch.
- d. Canvassing for support may continue up to 30 September 2023. At reaching this date the Stellenbosch Municipality will verify that the required level of support has been reached.
- e. Upon satisfying the requirements for support the internal administrative processes will be initiated to process the application for the establishment of the SRA.

Please be so kind as to confirm the above to be the correct interpretation of the process to be followed.

Please refer to the attached map of the proposed SRA boundary. The proposed five-year implementation plan of the **SRA** is to improve and upgrade the public environment for the benefit of all. The **SRA** have the following goals:

- Reducing crime by proactive visible patrolling. This will be done in cooperation with SAPS and Stellenbosch Municipality Law Enforcement efforts as well as other private security service providers in the area.
- Aim towards Creating a safe and clean public environment by addressing issues of maintenance and cleaning of streets, pavements and public spaces.
- Manage existing and new public infrastructure for the future benefit of all the users of the area.

- Support the promotion of the area as a safe and clean environment by promoting greening, energy efficiency and recycling.
- Support and promote social responsibility in the area.
- The sustained and effective management of the area.
- Foster an environment that will protect and improve property values.

Thank you for your support from the Stellenbosch Municipality.

Yours faithfully

Marinus Louw
Stellenbosch Central SRA Steering Committee

ANNEXURE B



**Stellenbosch Municipality
Chief Financial Officer**

8th September 2023

RE: Application for an extension to the Franschhoek Village Special Rating Area (FVSRA) submission date.

Mr. Carolus,

The FVSRA steering committee hereby applies for an extension to the 30 September Special Ratings Area submission deadline date.

We acknowledge that the submission date as set out in the Stellenbosch Municipality Special Rating By-Law and Policy requires the SRA application and Business Plan to be submitted by the end of September 2023. In order for our steering committee to fully complete the entire process inclusive of achieving 60%+1 consent from participating property and business owners we require additional time.

We have unfortunately encountered a few areas of delivery that have taken more time to complete as originally anticipated and are close to achieving our timeline goals. An extension to the submission date will be critical as we continue to canvas resident and business owners for the required support and consent inclusive of ensuring all SRA Policy requirements and governance is successfully achieved.

We trust that our request for an extension to the FVSRA submission date will receive your support.

Regards,


Pat Jacobs.
FVSRA convener

7.6	INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES : (PC : CLLR P JOHNSON)
7.6.1	STATUS REPORT ON THE ALTERNATIVE ENERGY GENERATION (AEG) INITIATIVES – OCTOBER 2023

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Green and Sustainable Valley

11 October 2023

1. SUBJECT: STATUS REPORT ON THE ALTERNATIVE ENERGY GENERATION (AEG) INITIATIVES – OCTOBER 2023

2. PURPOSE

To inform Council about the progress with the different energy-related projects in the Municipality in order to ultimately reduce the impact of Electricity Loadshedding on the Municipality.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

For notification by the Municipal Council.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Stellenbosch Municipality is currently pursuing a number of initiatives to reduce the impact of load shedding, namely:

- a. Signing of a service level agreement with Eskom to treat Stellenbosch Municipality as a large load curtailment customer and allow the implementation of self-loadshedding.
- b. Investigation of loadshedding mitigation strategies to avoid one or more stages of load shedding.
- c. Implementation of a new supervisory control and data acquisition (SCADA) Telemetry system to enable self-loadshedding.
- d. Investigation of solar photovoltaic and battery storage to ensure business continuation at critical Municipal buildings and critical water and wastewater treatment plants.
- e. Request for Proposals for alternative energy Independent Power producers (IPP's).

Additionally, the Western Cape Government under the Department of Infrastructure (DOI), and previously the Department of Economic Development and Tourism (DEDAT), currently has a unit co-ordinating various alternative energy initiatives to assist Municipalities to respond to energy resilience. This unit has been co-ordinating the following initiatives:

- a. The municipal pooled buying initiative to establish a Municipal Special Purpose Vehicle (MSPV) to wheel energy generated from renewable plants via own and Eskom networks.
- b. Construction of a possible solar plant in the Stellenbosch municipal area.

5. RECOMMENDATION

that Council notes the progress of the Alternate Energy Generation initiatives and studies.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS**6.1 Background**

Under previous circumstances the Constitution did not allow Local Government to enter into the generation of electricity and the Electricity Regulation Act did not allow municipalities to purchase electricity from any company other than Eskom. Through the promulgation of Electricity Regulation Act Regulations, on 16 October 2020 this changed, and municipalities are now allowed to generate electricity and purchase electricity from other electricity providers than Eskom.

6.2 Discussion

Progress to date on the various initiatives are as follows:

6.2.1 Eskom Service Level Agreement

The aim is to sign a service level agreement with Eskom for the implementation of self-loadshedding.

To reach this aim, a load shedding mitigation strategy application letter was issued to Eskom on 03 October 2023.

A meeting was held with the Eskom Senior Advisor Key Accounts, to confirm Eskom's stance on load shedding mitigation and implementation of self-loadshedding by Stellenbosch Municipality.

It was agreed that as a first step Stellenbosch Municipality can request to be considered as a large load curtailment customer, and if approved, the Municipality can then implement strategies to meet the Eskom requirements for load shedding mitigation.

The letter to request in principal approval that Stellenbosch Municipality can be considered as a large load curtailment customer was submitted to Eskom on 3 October 2023. The request will be presented to Eskom's Loadshedding Committee for consideration.

6.2.2 Implementation of Load Shedding Mitigation Strategies

Possible load shedding mitigation strategies were presented to the Municipal Manager and Director Infrastructure on 02 October 2023.

At present the only viable short term mitigation strategy is the implementation of load curtailment using Stellenbosch Municipality own generation and large consumer load curtailment.

With this strategy it may be possible to shed sufficient load to mitigate Stage 1 load shedding subject to modification of the existing generators, installation of additional generation capacity and signing contracts with willing large consumers.

More work to determine the cost and timeframe for the implementation of this strategy is required and the Electricity Department was instructed to proceed with these specific further investigations.

6.2.3 Implementation of new SCADA System

The implementation of the new SCADA system is currently being implemented at present.

The new SCADA system will be implemented in two phases with a targeted completion date for Phase 1 (remote monitoring of the seven main substations) scheduled for end of February 2024.

To date the following progress has been made:

- The Master Station equipment was procured, installed, and commissioned.
- The SCADA equipment for two substations (Golf and Main substations) were procured and installed and all engineering and system integration have been completed.
- System testing for Golf substation has commenced and is scheduled for completion by mid October 2023.
- System testing for the Main substation will commence on 17 October 2023.

The second phase of the project entailing the implementation of remote switching capabilities will commence after the completion of Phase 1.

6.2.4 Implementation of solar photovoltaic and Battery Storage to Ensure Business Continuation

a) Critical Municipal Buildings

The following municipal office buildings were identified for business continuation:

- Municipal Court
- NPK Building
- Head Office Building
- Fire Station

Investigations for the installation of a battery backup system at the Municipal Court was completed and the specification and Bill of Quantities for the RFQ was prepared. The RFQ will be advertised before the end of October 2023.

Investigations for the installation of battery backup systems at the remaining three buildings are 90% complete.

b) Critical Plant

The following critical plant sites were identified for business continuation:

- Stellenbosch WWTW
- Klapmuts WWTW
- Pniel WWTW
- Wemmershoek WWTW
- Idas Valley WTP
- Paradyskloof WTP

Some sites have backup generators installed but investigations are still required for the installation of solar photovoltaic systems with battery backup at the critical plant sites are underway at present and aim to be concluded in the second quarter of 2023-24.

6.2.5 Request for Proposals for Alternative Energy Independent Power Producers

Three sites were identified the establishment of IPP facilities namely:

- Erf RE/119 Idas Valley for possible Biomass
- Erf 181/0 Stellenbosch (below reservoir) for possible photovoltaic site
- Erf 279/0 Stellenbosch (Droëduike site opposite landfill) for possible photovoltaic site

A request for proposal tender was drafted and will serve at the Bid Specification Committee by mid October 2023.

6.2.6 Western Cape Government (WCG) Pooled Buying Initiative

The Western Cape Government under the Department of Infrastructure (DOI) has appointed a service provider to investigate the various aspects this project.

The initiative involves five municipalities that could possibly form a Municipal Special Purpose Vehicle (MSPV) to wheel energy generated from renewable plants via own and Eskom networks.

Stellenbosch Municipality is one of the participating municipalities and has engaged in several workshops with the DOI's service provider as well as with the other participating municipalities present.

The Pooled Buying Project Office issued a draft business case to the reference group on 12 September 2023 and requested written comments.

Stellenbosch Municipality submitted written comments on 29 September 2023 and expressed concerns relating to shareholding, financing, cost of operation and compliance.

6.2.7 Establishment of a 50MW Solar Plant (Western Cape Government Initiative)

This initiative involves the possible construction of a 50 MW solar plant in the Stellenbosch Municipal area and requires the appointment of a Project Officer/Support consultant team and Transaction Advisor team. Stellenbosch Municipality is the pilot Municipality for the project.

The DOI would be the Client and funder of the project and would appoint internally the Transaction Advisor Team as well as the Project Officer/Support consultant. Stellenbosch Municipality is the co-client of the initiative and has thus far deployed an official to sit on the DOI's Bid Specification Committee of both the above appointments.

Advertisements for both the Project Officer/Support consultant and Transaction Advisor team were advertised by the WCG but no appointments have been made to date.

The WCG confirmed that it will be the IPP's responsibility to identify suitable land for the construction of the solar plant/s and Stellenbosch Municipality therefore stopped the process to identify land for this initiative.

6.3 Financial Implications

This report has financial implications to the municipality but will only become known once the assessment has been done. Listed projects may also have security of supply benefits as well as savings due to generating own electricity. Various budgets have been created for the projects mentioned above.

6.4. Legal Implications

The recommendations in this report comply with Council's policies and all applicable legislation.

6.5. Staff Implications

No staff positions are affected at this point in time, although it is proposed that further funded positions be created within the Electricity Department as the initiative grows.

6.6. Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions

"40TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2021-01-27: ITEM 11.5.1 RESOLVED (nem con)

- (a) that Council approves the investigation into alternate methods of electricity generation and purchases;
- (b) that Council approves the joint investigation to be done by University of Stellenbosch, Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR), and the Western Cape Government;
- (c) that Council accepts the initiating of the following processes as may be required:

- i. Municipal Systems Act, Section 78(1) processes
 - ii. Municipal Finance Management Act, Section 33 investigation processes
 - iii. Electricity Regulation Act, Section 13; and
- (d) that Council considers the funding of such investigations and implementation”

6.7. Risk Implications

Risks such as sufficient electricity supply and proper funding balancing are being mitigated at present:

6.8. Comments from Senior Management:

6.8.1 Director: Community and Protection Services

Matter discussed at Directors meeting – no comments were requested.

6.8.2 Director: Corporate Services

Matter discussed at Directors meeting – no comments were requested.

6.8.3 Chief Financial Officer

Matter discussed at Directors meeting – no comments were requested.

6.8.4 Municipal Manager

Matter discussed at Directors meeting – no comments were requested.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Shane Chandaka
POSITION	Director Infrastructure Services
DIRECTORATE	Infrastructure Services
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 808 8815
E-MAIL ADDRESS	shane.chandaka@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	04 October 2023

7.6.2	LEASING A PORTION OF THE BERGZICHT TAXI RANK UPGRADE FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF AN ELECTRIC MINIBUS TAXI (E-MBT'S) CHARGING FACILITIES
-------	---

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance and Compliance

11 October 2023

1. SUBJECT: LEASING A PORTION OF THE BERGZICHT TAXI RANK UPGRADE FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF AN ELECTRIC MINIBUS TAXI (E-MBT'S) CHARGING FACILITIES

2. PURPOSE

To request approval for the Municipality to enter into a lease agreement with "*FLX EV*".

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Executive Mayor in consultation with the Mayoral committee if the lease is valued less than R5 million and for a period, less than 10 years.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

FLX EV had previously approached the Municipality and expressed interest in establishing an E-charging facility for Electric Minibus Taxi's (eMBT's). To establish an E-charging facility a portion of the taxi rank will need to be leased from the Municipality. The existing layout of the Bergzicht Taxi Rank with its adjacent vacant spaces is ideally suited for the implementation of a charging facility.

The Item was previously tabled at Council on the 29 March 2023, where the Executive Mayor, in consultation with the Mayoral Committee noted the application by *FLX EV* to lease a portion of the Bergzicht Taxi Rank. Council had resolved, in principle, to lease the area to *FLX EV* and to advertise for public input / comments/ alternative proposals, the intention to lease the portion of land. Council had also resolved that the item be returned to the Executive Mayoral Committee, after the public participation process to consider the inputs before a final decision is taken.

Council's intention to lease portion of the property was advertised for comment on its website and in the local newspaper. Public inputs / comments / alternative proposals on Council's intention to lease the portion of land had to be submitted on or before the 29 September 2023, no public inputs were however received.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

- (a) that Council takes note that the intention to lease the portion was advertised for public input / comments / alternative proposals;
- (b) that Council takes note that no comments were received;
- (c) that Council confirms that the portion of Bergzicht Taxi rank identified (950 square meters) is identified as land not needed to provide the minimum level of basic municipal services;

- (d) that Mayoral committee approves that a lease agreement be entered into with *FLX EV* for the leasing a portion of the land at Bergzicht Taxi rank, subject to all relevant contract agreements and for a period of 9 years and 11 months; and
- (e) that the Municipal Manager be authorised to negotiate and conclude the lease agreement, clarifying the infrastructure that will be retained by the Municipality at the end of the lease period taking into consideration the capital investment by *FLX EV* as well as the capital advantages to the Municipality.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

6.1 Background

FLX EV had previously approached the municipality and expressed interest in establishing an E-charging facility for Electric Minibus Taxi's (eMBT's). To establish an E-charging facility a portion of the taxi rank will need to be leased from the Municipality. The existing layout of the Bergzicht Taxi Rank with its adjacent vacant spaces is ideally suited for the implementation of a charging facility.

Plans have been developed, detailing the charging facility incorporating the technologies needed to support the daily charging of 60–80 e-MBT's. The Bergzicht charging facility is a proposed pilot project that will be used for operational testing and evaluation.

The item was previously tabled at Council on the 29 March 2023, where the Executive Mayor, in consultation with the Mayoral Committee noted the application by *FLX EV* to lease a portion of the Bergzicht Taxi Rank. Council had resolved, in principle, to lease the area to *FLX EV* and to advertise for public input / comments/ alternative proposals, the intention to lease the portion of land. Council had also resolved that the item be returned to the Executive Mayoral Committee, after the public participation process to consider the inputs before a final decision is taken.

6.2 Discussion

Council's intention to lease portion of the property was advertised for comment on its website and in the local newspaper. Public inputs on Council's intention to lease the portion of land had to be submitted on or before the 29 September 2023, no public inputs were however received.

FLX EV has also sourced an affordable and viable e-MBT that can be implemented in the South African minibus taxi industry, saving operators and commuters significant costs, while also reducing air pollution. The MBT charging facility would become the first public electric minibus taxi charging station in the world and is a significant step in the direction of lowering the environmental impacts of road based public transport systems.

The Municipality will derive income from the electricity usage at the charging facility as well as from the leasing of portion of the rank. *FLX EV* will be responsible for operational agreements with Taxi Associations and for their own security and surveillance to monitor and manage the e-charging facility.

6.3 Financial Implications

If the recommendation is accepted, there will be increase in income from the facility as a whole.

6.4 Legal Implications

The recommendations in this report comply with Council's policies and all applicable legislation. The municipality will receive a market-related monthly rental income for the property during the term of the agreement, along with an additional income from the use of electricity, with potential annual price increases.

6.5 Staff Implications

The Stellenbosch Taxi Association (STA), along with *FLX EV*, will collaborate on facility management. The facility is less likely to experience vandalism with the STA involved. This strategy also entails giving the local population job opportunities as security, facility marshals, and charging attendants. There won't be any staff implications on the municipality.

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:

12th Meeting of the Council of Stellenbosch Municipality; Meeting Date: 29 March 2023.

Item: 11.6.3: LEASING A PORTION OF THE BERGZICHT TAXI RANK UPGRADE FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF AN ELECTRIC MINIBUS TAXI (E-MBT'S) CHARGING FACILITIES.

RECOMMENDATIONS

- (a) The Executive Mayor, in consultation with the Mayoral Committee, notes the application of *FLX EV* to lease a portion of the Bergzicht Taxi rank on a private treaty basis (Annexure A).
- (b) That Council identify the portion of Bergzicht Taxi rank identified (950 square meters) as land not needed to provide the minimum level of basic municipal services;
- (c) Should Council resolve to lease the area to *FLX EV* in principle, the intention to lease the portion be advertised for public input/comments/alternative proposals.
- (d) That the lease term be considered taking into consideration the capital investment that *FLX EV* intends to make;
- (e) That the Municipal Manager be mandated to negotiate a market related rental with *FLX EV* taking into account the capital advantage for the municipality.
- (f) That the item be returned to the Executive Mayor in consultation with the Executive Mayoral Committee after the public participation process to consider the inputs before a final decision is taken.

6.7 Risk Implications

FLX EV have conducted a thorough risk assessment, in which the main risk components include:

- **Facility Vandalism** - The risk of Vandalism is solved by the implementation of fencing, CCTV cameras, 24/7 manned security, and coordination with the STA. The Lessee is responsible for the costs for the leased part of the facility.
- **Load Shedding** -Load Shedding is solved by implementing a combination of power supply systems, including solar power generation and battery backup storage.
- **Uptake of e-M BTs** - The use of the facility is dependent on the number of Minibus taxi owners and operators that are willing to shift to the use of electric minibus taxis. We believe that this risk is mitigated by the benefit that is tied to the use of these vehicles, namely that operators will save between 40-70% of their current operating costs.

6.8 Comments from Senior Management s per original Item:**6.8.1 Director: Planning and Economic Development**

It should be noted that the Bergzicht Taxi facility also accommodates numerous informal traders. As such, the item is supported with the proviso that it does not impinge on the operations of the taxi rank and the ability of the informal traders to trade.

6.8.2 Director: Community and Protection Services

The directorate supports the initiative with the request that the various taxi associations that make use of the facility, be consulted on how the service is eventually to be rolled out and be made accessible to relevant associations.

6.8.3 Director: Corporate Services

Supported that the asset transfer regulations are followed before Council take a final resolution. The period of the lease should take into account that the e-taxis are not prevalent currently and there is no indication of how fast the taxi owners will convert to e-taxis.

6.8.4 Chief Financial Officer:

Supported

6.8.5 Municipal Manager:

Supported

ANNEXURE A: Public Notice

ANNEXURE A



NOTICE FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

PROPOSED LEASE OF A PORTION OF LAND AT THE BERGZICHT TAXI RANK SITE FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF AN ELECTRIC MINIBUS TAXI (E-MBT'S) CHARGING FACILITY

Municipal Notice No. 125/2023

1. PURPOSE

The purpose of this notice is to provide information to the public and to request public input/comments or alternative proposals for the proposed leasing of a portion of land at the Bergzicht Taxi Rank site, for the development of an Electric Minibus Taxi Charging Facility.

2. BACKGROUND

The Municipality has received an application from FLX EV to lease a portion of land at Bergzicht Taxi Rank, for the proposed development of an Electric Minibus Taxi charging facility. FLX EV is a South African manufacturer, importer and builder of e-MiniBus Taxi's, that aims to develop South Africa's first public transport charging facility and to pilot the transition of the South African Minibus Taxi industry to electric vehicles.

At the 12th Council meeting, held on the 29th of March 2023, Council took note of the application from FLX EV to lease a portion of the Bergzicht Taxi Rank and resolved to lease the identified portion to FLX EV in principal, provided that the intention to lease the portion be advertised for public input / comments or alternative proposals. In addition, Council resolved that the lease term, which will be less than 10 years, and be finally determined when the item next returns to Council, (taking into consideration the capital investment that FLX EV intends to make). Council also resolved that the Municipal Manager be mandated to negotiate a lease agreement, based on market related rental with FLX EV taking into account the capital advantages for the Municipality.

The portion of land at the Bergzicht Taxi Rank Site, has been identified as a suitable location for a Minibus Taxi Charging Facility. The site initially housed illegal occupants in dilapidated buildings, the buildings have subsequently been demolished and the site cleared. The extent of the proposed leased area is approximately 950 square meters, and the value is estimated at less than 5 million rands. The proposed leased area is not identified as land needed to provide the minimum level of basic services.

3. DISCUSSION

3.1 Reason(s) for proposal to grant rights to use, control or manage the relevant capital asset.

The application aligns with alternative and sustainable energy initiatives that the municipality had embarked upon during the energy crisis. The Municipality endeavours to implement alternative and sustainable energy initiatives that are environmentally friendly and would aid energy security. The proposed charging facility aligns with the initiative since both grid-tied electricity and solar-generated electricity will be used at the charging station. The application also aligns with the municipality's strategy to lower carbon emissions in the Transportation Sector.

The proposal also aligns with current land use operations and will be an extension of existing taxi operations, supporting and improving the functioning of the rank. The proposed leased area will be jointly managed by the applicant and the taxi association,

with the exception of the specialist management of the charging facilities by FLX EV, operational management will be similar to the existing taxi rank.

3.2 Expected benefits to the municipality that may result from the granting of the right.

The granting of rights will aid the municipality's energy security initiative since the aim of the charging station, is ultimately to be fully sustainable with on-site energy generation and excess energy being fed back into the grid. The granting of rights will also aid local economic development by creating employment opportunities for unemployed persons at the charging facility. With effective management of the area, there will be less risk of the area being illegally occupied. It should be noted that this proposal will be the first public transport minibus taxi charging facility in the world, the municipality will therefore be the first, and gain first-hand knowledge on the implementation of zero carbon emissions, minibus taxi transport service.

3.3 Expected proceeds to be received by the Municipality from the granting of the right.

The Municipality will derive income from the electricity usage at the charging facility, income will also be derived from the proposed leasing of property.

3.4 Expected gain or loss that will be realised or incurred by the municipality arising from the granting of the right.

It is expected that a gain will be realised by the municipality through capital investment of infrastructure by FLX EV, and through proceeds from electric charging and rental income.

3.5 Location and context

Bergzicht Taxi Rank and a lease period, not more than 10 years.

3.6 Public Comment invited:

The public are herewith invited to provide input/comment/alternative proposals to the municipality on the proposal to enter into a lease agreement with FLX EV for the development of a minibus taxi charging facility at the Bergzicht Taxi Rank Site.

3.7 Addressing of Comments

Any proposals or comments may be forwarded to: engineering.services@stellenbosch.gov.za or submitted to the Municipal Office located at 71 Plein Street, Ecclesia Building, 2nd Floor.

The official date for public release is 24 August 2023.

Comments must be submitted on or before 29 September 2023 any persons who are unable to read and write or have any sight disability will be assisted by an official at the above-mentioned office, should they not be able to provide comments on their own accord.

Preshane Chandaka
Director: Infrastructure Services
22/08/2023

7.6.3	RETURN ITEM: REQUEST FOR APPROVAL OF THE MUNICIPALITY'S SIDEWALK ACCESSIBILITY POLICY
--------------	--

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance and Compliance

11 October 2023

1. SUBJECT: RETURN ITEM: REQUEST FOR APPROVAL OF THE MUNICIPALITY'S SIDEWALK ACCESSIBILITY POLICY

2. PURPOSE

To approve the Municipality's Sidewalk Accessibility Policy after a public participation process was followed.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Municipal Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Municipality aims to promote and prioritize Non-Motorised Transport (NMT), as these were outcomes from IDP consultative processes and forms part of the Municipality's and National Government's Strategic Planning.

The Municipality therefore endeavours to improve sidewalk management and strive for a safe environment for all sidewalk and roadway users. In order to achieve this, the municipality intends to introduce a policy and processes that would improve safety and make sidewalks more accessible and user friendly for pedestrians, and cyclist where applicable.

On 24 May 2023, Council accepted that the Draft Policy on Sidewalk Accessibility be used in the public participation process. The policy was duly advertised on the website and local newspaper, and, by the closing date, comments were received from two parties. (See **ANNEXURE B**)

All comments received have been addressed, and minor amendments to the Sidewalk Accessibility Policy have been brought about, these amendments are highlighted yellow, see **ANNEXURE A**.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

- (a) that Council takes note that, the Municipality's Draft Policy on Sidewalk Accessibility was published for public comment;
- (b) that Council notes the comments received, and the Directorates responses; and
- (c) that Council approves the Sidewalk Accessibility Policy.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS**6.1 Background**

The Municipality aims is to promote and prioritize Non-Motorised Transport (NMT), as these were outcomes from IDP consultative processes and forms part of the Municipality's and National Government's Strategic Planning.

The Municipality therefore endeavours to improve sidewalk management and strive for a safe environment for all sidewalk and roadway users. In order to achieve this, the municipality intends to introduce a policy and processes that would improve safety and make sidewalks more accessible and user friendly for pedestrians, and cyclist where applicable.

On 24 May 2023, Council accepted that the Draft Policy on Sidewalk Accessibility be used in the public participation process. The policy was duly advertised on the website and local newspaper and at the closing date, comments were received from two parties. (See **ANNEXURE B**)

6.2 Discussion

Comments were received from 2 parties namely, Mr Bouma and the Stellenbosch Interest Group.

Comments Received from Mr Bouma

Comment: Mr Bouma noted amongst others that the 1.5m Minimum width is not suitable stating that widths of 2 to 2.4m must be considered (See **ANNEXURE C**).

Response: The 1.5m minimum width was carefully considered, taking into account preferences for outdoor dining in certain streets, historic water channels, existing trees etc. The 1.5m minimum is adequate in most situations where there is low or moderate pedestrian movements. Where there are high pedestrian movements, the 1.5m would not be applicable, and this would be communicated to applicants when applying for a permitted activity in the road reserve.

The Municipality will continue improving facilities for Non- Motorized Transport (NMT) in the Central Business Districts (CBD) and in residential areas. The Municipality expands its NMT network annually, and brings about improvements periodically, in addition the Municipality continues pursuing pedestrianization initiatives to aid pedestrian movements.

Comments Received from Stellenbosch Interest Group

Stellenbosch Interest Group have the opinion that the draft policy lacks detail and clarity, and queried the following (See **ANNEXURE D**):

Comment: Whether sidewalks should be for cycling and stated that there should be dedicated cycle lanes for cycling.

Response: References made to cycling on sidewalks are instances where the sidewalks are shared by pedestrians and cyclist. The implementation of NMT facilities is outside of the scope of this policy.

Comment: Space (reserved for pedestrian movement) is a relative concept, clarity needed on this.

Response: Space requirements have been defined in the policy.

Comment: How will these Guidelines be policed? What fines will be imposed on transgressors? Are fixed outdoor dining structures (tables, benches, wooden decks) within the road reserve permitted or not? What will be done to those that are already in place?

Response: Law enforcement will police the policy. Municipal processes are in place for the assessment and approval of outdoor dining facilities. Any transgression will be dealt with in terms of individual merit and applicable penalties, such processes are however outside of the scope of this policy.

Comment: How will the Municipality in detail deal with the thousands of property owners who have already prior to the policy done landscaping within the road verge?

Response: The policy does make provision for the alignment of existing scenarios with the policy.

Comment: It is unclear where, when, and by whom this will be carried out, especially for landscaping.

Response: Landscaping in the road reserve will be dealt on a priority bases, to the extent that available staff resources allow.

It should be noted that it is not the intention of the policy to detail operational procedures, nor it is the objective of the policy to define a method statement for tasks to be carried out. The general administrative procedures set out in the policy are sufficient for meeting the objectives of the policy.

Minor amendments to the Sidewalk Accessibility Policy have been brought about, mainly to improve on clarity, these are highlighted yellow, see attached **ANNEXURE A**.

6.3 Financial Implications

Current capital and operational funding will be utilized for required works on sidewalks.

6.4 Legal Implications

Adjacent landowners may wish to seek compensation for landscaping removed by the municipality.

6.5 Staff Implications

Phased implementation of the policy is proposed, to align with available resources.

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:

14th Meeting of the Council of Stellenbosch Municipality; Meeting Date: 24 May 2023.

Item: 11.6.1: REQUEST FOR APPROVAL OF THE DRAFT POLICY ON SIDEWALK ACCESSIBILITY

RECOMMENDATIONS

- (a) That the content of this report be noted.
- (b) That the Draft Sidewalk Accessibility Policy, attached as Annexure A, be accepted as the copy to be used in a Public Participation process.
- (c) That the Draft Sidewalk Accessibility Policy be duly advertised for the purpose of a public participation process.
- (d) That upon the completion of the public participation process, the Draft Sidewalk Accessibility Policy together with any comments/objections be resubmitted to Council for final approval and adoption.

6.7 Risk Implications

Risk associated with liability resulting from injury to pedestrians could be mitigated.

6.8 Comments from Senior Management as per original item:**6.8.1 Director: Infrastructure Services****6.8.2 Director: Planning and Economic Development:**

I do not have a problem with the item in principle, however, we need to ensure that there is alignment between this policy and the recently communicated process for dealing with outdoor dining applications communicated by the Director: Corporate Services. Furthermore, I suggest that the team responsible for this policy also have a short discussion with the Senior Manager: Development Management (Stiaan Carstens) to ensure that there is alignment between the content of the policy and the manner in which our Land Use Management Section will deal with applications for the use of sidewalks for activity such as outdoor dining. (Addressed. Detailed inputs were received from Development Management and subsequent discussions were held)

6.8.3 Director: Community and Protection Services:

- 1) When the pedestrian walkways are created it should clearly be marked (let's say by thin white lines) as this will identify the walkway and make it easier for the enforcement officer to note transgressions.
- 2) It should be noted within the outdoor dining policy, that allocating and giving businesses permission to use areas or lease areas from the municipality in "the sidewalk area", the municipality does not give businesses permission to sell alcohol ,

neither allow their patrons to consume alcohol on that leased area. Businesses will have to apply and amend their liquor license.

With this in mind and consideration of point 1, staff will be able to do enforcement; and in relation to point 2, the SAPS and Law Enforcement will also be able to enforce the consumption and selling of liquor if it is not on the businesses liquor license. (Noted)

6.8.4 Director: Corporate Services:

I support the comments from the Director Planning and Economic Development In regard to the outdoor dining processes. (Addressed, see inputs under 6.8.2)

Staff vacancies can only be filled within budget provision and must be done in a sustainable manner. (Addressed, see input under Item 6.4)

6.8.5 Municipal Manager:

Please ensure that the policy is in line with the policy on outdoor dining, trading and the use of public places for commercial ventures and display.

(Addressed) The Sidewalk Accessibility Policy takes into account the municipal approval processes for outdoor dining.

ANNEXURE A – Sidewalk Accessibility Policy

ANNEXURE B – Public Notice

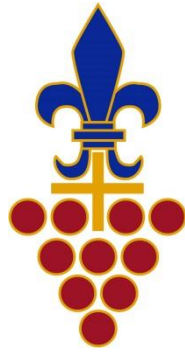
ANNEXURE C – Comments Received from Mr Bouma

ANNEXURE D – Comments Received from Stellenbosch Interest Group

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Shane Chandaka
POSITION	Director
DIRECTORATE	Infrastructure Services
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 808 8213
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Shane.Chandaka@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	05 October 2023

ANNEXURE A



Stellenbosch Municipality

Draft Policy on Sidewalk Accessibility

October 2023

TABLE OF CONTENT		<i>Page no</i>
1	Introduction	3
2	Legislative and Policy Context	3
2.1	National Policies and Guidelines	3
2.2	Municipal Bylaws and Policies	4
3	Objective	5
4	Functions and Components of the Road Reserve	5
5	Guidelines	6
6	Application Processes	7
6.1	Wayleave Application	8
6.1.1	Landscaping	8
6.1.2	Outdoor Dining	8
7	Road Safety Audit	8
8	Aligning Existing Scenarios with Policy	11
9	Short Title and Commencement	11

POLICY ON SIDEWALK ACCESSABILITY

1. Introduction

Due to complexities in the use, handling, and management of sidewalks, the Municipality has decided to compile a policy focussing exclusively on the accessibility of sidewalks.

Sidewalks must meet the needs of all sidewalk uses, i.e. of persons of all abilities which includes children, the elderly, parents with prams, pedestrians with vision impairments and people using wheel-chairs and other assistive devices. Sidewalks must be usable and functional since it is utilized for the most basic forms of mobility namely walking, cycling, running etc.

Stellenbosch is a unique town, with landscaped / tree-lined road verges and opportunities for outdoor dining etc. Although the Municipality intends to preserve this unique character, if activities in road verges are not regulated, pedestrian movements could be impeded. The Municipality has therefore decided to introduce a policy and implement guidelines to this effect, so that sidewalks remain accessible and safe for all users.

2. Legislative and Policy Context

2.1 National Policies and Guidelines

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act 108 of 1996 Section 85 (1) (b) mandates the Department of Transport with the role of developing transport policy. The following policies and guidelines have been developed by the Department of Transport, with relevant extracts that support the Municipality's Policy on Sidewalk Accessibility:

White Paper on Transport Policy:

- To encourage, promote and plan for the use of Non-Motorised Transport (NMT) where appropriate.
- Infrastructure and maintenance standards will be developed and must recognize NMT as an essential mode of transport.

Draft White Paper on Roads Policy:

- Integration of NMT as a recognised mode in the transport system and ensure appropriate infrastructure is provided for safe NMT usage.
- All authorities must strive to maintain the integrity of the road reserve in order to ensure that future network development is not compromised, and that services can be located and accessed appropriately.
- Services installed in a road reserve must be installed with the approval of the local authority, in the form of a wayleave.
- Ensure that safer road networks are provided for that appropriate infrastructure is provided for and that safe NMT usage and road safety audits are conducted.

NMT Facility Guidelines:

- Aims to enhance integrated transport, to ensure that the proper movement (or mobility) of people, to increase safety, reduce fatalities and produce universally designed infrastructure to improve the physical environment of all NMT users.

2.2 Municipal By-laws and Policies

The Constitution also makes provision for a Municipality to make and administer by-laws and policies for the effective administration of Local Government Competencies, the following are extracts of relevant Municipal by-laws and policies

The Municipality's By-law on Roads and Streets:

- The by-law assists the Municipality to regulate functions on roadways, walkways and other spaces within road reserves and aims to promote a safe environment for the benefit of all road and sidewalk uses and provides procedures, methods and practices to manage the use of roads, streets, sidewalks and road verges.

The Municipalities Draft NMT Policy:

- Stellenbosch Municipality will strive to develop walkable and cycle-able environments that are safe for all to use and contribute to the mobility needs, economic vibrancy and social health of communities.

The Universal Access Policy

- The rights of people with disabilities are protected by the country's Constitution, which stipulates that governmental departments and state bodies have a responsibility to ensure that concrete steps are taken so that people with disabilities are able to access the same fundamental rights and responsibilities as persons without disabilities.
- The Universal Access Policy aims to create conducive environment to address issues affecting people with diverse needs/ requirements including persons with disabilities.

The Municipality's Draft Wayleave Policy

- Sets out the procedure internal departments, external departments, private parties etc.. to obtain approval for any of the following works carried out in the road reserves, digging of trenches, tunnelling, erection of signboards, erection of structures, street shaping, planting of trees, and any other Work that may affect motorists, cyclists, pedestrians etc..

3. Objectives

The objectives of the policy are:

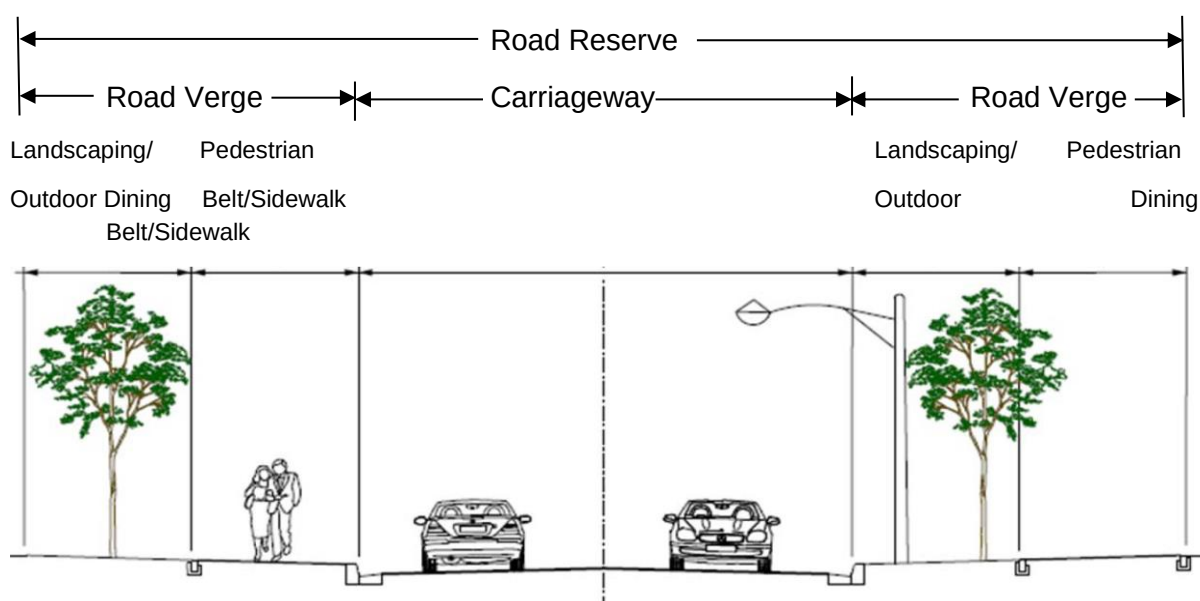
- a) To improve sidewalk management, ensuring a safe environment for all roadway and sidewalk users.
- b) To introduce guidelines that would make sidewalks more accessible for pedestrians, minimizing obstructions on sidewalks and ensuring that continuous pedestrian belts are maintained.
- c) To set out the general administrative procedure for compliance with this policy.

4. Functions and Components of the Road Reserve

The Road Reserve (which includes the Sidewalk Area or Road Verge) has the following functions:

- Connects and links communities and serves all transportation needs of residents, commuters, businesses etc..
- Provides space for required services, such as pipelines and cables for electricity, water, sewer, telecommunication, stormwater services etc.

Typical Cross Section of Municipal Roads:



The Road Reserve comprises the following:

- **The Road Verge:** utilized by pedestrians (and cyclist where applicable), and can consist of constructed sidewalk as found in CDB, industrial areas and along priority routes in residential areas. Unconstructed / natural sidewalks are found on certain roads in residential areas. Services such as pipelines and cables for electricity, water, sewer, telecommunication, stormwater etc. are normally located within this area.
- **Carriageways:** also referred to as the roadways and are utilized by motor vehicles and cyclist.

In residential areas, where formal sidewalks have not been constructed, obstructions are often found in the form of landscaping. Where the sidewalk is natural ground, space must be

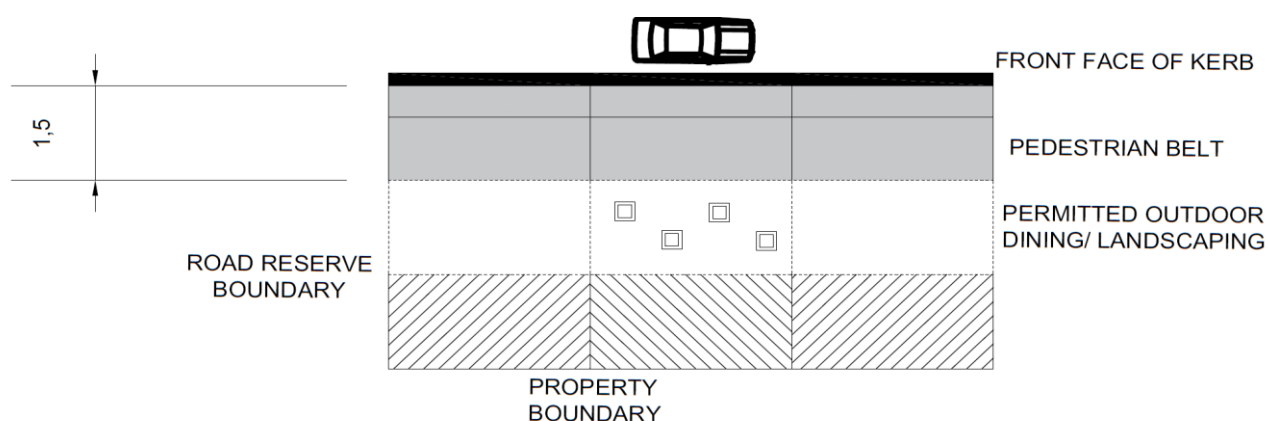
reserved and be kept clear from obstructions to ensure safe and continuous pedestrian movements. The surface should be suitably firm, and level so as not to create a tripping hazard. A suitable surface may comprise natural ground, laterite gravel, grassing or paving as approved by the municipality.

On certain roads within the CBD, outdoor dining other commercial activities are allowed. Where these are allowed, space must be reserved and kept clear from obstructions to ensure safe and continuous pedestrian movements.

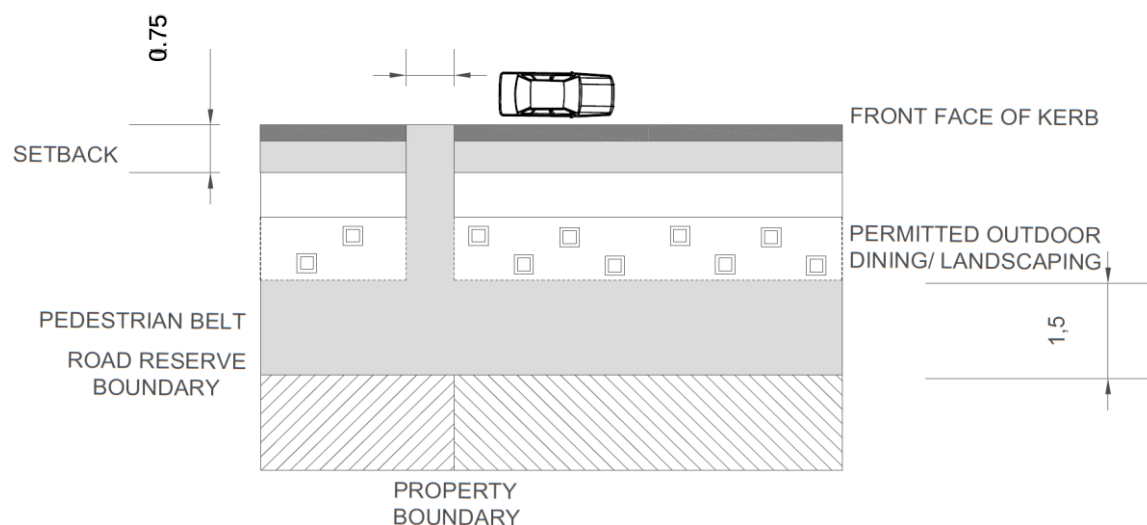
5. Guidelines

The following minimum guidelines are applicable where constructed and natural sidewalks occur. The preferred option is a pedestrian belt located near the front face of the kerb. A pedestrian belt of at least 1.5m must remain free from obstructions, see **Option 1** below:

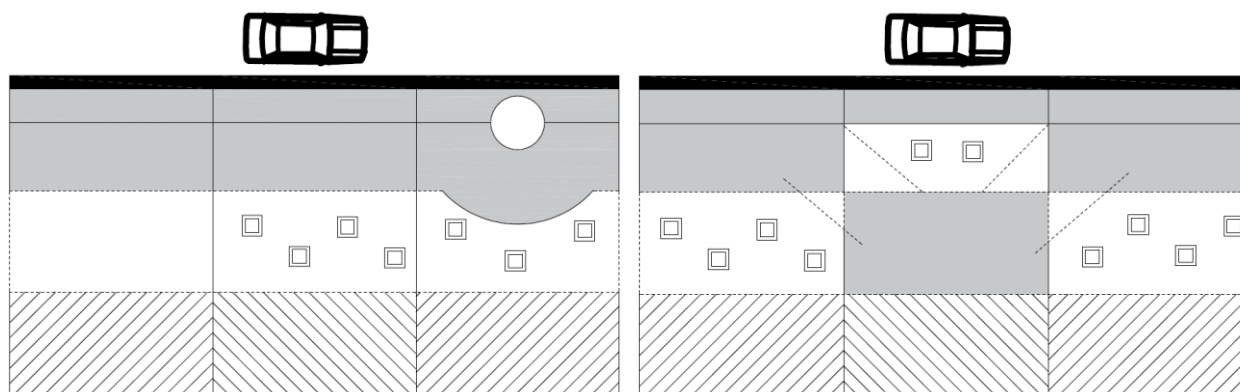
OPTION 1:



In instances where the position of existing landscaping or other features prohibits the implementation of Option 1, the pedestrian belt may be located away from the roadway. In this instance a 750mm setback from the front face of the kerb edge must be in effect. An additional passage (on the extension of the cadastral boundary) between the setback and pedestrian belt should be maintained. No obstructions are therefore allowable within the pedestrian belt, the setback line, the passage between the pedestrian belt and setback line, as shown in **Option 2** below:

OPTION 2:

Variations to Option1 and 2 are allowable and will be dependent on the outcome of the safety audit. The diagrams below show how an obstruction can be accommodated and how a continuous pedestrian belt can be maintained:

VARIATIONS:

The above are minimum guidelines, certain locations may require wider pedestrian belts to accommodate higher pedestrian volumes. In such instances wider pedestrian belts will be required by the Municipality.

6. Application Processes

6.1.1 Way-leave Application Process

A way-leave application must be submitted for any proposed construction work, temporary use of sidewalk, landscaping on sidewalk, outdoor dining or other commercial activity allowable within the road reserve. The wayleave application process grants rights / approval for proposed works / activities and comprises site inspections, assessments as well as a Road Safety Audit. Where it is found that the proposed works/activity will have a detrimental impact on the Municipality or any of its services, the application may be declined. The Municipality's draft Wayleave Policy outlines the procedures and processes when submitting a wayleave application. Proposals for any construction work, temporary use of sidewalk, landscaping on sidewalk, outdoor dining or other commercial activity must follow the wayleave application process (which includes the compilation of a drawing), applications must be submitted to Infrastructure Services Directorate.

6.1.2 Landscaping

Landowners that have frontage onto to the Road Reserve, may submit applications for proposed landscaping within the Road Verge. Permission may be granted for landscaping outside of the pedestrian belt. The Wayleave Application process as described above must be followed. Landscaping in the road reserve should be maintained by the applicant, the landscaping will however be deemed the property of the Municipality.

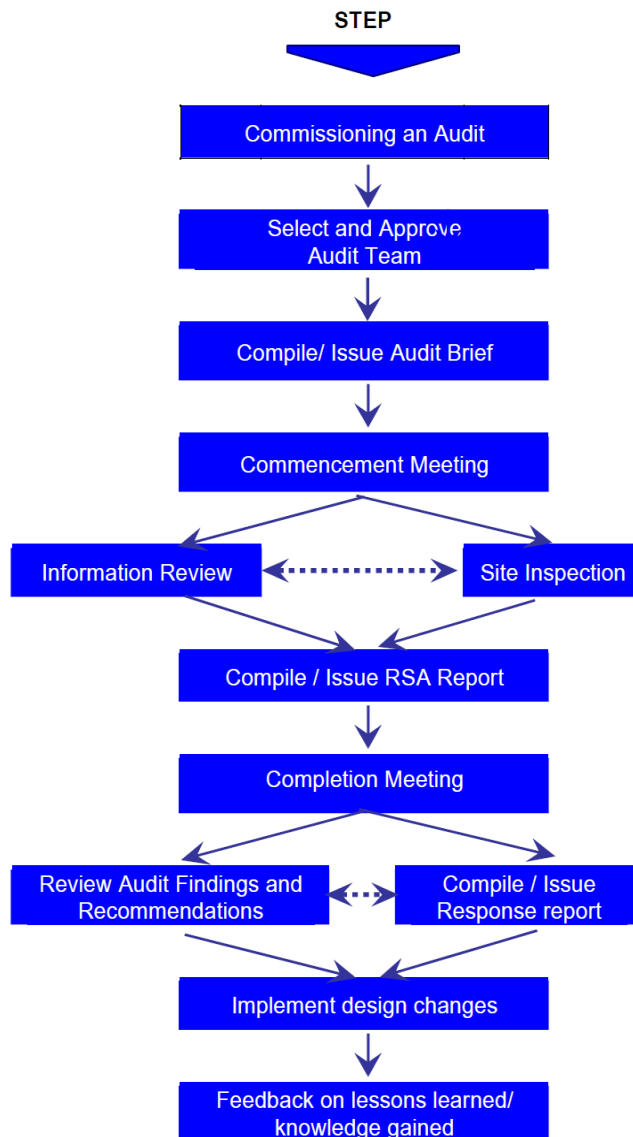
6.1.3 Outdoor Dining / Trading / Events

On certain roads within the Municipality, Outdoor Dining or Trading and Events are allowed if approved in terms of the relevant Policy. Business that have frontage onto the Road Reserve, may submit applications for proposed outdoor dining, trading or an event within the Road Reserve. To commence the process for applications, a site plan detailing the proposals must be prepared by the applicant and processes followed in terms of the relevant policy or procedure. For example, applications for Outdoor dining, (including layout plans / diagrams), must be submitted to the Corporate Services Directorate, and will be dealt with in terms of Corporate Services Directorate's procedures. Additional processes required for Outdoor Dining or Trading and Events on sidewalks may also include the following:

- Wayleave Application (as described above)
- Building plan Application for any proposed structure
- Land Use Planning Application
- Lease Agreement
- All relevant approvals

7. Road Safety Audit Process

A Roads Safety Audit will be carried out to determine the impact of the proposed construction work, use of sidewalk, landscaping, structures, outdoor dining or other commercial activity allowable within the road reserve. Road Safety Audit will also be carried out on existing scenarios, for alignment and compliance with Policy. Road Safety Audits will determine impacts on the safety of pedestrians, cyclist drivers etc. The road safety audit methodology is prescribed in the South African Road Safety Audit Manual, Chapter 4 refers to proposed interventions and Chapter 5 makes reference to Roads Safety Audit on existing scenarios.



Aspects to consider when conducting the road safety audit:

- Is the minimum width for the pedestrian belt sufficient for the prevailing conditions?
- Will pedestrian facilities be satisfactory for the visibility impaired, the disabled, the elderly, children etc?
- Will cyclist or other road users be affected?
- Are tripping hazards present?
- Will vehicle sight distances and visibility be affected by the proposed intervention?
- Will the proposed intervention negatively affect neighbouring properties?

- Will the accessibility / maintenance of services be affected?
- Will existing traffic operations be negatively affected?

The following process should be followed when carrying out a road safety audit:

Step 1: Estimate the Frequency of Possible Incidents

FREQUENCY	DEFINITION
Frequent	One or more per month
Probable	One or more per year (but less than one per month)
Occasional	Once every one to three years
Remote	Less frequent than once in three years

Step 2: Estimate the Severity of Possible Incidents

SEVERITY of OUTCOME	EQUIVALENT CRASH OUTCOME
Catastrophic	Likely multiple deaths
Serious	Likely death or serious injury requiring hospitalization
Minor	Likely minor injury
Negligible	Likely trivial injury or property damage only

Step 3: Determine the Level of Risk

		FREQUENCY			
		Frequent	Probable	Occasional	Remote
SEVERITY	Catastrophic	Intolerable	High	High	Medium
	Serious	High	High	Medium	Medium
	Minor	High	Medium	Medium	Low
	Negligible	Medium	Medium	Low	Low

Step 4: Course of Action

RISK	
Intolerable	Proposed Landscaping or Outdoor Dining can-not be allowed.
High	Proposed Landscaping or Outdoor Dining can-not be allowed.
Medium	Proposed Landscaping or Outdoor Dining may be allowed, on condition that mitigation measures be effectively implemented.
Low	Proposed Landscaping or Outdoor Dining may be allowed.

Where the impact of proposed landscaping, structures, outdoor dining or other commercial activity is determined as being Intolerable or High, the application will be declined. Where a risk is determined as Medium, the application may be approved on condition that mitigation measures be introduced. Where the risk is designated as Low the application may be approved, along with any condition stipulated by the Municipality.

8. Aligning Existing Scenarios with Policy

Landscaping and other structures located within the road reserve that is not in compliance with Municipal processes, will require rectification. Rectification will also be required for outdoor dining or other commercial activities that has not been approved by the Municipality.

The rectification process will in general include liaison with the relevant landowner(s) providing time frames for rectification. The Municipality will communicate to residents and businesses the procedures for the rectification and regulation of landscaping, outdoor dining and other commercial activities.

Where there is non-compliance with time frames provided, or an unacceptable risk of danger to motorists, cyclists or pedestrians (as assessed and determined by the Municipality), the Municipality may remove landscaping and other structures located within the road reserve that is not in compliance with Municipal processes, in terms of the provisions made in the Municipality's By-law on Roads and Streets.

This ensures an acceptable level of risk to both the users of the sidewalks as well as to the Municipality.

The Municipality appreciates the acknowledgement and support from the citizenry, private sector and all sidewalk users in ensuring that the risk to pedestrians and road users is mitigated, and that all parties are collectively contributing towards a safer community in Stellenbosch Municipality

9. SHORT TITLE AND COMMENCEMENT

This policy is called the Stellenbosch Municipality's Policy on Sidewalk Accessibility and will commence on the date of publication.

ANNEXURE B



STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

STELLENBOSCH·PNIEL·FRANSCHHOEK

MUNICIPALITY

NOTICE FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

SIDEWALK ACCESSIBILITY POLICY

Municipal Notice No. 111/2023

The Municipality has prepared a Draft Sidewalk Accessibility Policy to assist and improve on the management of sidewalks. Landscaping, outdoor dining and other activities carried out on sidewalks may obstruct pedestrian movements, hinder driver's sight distances, and create potentially unsafe conditions. The Draft Policy sets out the administrative and technical procedures to be followed for the implementation of safer sidewalks within the municipal area.

Notice is given in terms **Councils Resolution, Item 11.6.1 of the Council Meeting held on the 24 May 2023**, to advertise the Draft Sidewalk Accessibility Policy for public comment.

The community is therefore invited to provide comment, comments must clearly state "Draft Sidewalk Accessibility Policy" and may be forwarded to engineering.services@stellenbosch.gov.za or submitted to the Municipal Office located at 71 Plein Street, Ecclesia Building (Second Floor). Any persons, unable to read and write, or having any sight disability will be assisted by an official at the above-mentioned office, should they not be able to provide comments on their own accord.

The Draft Policy can be downloaded from the Stellenbosch Municipal website (www.stellenbosch.gov.za). The official date for public release is the 1 August 2023 and the closing date for comments is the 1 September 2023 at 16h30.

Preshane Chandaka
Director: Infrastructure Services
01/08/2023

ANNEXURE C

From: Naude & Bouma <bouma@mweb.co.za>
Sent: Thursday, September 7, 2023 11:49 AM
To: Engineering Services <Engineering.Services@stellenbosch.gov.za>
Subject: [EX] SIDEWALK ACCESSIBILITY POLICY 111/2023 : COMMENTS

Dear Sirs

SIDEWALK ACCESSIBILITY POLICY 111/2023 : COMMENTS

The 1.5m sidewalk width is the minimum recommended width.

This 1.5 m width is however not suitable for the Stellenbosch CBD for the following reasons;

1. The sidewalk in the CBD has 2 way pedestrian traffic and a comfortable width of 2 to 2.4 m must be considered for people to pass each other without stepping in the road or stopping to make a single file.
2. Stellenbosch encourages tourism and bussed in groups of 50 people are guided along the streets. I have seen people falling in the furrows or over flowerbed curbs in Dorp Street that has a 1.5m sidewalk.
3. Street furniture like A-frames, dirt bins traffic signs and lamp pole all take up space, this is mentioned in the policy, but need to be excluded from the 1.5m minimum space.
4. In other towns and cities a 1.8 up to 3.0 m are allowed for CBD side walks. Parts of Andringa Street and Church Street require an upgrade to a more pedestrian friendly sidewalk. Some parts of Van Ryneveld Street have no sidewalk at all.
5. Pavement seating must be clearly controlled and marked, I myself fell over chairs in Andringa Street and have permanent scars on my legs. I have also fallen over an A-frame in the 50 years that we reside in Stellenbosch.

On page 5 OPTION 1 shows a drawing with a 1.5m dimension line. I think this could be wrong and a .75m space for services and car doors should be added.

Please acknowledge receipt of this e-mail.

Yours Sincerely
Raymond Bouma
073 816 4882

ANNEXURE D



Belangegroep Stellenbosch Interest Group

interestgroupstellenbosch@gmail.com

2023-09-14

Director: Infrastructure Services
Engineering.services@stellenbosch.gov.za

Dear Mr Chandaka

The Stellenbosch Interest Group welcomes the introduction of a Policy on Sidewalk Accessibility. **The draft is however poorly written and lacks detail and clarity.**

Page 3: *"Sidewalks must be usable and functional since it is utilized for the most basic forms of mobility namely walking, cycling, running etc."*

Are sidewalks really for cycling? There should be dedicated lanes for cycling.

Page 6: *"On certain roads within the CBD, outdoor dining [and] other commercial activities are allowed. Where these are allowed, **space** must be reserved and kept clear from obstructions to ensure safe and continuous pedestrian movements."*

Space is a relative concept, clarity needed on this.

Page 6: *"Guidelines..."*

How will these be policed? What fines will be imposed on transgressors? Are fixed outdoor dining structures (tables, benches, wooden decks) within the road reserve permitted or not? What will be done to those that are already in place?

Page 8: *"6.1.2 Landscaping Landowners that have frontage onto to the Road Reserve, may submit applications for proposed landscaping within the Road Verge. Permission may be granted for landscaping outside of the pedestrian belt."*

How will this be dealt with where thousands of property owners have already prior to the policy done landscaping within the road verge?

Page 9: *"Roads Safety Audit"*

It is unclear where, when, and by whom this will be carried out, especially for landscaping.

Kind regards

Patricia Botha (Chairperson)

7.7	PARKS, OPEN SPACES AND ENVIRONMENT: (PC: J WILLIAMS)
-----	---

NONE

7.8	PLANNING AND LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND TOURISM :(PC: CLLR C VAN WYK)
-----	--

7.8.1	PARTNERSHIP BETWEEN STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY AND THE STARTUP TRIBE TO CONTRIBUTE POSITIVELY TOWARDS SMALL MEDIUM MICRO ENTERPRISE DEVELOPMENT ("SMME") IN THE STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY
-------	---

Collaborator No: 755783
 IDP KPA Ref No: Valley of Opportunity
 Meeting Date: 11 October 2023

1. SUBJECT: PARTNERSHIP BETWEEN STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY AND THE STARTUP TRIBE TO CONTRIBUTE POSITIVELY TOWARDS SMALL MEDIUM MICRO ENTERPRISE DEVELOPMENT ("SMME") IN THE STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

2. PURPOSE

To provide Council with the pertinent facts to endorse a partnership between Stellenbosch Municipality and The Start-Up Tribe.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Noting Purposes.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Start-Up Tribe is an online entrepreneurship academy that focuses on providing learning material such as short practical courses to help people start and grow their local businesses. The courses are all free and designed to be used on a mobile phone in low-bandwidth environments.

The Start-Up Tribe can be a valuable resource for small business owners based in Stellenbosch Municipality as it provides them with the knowledge, skills and support needed to navigate the challenges of entrepreneurship and increase the chances of building a successful business.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

- (a) that Council take note of The Start-Up Tribe global initiative that focuses on providing free learning material to Small Medium Micro Enterprises ("SMME");
- (b) that Council endorse the partnership between Stellenbosch Municipality and the Start-Up Tribe for a period of three (3) years, which will be reviewed annually;
- (c) that Council take note and endorse the signing of a Memorandum of Understanding between Stellenbosch Municipality (Municipal Manager) and The Start-Up Tribe; and
- (d) that Council take note that the Municipality will promote the Startup Tribe Academy through its social media and other platforms.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS**6.1 Background**

The Start-Up Tribe is a global initiative which was launched in October 2020, the programme is active in 27 countries supporting 400+ communities to tackle unemployment and grow local businesses.

The Start-Up Tribe partners with large organisations, communities, municipalities, cities and chambers of commerce to provide world-class practical, low bandwidth business education to help people start and grow their businesses. The programme was launched in South Africa nearly 18 months ago and initiated its first collaborations in the Western Cape. The Provincial Department of Economic Development and Tourism urges all municipalities across the Western Cape to take advantage of this knowledge-based initiative to increase the access for SMMEs to entrepreneurship promotion.

6.2 Discussion

Local Municipalities play a significant role in the growth and sustainability of SMMEs. The provision of business support services can assist entrepreneurs and business owners to navigate the complexities of starting and running a business.

The Start-Up Tribe develops a custom municipal branded Entrepreneurship Academy for municipalities at no cost. The Academy offers a bespoke syllabus to be hosted on the municipality's website. The Startup Tribe provides all the content and manages all development and back-end support. The course content is based on The Start-Up Tribe's work in supporting SMMEs in over 83 countries with the focus on practicality and is designed to be consumed in short bite-sized lessons which can be utilized by the startup or small business immediately.

Access to an online entrepreneurship academy can be a valuable resource for small businesses, providing them with the necessary knowledge, skills and networking opportunities they need to thrive in today's competitive business environment.

6.3 Financial Implications

There are no financial implications should the recommendations as set out in the report be accepted.

6.4 Legal Implications

The recommendations in this report comply with Council's policies and all applicable legislation.

6.5 Staff Implications

This report has no staff implications to the Municipality.

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:

None

6.7 Risk Implications

This report has no risk implications for the Municipality.

APPENDICES

Appendix 1: Letter from the Provincial Department of Economic Development and Tourism

Appendix 2: Draft MOU between Stellenbosch Municipality and The Start-Up Tribe

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Joh-ne Jansen
POSITION	<i>Senior Economic Development Officer: Tourism & Business Development</i>
DIRECTORATE	<i>Planning and Economic Development</i>
CONTACT NUMBERS	<i>021 808 8179</i>
E-MAIL ADDRESS	<i>joh-ne.jansen@ Stellenbosch.gov.za</i>
REPORT DATE	<i>02 October 2023</i>

APPENDIX 1



**Western Cape
Government**

Department Economic Development and Tourism

Vellie Dube

Head of Department

vellie.dube@westerncape.gov.za | Tel: 021 483 7062

Geraldine Mettler
Stellenbosch Municipality
Plein Street
Stellenbosch
7600

Dear MM Mettler

An introduction to the Start-Up Tribe, a customised entrepreneurship academy.

In tackling youth unemployment and supporting people to start and grow businesses, it is recognised that all role-players in the SMME ecosystem, are needed in the pursuit of growth and jobs in the Western Cape. No more so than the local municipalities where existing and prospective businesses reside.

My department would like to take the opportunity to introduce an international initiative that is gaining traction in the Western Cape in supporting new and existing small businesses.

The StartUp Tribe is a global initiative and since December 2022, it is active in 27 countries supporting 400+ cities and municipalities to tackle unemployment and grow local businesses. It is supported by the Centre for Unconventional Entrepreneurship.

The StartUp Tribe launched in South Africa nearly 18 months ago and initiated its first collaborations in the Western Cape with the Mossel Bay Municipality, thereafter, followed by the City of Cape Town in November 2022 with the Cape Town Entrepreneurship Academy.

It is an online entrepreneurship academy that focuses on providing free learning material, i.e., short practical courses to help people start and grow their local businesses. The courses are all free and designed to be used on a mobile phone in low-bandwidth environments.

The course content is based on The Start-Up Tribe's work in supporting SMMEs in over 83 countries with a focus on practicality. It is designed to be consumed in short, bite-sized lessons usually lasting 3-6 minutes,

each. Topics range from - how to find clients; how to start a business; how to grow an existing business; how to cope with difficult times as an entrepreneur; how to use technology for free to lower your costs; what to do if you have been retrenched; how to start a farm, etc.

The Start-Up Tribe develops this digital entrepreneurship 'Academy' for municipalities at no cost. The custom municipal branded Entrepreneurship Academy has a bespoke syllabus, and the academy is hosted on a participating municipality's website. The Start-Up Tribe provides all content (to which the municipality may add) and manages all development and back-end support.

Financial and human resourcing by the municipality is minimal and focused around promoting the respective municipal Entrepreneurship Academy to its locally based SMMEs.

The Mossel Bay Municipality proudly reports that 169 signed-up entrepreneurs utilize the Mossel Bay Entrepreneurship Academy – the academy can be viewed at the following link: www.thestartuptribe.org/pages/mosselbay

The City of Cape Town's academy can also be viewed at:

www.thestartuptribe.org/pages/capetown

More information on The Start-Up Tribe can be accessed via their online portal at:

www.thestartuptribe.org/pages/municipalities

Should your municipality be keen to explore this opportunity, the Department can facilitate connecting to Start Up Tribe. Please contact Ms Fayruz Dharsey, Director: Regional and Local Economic Development, at: Fayruz.Dharsey@westerncape.gov.za or at: +27 21 483 5708, in this regard.

The Department is keen to offer Western Cape municipalities support in enabling local SMMEs to start and grow enterprise that in turn creates local employment.

Kind Regards



Digitally signed
by Velile Dube
Date: 2023.09.04
13:03:09 +02'00'

Velile Dube

Head of Department: Economic Development and Tourism

APPENDIX 2

MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING

made and entered into by and between

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

Herein represented by **Ms Geraldine Mettler** in her capacity as **Municipal Manager**
properly authorised

(hereinafter referred to as the Municipality)

AND

THE STARTUP TRIBE

**Operating in South Africa under Florence Eco Tourism (Pty) Ltd, Registration
number: 1997/000210/07**

Herein represented herein by **Mr. Y Zucchi** properly authorised thereto in his capacity
as **Chairperson**.

(hereinafter referred to as Startup)

PREAMBLE

WHEREAS The Start-Up Tribe is an online application that provide business and entrepreneurs with training free of charge and;

WHEREAS the Municipality has been requested by Startup to promote the Academy in the relevant communities by appropriate means; and

WHEREAS it is believed that this Academy will contribute positively towards SMME development in the community.

WHEREAS the Municipality's Council has approved the partnership with Startup in terms of Resolution (REFERENCE TO DECISION OR EMAIL); and

WHEREAS the Council took cognisance that the Startup Tribe Academy is an online application that offer free online courses to people who are wanting to start or grow their businesses and that the Academy is available to any member of the public, free of charge;

NOW THEREFORE IT IS AGREED AS FOLLOWS:

1. DURATION

- 1.1 This agreement will commence on and will endure for a period of three (3) years, to be reviewed annually.
- 1.2 This agreement may be renewed upon written agreement by the parties.
- 1.3 This agreement may be cancelled by two (2) weeks prior written notice from one party to the other.

2. SCOPE OF AGREEMENT

Startup will provide free online courses to people who are wanting to start or grow their businesses.

3. OBLIGATIONS OF STARTUP

- 3.1 Startup will be responsible for the administration and operation of the Academy.
- 3.2 Startup shall be responsible for and shall bear all costs in relation to the Academy, including but not limited to:
 - 3.2.1 Employee costs
 - 3.2.2 Operational costs

3.2.3 Website design and maintenance costs

3.2.4 Offices/facilities

3.2.5 any other related costs

- 3.3 Startup is responsible for all aspects related to the online academy, onboarding students, supporting them on the platform, maintaining courses, creating new courses etc.
- 3.4 Startup confirms and accepts that the Municipality will not be responsible or liable for the quality, standard or accreditation of the online courses offered by Startup.
- 3.5 Startup will implement and commence with its online courses from
- 3.6 Startup must liaise with the Municipality on an ongoing basis and during the term of this agreement.

4. GENERAL

- 4.1 Startup shall be responsible for its own students and the Municipality will not be liable to compensate Startup for free courses provided to the students.
- 4.2 Startup will ensure that all courses to which students are enrolled at the time of termination of this agreement are concluded within a reasonable timeframe as to not negatively impact on any student or the Municipality.
- 4.3 Startup confirms that it will comply with all relevant legislation pertaining the storing, accessing and processing of personal information of the students.
- 4.4 The parties acknowledge that there will be no financial implication to the Municipality by entering into this agreement.
- 4.5 Should any other services be required in future from Startup an item must be submitted to Council in this regard and no rights will vest prior to Council approval being obtained and the necessary agreement being signed by both parties.

5. OBLIGATIONS OF THE MUNICIPALITY

- 5.1 The Municipality will promote the Startup Tribe Academy through its social media and other platforms.
- 5.2 The Municipality supports the launch of the Startup Tribe Academy in the Stellenbosch municipal area, with no financial contribution necessary.

6. LIABILITY AND INDEMNITY

6.1 Without detracting from, and in addition to, any of the other indemnities in this Agreement, Startup shall be solely liable for and hereby indemnifies and holds harmless the Municipality against all claims, charges, damages, costs, actions, liability, demands and/or legal proceedings and expenses in connection with:

6.1.1 personal injury or loss to any individual/employee, or;

6.1.2 damage to property;

6.1.3 arising from, out of, or in connection with this Agreement, save to the extent caused by the gross negligence or wilful misconduct of the Municipality.

6.2 Startup undertakes not to infringe the intellectual property of any third party. Should any action or claim be instituted against the Municipality, Startup hereby undertakes to indemnify the Municipality for the capital sum and interest as well as all costs on the scale between attorney and client.

7. CONFIDENTIALITY

Startup shall not during or after the termination of the agreement disclose to any third party any information arising from this agreement except with the prior consent of the Municipality or its nominee or as required by law.

8. INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS AND OWNERSHIP OF MATERIAL

All reports in paper, electronics or any other recorded format produced by Startup shall remain the property of the Municipality for use by it.

9. BREACH

9.1 Should Startup –

9.1.1 fail, neglect and/or refuse to perform any of its duties or attain the key objectives tasks undertaken by it in terms hereof; or

9.1.2 fail to comply with any of the time limits prescribed herein; or

9.1.3 employee steal municipal property; or

- 9.1.4 interfere with municipal operations; or
- 9.1.5 sell municipal property; or
- 9.1.6 perform its duties in any unsatisfactory manner (no delivery or not as agreed); or
- 9.1.7 fail, refuse or neglect to report and liaise with the Municipality on a regular basis as provided for herein;
- 9.1.8 infringe the intellectual property rights of any third party;
- 9.1.9 fail, refuse and/or neglect to comply with any other material condition or obligation of this agreement; or
- 9.1.10 fail, refuse or neglect to carry out or implement any lawful instructions in terms of or associated with the performance of any necessary duty under this agreement; and
- 9.1.11 fail, refuse and/or neglect to rectify any act or omission as directed by the Municipality in writing from time to time, and a period of 7 (seven) days has lapsed from date of delivery of a notice to the domicilium of Startup, either by the hand or facsimile transmission, demanding rectification and Startup has failed to comply, then the Municipality shall be entitled to cancel this agreement forthwith and/or institute a claim for damages against Startup to protect the interest of the Municipality together with a claim for legal costs on the scale as between attorney and client.

10. **DOMICILIUM CITANDI ET EXECUTANDI**

The parties choose as their respective *domicilium citandi et executandi* for the purpose of giving notices as provided for herein, legal proceedings and all other correspondence the addresses as set out below:

The Municipal Manager
Town Hall Complex
17 Plein Street
STELLENBOSCH
7600
mm@ Stellenbosch.gov.za

The Startup Tribe
40 Morsim Road
Hyde Park
Johannesburg
2196
yz@yzp.ch

11. CONSENT TO JURISDICTION

In terms of Section 45 of the Magistrates Court Act, No. 32 of 1944, as amended, the parties hereby consent to the jurisdiction of the Stellenbosch Magistrate's Court in respect of all legal proceedings instituted under this agreement.

12. LIAISON WITH THE MUNICIPALITY

Startup undertakes to liaise with the Manager: Economic Development and Tourism always during the tenure of this agreement.

13. REPORTING PROCEDURES

- 13.1 Startup undertakes to fully inform the Municipality of all developments under the agreement and to attend all necessary meetings of the Municipality for the purpose thereof.
- 13.2 Notwithstanding the provisions of 13.1 above, Startup shall attend any meeting with the Municipality if so, directed by the Municipality and provide such reports as may be required from time to time.

14. FORCE MAJEURE

- 14.1 If the performance of the agreement by either party is delayed, hindered or prevented or is otherwise frustrated by the reason of force majeure, which shall mean war, civil commotion, fire, flood, action by any government or any event beyond the reasonable control of the party affected, then the party so affected shall immediately notify the other party in writing, specifying the action of the force majeure and of the anticipated delay in the performance of the services agreed to herein.
- 14.2 The Municipality may either cancel the agreement or suspend the performance of the agreement for such period as the parties may mutually agree upon.
- 14.3 Should the force majeure persist for a period longer than that agreed upon by the parties, the parties may mutually agree to terminate the agreement.

15. **WHOLE AGREEMENT**

The agreement constitutes the whole agreement and supersedes all previous agreements that may exist between the parties. No representations, either verbal or written, made by either party during the tenure of this agreement shall be of any force or affect unless agreed to by both parties, reduced to writing, and annexed hereto as an addendum.

SIGNED at on thisday of 2023..... in the presence of the undersigned witnesses

AS WITNESSES

1.

2.

.....
MUNICIPAL MANAGER

SIGNED aton this.....day of..... 2023 in the presence of the undersigned witnesses

AS WITNESSES

1.

2.

THE STARTUP TRIBE

7.8.2	REQUEST TO UNDERTAKE PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS (“PPP”) IN RESPECT OF THE DRAFT STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY BUSKING GUIDELINES
-------	---

Collaborator No: 757024
 IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance and Compliance
 Meeting Date: 11 October 2023

1. SUBJECT: REQUEST TO UNDERTAKE PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS (“PPP”) IN RESPECT OF THE DRAFT STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY BUSKING GUIDELINES

2. PURPOSE

To provide Council with the pertinent facts in order to approve that the draft Stellenbosch Municipality Busking Guidelines be advertised for a period of thirty (30) days to obtain public comment in respect of the subject draft guideline document.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Stellenbosch is known for its rich cultural heritage and is home to a diverse community of artists, musicians, and performers. Busking provides these artists and performers with a platform to showcase their skills and interact with a diverse audience.

A number of concerns have been raised by Local Tourism Organisations and stakeholders in the tourism fraternity regarding the demeanour of buskers on the streets of Stellenbosch and Franschhoek central business districts which has prompted the need for the establishment of guidelines and regulations to manage busking activities in the Stellenbosch Municipality.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

- (a) that Council take note of the draft Stellenbosch Municipality Busking Guidelines, attached as **APPENDIX 1** to this report, and
- (b) that Council approve that the draft Stellenbosch Municipality Busking Guideline Document, be advertised for public comment for a period of thirty (30) days.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

6.1 Background

Busking is a form of informal entertainment in a public place, typically on the street, for voluntary donation from passers-by. Buskers, also known as street performers, often use their talents to attract crowds and earn money from the tips and contributions. While busking can be a way for artists to make a living, it also adds cultural vibrancy and entertainment value to public spaces.

As part of the development of the busking guidelines, an internal consultation session was conducted with Community and Protection Services on 26 May 2023, in addition the document was also circulated to the LTO's for comments. The comments and inputs received have been incorporated into the draft guideline document, attached as **APPENDIX 1**.

The envisioned busking guidelines will contribute towards creating a harmonious environment that will balance the interests of the performers, local businesses, residents and visitors.

6.2 Discussion

Busking adds vibrancy and diversity to the local culture of an area by showcasing a variety of artistic talents and expressions. This can enhance the cultural identity of the Stellenbosch Municipality and provide a unique experience for both residents and tourists. Buskers also attract crowds of people, which can lead to increased foot traffic in commercial areas and can benefit local businesses. A well-regulated busking scene can become a tourist attraction in its own rights, drawing visitors to the area and can potentially increase tourism-related revenue.

To maximise the benefits associated with busking it is essential that the Municipality establish and enforce busking guidelines. The guidelines address issues such as performance locations, noise levels, time restrictions, permit requirements and dispute resolution mechanisms. When managed properly, busking can be beneficial, contributing to a lively and culturally enriched environment.

6.3 Financial Implications

There are no financial implications should the recommendations as set out in the report be accepted.

6.4 Legal Implications

The recommendations in this report comply with Council's policies and all applicable legislation.

6.5 Staff Implications

This report has no staff implications to the Municipality.

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:

None

6.7 Risk Implications

This report has no risk implications for the Municipality.

APPENDICES

Appendix 1: Draft Stellenbosch Municipality Busking Guidelines

APPENDIX 1

GENERAL BUSKING GUIDELINES

Busking is subject to all relevant legislation, including but not limited to:

- (a) The By-law relating to streets public places and the prevention of noise nuisances; and
- (b) The animal By-law

No permit is required provided that the act does not involve any animals or dangerous materials or items, which include but are not limited to:

- (a) Acts that involve fire; and
- (b) Acts that involve sharp implements

Please note that the following conditions apply when performing in public spaces:

(a) Non-acceptable acts include the following:

Sale or provision of goods and services, or one-on-one consultations for money, fee or reward.

(b) Performance duration and times

i. Performances may only last for 45 consecutive minutes at any one location including set-up, breaks and breakdown. After 45 minutes the busker must move to a different location at least one full street block away or to a different allocated site.

ii. Performances may take place between 08:00 and 21:00 on any day of the week unless otherwise agreed to by the Stellenbosch Municipality and affected property owner(s).

iii. Performances in public parks may only take place during normal park hours while the park is open to the public unless otherwise agreed to by the Stellenbosch Municipality.

(c) Busking locations

i. Performances will only be permitted at the following locations:

Stellenbosch: Corner of Andringa & Church Street; Corner of Dorp & Andringa Street; Corner of Church & Bird Street; and at Die Braak.

Franschhoek: R45 - Lambrechts Road to Uitkyk Street

ii. Performances involving sound must be sited at least 250 metres apart.

(d) Volume levels

i. The volume must be kept to a reasonable level, within the guideline set by the By-law relating to streets, public places and the prevention of noise nuisances.

(e) Young performers

i. Proof of consent from a parent or legal guardian is required for

performers under 18 years must be accompanied by a parent or legal guardian who is 18 years or older at all times.

Page 858

iii. Performers under 15 years are not allowed to perform during school hours unless part of an official outing and with the consent of a parent or legal guardian.

(f) Voluntary donations

i. Buskers may give audiences an opportunity to provide voluntary donations by placing a container close to the area that they perform in or by asking the audience for donations.

i. Buskers may not continue to ask a person for a donation or follow him/her to continue asking for a donation after he/she has said no.

ii. The performer's money collection container must not obstruct pedestrian traffic.

iii. Buskers may use third-party advertising as part of their performance, provided it is in line with the Stellenbosch Municipality: Outdoor Advertising and Signage By-law, 2023.

(g) Safety and comfort

i. Buskers and their audience must not block doorways, display windows, sidewalks, paths, bicycle routes or town streets and roads.

ii. Performances must not jeopardize the comfort and safety of others.

iii. Buskers must respect the wishes of nearby residents and visitors, particularly with regard to the volume of the performance and crowd response.

iv. Buskers must take all possible steps to ensure their performance cause no harm to themselves or the public.

v. Buskers must ensure that the area in which they are working is kept clean.

(h) Cooperation with officials

i. Buskers must cooperate with reasonable requests by any member of the South African Police Department, Law Enforcement Department, relevant Park Board or any other such designated official.

ii. If buskers do not comply with all busking rules and regulations and relevant legislation, the following actions will be taken:

- 1) The busker may be told to lower the volume or find a new location;
- 2) A performance may be stopped;
- 3) A compliance notice may be issued in terms of a relevant by-law;
- 4) A fine may be issued in terms of relevant by-laws.

Exemptions from busking rules and regulations

In exceptional circumstances, deviations from the rules and regulations will be considered upon written request to the Stellenbosch Municipality Manager: Economic Development and

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION

CONTACT: 021 808 8144

EMAIL: JOHNE.JANSEN@STELLENBOSCH.GOV.ZA

**BUSKING IN PUBLIC SPACES:
SPECIAL BUSKING PERMIT**

A public space is any site owned, managed or maintained by the municipality which is open for use to the public.

**BUSKING THAT INVOLVES ANIMALS,
DANGEROUS MATERIALS OR
IMPLEMENTS**

**SPECIAL BUSKING PERMIT
REQUIRED**

**SUBMIT BUSKING REQUEST IN
WRITING TO THE DEVELOPMENT
PLANNING DEPARTMENT**

**STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY WILL CONDUCT A
SAFETY REVIEW. ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND
TOURISM WILL ENGAGE WITH FIRE SERVICES,
LAW ENFORCEMENT, ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH
AND DISASTER RISK MANAGEMENT**



STELLENBOSCH

STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNISIPALITEIT • UMASIPALA • MUNICIPALITY

7.8.3	REQUEST TO UNDERTAKE THE PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS (“PPP”) IN RESPECT OF THE DRAFT STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY FILMING BY-LAW, 2023
-------	---

Collaborator No: 757038
 IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance and Compliance
 Meeting Date: 11 October 2023

1. SUBJECT: REQUEST TO UNDERTAKE THE PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS (“PPP”) IN RESPECT OF THE DRAFT STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY FILMING BY-LAW, 2023

2. PURPOSE

To provide Council with the pertinent facts in order to approve that the draft Stellenbosch Municipality Filming By-Law, 2023 be advertised for a period of thirty (30) days to obtain public comment in respect of the subject draft By-Law.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Stellenbosch Municipality Filming By-Law has been drafted to govern the process of filming within the Stellenbosch Municipality and to provide guidance to prospective film organisers and municipal officials on film permit applications and related matters.

The By-Law is aligned to the constitutional mandate of the Stellenbosch Municipality within the framework of developmental local government. Through the enforcement of this By-Law, the Municipality can perform its constitutionally role to facilitate and regulate economic development initiatives within its jurisdictional area, which includes filming.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

- (a) that Council take note of the draft Stellenbosch Filming By-Law, 2023, attached as **APPENDIX 1** to this report, and
- (b) that Council approve that the draft Stellenbosch Filming By-Law, 2023, be advertised for public comment for a period of thirty (30) days, whereafter same be resubmitted to Council for final consideration and subsequent approval.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

6.1 Background

The making of films in the Stellenbosch Municipality has grown exponentially due to the picturesque landscapes, vineyards, historic architecture, and proximity to Cape Town. It is therefore imperative that the municipality implements the necessary measures to ensure the provision of support services and regulations to inform and govern filming activities.

The establishment of a municipal framework is necessary to manage film permitting, whilst simultaneously assisting film organisers to experience the municipal area as a destination of choice for filming.

As part of the development process, the Draft Stellenbosch Municipality Filming By-Law was circulated internally to relevant Directorates for comments which has been processed and incorporated into the draft By-Law, attached as **APPENDIX 1**.

6.2 Discussion

The Stellenbosch Municipality notes the importance of the film industry as a key driver for economic activity. Filming is a platform to showcase the unique natural features of the Stellenbosch Municipality to a wider audience, contributing towards raising the global profile of the Municipality as a preferred destination.

The purpose of the Stellenbosch Filming By-Law is to provide the necessary municipal structure and systems to facilitate and regulate film permit applications and to assist and guide the municipality in managing and regulating film-related activities in an efficient, effective and sustainable manner whilst contributing towards job creation, investment and social inclusivity. The By-Law will also provide legislative certainty and assist in removing red tape and facilitate the ease of doing business.

The By-Law is designed to provide guidance in terms of the use of public spaces, safety considerations, and the impact of filming activities on the local community.

6.3 Financial Implications

None, the policy has been drafted using the resources within the Municipality.

6.4 Legal Implications

The recommendations in this report comply with Council's policies and all applicable legislation.

6.5 Staff Implications

This report has no additional staff implications to the Municipality.

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:

None

6.7 Risk Implications

This report has no risk implications for the Municipality.

APPENDICES

Appendix 1: Draft Stellenbosch Municipality Filming By-Law, 2023.

APPENDIX 1

**STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY
FILMING BY-LAW, 2023**

DRAFT

To provide for the regulation of filming activities on private and public property, to enable an environment for the development of the filming sector within the jurisdiction of the Stellenbosch Municipality; and to provide for similarly connected matters.

Preamble

WHEREAS Section 156 of the Constitution, read with local government matters listed in Part B of Schedule 4 and Part B of Schedule 5 of the Constitution, empowers a municipality with the authority to make by-laws for effective administration and exercise of any power concerning a matter reasonably necessary for, or incidental to the effective performance of its functions;

WHEREAS the Municipality aims to balance economic activities such as filming with other rights contemplated in Chapter 2 of the Constitution and thereby intends to regulate short-term public nuisances linked to filming;

WHEREAS the Municipality recognises the important role that filming plays in the economy of the Stellenbosch Municipality and the promotion of the human right of freedom of expression and is committed to simplifying permission processes in relation to filming within its jurisdiction;

WHEREAS the Municipality intends to provide a one-stop accessible facility for the processing of applications for filming while acting within the parameters of the Constitution and existing applicable legislation;

AND NOW THEREFORE, BE IT ENACTED by the Council of the Stellenbosch Municipality, as follows:-

Definitions

1. In this By-Law, unless inconsistent with the context –

“applicant” means a natural or juristic person who applies for permission to conduct filming activities in the Stellenbosch Municipality;

“abutting or affected properties” means properties that share a common boundary or properties in close proximity that, while not sharing a common boundary, may be impacted by film-related activity;

“authorised official” means an employee of the Municipality responsible for carrying out any duty of function or exercising any power in terms of the By-Law and includes an employee delegated to carry out or exercise such duties, functions or powers;

“filming” means: (i) the preparation of public and private property for the recording of sound and images as well as the recording of sound and images moving or still, whether on film or video tape, electronically, digitally or by other means and includes all activities related to the filming location where there is an impact on public or private property, which may require the services of the Stellenbosch Municipality, or may have any adverse implications for public safety, the environment and local communities;

- (ii) student film projects where there is an impact on public property, which may require the services of the Municipality or may have any adverse implications for public safety, the environment and local communities;
- (iii) the recording of digital media on public property on mobile devices such as smartphones, tablet computers, handheld cameras for the creation or sharing of information for commercial gain via virtual communities and social networks;

but excludes:

- (iv) the recording of a private wedding ceremony or other private celebration or event for the purpose of making a recording thereof for its participants for private purposes;
- (v) electronic news gathering or the recording of current affairs or news for immediate broadcast or release;
- (vi) the recording of digital media or mobile devices such as smartphones, tablet computers and handheld cameras for personal use where there is no impact on the public or any public amenity;

- (vii) purpose-built facilities and other film suitable facilities, including filming facilities at educational institutions, where there is not impact on the public or any public amenity;

“Film Permit Office” means the unit responsible for coordinating film permit applications, the approval and rejection of filming and film-related activities in accordance with this bylaw and any other applicable legislation and for issuing of permits with appropriate conditions.

“film shoot” means the process or activity of filming, photographing or recording of sound and image for the production of film material or digital media for commercial productions or documentaries and includes the preparation of property for filming;

“film suitable facility” means a film studio or any other facility or premises, including filming facilities at educational institutions that meets minimum requirements to obtain:

- a) pre-authorization or certification, and
- b) registration with the Film Permit Office as a film-suitable facility and to be exempt from repeated film permit applications for a defined period;

“location” means any area or place, used for filming activity other than a sound stage or backlot adjoining a movie studio or purpose-built film facility. This area or place may be erected or demarcated by temporary or permanent structures;

“permit” means a written permission granted for filming by the Stellenbosch Municipality in terms of this By-Law;

“permit holder” means a person, whether natural or juristic, or their representative, that has been granted a permit to conduct filming in terms of this By-Law;

“person” means any natural person or juristic person recognized by law as the subject of rights and duties;

“public place” includes –

- (a) a public road, parking area, square, park, recreation ground, sports ground, sanitary lane, open space, shopping centre on municipal land, unused or vacant municipal land or cemetery which has –
 - (i) been provided, reserved or set apart for use by the public; or
 - (ii) been dedicated to the public; and
- (b) public transportation operated by service providers for the Stellenbosch Municipality, but does not include public land that has been leased by the Municipality;

"purpose-built film facility" means a place, studio, facility, or property designed and built or converted for filming activities including any sound stage or backlot adjoining such facility, with all the necessary approvals from the Municipality; and

"shoot type" means a micro, small, medium, large or very large filming activity as described in Schedule 1.

Application

2. This By-Law applies to all filming activities undertaken within the jurisdiction of the Stellenbosch Municipality.

Exemptions

3. (1) Purpose-built film facilities and film suitable facilities registered in terms of section 5(8), within the jurisdiction of the Municipality, are exempted from having to apply for film permits, except when filming activities spill outside of the erf boundaries of any such facility or onto public property, provided that film suitable facilities must apply for exemption on an annual basis.
- (2) An applicant applying for micro shoot permit is exempt from having to submit proof of not objections to filming to the municipality
- (3) Owners of properties contained in the list developed in terms of section 5(8) are exempt from having to submit proof of consultation for filming activities on their properties for the duration of the exemption.
- (4) The following types of filming activities do not require a film permit:-
 - (a) The filming of private wedding ceremonies, or other private celebrations or events for the purpose of making a recording thereof for its participants for private purposes.
 - (b) Electronic news gathering and recording of current affairs or news for immediate broadcast or release; and
 - (c) The recording of digital media on mobile devices such as smartphones, tablet computers, handheld cameras for personal use where there is no impact on the public or public amenity is exempt from having to apply for a film permit.

Application for filming permit

4. (1) Subject to the exemptions set out in section 3, no person may conduct filming within the jurisdiction of the Municipality without a permit.
- (2) An application for a permit to conduct filming must be submitted to the Municipality –
 - (a) after registration in terms of section 6; and

- (b) in accordance with the application requirements for different shoot types as set out in Schedule 1 prior to the commencement of the intended filming activities.
- (3) The applicant must inform the Municipality of any changes, new developments or any relevant information pertaining to the shoot or its impact once the use of any location has been confirmed.
- (4) The Municipality authorised official may approve, vary or refuse a permit application for filming in terms of the provisions of the By-Law.
- (5) The Municipality may impose:
 - (a) written conditions to be fulfilled by the applicant during the film permit application process, and
 - (b) additional written conditions on the permit upon issue.
- (6) A permit issued in terms of the By-Law is not transferable.
- (7) The Municipality reserves the right to, at its own discretion, amend any condition on any permit or revoke the permit in its entirety at any time should it come to the attention of the Municipality that the filming activity has the potential to contravene any legislation, cause harm or injury to members of the public, damage municipal property or infrastructure, or negatively impact the natural environment.

Community Consultation

- 5. (1) A person who intends to apply for a permit to film must first deliver a written notice of intention for filming to occupiers of the abutting and the affected properties, in terms of subsection (2), before submitting an application for filming to the Municipality.
- (2) The written notice of intention for filming must –
 - (a) be in a format approved by the Municipality;
 - (b) communicate the intention of the applicant to submit an application for permission to conduct filming activities at a particular address, location or area;
 - (c) provide the occupiers of abutting and affected properties an opportunity to declare on the prescribed form that they have no objection to the intended filming;
 - (d) advise the occupiers of the abutting and affected properties of their right to submit any objections to the Municipality;

- (e) contain the name and contact details of the film company; and
 - (f) contain the dates and times of intended filming activities.
- (3) where the occupiers of abutting and affected properties cannot be reached a person who intends to apply for a permit to film must demonstrate to the authorised official that reasonable steps have been taken to contact such occupiers.
- (4) The proof of notification or consultation with occupiers of abutting and affected properties that has been obtained in accordance with Schedule 1 must be submitted to the Municipality's Film Permit Office at the time of submission of the application for filming.
- (5) A person impacted by intended filming activity may submit an objection to the intended filming directly to the Film Permit Office for consideration during the permit application decision-making process.
- (6) The Film Permit office will inform an objector in writing of the outcome of the objection.
- (7) The Municipality may require further consultation between the film company, abutting and affected residents and businesses, prior to the permit being issued should there be any changes, new developments or information pertaining to the shoot or its impact once an applicant has confirmed the use of any location.
- (8) Subject to subsection (9), the Municipality may annually consult on and publish a list of properties with may be used for filming activities without the need for further consultation with occupiers of abutting and affected properties for the period set out on the published list.
- (9) The Municipality may determine conditions in publishing the list of properties referred to in subsection (8).

Requirements for processing of applications for filming

6. (1) Any person or production company who intends to conduct filming must –
- (a) register with the Municipality in terms of its Standard Operating Procedures; and
 - (b) apply to the Municipality for a permit to conduct filming, in terms of Section 4.

- (2) The submitted application must include –
- (a) the name, address, electronic mail address, telephone and cellular phone contact numbers and occupation of the applicant;
 - (b) the name of the production company to which the application relates;
 - (c) particulars and contact details of the person who will be in charge of the actual filming, if such person is not the applicant, as contemplated in Section 6 (2)(a);
 - (d) an alternative forwarding address for the receipt of any notices, accounts or correspondence;
 - (e) details of locations of intended filming activities, the proposed dates and times, the number of people intended to be part of the filming projects and general details of the purpose of the intended filming; and
 - (f) a detailed description of the filming activities and the apparatus to be used, which may include:
 - (i) devices or equipment that may cause light, noise or air pollution;
 - (ii) generators, energy transformers or converters;
 - (iii) vehicles, cranes, any other apparatus or devices, unmanned aerial vehicles, drones or similar devices requiring special permission;
 - (iv) temporary structures, tripods or dollies, specialised rigs or equipment; or
 - (v) special effects, stunts, explosives or simulated gunfire.
- (3) The Municipality may require payment of a fee before considering an application to conduct filming .
- (4) The applicant must provide proof to the satisfaction of the Film Permit Office of:
- (a) appropriate indemnity cover; and
 - (b) appropriate specialised risk insurance and blanket liability or cover where the filming activity would involve stunts, special effects, explosives or similar activities, cranes, drones or unmanned aerial vehicles or any other apparatus or equipment special permission.

Criteria for assessing applications

- 7.(1) The Film Permit Office, when considering an application and determining conditions as contemplated in section 4(5), must assess –
- (a) the duration and location of the filming activity;
 - (b) whether the filming activity has the potential to cause unreasonable disturbance or harm to any person in the form of noise, light or air pollution;
 - (c) whether the filming activity would unreasonably interfere with or disrupt normal activities in a public place or have a negative impact on -
 - (i) general traffic in public places;
 - (ii) pedestrian traffic in public places;
 - (iii) public parking;
 - (iv) access to any private property;
 - (v) municipal property or infrastructure;
 - (vi) the natural environment; or
 - (vii) safety of members of the public;
 - (d) the potential impact of the filming activity on the surrounding community;
 - (e) whether the occupiers of abutting and affected properties have been given notice of the intended filming; and
 - (f) any objections from occupiers of abutting and affected properties.

Decision on Film Permits

8. (1) The Municipality must approve or decline an application for a film permit in terms of this By-Law, within a time period applicable to an event as set out in Schedule 1.
- (2) Once a decision has been taken in terms of subsection (1) the applicant must be informed thereof in writing.
- (3) Where an application for a film permit has been approved, the Municipality must issue a permit with conditions.

- (4) If an application for a filming permit has been declined the Film Permit Office must provide a notice to the applicant that contains –
- (a) written reasons for declining the application;
 - (b) notification of their right, in terms of section 10, to appeal the decision to decline the application; and
 - (c) information relating to the procedures and timeframes within which to lodge an appeal against the decision to decline their application for filming.

Compliance notices

- 9.(1) An authorised official may issue and serve a compliance notice to the permit holder when a provision of this By-law is contravened or when a condition imposed in terms of this By-law has not been fulfilled by the permit holder.
- (2) An authorised official may serve a written compliance notice to the permit holder in the form of an appropriate electronic notification if there are time constraints or the need for urgent intervention.
- (3) A compliance notice issued and served in terms of subsection (1) must state –
- (a) the provision of the By-law that is being contravened or which will be contravened if the filming activity continues;
 - (b) the condition that must be complied with;
 - (c) the measures that must be taken to rectify the contravention or non-compliance with any conditions which may have been imposed;
 - (d) the time period within which the notice must be complied with, and
 - (e) the consequences of non-compliance.
- (4) The Municipality may take any steps necessary to ensure compliance, which may include –
- (a) entry into the relevant property in order to investigate matters related to this By-law;
 - (b) cancellation and withdrawal of the permit;
 - (c) stopping any filming activities;
 - (d) seizure and impoundment of vehicles and equipment without a warrant by an authorised official on ground of a contravention of this By-law or any applicable law or by-law; and

- (e) the authorised official, at the time of the impoundment, must give the holder of the seized and impounded vehicles and equipment a copy of a notice setting out –
 - (i) the reason for the impoundment;
 - (ii) the description of the vehicles and equipment being impounded;
 - (iii) the address and contact details of the designated pound;
 - (iv) the conditions for the release of the impounded goods and the payment of any costs related to impoundment;
 - (v) the possibility of the impounded vehicles or equipment being forfeited to the Municipality and sold to recover costs, and
 - (vi) the name and office number of a council official to whom any representation regarding the impoundment may be made.
- (5) A compliance notice is sufficiently and effectively served on the permit holder –
 - (a) when it has been delivered or collected personally;
 - (b) when it has been left at his or her place of residence or business in the jurisdiction of the Municipality;
 - (c) when it has been delivered to the forwarding address or email address of the permit holder provided to the Municipality in terms of section 8 (2) of this By-law.

Right of Appeal

- 10.(1) The applicant may appeal against a decision where their application has been declined as referred to in section 5(6).
- (2) An appeal must be lodged in writing in terms of Section 62 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000), within 21 days of the notification of decision.

Offences and Penalties

- 11.(1) A person is guilty of an offence if the person –
 - (a) contravenes any provision of this By-law;

- (b) fails to comply with a condition imposed in terms of this By-law; or
 - (c) fails to comply with a compliance notice issued in terms of this By-law.
- (2) A person found guilty of an offence in terms of this By-Law is liable to a fine, and upon conviction to a period of imprisonment not exceeding two years, or to both such fine and imprisonment.
- (3) The Municipality may decline to consider application for filming activity –
- (a) for a period of up to 3 months where a person has reneged on the conditions of a film permit; and
 - (b) for a period of up to 6 months where a person has been convicted of an offence in terms of this By-law.

12. The Municipality may act and recover costs

- (1) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this By-law, the Municipality may –
- (a) take measures it considers appropriate to remedy the situation where a person or permit holder on whom a compliance notice was issued under section 9 fails to comply, or has complied inadequately to the compliance notice;
 - (b) recover costs, in terms of its Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy and its Credit Control and Debt Collection By-law, for the measures to be undertaken under subsection (a) and for all costs incurred as a result of acting under subsection (a) from all persons on whom the compliance notice was issued.
- (2) Any person who fails to comply with a notice in terms of subsection 9(1) may be fined in terms of this by-law, and the Municipality may act against the offender and take the necessary steps to implement such notice at the expense of the owner of the premises or the offender, as the case may be.

Indemnity

- 13.** The Stellenbosch Municipality or any authorised official is not liable to a third party for any damage caused by anything lawfully done or omitted by the Municipality or any authorised official in carrying out any function or duty in terms of this By-law.

SCHEDULE 1

Shoot Type	Shoot Size/Description	Conditions	Application Requirements	Consultation/ Notification Requirements (Prior to submission of permit application)
Micro Shoot	1-3 vehicles and/ or 8 or less cast & crew and duration of 1 day	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Small, mobile shoots • No generators, lights, structures • No road closures 	2 working days prior to shoot day	*No requirement for the delivery of Notice of intention for filming to adjacent properties
Small Shoot	4 -6 vehicles and/or 9-15 cast & crew	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Small stills shoots/ commercials • Small pick-up shots • Minimal generators, lights, structures • No special effects and/or stunts • No road closures 	2 working days prior to shoot day	*subject to nature and impact of shoot **Community notification/ consultation may be required, and if required, the type and extent of notification/ consultation is to be determined by the Municipality.
Medium Shoot	7-15 vehicles And/or 16-30 cast & crew	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Big stills shoots, small commercials & features • Minor/ moderate generators, lights, sets, structures • Minor special effects and/ or stunts • Traffic assistance required • Minor lane/road closures • Minimal noise impact, early morning or night shoots <p>NB – with major lane/ road closures, diversions, Civil Aviation Authority (CAA) or other approvals, etc. Large shoots timeframes become applicable</p>	5 working days prior to the shoot day *subject to nature and impact of shoot *Remote Base camp may be required – especially if shoot is in a residential area	* subject to nature and impact of shoot **Community notification/ consultation may be required, and if required, the type and extent of notification/ consultation is to be determined by the Municipality. *Proof of delivery of Notice of intention for filming to abutting and affected properties to be submitted to Film Office.

Shoot Type	Shoot Size/Description	Conditions	Application Requirements	Consultation/ Notification Requirements (Prior to submission of permit application)
Large Shoot	16 – 30 vehicles and/or 30-60 cast & crew	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Large stills shoots, commercials, features • Moderate/substantial generators, lights, sets, structures • Special effects and/or stunts • Traffic assistance required • Major lane/road closures, diversions, etc. • Moderate noise impact, early morning or night shoots <p><i>NB – with major lane/road closures, diversions, CAA or other approvals, etc. Very Large Shoots timeframes will become applicable</i></p>	<p>5+ working days prior to shoot day</p> <p>*subject to nature and impact of shoot</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A shoot schedule may be required • Traffic diversion plan/s may be required • Remote Base camp may be required – especially if shoot is in a residential area 	<p>*Community notification/ consultation may be required by the Municipality and if required, the type and extent of consultation is so to be determined by the Municipality.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Proof of delivery of Notice of intention for filming to abutting and affected properties to be submitted to Film Office
Very Large Shoot	31 or more vehicles and/or 61 or more cast & crew	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Very large, high-impact shoots, commercials & features • Extensive generators, lights, sets, structures • Large special effects and/ or stunts • Traffic assistance required • Major lane/road closures • Considerable noise impact, early morning or night shoots <p><i>NB – with major lane/ road closures, diversions, CAA or other approvals, etc. additional planning time may be required.</i></p>	<p>10+ working days prior to shoot day</p> <p>*subject to nature and impact of shoot</p> <p>*A shoot schedule may be required - Traffic diversion plan/s required</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remote Base camp may be required – especially if shoot is in a residential area 	<p>*Community consultation may be required by the Municipality and if so required, the extent of consultation is to be determined by the Municipality.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Proof of delivery of Notice of intention for filming to abutting and affected properties to be submitted to the Film Office.

7.8.4	REQUEST FOR THE ALLOCATION OF FARM No(s): 502BH PORTIONS 9 AND 10; 502BH PORTIONS 17 AND 18; 502BH PORTIONS 23 AND 24; AND 502AU TO EMERGING FARMERS IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY POLICY FOR MANAGEMENT OF MUNICIPAL AGRICULTURAL LAND, 2016
-------	---

Collaborator No: 757054
 IDP KPA Ref No: Valley of Opportunity
 Meeting Date: 11 October 2023

1. **SUBJECT: REQUEST FOR THE ALLOCATION OF FARM No(s): 502BH PORTIONS 9 AND 10; 502BH PORTIONS 17 AND 18; 502BH PORTIONS 23 AND 24; AND 502AU TO EMERGING FARMERS IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY POLICY FOR MANAGEMENT OF MUNICIPAL AGRICULTURAL LAND, 2016**

2. **PURPOSE**

To provide Council with the pertinent facts in order to approve the request to allocate the subject four (4) agricultural land portions to emerging farmers as prescribed in the said Policy.

3. **DELEGATED AUTHORITY**

Executive Mayor in consultation with the Executive Mayoral Committee has the delegated powers, in terms of Stellenbosch Municipality: System of Delegations as amended on 22 June 2022 to approve lease agreements of Council properties for a period shorter than 10 years and a contract value of less than R5 million.

4. **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

Stellenbosch Council adopted "The Policy for the Management of Municipal Agricultural Land (2016)" with the purpose of availing agricultural land for emerging farmers. The item deals with the allocation of vacant municipal land to successful land applicants after Council resolved to advertise portions of vacant municipal agricultural land for leasing purposes to current and potential emerging farmers.

5. **RECOMMENDATIONS**

- (a) that the Council take note of the process and scoring undertaken to allocate the four (4) municipal agricultural land units to the emerging farmers, which include the recommendations from the Operational Committee, the scoring sheet is attached as **APPENDIX 1**.
- (b) that Council **approve** that Farm No.: 502BH, Portions 9 and 10, Stellenbosch Division, in extent of 5ha with 2ha of allocated water rights, be awarded to Veldt Boerdery, copy of application is attached as **APPENDIX 2**;
- (c) that Council **approve** that Farm No.: 502BH, Portions 17 and 18, Stellenbosch Division, in the extent of 5ha with 2ha of allocated water rights, be awarded to Naomi Herbs, copy of application is attached as **APPENDIX 3**;

-
- (d) that Council **approve** that Farm No.: 502BH, Portions 23 and 24, Stellenbosch Division, in the extent of 5ha with 2ha of allocated water rights, be awarded to Herbal View Hydroponics, copy of application is attached as **APPENDIX 4**;
 - (e) that Council **approve** that Farm No. 502AU, Stellenbosch Division, in the extent of 8,9ha with no allocated water rights, be awarded to Bradley Cortereal, copy of application attached as **APPENDIX 5**;
 - (f) that Council approve that the land units awarded in (b) – (e) be leased for a period of less than 10 years, with the option of renewal; and
 - (g) that Council **take note** that the monthly rental amount for emerging farmers is determined as per the calculation for the previously allocated tariff for emerging farmers.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

6.1 Background

During 2016, Council adopted the Stellenbosch Municipality Policy for the Management of Municipal Agricultural Land. Following the adoption of the said policy a number of land parcels have been allocated to emerging farmers for a period of less than 10 years.

It must be noted Council approved that Farm No(s) 502BH, Portions 9 & 10 and Portions 23 & 24, be advertised for the potential lease to emerging farmers. The advertisement was placed in November 2020 in the local newspapers, copy attached as **APPENDIX 6**. Due to a number of factors, the land units were not allocated and Executive Mayoral Committee resolved on 17 May 2023, that the abovementioned land units be re-advertised, and that the applicants who previously applied, be informed that they do not need to re-apply.

The notice to request for the Lease of Municipal Agricultural Land was advertised in the local newspaper on 25 May 2023, copy attached as **APPENDIX 7**. It must be further noted that two (2) additional land units were made available and was included in the advertisement. During the first round of advertising in 2020, sixteen (16) applications were received, list of applicants are attached as **APPENDIX 8**; and during 2023, eleven (11) applications were received by the closing date of 15 June 2023, list of applicants is attached as **APPENDIX 9**.

6.2 Discussion

It must be noted that during the current advertising period, Naomi Herbs and Veldt Boerdery opted to re-submit their applications, as their circumstances has changed since 2020. The Operational Committee, which was established and approved by Council represented officials from Internal municipal Departments, evaluated the eleven (11) applications and not the previous sixteen (16) as this evaluation process was already concluded, prior to the decision of the Executive Mayoral Committee dated May 2023.

Based on the scoring of the Committee, copy of scoring sheet attached as **APPENDIX 10**, the top scoring applicants for the following land units were:

- Herbal View Hydroponics (502BH 23 & 24) with a score of 75 out of 80
- Veldt Boerdery (502BH 9 & 10; 17 & 18 and 23 & 24) with a score of 65 out of 80
- Naomi Herbs (502BH 9 & 10; 17 & 18 and 23 & 24) with a score of 65 out of 80
- Bradley Cortereal (502 AU) with a score of 36 out of 80

The scoring was based on experience with a top score of 30, and Business Plan and Financial Readiness with a top score of 50. It must be noted that Bradley Cortereal, was the top scoring applicant on Farm No. 502AU, (out of only two applications received for this portion), and was allocated to him, as he previously were allocated a land unit next to 502AU, namely 502AW, which was 6ha in extent with no water rights. It was however found that after the allocation of Farm 502AW that the majority of the property was situated within a Critical Biodiversity Area ("CBA") and could not be used for the intended purposes, therefore the Operational Committee recommended that the adjacent land unit, in this case Farm No.: 502AU also be allocated to Mr Cortereal.

6.3 Financial Implications

The successful applicants will get a discount of 20% of the normal municipal tariff for agricultural land to bring them on par with tariffs applied to the current emerging farmers.

6.4 Legal Implications

The recommendations in this report comply with Council's policies and all applicable legislation.

6.5 Staff Implications

This report has no staff implications to the Municipality.

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:

Executive Mayoral Committee: 2023-05-17: Item 7.10.1

RESOLVED

- (a) that this item be referred back to the Administration for re-advertising where after the same be resubmitted to MAYCO and Council in August round of meetings; and
- (b) that the applicants that previously applied be informed that they do not have to re-apply.

6.7 Risk Implications

This report has no risk implications for the Municipality.

APPENDICES

- Appendix 1: Operational Committee Scoring Sheet
 Appendix 2: Application Form – Veldt Boerdery
 Appendix 3: Application Form – Naomi Herbs
 Appendix 4: Application Form – Herbal View Hydroponics
 Appendix 5: Application Form – Bradley Cortereal
 Appendix 6: November 2020 Advertisement
 Appendix 7: May 2023 Advertisement
 Appendix 8: November 2020 Applications
 Appendix 9: May 2023 Applications
 Appendix 10: Scoring Sheet

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

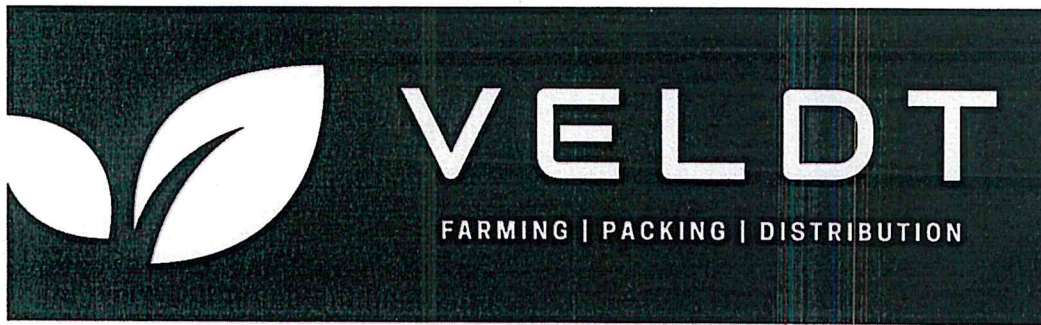
NAME	Mark Harris
POSITION	<i>Senior Economic Development Officer</i>
DIRECTORATE	<i>Planning and Economic Development</i>
CONTACT NUMBERS	<i>021 808 8159</i>
E-MAIL ADDRESS	<i><u>Mark.Harris@ Stellenbosch.gov.za</u></i>
REPORT DATE	<i>29 September 2023</i>

APPENDIX 1

EVALUATION on EXPERIENCE (30) and BUSINESS PLAN AND FINANCIAL READINESS (50)

NO	APPLICANT	PORTION	Mark Harris	Schalk van der Merwe	Tammy Leibrandt	Zingani Tshefu	Yolande van den Berg	Joan Felix	Total Average Score
13	Herbal View Hydroponics	502BH 23 & 24	N/A	Previously Scored	Previously Scored	Previously Scored	Previously Scored	Previously Scored	75
24	Veldt Boerdery	502BH 9 & 10 502BH 17 & 18 502BH 23 & 24	70	65	65	66	63	65	66
19	Naomi Herbs	502BH 9 & 10 502BH 17 & 18 502BH 23 & 24	65	70	65	67	69	55	65
4	Bradley Cortereal	502 AU	45	25	30	40	38	30	35

APPENDIX 2



**Agricultural Plan in application for the lease
of property 502 BH Portion 23 & 24 /**

Portion 9 & 10 /

Portion 17 & 18



Veldt Trading t/a Veldt Farming, Packing & Distribution

Reg no. 2019/212267/07

veldtboerdery@gmail.com | 0726008534

Company overview

Veldt Trading (Pty) Ltd, t/a Veldt Farming, Packing & Distribution, is a business entity that specializes in Fruit and Vegetable farming, packing and distribution. Veldt Trading (Pty) Ltd first traded as Veldt Boerdery, a name still referred to by many. We are based in Kylemore, Stellenbosch. The company was formally registered in 2019 when we realised that our interest and passion for vegetable crop farming could generate a profit and serve as a supply for the growing concern of food insecurity.

The business activities involve cultivating, land preparation, planting, irrigating, and harvesting farm produce to supply formal and informal markets. After 2 years in the farming industry, we acquired client relationships which led to a bigger market and in turn a greater demand for fresh produce. Given this, and in order to meet these market demands, we started to source and procure fruit and vegetables for packing and redistribution to our markets.

The company is a youth owned business owned by Stellenbosch residents Ansell Langeveldt and Meagan Langeveldt and a B-BBEE Level 1 contributor. We have managed to grow our staff component as our farming operations and business expanded. We currently employ 5 permanent staff members with an additional 4 – 10 temporary / seasonal staff.

Our Vision

Veldt Farming, Packing & Distribution uses various platforms to promote the business, products and services. The business seeks to grow by establishing its own brand, secure service level agreements with retail stores and supermarkets for the supply of fresh produce.

Future Plans

Veldt Farming, Packing & Distribution is planning to expand its business activities to provide a complete process and packaging facility to optimize value adding to fresh produce. We are currently in negotiations to rent a space in a Global Gap certified packhouse to start a high care facility for vegetable processing and the packing of fruit. We are striving to become industry leaders in processing and distribution of fruit and vegetables.

Letter of Motivation

We, Veldt Farming, are seeking to apply for the property 502 BH portion 23 and 24, portion 9 & 10 or 17 & 18 with preference for portion 23 & 24.

We have been seeking to expand our farming operations for a while, however, the challenge which presented itself is access to farmable land within the Cape Winelands region. Although application was made in 2020 for the current land portions as advertised, we were unsuccessful in our efforts as no feedback was received.

We are interested in applying for this land as our current farmable land does not allow us to farm on a schedule which allows for a consistent and sustainable harvest. The current farm on which we are located, comes with various challenges; namely, no lease renewal, access to water in summer, flooding in winter and only 1.5 hectares of farmable land available, that is spread across the small holding.

With our existing farming experience and equipment, we can assure you that the portion of land will be managed with high diligence, consideration for the environment and continued commitment to create employment opportunities.

We would like the Stellenbosch Municipality and relevant stakeholders to be associated with our growing business while we work to grow towards a commercial enterprise. Please see some of our achievements below:

1. **2020** Winner of Western Cape Entrepreneurship Recognition Awards in category, Youth-Owned Business:
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=m3ftLpQl12o>
2. **2023** (Currently) Out of 6500 applications our business was chosen to be part of the South African Breweries Tholoana Foundation program. An 18-month comprehensive Business development program with access to business funding.
3. We currently supply the OneFarm share program managed by HelloChoice and Standard Bank. This program procures fresh produce from small holder farmers and distributes it through approved channels to people in need:
<https://www.hellochoice.co.za/onefarm-share/>

Please consider this letter as motivation for the application of the available portions of land as advertised, as we believe we have the knowledge, resources and tenacity to not only fulfil our vision, but also act as agents of change for food insecurity as new generation farmers.

USE OF LAND

Our main business on the land will be open field farming of seasonal vegetable crops. As per the indicated water availability our plan includes the planting of vegetable crops on a rotational basis that will meet the water limitations.

We will make use of overhead irrigation as we already have the necessary pipes, fittings and sprinklers in storage and systematically migrate to drip irrigation for efficient water and crop management.

Implementation of the project will be guided as follows:

1. Soil analysis

Do a complete soil analysis in order to establish fertilization requirements.

2. Irrigation

Confirm water source.

Establish if an Irrigation pump and water storage is required.

Confirm water pressure should the water be supplied by an existing pump station.

Divide farmable land into blocks as per the water pressure for overhead irrigation.

Install a main line water system to each block.

Install overhead irrigation.

3. Soil preparation

Transport tractor and implements to property.

Preparation requirements will depend on the condition of the land.

Soil preparation: Plough / disc / ghrop / rotavate / ridge making.

Apply lime and fertilizer as per soil analysis report.

4. Planting of Seeds / Seedlings

The type of vegetables or herbs that we will plant will depend on the soil analysis. The soil analysis will advise what crops will thrive within the land. We will however focus on the following crops:

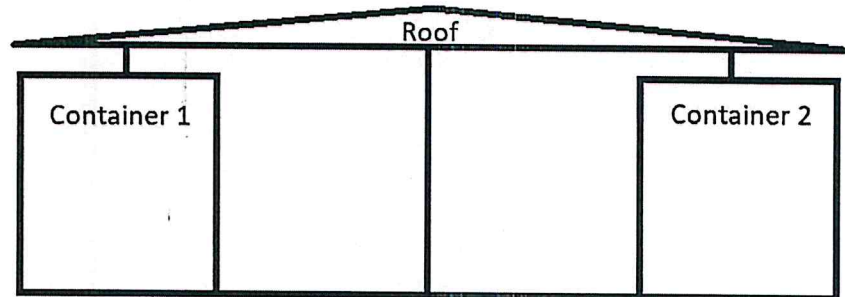
Summer: Greenbeans, Peppers, Parsley, Spinach, Brinjals

Winter: Cauliflower, Broccoli, Cabbage, Coriander, Leeks

The first plantings will be purchased from service providers, as our ultimate plan is to cultivate our own seedlings on a section of the land.

5. Infrastructure

It will be fundamental to construct a shed/storage infrastructure to securely store our tractor, implements, equipment and farming inputs. Shipping containers will be used and placed next to each other to accommodate for a roof structure as per drawing below.



Abolition facilities is a need and can either be implemented by the installation of a septic tank with constructed toilets or rented portable toilets.

Staff / Employment

While our goal to generate profit from our passion remains, our business will always be committed to ensuring we play our part in minimizing food insecurity while addressing the ever-rising level of unemployment through the provision of work opportunities. Currently, we have 6 assistant agricultural practitioners who have been appointed by The Department of Agriculture, Land Reform & Rural Development (DALRRD) to provide them with an opportunity of experiential training.

Financial Resources

Given that our business is established, and we have a network of service providers and clients, we are in the position to cover the cost of the first production cycle.

Given that we have acquired the necessary assets to farm and run our business, the only financial resources would be the purchase of farming inputs and seedlings.

We are therefore in the position to cover the costs for the above mentioned.

Furthermore, we will also approach further funding opportunities made available through government initiatives in the effort to expand farming activities.

Please refer to the attached sales overview as a reference point.



Schedule of Assets

1. Ursus 2x4 Tractor with:

- 2 sheer plough
- 7 teeth Ghrop
- Rotavator
- Single Ridger

2. Stihl mist blowers x2

3. Stihl Brush cutter x1

4. FAW 4.5t flatbed truck

5. Isuzu KB280 single cab bakkie

6. Forklift

7. Hand tools - Spades, forks, rakes, ghrops, hoe's

8. Wheelbarrows

9. Wood & Plastic bins

10. Plastic crates

11. Irrigation pipe & sprinklers

All questions contained in this questionnaire are strictly confidential

The applicant/s must provide a written commitment (in the form of affidavit) to pay the lease as per contract terms. The land obtained should not be sub-let/rented out. If found the Department should take back the land.

DATE RECEIVED:
APPLICATION REFERENCE NUMBER:
NAME OF OFFICIAL RECEIVING APPLICATION:
SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT:

APPLICANT DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE		
FULL NAME Ansell	M ☒ F ☐	ID NUMBER: 8905305234082
SURNAME Langeveldt		DATE OF BIRTH: 30 May 1989
MARITAL STATUS: ☐ Single/Never Married ☐ Cohabitation (Living Together) ☒ Married ☐ Separated ☐ Divorced ☐ Widowed		
CATEGORY OF APPLICANT: ☐ Category 1 (Subsistence Farmer) ☒ Category 2 (Small Scale Farmer) ☐ Category 3 (Medium Scale Farmer) ☐ Category 4 (Large Scale Commercial Farmer)		
TARGET GROUP OF APPLICANT: ☐ Farm Dweller ☐ Farm Worker ☐ Labor Tenant ☒ Youth ☐ Women		

☐ Commonage Farmer ☐ Agricultural Graduate ☐ Other Specify	
ETHNIC GROUP OF APPLICANT:	
☐ African ☐ Indian ☒ Coloured	
SPOUSE FULL NAME Meagan Anne Winifred Langeveldt	SPOUSE EMPLOYER: SPAN Digital
SPOUSE ID 9309150157085	SPOUSE CONTACT DETAILS: 0769076281
RESIDENTIAL ADDRESS: 23 Helshoogte Village	POSTAL ADDRESS: 23 Helshoogte Village
SUBURB/VILLAGE: Arbeidslus	SUBURB: Arbeidslus, Stellenbosch
NEAREST TOWN: Stellenbosch	
MUNICIPALITY: Stellenbosch	POSTAL CODE: 7600
DISTRICT: Cape Winelands	PROVINCE: Western Cape
PROVINCE: Western Cape	FACEBOOK/TWITTER ACCOUNT:
TELEPHONE NO:	CELL PHONE NO: 0726008534
FAX NUMBER:	EMAIL ADDRESS veldtboerdery@gmail.com
HOW LONG HAVE YOU BEEN LIVING IN MUNICIPAL AREA:	☐ 1-2 YRS ☐ 2-4 YRS ☐ 5-9 YRS ☒ 10+
PREFERRED LEASE AREA (Farm number):	502 BH Portion 23 & 24
EMPLOYMENT AND EDUCATIONAL DETAILS	
OCCUPATION:	
☐ Student ☐ Pensioner ☐ Farmer ☐ Farm Worker ☒ Self-Employed	

☐ Employed In the Private Sector ☐ Unemployed ☐ Internship ☐ Other ☐ Specify Other: _____
NAME OF EMPLOYER:
TYPE OF EMPLOYMENT:
BUSINESS ACTIVITIES (SELF-EMPLOYED): VELDT Farming, Packing & Distribution
SOURCES OF INCOME: ☐ Salaries, wages, commissions ☒ Income from business ☐ Pension Funds ☐ Grants (includes old age pension) ☒ Sales of farming products and services ☐ Remittances (money received from people living elsewhere) ☐ No income ☐ Other income sources (rental income, interest, etc)
HIGHEST LEVEL OF EDUCATION COMPLETED: ☐ Primary ☐ Secondary ☐ Matric ☒ N1-N4 ☐ N5-N6 ☐ National Diploma(TVET/University) ☐ Honors Degree ☐ Bachelor's Degree ☐ Bachelor's Degree & Postgraduate ☐ Master's Degree ☐ Doctorate Degree

HAVE YOU RECEIVED ANY TRAINING RELATED TO FARMING (FORMAL OR INFORMAL):			☒ YES	☐ NO
TRAINING OF APPLICANT RELATED TO FARMING/AGRICULTURE:				
NAME OF TRAINING	YEAR	INSTITUTION (FORMAL/INFORMAL)		
Mixed farming	2020 (not completed)	KAAP Agri Academy		
INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENT				
ARE YOU A MEMBER OF A GROUP THAT WANTS TO FARM COLLECTIVELY				
☐ YES				
☒ NO				
☐ M				
☐ F				
SIZE OF GROUP:				
NUMBER OF DISABLED:				
18-35 YEARS:				
36-50 YEARS:				
51-65 YEARS:				
65-79 YEARS:				
80 YEARS AND ABOVE				
TOTAL:				
TYPE OF LEGAL ENTITY:				
☐ Communal Property Association				
☒ Company				
☐ Trust				
☐ Close Cooperation				
☐ Cooperative				
☐ Farmers Association				

☐ Other		
YEARS OF GROUP ENTITY EXISTENCE:		
☐ 0-1 year ☐ 2-4 years ☒ 5-9 years ☐ 10+ years		
LEGAL ENTITY REGISTRATION NUMBER: 2019/212267/07		
NAME & SURNAME OF CONTACT PERSON: Ansell Langeveldt		
POSTAL ADDRESS OF ENTITY: 53 Maroela Crescent, The Ridge, Stellenbosch, 7600		
TELEPHONE:	CELL: 0726008534	EMAIL: veldtboerdery@gmail.com
AGRICULTURAL ACTIVITY:		
ARE YOU CURRENTLY INVOLVED IN FARMING:		
☒ YES ☐ NO		
DO YOU PAY RENT WHERE YOU FARM:		
☒ YES ☐ NO		
TYPE OF LAND OWNERSHIP WHERE YOU CURRENTLY FARM:		
☒ Rented ☒ Private/Family Farm ☐ Communal land (tribal land) ☐ State land ☐ Communal land ☐ Labor tenant ☐ Farm dweller ☐ Other (specify)		
HOW MANY YEARS HAVE YOU BEEN FARMING:		

☐ 0-1 year ☐ 2-4 years ☒ 5-9 years ☐ 10 + years
TYPE OF FARMING EXPERIENCE: Vegetable crops , Fruit

WHICH SOCIAL CLUBS/ASSOCIATION/ORGANIZATION DO YOU BELONG TO:	
☐ Farmers Association ☐ Producers Association ☐ Cooperatives ☐ Community Garden Group ☐ Stokvel ☐ Special Interest Group ☐ Other (specify)	
DO YOU REQUIRE ASSISTANCE WITH THE FOLLOWING:	
☐ Development of Business Plan ☒ Market Access ☐ Business Registration ☐ Mentorship ☐ Agricultural Training ☐ Management Training ☐ Other (specify)	
NO OF PEOPLE TO BE EMPLOYED BY PROJECT:	
NO OF EMPLOYEES:	TYPE OF EMPLOYMENT:
5	☒ Permanent
3	☒ Temporal
	☐ Contract
4	☒ Seasonal
	☐ Internship
	☐ Volunteer
	☐ Other
DOES YOUR HOUSEHOLD OWN CROPS / LIVESTOCK:	
☐ Cattle ☐ Sheep	

☐ Goat ☐ Pigs ☒ Chicken ☐ Geese ☐ Grain ☒ Vegetables ☐ Sugar Cane ☐ Other (Specify)		
Type of Horticulture and Crop Production	Number of hectares farmed	☐ Household consumption ☐ Sale
Seasonal vegetables	1.5 ha	☐ Household consumption ☒ Sale
		☐ Household consumption ☐ Sale
		☐ Household consumption ☐ Sale
		☐ Household consumption ☐ Sale
		☐ Household consumption ☐ Sale
		☐ Household consumption ☐ Sale
		☐ Household consumption ☐ Sale
PREVIOUS GRANTS RECEIVED FROM GOVERNMENT: ☐ SLAG ☐ LRAD ☒ CASP ☐ Restitution grant ☐ Housing subsidy ☐ Agricultural grant ☐ Other(Specify)		
NAME OF GRANT	GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT	AMOUNT RECEIVED

Food security funding	WC dep of Agriculture	R170 000
INCOME RANGE RECEIVED THROUGH WORK, BUSINESS OR FARMING PER MONTH	☐ 0-R199	
	☐ R200 - R499	
	☐ R500 - R1199	
	☐ R1200 - R1799	
	☐ R1800 - R2499	
	☐ R2500 - R4999	
	☐ R5000 - R9999	
	☒ R10000 - above	

WHAT ARE YOU INTENDING TO USE THE LAND FOR?	
AGRICULTURAL ACTIVITY	TYPE
☒ Crop Production	☐ Grains
	☒ Vegetables
	☐ Sugar Cane
	☐ Tobacco
	☐ Cotton
	☐ Tea
☒ Viticulture/Vineyards	☐ Other Specify
☐ Horticulture	☒ Fruits
	☒ Herbs
	☐ Flowers
	☐ Medicinal plants

	☐ Mushrooms ☐ Sprouts ☐ Non-food crops (grass) ☐ Other (specify)				
☐ Beekeeping					
MAIN AREAS OF INTEREST	☒ Primary Production ☒ Processing ☐ Marketing				
	☐ Own consumption ☐ Informal market ☒ Formal market				
INTERESTED IN PRODUCING FOR					
LIST OF FARM IMPLEMENTS (IRRIGATION LAND)	Sheer plough, Rotivator, Ghrop, ridger. Disc				
HOUSEHOLD MEMBER DETAILS (List all persons in your Household, Group Applications, this part must be completed by all Members of the group).					
HOUSEHOLD REF NO:					
FATHER	☒ Employed (E)	Full Name: Ansell Langeveldt	CHILDREN/ GRAND CHILDREN	☒ M	Full Name: Nicolas Langeveldt
	☐ Unemployed (U)	ID: 8905305234082		☐ F	ID: 2107035397083
MOTHER	☒ Employed (E)	Full Name: Meagan Langeveldt		☐ M	Full Name:
	☐ Unemployed (U)	ID: 9309150157085		☐ F	ID:
SIBLING	☐ F ☐ M ☐ E ☐ U	Full Name:		☐ M	Full Name:
		ID:		☐ F	ID:
	☐ F ☐ M ☐ E ☐ U	Full Name:	GRANDMOTHER	☐ Employed (E)	Full Name:
		ID:	MATERNAL	☐ Unemployed (U)	ID:
	☐ F ☐ M ☐ E ☐ U	Full Name:	GRANDFATHER	☐ Employed (E)	Full Name:
		ID:	MATERNAL	☐ Unemployed (U)	ID:
	☐ F ☐ M ☐ E ☐ U	Full Name:	GRANDMOTER	☐ Employed (E)	Full Name:
		ID:	PATERNAL	☐ Unemployed (U)	ID:
☐ F ☐ M ☐ E ☐ U	Full Name:	GRANDFATHER	☐ Employed (E)	Full Name:	
	ID:	PATERNAL	☐ Unemployed (U)	ID:	

DECLARATION:

I declare that the information furnished in this applicant form is, to the best of my knowledge, true and correct. I also declare that I am not employed by the public service/ not a politician/ not a member of the traditional authority remunerated by the State and to the effect that my spouse is not a civil servant and acknowledge that any misrepresentation in this regard constitutes a ground for immediate termination of the agreement.



SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT

13 June 2023

DATE

Receivable Invoice Summary

Veldt Boerdery

For the period 6 June 2022 to 6 June 2023

INVOICE NUMBER	CONTACT	INVOICE DATE	EXPECTED DATE	REFERENCE	GROSS	BALANCE	STATUS	SOURCE
INV-0030	HelloChoice	8 Jun 2022	9 Jun 2022	S.A. Harvest	18,116.25	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0031	HelloChoice	13 Jun 2022	14 Jun 2022	S.A. Harvest	18,600.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0032	Deli Veg	15 Jun 2022	17 Jun 2022		1,357.10	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0033	HelloChoice	22 Jun 2022	23 Jun 2022		31,267.50	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0034	HelloChoice	30 Jun 2022	1 Jul 2022	S.A. Harvest	18,070.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0035	HelloChoice	6 Jul 2022	7 Jul 2022	SA Harvest	27,517.40	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0036	HelloChoice	11 Jul 2022	13 Jul 2022	SA Harvest	27,319.60	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0037	HelloChoice	20 Jul 2022	20 Jul 2022	SA Harvest	21,840.60	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0038	HelloChoice	25 Jul 2022	26 Jul 2022	SA Harvest	23,706.50	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0039	DDS Pojects	27 Jul 2022	29 Jul 2022	21.167.GJD	3,600.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0040	DDS Pojects	27 Jul 2022	10 Aug 2022	21.167.GJD	30,000.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0041	HelloChoice	2 Aug 2022	3 Aug 2022	S.A. Harvest	25,200.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0042	HelloChoice	9 Aug 2022	11 Aug 2022		22,360.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0043	HelloChoice	16 Aug 2022	17 Aug 2022	SA Harvest	34,100.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0044	Deli Veg	22 Aug 2022	23 Aug 2022		4,168.00	4,168.00	Voided	Receivable Invoice
INV-0045	HelloChoice	23 Aug 2022	24 Aug 2022	SA Harvest	28,200.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0046	Deli Veg	29 Aug 2022	30 Aug 2022		3,456.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0047	HelloChoice	30 Aug 2022	31 Aug 2022	SA Harvest	38,324.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0048	Habitat Mature Tree Nursery	2 Sep 2022	7 Sep 2022		12,000.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0049	HelloChoice	5 Sep 2022	8 Sep 2022	SA Harvest	60,691.20	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0050	HelloChoice	9 Sep 2022	9 Sep 2022	SA Harvest	2,580.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0051	HelloChoice	14 Sep 2022	15 Sep 2022	SA Harvest	37,630.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0052	HelloChoice	20 Sep 2022	21 Sep 2022	SA Harvest	52,000.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0053	HelloChoice	29 Sep 2022	30 Sep 2022	Food Forward SA	23,800.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0054	HelloChoice	29 Sep 2022	30 Sep 2022	SA Harvest	46,060.75	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice

INV-0055	HelloChoice	3 Oct 2022	4 Oct 2022	SA Harvest	56,880.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0056	Christon Southgate	6 Oct 2022	6 Oct 2022		1,100.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0057	HelloChoice	10 Oct 2022	12 Oct 2022	Food Forward SA	40,200.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0058	HelloChoice	10 Oct 2022	11 Oct 2022	SA Harvest	61,200.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0059	HelloChoice	12 Oct 2022	13 Oct 2022	Brandville! correctional centre	5,980.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0060	HelloChoice	17 Oct 2022	17 Oct 2022	SA Harvest	60,900.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0061	Deli Veg	17 Oct 2022	18 Oct 2022		3,789.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0062	HelloChoice	18 Oct 2022	21 Oct 2022	Foodforward SA	33,060.90	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0063	HelloChoice	25 Oct 2022	26 Oct 2022	SA Harvest	60,211.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0064	HelloChoice	25 Oct 2022	26 Oct 2022	Food Forward SA	31,400.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0065	HelloChoice	1 Nov 2022	2 Nov 2022	Food Forward SA	31,400.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0066	HelloChoice	1 Nov 2022	2 Nov 2022	SA Harvest	56,711.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0067	HelloChoice	2 Nov 2022	3 Nov 2022	SA Harvest	4,200.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0068	HelloChoice	7 Nov 2022	8 Nov 2022	Solidarity order	41,028.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0069	HelloChoice	9 Nov 2022	9 Nov 2022	Food Forward SA	31,400.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0070	HelloChoice	9 Nov 2022	9 Nov 2022	SA Harvest	61,758.75	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0071	HelloChoice	14 Nov 2022	14 Nov 2022	SA Harvest	31,350.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0072	HelloChoice	15 Nov 2022	17 Nov 2022		28,446.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0073	Deli Veg	16 Nov 2022	16 Nov 2022		1,640.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0074	HelloChoice	23 Nov 2022	23 Nov 2022		36,004.50	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0075	HelloChoice	23 Nov 2022	23 Nov 2022		18,000.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0076	HelloChoice	29 Nov 2022	29 Nov 2022	Food Forward SA	20,625.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0077	HelloChoice	29 Nov 2022	29 Nov 2022	SA Harvest	49,122.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0078	HelloChoice	5 Dec 2022	5 Dec 2022	SA Harvest	18,004.50	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0079	HelloChoice	5 Dec 2022	5 Dec 2022	Food Forward SA	27,009.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0080	HelloChoice	7 Dec 2022	7 Dec 2022	SA Harvest / Solidarity	11,232.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0081	DOS Projects	12 Dec 2022	16 Dec 2022	Transport	8,400.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice

INV-0082	DDS Projects	12 Dec 2022	16 Dec 2022	Transport	850.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0083	DDS Projects	12 Dec 2022	16 Dec 2022		450.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0084	HelloChoice	13 Dec 2022	14 Dec 2022	Food Forward SA	9,022.50	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0085	HelloChoice	13 Dec 2022	15 Dec 2022	SA Harvest	25,656.75	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0086	HelloChoice	19 Dec 2022	19 Dec 2022	SA Harvest	16,560.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0087	HelloChoice	28 Dec 2022	28 Dec 2022	SA Harvest	7,353.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0088	HelloChoice	3 Jan 2023	3 Jan 2023	SA Harvest	9,000.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0089	HelloChoice	4 Jan 2023	4 Jan 2023	Food Forward SA	9,000.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0090	HelloChoice	4 Jan 2023	4 Jan 2023	SA Harvest	3,600.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0091	HelloChoice	5 Jan 2023	5 Jan 2023	Food Forward SA	9,996.75	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0092	HelloChoice	9 Jan 2023	9 Jan 2023	Food Forward SA	9,004.50	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0093	HelloChoice	9 Jan 2023	9 Jan 2023	SA Harvest	11,250.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0094	HelloChoice	11 Jan 2023	11 Jan 2023	SA Harvest / Solidarity	20,592.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0096	DDS Projects	13 Jan 2023	20 Jan 2023	La Motte - Rubble removal	5,050.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0095	DDS Projects	13 Jan 2023	20 Jan 2023		1,200.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0098	HelloChoice	17 Jan 2023	17 Jan 2023	Food Forward SA	5,552.40	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0097	HelloChoice	17 Jan 2023	17 Jan 2023	SA Harvest	6,390.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0099	HelloChoice	23 Jan 2023	25 Jan 2023	SA Harvest	17,443.80	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0100	HelloChoice	23 Jan 2023	24 Jan 2023	Food Forward SA	12,943.80	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0101	HelloChoice	30 Jan 2023	30 Jan 2023	Food Forward SA	10,158.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0102	HelloChoice	30 Jan 2023	30 Jan 2023	SA Harvest	3,595.50	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0103	DDS Projects	1 Feb 2023	3 Feb 2023		750.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0104	DDS Projects	1 Feb 2023	3 Feb 2023		1,200.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0105	DDS Projects	1 Feb 2023	3 Feb 2023		1,200.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0106	HelloChoice	2 Feb 2023	2 Feb 2023		7,236.38	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0108	HelloChoice	6 Feb 2023	8 Feb 2023	SA Harvest	8,685.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0107	HelloChoice	6 Feb 2023	8 Feb 2023	Food Forward SA	8,685.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice

INV-0109	HelloChoice	8 Feb 2023	8 Feb 2023	SA Harvest / Solidarity	6,552.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0111	HelloChoice	13 Feb 2023	14 Feb 2023	Food Forward SA	6,750.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0112	HelloChoice	13 Feb 2023	14 Feb 2023	SA Harvest	6,750.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0110	Dorethea School	14 Feb 2023	17 Feb 2023		400.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0113	Sue Brandt	18 Feb 2023	21 Feb 2023		320.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0114	HelloChoice	20 Feb 2023	21 Feb 2023	SA Harvest	6,705.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0115	HelloChoice	20 Feb 2023	21 Feb 2023	Food Forwards SA	6,750.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0116	HelloChoice	27 Feb 2023	28 Feb 2023	SA Harvest	4,500.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0117	HelloChoice	1 Mar 2023	2 Mar 2023	Food Forward SA	4,500.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0118	DDS Projects	5 Mar 2023	8 Mar 2023		1,200.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0119	HelloChoice	6 Mar 2023	7 Mar 2023	Food Forward SA	4,500.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0120	HelloChoice	6 Mar 2023	7 Mar 2023	SA Harvest	4,500.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0121	Deli Veg	9 Mar 2023	10 Mar 2023		6,825.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0122	Deli Veg	10 Mar 2023	10 Mar 2023		6,895.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0123	HelloChoice	13 Mar 2023	14 Mar 2023	Food Forward SA	4,500.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0124	HelloChoice	13 Mar 2023	14 Mar 2023	SA Harvest	4,500.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0125	Deli Veg	15 Mar 2023	16 Mar 2023		14,584.50	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0126	Deli Veg	17 Mar 2023	20 Mar 2023		11,056.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0127	HelloChoice	22 Mar 2023	24 Mar 2023	SA Harvest	4,500.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0128	HelloChoice	22 Mar 2023	23 Mar 2023	Food Forward SA	4,500.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0129	Deli Veg	22 Mar 2023	24 Mar 2023		3,240.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0130	Deli Veg	24 Mar 2023	24 Mar 2023		16,000.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0131	HelloChoice	27 Mar 2023	28 Mar 2023	SA Harvest	3,363.75	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0132	HelloChoice	27 Mar 2023	28 Mar 2023	Food Forward SA	3,285.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0133	HelloChoice	3 Apr 2023	4 Apr 2023	Food Forward SA	4,477.50	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0134	HelloChoice	3 Apr 2023	5 Apr 2023	SA Harvest	4,477.50	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0135	DDS Projects	5 Apr 2023	5 Apr 2023	21,167.6JD	12,000.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice

INV-0136	HelloChoice	11 Apr 2023	11 Apr 2023	Food Forward SA	4,500.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0137	HelloChoice	11 Apr 2023	11 Apr 2023	SA Harvest	4,500.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0138	Deli Veg	12 Apr 2023	13 Apr 2023		8,905.50	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0139	HelloChoice	18 Apr 2023	18 Apr 2023	SA Harvest	4,500.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0140	HelloChoice	18 Apr 2023	18 Apr 2023	Food Forward SA	4,500.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0141	HelloChoice	25 Apr 2023	25 Apr 2023	Food Forward SA	4,500.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0142	HelloChoice	25 Apr 2023	27 Apr 2023	SA Harvest	4,500.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0143	HelloChoice	2 May 2023	2 May 2023	Food Forward SA	4,500.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0144	HelloChoice	2 May 2023	2 May 2023	SA Harvest	4,500.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0145	HelloChoice	9 May 2023	9 May 2023	SA Harvest	4,500.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0146	HelloChoice	9 May 2023	9 May 2023	Food Forward SA	2,119.50	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0147	HelloChoice	9 May 2023	9 May 2023	Mother & Child Program	1,125.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0148	HelloChoice	15 May 2023	15 May 2023	Food Forward SA	4,500.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0149	DDS Projects	16 May 2023	18 May 2023		2,700.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0150	HelloChoice	22 May 2023	23 May 2023	SA Harvest	4,500.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0151	HelloChoice	22 May 2023	24 May 2023	Food Forward SA	4,500.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0152	HelloChoice	29 May 2023	29 May 2023	Food Forward SA	4,500.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0153	HelloChoice	29 May 2023	31 May 2023	SA Harvest	4,500.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
INV-0154	DDS Projects	2 Jun 2023	2 Jun 2023		1,350.00	-	Approved	Receivable Invoice
INV-0156	Food Forward SA	5 Jun 2023	5 Jun 2023	Food Forward SA	4,500.00	-	Approved	Receivable Invoice
INV-0157	Groeneveld	5 Jun 2023	5 Jun 2023		3,450.00	-	Approved	Receivable Invoice
INV-0155	HelloChoice	5 Jun 2023	5 Jun 2023	SA Harvest	4,500.00	-	Paid	Receivable Invoice
Total					1,914,723.18	13,468.00		

Income and Expenditure Projection for 2024, 2025, 2026

Year: 2024	Jan	Feb	Mar	April	May	June	July	August	September	October	November	December
Sales			R180 000,00		R440 000,00	R50 000,00	R25 000,00	R25 000,00	R18 000,00	R15 000,00		R180 000,00
TOTAL INCOME			R180 000,00		R440 000,00	R50 000,00	R25 000,00	R25 000,00	R18 000,00	R15 000,00		R180 000,00
Cabbage seedlings (40 000 / 1ha)	R28 796,00											
Pesticide /												
Herbicide	R35 000,00			R2 500,00								
Fertilizer	R40 000,00	R13 000,00		R7 000,00						R12 000,00		
Fuel	R2 000,00	R2 000,00	R2 000,00	R2 000,00	R2 000,00	R2 000,00	R2 000,00	R2 000,00		R25 000,00		
Salaries & Wages	R12 000,00	R8 000,00	R20 000,00	R7 000,00	R7 000,00	R6 000,00	R6 000,00	R6 000,00	R2 000,00	R2 000,00	R2 000,00	R2 000,00
Other expenses	R2 500,00	R2 500,00	R2 500,00	R2 500,00	R2 500,00	R2 500,00	R2 500,00	R2 500,00	R6 000,00	R10 000	R9 000,00	R18 000,00
Greenbeans (80kg seeds /1ha)	R32 000,00								R2 500,00	R2 500,00	R2 500,00	R2 500,00
Spinach Seedlings (50 000 /0.5 ha)				R18 000,00								
Greenbeans (80kg seeds /1ha)												
										R32 000,00		
TOTAL EXPENSES	R152 296,00	R25 500,00	R24 500,00	R39 000,00	R11 500,00	R10 500,00	R10 500,00	R10 500,00	R10 500,00	R83 500,00	R13 500,00	R22 500,00
NET INCOME	-R152 296,00	-R177 796,00	-R22 296,00	-R61 296,00	R367 204,00	R406 704,00	R421 204,00	R435 704,00	R443 204,00	R374 704,00	R361 204,00	R518 704,00

Year: 2025													
	Jan	Feb	Mar	April	May	June	July	August	September	October	November	December	
Sales			R207 000,00		R506 000,00	R57 500,00	R28 750,00	R28 750,00	R20 700,00	R17 250,00		R207 000,00	
TOTAL INCOME			R207 000,00		R506 000,00	R57 500,00	R28 750,00	R28 750,00	R20 700,00	R17 250,00		R207 000,00	
Cabbage seedlings (40 000 / 1ha)	R33 115,40												
Pesticide / Herbicide	R40 250,00			R2 875,00									
Fertilizer	R46 000,00	R14 950,00		R8 050,00						R13 800,00			
Fuel	R2 300,00	R2 300,00	R2 300,00	R2 300,00	R2 300,00	R2 300,00	R2 300,00	R2 300,00	R2 300,00	R28 750,00			
Sallaries & Wages	R13 800,00	R9 200,00	R23 000,00	R8 050,00	R8 050,00	R6 900,00	R6 900,00	R6 900,00	R6 900,00	R2 300,00	R2 300,00	R2 300,00	R2 300,00
Other expenses	R2 875,00	R2 875,00	R2 875,00	R2 875,00	R2 875,00	R2 875,00	R2 875,00	R2 875,00	R2 875,00	R11 500,00	R10 350,00	R20 700,00	
Greenbeans (80kg seeds /1ha)	R36 800,00									R2 875,00	R2 875,00	R2 875,00	
Spinach Seedlings (50 000 /0.5 ha)				R20 700,00									
Greenbeans (80kg seeds /1ha)											R36 800,00		
TOTAL EXPENSES	R175 140,40	R29 325,00	R28 175,00	R44 850,00	R13 225,00	R12 075,00	R12 075,00	R12 075,00	R12 075,00	R96 025,00	R15 525,00	R25 875,00	
NET INCOME	-R175 140,40	-R204 465,40	-R25 640,40	-R70 490,40	R422 284,60	R467 709,60	R484 384,60	R501 059,60	R509 684,60	R430 909,60	R415 384,60	R596 509,60	

Year: 2026													
	Jan	Feb	Mar	April	May	June	July	August	September	October	November	December	
Sales			R238 050,00		R581 900,00	R66 125,00	R33 062,50	R33 062,50	R23 805,00	R19 837,50		R238 050,00	
TOTAL INCOME			R238 050,00		R581 900,00	R66 125,00	R33 062,50	R33 062,50	R23 805,00	R19 837,50		R238 050,00	
Cabbage seedlings (40 000 / 1ha)	R38 082,71												
Pesticide / Herbicide	R46 287,50			R3 306,25									
Fertilizer	R52 900,00	R17 192,50		R9 257,50						R15 870,00			
Fuel	R2 645,00	R2 645,00	R2 645,00	R2 645,00	R2 645,00	R2 645,00	R2 645,00	R2 645,00	R2 645,00	R33 062,50			
Sallaries & Wages	R15 870,00	R10 580,00	R26 450,00	R9 257,50	R9 257,50	R7 935,00	R7 935,00	R7 935,00	R7 935,00	R2 645,00	R2 645,00	R2 645,00	R2 645,00
Other expenses	R3 306,25	R3 306,25	R3 306,25	R3 306,25	R3 306,25	R3 306,25	R3 306,25	R3 306,25	R3 306,25	R13 225,00	R11 902,50	R23 805,00	
Greenbeans (80kg seeds /1ha)	R42 320,00									R3 306,25	R3 306,25	R3 306,25	R3 306,25
Spinach Seedlings (50 000 /0.5 ha)				R23 805,00									
Greenbeans (80kg seeds /1ha)													R42 320,00
TOTAL EXPENSES	R201 411,46	R33 723,75	R32 401,25	R51 577,50	R15 208,75	R13 886,25	R13 886,25	R13 886,25	R13 886,25	R110 428,75	R17 853,75	R29 756,25	
NET INCOME	-R201 411,46	-R235 135,21	-R29 486,46	-R81 063,96	R485 627,29	R537 866,04	R557 042,29	R576 218,54	R586 137,29	R495 546,04	R477 692,29	R685 986,04	

**Certificate issued by the Commissioner of Companies & Intellectual
Property Commission on Wednesday, June 29, 2022 at 21:44**



Companies and Intellectual
Property Commission
a member of the dti group

Disclosure Certificate: Companies and Close Corporations

Registration Number: 2019 / 212267 / 07
Enterprise Name: VELDT TRADING

ENTERPRISE INFORMATION

Registration Number: 2019 / 212267 / 07
Enterprise Name: VELDT TRADING (PTY) LTD
Registration Date: 09/05/2019
Business Start Date: 09/05/2019
Enterprise Type: Private Company
Enterprise Status: In Business
Compliance Notice Status: NONE
Financial Year End: March
TAX Number: 9430434192
Addresses:

POSTAL ADDRESS

53 MAROELA CRESENT
THE RIDGE
STELLENBOSCH
WESTERN CAPE
7600

ADDRESS OF REGISTERED OFFICE

53 MAROELA CRESENT
THE RIDGE
STELLENBOSCH
WESTERN CAPE
7600

ACTIVE MEMBERS / DIRECTORS

Surname and First Names	Type	ID Number / Date of Birth	Contrib. (R)	Interest (%)	Appoint. Date	Address
LANGEVELDT, ANSELL LESTER LUCIAN	Director	8905305234082	0.00	0.00	09/05/2019	Postal: 53 MAROELA CRESENT, THE RIDGE, STELLENBOSCH, WESTERN CAPE, 7600 Residential: 53 MAROELA CRESENT, THE RIDGE, STELLENBOSCH, WESTERN
NICHOLAS, MEAGAN ANNE WINIFRED	Director	9309150157085	0.00	0.00	21/05/2022	Postal: 104 EIGHT AVENUE, GRASSY PARK, CAPE TOWN, WESTERN CAPE, 7941 Residential: 104 EIGHT AVENUE, GRASSY PARK, CAPE TOWN, WESTERN CAPE, 7941

AUDITOR DETAILS

Auditor Name	Type	Status	Appointment Date	Resignation Date	Email Address
--------------	------	--------	---------------------	---------------------	---------------

Profession Number:

CHANGE SUMMARY

29/05/2020 Email Notification that Annual Return is due was sent on 29/05/2020.
E-Mail sent to AUBREY LYLE LANGEVELDT for 2020





the dti

Department:
Trade and Industry
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



Companies and Intellectual
Property Commission
a member of the dti group

B-BBEE CERTIFICATE FOR EXEMPTED MICRO ENTERPRISES

Issued by the Companies & Intellectual Property Commission (CIPC) on behalf of the Department of Trade and Industry. Based on the Financial Statements/Management Accounts and other information available on the latest financial year-end, the annual Total Revenue was R10,000,000.00 (Ten Million Rands) or less.

This Certificate serves as an Affidavit in terms of Code Series 000, Section 4.5 of the Amended Codes 2013.



Tracking Number:

9377377133



Enterprise Number:

K2019212267

B-BBEE LEVEL 1 CONTRIBUTOR: 135% PROCUREMENT RECOGNITION

B-BBEE INFORMATION

Certificate Number	9377377133
Total Number of Shareholders	TWO (2) SHAREHOLDER(S)
Number of Black Shareholders	TWO (2) BLACK SHAREHOLDER(S)
Number of White Shareholders	ZERO (0) WHITE SHAREHOLDER(S)
Black Ownership Percentage	100% BLACK OWNERSHIP
Black Female Percentage	50% BLACK FEMALE OWNERSHIP
White Ownership Percentage	0% WHITE OWNERSHIP
B-BBEE Status	B-BBEE LEVEL 1 CONTRIBUTOR: 135% PROCUREMENT RECOGNITION
Date of Issue	05-December-2022
Expiry Date	04-December-2023
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Unemployed black people not attending and not required by law to attend an educational institution and not awaiting admission to an educational institution: 0% Black people who are youth as defined in the National Youth Commission Act of 1996: 100% Black people who are persons with disabilities as defined in the Code of Good Practice on employment of people with disabilities issued under the Employment Equity Act: 0% Black people living in rural and under developed areas: 0% Black military veterans who qualify to be called a military veteran in terms of the Military Veterans Act 18 of 2011: 0% 	

ENTERPRISE INFORMATION

Registration number	2019 / 212267 / 07
Enterprise Name	VELDT TRADING (PTY) LTD
Registration Date	09-May-2019
Enterprise Type	Private Company
Enterprise Status	In Business

Physical Address
the dti Campus - Block F
77 Meintjies Street
Sunnyside 0001

Postal Address: Companies
P O Box 429
Pretoria
0001

Docex: 256
Web: www.cipc.co.za
Contact Centre: 086 100 2472(CIPC)
Contact Centre (International): +27 12 394 9500





HOLY SACRAMENT OF MARRIAGE

This is to certify

that **Ansell Lester Lucian**

and **Meagan Anne Winifred Nicholas**

were lawfully married on **25.03.23**

according to the Rite of the Roman Catholic Church and in conformity

with the laws of the Republic of South Africa

in the church of **St Nicholas', Stellenbosch**

in the **Archdiocese of Cape Town, South Africa**

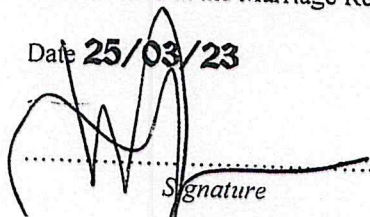
by **Rev Fr Wim Lindeque**

witnessed by **Cole Hugh Langeveldt**

and **Chanel Lynn Langeveldt**

and recorded in the Marriage Register of this Church. **Vol 1 / 723**

Date **25/03/23**


.....
Signature





MR ANSELL LANGEVELDT
53 MOROELA CRESCENT
THE RIDGE
7600

MY ACCOUNT NUMBER
0005022190304895636

Customer services: 0861 00 22 33
contactus@rcsgroup.co.za

CREDIT AVAILABLE R4,438.64
CREDIT LIMIT R7,000.00
STATEMENT DATE 10 Aug 2023
STATEMENT PERIOD 11 Jul 2023 - 10 Aug 2023
CURRENT BALANCE R2,561.36
OVERDUE AMOUNT R0.00

TOTAL PAYMENT DUE R177.04

PAYMENT TO BE MADE BY 01 Sep 2023

EASYPAY



>>>>>95988120103048956369

Conquer the chill and level up
with Game!

ACCOUNT SUMMARY

	STRAIGHT	BUDGET
Opening Balance	R2,616.00	R0.00
Purchases	R0.00	R0.00
Interest	R47.46	R0.00
Fees	R63.00	R0.00
Insurance & Other Subscriptions	R13.50	R0.00
Payments Received	-R178.60	R0.00
Bonus Cash	R0.00	R0.00
Account Adjustments	R0.00	R0.00
Closing Balance	R2,561.36	R0.00

The prevailing interest rate on straight facility purchases is 22.25% per annum.

EASY WAYS TO MANAGE YOUR ACCOUNT

- Self-Service**
SMS your account number to: 3102 to request the following:
• Available credit • Balance owing • Instalment due
You will receive a response in real-time.*
- Game Credit Mobile APP**
Download the Game Credit mobile app from your iOS or Android APP store to:
• View your latest statements • Check your balance
• Pay your account • Update your email address
- Online Self-Service**
<https://rcs.co.za/person/game/self-service>
Register for Self-Service to:
• Pay your account • Download your latest statement
• Check your available credit

EASY WAYS TO PAY YOUR ACCOUNT

- EasyPay**
View your EasyPay reference number/ barcode on your statement.
- EFT**
Bank Beneficiary:
Game Store Card
Bank: ABISA
Account Type: Cheque
Account number: 405 102 247
Use your 19 digit Game Store Card number as a reference
- In-Store**
Pay your Game MyStore account at any Game store.
- Debit Order**
Set up a Debit Order:
Call 0861 002 233
- Direct Deposits at your bank or ATM use the below:**
Bank name: ABISA Bank
Bank account number: 405 102 247
Branch code: 632005
Account type: Cheque Account

KEEPING YOUR ACCOUNT UP TO DATE HELPS TO BUILD A FAVOURABLE CREDIT PROFILE.

ELDERSON, FRANK HENRIQUE, 2000 W. 10TH AVENUE, DENVER, CO 80202-1001
DIE CONSPIRACY DOCTRINE, MAY 1947 AND IN THE WASHINGTON
"GOOSE" IS, BECAUSE OF THE FACT THAT I WAS ONE OF THE RESEARCHERS
DOCTRINE IN MY OWN LINE OF RESEARCHING OF THE CONSPIRACY DOCTRINE
A: "RESEARCH" IS AN
I DOCTRINE THAT THIS DOCUMENT IS A TRUE REPRODUCTION (COPY) OF
THE ORIGINAL DOCUMENT, AND THAT IT IS NOT A REPRODUCTION FOR ANY OTHER PURPOSE
I FURTHER CERTIFY THAT THE ORIGINAL DOCUMENT, AND THE COPY OF IT
CHANGE WAS NOT MADE TO THE ORIGINAL DOCUMENT."

EDWARDSON, FRANK HENRIQUE

1. APPROVING
FORCE NUMBER

Obvious

EDWARDSON

NAME IN UNDERPRP

GEREGISTREERDE WOON- EN POSTADRES

1. Bonaire van die Geregistreerde Woon- en Postadres in hierdie sake.

2. Indien u van adres verander het, of indien besonderhede van u huidige adres, by straatnaam en/of -nommer, ens. verander het, moet die vorm **KENNINGSWYSING VAN ADRESVERANDERING** wat in die naskeerder in die oorspronklike dokument is gebruik word om die verandering aan te meld en met die lidligende woord of gapes word aan die kassie gestuur. Om te voorkom van die **DEPARTEMENT VAN BINNELANDSE SAKE**.

REGISTERED RESIDENTIAL AND POSTAL ADDRESS

1. Keep the proof of your REGISTERED RESIDENTIAL AND POSTAL ADDRESS in the pocket.

2. If you have changed your address, or, if particulars of your present address, e.g. name of street and/or street number, etc., have been changed, the **NOTICE OF CHANGE OF ADDRESS** form in the pocket at the back of the Identity document must be used to report the change, and it must be handed in, or posted to the nearest regional office of the **DEPARTMENT OF HOME AFFAIRS**.

I.D.No. 890530 5234 08 2

S.A. BURGER/S.A. CITIZEN

FAMILY NAME
LANGEVELDT

FOREGIVENAMES
ANSELL LESTER LUCIAN

REGISTERED DISTRICT OR COUNTRY OF BIRTH
SOUTH AFRICA

DATE OF BIRTH

1989-05-30

DATE OF ISSUE
DATE ISSUED

2005-06-30

ISSUED BY AUTHORITY OF THE
DIRECTOR-GENERAL
OF HOME AFFAIRS

NOTICE OF PERSONAL PARTICULARS

1. Any changes to the personal particulars in your ID Book must be communicated to all relevant parties.

NOTICE OF CHANGE OF ADDRESS

1. Keep the NOTICE OF CHANGE OF ADDRESS form in this pocket to report a change of address or a change in particular of your present address e.g. name of street and/or street number etc.
2. Hand in at or post to the nearest regional/district office of the DEPARTMENT OF HOME AFFAIRS

I.D. No. 930915 0157 085



S.A.CITIZEN

SURNAME
NICHOLAS

FORENAMES
MEAGAN ANNE WINIFRED

COUNTRY OF BIRTH
SOUTH AFRICA
DATE OF BIRTH

DATE OF BIRTH
1993-09-15



DATE ISSUED
2011-02-21

ISSUED BY AUTHORITY OF
THE DIRECTOR-GENERAL
HOME AFFAIRS

SOUT AFRICAANSE POLISIEDIENS
 TASTIE BEVELVOERDER
 STELLENBOSCH
 2023 -06- 12
 STATION COMMANDER
 STELLENBOSCH
 SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE

[illegible]

APPENDIX 3



NAOMI HERBS

Serving fresh farm products with excellence
2019/067172/07

144 Webersvalley
Stellenbosch
Jamestown
7599

071 640 5492

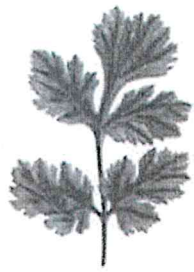
naomih herbs@gmail.com

Business plan/ Agricultural plan

Background

For introductory purposes, my name is Naomi Linders, I am the owner and founder of Naomi Herbs Pty Ltd. I am 52 years old. We are a farming business operating in Stellenbosch. The farming experience we have acquired now surpasses a 10-year period on our own private property. We also farm on agricultural land, and we have a secure water supply. We receive our water supply through Blaauwklippen, a dam, and we have an electric water system, and sprinkle irrigational system. We produce fresh herbs and vegetables for clients. The herbs produced on the farm are coriander, Italian parsley, wild rocket and basil. The vegetables produced are green beans, green peppers, spinach, turnips, celery, leeks and brinjals. We supply the following clients with these products: In2foods, Fresh herbs, Fusion fresh, Deli Veggies, Alex's Veggies, Pumpkin Patch, and Epping Market.

The business is an agricultural pillar within the Stellenbosch Agricultural community. As it aids the process in which fresh foods are produced. There is an increased demand in the agricultural sector for more herbs and vegetables to be produced. As seen in the information provided above, the farming business supplies herbs and vegetables to these above-mentioned clients. If there is not an increase in the production of these herbs and vegetables, the needs of these clients will not be satisfied.



NAOMI HERBS

Serving fresh farm products with excellence
2019/067172/07

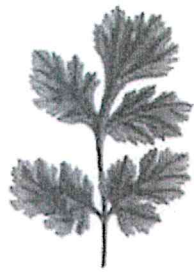
144 Webersvalley
Stellenbosch
Jamestown
7599
071 640 5492
naomih herbs@gmail.com

Agricultural Plan for Identified Portion(s)

I am writing this letter to strongly recommend the provision of additional farmland (5 hectares of farmland) to Naomi Herbs as an extension of the existing farmland. Day by day, the demand for herbs and vegetables in the market is increasing, and the current farmland we are working on is not sufficient to meet the growing demands. My vision for the acquisition of the additional farmland is to run a successful and productive farm producing herbs and vegetables of a high quality. My aspirations are also to promote economic growth, create employment, and develop the Agricultural sector of South Africa.

We are excited to apply for an additional 5 hectares of farmland, as we intend to use the farmland productively for the benefit of the community. Our agricultural plan with the additional farmland is to plant herbs and vegetables at the appropriate times to ensure that products are produced in their respective seasons. For example, we will plant our winter herbs and vegetables, such as celery, turnups, cauliflower, broccoli, leaks, Italian parsley and coriander. During the months of April and July 2023. After three months, we will harvest the winter products in October (after three months). Following the harvest, we will rejuvenate and cultivate the land to prepare it for summer products like green beans, coriander, spinach, Italian parsley, wild rocket, green beans, green peppers, spinach, brinjals. These summer products will then be harvested from the month of December 2023 up until the month of April 2024.

The additional farmland will make mass and timely production possible, as our current capacity farmland is not enough to meet the demand. The current land does not have enough time to be cultivated and prepared for products to be planted and harvested at a later time, causing a break in the production chain that works to the detriment of our business, employees, and the agricultural community. For example, the farmland in its current capacity does not have enough time to be cultivated and prepared after crops have been harvested. Meaning, there is a major production loss. The use of additional farmland



NAOMI HERBS

Serving fresh farm products with excellence
2019/067172/07

144 Webersvalley
Stellenbosch
Jamestown
7599
071 640 5492
naomih herbs@gmail.com

becomes a solution to this problem. Because there will be more capacity to cultivate and prepare the farmland for productive use.

The additional 5-hectare property is divided into three portions, and we plan to employ a total of 20 farmworkers for every five hectares of farmland. Some will be permanent, temporary and seasonal workers. With the provision of additional farmland, we are confident that there will be no loss in the production of herbs and vegetables for our clients, and the economic and agricultural sectors will benefit from the increased productivity. Therefore, the provision of additional farmland will result in the sustainable supply of quality herbs and vegetables for clients in the market. Furthermore, we believe our plan will ensure that the land not being used becomes productive.

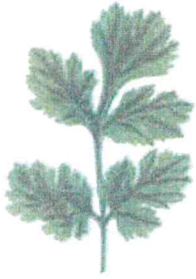
A further reason why additional farmland must be provided is that Naomi Herbs has credibility. There is a record of accomplishment of operating a successful farm and producing high quality herbs and vegetables. The farm and business have the potential to expand, and this expansion will require additional land. What is problematic at the present moment is that the land is currently not being used. This means the potential of the land is not being fully realized. The potential of the land identified by Naomi Herbs, is that it may produce the same herbs and vegetables discussed. If the additional farmland is not placed into capable hands, it could be destructive for the property. But if the additional farmland becomes the farmland of Naomi Herbs, the land will be productive, efficient and it will produce products which the markets require.

In conclusion, the provision of more farmland to Naomi Herbs is a win-win situation for both the Government and the farm.

Naomi Linders
(Owner and Founder)

8/6/2023

Date



NAOMI HERBS

Serving fresh farm products with excellence

2019/067172/07

144 Webersvalley
Stellenbosch
Jamestown
7599

071 640 5492

naomih herbs@gmail.com

Business plan/ Agricultural plan

Background

For introductory purposes, my name is Naomi Linders, I am the owner and founder of Naomi Herbs Pty Ltd. I am 52 years old. We are a farming business operating in Stellenbosch. The farming experience we have acquired now surpasses a 10-year period on our own private property. We also farm on agricultural land, and we have a secure water supply. We receive our water supply through Blaauwklippen, a dam, and we have an electric water system, and sprinkle irrigational system. We produce fresh herbs and vegetables for clients. The herbs produced on the farm are coriander, Italian parsley, wild rocket and basil. The vegetables produced are green beans, green peppers, spinach, turnips, celery, leeks and brinjals. We supply the following clients with these products: In2foods, Fresh herbs, Fusion fresh, Deli Veggies, Alex's Veggies, Pumpkin Patch, and Epping Market.

The business is an agricultural pillar within the Stellenbosch Agricultural community. As it aids the process in which fresh foods are produced. There is an increased demand in the agricultural sector for more herbs and vegetables to be produced. As seen in the information provided above, the farming business supplies herbs and vegetables to these above-mentioned clients. If there is not an increase in the production of these herbs and vegetables, the needs of these clients will not be satisfied.

Naomi Linders

N.B.L.



NAOMI HERBS

Serving fresh farm products with excellence

2019/067172/07

144 Webersvalley
Stellenbosch
Jamestown
7599

071 640 5492

naomih herbs@gmail.com

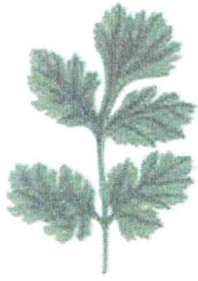
Agricultural Plan for Identified Portion(s)

I am writing this letter to strongly recommend the provision of additional farmland (15 hectares of farmland – 3 portions) to Naomi Herbs as an extension of the existing farmland. Day by day, the demand for herbs and vegetables in the market is increasing, and the current farmland we are working on is not sufficient to meet the growing demands. My vision for the acquisition of the additional farmland is to run a successful and productive farm producing herbs and vegetables of a high quality. My aspirations are also to promote economic growth, create employment, and develop the Agricultural sector of South Africa.

We are excited to apply for an additional 15 hectares of farmland, as we intend to use the farmland productively for the benefit of the community. Our agricultural plan with the additional farmland is to plant herbs and vegetables at the appropriate times to ensure that products are produced in their respective seasons. For example, we will plant our winter herbs and vegetables, such as celery, turnups, cauliflower, broccoli, leaks, Italian parsley and coriander. During the months of April and July 2023. After three months, we will harvest the winter products in October (after three months). Following the harvest, we will rejuvenate and cultivate the land to prepare it for summer products like green beans, coriander, spinach, Italian parsley, wild rocket, green beans, green peppers, spinach, brinjals. These summer products will then be harvested from the month of December 2023 up until the month of April 2024.

The additional farmland will make mass and timely production possible, as our current capacity farmland is not enough to meet the demand. The current land does not have enough time to be cultivated and prepared for products to be planted and harvested at a later time, causing a break in the production chain that works to the detriment of our business, employees, and the agricultural community. For example, the farmland in its current capacity does not have enough time to be cultivated and prepared after crops have been harvested. Meaning, there is a major production loss. The use of additional farmland

Kind N.B.



NAOMI HERBS

Serving fresh farm products with excellence

2019/067172/07

144 Webersvalley
Stellenbosch
Jamestown
7599

071 640 5492

naomih herbs@gmail.com

becomes a solution to this problem. Because there will be more capacity to cultivate and prepare the farmland for productive use.

The additional 15-hectare property is divided into three portions, and we plan to employ a total of 20 farmworkers for every five hectors of farmland. Thus, we estimate to employ approximately 60 farm workers. Some will be permanent, temporary and seasonal workers. With the provision of additional farmland, we are confident that there will be no loss in the production of herbs and vegetables for our clients, and the economic and agricultural sectors will benefit from the increased productivity. Therefore, the provision of additional farmland will result in the sustainable supply of quality herbs and vegetables for clients in the market. Furthermore, we believe our plan will ensure that the land not being used becomes productive.

A further reason why additional farmland must be provided is that Naomi Herbs has credibility. There is a record of accomplishment of operating a successful farm and producing high quality herbs and vegetables. The farm and business have the potential to expand, and this expansion will require additional land. What is problematic at the present moment is that the land is currently not being used. This means the potential of the land is not being fully realized. The potential of the land identified by Naomi Herbs, is that it may produce the same herbs and vegetables discussed. If the additional farmland is not placed into capable hands, it could be destructive for the property. But if the additional farmland becomes the farmland of Naomi Herbs, the land will be productive, efficient and it will produce products which the markets require.

In conclusion, the provision of more farmland to Naomi Herbs is a win-win situation for both the Government and the farm.

Naomi Linders
(Owner and Founder)

8/6/2023
Date



South African Revenue Service

TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS

PIN Issued

NAOMI HERBS
144 WEBER VALLEY ROAD
JAMESTOWN
STELLENBOSCH
7599

Enquiries should be addressed to SARS:

Contact Details

SARS
Alberton
1528

Contact Centre Tel: 0800 00 7277

SARS website: www.sars.gov.za

Details

Taxpayer Reference Number: 9737352170

Always quote this reference number when contacting SARS

Issue Date:

2023/05/11

Dear Taxpayer

TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS PIN ISSUED

The South African Revenue Service (SARS) has issued your tax compliance status (TCS) PIN as indicated below:

TCS Details:	
Taxpayer Name	Naomi Herbs (Pty) Ltd
Trading Name	NAOMI HERBS
Taxpayer Reference Number(s)	IT - 9737352170 Vat - 4820300079 PAYE - 7840815122
Purpose of Request	Good Standing
Request Reference Number	0043395508GS1105231514271
PIN	FF1338C23L
PIN Expiry Date	11/05/2024

You may authorise a third party to view your TCS by providing them the PIN. The PIN only allows the third party access to your TCS. All your other tax information remains secure.

Your TCS displayed is based on your compliance as at the date and time the PIN is used.

You may cancel this PIN at any time before the expiry date reflected above. Once cancelled, a third party will not be able to verify your TCS.

SARS reserves the right to cancel the TCS application and associated PIN in the event that it was issued in error or provided on the basis of fraud, misrepresentation or non-disclosure of material facts.

More details regarding our channels, office hours, services, tailored information regarding tax as well as a comprehensive FAQ repository are available on the SARS website: www.sars.gov.za.

We value your support and contribution to our country's economy and prosperity. We strive to ensure that you clearly understand what is expected from you, as well as what your rights as a taxpayer are.

Sincerely

ISSUED ON BEHALF OF THE COMMISSIONER FOR THE SOUTH AFRICAN REVENUE SERVICE



Name: NAOMI HERBS
Tax reference No: 9737352170
Form ID: TCR00
Content Version: v2022.03.00

Timestamp: 11287250
Year: 2023
Page of Page: 01/01
Template version: v2022.00.01

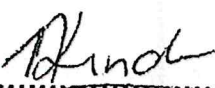
	JAN	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Total
Income Sales	35 921,00	55 615,00	58 006,49	73 941,89	82 095,29	82 698,33	50 264,67	43 935,00	63 083,00	71 835,00	37 958,50	49 419,50	R704 773,67
COS	11 769,44	6 950,23	3 646,20	2 520,67	2 685,93	22 556,25	1 236,99	4 143,95	3 468,10	43 481,84	942,59	40 022,93	143 425,12
Fertilizer	5 719,44	3 539,19	3 070,20	2 477,17	2 628,61	19 645,72	1 236,99	4 143,95	2 060,50	43 481,84	942,59	0	R88 946,20
Seeds	6 050,00	3 411,04	576,00	0	0	2 814,53	0	0	1 407,60	0	0	40 022,93	R54 282,10
Market	0	0	0	43,50	57,32	96,00	0	0	0	0	0	0	R196,82
Gross Profit	24 151,56	48 664,77	54 360,29	71 421,22	79 409,36	60 142,08	49 027,68	39 791,05	59 614,90	28 353,16	37 015,91	9 396,57	561 348,55
Expenses													
Bank Charges	R1 014,52	R1 014,52	R1 014,52	R1 014,52	R1 014,52	R1 014,52	R1 014,52	R1 014,52	R1 014,52	R1 014,52	R1 014,52	R1 014,52	R12 174,24
Cleaning	R578,38	R578,38	R578,38	R578,38	R578,38	R578,38	R578,38	R578,38	R578,38	R578,38	R578,38	R578,38	R6 940,61
Consulting fees		R6 940,61											R6 940,61
Electricity & water	R1 438,43	R1 438,43	R1 438,43	R1 438,43	R1 438,43	R1 438,43	R1 438,43	R1 438,43	R1 438,43	R1 438,43	R1 438,43	R1 438,43	R17 261,10
Entertainment	R92,97	R92,97	R92,97	R92,97	R92,97	R92,97	R92,97	R92,97	R92,97	R92,97	R92,97	R92,97	R1 115,60
Insurance	R758,30	R758,30	R758,30	R758,30	R758,30	R758,30	R758,30	R758,30	R758,30	R758,30	R758,30	R758,30	R9 099,57
Fuel	R5 020,05	R5 211,10	R5 170,00	R5 370,00	R5 420,10	R4 965,00	R6 650,00	R4 400,05	R7 650,10	R7 350,00	R5 100,10	R1 870,00	R64 176,50
Vehicle Repairs and mantainance	R382,91	R2 800,00	R74,78		R1 270,00	R276,84		R1 011,75	R1 074,76	R12 881,57			R19 772,61
Car licensing						R150,00							R150,00
Printing and stationary	R227,99	R227,99	R227,99	R227,99	R227,99	R227,99	R227,99	R227,99	R227,99	R227,99	R227,99	R227,99	R2 735,83
Hire-Building						R3 000,00							R3 000,00
Hire-equipment	R1 544,99	R1 544,99	R1 544,99	R1 544,99	R1 544,99	R1 544,99	R1 544,99	R1 544,99	R1 544,99	R1 544,99	R1 544,99	R1 544,99	R18 539,82
Farm Repairs repairs and mantainance	R1 890,93	R1 890,93	R1 890,93	R1 890,93	R1 890,93	R1 890,93	R1 890,93	R1 890,93	R1 890,93	R1 890,93	R1 890,93	R1 890,93	R22 691,13
Salaries	R31 090,00	R21 780,00	R37 040,00	R37 480,00	R32 670,00	R32 050,00	R26 650,00	R25 000,00	R20 525,00	R55 150,00	R52 750,00	R23 000,00	R395 185,00
Casual Labours		R4 920,00	R12 960,00	R13 320,00	R16 380,00	R23 678,41	R19 400,00	R10 150,00	R11 175,00				R111 983,41
Director Remuneration	R18 481,03	R18 481,03	R18 481,03	R18 481,03	R18 481,03	R18 481,03	R18 481,03	R18 481,03	R18 481,03	R18 481,03	R18 481,03	R18 481,03	R221 772,40
PAYE/UIF	R6 193,22	R6 193,22	R6 193,22	R6 193,22	R6 193,22	R6 193,22	R6 193,22	R6 193,22	R6 193,22	R6 193,22	R6 193,22	R6 193,22	R74 318,59
Staff welfare	R468,12	R468,12	R468,12	R468,12	R468,12	R468,12	R468,12	R468,12	R468,12	R468,12	R468,12	R468,12	R5 617,44
Staff Medical expenses	R38,78	R38,78	R38,78	R38,78	R38,78	R38,78	R38,78	R38,78	R38,78	R38,78	R38,78	R38,78	R465,30
Telephone and fax	R1 455,49	R1 455,49	R1 455,49	R1 455,49	R1 455,49	R1 455,49	R1 455,49	R1 455,49	R1 455,49	R1 455,49	R1 455,49	R1 455,49	R17 465,85
Transport				R2 700,00	R3 300,00	R0,00	R0,00	R0,00	R0,00	R0,00	R0,00	R0,00	R6 000,00
Internet	R781,74	R781,74	R781,74	R781,74	R781,74	R781,74	R781,74	R781,74	R781,74	R781,74	R781,74	R781,74	R9 380,88
Loan Repayment-Naomi Linders													
Total	R71 457,82	R76 616,57	R90 209,64	R93 834,86	R94 004,96	R99 085,11	R87 664,86	R75 526,66	R75 389,72	R110 346,43	R92 814,96	R59 834,86	R1 026 786,49
EBITDA	-R47 306,26	-R27 951,80	-R35 849,35	-R22 413,64	-R14 595,60	-R38 943,03	-R38 637,18	-R35 735,61	-R15 774,82	-R81 993,27	-R55 799,05	-R50 438,29	-R465 437,94

Date: 05 /June /2023

I, NAOMI BONITA LINDERS, ID Nr: 7102070084089

**Hereby resign from Lyndoch Woman and Youth Primary Co-operative Ltd,
Registration number 2023 / 000458 / 24 as, Member and Founder member.
Please remove my name from all CIPC and the Co-op registration documents
and update records accordingly.**

Thank you and all the best in all future Co-op endeavors.


.....
Signature



BEËDIGE VERKLARING - SWORN AFFIDAVIT

Naam Van/Name Surname: NAOMI BONITA LINDERS Gender: F
 ID No/ID Nr: 7102070084089 Huis Adres/House Address: 144 Webervalle Road, Jameson
Stellenbosch, 7599 Tel No/Tel Nr (h): N/A Sel No/Cell Nr: 071 640 5492

Verklaar onder eed in Afrikaans / States under oath in English

I Naomi Linders resign on the 05 June 2023
from Lyndoch Woman and Youth Primary
Co-operative Ltd, Registration number
2023/000458/24, as Member and Founder member

Ek is vertroud met die inhoud van die verklaring en begryp dit. Ek het geen beswaar teen die eed van die voorgeskrywe eed nie. Ek beskou die voorgeskrywe eed as bindend vir my gewete.
 I know and understand the contents of this statement. I have no objection in taking the prescribed oath. I consider the prescribed oath to be binding on my conscience.

[Signature]
 Verklaarder Handtekening/Deponent Signature

Ek sertifiseer dat die verklaarder erken dat hy/sy vertroud is met die inhoud van die verklaring en dit begryp. Hierdie verklaring is voor my beëdig en verklaarder se handtekening/ duimafdruk/ merk is in my teenwoordigheid daarop aangebring te: STELLENBOSCH op/on (Datum/Date) 2023/06/12 on/at (Tyd/Time) 12:10
 I certify that the above statement was taken by me and that this deponent has acknowledged that he/she knows and understands the contents of this statement. The statement was sworn before me and deponent's signature/ thumb print/ mark was placed there on in my presence at STELLENBOSCH op/on (Datum/Date) 2023/06/12 on/at (Tyd/Time) 12:10



[Signature]
 Kommissaris van Ede/Commissioner of Oaths
[Signature]
 Volle naam en Van in drukskrif/Full name and Surname in print
 S A POLISIE DIENS / S A POLICE SERVICE, Du Toit Street
 STELLENBOSCH
[Signature] RANK



STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNICIPALITY • UMASIPALA • MUNISIPALITEIT

FARMS LEASE APPLICATION FORM APPLICATION INFORMATION AND CONDITIONS

1. Eligibility Criteria

To be eligible to be granted a Land / Farm to Lease you must meet the following Eligibility Criteria:

- a) Applicant/s must not be employed by the three spheres of government or employees of all public entities prior to the signing of lease, politicians who hold public office, traditional leaders who receives remuneration from the State and permanent residents who are issued permanent residence permits as prescribed into Sec 26 & 27 of
- b) Immigration Act, 2002 (Act 13 of 2002). Public servants shall not qualify to benefit from agricultural support irrespective of them falling under any of the categories identified above.
- c) The target group for agricultural support which is Africans, Indians and coloureds.
- d) If you are not a resident of the Stellenbosch Municipal area for 5 years or longer.
- e) Subsistence farmers:
 - Communal/village subsistence farmers,
 - Municipal commonage farmers, and
 - sustained homestead garden producers.
- f) Further priority, within the target group shall be given to women and the youth who either have basic farming skills or experience. Special attention shall be paid to the youth with experience or qualifications in the field of agriculture.
- g) Public servants shall not qualify to benefit from agricultural support irrespective of them falling under any of the categories identified above

2. Compliance Check

A full compliance check of your details provided in this Application for Land Lease and any other information requested and provided by you will be undertaken checked for compliance. If you are deemed ineligible:

- a) Your application will be rejected
- b) If you have provided false or misleading information, Stellenbosch Municipality will terminate contract.

3. Acceptance or Rejection of Application

The Application will be assessed in accordance with the conditions and requirements advertised and may be rejected if:

- a) You do not meet the Eligibility Criteria above; or
- b) You are employed by the state
- c) If you are not a resident of the Stellenbosch Municipal area for 5 years or longer.
- d) The Application has not been fully completed or executed to the satisfaction of Stellenbosch Municipality

4. Termination of Application

A provisional allocation or selection shall cease under the following circumstances:

- a) Death of the potential beneficiary
- b) Criminal records or conviction
- c) Written withdrawal of application by the beneficiary
- d) Withdrawal of the farm by the landowners or seller
- e) Any other circumstances that the committee may feel justify the termination or withdrawal of the allocation.

5. Documents to be attached to the application Form

- a) SA certified ID copy of applicant & spouse.
- b) Proof of residence
- c) Certified Legal Entity Registration Certificate (if the applicant is an entity)
- d) Schedule of own assets (related to farming) eg. farm implements and machinery etc.
- e) Copy of marriage certificate (if married)
- f) Certificate/s of training provided (if any)
- g) Financial Resources to cover first production Cycle (e.g. proof from the bank).
- h) Business plan/agricultural plan for the identified portion of agricultural land.

DATE RECEIVED:
APPLICATION REFERENCE NUMBER:
NAME OF OFFICIAL RECEIVING APPLICATION:
SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT:

All questions contained in this questionnaire are strictly confidential

The applicant/s must provide a written commitment (in the form of affidavit) to pay the lease as per contract terms. The land obtained should not be sub-let/rented out. If found the Department should take back the land.

APPLICANT DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE		
FULL NAME NDOMI BONITA	M ☐ F ☒	ID NUMBER: 7102070084089
SURNAME LINDERS		DATE OF BIRTH: 07 / 02 / 1971
MARITAL STATUS: ☐ Single/Never Married ☐ Cohabitation (Living Together) ☒ Married ☐ Separated ☐ Divorced ☐ Widowed		
CATEGORY OF APPLICANT: ☐ Category 1 (Subsistence Farmer) ☒ Category 2 (Small Scale Farmer) ☐ Category 3 (Medium Scale Farmer) ☐ Category 4 (Large Scale Commercial Farmer)		
TARGET GROUP OF APPLICANT: ☐ Farm Dweller ☐ Farm Worker ☐ Labor Tenant ☐ Youth ☒ Women		

☐ Commonage Farmer ☐ Agricultural Graduate ☐ Other Specify	
ETHNIC GROUP OF APPLICANT:	
☐ African ☐ Indian ☒ Coloured	
SPOUSE FULL NAME ERIC MORTON ALEXANDER LINDER	SPOUSE EMPLOYER: NAOMI HERBS Pty Ltd
SPOUSE ID 670625 5129 08 8	SPOUSE CONTACT DETAILS: 071 256 8729
RESIDENTIAL ADDRESS: 144 Webervally Road	POSTAL ADDRESS: 144 Webervally Road
SUBURB/VILLAGE: Jamestown	SUBURB: Jamestown
NEAREST TOWN: Stellenbosch	Stellenbosch
MUNICIPALITY: Stellenbosch	POSTAL CODE: 7599
DISTRICT: Stellenbosch	PROVINCE: Western Cape
PROVINCE: Western Cape	FACEBOOK/TWITTER ACCOUNT: N/A
TELEPHONE NO: N/A	CELL PHONE NO: 071 256 8729
FAX NUMBER: N/A	EMAIL ADDRESS naomiherbs@gmail.com
HOW LONG HAVE YOU BEEN LIVING IN MUNICIPAL AREA:	☐ 1-2 YRS ☐ 2-4 YRS ☐ 5-9 YRS ☒ 10+
PREFERRED LEASE AREA (Farm number):	502 BH PORTION 9 & 10 / 502 BH PORTION 23 & 24 / 502 BH PORTION 17 & 18
EMPLOYMENT AND EDUCATIONAL DETAILS	
OCCUPATION:	
☐ Student ☐ Pensioner ☒ Farmer ☐ Farm Worker ☐ Self-Employed	

☐ Employed In the Private Sector ☐ Unemployed ☐ Internship ☐ Other ☐ Specify Other: _____
NAME OF EMPLOYER: NAOMI HERBS Pty Ltd
TYPE OF EMPLOYMENT: DIRECTOR (OWNER)
BUSINESS ACTIVITIES (SELF-EMPLOYED):
SOURCES OF INCOME: ☐ Salaries, wages, commissions ☒ Income from business ☐ Pension Funds ☐ Grants (includes old age pension) ☐ Sales of farming products and services ☐ Remittances (money received from people living elsewhere) ☐ No income ☐ Other income sources (rental income, interest, etc)
HIGHEST LEVEL OF EDUCATION COMPLETED: ☐ Primary ☒ Secondary ☐ Matric ☐ N1-N4 ☐ N5-N6 ☐ National Diploma(TVET/University) ☐ Honors Degree ☐ Bachelor's Degree ☐ Bachelor's Degree & Postgraduate ☐ Master's Degree ☐ Doctorate Degree

HAVE YOU RECEIVED ANY TRAINING RELATED TO FARMING (FORMAL OR INFORMAL): ☒ YES ☐ NO		
TRAINING OF APPLICANT RELATED TO FARMING/AGRICULTURE:		
NAME OF TRAINING	YEAR	INSTITUTION (FORMAL/INFORMAL)
Co-operative Management Training	2023	informal
INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENT		
ARE YOU A MEMBER OF A GROUP THAT WANTS TO FARM COLLECTIVELY		
☐ YES ☒ NO		
☐ M ☐ F		
N/A		
SIZE OF GROUP:		
NUMBER OF DISABLED:		
18-35 YEARS:		
36-50 YEARS:		
51-65 YEARS:		
65-79 YEARS:		
80 YEARS AND ABOVE		
TOTAL:		
TYPE OF LEGAL ENTITY:		
☐ Communal Property Association ☒ Company ☐ Trust ☐ Close Cooperation ☐ Cooperative ☐ Farmers Association		

☐ Other		
YEARS OF GROUP ENTITY EXISTENCE:		
☐ 0-1 year ☒ 2-4 years ☐ 5-9 years ☐ 10 + years		
LEGAL ENTITY REGISTRATION NUMBER: 2019 / 06 71 72 / 07		
NAME & SURNAME OF CONTACT PERSON: NAOMI LINDERS		
POSTAL ADDRESS OF ENTITY: 144 Weber valley Road, Jamestown, Stellenbosch, 7599		
TELEPHONE: N/A	CELL: 071 640 5492	EMAIL: naomiherbs@gmail.com
AGRICULTURAL ACTIVITY:		
ARE YO CURRENTLY INVOLVED IN FARMING:		
☒ YES ☐ NO		
DO YOU PAY RENT WHERE YOU FARM:		
☐ YES ☒ NO		
TYPE OF LAND OWNERWHIP WHERE YOU CURRENTLY FARM:		
☐ Rented ☒ Private/Family Farm ☐ Communal land (tribal land) ☐ State land ☐ Communal land ☐ Labor tenant ☐ Farm dweller ☐ Other (specify)		
HOW MANY YEARS HAVE YOU BEEN FARMING:		

☐ 0-1 year ☐ 2-4 years ☐ 5-9 years ☒ 10+ years
TYPE OF FARMING EXPERIENCE: vegetables & herbs

WHICH SOCIAL CLUBS/ASSOCIATION/ORGANIZATION DO YOU BELONG TO:

- ☐ Farmers Association
☐ Producers Association
☐ Cooperatives
☐ Community Garden Group
☐ Stokvel
☐ Special Interest Group
☐ Other (specify)

N/A

DO YOU REQUIRE ASSISTANCE WITH THE FOLLOWING:

- ☒ Development of Business Plan
☒ Market Access
☒ Business Registration
☒ Mentorship
☒ Agricultural Training
☒ Management Training
☐ Other (specify)

NO OF PEOPLE TO BE EMPLOYED BY PROJECT:**NO OF EMPLOYEES:**

+ 20

TYPE OF EMPLOYMENT:

- ☒ Permanent
☒ Temporal
☐ Contract
☒ Seasonal
☐ Internship
☐ Volunteer
☐ Other

DOES YOUR HOUSEHOLD OWN CROPS / LIVESTOCK:

- ☐ Cattle
☐ Sheep

☐ Goat ☐ Pigs ☐ Chicken ☐ Geese ☐ Grain ☒ Vegetables ☐ Sugar Cane ☐ Other (Specify)		
Type of Horticulture and Crop Production	Number of hectares farmed	☐ Household consumption ☒ Sale
Green beans	1 hectare	☐ Household consumption ☒ Sale
CORIANDEr	1/2 hectare	☐ Household consumption ☒ Sale
Italian parsley	1/2 hectare	☐ Household consumption ☒ Sale
		☐ Household consumption ☐ Sale
		☐ Household consumption ☐ Sale
		☐ Household consumption ☐ Sale
		☐ Household consumption ☐ Sale
PREVIOUS GRANTS RECEIVED FROM GOVERNMENT: ☐ SLAG ☐ LRAD ☒ CASP ☐ Restitution grant ☐ Housing subsidy ☐ Agricultural grant ☐ Other (Specify)		
NAME OF GRANT	GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT	AMOUNT RECEIVED

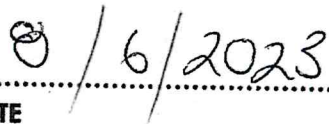
Food Security CPAC 2019/20	WCD0A	R 101 900.00
Food Security CPAC 2017	WCD0A	R 100 000.00
Vegetable CPAC 2020/2021	WCD0A	R 612 559.00
INCOME RANGE RECEIVED THROUGH WORK, BUSINESS OR FARMING PER MONTH	☐ 0-R199	
	☐ R200 - R499	
	☐ R500 - R1199	
	☐ R1200 - R1799	
	☐ R1800 - R2499	
	☐ R2500 - R4999	
	☐ R5000 - R9999	
	☒ R10000 - above	

WHAT ARE YOU INTENDING TO USE THE LAND FOR?	
AGRICULTURAL ACTIVITY	TYPE
☐ Crop Production	☐ Grains ☒ Vegetables ☐ Sugar Cane ☐ Tobacco ☐ Cotton ☐ Tea ☐ Other Specify
☐ Viticulture/Vineyards	
☐ Horticulture	☐ Fruits ☒ Herbs ☐ Flowers ☐ Medicinal plants

		☐ Mushrooms ☐ Sprouts ☐ Non-food crops(grass) ☐ Other(specify)				
☐ Beekeeping						
MAIN AREAS OF INTEREST		☒ Primary Production ☐ Processing ☐ Marketing				
INTERESTED IN PRODUCING FOR		☐ Own consumption ☒ Informal market ☐ Formal market				
LIST OF FARM IMPLEMENTS (IRRIGATION LAND)		* Springle irrigation * eletrical pump * bore hole * Blaaukippin river				
HOUSEHOLD MEMBER DETAILS (List all persons in your Household, Group Applications, this part must be completed by all Members of the group).						
HOUSEHOLD REF NO:						
FATHER	☒ Employed (E)	Full Name: Eric Morton Alexander LINDERS	CHILDREN/ GRAND CHILDREN	☐ M	Full Name: KAYLA LEONIE LINDERS	
	☐ Unemployed (U)	ID: 670625 5129 088		☒ F	ID: 0003100308083	
MOTHER	☒ Employed (E)	Full Name: Naomi Bonita Linder		☒ M	Full Name: Erich Lance Linders	
	☐ Unemployed (U)	ID: 7102070084089		☐ F	ID: 970622 5056 087	
SIBLING	☐ F ☒ M ☐ E ☒ U	Full Name: Irvan Phanalipht	GRANDMOTHER MATERNAL	☒ M	Full Name: Lincoln Manfred Linders	
		ID: 621130 5149 087		☐ F	ID: 8911255105 082	
	☐ F ☐ M ☐ E ☐ U	Full Name:		GRANDMOTHER	☐ Employed (E)	Full Name: Valerie Gordon
		ID:		MATERNAL	☒ Unemployed (U)	ID: 490917 0177 081
	☐ F ☐ M ☐ E ☐ U	Full Name:		GRANDFATHER	☐ Employed (E)	Full Name:
		ID:		MATERNAL	☐ Unemployed (U)	ID:
SIBLING	☐ F ☐ M ☐ E ☐ U	Full Name:	GRANDMOTER	☐ Employed (E)	Full Name:	
		ID:	PATERNAL	☐ Unemployed (U)	ID:	
	☐ F ☐ M ☐ E ☐ U	Full Name:	GRANDFATHER	☐ Employed (E)	Full Name:	
		ID:	PATERNAL	☐ Unemployed (U)	ID:	

DECLARATION:

I declare that the information furnished in this applicant form is, to the best of my knowledge, true and correct. I also declare that I am not employed by the public service/ not a politician/ not a member of the traditional authority remunerated by the State and to the effect that my spouse is not a civil servant and acknowledge that any misrepresentation in this regard constitutes a ground for immediate termination of the agreement.

.....
SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT.....
DATE

 **REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**
NATIONAL IDENTITY CARD

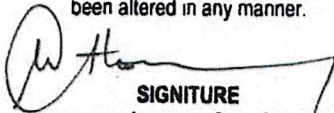
Surname:
LINDERS
Names:
NAOMI BONITA
Sex:
F
Nationality:
RSA
Identity Number:
7102070084089
Date of Birth:
07 FEB 1971
Country of Birth:
RSA
Status:
CITIZEN



Signature:




I certify that this document is a true copy of the original which was examined by me and that, from my observations the original has not been altered in any manner.



SIGNATURE
Commissioner of Oaths WAYNE ANTHONY
Designation: Principal of Weber Gedenk Primary School
Date: 08.06.2023
School Street, Jamestown, Stellenbosch, 7600

Commissioner of Oaths: **Wayne Anthony** Date of issue: **18 JAN 2018**

This card has been issued by the Department of Home Affairs in terms of the Identification Act, Act 68 of 1997

If found please return to the Department of Home Affairs
For enquiry or verification purposes contact 0800 60 11 80

105797759



I certify that this document is a true copy of the original which was examined by me and that, from my observations the original has not been altered in any manner.

SIGNATURE

Commissioner of Oaths

HAARNE ANTHONY

Designation: Principal of Weber Gedek Primary School

Date: 08.06.2023

School Street, Jamestown, Stellenbosch, 7600

GEREGISTREERDE WOON- EN POSADRES

1. Bewaar die bewys van u GEREGISTREERDE WOON- EN POSADRES in hierdie sakkie.

2. Indien u van adres verander het, of indien besonderhede van u huidige adres, bv. straatnaam en/of nommer, verander het, moet die vorm KENNISGEWING VAN ADRESVERANDERING, wat in die sakkie agter in die identiteitsdokument is, gebruik word om die verandering aan te meld en moet dit ingedien word by of geops word aan die naaste streek-/distrikkantoor van die DEPARTEMENT VAN BINNELANDSE SAKE.

REGISTERED RESIDENTIAL AND POSTAL ADDRESS

1. Keep the proof of your REGISTERED RESIDENTIAL AND POSTAL ADDRESS in this pocket.

2. If you have changed your address, or, if particulars of your present address, e.g. name of street and/or street number, etc., have been changed, the NOTICE OF CHANGE OF ADDRESS form in the pocket at the back of the identity document must be used to report the change and it must be handed in at or posted to the nearest regional/district office of the DEPARTMENT OF HOME AFFAIRS.

I.D.No. 670625 5129 08 8



S.A. BURGER/S.A. CITIZEN

VAN/BURNAME

LINDERS

VOORNAME/FORENAMES

ERIC MORTON ALEXANDER

GEBOORTEDISTRIK OF LAND/
DISTRICT OR COUNTRY OF BIRTH

SUID-AFRIKA

GEBOORTEDATUM/
DATE OF BIRTH

1967-06-25

DATUM UITGEREIK
DATE ISSUED

1992-01-30

UITGEREIK OP BESAG VAN DIE
DIREKTEUR-GENERAAL:
BINNELANDSE SAKE

ISSUED BY AUTHORITY OF THE
DIRECTOR-GENERAL:
HOME AFFAIRS



**Confidential**

Date (dd/mm/ccyy)

0	8	0	6	2	0	2	3
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Dear Sir/Madam

Confirmation of Banking Details

We have pleasure in confirming that Mrs NB LINDERS has been an Absa client since 17 January 2019.

Accountholder name

NB LINDERS

Absa account number

4	0	9	5	5	4	8	9	6	0					
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	--	--	--	--	--

Account type

Current

Branch code

632005

- This report does not confirm funds or the conduct of the account in any way.
- This information is to be treated in the strictest of confidence and may only be used in the context which it is given.
- This report is a confirmation of the correctness of information supplied by ("the Client") dependent on the information contained by the Bank's system at the time that the request is submitted to the Bank.
- This report is given in confidence and on request of our client.

Absa Bank and/or its employees shall not be held responsible for any loss, damage or liability which may arise directly or indirectly from the provision of this letter of confirmation.

Yours sincerely

General Manager: Digital Channels

eStamp
08/06/2023
General Enquiries
08600 08600
Absa Bank Ltd

This document is intended for use by the addressee and is privileged and confidential. If the transmission has been misdirected to you, please contact us immediately.



Disclosure Certificate: Companies and Close Corporations

Registration Number: 2019 / 067172 / 07

Enterprise Name: NAOMI HERBS

Companies and Intellectual
Property Commission

a member of the dti group

ENTERPRISE INFORMATION

Registration Number 2019 / 067172 / 07
Enterprise Name NAOMI HERBS (PTY) LTD
Registration Date 07/02/2019
Business Start Date 07/02/2019
Enterprise Type Private Company
Enterprise Status In Business
Compliance Notice Status NONE
Financial Year End June
TAX Number 9737352170

Addresses

POSTAL ADDRESS

JAMESTOWN
STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH
WESTERN CAPE
7599

ADDRESS OF REGISTERED OFFICE

144 WEBER VALLEY ROAD
JAMESTOWN
STELLENBOSCH
WESTERN CAPE
7599

ACTIVE MEMBERS / DIRECTORS

Surname and First Names	Type	ID Number / Date of Birth	Contrib. (R)	Interest (%)	Appoint. Date	Address
LINDERS, NAOMI BONITA	Director	7102070084089	0.00	0.00	07/02/2019	Postal: 144 WEBER VALLEY ROAD, JAMESTOWN, STELLENBOSCH, WESTERN Residential: 144 WEBER VALLEY ROAD, JAMESTOWN, STELLENBOSCH, WESTERN

AUDITOR DETAILS

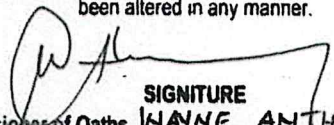
Auditor Name	Type	Status	Appointment Date	Resignation Date	Email Address
--------------	------	--------	---------------------	---------------------	---------------

Profession Number:

CHANGE SUMMARY

07/02/2019 Registration of CC/CO on 07/02/2019.
New Company Registration - Web Services : 9999 : Ref No. : 9162789905

I certify that this document is a true copy of the original which was
examined by me and that, from my observations the original has not
been altered in any manner.


SIGNATURE
Commissioner of Oaths **WAYNE ANTHONY**
Designation: Principal of Weber Gedenk Primary School
Date: 08.06.2023
School Street, Jamestown, Stellenbosch, 7600

Page 1 of 1



Naomi Herbs (Pty) Ltd
Fixed Asset Register _ 2023
(July 2022 - Feb 2023)

Description	Note	Date	Dep%	Grant	Value @ cost	Additions	Disposals	Final costing
Land and Buildings: 5 - 20 years								
Tunnel/ Canopy (Glenlynn supp)	A	01.06.2019	20%	N	11,824.17	-	-	11,824.17
Tunnel/ Canopy (Glenlynn supp)	A	01.06.2019	20%	N	5,496.67	-	-	5,496.67
Multigrow Tunnel	A	06.08.2020	20%	N	37,303.70	-	-	37,303.70
JR Wendy's Wendy house		02.03.2021	5%	Y	29,450.00	-	-	29,450.00
Shade - net structure (tunnel)		31.12.2021	5%	Y	180,000.00	-	-	180,000.00
					264,074.53	-	-	264,074.53
Plant and Equipment: 5 years								
Mistblower SR430 - Lumber & Lawn	A	01.06.2019	20%	N	5,076.67	-	-	5,076.67
Lasher - Kaap Agri	A	01.06.2019	20%	N	1.00	-	-	1.00
Lawnmower TM951A Med Model 210cc	A	01.06.2019	20%	N	24,600.00	-	-	24,600.00
C170RO refigerated unit		04.11.2021	20%	N	88,800.00	-	-	88,800.00
					118,477.67	-	-	118,477.67
Irrigation: 5 years								
Irrigation system - Agrico	A	01.06.2019	20%	N	11,190.17	-	-	11,190.17
Irrigation equipment - Agrico	A	01.06.2019	20%	N	6,720.20	-	-	6,720.20
Senzogystix borehole		12.02.2021	0%	Y	169,528.88	-	-	169,528.88
					187,439.24	-	-	187,439.24
Computer equipment: 3 years								
Canon Maxify Printer MB2140		25.02.2021	33%	Y	2,174.65	-	-	2,174.65
					2,174.65	-	-	2,174.65
TOTAL ASSETS					572,166.09	-	-	572,166.09

A - Assets provided to Naomi n person via grant subsidy, sold to company via loan account

A 3345



B 0514746
DEPARTMENT HOME AFFAIRS
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

83/BI - 5

MARRIAGE/HUWELIK
PARTICULARS FROM THE POPULATION REGISTER (P.R.O.)

IDNO. HUSBAND: 670625 5129 08 8
IDNR. MAN :
SURNAME: LINDERS
VAN :
FIRST NAMES: ERIC MORTON. ALEXANDER
VOORNAME :

DATE OF BIRTH: 1967-06-25
GEBOORTEDATUM:

IDNO. WIFE: 710207 0084 08 9
IDNR. VROU:

SURNAME: GORDON
VAN :
FIRST NAMES: NAOMI BONITA
VOORNAME :

DATE OF BIRTH: 1971-02-07
GEBOORTEDATUM:

DATE OF MARRIAGE : 1996-03-23
DATUM VAN HUWELIK:

PLACE OF MARRIAGE:
PLEK VAN HUWELIK :

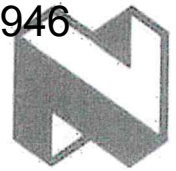
TYPE OF MARRIAGE: CIVIL
TIPE VAN HUWELIK:

DATE ISSUED :
DATUM UITGEREIK: 2006-09-20

ISSUED BY :
UITGEREIK DEUR: YDJ227

I certify that this document is a true copy of the original which was examined by me and that, from my observations the original has not been altered in any manner.

SIGNATURE
Commissioner of Oaths **WAYNE ANTHONY**
Designation: Principal of Weber Gedenk Primary School
Date: 08.06.2023
School Street, Jamestown, Stellenbosch, 7600



THE DIRECTOR(S) NAOMI HERBS (PTY) LTD
144 WEBER VALLEY ROAD
JAMESTOWN
STELLENBOSCH
7600

135 Rivonia Road, Sandown, 2196
P O Box 1144, Johannesburg, 2000, South Africa

Lost cards 0800 110 929
Client Care Centre 0860 116 400
nedbank.co.za

Mei 2023

Computer-generated tax invoice

Some of our fees will change on 1 January 2023.

For more information go to nedbank.co.za or consult your relationship banker



Please examine this statement soonest. If no error is reported within 30 days after receipt, the statement will be considered as being correct.

Account summary

Account type	Account number
Current account	1188309102

Statement date:	31/05/2023	Envelope:	1 of 1
Statement period:	29/04/2023 – 31/05/2023	Total pages:	5
Statement frequency:	Month-end	Client VAT number:	

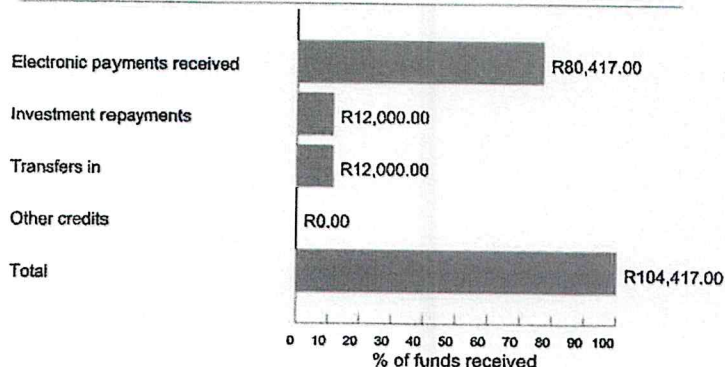
Bank charges summary

Electronic banking fees	R484.00
Service fees	R388.95
Transaction service fees	R199.00
Other charges	R569.50
Bank charge(s) (total)	R1,641.45
*VAT inclusive @	15.000%
VAT calculated monthly	

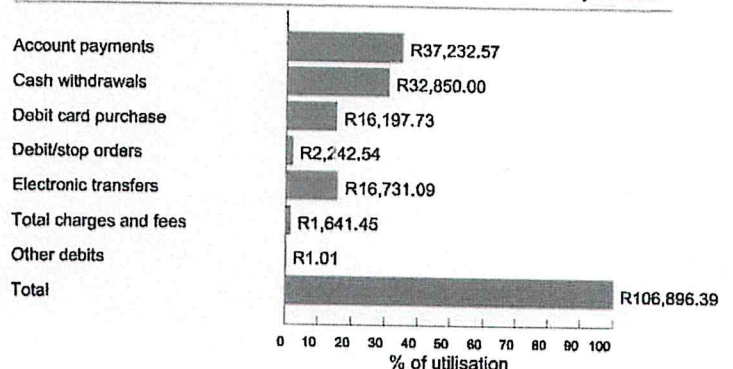
Cashflow

Opening balance	R2,533.08
Funds received/Credits	R104,417.00
Funds used/Debits	R106,896.39
Closing balance	R53.69
Annual credit interest rate	0.000%

Total funds received/credits R104,417.00



Total funds used/debits R106,896.39



see money differently

NEDBANK

We subscribe to the Code of Banking Practice of The Banking Association South Africa and, for unresolved disputes, support resolution through the Ombudsman for Banking Service. Authorised financial services and registered credit provider (NCRCP16). Nedbank Limited Reg No 1951/000009/06.

APPENDIX 4



Herbal View Hydroponics
Welmoed Road
Off Annandale Road
Stellenbosch
15 December 2020

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY
PLANNING & ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT
Andringa Street
Stellenbosch
7600

Re:FARM LEASE APPLICATION FOR FARM LAND 502W BH 23 & 24

Dear Committee members:

Please find attached Application and all supported documents for vacant municipal land farm 502W of Herbal View Hydroponics, Stellenbosch.

We have been searching for more than 10 years for support on municipal land to expand our project, hereby we would kindly appreciate the help and support from the Stellenbosch Municipality to increased food security and job creation through our business in the Stellenbosch surrounding areas.

Supporting and Developing Programmes currently involved in the Business.

- 1.Department of Agriculture.-Grant Funding for Project Development.2021
- 2.Seda Stellenbosch-Marketing-2021
- 3.Ranyaka Business Programme Stellenbosch. Project Development.2021-2022
- 4.SAB Foundation-Enterprise Development Programme.2020-2021

All above Programmes will add great value towards our business future growth and will create 5 new youth job opportunities within our local communities that will change the lives of my workers and empower our communities in the Stellenbosch area.

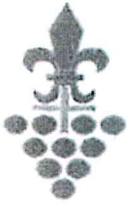
We hope our application will be considered positively. If you need any further information, do not hesitate to contact me directly.

Yours truly,

Mr.Basil Williams

Cell no: 0767296463

Email: herbalviewnursery@hotmail.co.za



STELLENBOSCH

STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNICIPALITY • UMASIPALA • MUNISIPALITEIT

FARMS LEASE APPLICATION FORM

APPLICATION INFORMATION AND CONDITIONS

1. Eligibility Criteria

To be eligible to be granted a Land /farm to Lease you must meet the following Eligibility Criteria:

- (a) Applicant/s must not be employed by the three sphere of government or employees of all public entities prior to the signing of lease, politicians who hold public office, traditional leaders who receives remuneration from the State and permanent residents who are issued permanent residence permits as prescribed into Sec 26 & 27 of Immigration Act, 2002 (Act 13 of 2002). Public servants shall not qualify to benefit from agricultural support irrespective of them falling under any of the categories identified above.
- (b) The target group for agricultural support which is Africans, Indians and coloureds.
- (c) If you are not a resident of the Stellenbosch Municipal area for 5 years or longer.
- (d) Subsistence farmers: (a) Communal/village subsistence farmers, (b) Municipal land farmers, livestock farmers, and sustained homestead garden producers.
- (e) Further priority, within the target group shall be given to women and the youth who either have basic farming skills or experience. Special attention shall be paid to the youth with experience or qualifications in the field of agriculture.
- (f) Experience in farming
- (g) Access to markets/possible funding

(f) Public servants shall not qualify to benefit from agricultural support irrespective of them falling under any of the categories identified above

2. Compliance Check

A full compliance check of your details provided in this Application for Land Lease and any other information requested and provided by you will be undertaken checked for compliance.

If you are deemed ineligible:

- (a) Your application will be rejected
- (b) If you have provided false or misleading information, Stellenbosch Municipality will reject your application.

2. Acceptance or Rejection of Application

The Application will be assessed in accordance with the conditions and requirements advertised and may be rejected if:

- (a) You do not meet the Eligibility Criteria above; or
- (b) You are employed by the state
- (c) If you are not a resident of the Stellenbosch Municipal area for 5 years or longer.
- (d) The Application has not been fully completed or executed to the satisfaction of Stellenbosch Municipality

3. Termination of Application

A provisional allocation or selection shall cease under the following circumstances:

- (a) Death of the potential beneficiary
- (b) Criminal records or conviction
- (c) Written withdrawal of application by the beneficiary
- (d) Withdrawal of the farm by the land owners or seller
- (e) Any other circumstances that the committee may feel justify the termination or withdrawal of the allocation.

4. Documents to be attached to the application Form

- 1. SA certified ID copy of applicant & spouse.
- 2. Proof of residence
- 3. Certified Legal Entity Registration Certificate (if the applicant is an entity)
- 4. Schedule of own assets (related to farming) eg. Livestock, farm implements and machinery etc.
- 5. Copy of marriage certificate (if married)
- 6. Livestock Branding Certificate (if any)
- 7. Certificate/s of training provided (if any)
- 8. Financial Resources to cover first production Cycle/ to purchase livestock (e.g. proof from the bank).



STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNICIPALITY • UMASIPALA • MUNISIPALITEIT

FARMS LEASE APPLICATION FORM

APPLICATION INFORMATION AND CONDITIONS

1. Eligibility Criteria

To be eligible to be granted a Land /farm to Lease you must meet the following Eligibility Criteria:

- (a) Applicant/s must not be employed by the three sphere of government or employees of all public entities prior to the signing of lease, politicians who hold public office, traditional leaders who receives remuneration from the State and permanent residents who are issued permanent residence permits as prescribed into Sec 26 & 27 of Immigration Act, 2002 (Act 13 of 2002). Public servants shall not qualify to benefit from agricultural support irrespective of them falling under any of the categories identified above.
- (b) The target group for agricultural support which is Africans, Indians and coloureds.
- (c) If you are not a resident of the Stellenbosch Municipal area for 5 years or longer.
- (d) Subsistence farmers: (a) Communal/village subsistence farmers, (b) Municipal land farmers, livestock farmers, and sustained homestead garden producers.
- (e) Further priority, within the target group shall be given to women and the youth who either have basic farming skills or experience. Special attention shall be paid to the youth with experience or qualifications in the field of agriculture.
- (f) Experience in farming
- (g) Access to markets/possible funding

(f) Public servants shall not qualify to benefit from agricultural support irrespective of them falling under any of the categories identified above

2. Compliance Check

A full compliance check of your details provided in this Application for Land Lease and any other information requested and provided by you will be undertaken checked for compliance.
If you are deemed ineligible:

- (a) Your application will be rejected
- (b) If you have provided false or misleading information, Stellenbosch Municipality will reject your application.

2. Acceptance or Rejection of Application

The Application will be assessed in accordance with the conditions and requirements advertised and may be rejected if:

- (a) You do not meet the Eligibility Criteria above; or
- (b) You are employed by the state
- (c) If you are not a resident of the Stellenbosch Municipal area for 5 years or longer.
- (d) The Application has not been fully completed or executed to the satisfaction of Stellenbosch Municipality

3. Termination of Application

A provisional allocation or selection shall cease under the following circumstances:

- (a) Death of the potential beneficiary
- (b) Criminal records or conviction
- (c) Written withdrawal of application by the beneficiary
- (d) Withdrawal of the farm by the land owners or seller
- (e) Any other circumstances that the committee may feel justify the termination or withdrawal of the allocation.

4. Documents to be attached to the application Form

- 1. SA certified ID copy of applicant & spouse.
- 2. Proof of residence
- 3. Certified Legal Entity Registration Certificate (if the applicant is an entity)
- 4. Schedule of own assets (related to farming) eg. Livestock, farm implements and machinery etc.
- 5. Copy of marriage certificate (if married)
- 6. Livestock Branding Certificate (if any)
- 7. Certificate/s of training provided (if any)
- 8. Financial Resources to cover first production Cycle/ to purchase livestock (e.g. proof from the bank).

DATE RECEIVED: _____
APPLICATION REFERENCE
NUMBER: _____

NAME OF OFFICIAL RECEIVING
APPLICATION: _____

SIGNATURE OF
APPLICANT: _____

All questions contained in this questionnaire are strictly confidential

The applicant/s must provide a written commitment (in the form of affidavit) to pay the lease as per contract terms. The land obtained should not be sub-let/rented out. If found the Department should take back the land.

FARM LAND 502 BH 238 24

APPLICANT DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE

FULL NAME: <u>BASIL</u>		M ☐ F ☐	ID NUMBER: _____
SURNAME: <u>WILLIAMS</u>			DATE OF BIRTH: _____
MARITAL STATUS: STATUS ☐ single/never married ☐ cohabitation(living together) ☒ Married ☐ Separated ☐ Divorced ☐ Widowed			
CATEGORY OF APPLICANT: ☐ category 1 (Subsistence Farmer) ☐ category 2 (Small Scale Farmer) ☐ category 3 (Medium Scale Farmer)			
TARGET GROUP OF APPLICANT: ☐ Farm dweller ☐ farm worker ☐ Labour tenant ☐ youth ☐ women ☒ Municipal land farmer ☐ Agricultural graduate ☐ Other Specify _____			
ETHNIC GROUP OF APPLICANT: ☐ African ☐ Indian ☐ Coloured			
SPOUSE FULL NAME: <u>LEONIE WILLIAMS</u>		SPOUSE EMPLOYER: <u>STELLENBOSCH UNIVERSITY</u>	
SPOUSE ID: <u>7611290035085</u>		SPOUSE CONTACT DETAILS: <u>0720223380</u>	
RESIDENTIAL ADDRESS: <u>29 PRETORIA STREET</u>		POSTAL ADDRESS: <u>PO BOX 12497, N1 City</u>	
SUBURB/VILLAGE: <u>CROYDON</u>		SUBURB: <u>GOODWOOD</u>	
NEAREST TOWN: <u>SOMERSET WEST</u>			
MUNICIPALITY: <u>SOMERSET WEST</u>		POSTAL CODE: <u>7463</u>	
DISTRICT: <u>CAPE WINELANDS</u>		PROVINCE: <u>WC</u>	
PROVINCE: <u>WESTERN CAPE</u>		FACEBOOK/TWITTER ACCOUNT: <u>/N/A</u>	
TELEPHONE NO: <u>0720223380</u>		CELL PHONE NO: <u>0720223380</u>	
FAX NUMBER: <u>N/A</u>		EMAIL ADDRESS: <u>leonie@sun.ac.za</u>	
HOW LONG HAVE YOU BEEN LIVING IN MUNICIPAL AREA:		☐ 1-2 YRS ☐ 2-4 YRS ☐ 5-9 YRS ☒ 10+	

[Handwritten signature]

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT GRANT	ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	R 200 000.00
INCOME RANGE RECEIVED THROUGH WORK, BUSINESS OR FARMING PER MONTH	☐ 0-R199 ☐ R200 - R499 ☐ R500 - R1199 ☐ R1200 - R1799 ☐ R1800 - R2499 ☐ R2500 - R4999 ☒ R5000 - R9999 ☐ R10000 - above	

WHAT ARE YOU INTENDING TO USE THE LAND FOR?	
AGRICULTURAL ACTIVITY	TYPE
☐ Crop Production	☐ Grains ☒ Vegetables ☐ Sugar Cane ☐ Tobacco ☐ Cotton ☐ Tea ☐ Other Specify
☐ Viticulture/Vineyards	
☐ Horticulture	☐ Fruits ☒ Herbs ☐ Flowers ☐ Medicinal plants ☐ Mushrooms ☐ Sprouts ☐ Non-food crops(grass) ☐ Other(specify)
☐ Beekeeping NA	
☐ Animal Production NA	☐ Beef ☐ Dairy(cows) ☐ Dairy(goats) ☐ Goat ☐ Sheep ☐ Pig ☐ Ostrich ☐ Poultry (layers) ☐ Poultry (Broilers) ☐ Aquaculture ☐ other(specify)
MAIN AREAS OF INTEREST	☐ Primary Production ☐ Processing ☐ Marketing
INTERESTED IN PRODUCING FOR	☐ Own consumption ☐ Informal market ☒ Formal market
LIST OF FARM IMPLEMENTS (IRRIGATION LAND)	IRRIGATION LAND - 1HA FOR HERBS & VEGETABLES
HOUSEHOLD MEMBER DETAILS: (List all persons in your Household, Group Applications, this part must be completed by all Members of the group).	

WHICH SOCIAL CLUBS/ASSOCIATION/ORGANIZATION DO YOU BELONG TO: ☒ Farmers Association ☐ Producers Association ☐ Cooperatives ☐ Community Garden Group ☐ Stokvel ☐ Special Interest Group ☐ other (specify)		
DO YOU REQUIRE ASSISTANCE WITH THE FOLLOWING: ☐ Refinement of Business Plan ☒ Market Access ☐ Business Registration ☐ Mentorship ☒ Agricultural Training ☒ Management Training ☐ other (specify)		
NO OF PEOPLE TO BE EMPLOYED BY PROJECT:		
NO OF EMPLOYEES:		TYPE OF EMPLOYMENT:
7 2		☒ Permanent ☐ Temporal ☐ contract ☐ Seasonal ☐ Internship ☐ Volunteer ☐ other
		☐ Permanent ☐ Temporal ☐ contract ☒ Seasonal ☐ Internship ☐ Volunteer ☐ other
		☐ Permanent ☐ Temporal ☐ contract ☐ Seasonal ☐ Internship ☐ Volunteer ☐ other
DOES YOUR HOUSEHOLD OWN LIVESTOCK/CROPS: ☐ cattle ☐ sheep ☐ goat ☐ pigs ☐ chicken ☐ geese ☐ other (specify) ☐ grain ☒ vegetables ☐ sugar cane ☐ other (specify)		
Type of animal/Horticulture and Crop Production	Number of Livestock/ hectares farmed	☐ Household consumption ☒ Sale
HERBS	1 HA	☐ Household consumption ☐ Sale
		☐ Household consumption ☐ Sale
		☐ Household consumption ☐ Sale
		☐ Household consumption ☐ Sale
		☐ Household consumption ☐ Sale
		☐ Household consumption ☐ Sale
		☐ Household consumption ☐ Sale
		☐ Household consumption ☐ Sale
PREVIOUS GRANTS RECEIVED FROM GOVERNMENT: ☐ SLAG ☐ LRAD ☒ CASP ☐ Restitutional grant ☐ Housing subsidy ☐ Agricultural grant ☐ Other (Specify)		
NAME OF GRANT	GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT	AMOUNT RECEIVED
CASP	AGRICULTURE - FSD	R 650 000.
SEDA - BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT	SEDA	R 30 000.

**Certificate issued by the Companies and Intellectual Property Commission
on Tuesday, April 29, 2014 02:46
Registration Certificate**


**Companies and Intellectual
Property Commission**
REGISTRATION OF COMPANIES, TRADE MARKS, PATENTS
A MEMBER OF THE SAG GROUP

Registration number	2014 / 084845 / 07
Enterprise name	HERBAL VIEW HYDROPONICS (PTY) LTD
Enterprise shortened name	NOT APPLICABLE
Enterprise translated name	NOT APPLICABLE
Registration date	29/04/2014
Business start date	29/04/2014
Enterprise type	PRIVATE COMPANY
Enterprise status	IN BUSINESS
Financial year end	FEBRUARY
Main business/main object	NO RESTRICTION ON BUSINESS ACTIVITIES
Postal address	DONKERHOEK SIMONDUM 7670
Address of registered office	DONKERHOEK SIMONDUM 7670

The Companies and Intellectual Property Commission of South Africa
P.O. Box 429, Pretoria, 0001, Republic of South Africa
Docex 256, Pretoria
Contact centre 086 100 2472
www.cipc.co.za



INTEC COLLEGE INTEC COLLEGE

INTEC COLLEGE INTEC COLLEGE



CERTIFICATE

INTEC COLLEGE

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT

Basil Williams

HAVING FULFILLED THE REQUIREMENTS
FOR THE COURSE

Gardening and Horticulture

IS HEREBY AWARDED THIS CERTIFICATE
GIVEN UNDER THE SEAL
OF INTEC COLLEGE

AT ***Cape Town*** ON ***09 June 2009***



Philip Slade

PRINCIPAL

[Signature]

REGISTRAR

IK VERFISEER DAT HIERDIE DOKUMENT 'N WARE AFDRUK (AFSKRIJF) IS VAN DIE OORSpronKlike DOKUMENT WAT AAN MY VIR VERBODING VOORGELê IS. EK SERTIFISEER VERDER DAT VOLGENS MY WATNEMINGS, DAAR NIE 'N WYSIGING OF VERANDERING OP DIE OORSpronKlike DOKUMENT AANGEBRING IS NIE.

I CERTIFY THAT THIS DOCUMENT IS A TRUE REPRODUCTION (COPY) OF THE ORIGINAL DOCUMENT WHICH WAS HANDED TO ME FOR AUTHENTICATION. I FURTHER CERTIFY THAT FROM MY OBSERVATIONS, AN AMENDMENT OR CHANGE WAS NOT MADE TO THE ORIGINAL DOCUMENT.

HANDTEKENING / SIGNATURE
MAGSNOOMMER / ID NUMBER
R.L. STEENBERG
7031427-6
NAAM IN DRUKSKOOP / NAME IN TYPE

CUID-APPROPRIATE POOL SIEDENS
STASIE BEV-IVOLGER
STELLENBOCH
2018-07-23
STELLENBOCH
STATION COMMANDER
SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE

INTEC COLLEGE INTEC COLLEGE INTEC COLLEGE INTEC COLLEGE INTEC COLLEGE

1029939

16051A 08-08



Executive Development Ltd
University of Stellenbosch Business School
Reg. no. 1999/027839/06

14 December 2012

Dear Alumnus

Congratulations on successfully completing the Louis Group Management Development Programme 2012 which was offered by the Louis Group (SA) Ltd, in association with the University of Stellenbosch Business School Executive Development (USB-ED).

The programme you attended is a Management Development Programme which is quality assured and accredited through University of Stellenbosch Business School Executive Development.

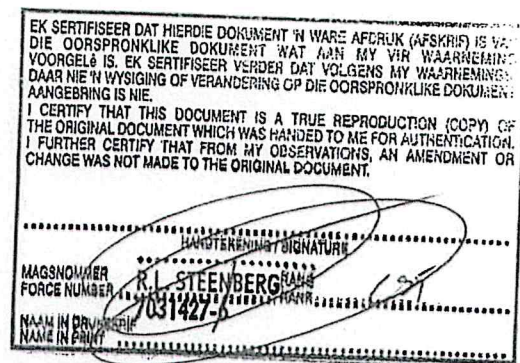
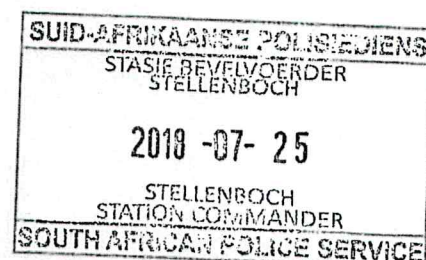
The programme was presented at an NQF level 6 and it is comprised of the following modules:

- Leadership
- General Management
- Marketing
- People Management
- Financial Management

Assessments on the programme were as follows:

- Summative assessments for each module
- Completion of a Group Business Proposal

We wish you well in all your future endeavours!



USB-ED University of Stellenbosch Business School
Address: PO Box 610 Bellville 7535 Carl Cronjé Drive Bellville 7530
Tel: +27 (0)21 918 4111 Fax: +27 (0)21 918 4468/918 4478
E-mail: info@usb-ed.com Website: www.usb-ed.com

Directors: LM Mojela (Chairperson), FJ Landman (Chief Executive Officer), FNL Montsi, B Ngonyama, Prof MD Osbaldeston (British), J Powell, MMT Ramano, V Raseroka, Prof E vd M Smit, Prof L van Huysteen

Company Secretary: NJ Basson



UNIVERSITEIT-STELLENBOSCH-UNIVERSITY
jou kennisvenoot - your knowledge partner



UNIVERSITEIT STELLENBOSCH • UNIVERSITY
 jou kennisennoot • your knowledge partner

INFORMASIE-TEGNOLOGIE REKENAARVAARDIGHEIDSONTWIKKELING

Hiermee word bevestig dat

mnr Basil Williams

die Excel & Word Beginners Rekenaarkursus aangebied deur
 Informasietegnologie, gedurende Junie 2005 bygewoon het.

SENIOR DIREKTEUR: Informasietegnologie



EK SERTIFISEER DAT HIERDIE DOKUMENT 'N WARE AFDRUK (AFSKRIF) IS VAN DIE OORSPRONKLIKE DOKUMENT WAT AAN MY VIR WAARNEMING VOORGELê IS. EK SERTIFISEER VERDER DAT VOLGENS MY WAARNEMINGS DAAR NIE 'N WYSGING OF VERANDERING OP DIE OORSPRONKLIKE DOKUMENT AANGEBRING IS NIE. I CERTIFY THAT THIS DOCUMENT IS A TRUE REPRODUCTION (COPY) OF THE ORIGINAL DOCUMENT WHICH WAS HANDLED TO ME FOR AUTHENTICATION. I FURTHER CERTIFY THAT FROM MY OBSERVATIONS, AN AMENDMENT OR CHANGE WAS NOT MADE TO THE ORIGINAL DOCUMENT.	
.....	
MAGSNUMMER / FORCE NUMBER R.L. STEENBERG	
NAAM IN DUKSCHRIF / NAME IN PRINT R.L. STEENBERG	



UNIVERSITEIT • STELLENBOSCH • UNIVERSITY
jou kennisvennoot • your knowledge

EK SERTIFISEER DAT HIERDIE DOKUMENT 'N WARE AFDRUK (AFSKRIF) IS VAN DIE OORSPRONKLIKE DOKUMENT WAT AAN MY VIR WAARNEMING VOORGELê IS. EK SERTIFISEER VERDER DAT VOLGENS MY WAARNEMINGS, DAAR NIE 'N WYSIGING OF VERANDERING OP DIE OORSPRONKLIKE DOKUMENT AANGEBRING IS NIE.

I CERTIFY THAT THIS DOCUMENT IS A TRUE REPRODUCTION (COPY) OF THE ORIGINAL DOCUMENT WHICH WAS HANDED TO ME FOR AUTHENTICATION. I FURTHER CERTIFY THAT FROM MY OBSERVATIONS, AN AMENDMENT OR CHANGE WAS NOT MADE TO THE ORIGINAL DOCUMENT.

Handtekening / SIGNATURE: *[Signature]*

RANG: *[Blank]*

MAKSNUMMER / FORCE NUMBER: **7031427-6**

NAAM IN DRUKSKRIF / NAME IN PRINT: **R.A. STEENBERG**

USB EXECUTIVE DEVELOPMENT LTD USB BESTUURSONTWIKKELING BPK

Hiermee word gesertifiseer dat
It is hereby certified that

B Williams

die volgende kursus suksesvol voltooi het
successfully completed the following course

LOUIS GROUP MANAGEMENT DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME 2

NQF Level 6 Credits 30

Vir die periode
Over the period

07/08/2012 - 22/11/2012



[Signature]
John Powell
USB Director/Direkteur

[Signature]
Erik Landman
Chief Executive Officer
Hoof-Uitvoerende Beamppte

[Signature]
Colia Louis
Chairman

USB
Executive Development Ltd
University of Stellenbosch Business School

LOUIS GROUP



SWORN AFFIDAVIT – B-BBEE EXEMPTED MICRO ENTERPRISE

I, the undersigned,

Full name & Surname	Basil Williams
Identity number	750316 521008 5

Hereby declare under oath as follows:

1. The contents of this statement are to the best of my knowledge a true reflection of the facts.
2. I am a director of the following enterprise and am duly authorised to act on its behalf:

Enterprise Name	Herbal View Hydroponics (Pty) Ltd
Trading Name	Herbal View Hydroponics (Pty) Ltd
Registration Number	2014/084845/07
Enterprise Address	12 Cupido Street, Kylemore, Stellenbosch, 7600

3. I hereby declare under oath that:

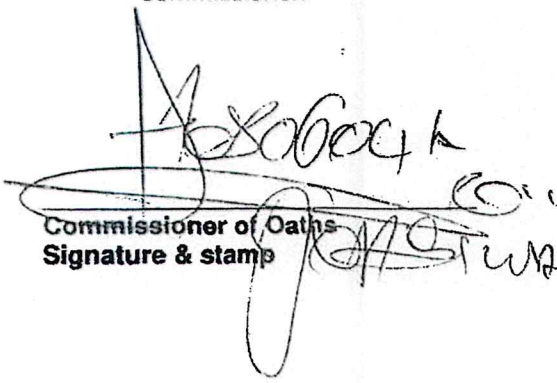
- The enterprise is 100% black owned;
- The enterprise is 0% black woman owned;
- Based on the management accounts and other information available on the 2017 financial year, the income did not exceed R10,000,000.00 (ten million rands);
- Please confirm on the table below the B-BBEE level contributor, **by ticking the applicable box.**

100% black owned	Level One (135% B-BBEE procurement recognition)	X
More than 51% black owned	Level Two (125% B-BBEE procurement recognition)	
Less than 51% black owned	Level Four (100% B-BBEE procurement recognition)	

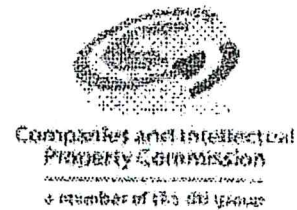
4. The entity is an empowering supplier in terms of the dti Codes of Good Practice.
5. I know and understand the contents of this affidavit and I have no objection to take the prescribed oath and consider the oath binding on my conscience and on the owners of the enterprise which I represent in this matter.
6. The sworn affidavit will be valid for a period of 12 months from the date signed by commissioner.

Deponent Signature: 

Date: 23/07/2020


Commissioner of Oaths
Signature & stamp





COMPANIES AND INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY COMMISSION REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Form CoR 14.3 - Registration Certificate

Issue date: 29/04/2014
 Print date: 29/04/2014
 Customer code: TLAPRL
 Tracking number: 110857635

Concerning:

HERBAL VIEW HYDROPONICS (Pty) Ltd 2014/084845/07

The above company has been registered in terms of section 14 of the Companies Act, 2008.

In accordance with the Notice of Incorporation, the registration of the company takes effect on 29/04/2014.

In conjunction with this certificate, the Commission has not issued another notice contemplated in section 12 (3).

Andrië Lucien

Commissioner: CIPC

CSA CSA

About this Notice

This Notice is issued in terms of section 14 of the Companies Act, 2008, and Regulation 14 of the Companies Regulations, 2011. If the Commission has altered the name of the company, in terms of section 14 (2) (b), the company may file an amended Notice of incorporation to change the name.

If the Commission has issued a Notice of a Potentially Contested Name in conjunction with the Certificate, the company must serve that Notice on each person identified in the Notice, and any such person has the right to challenge the use of the name, by the company.

The Companies and Intellectual Property Commission of South Africa
 P.O. Box 429, Pretoria, 0001, Republic of South Africa
 Docex 256, Pretoria
 Contact centre 086 100 2472
www.cipc.co.za



**Certificate issued by the Companies and Intellectual Property Commission
on Tuesday, April 29, 2014
Registration Certificate**



Companies and Intellectual
Property Commission
a member of the SAGroup

Registration number 2014/084845/07
Enterprise name HERBAL VIEW HYDROPONICS (PTY) LTD

Auditors

Directors

Surname and first names	Status	ID number or date of birth	Director type	Appointment date	Addresses
WILLIAMS, CAROLINE	ACTIVE	7212050215080	DIRECTOR	29/04/2014	Postal P O BOX 48, STELLENBOSCH, 7608 Residential 12 CUPIDO STREET, KYLEMORE, STELLENBOSCH, 7600
WILLIAMS, BASIL	ACTIVE	7503165210085	DIRECTOR	29/04/2014	Postal P O BOX 48, STELLENBOSCH, 7608 Residential 12 CUPIDO STREET, KYLEMORE, STELLENBOSCH, 7600

The Companies and Intellectual Property Commission of South Africa
P.O. Box 429, Pretoria, 0001, Republic of South Africa
Docex 256, Pretoria
Contact centre 086 100 2472
www.cipc.co.za





Making Markets Matter

Executive Training for the African Agribusiness Sector

EK SERTIFISEER DAT HIERDIE DOKUMENT 'N WARE AFDRUK (AFSKRIF) IS VAN DIE OORSPRONKLIKE DOKUMENT WAT AAN MY VIR WAARNEMING VOORGELê IS. EK SERTIFISEER VERDER DAT VOLGENS MY WAARNEMINGS, DAAR NIE 'N WYSIGING OF VERANDERING OP DIE OORSPRONKLIKE DOKUMENT AANGEBRING IS NIE.

I CERTIFY THAT THIS DOCUMENT IS A TRUE REPRODUCTION (COPY) OF THE ORIGINAL DOCUMENT WHICH WAS HANDED TO ME FOR AUTHENTICATION. I FURTHER CERTIFY THAT FROM MY OBSERVATIONS, AN AMENDMENT OR CHANGE WAS NOT MADE TO THE ORIGINAL DOCUMENT.

.....
 HOOFTEKENING / SIGNATURE

MAGSNOMMER RANG
 FORCE NUMBER R. M. STEENBERG
 NAAM IN DRUK / NAME IN PRINT 7031427-6

This certificate is awarded to

Basil Williams

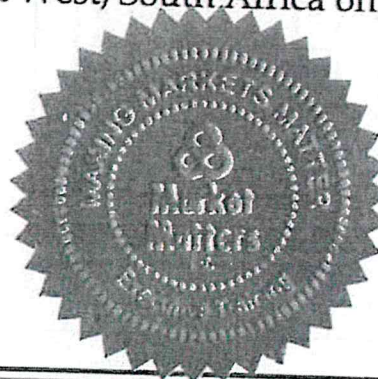
SUID-AFRIKAANSE POLISIEDIENS
 STASIE BEVELVOERDER
 STELLENBOCH

2018 -07- 25

STELLENBOCH
 STATION COMMANDER
 SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE

for successfully completing the "Making Markets Matter" Executive Agribusiness Training Program
 in Somerset West, South Africa on May 5-10, 2013.

Ralph D. Christy
 Ralph D. Christy
 CEO, Market Matters Inc.



Mohammad Karaan
 Mohammad Karaan
 Managing Director, Market Matters Inc., SA

1

I.D. No. 750316 5210 085

S.A.CITIZEN

SURNAME
WILLIAMS

FORENAMES
BASIL

COUNTRY OF BIRTH
SOUTH AFRICA

DATE OF BIRTH
1975-03-16

DATE ISSUED
2013-09-30

ISSUED BY AUTHORITY OF
THE DIRECTOR-GENERAL
HOME AFFAIRS

NOTICE

1. Any change in your details to all relevant authorities must be reported.

2. Hand to the relevant authority.

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
NATIONAL IDENTITY CARD

WILLIAMS
BASIL
M
RSA
7503165210085
16 MAR 1975
RSA
CITIZEN




EK SERTIFISEER DAT HIERDIE DOKUMENT 'N WARE AFDRUK (AFSKRIF) IS VAN DIE OORSPRONKLIKE DOKUMENT, WAT AAN MY VIR WAARNEMING VOORGELA. EK SERTIFISEER VERDER DAT VOLGENS MY WAARNEMING DAAR NIE 'N WYSGING OF VERANDERING OP DIE OORSPRONKLIKE DOKUMENT AANGEBRING IS NIE.

I CERTIFY THAT THIS DOCUMENT IS A TRUE REPRODUCTION (COPY) OF THE ORIGINAL DOCUMENT WHICH WAS HANDED TO ME FOR AUTHENTICATION. I FURTHER CERTIFY THAT FROM MY OBSERVATIONS, AN AMENDMENT OR CHANGE WAS NOT MADE TO THE ORIGINAL DOCUMENT.

MAGSNUMMER
FORCE NUMBER
NAAM IN DUKS
NAME IN PRINT

WATSEKSEINTE SIKATURE

RANG
RANK

SUID-AFRIKAANSE POLISIEDIENS
STASIE BEVEILIGER
STELLENBOCH
2020-07-23
STELLENBOCH
STATION COMMANDER
SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE



Malebogo Phetlhu
Farmer Support and Development
Cape Winelands
Email: malebogop@elsenburg.com
tel: +27 21 883 2560 fax: +27 21 883

To whom it may concern

This communicate serves to confirm that I have and am working with Herbalview Hydroponics project over a period of six years to date. Throughout the time that I have worked with this project, the owners have been an epitome of dedication and excellence in farming. They have demonstrated commitment, resilience, hard work, and an excellent business acumen.

The Department of Agriculture has supported Herbalview Hydroponics with financial and technical advice over the years. The project still needs assistance in getting a bigger piece of land in order to optimise its productivity, as it currently operates in 1ha plot which is not nearly enough to accommodate its capabilities and growth potential. Your consideration in assisting Herbalview Hydroponics to achieve its potential is highly anticipated and will be greatly appreciated.

Yours in Farmers' Development,

Malebogo Phetlhu

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Malebogo Phetlhu'.

Date: 15 December 2020

Rare Plant Fair

22 April 2023

hosted by TOKARA

Helshoogte Road, Stellenbosch, 7600 - ☒ 662, Stellenbosch, 7599

Invoice / Faktuur HerbView01

Aan / To:

Herbal View Hydroponics(Pty)Ltd

15 Swart Street

Kylemore

Stellenbosch, 7600

Vat Reg No:4100272436

Att: Basil Williams

IK SERTIFISEER DAT HIERDIE DOKUMENT 'N WARE AFDRUK (AFSKRIF) IS VAN DIE OORSPRONKLIKE DOKUMENT WAT AAN MY VIR WAARNEMING VOORGELE IS. EK SERTIFISEER VERDER DAT, VOLGENS MY WAARNEMINGS DAAR NIE 'N WYSIGING OF VERANDERING OP DIE OORSPRONKLIKE DOKUMENT AANGEBRING IS NIE.

CERTIFY THAT THIS DOCUMENT IS A TRUE REPRODUCTION (COPY) OF THE ORIGINAL DOCUMENT WHICH WAS HANDLED TO ME FOR AUTHENTICATION. I FURTHER CERTIFY THAT, FROM MY OBSERVATIONS, AN AMENDMENT OR A CHANGE WAS NOT MADE TO THE ORIGINAL DOCUMENT.

HANDTEKENING / SIGNATURE

RANG

RANG

Item Description

Basic participation fee

R800,00

Type B stand

R100,00

Tables x 2 x R65

R130,00

Payment to secure booking

R1 030,00

EFT payment to:

TOKARA, Rand Merchant Bank or First National Bank

Branch code 260 505, Account number 6200 279 1152

Ref number: HerbView01

Thank you for your participation!



[illegible]

REGISTERED RESIDENTIAL AND PORTAL ADDRESS

1. Keep the proof of your REGISTERED RESIDENTIAL
POSTAL ADDRESS in it's pocket

2. If you have changed your address, or particulars of your present address, i.e. name of street and of street number, which have been changed, the NOTICE OF CHANGE OF ADDRESS form in the pocket at the back of the identity document must be used to report the change and it must be handed in at or posted to the nearest regional district office of the DEPARTMENT OF HOME AFFAIRS.

I.D. No. 721283-0215 08 0

W

S.A.

A. CITIZEN

VAN/EURNH

LLIANS

VOORNAAM/FOREN

CAROLINE

GEORGETOWN
DATE OF ATTEMPT

DATE OF BIRTH
GEOGRAPHICAL DISTRICT OF LAND
DISTRICT OR TOWN OF BIRTH

SUID-~~SECRET~~

1972-12-05

DATE ISSUED

1992-04-08

UITGEREIK OP GESAG VAN DIE
DIREKTEUR-GENERAAL:
DINAZLANDSE SAKE

ISSUED BY AUTHORITY OF THE
DIRECTOR-GENERAL:
HOME AFFAIRS

8

SUID-AFRIKAANSE POLISIEDIENS
STASIE BEVELVOERDER
STELLENBOCH

2020-07-23

STELLENBOCH
STATION COMMANDER

OUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE

ORIGINAL DOCUMENT WAS HAND
ON PR CERTIFY THAT FROM MY SE
NAL DOCU

MANOTENKING S

ER
KIV

EK SERTIFISEER DAT HETSE DOCUMENT 'N A DUK (A) SERTIFIS VAN
DIE OORSPRONKELIKE DOCUMENT 'N AANKUM UR-TOEWAATWING
VOORHELE BANK SERTIFISEEY VERDEN TOEGENS WAAS-LEWINGS
DAAR NIE N WYSINGS OF VERANDERING N DIE OORSPRONKELIKE DOCUMENT
AANGEBAING IS NIE.

I CERTIFY THAT THIS DOCUMENT IS A
THE H ED TO ME FOR AUTHENTICATION.
IF TH E OBSERVATIONS, AN AMENDMENT OR
CHANGE WAS NOT MADE TO THE ORIGIN ENT.

CTION (COPY) OF
ED TO ME FOR AUTHENTICATION.
OBSERVATIONS, AN AMENDMENT OR
ENT.

1 SIGNATURE

RANG
RANK

MAGSNOMM
FORCEI

APPENDIX 5

DATE RECEIVED:
APPLICATION REFERENCE NUMBER:
NAME OF OFFICIAL RECEIVING APPLICATION:
SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT:

All questions contained in this questionnaire are strictly confidential

The applicant/s must provide a written commitment (in the form of affidavit) to pay the lease as per contract terms. The land obtained should not be sub-let/rented out. If found the Department should take back the land.

APPLICANT DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE		
FULL NAME <u>Bradley</u>	M ☒ F ☐	ID NUMBER: <u>7712125055080</u>
SURNAME <u>Cortezal</u>		DATE OF BIRTH: <u>12/12/77</u>
MARITAL STATUS: ☐ Single/Never Married ☐ Cohabitation (Living Together) ☒ Married ☐ Separated ☐ Divorced ☐ Widowed		
CATEGORY OF APPLICANT: ☐ Category 1 (Subsistence Farmer) ☐ Category 2 (Small Scale Farmer) ☒ Category 3 (Medium Scale Farmer) ☐ Category 4 (Large Scale Commercial Farmer)		
TARGET GROUP OF APPLICANT: ☐ Farm Dweller ☐ Farm Worker ☐ Labor Tenant ☒ Youth ☒ Women		

☐ Commonage Farmer ☐ Agricultural Graduate ☐ Other Specify	
ETHNIC GROUP OF APPLICANT:	
☐ African ☐ Indian ☒ Coloured	
SPOUSE FULL NAME ILZER	SPOUSE EMPLOYER:
SPOUSE ID 760170002082	SPOUSE CONTACT DETAILS:
RESIDENTIAL ADDRESS: 502 AN Raithby	POSTAL ADDRESS:
SUBURB/VILLAGE: Raithby	SUBURB:
NEAREST TOWN: Gans Stellenbosch	
MUNICIPALITY: Stellenbosch	POSTAL CODE:
DISTRICT: Winelands	PROVINCE:
PROVINCE: Western Cape	FACEBOOK/TWITTER ACCOUNT:
TELEPHONE NO: 071 3688104	CELL PHONE NO:
FAX NUMBER:	EMAIL ADDRESS
HOW LONG HAVE YOU BEEN LIVING IN MUNICIPAL AREA:	☐ 1-2 YRS ☐ 2-4 YRS ☐ 5-9 YRS ☒ 10+
PREFERRED LEASE AREA (Farm number):	502 AU
EMPLOYMENT AND EDUCATIONAL DETAILS	
OCCUPATION:	
☐ Student ☐ Pensioner ☐ Farmer ☐ Farm Worker ☒ Self-Employed	

- ☐ Employed In the Private Sector
- ☐ Unemployed
- ☐ Internship
- ☐ Other
- ☐ Specify Other: _____

NAME OF EMPLOYER: _____

TYPE OF EMPLOYMENT: _____

BUSINESS ACTIVITIES (SELF-EMPLOYED): farming and general maintenance

SOURCES OF INCOME: general maintenance

- ☐ Salaries, wages, commissions
- ☒ Income from business
- ☐ Pension Funds
- ☐ Grants (includes old age pension)
- ☐ Sales of farming products and services
- ☒ Remittances (money received from people living elsewhere)
- ☐ No income
- ☐ Other income sources (rental income, interest, etc)

HIGHEST LEVEL OF EDUCATION COMPLETED:

- ☐ Primary
- ☒ Secondary
- ☐ Matric
- ☐ N1-N4
- ☐ N5-N6
- ☐ National Diploma(TVET/University)
- ☐ Honors Degree
- ☐ Bachelor's Degree
- ☐ Bachelor's Degree & Postgraduate
- ☐ Master's Degree
- ☐ Doctorate Degree

HAVE YOU RECEIVED ANY TRAINING RELATED TO FARMING (FORMAL OR INFORMAL): ☐ YES ☐ NO		
TRAINING OF APPLICANT RELATED TO FARMING/AGRICULTURE:		
NAME OF TRAINING	YEAR	INSTITUTION (FORMAL/INFORMAL)
INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENT		
ARE YOU A MEMBER OF A GROUP THAT WANTS TO FARM COLLECTIVELY		
☐ YES ☒ NO		
☐ M ☐ F		
SIZE OF GROUP:		
NUMBER OF DISABLED:		
18-35 YEARS:		
36-50 YEARS:		
51-65 YEARS:		
65-79 YEARS:		
80 YEARS AND ABOVE		
TOTAL:		
TYPE OF LEGAL ENTITY:		
☐ Communal Property Association ☐ Company ☐ Trust ☐ Close Cooperation ☐ Cooperative ☐ Farmers Association		

☐ Other		
YEARS OF GROUP ENTITY EXISTENCE:		
☐ 0-1 year ☐ 2-4 years ☐ 5-9 years ☐ 10 + years		
LEGAL ENTITY REGISTRATION NUMBER:		
NAME & SURNAME OF CONTACT PERSON:		
POSTAL ADDRESS OF ENTITY:		
TELEPHONE:	CELL:	EMAIL:
AGRICULTURAL ACTIVITY:		
ARE YO CURRENTLY INVOLVED IN FARMING:		
☒ YES ☐ NO		
DO YOU PAY RENT WHERE YOU FARM:		
☒ YES ☐ NO		
TYPE OF LAND OWNERWHIP WHERE YOU CURRENTLY FARM:		
☒ Rented ☐ Private/Family Farm ☐ Communal land (tribal land) ☐ State land ☐ Communal land ☐ Labor tenant ☐ Farm dweller ☐ Other (specify)		
HOW MANY YEARS HAVE YOU BEEN FARMING:		
3		

- ☐ 0-1 year
- ☒ 2-4 years
- ☐ 5-9 years
- ☐ 10+ years

TYPE OF FARMING EXPERIENCE:

Proteas, fynbos, catt flowers

WHICH SOCIAL CLUBS/ASSOCIATION/ORGANIZATION DO YOU BELONG TO:

- ☐ Farmers Association
- ☐ Producers Association
- ☐ Cooperatives
- ☐ Community Garden Group
- ☐ Stokvel
- ☐ Special Interest Group
- ☐ Other (specify)

DO YOU REQUIRE ASSISTANCE WITH THE FOLLOWING:

- ☐ Development of Business Plan
- ☐ Market Access
- ☐ Business Registration
- ☐ Mentorship
- ☒ Agricultural Training
- ☒ Management Training
- ☐ Other (specify)

NO OF PEOPLE TO BE EMPLOYED BY PROJECT:**NO OF EMPLOYEES:****TYPE OF EMPLOYMENT:**

- ☐ Permanent
- ☐ Temporal
- ☐ Contract
- ☐ Seasonal
- ☐ Internship
- ☐ Volunteer
- ☐ Other

DOES YOUR HOUSEHOLD OWN CROPS / LIVESTOCK:

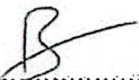
- ☐ Cattle
- ☐ Sheep

☐ Goat ☐ Pigs ☐ Chicken ☐ Geese ☐ Grain ☐ Vegetables ☐ Sugar Cane ☐ Other (Specify)		
Type of Horticulture and Crop Production	Number of hectares farmed	☐ Household consumption ☐ Sale
		☐ Household consumption ☐ Sale
		☐ Household consumption ☐ Sale
		☐ Household consumption ☐ Sale
		☐ Household consumption ☐ Sale
		☐ Household consumption ☐ Sale
		☐ Household consumption ☐ Sale
		☐ Household consumption ☐ Sale
PREVIOUS GRANTS RECEIVED FROM GOVERNMENT: ☐ SLAG ☐ LRAD ☐ CASP ☐ Restitution grant ☐ Housing subsidy ☐ Agricultural grant ☐ Other (Specify)		
NAME OF GRANT	GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT	AMOUNT RECEIVED

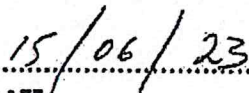
	☐ Mushrooms ☐ Sprouts ☐ Non-food crops(grass) ☐ Other(specify)				
☒ Beekeeping					
MAIN AREAS OF INTEREST	☒ Primary Production ☐ Processing ☐ Marketing				
	☐ Own consumption ☐ Informal market ☒ Formal market				
INTERESTED IN PRODUCING FOR					
LIST OF FARM IMPLEMENTS (IRRIGATION LAND)					
HOUSEHOLD MEMBER DETAILS (List all persons in your Household, Group Applications, this part must be completed by all Members of the group).					
HOUSEHOLD REF NO:					
FATHER	☐ Employed (E) ☐ Unemployed (U)	Full Name:	CHILDREN/ GRAND CHILDREN	☐ M ☐ F	Full Name:
		ID:			ID:
MOTHER	☐ Employed (E) ☐ Unemployed (U)	Full Name:		☐ M ☐ F	Full Name:
		ID:		☐ M ☐ F	ID:
SIBLING	☐ F ☐ M ☐ E ☐ U	Full Name:		☐ M ☐ F	Full Name:
	☐ F ☐ M ☐ E ☐ U	ID:		ID:	
	☐ F ☐ M ☐ E ☐ U	Full Name:	GRANDMOTHER	☐ Employed (E) ☐ Unemployed (U)	Full Name:
	☐ F ☐ M ☐ E ☐ U	ID:	MATERNAL		ID:
	☐ F ☐ M ☐ E ☐ U	Full Name:	GRANDFATHER	☐ Employed (E) ☐ Unemployed (U)	Full Name:
	☐ F ☐ M ☐ E ☐ U	ID:	MATERNAL		ID:
	☐ F ☐ M ☐ E ☐ U	Full Name:	GRANDMOTER	☐ Employed (E) ☐ Unemployed (U)	Full Name:
	☐ F ☐ M ☐ E ☐ U	ID:	PATERNAL		ID:
	☐ F ☐ M ☐ E ☐ U	Full Name:	GRANDFATHER	☐ Employed (E) ☐ Unemployed (U)	Full Name:
	☐ F ☐ M ☐ E ☐ U	ID:	PATERNAL		ID:

DECLARATION:

I declare that the information furnished in this applicant form is, to the best of my knowledge, true and correct. I also declare that I am not employed by the public service/ not a politician/ not a member of the traditional authority remunerated by the State and to the effect that my spouse is not a civil servant and acknowledge that any misrepresentation in this regard constitutes a ground for immediate termination of the agreement.



.....
SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT



.....
DATE

PostNet Gardens Centre

From: Ilzer Cortereal <corterealilzer@gmail.com>
Sent: 15 June 2023 12:21
To: gardenscentre@postnet.co.za

To whom it may concern

I currently lease 502AW in Raithby. In total it is 6 hectares but I can only utilize 2 hectares due the fact that part of 502 AW is a CBA.

Therefore I am applying for 502AU which is next to 502AW. If this application is approved it will help me to farm more intense and eventually be a successful farmer.

We are aware of the fact that we are situated next to a CBA therefore we intend to only plant fynbos and proteas and do some beekeeping.

Thank you.
Regards
Bradley Cortereal



home affairs

Department:

Home Affairs

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

G4689899

83/DHA - 5

MARRIAGE CERTIFICATE

PARTICULARS FROM THE POPULATION REGISTER I.R.O.

IDNO. HUSBAND: 771212 5055 08 0
 SURNAME: CORTEREAL

FIRST NAMES: BRADLEY

DATE OF BIRTH: 1977-12-12

IDNO. WIFE: 761017 0002 08 2

MAIDEN NAME: GHALPIE

FIRST NAMES: ILZER

DATE OF BIRTH: 1976-10-17

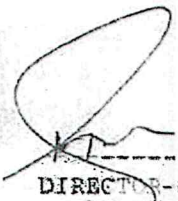
TYPE OF MARRIAGE: CIVIL

DATE OF MARRIAGE: 2016-03-30

PLACE OF MARRIAGE: EERSTE RIVER

DATE OF ISSUE: 2019-07-29

ISSUED BY: YMM209


 J. J. JANSEN
 DIRECTOR-GENERAL: HOME AFFAIRS

DEPARTMENT OF HOME AFFAIRS	
PRIVATE BAG X5063	
2019-07-29	
STELLENBOSCH 7599	
D. O. STELLENBOSCH	(08)

SPA

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
NATIONAL IDENTITY CARD

Surname
GORTREAL
 Names
ILZER
 Sex
F
 Nationality
RSA
 Identity Number
7610170002082
 Date of Birth
17 OCT 1976
 Country of Birth
RSA
 State
CITIZEN



Signature

Conditions

This card has been issued by the
Department of Home Affairs in terms of the
Identification Act, Act 68 of 1997

If home please return to the Department of Home Affairs
For enquiry or replacement address contact 0800 60 11 00

Date of issue:
29 JUN 2016

RSA

102360123





Bradley Cortereal
502 AW
Raithby Annandale Road
Raithby
7130

Business plan for 502AU
Executive Summary

This business plan outlines the plan to establish and operate 8.9 hectares of fynbos, proteas and beekeeping for the cut flower market. The beekeeping would help with pollination therefore the two goes hand in hand.

We also intend to use the fynbos and proteas which is native to 502AU to reproduce so the cuttings would have the same genetics of the current fynbos and proteas growing in the area.

Goals

Our goal is to supply the local and international flower market. The raw honey will be sold locally.

Business background

I have been farming in this industry for the last 7 years. I have owned a flower shop just before Covid hit us. I also have been farming on Koopmans kloof which belonged to the late Stefan Smith. My contract has become nul and void after he passed away. I am currently farming on 502 AW in Raithby. We currently utilize +-2 hectares of the 6 hectares we are leasing due to the fact that part of the land is a CBA. For us to export we need at least 7 to 9 hectares of land.

Business structure

Bradley Cortereal -Ceo
Ilzer Cortereal - Business partner
Bradwyn Cortereal - Business partner and investor

Marketing plan

Our market research was done 7 years ago. We have been in the market ever since. We use to buy and resell. Our main goal is to cut out the middle man and sell directly to flower shops and exporters. This will have a massive positive results on our profit margin.

Production plan

We currently need 7 hectares of land to produce enough cut flowers for our market. We need a borehole pump to make sure our 2 dams stay full through the summer. No irrigation is needed during winter. Our main goal is to also build a storeroom with cooling facilities and a workplace for our future employees.

Financial plan

We are currently 3 investors in our business for 502AW
Bradley Cortereal
Bradwyn Cortereal
Safras Daniel Badenhorst

If our application is successful we would put our money into 502AU to make it a successful business.

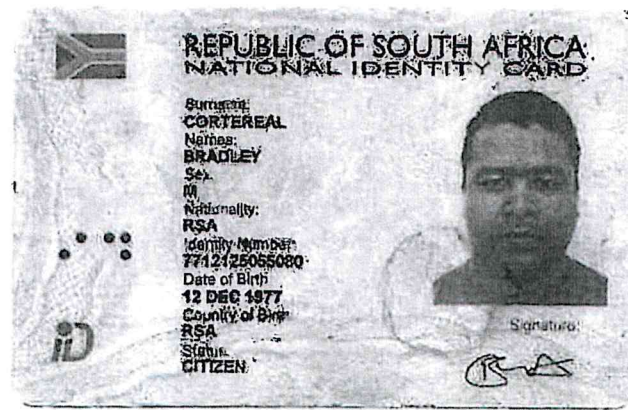
Appendices

We currently have 2 hectares fynbos, proteas and eucalyptus that's already planted on 502 AW. We will be in production by die end of 2024.

Signature

Bradley Cortereal





Bradley Cortereal

502 AU



STELLENBOSCH

STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNICIPALITY • UMASIPALA • MUNISIPALITEIT

FARMS LEASE APPLICATION FORM APPLICATION INFORMATION AND CONDITIONS

1. Eligibility Criteria

To be eligible to be granted a Land / Farm to Lease you must meet the following Eligibility Criteria:

- a) Applicant/s must not be employed by the three spheres of government or employees of all public entities prior to the signing of lease, politicians who hold public office, traditional leaders who receives remuneration from the State and permanent residents who are issued permanent residence permits as prescribed into Sec 26 & 27 of
- b) Immigration Act, 2002 (Act 13 of 2002). Public servants shall not qualify to benefit from agricultural support irrespective of them falling under any of the categories identified above.
- c) The target group for agricultural support which is Africans, Indians and coloureds.
- d) If you are not a resident of the Stellenbosch Municipal area for 5 years or longer.
- e) Subsistence farmers:
 - Communal/village subsistence farmers,
 - Municipal commonage farmers, and
 - sustained homestead garden producers.
- f) Further priority, within the target group shall be given to women and the youth who either have basic farming skills or experience. Special attention shall be paid to the youth with experience or qualifications in the field of agriculture.
- g) Public servants shall not qualify to benefit from agricultural support irrespective of them falling under any of the categories identified above

2. Compliance Check

A full compliance check of your details provided in this Application for Land Lease and any other information requested and provided by you will be undertaken checked for compliance. If you are deemed ineligible:

- a) Your application will be rejected
- b) If you have provided false or misleading information, Stellenbosch Municipality will terminate contract.

3. Acceptance or Rejection of Application

The Application will be assessed in accordance with the conditions and requirements advertised and may be rejected if:

- a) You do not meet the Eligibility Criteria above; or
- b) You are employed by the state
- c) If you are not a resident of the Stellenbosch Municipal area for 5 years or longer.
- d) The Application has not been fully completed or executed to the satisfaction of Stellenbosch Municipality

4. Termination of Application

A provisional allocation or selection shall cease under the following circumstances:

- a) Death of the potential beneficiary
- b) Criminal records or conviction
- c) Written withdrawal of application by the beneficiary
- d) Withdrawal of the farm by the landowners or seller
- e) Any other circumstances that the committee may feel justify the termination or withdrawal of the allocation.

5. Documents to be attached to the application Form

- a) SA certified ID copy of applicant & spouse.
- b) Proof of residence
- c) Certified Legal Entity Registration Certificate (if the applicant is an entity)
- d) Schedule of own assets (related to farming) eg. farm implements and machinery etc.
- e) Copy of marriage certificate (if married)
- f) Certificate/s of training provided (if any)
- g) Financial Resources to cover first production Cycle (e.g. proof from the bank).
- h) Business plan/agricultural plan for the identified portion of agricultural land.

APPENDIX 6

EIKESTADNUUS - 26 NOVEMBER 2020

NOTICE 71/2020 - KENNISGEWING 71/2020

LEASE OF MUNICIPAL AGRICULTURAL LAND

Notice is hereby given that offers are invited from individuals or enterprises to lease the properties below in line with the approved Policy: Management of Municipal Agricultural Land as published in the Government Gazette (27 March 2017).

The aim to lease the properties as listed below is to advance the Economic Development objectives of Council in terms of creating access to municipal agricultural land for current and potential emerging farmers.

	Property description	Size	Total (ha)	Water (ha)
1	502 BH 9 & 10	5 ha	5	5
2	502 BH 23 & 24	5 ha	5	5

Application forms can be collected from the Economic Development office at 58 Andringa Street Stellenbosch or requested via email from Tamzin.Lakey@stellenbosch.gov.za

Minimum Criteria

Resident of the WC024 area

From a previously disadvantaged background

Not employed by 3 spheres of government

If Applying as an entity must be 80% minimum black owned

Experience in farming

Provision of business plan

Access to market

Availability of funding

For more information contact Tamzin Lakey at Tamzin.Lakey@stellenbosch.gov.za or at 021 808 8173. Offers have to be submitted by end of business on 21 Dec 2020 to the Local Economic Development office in 58 Andringa Street, Stellenbosch.

Ms Geraldine Mettler
Municipal Manager
Stellenbosch Municipality

HUUR VAN MUNISIPALE LANDBOUGROND

Neem kennis dat individue of maatskappye hiermee uitgenooi word om aansoek te doen vir die huur van die onderstaande ingevolge die Beleid op die Bestuur van Munisipale Landbougronde soos adverteer in die staatskoerant (27 Maart 2017)

Die doel om die onderstaande landbougronde te verhuur is gefokus op die Ekonomiese Ontwikkelings objektief van die Raad om toegang tot landbougrond vir huidige en potensiele opkomende boere te bevorder.

	Eiendoms beskrywing	Grootte	Totaal (ha)	Water (ha)
1	502 BH 9 & 10	5 ha	5	5
2	502 BH 23 & 24	5 ha	5	5

Minimum Kriteria

Woonagtig in die WC024 area

Afkomsig van 'n voorheen benadeelde agtergrond

Mag nie 'n staatswerker wees nie

Enteite wat aansoek doen moet 80% swart wees

Ondervinding in boedery

Inhandiging van 'n besigheidsplan

Toegang tot markte

Toegang tot fondse

Aansoekvorms kan aangevra word by Tamzin.Lakey@stellenbosch.gov.za of 'n harde kopie kan afgehaal word by die Ekonomiese Ontwikkelingskantore (PEO). Vir meer inligting kontak Tamzin Lakey by Tamzin.Lakey@stellenbosch.gov.za of telefonies 021 808 8173. Voorstelle moet ingedien word by die PEO kantoor voor of op 21 Des 2020.

Ms Geraldine Mettler
Munisipale Bestuurder
Stellenbosch Munisipaliteit

APPENDIX 7



STELLENBOSCH

STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK
MUNISIPALITEIT • UMASIPALA • MUNICIPALITY

NOTICE: 68/2023

LEASE OF MUNICIPAL AGRICULTURAL LAND

Notice is hereby given that proposals are requested from individuals or enterprises to lease the land below in line with the approved Policy: Management of Municipal Agricultural Land as published in the Government Gazette of 27 March 2017, including but not limited to:

The aim to lease the properties as listed below is to advance the Local Economic Development objectives of Council in terms of creating access to municipal agricultural land for current and potential emerging farmers. It must be noted that all portions on farm portion 502 BH is not conducive for livestock farming and Portion 502 AU is regarded as a highly sensitive area and the only farming purpose this land could be utilized for is beekeeping.

Application forms can be collected from the Economic Development office at the NPK Building, 2nd Floor, Cnr Ryneveld and Plein Street, Stellenbosch or requested via email from Mark.Harris@stellenbosch.gov.za or downloaded from www.stellenbosch.gov.za.

For more information contact Mark Harris at Mark.Harris@stellenbosch.gov.za or at 021 808 8159 / 021 808 8974. Proposals must be submitted no later than 12:00 on 15 June 2023 to the Economic Development office at the NPK Building, 2nd Floor, Cnr Ryneveld and Plein Street, Stellenbosch.

	PROPERTY DESCRIPTION	SIZE (ha)	WATER (ha)
Re-Advised	502 BH PORTION 9 & 10	5	2
Re-Advised	502 BH PORTION 23 & 24	5	2
New Portion	502 BH PORTION 17 & 18	5	2
New Portion	502 AU	8.9	No Water
	TOTAL	23.9 ha	

Ms Geraldine Mettler
Municipal Manager
Stellenbosch Municipality

KENNISGEWING: 68/2023

HUUR VAN MUNISIPALE LANDBOUGGROND

Kennis word hiermee gegee dat voorstelle van individue of ondernemings versoek word om die grond hieronder te verhuur in ooreenstemming met die goedgekeurde beleid op die Bestuur van Munisipale Landbougrond soos gepubliseer in die Staatskoerant van 27 Maart 2017, insluitend maar nie beperk nie tot:

Die doel om die eiendomme soos hieronder gelys te verhuur, is om die Plaaslike Ekonomiese Ontwikkelingsdoelwitte van die Raad te bevorder in terme van die skep van toegang tot munisipale landbougrond vir huidige en potensiële opkomende boere. Daar moet kennis geneem word dat alle gedeeltes op plaasgedeelte 502 BH nie bevorderlik is vir veeboerdery nie en dat Gedeelte 502 AU as 'n hoogs sensitiewe area beskou word op die enigste boerderydoel waarvoor hierdie grond aangewend kan word, is byeboerdery.

Aanvraagvorms kan by die Ekonomiese Ontwikkelingskantoor by die NPK-gebou, 2de Vloer, Hs Ryneveld- en Pleinstraat, Stellenbosch afgehaal word, of per e-pos aangewend word van Mark.Harris@stellenbosch.gov.za of dit kan afgehaal word vanaf www.stellenbosch.gov.za.

Vir meer inligting kontak Mark Harris by Mark.Harris@stellenbosch.gov.za of by 021 808 8159 / 021 808 8974. Voorstelle moet nie later as 12:00 op 15 Junie 2023 ingedien word nie by die Ekonomiese Ontwikkelingskantoor by die NPK-gebou, 2de Vloer, Hs Ryneveld- en Pleinstraat, Stellenbosch.

	BESKRYWING VAN EIENDOM	GROOTTE (ha)	WATER (ha)
Heradvertiseer	502 BH GEDEELTE 9 & 10	5	2
Heradvertiseer	502 BH GEDEELTE 23 & 24	5	2
Nuwe gedeelte	502 BH GEDEELTE 17 & 18	5	2
Nuwe gedeelte	502 AU	8.9	Geen Water
	TOTAAL	23.9 ha	

Ms Geraldine Mettler
Munisipale Bestuurder
Stellenbosch Munisipaliteit

APPENDIX 8



TELLENBOSCH
S. ELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNISIPALITEIT • UMASIPALA • MUNICIPALITY

Delivery of Application form and supporting documents

Date of document delivery	Name and Surname	Email address	Contact number	Signature
09/12/2020	Ansell Langeveldt	Ansell305@gmail.com	0761455554 (x2)	
21/12/2020	Bakama Moatsana	bakamoat@gmail.com	0792176291 (x2)	
21/12/2020	Carmen Louw	clouw.conti@gmail.com	076 156 8376	
21/12/2020	HENZA SAN	henzel17@gmail.com	0834426287	
21/12/2020	Mhondolozi Mxess	mhondolozimxess@gmail.com	073 044 5819	
21/12/2020	Simlindile Potekile	simlindilepotekile@gmail.com	083 243 4969	
21/12/2020	Basil Williams	herbalviewnursery@hannal.co.za A modeliste, Cloetesville, T600	076729 6463	
21/12/2020	Dani Delpont			
21/12/2020	Jo-andra Greeff	joandra.poultry@gmail.com	084 705 3182	
21/12/2020	Derrick MARIANI	derrickmariani@gmail.com	071464 2484	
21/12/2020	Anette Gordon	anettegordon@gmail.com	012 368 2187	
21/12/2020	N. Ontong	ngmahontong@gmail.com	0612892337 (x3)	
29/01/2021	J. Thomas	jeromethoma@yahoo.com	079 4290267	

APPENDIX 9



STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNICIPALITY • UMASIPALA • MUNISIPALITEIT



LEASE OF MUNICIPAL AGRICULTURAL LAND – APPLICATIONS

	NAME & SURNAME	ADDRESS AND CONTACT DETAILS	SIGNATURE
1	NAOMI LINDERS	071 640 5492 (All 3 Portions) 12.06.2023 Weservalleipad, Jamstown, Stellenbosch 7590	
2	S&M Eco-Farming	Received by Jodie. 12.06.2023	
3	Ansell Langeveldt	072 600 5534 Unit 25, Melshoogte Village, Arbeidslus, STB (13.06.2023)	
4	Kamaria Stone	083 691 9530 62 Parfaite Str, Jamstown, Stellenbosch 7600	
5	Yvonne Petersen	073 715 5872 6 Proteus Street, Wesbank. 7580	
6	Craig Paulsen	094 05 29476 Niet verby Stellenbosch	
x	GRAHAM DHELMINIE	30 Stinkhout eno IDAS VALLEY.	
8	Bernhard Solomon	20 Bohsway Devon park Eersteriver	
0	BRON CRASSEN	44 MAHONIE STREET, EERSTERIVER 0720159679	
1	Zamile Myataza	2447 Watergang Kayamacheli	

[illegible]

APPENDIX 10

EVALUATION on EXPERIENCE (30) and BUSINESS PLAN AND FINANCIAL READINESS (50)

NO	APPLICANT	PORTION	Mark Harris	Schalk van der Merwe	Tammy Leibrandt	Zingani Tshefu	Yolande van den Berg	Joan Felix	Total Average Score
13	Herbal View Hydroponics	502BH 23 & 24	N/A	Previously Scored	Previously Scored	Previously Scored	Previously Scored	Previously Scored	75
24	Veldt Boerdery	502BH 9 & 10 502BH 17 & 18 502BH 23 & 24	70	65	65	66	63	65	66
19	Naomi Herbs	502BH 9 & 10 502BH 17 & 18 502BH 23 & 24	65	70	65	67	69	55	65
4	Bradley Cortereal	502 AU	45	25	30	40	38	30	35

7.8.5	ADVERTISING OF THE DRAFT STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY OUTDOOR ADVERTISING & SIGNAGE BY-LAW, 2023 FOR PUBLIC COMMENT
-------	---

Collaborator No:	757060
IDP KPA Ref No:	Good Governance and Compliance
Meeting Date:	11 October 2023

1. SUBJECT: ADVERTISING OF THE DRAFT STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY OUTDOOR ADVERTISING & SIGNAGE BY-LAW, 2023 FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

2. PURPOSE

To request permission from Council to advertise the draft Stellenbosch Municipality Outdoor Advertising and Signage By-law, for public comment.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Council adopted the Outdoor advertising and signage bylaw on 24 May 2023 and it was promulgated in the Provincial Gazette No. 8785 dated 30 June 2023. A high court application was launched against the bylaw by Out of Home Media South Africa NPC based on the previous public participation process in 2018 and 2021. Although the process was correctly followed the advertisement referred to the bylaw as the Draft Poster Bylaw. Although the subject line was rectified during the final decision-making process, which is reflected in the Council decision of 2023 in respect of the intention of the by-law, the applicants avow that due to the incorrect reference in the advertisement they did not comment on the bylaw.

The legal advice we received was that the bylaw must go through a new public participation process and when Council approves a new bylaw the current promulgated one will be repealed and replaced with the new bylaw. In the interim the municipality will not enforce the current promulgated bylaw.

5. RECOMMENDATION

that Council **approves** that the Stellenbosch Municipality Outdoor Advertising and Signage By-law, 2023, (**APPENDIX 1**) including the Admission of Guilt Fines (**APPENDIX 2**), be re-advertised for public comment for a period of thirty (30) days as contemplated in terms of the Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 and the Promotion of Administrative Justice Act, Act 3 of 2000, whereafter such comments, if any, will be evaluated and resubmitted to Council for decision-making.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

6.1 BACKGROUND

At the 21st Council Meeting dated 31 October 2018, Council resolved that the Final By-law Relating to Outdoor Advertising and Signage By-law Outdoor Advertising Signage be advertised for public comment. The said draft by-law was advertised in the local newspaper from 15 November 2018. The subject or title used to describe the by-law for which comment was requested during this advertised was "*Municipal Notice:*

32/2018: *Calling on Public for Comments on the New Poster By-law*". A second round of advertising to solicit public comments were undertaken and the notice which is described as "Municipal Notice: 45/2021 *Calling on Public for Comments on the New Poster By-law*" was published in the local newspaper on 13 May 2021. Copy of newspaper extract attached as **APPENDIX 3**.

Following a number of workshops with stakeholders derived from the two (2) rounds of Public Participation, the by-law noted above, was submitted to Council for decision-making on 24 May 2023 at its 14th Council Meeting. Council subsequently approved and adopted the subject by-law, whereafter it was promulgated in the Provincial Gazette dated 30 June 2023.

6.2 DISCUSSION:

After the promulgation of the said by-law, the decision of Council to approve and promulgate the above by-law was taken on review based on the arguments that the advertisement, and specifically the subject of the by-law, as advertised in the local newspapers did not clearly reflect the intent of the by-law or content of the by-law that comment was required. Therefore, the applicant in the review application has indicated that if the subject line was clear, comments would have been provided, but as the subject line was not in line with the Council decision, it resulted in the applicant not being granted the opportunity to provide such comment(s).

The legal advice received was that the bylaw be re-advertised for public comment and that council re-adopt the new bylaw after consideration of the public comments. The new bylaw (**APPENDIX 1 and 2**) will repeal and replace the current promulgated by-law of 30 June 2023 and the Municipality is not to enforce the said promulgated bylaw in the interim. Therefore, the Department is proposing that the by-law be re-advertised to allow a new public participation process that permits all interested and affected parties with an opportunity to provide comments.

Arrangements in respect of Managing and Regulating Signage

It is noted that prior to the commencement of the subject by-law, which commencement date was 30 June 2023, outdoor advertising and signage was dealt with in terms of Stellenbosch Municipality Zoning Scheme By-law, 2019 and the associated Council Policy adopted at the 24th Council Meeting dated 06 May 2010. Therefore, measures are in place to deal with the function until such time as the by-law can be reconsidered and promulgated following the new public participation process.

6.3 FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

There are financial implications with the high court matter that cannot be quantified now, and the new publication will bring about new advertising costs.

6.4 LEGAL IMPLICATIONS

The recommendation in this report complies with the legal advice received and with the requirements of the legislation on public participation.

6.5 STAFF IMPLICATIONS

No additional staff implications. Enforcement of Bylaws are dealt with within the approved budgeted posts.

6.6 PREVIOUS / RELEVANT COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS:

21st Council Meeting: 2018-10-31: Item 7.6.2

RESOLVED (nem con)

- (a) that the report be accepted;
- (b) that the Draft By-law Relating to Outdoor Advertising and Signage, attached as ANNEXURE 1, be accepted as the copy of the By-law to be used in a Public Participation Process;
- (c) that the Draft By-law relating to Outdoor Advertising and Signage be duly advertised for the purpose of a public participation process until the end January 2019; and
- (d) that, upon the completion of the public participation process, the Draft By-law together with any comments / objections by the public be resubmitted to Council for final approval and adoption.

42nd Council Meeting: 2021-04-28: Item 11.5.2

RESOLVED (nem con)

- (a) that the Second Draft of the By-law Relating to Outdoor Advertising and Signage, attached as ANNEXURE A, be accepted as the copy of the By-law to be used in the second Public Participation process;
- (b) that this Second Draft By-law Relating to Outdoor Advertising and Signage be duly advertised for the purpose of a Public Participation process, and
- (c) that, upon the completion of the completion of the Public Participation process, the Second Draft By-law, together with any comments / objections by the public, be resubmitted to Council for final approval and adoption.

14th Council Meeting: 2023-05-24: Item 11.8.2

RESOLVED (nem con)

- (a) that Council approve the Final Draft Stellenbosch Municipality Outdoor Advertising and Signage By-law, attached as appendix 1, in terms of Section 13 of the Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000;
- (b) that Council approves the submission of the Admission of Guilt Fines, attached as appendix 2 for submission to the relevant court for endorsement;
- (c) that Council approves the amendment of the System of Delegations in respect of the said by-law, attached as appendix 3 to this report; and

- (d) that Council authorise the Department: Development Planning in consultation with the Legal Services to promulgate the said by-law in the Provincial Gazette.

6.7 **RISK IMPLICATIONS**

The risks are addressed in the content of the item

6.8 **COMMENTS FROM SENIOR MANAGEMENT:**

6.8.1 **Municipal Manager:**

Supports the recommendations.

APPENDICES

- Appendix 1: Draft Stellenbosch Municipality Outdoor Advertising and Signage Bylaw, 2023
 Appendix 2: Admission of Guilt Fines in relation to Outdoor Advertising and Signage
 Appendix 3: Notices placed in the Eikestadnuus dated 15 November 2018 and 13 May 2021, respectively.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Craig Alexander Pr Pln
POSITION	<i>Senior Manager: Development Planning</i>
DIRECTORATE	<i>Planning and Economic Development</i>
CONTACT NUMBERS	<i>021 808 8196</i>
E-MAIL ADDRESS	<i>Craig.alexander@ Stellenbosch.gov.za</i>
REPORT DATE	<i>28 September 2023</i>

APPENDIX 1

DRAFT

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY
OUTDOOR ADVERTISING AND SIGNAGE BYLAW

To control, manage and regulate outdoor advertising and signage and to provide mechanisms and guidelines and policies for the control, regulating and management thereof and for matters connected therewith.

PREAMBLE

WHEREAS section 156(2) and (5) of the Constitution provides that a Municipality may make and administer By-laws for the effective administration of the matters which it has the right to administer, and to exercise any power concerning a matter reasonably necessary for, or incidental to, the effective performance of its functions;

AND WHEREAS Part B of Schedule 5 to the Constitution lists Billboards and the display of advertisements in public places as local government matters to the extent set out in section 155(6) (a) and (7);

AND WHEREAS the Stellenbosch Municipality seeks to manage, control and regulate outdoor advertising and signage and any matters connected therewith;

BE IT ENACTED by the Council of the Stellenbosch Municipality, as follows:—

Contents

1. Definitions	4
2. Principles	11
CHAPTER 1	13
3. Submission of applications	13
4. Fees and general factors in considering approval of applications, amendments and conditions	14
5. Factors relating to specific signs, areas of control, and commercial sponsored signs	15
CHAPTER 2	17
6. Standard conditions for approval	17
7. Electrical requirements	17
8. Illumination requirements	18
9. Road traffic safety requirements	18
TABLE 1: LINEAR SPACING BETWEEN SIGNS	20
10. Legal requirements	20
11. Approval	20
CHAPTER 3: GENERAL PROVISIONS	22
12. Appeal	22
13. Signs for which Municipality's approval not required	22
14. Disfigurement	24
15. Damage to Municipal property	24
16. Entry and inspections	24
17. Presumptions	24
18. Enforcement and removal of signs	25
19. Serving of notices	26
20. Liaison forums in community	26
21. Offences and Penalties	27
22. Conflict with other legislation	27
23. Exemptions	28
24. Repeal of Bylaw	28
25. Transitional arrangements	28
26. Short title and commencement	28
SCHEDULE 1: AREAS OF CONTROL	29
SCHEDULE 2: BILLBOARDS	30

SCHEDULE 3: LOCALITY BOUND FREESTANDING AND COMPOSITE SIGNS	31
SCHEDULE 4: SIGNS ATTACHED TO WALLS OF BUILDINGS: FLAT AND PROJECTING SIGNS	32
SCHEDULE 5: SKY SIGNS	33
SCHEDULE 6: ROOF SIGNS	34
SCHEDULE 7: SIGNS ON A VERANDAH, BALCONY, CANOPY, SUPPORTING COLUMNS, PILLARS AND POSTS	35
SCHEDULE 8: SIGNS ON BOUNDARY WALLS AND FENCES AND ON CONSTRUCTION SITE HOARDINGS	36
SCHEDULE 9: HEADLINE POSTERS	37
SCHEDULE 10: POSTERS, BANNERS, TEAR-DROP BANNERS, FLAGS AND BALLOONS	39
SCHEDULE 11: TEMPORARY POSTERS, TEAR-DROP BANNERS, BANNERS AND FLAGS ON PUBLIC ROADS AND PUBLIC PLACES	40
SCHEDULE 12: ESTATE AGENT SIGNS	42
SCHEDULE 13: LOOSE PORTABLE SIGNS	44
SCHEDULE 14: AERIAL SIGNS	45
SCHEDULE 15: TRANSIT ADVERTISING	46
SCHEDULE 16: SIGNS ON MUNICIPAL LAND OR BUILDINGS	47
SCHEDULE 17: SIGNS ERECTED BY OR FOR THE BENEFIT OF NON-PROFIT ORGANISATIONS	49
SCHEDULE 18: STANDARD FREE STANDING AND COMPOSITE SIGNS FOR THE CONSERVATION AREA	51

1. Definitions

In this Bylaw, unless inconsistent with the context-

“advertisement” means any representation of a word, name, letter, figure or object or an abbreviation of a word or name, or any symbol, or any light which is not intended solely for illumination or as a warning against any dangers and **“advertising”** has a similar meaning;

“advertisement ownership” mean that person or body that has authorised the advertising of information or a product. The authority who contracts a service provider for such an advertisement, the service provider who physically mounts or displays such an advertisement and the owner or body who's information or product is being advertised, will jointly and severally be responsible for such advertisement and may jointly or severally be charged for any misconduct of this By-Law

“advertising structure” means any physical structure designed for an advertising sign, any detached screen or board that is greater than 4.5 m² in overall size; supported by or made from a structure that is used to be affixed, displayed or shown as a sign.

“aerial sign” means a sign that is displayed or performed in the air, including but not limited to balloons and blimps that can be viewed from within the Municipality's area of jurisdiction;

“approval” means approval by the Municipality and **“approve”** has a corresponding meaning;

“areas of control” means those areas set out in Schedule 1 of this By-Law; and which may be modified or amended from time to time, which amendments and modifications will be graphically depicted by way of maps as prepared by the Municipality;

“authorized official” an employee of the Municipality or any other person who is appointed or authorized thereto to perform any act, function or duty related to the provisions of this By-Law, or exercise any power in terms of this By-Law; and **“official”** has a corresponding meaning;

“banner” means any material upon which a sign is displayed in such a manner as to be fully legible in windless conditions, attached to one or more ropes, poles or flagstaffs projecting vertically, horizontally or at an angle, or attached to buildings or special structures, but excludes banners carried as part of a procession. A flag which

is not displayed on an approved flagpole shall for the purposes of this By-Law be deemed to be a banner;

“billboard” means any screen or board which stands free and is larger than 4.5m² in total area; which is supported by, or consists of, a structure used, for the purpose of posting, displaying or exhibiting a sign;

“Central Business District (CBD)” means an area in the built environment demarcated as such on the Spatial Development Framework for a town;

“class 2 roads” means the roads which form the primary network for the urban areas as a whole and which are characterized by high volumes, restricted access and fairly high speeds;

“class 3 roads” means roads that distribute traffic between the principal residential, industrial and business districts of the town and which form the link between the primary network (class 2 roads) and the roads within residential areas;

“clear height”, in relation to a sign, means the vertical distance between the lowest edge of the sign and the natural level of the surrounding ground, footway or roadway immediately below the sign;

“commercial advertising” means any words, letters, logos, figures, symbols, pictures relating to the name of a business, trade, partnership, individual, or any information, recommendation or exhortation in respect of any particular goods manufactured or sold, or any particular services rendered or offered, or any event for commerce or entertainment, including sporting events;

“commercially sponsored sign” means a sign which advertises goods or services, but the erection of which has a secondary purpose, which is to promote or contribute to some recognized public or community goal or function;

“common boundary facade” means any façade of a building which is built abutting a rear or side boundary of an erf and which façade is blank, that is, having no architectural features, which includes windows;

“composite sign” means a single freestanding advertising structure for the display of more than one sign;

“consultant” means a suitably qualified independent person or company that acts on behalf of, or as an agent of, an applicant for approval of a sign in terms of this By-Law;

“continuing offence” means an offence in terms of this By-Law, which offence continues to exist after the expiry of the notice period referred to in a notice served in terms of this By-Law;

“custom made design” means the design of any sign, which features special effects such as specialist character cut outs or shapes or three-dimensional presentations or moving parts or a combination thereof, and which is uniquely designed or constructed for erection in a particular location;

“development board” means a sign displayed at premises upon which building operations are currently in progress and relating to any services being provided, work being done or goods being supplied in connection with such building operations, but excludes contract boards for building and civil engineering projects as required in terms of the National Building Regulations and Control Act, 1977 (Act 103 of 1977);

“display” means the display of a sign and includes the erection of any billboard, sign or structure intended solely or primarily for the support of a sign or billboard, and includes the display of a sign of a business, trade partnership or individual connected with the contents of the sign or sign, and “displayed” has a corresponding meaning;

“electronic sign” means a sign which has an electronically controlled, illuminated display surface which allows all, or a portion, of the sign to be changed or illuminated in different ways;

“Environmental Impact Assessment” (EIA) means an assessment carried out in accordance with the Municipality’s guidelines for outdoor advertising;

“estate agency” means a person who markets, sells or leases properties with or without buildings erected thereon and **“estate agent”** has a corresponding meaning;

“existing sign” means any sign previously approved by the Municipality;

“flat sign” means a sign which is affixed to, or painted directly onto a wall of a building but not onto or over windows or doors or architectural articulations and which at no point projects more than 250mm in front of the surface of such wall;

“freestanding sign” means any sign or group of signs contained or displayed on one freestanding structure which is not attached to a building or to any structure or object not intended to be used for the primary purpose of advertising;

“gateway route” means a prominent route with an entrance to or exit from a specific part of the Municipality's jurisdiction, consisting of man-made or natural features and creating a strong sense of arrival or departure and which is consistent with town planning or development framework plans or By-Law, and which may be geographically depicted by way of maps or listed by the Municipality;

“graphic” includes but is not limited to any component which contributes to the visual appearance or aesthetics of a sign, including its background;

“headline poster” means a temporary poster advertising the contents of a daily or weekly newspaper;

“height of a sign” is calculated by measuring the vertical distance between the uppermost and lowest parts of the advertising panel;

“Heritage Impact Assessment” (HIA) means a visual and contextual assessment of the impact that any proposed sign may have on the cultural heritage, whether built or recognized at the locality where the proposed sign will be displayed;

“internally illuminated sign” means an advertisement or structure used to display an advertisement which has been installed with electrical or other power and an artificial light source which is fully or partially enclosed within the structure or sign and which light is intended to illuminate the advertisement or a portion thereof;

“law” means any law, proclamation, ordinance, Act of Parliament or Provincial Legislature, or any other enactment having the force of law;

“locality bound advertising” means any sign displayed on a specific erf, premises or building and may include such a sign on municipal owned land, adjacent to, abutting on or within 5 meters of the aforementioned erf, premises or building, which sign refers to an activity, product, service or attraction, located, rendered or provided on or from that erf or those premises;

“loose portable sign” means a freestanding locality bound notice or advertising board placed or erected in the road reserve or in a public place;

“movable sign” means a sign not permanently fixed and not intended to remain fixed in one position, but does not include any moving part on a fixed permanent sign;

“Municipality” means the Municipality of Stellenbosch established in terms of section 12 of the Municipal Structures Act, 117 of 1998, and includes duly authorized agent, service provider or any employee thereof acting in connection with this By-

Law by virtue of a power vested in the Municipality and delegated or sub-delegated to such agent service provider or employee;

“new sign” means any sign first displayed after the promulgation of this By-Law;

“non-profit body” means a body established primarily to promote a community goal or benefit without direct or personal financial gain, and may include educational, sporting, medical, municipal departments, bodies as well as charities or community organizations;

“organ of state” means—

- (a) any department of state or administration in the national, provincial or local sphere of government;
- (b) any other functionary or institution—
 - (i) exercising a power or performing a function in terms of the Constitution or a provincial constitution; or
 - (ii) exercising a public power or performing a public function in terms of any other Legislation;

“overall height”, in relation to a sign, means the vertical distance between the uppermost edge of the sign and the finished level of the ground, footway or roadway immediately below the centre point of the sign;

“perimeter of an intersection” means the perimeter of the area embraced within the prolongation of the road reserve lines of two or more public roads that join one another at any angle, whether or not one such public road crosses the other;

“person” includes—

- (a) any organ of state;
- (b) any company incorporated or registered as such under any law; and
- (c) any body of persons, whether incorporated or not, functioning as a single entity for whatever purpose;

“poster” means temporary signs capable of being attached to the Municipal electrical light standards or pasted to fixed structures to advertise events or campaigns, including elections or referenda of limited duration and excluding signs advertising markets, exhibitions or events which are held on a regular basis;

“projected sign” means any sign projected by a laser projector, video projector, or other apparatus;

“projecting sign” means a sign which is affixed to a wall of a building and which at some point projects more than 250mm in front of the surface of such wall;

“public façade” means any façade of a building that has architectural articulations and which is visible to the public;

“public place” means any public road, public street, thoroughfare, bridge, subway, footway, foot pavement, footpath, sidewalk, (or similar pedestrian portion of a road reserve), lane, square, open space, garden, park or enclosed place vested in the Municipality, or other state authority or indicated as such on the Surveyor General's records, or utilized by the public or zoned as such in terms of the applicable zoning scheme;

“public road” means public road as defined in the National Road Traffic Act, 1996 (Act 93 of 1996);

“road reserve” means the area contained within the statutory width of a road, and includes roadways, shoulders and sidewalks and the airspace above such roadways, shoulders and sidewalks and all other areas within the road reserve boundary;

“roadway” means that portion of a road, street or thoroughfare improved, constructed or intended for vehicular traffic as defined in the National Road Traffic Act, 1989 (Act 29 of 1989);

“roof sign” means a sign affixed to a roof of a building where the top edge of any point of that sign does not exceed the height of the roof plane to which it is affixed;

“Rural Area” means an area outside the urban edge excluding natural areas as described in schedule 1;

“scenic route” means a road designated as such on an approved zoning scheme or from which landscapes or features of aesthetic or cultural significance can be seen or viewed as designated by the Municipality;

“security sign” means an outdoor sign for neighbourhood watch and similar schemes, and a sign containing the name, logo, address and telephone number of a security company contracted to protect, or security system installed to protect, the premises on which the sign is displayed;

“service station facility sign” means freestanding signs at petrol filling stations, roadside rest and service areas and includes service station pylon signs;

“shop” means a building used for retail trade or services;

“sign” means any object, product, replica, advertising structure, device or board which is used to publicly display a sign, or which is in itself a sign and includes a poster, billboard and an advertisement which is included in the architectural design of a building or structure and which is visible from any public place;

“signalized traffic intersection” means an intersection controlled by traffic signals;

“sky sign” means a sign where the top edge of any point of that sign exceeds the height of the roof plane to which it is affixed;

“sponsored sign” means a sign, the primary purpose of which is not to advertise goods or services, but which displays a graphic or content which promotes community or public awareness of a recognized public or community goal;

“street name signs” means pole-mounted, double-sided, internally illuminated or un-illuminated signs displayed in combination with names of streets, not exceeding one (1) m²;

“street furniture” means public facilities and structures which are not intended primarily for advertising and includes but is not limited to seating benches, planters, bins, pole mounted bins, bus shelters, sidewalk clocks, drinking fountains, Telkom boxes, traffic signal controllers, electricity boxes, post boxes and telephone booths, but excludes road traffic signs, traffic signals, street lights or any other road-related structures;

“teardrop banner” means any material in a teardrop shape with or without a printed sign which is fully legible in windless conditions and held taught by a spring tension and supported by a single flexible pole;

“temporary signs” means signs which are displayed for a maximum period of 14 days, or such other period as may be approved by the Municipality;

“thickness”, in relation to a projecting sign, means the width of such sign measured parallel to the plane of the main wall to which such sign is affixed;

“third-party advertising” means the advertising of goods or services that are not made, procured, sold or delivered from the property on which the sign or sign advertising those goods or services is fixed or placed, and includes advertising which is not locality bound;

“three dimensional sign” means a sign containing more than 2 dimensions, including product replicas;

“Traffic Impact Assessment” (TIA) means a study carried out by a registered professional engineer with demonstrable experience in the field of traffic engineering that investigates the impact a proposed sign may have on vehicle, pedestrian, or cyclist safety and traffic operation, which study should recommend any mitigating measures that may be required as a result of that impact;

“traffic sign” means a road traffic sign as prescribed in the National Road Traffic Act, 1996 (Act 93 of 1996);

“traffic signal” means a road traffic signal as prescribed in the National Road Traffic Act, 1996 (Act 93 of 1996);

“transit advertising” means advertising by means of a movable sign which is capable of being transported by road either on or in conjunction with a motorized vehicle, including trailers primarily used for advertising;

“transportation terminals” means any area designated by the Municipality as such, where the formal interchange of modes of public transport takes place by the public, including, but not limited to designated railway stations, official taxi terminals and bus terminals;

“Urban conservation area” means an area in the build environment demarcated as such on the Spatial Development Framework for a town;

“Urban Edge” means an area in the build environment demarcated as such on the Spatial Development Framework for a town;

“urban edge line” means a predetermined point to point boundary line as determined by the Municipality, which has as its purpose, the containment of urban development;

“Urban Areas” means an area within the urban edge of a town;

“veranda” includes a cantilever canopy and sunblind;

“Visual Impact Assessment (or VIA)” means the analysis of the potential visual impacts to boundary walls and fences. The document that contains a visual impact analysis is also often referred to as a visual impact assessment or VIA.

“window signs” means signs which are temporarily or permanently painted on, or attached to the window-glass of a building;

“zone” means a land use zone as set out in the relevant zoning schemes or Town Planning Regulations as amended from time to time and applicable to any erf on which a sign is displayed or intended to be displayed and **“zoning”** has a corresponding meaning.

2. Principles

2.1 To maintain the sensitive environmental quality of each area.

2.2 To promote the aesthetic sensitivity of the environment.

2.3 To find a balance between outdoor advertising opportunities and economic development on the one hand, and the conservation of visual, tourist, environmental and heritage characteristics and traffic safety on the other side.

2.4 Outdoor advertising must respect the integrity of any site where it is displayed supplement the character of the area.

2.5 To give recognition to the substantial number of technical details that apply to specific types of signs and their effect on specific places.

2.6 To give recognition to the Stellenbosch Municipality's Heritage Guidelines & Policies.

2.7 To ensure that the cultural landscapes, heritage and scenic route overlay zones, and the rural areas and nodes aesthetics and scenic landscapes be protected and conserved, and that only signage and advertising as contained in this bylaw be permitted.

CHAPTER 1

3. Submission of applications

- (1) Other than those signs referred to in section 13(3) to 13(10) of this Bylaw, no person may display any advertisement or erect or use any sign for advertising purposes without the Municipality's approval in terms of this Bylaw and any other applicable legislation.
- (2) Every person intending to display a new sign or to alter or to add to an existing approved sign or submit a signage plan in terms of a Site Development Plan proposal, must apply in writing to the Municipality which application must be accompanied by the following information in duplicate:
 - (a) a site plan, drawn to a scale of not less than 1:200, showing the following—
 - (i) the site on which it is proposed that the sign is to be erected or displayed;
 - (ii) the position of the sign and the building, if any, to which it is to be attached;
 - (iii) every building and the existing signs on the site;
 - (iv) existing and proposed landscaping, traffic signals and road traffic signs; and
 - (v) the positions, with dimensions, of the sign in relation to the boundaries of the site and the location of the streets abutting the site, together with its existing approved zoning conditions;
 - (b) a drawing, which complies with the requirements of the National Building and Regulations Standards Act, 1977 (Act 103 of 1977), and is in sufficient detail to enable the Municipality to consider the appearance of the sign and all relevant construction detail, including a description of the materials of which the sign is to be constructed, the colours to be used, and whether or not the sign is to be illuminated; In the latter event, the plan must indicate whether or not the sign is an electronic sign and, if so, full details must be furnished;
- (3) The drawing referred to in sub-section (2)(b) must have detailed drawings of such sign to a scale of not less than 1:20 and a site plan indicating the position of the sign on the site to a scale of not less than 1:50;
- (4) If a sign is to be attached to or displayed on the wall or façade of a building, the Municipality may require the submission of an additional drawing, drawn to a scale of not less than 1:100, showing—
 - (i) an elevation of the building in colour;
 - (ii) the details and position of the proposed sign; and
 - (iii) the details and the position of every existing sign on the building

Alternatively, the Municipality may require a coloured print of or an artist's photographic- or computer-generated impression of the building with the details of the proposed sign superimposed on such graphic and drawn as nearly as is practicable to the same scale as that of the graphic;

- (5) If the applicant is not the registered owner of the property on which the sign will be erected, he or she must obtain the consent of the registered owner of the land or building on which the sign is erected, indicating that person's knowledge of the application.
- (6) The Municipality may require the submission of any or all of the following studies or assessments—
 - (a) an Environmental Impact Assessment (either the 1st stage thereof; being the completion of an Environmental Checklist or in its entirety);
 - (b) a Heritage Impact Assessment; and
 - (c) a Traffic Impact Assessment.
- (7) If a community or portion thereof or a person will be affected by the proposed sign, it may require a public participation process prior to considering the approval.
- (8) The Municipality may require a signage master plan in respect of any development where the erection of numerous signs is proposed, or the rationalization of previously approved signs is required so as to allow it to consider a consistent design master plan prior to assessment of any individual sign.
- (9) The Municipality must notify the applicant of any additional requirements it has within twenty-one (21) working days of the date of submission of the original application and payment of the application fee.
- (10) The Municipality must retain a copy of each document that formed part of an application.
- (11) The Municipality may require a written notice from the applicant or person to confirm that an approved sign was erected.

4. Fees and general factors in considering approval of applications, amendments and conditions

- (1) Every person who applies to the Municipality for approval in terms of this Bylaw must, on making application, pay to the Municipality an application fee as determined by the Municipality and no sign may be erected until such time as the application fees have been paid in full, or the required approval has been granted.
- (2) In considering an application for the display of an advertisement or the erection of a sign in terms of this Bylaw, or an amendment or condition attaching or to be attached to an approval, the Municipality may have regard to the following factors:
 - (a) The area of control in which the proposed sign is to be erected or displayed as set out in Schedule 1 of this Bylaw; provided that if a sign falls into more than one area of control or if a proposed site in one area of control may

- impact on an adjacent area of control, the Municipality shall be entitled to determine the area of control pertaining to that application;
- (b) the locality or landscape and the advertising opportunities pertaining to that area of control; the number of signs already displayed or proposed to be displayed on the erf and in the area surrounding the erf concerned;
 - (c) the findings of any Traffic-, Environmental- or Heritage Impact Assessment
 - (d) Impact Assessment and public participation processes where applicable
 - (e) locality bound signs must relate to the lawful use of a property provided that no such sign must be affixed to or placed on residential premises or portions thereof other than is permitted by or for home industries and legal temporary uses; and
 - (f) that no sign or advertisement may be designed or displayed that—
 - (i) will constitute a danger to any person or property;
 - (ii) will display any material or graphic which does not comply with the requirements of the Advertising Standards Authority of South Africa.
 - (iii) will be detrimental to the environment or amenity of the neighbourhood by reason of either its size, intensity, frequency, illumination, quality of design, material, proposed graphic or locality.
 - (iv) will obscure any other signs approved in terms of this Bylaw or its predecessor; and
 - (v) will be detrimental or otherwise negatively impact on the environment, whether artificial or natural.
- (3) Subject to any conditions in Schedule 16, all new signs or advertising structures approved under this Bylaw and any successive Bylaw, may remain on display uninterrupted until such time as they do not comply with the provisions of this Bylaw or any other applicable legislation.

5. Factors relating to specific signs, areas of control, and commercial sponsored signs

- (1) The Municipality may, in addition to the factors set out in section 4 of this Bylaw, apply certain minimum standards to certain specific sign types and proposed localities when an application for approval is made in respect thereof and will apply certain specific criteria to applications for the erection of signs by non-profit bodies.
- (2) The specific standards and criteria are set out in schedules 1 to 18 of this Bylaw. The Schedules are part of the Bylaw and are not any less important than the content of the Bylaw itself.
- (3) Schedule 1 of this Bylaw indicates the areas of control in which certain specific sign types may be permitted, subject always to approval in terms of this Bylaw and furthermore subject to any additional requirement pertaining to a specific sign type as set out in the remaining schedules.

- (4) The description of areas or routes in Schedule 1 should be read with the definitions as contained in the Municipality's Zoning Scheme Bylaw.
- (5) The Municipality may grant an exemption from the terms of this Bylaw in respect of sign types or areas of control set out in Schedules 10, 11 and 12 of this Bylaw having regard to—
 - (a) the area of control where it is proposed to display the signs;
 - (b) nature of the event;
 - (c) duration of the erection or display of the sign;
 - (d) size of the proposed sign;
 - (e) any traffic, safety, environmental or heritage impact assessment; and
 - (f) the outcome of any public participation process.

CHAPTER 2

6. Standard conditions for approval

- (1) All signs and advertising structures must be properly erected and constructed of the requisite strength and must be secure and must comply with the requirements pertaining thereto of the National Building Regulations and Standards Act, 1977 (Act 103 of 1977).
- (2) The applicant to whom approval has been granted and the owner of the property or building to which it is attached shall be jointly and severally liable for the maintenance thereof and must undertake at least one inspection per year thereof with a view to satisfying themselves as to the safety thereof.
- (3) Where any sign or advertising structure is vandalised or becomes torn or damaged or otherwise falls into a state of disrepair, and/or dilapidation the applicant to whom the approval has been granted and the owner of the fixture or property which or to which a sign is attached must within seven (7) working days of a notice in writing to do so, repair it.
- (4) All signs and their support structures must be constructed of incombustible, durable materials suited to the function, nature and permanence of the sign.
- (5) All glass used in a sign, other than glass used in illumination, must be safety glass of at least 3mm thick.
- (6) Glass panels used in a sign must not exceed 0.9m² in area, each panel being securely fixed in the body of the sign, structure or device independently of all other panels.
- (7) Every sign and its support structure must be kept in a state of good repair.
- (8) No sign may obstruct the opening and closing of any window or opening provided for ventilation of a building or obstruct any stairway or doorway or other means of exit from the building or prevent movement of people from one part of a roof to another.
- (9) No advertising structure may be closer to overhead electrical equipment than the minimum distance as prescribed in the Occupational Health and Safety Act, Act 85 of 1993.

7. Electrical requirements

- (1) All signs needing an electrical connection must preferably be supplied from the existing electrical supply on the erf where it is to be erected. If this is not possible, application for a metered electricity supply must be made to the relevant authority.
- (2) Every sign in connection with which electricity is used, must be provided with suitable capacitors to prevent interference with radio and television reception.

- (3) Each power cable and conduit containing electrical conductors in respect of a sign must be so positioned and fixed so that it is safe, unseen, inaccessible and child tamper proof and animal proof.
- (4) Each interior high-voltage installation that runs unattended (such as a window display) and each exterior high-voltage installation must have an acceptable type of fireman's switch in accordance with the requirements as stipulated in sections 6.7.2 and 7.5 of SANS 0142 1993 promulgated in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act.

8. Illumination requirements

- (1) The Municipality may approve an illuminated sign, provided that the provisions of this Bylaw are complied with and that such illumination does not constitute a road safety hazard or cause undue light spillage.
- (2) Signs may not be illuminated if no sign content is displayed.
- (3) Requirement for internal illumination or electronic signs—
 - (a) internally illuminated and electronic signs may only be displayed in areas of partial and minimum control and must be less than 2.1m².
 - (b) electronic signs may not have subliminal flashes; and
 - (c) prior to erection, the Municipality may require a Traffic Impact Assessment, Environmental and Heritage Impact Assessment to be conducted, the results of which must indicate that no detrimental impact on traffic is envisaged. In addition, the Municipality may require subsequent traffic monitoring of any internally illuminated or electronic sign.
- (4) Requirements for external illumination:
 - (a) the light source emanating from external illumination must not be visible to traffic traveling in either direction;
 - (b) external illumination must not be positioned so as to create any undue light spillage beyond the surface area of the sign; and
 - (c) approved wayleaves must be obtained from the Director: Infrastructure Services or his/her nominee prior to any excavations for the installation of signs. This also applies for signs to be erected in the vicinity of overhead powerlines.
- (5) Electricity Power sources may be applied for as per the conditions of the Electricity Services Bylaw.

9. Road traffic safety requirements

- (1) Signs may not be erected in an area where they are an unacceptable distraction for drivers, which acceptability may be determined in terms of the guidelines laid down in the S.A. Road Traffic Signs Manual.

- (2) Electronic signs may not be permitted if they are visible from class 2 or 3 roads, gateway route or a scenic route unless expressly approved in writing by the Municipality.
- (3) Advertising on bridges, towers, telecommunication masts, pylons or street poles shall not be permitted.
- (4) The graphic content of signs must not have the potential to be visually interpreted as a road traffic sign, due to any factor, including but not limited to the following:
 - (a) any stylised or pictorial presentation of a road traffic sign or traffic signal;
 - (b) any word, symbol, logo or other device used on a road traffic sign;
 - (c) use of combinations of colours specified for road traffic signs, in a manner likely to lead to confusion; and
 - (d) any reflector paint or material.
- (5) Signs may not be erected in an area where the traffic volume, the average following headway, or accident history requires a higher degree of awareness from drivers.
- (6) Signs may not be attached to or obscure a road traffic sign or traffic signal specifically provided for in the South African Road Traffic Signs Manual or the South African Development Community Road Traffic Signs Manual.
- (7) Signs may not be erected within the road reserve of any public road unless expressly approved by the Municipality.
- (8) When located at signalized traffic intersections, signs may not have the colours red or yellow or green as main colours and may not obscure or interfere with any road traffic sign or traffic signal.
- (9) Electronic signs shall not be permitted within 80 meters of the perimeter of a signalised traffic intersection.
- (10) Flashing or running messages or variable transition messages that have a message change interval of greater than 0,3 seconds or have transition effects between message changes shall not be permitted if viewable from a public road. Such signs will not be permitted within Historical Areas or upon roads with high traffic flow at night.
- (11) Static display, simple transition signs must display a complete frame for an information cycle length of not less than 60 seconds when visible from a signalised traffic intersection and 30 seconds at other locations.
- (12) All signs larger than 4.5m² erected adjacent to a public road or in a railway reserve intended to advertise to persons using class 2 and 3 roads must be spaced a minimum specified distance from any other sign or road traffic sign, such distance measured parallel to the centre line of the roadway, in accordance with the measurements set out in Table 1 below:

TABLE 1: LINEAR SPACING BETWEEN SIGNS

Instance	Spacing required when visible for traffic on road with a speed of:		
	≤ 60 km/h (In the Rural Areas and the Scenic Routes)	61 – 80km/h	≥80km/h
Where a sign follows a road sign	120m	200m	300m
Where a sign follows another sign	250m	250m	300m
Where a sign precedes a road sign	40m	70m	100m

- (13) The abovementioned minimum distances specified in Table 1 above may be decreased by the Municipality if the sign falls within an area of minimum control, or in other areas of control on submission of a Traffic Impact Assessment motivating a reduction of this spacing to the satisfaction of the Municipality. The Municipality may prepare a list or map of designated areas in which the abovementioned spacing requirements shall not be applicable.

10. Legal requirements

All signs to be erected or displayed within the area of jurisdiction of the Municipality must, in addition to complying with this Bylaw, comply with all other applicable legislation, including any applicable Zoning Scheme Bylaw or condition of approval or any departure from the applicable Zoning Scheme Bylaw.

11. Approval

- (1) The Municipality may refuse any application or grant its approval subject to conditions relating to the erection or use of the sign and including a condition that the owner of any sign or billboard on the land or building on which it is erected or displayed, or both such owners or the person whose product or services are advertised, indemnify the Municipality against any consequences flowing from the erection, display or mere presence of such sign.
- (2) The Municipality may, at any time, withdraw an approval granted in terms of this Bylaw or its predecessor or amend any condition or impose a further condition in respect of such approval, if a sign or advertising structure:
 - (a) is in a state of disrepair and/or dilapidation;
 - (b) remains unused for more than 90 consecutive days;
 - (c) becomes redundant or obsolete;

- (d) no longer complies with any provision of this Bylaw; or
 - (e) is substantially altered from the original approved application by way of either structure or graphic content.
- (3) Should an approved sign not be erected within 12 months from the date of approval or within such other time as is specified in the approval, such approval shall lapse, unless that period is extended in writing by the Municipality prior to such lapse.
- (4) In the event that the structure supporting such sign is intentionally demolished before the expiry of the approval period, the approval shall lapse and no further sign or supporting structure may be erected or re-erected without the Municipality's approval.
- (5) All decisions made by the Municipality in terms of this bylaw with regard applications must be in writing and within sixty (60) calendar days after a completed application was received, or within sixty (60) calendar days after receipt of additional information as required by the Municipality.
- (6) In notifying an applicant of the outcome of the application the Municipality must inform such applicant or an objector of his right to appeal in terms of section 12.

CHAPTER 3: GENERAL PROVISIONS

12. Appeal

A person whose rights are affected by a decision in terms of a delegated power may appeal against that decision by giving written notice of the appeal and the reasons therefore in terms of section 62 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000 to the Municipal Manager within twenty-one (21) days of the date of the notification of the decision.

13. Signs for which Municipality's approval not required

- (1) Should any sign not comply with the conditions relative to each sign type listed below an application in terms of section 3 will be required.
- (2) Subject to compliance with the conditions relative to each sign provided for in sub-sections (3) to (10), and any other applicable legislation, or condition imposed by the Municipality, no application for approval is required in terms of this Bylaw in respect of the signs provided for in sub-sections (3) to (10).
- (3) Development Boards
 - (a) Development boards shall be removed forthwith when the building operations are complete or if the building operations are discontinued, or when the provisions of the services, the doing of the work, or the supply of the goods to which the sign relates has ceased.
 - (b) The Municipality may order the removal of any such sign if the building operations have been substantially completed or discontinued or an Occupancy Certificate has been issued by the Municipality, or the provision of the services, the doing of the work or the supply of the goods to which it relates, has for all practical purposes ceased, and such signs may thereupon be forthwith removed but no later than five (5) days after the date of the order for removal thereof.
 - (c) If the premises on which building operations are in progress, are to be used wholly for residential purposes, only one development board may be displayed, and such development board may not exceed 3m² in total area.
 - (d) If the premises are not to be used wholly for residential purposes, no more than two development boards may be displayed, and the aggregate area of both development boards may not exceed 5m² in total area;
 - (e) If the signage, whether on freestanding boards, or flexible building covering material, include any other form of third-party advertising, such sign must then comply with the provisions of Schedule 8 hereto and approval for the display thereof must first be obtained in terms of this Bylaw.
- (4) To Let/For Sale Signs
 - (a) These include any sign not exceeding (400mm x 500mm) (0.2m²) in total area displayed at existing premises or at properties upon which a new building is

being erected and relating to accommodation being offered to rent or purchase in the building; and

- (b) on condition that any such sign must be removed within 2 weeks from date of issue of the occupation certificate or conclusion of a contract.

(5) On Premises Business Signs

These include any sign not illuminated, not projecting over a public road and not exceeding 0.2m² in total area notifying only the types of trade, business, industry or profession lawfully conducted by any occupant or permanent resident of the premises to which it is attached, the name of such occupant, the type of activity, the address and telephone number of such premises and the hours of attendance (if any); provided that only one such sign per occupant may be displayed.

(6) Window Signs

These include any locality bound signs which are temporarily or permanently painted on or attached to the window glass of a building used for commercial, office, industrial or entertainment purposes, or any other temporary or permanent sign which is displayed within 2 meters of any window or external opening through which it can be seen from the outside such a building, on condition that no window sign may exceed 4m² in an area of maximum control. (Not more than 50% of window and not more than total area or 4m²)

(7) Signs incorporated in the face of a building

Any sign forming an integral part of the fabric of a building (but excluding a painted sign or a sign affixed in any manner onto the building), on condition that no such sign may exceed 0.2m² in total area.

(8) Security Signs

Any security sign not projecting over a public road and not exceeding 0.2m² in total area indicating either that a security watch scheme is in operation or that a security company has been contracted to protect the premises on which the sign is displayed, on condition that—

- (a) only one such sign is displayed on any public road or each street frontage of such premises; and
- (b) the said sign displays only the name, logo, address and telephone number of a security company contracted to protect the premises on which the sign is displayed.

(9) Sponsored, Commercially sponsored and Non-Profit Body Signs: less than 4.5m².

- (a) Any such sign whether erected by or in connection with a non-profit body or not; not exceeding 4.5m² in total area on condition that no more than 5% of the total surface area of the sign is used for third party advertising; and the sign is not illuminated, and furthermore provided that only one such sign may be permitted per erf.
- (b) Signs which comply with provisions of sub-section (a) may, when erected on Municipal land, only be erected once agreement has been concluded with the

Municipality, wherein the extent of the community or public benefit and the terms of the erection of the sign has been agreed.

- (c) All other sponsored signs are dealt with in Schedule 16 and 17.

(10) Advertising on Vehicles

Signs painted or affixed directly onto the body of a motorised vehicle unless transit advertising.

14. Disfigurement

No person may destroy, harm, damage or disfigure or deface the front or frontage of any street, road traffic sign, wall, fence, land, rock, tree or other natural feature, or the front or frontage or roof of any building or structure in any manner whatsoever during construction or through the display or use of a sign or the writing or painting of any sign, symbol, letters or numerals. Furthermore, no person may disfigure any sign legally displayed in terms of this Bylaw.

15. Damage to Municipal property

No person may, in the course of erecting or removing any sign, or banner, cause damage to any tree, electric standard or service or other Municipal installation or property and street furniture.

16. Entry and inspections

The Municipality shall be entitled, through its authorized officers, to enter into and upon any premises, at a reasonable time for the purpose of carrying out any inspection necessary for the proper administration and enforcement of the provisions of this By-Law.

17. Presumptions

Any person charged with an offence in terms of this Bylaw who is—

- (a) alone or jointly with any other person responsible for organising, or in control of any meeting, function or event, to which a sign or poster relates, shall be deemed, until the contrary is proved, to have knowingly displayed every unlawful sign or poster displayed in connection with such meeting, function or event or to have caused or allowed it to be so displayed;
- (b) the person whose name appears on an unlawful sign or whose product or services are advertised on such sign, shall be deemed, until the contrary is proved, to have displayed such sign, or to have caused or allowed it to be displayed;

- (c) the owner of any land or building on which any unlawful sign was or is displayed, shall be deemed, until the contrary is proved, to have knowingly displayed such sign, or caused or allowed it to be displayed.

18. Enforcement and removal of signs

- (1) If any sign displayed is in contravention of this Bylaw, the Municipality may without prejudice to or in addition to the right to take legal steps or prosecute, serve a notice on the owner or lessee of the sign, or the land owner or occupant on whose land the sign is erected or displayed, or person whose product or services are advertised, calling upon such person to remove such sign or carry out such alteration thereto or do such work as may be specified in such request or notice, within a time frame specified therein.
- (2) A notice served in terms of sub-section (1) may be withdrawn or varied by the Municipality, by agreement with the person so served, or failing such agreement, by the service of a further notice.
- (3) Should the Municipality's directives, as set out in the notice, not be carried out within the time period specified therein, the Municipality may, without further notice to the person upon whom the notice was served, remove or alter the sign or do such work as may be specified in such notice.
- (4) Any costs incurred by the Municipality in removing signs, or in doing alterations or other works required in terms of a notice, may be recovered from the person on whom the notice was served.
- (5) Notwithstanding any other clause in this Bylaw, if a sign is, or is reasonably considered to be an imminent danger to life or property, the Municipality itself may, after a minimum of six (6) hours prior notice carry out or arrange for the removal of such sign in event of the noncompliance with such notice.
- (6) Any costs incurred by the Municipality in carrying out or arranging for the removal of any sign may be recovered from the owner or lessee of the sign, or the landowner on whose land the sign was erected, or the person whose product or services were advertised, jointly and severally.
- (7) Unlawful or dangerous signs removed by the Municipality may be reclaimed from the Municipality on payment in full to it of any costs incurred by the Municipality in the removal of the said sign, as well as payment of the costs incurred in the storage of such sign.
- (8) Any unlawful signs removed by the Municipality and not reclaimed within two (2) months of the date of removal may be disposed of or be sold by the Municipality to defray its removal or storage costs.

19. Serving of notices

- (1) A notice, order or any other document issued by the Municipality in terms of this Bylaw is deemed to be duly issued if an official of the Municipality, formally delegated, signed it.
- (2) Any notice or other document that is served on a person in terms of this Bylaw is regarded as having been duly served—
 - (a) when it has been delivered to that person personally;
 - (b) when it has been left at that person's place of residence or business in the Republic with a person apparently over the age of 16 years;
 - (c) when it has been posted by registered or certified mail to that person's known residential or business address in the Republic, and an acknowledgment of the posting thereof from the postal service is obtained;
 - (d) if that person's address in the Republic is unknown, when it has been served on that person's agent or representative in the Republic in the manner provided by paragraphs (a), (b) or (c); or
 - (e) if that person's address and agent or representative in the Republic is unknown, when it has been posted in a conspicuous place on the land or business premises to which it relates;
 - (f) in the event of a body corporate, when it has been delivered at the registered office of the premises of the body corporate; or
 - (g) when it has been delivered, at the request of that person, to his or her e-mail address.
- (3) Serving of a copy is deemed to be service of the original.
- (4) When any notice or other document is served on the owner, occupier, or holder of any property, or right in any property, it is sufficient if that person is described in the notice or other document as the owner, occupier, holder of the property or right in question, and it is not necessary to name that person.

20. Liaison forums in community

- (1) The Municipality may establish liaison forums in the community for the purposes to—
 - (a) ensure the local community participation in the implementation and execution of this Bylaw; and
 - (b) promoting local economic development and the conservation of visual, tourist, environmental and heritage characteristics of the Stellenbosch Municipal area;
- (2) A forum as contemplated in sub-section (1) may consist of-
 - (a) a person or persons of an interested party or an affected person or community;
 - (b) designated official or officials of the Municipality and

- (c) a council member of the relevant council committee
- (3) The Municipality may request-
 - (a) a forum to give their input or
 - (b) make use of a forum's special knowledge or capacity
- (4) A forum of persons or a person as defined in sub-clause (2) may give input on their own accord to the Municipality for its consideration but will have no decision-making powers.

21. Offences and Penalties

- (1) A person who contravenes any provision or fails to comply with any provision of this By-law, or fails to comply with a notice issued in terms of this Bylaw, commits an offence and shall upon conviction be liable to—
 - (a) a fine or imprisonment, or either such fine or imprisonment or to both such fine and such imprisonment; and
 - (b) in the case of a continuing offence, to an additional fine or an additional period of imprisonment or to such additional imprisonment without the option of a fine or to both such additional fine and imprisonment for each day on which such offence is continued; and
 - (c) a further amount equal to any costs and expenses found by the court to have been incurred by the Municipality as result of such contravention or failure.
- (2) A person commits an offence if he or she—
 - (a) threatens, resists, hinders, obstructs or otherwise interferes with, or who uses foul or abusive language towards or at an employee or contractor of the Municipality in the exercise of any powers or performance of any duty or function in terms of this Bylaw; or
 - (b) impersonates an employee or contractor of the Municipality.

22. Conflict with other legislation

- (1) In the event of any conflict between any provision of this By-law and National and Provincial legislation, standards, policies or guidelines, the National and Provincial legislation, standards, policies or guidelines shall prevail subject to section 151(3) and 156(4) of the Constitution.
- (2) In the event of an inconsistency between the different texts the English text shall prevail.

23. Exemptions

Notwithstanding the provisions of this Bylaw, the Municipality may, in written application, exempt any person or class of persons from any or all of the requirements of this Bylaw in considering such exemption it may impose any conditions or requirements it deems appropriate.

24. Repeal of Bylaw

The stipulations of any Bylaw previously passed by the municipality, or any abolished Municipality now incorporated in the present Municipality are herewith repealed as far as they relate to matters provided for in this Bylaw and insofar as it has been made applicable to the Municipality by the authorization for the execution of powers and functions covered in Section 84(3) of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act 117 of 1998).

25. Transitional arrangements

- (1) Anything done before the promulgation of this Bylaw, which was not done in terms of a provision repealed in this Bylaw and was unlawful, shall in the event of such act or sign still not complying with the provisions of this Bylaw, be unlawful and the Municipality in such case may take the necessary action in terms of section 19 hereof.
- (2) All legal signs that exist at the date of publication of this Bylaw, must in all respects comply with the stipulations in this bylaw within a period of six (6) months from the date of publication. Any sign that fails to comply after the initial six (6) months will be removed.
- (3) The municipality could instruct an owner of a sign to remove it should the sign fail to comply to the regulations of this Bylaw. Should the owner neglect to remove the sign and/or within the period of 6 months, after publication of this bylaw, then the Municipality reserves the right to remove such sign at the expense of the owner.
- (4) When a sign as a result of the change of ownership or occupation or a change in the nature of a business, industry, trade or profession performed on the premises or due to the installation of new traffic signs or a change in the level or location of any road, foot path or kerbstone or due to any other factor what so ever, no longer comply with the regulations of this Bylaw then the person responsible for the sign must immediately remove, erase or change the sign to comply to this Bylaw.

26. Short title and commencement

This Bylaw shall be known as the Stellenbosch Municipality Outdoor Advertising and Signage Bylaw.

SCHEDULE 1: AREAS OF CONTROL

Area Type	Natural Area	Rural Area	Urban Area	Urban Area	Urban Area
Control Strength	Maximum	Maximum	Maximum	Partial	Minimum
Area Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Proclaimed, declared or zoned nature reserve and conservation areas. • Protected natural environment. • Forestry areas. • River corridors. • 1:100 Year flood plains. • Wetlands. • Game reserves 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Agricultural areas/zones • Horticultural areas • Rural small holdings • Large private open spaces (e.g. golf courses) • Scenic routes • Scenic landscapes • Scenic features • Municipal parks • Urban edge zones as defined in the Urban Edge Policy • Agricultural and horticultural areas/zones and adjacent road and rail reserves • Specific areas or sites designated as maximum control by way of a map as contained in the zoning scheme bylaw prepared by the Municipality 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Urban conservation overlay areas • Declared Heritage sites • Graded buildings and places • Residential zones and adjacent road and rail reserves • Pedestrian malls and pedestrian squares • Private Open Spaces e.g. Golf courses • River corridors • Specific areas or sites designated as maximum control by way of a map as contained in the zoning scheme bylaw prepared by the Municipality 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Central business districts, unless within an urban conservation area • Mixed use commercial and residential areas, unless within a conservation area • Commercial ribbon development and activity corridors, unless within a conservation area • Commercial and business districts and adjacent streets and rail reserves, unless within a conservation area • Entertainment district or complexes with commercial zones, unless within a conservation area • Educational institutions, Sports fields and stadiums, unless within a conservation area • Limited zones (including railway reserves, transport use zones) • Specific areas or sites designated as partial control by way of a map as contained in the zoning scheme bylaw prepared by the Municipality 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In Heritage insensitive areas • Designated transportation terminals unless historical conservation area or graded building or site • Designated areas within limited use zones unless within a conservation area • Specific areas or sites designated as minimum control by way of a map as contained in the zoning scheme bylaw prepared by the Municipality • Industrial zones

SCHEDULE 2: BILLBOARDS

- (1) Subject to approval in terms of this By-Law, the erection or display of Billboards, whether custom made or of standard design, is permitted only in areas of minimum control and subject to a traffic safety audit and visual impact assessment. In addition:
- (a) If the proposed erf where the billboards are to be erected borders on class 2 and 3 roads the billboard may not be placed less than 5 meters from the property's boundary line. If the proposed site of erection of a billboard has been designated as a gateway then no billboards will be permitted within such gateway;
 - (b) Billboards must comply with the standard conditions of approval set out in this By-Law;
 - (c) Billboards must not encroach over the boundary line of the property on which it is erected, whether such encroachment is aerial or on ground level;
 - (d) Billboards must have a minimum clear height of 2.4m and a sign structure which does not exceed a maximum height of 7.5m above natural ground level;
 - (e) Billboards must not exceed a maximum total size of 6 x 3m (18m²) provided that on any V-shaped structure, two such panels may be permitted;
 - (f) Billboards must be displayed between the angles of 90° and 60° to the direction of oncoming traffic;
 - (g) Billboards must be spaced a minimum distance apart as specified in section 9 of this By-Law;
 - (h) If located at signalized traffic intersections, Billboards may not be erected or displayed within 50 meters of the perimeter of the intersection if un-illuminated; and within 80 meters of the perimeter of the intersection if illuminated;
 - (i) If erected along the right hand side of a section of road, such that its graphics are visible to a driver traveling on the left hand side of the road, shall be deemed to have replaced the advertising opportunity that existed on the left hand side of the road;
 - (j) Billboards must have a minimum letter or number height of 285mm.

SCHEDULE 3: LOCALITY BOUND FREESTANDING AND COMPOSITE SIGNS

- (1) Subject to approval in terms of this By-Law and subsection 5, the erection or display of locality Bound freestanding and composite signs are permitted only in urban areas of maximum, partial and minimum control and subject to a traffic safety audit and visual impact assessment. In addition:
 - (a) Locality bound freestanding signs may only be permitted in the following instances:
 - (i) where business premises are set back 15 meters or more from the boundary of the road reserve; or
 - (ii) where it is not reasonably possible to affix appropriate signs to a building; or
 - (iii) where such a sign is necessary to allow the public to locate the entrance to business premises; or
 - (iv) where the existence of a freestanding composite sign may prevent the proliferation of signs.
- (2) Locality bound freestanding composite signs may not exceed 4,5 meters in height and in addition may not exceed 4.5m² in total area. This provision may be waived, after having regard to the following factors:
 - (a) if such increase reduces the number of individual signs facing any one street boundary of the site, thereby minimising the visual impact on the surrounding environment;
 - (b) if more than two significant roads approach the site in question;
 - (c) the number of businesses which will be advertising on such sign;
 - (d) the number of approach or exit routes to the site in question;
 - (e) the applicable zoning of the area surrounding the site in question.
- (3) Service Station freestanding pylon signs must be locality bound and may only be erected or displayed at service stations adjacent to and directly accessible from the public road at which such a sign is directed and only one Service Station freestanding facility sign per street boundary may be permitted.
- (4) Service station freestanding pylon signs may not exceed 7,5 meters in height and may not consist of more than eight advertising panels of 4.5m² each in total area. In areas of maximum control the maximum height is 4,5 meters and an area of 7.0m² on each side.
- (5) In conservation areas and single residential zones only standard locality bound, free standing and composite signs shall be allowed as prescribed in Schedule 18.

SCHEDULE 4: SIGNS ATTACHED TO WALLS OF BUILDINGS: FLAT AND PROJECTING SIGNS

Subject to approval in terms of this By-Law, the erection or display of flat and projecting signs are permitted in all areas of maximum, partial or minimum control. In addition, flat and projecting signs may:

- (1) not be allowed within 1.0 meters of the edge of a roadway nor may it extend to within 1.0 meters of the edge of a roadway;
- (2) not project in front of a wall more than 1,5 meters in the case of a sign which has a clear height of more than 7,5 meters or more than 1 meter in the case of any lesser clear height;
- (3) not project more than 250mm over a footway unless such sign has more than 2.4 meters clear height;
- (4) not obstruct the view from any window or any other external opening of any building and no portion of any such sign may obstruct the opening or closing of any window, door or any other openings
- (5) not exceed 5m² in total area and may not exceed 20% (in areas of maximum control), 30% (in areas of minimum and partial control) or one-quarter of the overall area of the surface to which they are affixed or painted whichever is the lesser. This size restriction may be waived on condition that:
 - (a) an Environmental Visual Impact Assessment be submitted to the Municipality indicating no detrimental environmental impact is envisaged;
 - (b) or in a conservation area, a Heritage Impact Assessment be submitted to the Municipality indicating no detrimental heritage impact is envisaged; and
 - (c) only graphics designed and created by a suitably qualified consultant be displayed on such sign;
- (6) may be considered for approval on blank common boundary facades of non-residential buildings.
- (7) if the sign appears on public facades of any building—
 - (a) be so designed as to become an integral part of the building design; and
 - (b) when a third-party sign, only be permitted if custom-made and subject to the requirements of 5(a) to (c) above.
- (8) No signs may be attached to walls or fences of residential buildings.

SCHEDULE 5: SKY SIGNS

- (1) Subject to approval in terms of this By-Law, the erection or display of sky signs whether custom made or of standard design, is permitted in areas of minimum control only. In addition, sky signs must:
 - (a) be limited to a maximum total size of 4.5m² and subject to Traffic Safety Assessment and Visual Impact Assessment indicating no detrimental environmental impact is envisaged; and
 - (b) not obstruct the view from any other building.
- (2) Sky signs along the top edge of the roof of cultural, historic or architecturally significant buildings will not be allowed.

SCHEDULE 6: ROOF SIGNS

- (1) Subject to approval in terms of this By-Law, the erection or display of roof signs is permitted only in areas of minimum control.

In addition:

- (a) The total area of any roof sign affixed flush onto or painted onto a roof of a building may not exceed one-quarter of the overall area of the roof to which it is affixed or painted.
 - (b) When attached to the bottom edge of a roof or vertically midway on the roof of a building, such sign may not exceed 500mm in height and its total area may not exceed 25% of the roof area to which it is affixed.
- (2) It shall be permissible to affix a roof sign along the edge of a roof of a building, if such sign is composed of a single line of individual, cut-out letters, without visible bracing or support but may not be erected along more than two edges of such roof and may not exceed 3.6m² in total area; with a maximum height of 500mm.

SCHEDULE 7: SIGNS ON A VERANDAH, BALCONY, CANOPY, SUPPORTING COLUMNS, PILLARS AND POSTS

Subject to approval in terms of this By-Law and subsection 11 below, the erection or display of signs on a veranda, balcony, canopy, supporting columns, pillars and posts may only be permitted in areas of medium and minimum control on the condition that they also comply with the following:

- (1) No signs may be attached to Historical Buildings
- (2) No such signs will be allowed on or over architectural features of buildings.
- (3) Such signs may be affixed flat onto or painted on a parapet wall, balustrade or railing of a veranda or balcony, and beam or fascia of a veranda or balcony.
- (4) The sign may not exceed 1m in height or project above or below or beyond either end of the surface to which it is affixed, or project more than 250mm in front of the surface to which it is affixed or project over a roadway or within 0,6 meters of the edge of the roadway.
- (5) Such signs may be affixed flat onto or painted on supporting columns, pillars and posts. In this regard, no sign may project more than 50mm in front of the surface to which it is affixed and may not extend beyond any of the extremities of such column, pillar or post. Signs affixed flat onto non-rectangular supporting structures must be curved to fit the form of such structure.
- (6) Only one sign per column, pillar or post will be allowed.
- (7) Such signs suspended below the roof of a veranda, canopy or the floor of a balcony may not exceed 1,8 meters in length or 600mm in height.
- (8) Every such sign must be at right angles to the building line.
- (9) No signs suspended under a canopy may extend beyond the external edge of the canopy or veranda to which it is attached.
- (10) All suspended signs must have a clear height of at least 2,4 meters.
- (11) Such signs on the roof of a veranda, canopy or balcony, excluding the main roof of a building, must be composed of a single line of freestanding individual, cut- out silhouette letters without visible bracing or other visible means of support and may not be erected along more than two edges of such roof of a veranda or balcony.
- (12) No such sign shall be allowed in a conservation area within a single residential zone unless a Heritage Impact Assessment was submitted which found that no negative impact would be made on the heritage resources.

SCHEDULE 8: SIGNS ON BOUNDARY WALLS AND FENCES AND ON CONSTRUCTION SITE HOARDINGS

Subject to approval in terms of this By-Law, the erection or display of signs on boundary walls and fences is permitted only for locality bound signs in urban areas of maximum, minimum or partial control and in addition:

- (1) In urban areas of maximum and partial control, the Municipality may approve an application to affix a locality bound sign against a boundary wall only if the sign is indented into the wall or composed of individual, un-illuminated cut-out letters or symbols fixed flat on such wall not projecting more than 50mm from the face of such wall.
- (2) In areas of minimum control, the Municipality may approve, subject to Visual Impact Assessment—
 - (a) an application to affix a locality bound sign flat onto a boundary wall only if it does not project more than 50mm from the face of such wall; and
 - (b) an application to affix a locality bound flat sign with a maximum size of 0.5m² onto the permanent fence of an erf.
- (3) Third party and locality bound advertising on construction site hoardings and fences must comply with the following conditions:
 - (a) any one sign may not exceed a vertical dimension of 3 meters and total area of 18m² and in the case of construction site cladding, the graphic must comply with the requirements of the Advertising standards Association of South Africa.
 - (b) any such sign may not project more than 100mm in front of the hoarding or fence to which it is affixed;
 - (c) it may not be illuminated in areas of maximum and partial control; and
 - (d) advertising will not be allowed on construction site hoardings and fences within the cone of vision of motorists at signalised traffic intersections.

SCHEDULE 9: HEADLINE POSTERS

Subject to approval in terms of this By-Law, the erection or display of headline posters is permitted in all areas except natural and rural areas of maximum control. In addition:

- (1) Headline posters may not exceed 0.9m x 0.6m in area.
- (2) The commercial content of the poster may not exceed 20% of the area of the poster nor may such commercial lettering be larger than the main lettering in the remainder of the poster.
- (3) The posters may be attached to Municipal electrical light poles only where approved by the Municipality for the express purposes of these posters.
- (4) Posters may not be affixed to traffic signal poles, or other poles which carry road traffic signs, or poles erected for any other purpose except as provided for in item 5 below, or any other street furniture, walls, fences, trees, rocks or other natural features.
- (5) Headline posters may not be pasted on municipal electric light poles but are to be mounted on board and affixed securely with stout string or plastic ties unless a permanent frame has been approved for this purpose.
- (6) Only one headline poster per pole, regardless of which newspaper group it is, will be permitted, and must be at a uniform height of approximately 2 meters.
- (7) The number of posters as well as the designated areas for the display of headline posters as approved by the Municipality must be strictly adhered to.
- (8) All "special events" posters are to comply with the following:
 - (a) the name of the newspaper group, the "special event" and the date of the "special event" must appear on the posters in letters not less than 50mm in height;
 - (b) the special event posters may not be displayed more than 14 days before the date of the event and they must be removed within 48 hours after the date of the event shown on the poster.
- (9) Headline posters and fastenings are to be removed on a daily basis failing which the posters will be removed, at the newspaper group's expense, in accordance with the standard charges for removal of posters.
- (10) The Municipality may recover the costs of the removal of unauthorised posters, and the reinstatement of the surface from which such posters were removed, from the person responsible for the display of such posters or the newspaper group concerned.
- (11) The Municipality may remove any poster displayed in contravention of the abovementioned conditions.
- (12) Any poster not removed on a daily basis or a poster relating to a "special event" by due date referred to in item 8(b) may be removed by the Municipality.

- (13) The display of unauthorised posters is illegal, and the Municipality may also remove such posters.
- (14) The Municipality may determine the costs involved for the removal of unauthorised posters.
- (15) Application must be made on an annual basis by each newspaper group for permission to display such posters subject to an annual fee per newspaper group.
- (16) A deposit per newspaper group who wishes to display posters must be paid annually against which a charge for the removal of any poster which contravenes the By-Law will be levied. In the event of the above deposit being exhausted, permission to display such poster may be withdrawn until a further deposit is submitted to the Municipality.

SCHEDULE 10: POSTERS, BANNERS, TEAR-DROP BANNERS, FLAGS AND BALLOONS

Subject to approval in terms of this By-Law, the erection or display of posters, banners, tear-drop banners and flags other than those referred to in Schedule 11, or balloons, is permitted in all areas, except areas of maximum control. Only to be displayed within or adjacent to property associated with advertisement. In addition:

- (1) The display of posters, banners, tear-drop banners, flags and balloons is prohibited on any bridge or across any public road, and along any road designated by the Municipality, unless consent has been obtained from the Municipality.
- (2) Posters, banners, tear-drop banners, flags and balloons may not be attached so as to interfere with or constitute a danger to passing pedestrians or vehicular traffic.
- (3) No banner, or flag-type banner may be larger than 5m², and no flag may be larger than 2m²; provided further that no flagpole may exceed a relevant height restriction of the zoning of the premises, up to a maximum of 8m above natural ground level, measured directly below the pole;
- (4) No poster, banner, tear-drop banner, flag, or balloon may be displayed within 30 meters of any road traffic sign or traffic signal. - special permission required for display within 30m
- (5) Posters, banners, flags, or balloons may not be affixed to trees, traffic signal poles, electrical or service authority distribution boxes, or other poles which carry road traffic signs, rock, other natural features, street furniture or other Municipal property.
- (6) Posters, banners, tear-drop banners, flags, or balloons may not be affixed in such a way that they unfairly prejudice other businesses or organisations or obscure any approved existing signs.
- (7) Only one banner per premises will be permitted unless the Municipality's written permission is obtained for more than one.
- (8)
 - (i) A maximum of five flagpoles bearing national flags may be erected on the premises of an accommodation facility on a single residential erf
 - (ii) Subject to the conditions laid down in paragraph 4, a maximum of two tear-drop banners or flags displaying the name, corporate symbol or nature of the business on the premises on which it is displayed, may be allowed.
- (9) Posters, banners, tear-drop banners, flags and balloons not kept in a good condition may not be displayed and must be removed after notification by the Municipality.

SCHEDULE 11: TEMPORARY POSTERS, TEAR-DROP BANNERS, BANNERS AND FLAGS ON PUBLIC ROADS AND PUBLIC PLACES

Subject to approval in terms of this By-Law, the erection or display of posters, banners, tear-drop banners and flags in public roads or public places, for the purpose of advertising specific events, is permitted in all areas of control except natural and rural areas of maximum control. In addition—

- (1) Approval for third party advertising on posters, banners, tear-drop banners, flags and balloons may only be granted for a function or event conducted for religious, educational, social welfare, animal welfare, sporting, civic or cultural purposes or for a function or event relating to a Municipal, Provincial or Parliamentary election or referendum.
- (2) The name of the host organisation, the date and venue must appear on the material in letters not less than 50mm in height.
- (3) Posters, banners tear-drop banners and flags may only be erected to advertise the event and the name or emblem of a sponsor may not cover more than 20% of the surface of the material.
- (4) The Municipality may levy a tariff to cover the cost for the removal of material which has been erected without the approval of the Municipality given under the hand of an authorized official.
- (5) Posters, banners, tear-drop banners and flags may be displayed for a maximum period of fourteen days prior to the event and must be removed within 2 days from the date of the event or the last day thereof as applicable.
- (6) Posters with a maximum measurement of 80 cm x 50 cm must be mounted on a board and affixed securely with stout string or plastic fastening without damage caused to the poles. No securing material with a metal content is permitted.
- (7) Posters, banners, tear-drop banners and flags, excluding election posters and flags, may only be erected in the roads, or places as indicated by the Municipality and may not be erected in residential areas or on bridges. No political banners will be allowed.
- (8) Only one poster or flag per organisation may be erected on every second streetlight pole.
- (9) Posters and flags must be erected at a uniform height of approximately 2 meters.
- (10) No posters, banners, tear-drop banners or flags may be affixed to trees, traffic signs, traffic signals, central ridges, existing advertising signs or any municipal buildings or over hydrant identification signs.
- (11) No posters, banners, tear-drop banners and flags may be displayed within 30 meters of any road traffic sign or traffic signal.
- (12) All materials used to affix the posters must be removed together with the posters.

- (13) The Municipality may remove any indecent or torn posters, banners, tear-drop banners or flags, or any posters, banners or flags which create a traffic hazard in the opinion of the Municipality
- (14) The Municipality is exempted from claims that may be instituted against the Municipality as a result of the display of posters, banners, tear-drop banners and flags.
- (15) The display of posters, banners, tear-drop banners and flags purely for commercial advertising is not permitted, provided that any poster, banner or flag which relates to a sport, the arts, or a cultural event may be permitted, despite such posters, banners, tear-drop banners or flags containing commercial elements. The commercial element may not exceed 20% of the extent of the poster, banner, tear-drop banner or flag.
- (16) Organisations or persons who obtained approval to display posters or flags must pay a deposit as determined by the Municipality, which shall entitle that person to display the said poster or flag for a maximum period of 14 days, or such time as stipulated by the Municipality. No poster or flag may be displayed without such deposit having been paid.
- (17) The Municipality may remove or request the applicant to remove all posters, banners, tear-drop banners or flags should any of the above conditions not be complied with.
- (18) Posters, banners, tear-drop banners or flags that are not removed by the due date may be removed by the Municipality in which case the deposit paid in terms of item 15 will be forfeited to the Municipality.
- (19) Banners will be erected or removed by the Municipality at a rate as approved from time to time and the banner must comply with the specifications as laid down by the Municipality.

SCHEDULE 12: ESTATE AGENT SIGNS

Subject to approval in terms of this By-Law, the erection or display of estate agent signs is permitted in all areas except natural areas of maximum control. Only estate agents registered with the Estate Agents Board will be allowed to erect show houses signs. Proof of registration must accompany the application. In addition:

- (1) Estate Agencies must apply annually for permission to display signs and approval may be subject to payment of an annual fee in accordance with the Municipality's by-law and policy on tariffs.
- (2) A deposit may be required by the Municipality against which a charge for the removal of any sign which contravenes this By-law will be levied. In the event of the above deposit being exhausted, permission to display such signage may be withdrawn until a further deposit is paid to the Municipality.
- (3) Any Estate Agent sign unlawfully erected, or in contravention of the provisions of this Schedule, will be subject to a charge by the Municipality; in the event of the said sign not being removed, photographic evidence of the unlawful sign may be obtained by the Municipality prior to levying the said charge.
- (4) "For sale", "Sold" and "To let" signs shall be fixed flat to the surface of the boundary fence or wall of the property.
- (5) "Sold" signs may be displayed, fixed flat to the surface of the boundary fence or wall of the property, for a maximum period of two weeks.
- (6) No sign may be erected in such a way that any part of it is closer than 1.5m from a road verge.
- (7) No sign may be erected on centre islands.
- (8) No sign may obscure a road traffic sign.
- (9) No signs may be erected on any tarred area of pavements.
- (10) Estate agent signs may not exceed 0.3m² in total area.
- (11) "Show House" signs may be displayed only from 12h00 on Fridays to 20h00 on Sundays.
- (12) Show house signs may not be affixed to trees, traffic signals, street poles or other poles which carry road traffic signs, walls, fences, rocks, other natural features or landscaped areas, street furniture, or other Municipal property, unless such other display is authorised by the Municipality in writing.
- (13) On each sign, the wording "On Show", "Show House", "Show Flat" or "Show Plot" with the Agency's name and directional arrow must be displayed as well as the date.
- (14) Show house signs may be displayed on stakes making use of a design approved by the Municipality. Estate Agent signs may not be displayed on concrete, tarred or paved surfaces. It is not permissible for stakes to penetrate the ground deeper than 15cm.

- (15) Not more than six estate agent directional signs will be permitted in total per show house, show plot or block of flats in which a show flat is on display. The definition of one sign will include the display of two signboards only when such boards are sandwiched back to back around an electric light pole.
- (16) Show houses signs may not be displayed along Scenic Routes or on any bridge, public park or public open space.
- (17) Directional signs may be displayed along main routes only, being the shortest route from a main road to the property.
- (18) Only one directional sign per show house/flat/plot may be displayed along class 2 or 3 roads, excluding roads referred to in item 7 above.

SCHEDULE 13: LOOSE PORTABLE SIGNS

Subject to approval in terms of this By-Law, the erection or display of loose portable signs is permitted in areas of minimum and partial control as well as designated areas within urban areas of maximum control. In addition:

- (1) Loose portable signs may not be placed in a road reserve or in public open spaces without the written permission of the Municipality.
- (2) The Municipality may remove and impound loose portable signs placed without permission in a road reserve or on Municipal property. Owners can recover their signs on payment of the prescribed fee as determined the Municipality which will be used to defray the cost of removal, storage and transportation.
- (3) The following criteria will apply in respect of an application in terms of item 1:
 - (a) that it does not pose a hazard in terms of safety to the public;
 - (b) that it does not obstruct or cause inconvenience to the public either by its physical size or location;
 - (c) that it does not unfairly prejudice other traders;
 - (d) that the loose portable sign or proposed number thereof does not detract from the amenity of the local streetscape or local environment;
 - (e) that it is intended solely to advertise the name of the business, goods or services for sale from the advertiser's premises;
 - (f) that the maximum dimensions of the proposed loose portable sign must be 1.2m (height) x 0.6m (width).
 - (g) that it may be placed directly in front of the advertiser's premises, provided that the above criteria are met; and
 - (h) that a minimum clear footway width of 1,8 meters must remain clear and 2,5 meters in the central business district and sidewalks with high pedestrian volumes.
- (4) The Municipality may demarcate areas within the road reserve or on municipal property where, during normal trading hours, applicants may then place the approved loose portable signs. The said signs must be removed outside normal trading hours and stored away from public view.
- (5) The Municipality may levy tariffs for displaying the loose portable signs, which tariffs shall be payable in advance for a maximum period of six months.
- (6) Applicants will be required to indemnify the Municipality against any claims from third parties that may arise, due to the placement of loose portable signs within the road reserve or on municipal property.
- (7) Notwithstanding the above, the Municipality may cause the removal or impoundment of the sign or signs should the applicant contravene any of the above conditions.

SCHEDULE 14: AERIAL SIGNS

Subject to approval in terms of this By-Law, the erection display of aerial signs is permitted only in urban areas of minimum control. In addition:

- (1) No aerial signs affixed to any building or structure may be flown at a height of more than 45 meters from the surface measured from ground level.
- (2) Aerial signs may not be flown above a public road.

SCHEDULE 15: TRANSIT ADVERTISING

Subject to approval in terms of this By-Law, the erection or display of transit signs is permitted only in urban areas of minimum control.

In addition:

- (1) The parking of a transit sign which is visible from a public road or a public place for the purpose of third-party advertising is prohibited, except if it is displayed on a designated display site approved in terms of this By-Law as well as the Streets By-Law.
- (2) Transit signs parked on private property for the purpose of storage must be positioned in such a manner as not to be visible from a street or public place.
- (3) The advertising panel or portion of the vehicle used for transit advertising may not exceed a cumulative total of 18m².
- (4) The Municipality may designate sites in areas of minimum control for transit advertising and may publish notices indicating such sites.
- (5) Notwithstanding any provisions of this By-Law, the Municipality may, without prior notice, remove any unauthorised transit signs from municipal property, and, in the case of unauthorised transit advertising on private property, the Municipality may serve a notice ordering the removal thereof in terms of this By-Law.
- (6) Transit signs must be properly fixed to the ground at the parking location.

SCHEDULE 16: SIGNS ON MUNICIPAL LAND OR BUILDINGS

- (1) No sign may be displayed or erected on municipal land or buildings without the written permission of the Municipality.
- (2) The following specific conditions and criteria will apply to the signs mentioned in items (a) to (c) below:
 - (a) Commercially sponsored signs other than those in section 13 (10).
Notwithstanding the area of control within which it is proposed to erect a commercially sponsored sign on Municipal land or buildings, and subject to compliance with all other provisions of this By-Law, the Municipality may consider a commercially sponsored sign for approval, subject to the following:
 - (i) Public or community needs or goals must be identified or adopted by the Municipality and if such needs can be addressed either entirely or in part by the granting of concessions to particular persons for the erection of commercially sponsored signs, the Municipality may call for public input on such public or community needs or goals and the related advertising opportunity.
 - (ii) In order to identify such public or community needs or goals, the Municipality and other interested authorities must consult prior to proposals being invited, so as to establish conditions, criteria and constraints in respect of such advertising.
 - (iii) The Municipality's Supply Chain Management Policy will apply.
 - (iv) that any proposal be evaluated on the following factors:
 - (aa) the adherence to the principles of this By-law;
 - (bb) the design contribution;
 - (cc) the best community benefit offered;
 - (dd) the creativity and public safety;
 - (ee) the permanence of the contribution to the community goals or needs; and
 - (ff) the recovery cost over the period of the erection of the sign as opposed to the largest advertising opportunity or financial gain.
 - (v) When contributions in kind are to be recovered by the Municipality, a conversion thereof to a monetary contribution to the Municipality's income base will be assessed.
 - (vi) the Municipality, as landowner, reserves the right not to proceed with any proposal prior to final approval thereof and the call for invitations for proposals in any respect shall not be regarded decision by the Municipality to proceed with the erection of a sign in respect of a specific site.
 - (vii) Once accepted, any sign to be erected in terms of this schedule must be the subject matter of a written agreement between the Municipality as landowner and the person responsible for the erection of the sign.

(b) Sponsored signs

Notwithstanding the area of control within which it is proposed to erect such a sign on Municipal owned land or buildings and subject to compliance with all other provisions of this By-Law, the Municipality may consider a sponsored sign for approval on condition that:

- (i) written detail will be provided which clearly indicates the recognised community goals which will be promoted by the erection or display of the proposed sign;
- (ii) signs with a political content will not be permitted;
- (iii) no more than 5% of the total surface of the sign is used for third party advertising.
- (iv) the maximum size of any such sign will be 6m x 3m; provided in the event of a V-shaped sign where the size may not exceed two panels of 6m x 3m each. Not allowed in areas of maximum control
- (iv) applications for billboards to be erected in terms of this section must comply with the requirements as set out in Schedule 2.
- (vi) no sign erected in terms of this clause be located within 5 meters of a property's boundary line.

(c) Non-profit body signs

Notwithstanding the area of control within which it is proposed to erect a sign, and subject to compliance with all other provisions of this By-Law, the Municipality may consider the erection of a sign by or for the benefit of a non-profit body subject to compliance to a VIA and with the requirements set out in Schedule 17.

SCHEDULE 17: SIGNS ERECTED BY OR FOR THE BENEFIT OF NON-PROFIT ORGANISATIONS

- (1) Notwithstanding the area of control within which it is proposed to erect a sign by or for the benefit of a non-profit organisation, and subject to compliance with all other provisions of this By-Law, the Municipality may consider such a sign for approval subject to the following:
 - (a) written details from the host non-profit organisation regarding the nature and extent of the support to be received from the erection or display of the sign must be delivered to the Municipality together with the other information set out in Section 3 of this By-Law;
 - (b) the extent of involvement of previously disadvantaged communities, small businesses, job creation and empowerment will be considered in any proposal;
 - (c) any proposal will be evaluated on the following factors;
 - (i) the adherence to the principles or provisions of this By-Law;
 - (ii) the design contribution;
 - (iii) the best community benefit offered;
 - (v) the creativity and public safety; and
 - (vi) the permanence of the contribution to the community goals or needs as opposed to the largest advertising opportunity or financial gain.
 - (d) in the event of it being proposed that the said sign will be erected on municipal property:
 - (i) the Municipality must evaluate the proposal;
 - (ii) the Municipality as landowner reserves the right not to proceed with any proposal prior to final approval thereof; and
 - (iii) if accepted, a written agreement between the Municipality, the person responsible for the erection of the sign and the non-profit body must be entered into.
 - (e) In addition the following conditions will apply:
 - (i) signs with a political content will not be permitted;
 - (ii) the maximum size of any such sign is 6m x 3m; provided in the event of a V-shaped sign being proposed, its maximum size will not exceed two panels of 6m x 3m each;
 - (iii) applications for billboards to be erected in terms of this section must comply with the requirements as set out in Schedule 2;
 - (iv) no sign erected in terms of this clause may be located within 5 meters of a property's boundary line;

- (v) the name of the non-profit body must be displayed on the sign with a maximum 300mm lettering height;
- (vi) all parties that may be affected by the erection or display of such sign must be given opportunity for their input;
- (vii) the Municipality may require submission of impact assessment studies; and
- (viii) no more than two individual signs of 6m x 3m each may be permitted, or alternatively one V-shaped sign with a maximum of two panels of 6m x 3m each on any one property. In addition, only one sign per street frontage will be permitted.

SCHEDULE 18: STANDARD FREE STANDING AND COMPOSITE SIGNS FOR THE CONSERVATION AREA

- (1) Subject to approval and in accordance to this By-Law, the erection and display of standard free standing and composite signs will be the primary way of advertising in conservation areas and in areas of single residential zoning. In addition:
 - (a) Only one standard advertising structure, designed according to Municipal requirements, will be allowed on a property.
 - (b) A composite sign of maximum two advertising signs and size not exceeding an area of 1.8 m² per advertising structure showing only the name of the business and its main product will be allowed.
 - (c) In the case of a business centre, more than one advertising sign per advertising structure will be allowed in which case the centre's name and the names of the businesses in the centre may be displayed.
- (2) The signs and advertising structures shall:
 - (a) Comply to the design standards and requirements of the Municipality.
 - (b) Not be displayed in the road reserve.

APPENDIX 2

~~RROB~~
Proposed:
OUTDOOR ADVERTISING AND

SIGNAGE BYLAW

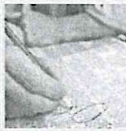
ADMISSION OF GUILT

OFFENCES AND FINES

Section Contravened	Description of Offence	Proposed Fine (1)	Approved Fine (2)
3(1)	Display any advertisement or erect or use any sign for advertising purposes without the Municipality's approval	R2 500	
4(1)	No sign may be erected until such time as the application fees have been paid in full	R2 000	
4(2)(f)	(f) that no sign or advertisement may be designed or displayed that— (i) will constitute a danger to any person or property; (ii) will display any material or graphic which does not comply with the requirements of the Advertising Standards Authority of South Africa. (iii) will be detrimental to the environment or amenity of the neighbourhood by reason of either its size, intensity, frequency, illumination, quality of design, material, proposed graphic or locality. (iv) will obscure any other signs approved in terms of this By-Law or its predecessor; and (v) will be detrimental or otherwise negatively impact on the environment, whether artificial or natural.	R2 000	
6(1)	(1) All signs and advertising structures which are not properly erected and constructed of the requisite strength or inadequately secured or does not comply with the requirements pertaining thereto of the National Building Regulations and Standards Act, 1977 (Act 103 of 1977).	R2 000	
6(2)	Sign not repaired within seven after receipt of notice in writing for being vandalised, torn, damaged or falling into state of disrepair	R2 000	

9(2)	Signs may not be erected in an area where they are an unacceptable distraction for drivers, which acceptability may be determined in terms of the guidelines laid down in the S.A. Road Traffic Signs Manual.	R2 000	
14	No person may destroy, harm, damage or disfigure or deface the front or frontage of any street, road traffic sign, wall, fence, land, rock, tree or other natural feature, or the front or frontage or roof of any building or structure in any manner whatsoever during construction or through the display or use of a sign or the writing or painting of any sign, symbol, letters or numerals. Furthermore, no person may disfigure any sign legally displayed in terms of this By-Law.	R2 500	
15	No person may, in the course of erecting or removing any sign, or banner, cause damage to any tree, electric standard or service or other Municipal installation or property and street furniture.	R2 500	
17(2)	(2) A person commits an offence if he or she— (a) threatens, resists, hinders, obstructs or otherwise interferes with, or who uses foul or abusive language towards or at an employee or contractor of the Municipality in the exercise of any powers or performance of any duty or function in terms of this Bylaw; or (b) impersonates an employee or contractor of the Municipality.	R2 500	

APPENDIX 3



Eikestad NUUS
Skakel 021 887 2840

Nuus net vir jou sedert 1950

Betrekings Kennisgewings Boedels Veilings

KENNISGEWING VAN 'N ARTIKEL 24G PUBLIEKE DEELNAME PROSES

in terme van die Wet op Nasionale Omgewingsbestuur, Wet No. 107 van 1998, soos gewysig en die Omgewingsimpakstudieregulasies van 2014, soos gewysig en Artikel 24G Boeteregulasies. (Gowermentskennisgewing Nr. R. 698), vir die volgende projek:

ARTIKEL 24G RETROSPEKTIEWE OMGEWINGSMAGTIGINGSAAANSOEK VIR DIE ONTWIKKELING VAN 'N RESTAURANT, DRYWENDE DEK, VERBINDINGSOPRIT, KOMBUIS EN ABLUSIEBLOK BY HIDDEN VALLEY WINES BINNE 'N WATERLOOP, OP GEDEELTE 7 VAN DIE PLAAS GROENERIVIER NR. 571, STELLENBOSCH, WES-KAAP

Onwettige Aktiwiteite: Konstruksie van 'n restaurant, drywende dek, verbindingsoprit, kombuis en ablusieblok binne 'n waterloop, 'n klein sytak van die Groenerivier, sonder omgewingsmagtiging. Ligging: Die fasiliteit is geleë op die Hidden Valley Wines plaas, Gedeelte 7 van Plaas Nr. 571, langs Annandaleweg, Stellenbosch.

Aansoek vir die regstelling van die volgende onwettige aktiwiteite: Lystingskennisgewing 1 van die Omgewingsimpakstudieregulasies van 2014, soos gewysig (RK Nr. R. 327): Aktiwiteite 12 en 19.

Geleentheid om deel te neem: Lede van die publiek word uitgenooi om te registreer as belanghebbende en/of geaffekteerde partye (B&GPe) en/of om skriftelike kommentaar op die voorgestelde projek te stuur, per e-pos of gevone pos, aan Cornerstone Omgewingskonsultante. Enige skriftelike voorleggings deur B&GPe moet die volgende insluit: die B&GPe se naam, kontakbesonderhede (posadres en e-pos adres), en 'n aanduiding van enige direkte besigheids-, finansiële-, persoonlike of ander belange wat hul in die aansoek mag hê. Slegs geregistreerde B&GPe sal in kennis gestel word gedurende die res van die publieke deelname proses.

Duur van registrasieperiode: B&GPe het 20 dae om te registreer om deel te neem aan die openbare deelnameproses, vanaf Donderdag 15 November 2018 tot Dinsdag 4 Desember 2018. Die advertensie is ook beskikbaar op die volgende webwerf: www.hiddenvalleywines.co.za. Enige toekomstige openbare dokumente sal beskikbaar wees op www.cornerstoneenviro.co.za. Datum van die advertensie: Donderdag, 15 November 2018 in die Eikestadnuus koerant. Vir meer inligting, of om te registreer as 'n B&GPe, en/of om kommentaar in te dien, kontak gerus vir:



CORNERSTONE ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTANTS
Contact person: Pieter de Villiers | Postal address: PO Box 12606, Die Boord, Stellenbosch, 7613 | Fax: 086 435 2174
Tel: 021 887 9099 | Email: info@cornerstoneenviro.co.za | Web: www.cornerstoneenviro.co.za



NOTICE OF SECTION 24G PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, Act 107 of 1998, as amended (NEMA), the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014, as amended and the Section 24G Fine Regulations (Government Notice No. R. 698), for the following project:

SECTION 24G RETROSPECTIVE ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF A RESTAURANT, FLOATING DECK, RAMP, KITCHEN AND ABLUTION BLOCK AT HIDDEN VALLEY WINES WITHIN A WATERCOURSE, ON PORTION 7 OF FARM GROENE RIVIER NO. 571, STELLENBOSCH, WESTERN CAPE

Activities unlawfully commenced with: Construction of a restaurant, floating deck, connecting ramp, kitchen and ablation block, within a watercourse, a small tributary of Groene Rivier, without environmental authorisation.

Location: The facility is situated at Hidden Valley Wines, Portion 7 of Farm No. 571, which lies adjacent the Annandale Road, Stellenbosch.

Application for retrospective Environmental Authorisation for the following listed activities: Listing Notice 1 of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended (GN No. R. 327): Activities 12 and 19.

Opportunity to Participate: Members of the public are invited to register as interested and/or affected parties (I&APs) and/or to submit written comments on the rectification process, via e-mail or post, to Cornerstone Environmental Consultants. Any submissions by I&APs should please include the I&AP's name, contact details (postal address and e-mail address), and an indication of any direct business, financial, personal or other interest, which they may have in the application. **Only registered I&APs will be notified during the remainder of the public participation process.**

Duration of registration period: I&APs have 20-days to register to participate in the public participation process, from the date of the advert, which is from Thursday, 15 November 2018 until Tuesday, 4 December 2018. The advert will also be available to view on the following website: www.hiddenvalleywines.co.za. Any future public documents will be available to view on www.cornerstoneenviro.co.za.

Date of Advertisement: Thursday, 15 November 2018 in the Eikestadnuus newspaper.

For more information, to register as an Interested and/or Affected Party, and/or to submit comments, please contact:



STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNISIPALITEIT • UMASIPALA • MUNICIPALITY

MUNISIPALE KENNISGEWING : 32/2018

OPENBARE PUBLIEKE DEELNAME PROSES VIR NUWE 'PLAKKAAT' VERORDENING

Kennis geskied hiermee dat Stellenbosch Munisipaliteit 'n nuwe Verordening vir Plakkate ter tafel lê vir openbare inspeksie en kommentaar by die onderskeie biblioteke in die Stellenbosch munisipale area asook op www.stellenbosch.gov.za vanaf 9 November - 10 Desember 2018

Alle kommentaar moet verwys word na die Direkteur: Infrastruktuurdienste

Kontak persoon: Deon Louw
Tel: 021 808 8213
E-Pos: engineering.services@stellenbosch.gov.za
Onderwerpslyn: Poster By-law

Geraldine Mettler
MUNISIPALE BESTUURDER
Posbus 17
STELLENBOSCH
7599

Kennisgewing Nr. 32/2018 Datum: 01 November 2018

MUNICIPAL NOTICE: 32/2018 CALLING ON PUBLIC FOR COMMENTS ON NEW POSTER BY-LAW

Notice is hereby given that Stellenbosch Municipality has revised the By-Law for Posters, available for public comment at the libraries in the Stellenbosch municipal area and on www.stellenbosch.gov.za from 09 November - 10 December 2018

All comments must be submitted to the Director: Infrastructure Services.

Contact person: Deon Louw
Tel: 021 808 8213
Email: engineering.services@stellenbosch.gov.za
Subject matter: Poster By-Law

Geraldine Mettler
MUNICIPAL MANAGER
PO BOX 17
STELLENBOSCH
7599

Notice No 32/2018 Date: 01 November 2018



STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNISIPALITEIT • UMASIPALA • MUNICIPALITY

DRAFT PARADYSKLOOF NATURE AREA ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN

Notice is herewith given of the draft Paradyskloof Nature Area Environmental Management Plan for comment.

The document is available on the municipal website (<https://www.stellenbosch.gov.za>). Copies are available at the Municipal Advice Centre in Stellenbosch (municipal offices, Plein Street, Stellenbosch) as well as Plein Street and Jamestown library.

Comment on the document must be submitted in writing to Schalk van der Merwe, PO Box 17, Stellenbosch, 7599, faxed to 021 887 7446 or mailed to schalk.vandermerwe@stellenbosch.gov.za. The closing date for receipt of comment is 31 January 2019.

KONSEP OMGEWINGSBESTUURSPLAN VIR PARADYSKLOOF NATUURAREA

Kennis geskied hiermee van die beskikbaarheid van die konsep Omgewingsbestuursplan vir Paradyskloof Natuurarea vir kommentaar.

Die dokument is beskikbaar op die munisipale webtuiste (<https://www.stellenbosch.gov.za>). Afskrifte is beskikbaar by die munisipale Advieskantoor te Stellenbosch (munisipale kantore, Pleinstraat, Stellenbosch) asook Pleinstraat- en Jamestown biblioteek.

Skriftelike kommentaar op die dokument kan gerig word aan Schalk van der Merwe, Posbus 17, Stellenbosch, 7599, gefaks word na 021 887 7446 of per e-pos gestuur word aan schalk.vandermerwe@stellenbosch.gov.za. Die sluitingsdatum vir die ontvang van kommentaar is 31 Januarie 2019.

SakeBusiness

L
LATEGAN'S
sementwerke • cement works
Sedert 1954 Since
Jou langtermyn betonvennoot
☎ 021 873 1154 • sales@lategans.co.za • www.lategans.co.za

X1WPKR-EN05057



STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK
MUNISIPALITEIT • UMASIPALA • MUNICIPALITY

MUNISIPALE KENNISGEWING: 44/2021
OPENBARE PUBLIEKE DEELNAME PROSES VIR NUWE PAAIE MEESTERPLAN

Kennis geskied hiermee dat Stellenbosch Munisipaliteit 'n nuwe Paaie Meesterplan ter tafel lê vir openbare inspeksie en kommentaar by die onderskeie biblioteke in die Stellenbosch munisipale area asook op www.stellenbosch.gov.za vanaf **14 MEI 2021 – 14 JUNIE 2021**.

Alle kommentaar moet verwys word na die Direkteur: Infrastruktuurdienste.

Kontak persoon: Deon Louw
Tel: 021 808 8213
E-pos: engineering.services@stellenbosch.gov.za
Onderwerpslyn: ROADS MASTERPLAN

Geraldine Mettler
MUNISIPALE BESTUURDER

Posbus 17
STELLENBOSCH, 7599

MUNICIPAL NOTICE: 44/2020
CALLING ON PUBLIC FOR COMMENTS ON NEW ROADS MASTERPLAN

Notice is hereby given that Stellenbosch Municipality has tabled a new Roads Masterplan, available for public comment at the libraries in the Stellenbosch municipal area and on www.stellenbosch.gov.za from **14 MAY 2021 – 14 JUNE 2021**.

All comments must be submitted to the Director: Infrastructure Services

Contact person: Deon Louw
Tel: 021 808 8213
Email: engineering.services@stellenbosch.gov.za
Subject matter: ROADS MASTERPLAN

Geraldine Mettler
MUNICIPAL MANAGER

PO Box 17
STELLENBOSCH, 7599

X1WPKR-EN130521



STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK
MUNISIPALITEIT • UMASIPALA • MUNICIPALITY

MUNISIPALE KENNISGEWING: 45/2021
OPENBARE PUBLIEKE DEELNAME PROSES VIR NUWE PLAKKAAT VERORDENING

Kennis geskied hiermee dat Stellenbosch Munisipaliteit 'n nuwe Plakkaat Verordening ter tafel lê vir openbare inspeksie en kommentaar by die onderskeie biblioteke in die Stellenbosch munisipale area asook op www.stellenbosch.gov.za vanaf **14 MEI 2021 – 14 JUNIE 2021**.

Alle kommentaar moet verwys word na die Direkteur: Infrastruktuurdienste

Kontakpersoon: Deon Louw
Tel: 021 808 8213
E-pos: engineering.services@stellenbosch.gov.za
Onderwerpslyn: POSTER BY-LAW

Geraldine Mettler
MUNISIPALE BESTUURDER

Posbus 17
STELLENBOSCH, 7599

MUNICIPAL NOTICE: 45/2021
CALLING ON PUBLIC FOR COMMENTS ON NEW POSTER BY-LAW

Notice is hereby given that Stellenbosch Municipality has tabled a new Poster By-law, available for public comment at the libraries in the Stellenbosch municipal area and on www.stellenbosch.gov.za from **14 MAY 2021 – 14 JUNE 2021**.

All comments must be submitted to the Director: Infrastructure Services

Contact person: Deon Louw
Tel: 021 808 8213
Email: engineering.services@stellenbosch.gov.za
Subject matter: POSTER BY-LAW

Geraldine Mettler
MUNICIPAL MANAGER

PO Box 17
STELLENBOSCH, 7599

X1WPKR-EN130521

7.9	COMMUNITY SERVICES:(PC: CLLR X KALIPA)
------------	---

7.9.1	EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT (ECD) POLICY UPDATE
--------------	--

Collaborator No: 756577
 IDP KPA Ref No: Dignified Living
 Meeting Date: 11 October 2023

1. SUBJECT: EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT (ECD) POLICY UPDATE

2. PURPOSE

To obtain Council's approval for the update of the Stellenbosch Early Childhood Development (ECD) Policy.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

For decision by Municipal Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Outstanding Council Resolution: 728522: Review of Early Childhood Development (ECD) Policy.

The re-submission of the policy to conclude the outstanding council resolution is dependent on the finalisation of the migration of the ECD function from the Department Social Development (DSD) to the Department of Education (DoE) and the associated changes in registration requirements. It is further dependent on the enactment of the Children's Second Amendment Bill, which is expected to have major implications for local governments resulting from Child Care Facilities being listed as a responsibility of local government in Schedule 4 Part B of the Constitution.

To date there has been no finalisation in either of the above-mentioned processes and thus keeping the outstanding council resolution unresolved.

The intent of this item is thus to resolve the outstanding council resolution without effecting changes to the existing Stellenbosch Early Childhood Development (ECD) policy and to update council on progress made relating to the registration of ECD's.

5. RECOMMENDATION

that council notes the update on policy process.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENT**6.1 Background**

Council approved the Early Childhood Development Policy (**ANNEXURE 1**) in March 2018 which is due for review after 5 years in 2023.

In 2021 Salga requested inputs from municipalities on the proposed Children's Second Amendment Bill. The proposed amendments have severe financial and staffing implications for municipalities in terms of the building and maintenance of Child Care Facilities. The municipality provided comments to SALGA on the proposed Amendment Bill.

Furthermore, the function of Early Childhood Development migrated to the Department of Education from April 2022. This migration changes the regulatory responsibility relating to the registration of ECD's and will most probably lead to changes in the process of registration to align with the requirements of the Department of Education. Currently, the DSD registration requirements are still in place and include the involvement of the following entities:

- Approval of registration: Department of Education
- Issuing of Health Certificates: Cape Winelands District Municipality
- Issuing Fire Safety Certificates: Stellenbosch Municipality: Fire Department
- Awarding land use rights: Stellenbosch Municipality: Planning Department
- Approval of building plans: Stellenbosch Municipality: Building Control
- Entering into Lease Agreements (where facilities are on municipal property): Stellenbosch Municipality: Property Management

The Stellenbosch Municipal ECD Policy requires to incorporate the above-mentioned processes which will be influenced once the migration to the DoE has been finalised with their set of registration requirements and the enactment of the Children's Second Amendment Bill.

6.2 Discussion

To date, no feedback has been received on the outcome of the proposed Amendment Bill. The municipality however, conducted an assessment on the current maintenance status of 5 ECD's operating from municipal owned facilities. The outcome of which indicated that a capital investment of R22 357 400 is required for the needed maintenance. This clearly indicates the financial impact of the amendment bill on municipalities.

Although the ECD function has migrated from DSD to DoE, no changes to the registration process have been announced. The DoE indicated that the process would remain unchanged for the first 2 years whereafter it is expected that changes will be made.

Amidst the uncertainty relating to the outcome of the Children's Second Amendment Bill and the changes implemented by the DoE, the municipality proceeded with the development of an ECD Registration SOP (**ANNEXURE 2**) which was agreed upon between the different role players listed under the background of the item.

Making changes to the existing Stellenbosch Municipal ECD policy will not be based on changes in legislation or changes in mandates as the outcome of these are still pending. The agreed upon SOP however provides the ECD facilities with the structure and guidance on how to access the different government departments to successfully reach registration status as a partial care facility. In fact, the SOP has assisted a record number of 37 local ECD facilities to become registered in the 2022-2023 financial year.

In light of the expected changes resulting from the outcome of the Children's Second Amendment Bill and the expected changes to be introduced by the Department of Education, changing the current ECD Policy now, does not make sense. It is thus proposed that the Stellenbosch Municipality ECD Policy remains unchanged with this update.

6.3 Financial Implications

Financial implications as per approved budget.

6.4 Legal Implications

Keeping the Stellenbosch Early Childhood Development Policy unchanged has no legal implications.

6.5 Staff Implications

This report has no staff implications for the Municipality.

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:

COUNCIL MEETING: 2018-03-28 resolved (nem con)

- (a) that the Early Childhood Development Policy be approved.

5th COUNCIL MEETING: 2022-05-25: ITEM 11.2.1

RESOLVED (nem con)

- (a) that Council considered the legal and financial impact of the amendments on municipalities; and
- (b) that Council endorses the inputs provided by the CFO and Municipal Manager as a response to SALGA on the matter.

5th COUNCIL MEETING: 2022-05-25: ITEM 11.2.2

RESOLVED (nem con)

- (a) that Council notes the impending legislative changes and the resulting impact on local government capital and operational budgets;
- (b) that Council approves this review of the Stellenbosch Municipality ECD Policy without changes; and

- (c) that the Policy be reviewed and submitted back to Council once the above-mentioned legislation has been enacted, whereafter the public participation process will ensue.

6.7 Risk Implications

This report has no risk implications for the Municipality.

6.8 Comments from Senior Management:

6.8.1 Director: Infrastructure Services

None Requested.

6.8.2 Director: Planning and Economic Development

None Requested

6.8.3 Director: Community and Protection Services:

Agree with recommendations.

6.8.4 Director: Strategic and Corporate Services:

None requested.

6.8.5 Chief Financial Officer:

Agree with the recommendations.

6.8.6 Municipal Manager:

Agree with the recommendations.

ANNEXURES

Annexure A: EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT POLICY

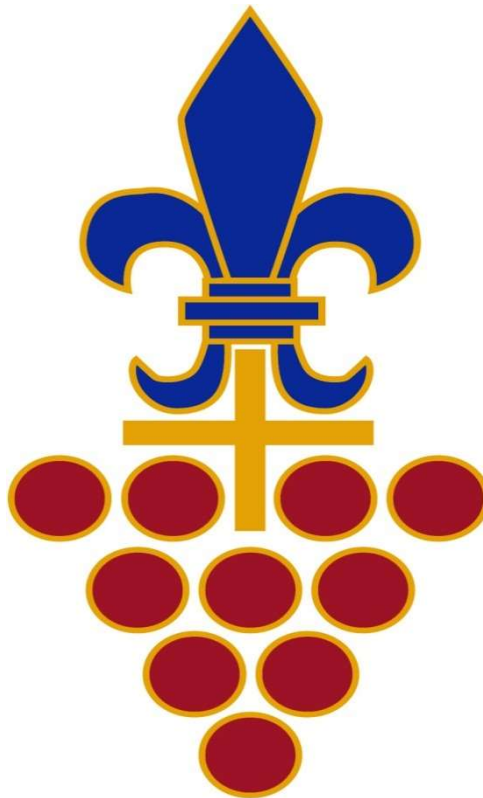
Annexure B: PARTIAL CARE FACILITY REGISTRATION SOP

Annexure C: MINUTES COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE MEETING 2023-09-07

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Michelle Aalbers
POSITION	Manager Community Development
DIRECTORATE	Planning and Economic Development
CONTACT NUMBERS	8408
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Michelle.aalbers@stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	2023-08-08

ANNEXURE A



EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT POLICY STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

Approved March 2018

Contents

1. ABBREVIATIONS	4
2. GLOSSARY	5
3. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	7
4. THE PURPOSE OF THIS POLICY	10
5. SCOPE AND APPLICATION	11
6. OBJECTIVES	11
7. LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK	11
8. POLICY PARAMETERS	13
9. ROLE PLAYERS AND STAKEHOLDERS	14
9.1. Stellenbosch Municipality	14
9.1.1. Planning and Economic Development Directorate	14
9.1.1.1. Land Use Management	14
9.1.1.2. Building Control	14
9.1.1.3. Community Development	14
9.1.2. Human Settlements and Property Management	15
9.1.2.1. Property Management	15
9.1.2.2. New Housing	15
9.1.3. Community and Protection Services	15
9.1.3.1. Environment, Sport and Facilities	15
9.1.3.2. Library Services	15
9.1.3.3. Fire and Emergency Services	15
9.1.3.4. Disaster Management	15
9.1.3.5. Traffic Services	16
9.1.4. Engineering Services Directorate	16
9.1.4.1. Bulk Infrastructure (Electricity, Water, Sewage) in formal areas:	16
9.1.4.2. Water, sewage and electricity in informal areas:	16
9.1.4.3. Refuse removal	16
9.1.5. Finance Directorate	17
9.2. District Environmental and Regional Health Services	17
9.2.1. Environmental Health	17
9.2.2. Primary Health Care	17

9.3.	Department of Social Development.....	17
9.4.	ECD forums.....	18
10.	REQUIREMENTS FOR ECD REGISTRATION COMPLIANCE	18
10.1.	Initial Stage: Reporting to DSD ECD Social Worker.....	18
10.2.	Assessing land use applications and the Integrated Zoning Scheme	18
10.3.	Small vs. Large Scale Centres.....	19
10.4.	Land Use Application Guide:	19
10.5.	Criteria to be used in assessing land use applications for ECD centres	19
10.6.	Minimum Standards for health requirements.....	20
10.7.	Fire Safety Certification	21
11.	IMPLEMENTATION OF POLICY	21
12.	MONITORING, EVALUATION AND REVIEW.....	21
13.	APPLICATION (Flow chart).....	22

1. ABBREVIATIONS

CBO:	Community-based organisations concerned with helping the community local to the Organisation. CBOs are not for profit organisations. Also see NGO.
CWDM:	Cape Winelands District Municipality
DSD:	Department of Social Development
ECD:	Early Child Development Is the process of emotional, mental, spiritual, moral, physical and social development of children from birth to nine years.
GiA:	Municipal Grant in Aid funding annual donations
NGO:	Non-Government Organization
NQF:	National Qualifications Framework
PHC:	Primary Health Care
SM:	Stellenbosch Municipality
sqm:	Square metre
WC024:	Local municipal area of Stellenbosch Municipality, South Africa

2. GLOSSARY

“Baby/infant”: A child from 0-18 months old.

“Child”: A person under the age of 18 years.

“Child minder”: A person who provides care and early learning for up to six children, typically in their own homes. Also in some contexts referred to as “day mothers”.

“Collaboration”: Involves networking, cooperation and coordination, and also involves improving the capacity of partners for mutual benefit and attainment of a common purpose.

“Communicable disease”: A disease that can be passed on to others e.g. scabies, chickenpox, measles.

“Cooperation”: Includes the exchange of information for mutual benefit, aligning activities for a common purpose and sharing resources for mutual benefit.

“Coordination”: Involves information exchange and aligning activities to work.

“Department”: In this policy, “Department” refers to the Department of Social Development (DSD).

“Development appropriate”: This term is used to describe activities, equipment or programmes. It is a way of working with children that takes note of what is known about child development and also what is known or learnt about each child and his/her development.

“Director-General”: In this policy, Director-General refers to the Director-General of the National Department of Social Development.

“Early Childhood Development Centre”: Is a partial care facility that provides an early childhood programme with an early learning and development (ECD) focus for children from birth until the year before they enter Grade R/formal school.

“ECD Forums”: Is a structure that allows for communication between ECD Sector and government on issues related to ECD. The forum is open to individuals and organisations with an interest in promoting early childhood development. The membership of ECD forums can include civil society, representatives from government, higher education institutions, training providers, other forums and associations, businesses, and interested individuals. The underlying characteristic of a forum is that forum members are able to share decision making, resources and credit. ECD Forums emerge as spaces which enable active citizenry, broadly defined as participation in civil society, community and/or political life characterised by mutual respect and non-violence and in accordance with human rights and democracy.

“ECD Practitioner”: A person who provides early childhood development services through formal early childhood development programmes, family services, playgroups and training, as well as those providing management support services to these workers.

“ECD Programmes”: Programmes that provide one or more forms of daily care, development, early learning opportunities and support to children from birth until the year before they enter formal school. These programmes include, but are not limited to:

- Community-based play groups operating for specific hours;
- outreach and support programmes for young children and their families/caregivers, at a household level;

- parenting support and enrichment programmes;
- support for the psycho-social needs of young children and their families;
- ECD programmes provided at partial care facilities and at child and youth care facilities, as contemplated in section 93 (5) of the Children's Act; and
- any other programme that focuses on the care, development and early learning of children from birth until the year before they enter formal school.

“ECD Services”: Services or support provided to infants and young children or to the child's parents or caregiver by a government department or civil society organisation. The intention of ECD services are to promote children's behavioural competencies and enable them to participate meaningfully in their homes and community environments.

“Environmental Health Officer”: (Also known as Public Health Inspectors or Environmental Health Practitioners) are responsible for carrying out measures to protect public health, including administering and enforcing legislation related to environmental health and providing support to minimize health and safety hazards. They are involved in a variety of activities, for example inspecting food facilities, ECD facilities, investigating public health nuisances, and implementing disease control. Environmental Health Officers are focused on prevention, consultation, investigation, and education of the community regarding health risks and maintaining a safe environment.

“Grant in Aid”: Stellenbosch Municipality annual Grant in Aid funding donations. Refer to Grant in Aid policy.

“Internal ECD Committee”: An internal municipal committee with representation from Land Use Management and Fire Services led by Community Development with the purpose to address municipal process obstacles hampering registration of ECD facilities.

“Municipality”: Stellenbosch Municipality serving the community within the geographical area known as WC024.

“Non-Government Organization”: All non-governmental and non-profit organisations that are concerned with the betterment of society or the individual. NGOs are private, self-governing, voluntary organisations operating not for commercial purposes but in the public interest, for the promotion of social welfare and development, religious, charity, education, sports, arts and culture and research.

“Pre-school child”: A child under six years of age not yet attending formal school.

“Qualification”: means formal recognition of the achievement of the required number and type of credits and such other requirement at specific levels of the NQF as maybe determined by the relevant bodies registered for such purpose by the South African Qualifications Authority.

“The Act”: For the purpose of this policy it means the Children's Care Act (38 of 2005).

“Vulnerability”: means a heightened or increased exposure to risk as a result of one's circumstances.

3. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The population of Stellenbosch Municipality is estimated to be 155 733 according to the Stellenbosch Municipal IDP. Children between the ages of 0-4 years constitute 4.3% which is the second highest age category in the municipal area.

According to Department of Social Development, there are two hundred and twenty six (226) Early Childhood Centres operational in the WC024.

Of these only fifty eight (58) ECD's are registered with the Department of Social Development. Thirty (30) of the registered ECD's are funded by DSD. In a survey completed by the municipality in 2016 all ECD's were captured on the GIS database of these 134 ECD's were found to be active.

Approximately 37% of South African children aged 0–4 years attended ECD centres. However, ECD activities were not provided for at all these facilities. This means that most of the children do not have access to an ECD centre which provides proper stimulation and supports the case to plan for support to ECD centres as well as inclusion of these centres in future town planning.

The sensitivity of the brain in the early stages of development determines the functioning of the child's brain at a later stage. From a development perspective it is vulnerable to biological, social and environmental risk factors. The risk factors associated with children not attending ECD centres include the following:

- **Poverty:**
Poverty is widely recognised as “a root cause of poor child development”. Low socioeconomic status is a key predictor of poor early childhood development. Persistent, cumulative poverty and exposure to hardship in the first years of life has a detrimental effect on cognitive functioning, with the impact being stronger on verbal, compared to non-verbal skills.
- **Malnutrition:**
Poor infant and child nutrition, especially in the period between conception and the age of two years, can lead to irreversible stunting and delays in growth resulting in poor cognitive development, and ultimately lower educational and labour market performance. Poor maternal nutrition, such as lack of folic acid in the early antenatal period, can cause significant structural damage to the foetus in utero.
- **Stunting:**
Low height-for-age is caused by chronic malnutrition which is, in turn, predictive of poor cognitive and language development. The impact of poor nutrition on the child's development is particularly pronounced in the first two years of life. Even if children catch up in terms of length, the impact of stunting on brain development in this critical early period may well endure. On average, children who are stunted by age 2 go on to complete fewer years schooling than peers, perform poorly at school and generally earn less as adults.

- **Low birth-weight:**
Infants with low birth-weight (< 2 500 grams) have a bigger lifetime risk for cardiovascular disease, diabetes and learning difficulties.
- **Infectious diseases in pregnant women, infants and children:**
Antenatal infections in pregnant women, such as syphilis and rubella, as well as diseases in infants and young children, such as measles, meningitis, middle ear infection, diarrhoea, parasitic infections and HIV, may negatively affect the young child's physical and cognitive development
- **Environmental toxins:**
Pre- and post-natal exposure to environmental toxins such as alcohol, drugs, chemicals and pesticides can cause irreversible damage to the developing brain and resultant cognitive, physical, emotional, and social development of the embryo (first trimester), foetuses (second and third trimester) and the baby.
- **Stress:**
In the absence of a supportive caregiver to buffer children against stress brought about by factors such as abuse and neglect, severe maternal depression, parental substance abuse, family violence and extreme poverty "tolerable stress" becomes "toxic stress".

Toxic stress can lead to cognitive damage, health-damaging behaviours and harmful adult lifestyles as well as greater susceptibility throughout childhood and later adult life to physical illnesses, such as cardiovascular diseases, obesity, diabetes and others, with probable accompanying mental health problems such as depression, anxiety disorders and substance abuse.

- **Exposure to violence:**
The social and emotional development of infants and young children, who are exposed to violence in their family circles and communities, and who do not enjoy the protective buffering of strong and supportive caregiving, is compromised particularly if corporal punishment is involved.

They are at a greater risk of insecure attachments and behavioural problems, reduced levels of pro-social behaviour, increased aggressive behaviour, and an inability to regulate their emotions.

- **Psychosocial risks:**
Maternal depression presents a significant risk to the cognitive, physical, social and emotional development of infants and young children. Maternal depression often leads to unresponsive caregiving. However, the relationship between 'maternal depression and compromised early child development is multilevel and cumulative' because poverty, low education, high stress, lack of empowerment and poor social support are also risk factors for poor child development.

- ***Disrupted caregiving - absent parents, ill parents, non-parent caregivers or abandonment:***

Disruptions of parental caregiving due to illness or death of the caregiver or abandonment of the child, and the assumption of the caregiving role by a non-parent caregiver, creates a risk of bullying, mental health problems, abuse as well as emotional and behavioural problems in infants and young children. Infants and young children living without their biological parents are especially at risk of being denied the care necessary for their physical and psychosocial well-being.

- ***Disabilities:***

Approximately 23% of children between birth and 9 years of age in low and middle-income countries are at risk for disabilities. Whilst this is indicative of their compromised development, children with disabilities are in addition, at risk of low access to early childhood development services and at an increased risk of poor quality care.

Services for children with disabilities:

Currently, there are no reliable national estimates of child disability, especially for children under 5 years of age. An estimated 474 000 children live with severe disabilities in South Africa. In addition, many more children may have mild to moderate disabilities.

Children in rural areas are slightly more likely to have some form of serious disability (2.7%) than children in urban areas (2.3%). An estimated 40 % of disabilities affecting children are due to preventable causes, i.e. birth asphyxia, infections, etc. A crucial starting point to ensure the development of children with disabilities is early identification to facilitate proper planning, targeting and provision of adequate resources and services. This is hampered by poor or absent screening at PHC pre-school child level. High-quality assessments by trained professionals are often required; however, there is a shortage of appropriately skilled staff and resources.

Once children are identified as being disabled, they require on-going support, intervention and referral, and may need rehabilitation services. Such services are not widely available. Currently there is only one known facility in WC024 to deliver services to children with disabilities.

The current provision of early learning and development programmes, mainly provided through the NPO and private sectors, do not ensure environments conducive to learning by young children with disabilities. Shortcomings in services and support extend beyond the health sector.

Analysis of the profile of Care Dependency Grant (CDG) beneficiaries in 2006 found that only 24 per cent of children from birth to 6 years of age attended an early childhood development centre or child-minding group. Only a small proportion of children with disabilities (4 to 5%) are estimated to be attending early childhood development programmes offered at partial care facilities.

(It is noteworthy how some of the social and health risks above can be linked to problems within communities identified through the IDP process of Stellenbosch Municipality.)

In conclusion, this policy on early childhood development centres is premised on a distinction between registered and the reality of unregistered facilities as a means of reflecting and providing for the variations in demand for ECD facilities and services.

The collaboration between the Stellenbosch Municipality and the local ECD forums has strengthened services to child care facilities. They have identified the importance of provision of services of the local municipality in their area. Thus Stellenbosch Municipality has to ensure that ECD facilities, child care centres or play parks are part of Town Planning and New Housing Projects, in order to accommodate the children within the area. It is therefore the responsibility of Stellenbosch Municipality to identify suitable land and provide infrastructure under the constitutional mandate “child care facilities” as listed in schedule 4B.

The motivation for a standard policy for ECD centres for Stellenbosch Municipality arises from:

- The growth in the number of applications for ECD centres linked to the population growth.
- The growth in the number of informal facilities vs. formal facilities.
- The mushrooming phenomena of ECD facilities within the municipal area
- Ignorance among ECD practitioners regarding the Children’s Act 38 of 2005, Chapter 5 (registration compliance).
- The need to ensure ECD’s within WC024 are accessible to children with disabilities.
- The prevalence of issues pertaining to ECD centres; particularly the impact of noise and traffic.

This policy must provide a framework to assist officials in assessing applications for ECD centres as well as a guideline as to how matters relating to ECD centres should be dealt with collaboratively.

4. THE PURPOSE OF THIS POLICY

This policy will outline a guiding framework within which an integrated and holistic ECD service within Stellenbosch Municipality would be implemented to ensure sustainability and innovation.

The purpose of the Stellenbosch Municipality ECD Policy is to:

- 4.1. Ensure the sufficient availability of, and equitable access to, early childhood development services through an integrated system which is embedded within a coherent legal framework that identifies, enables and compels the fulfilment of early childhood development roles and responsibilities of relevant role players within the Stellenbosch municipal jurisdiction;
- 4.2. Establish the organisational and institutional arrangements necessary to lead, plan for, implement, coordinate and monitor the provision of early childhood development services and support;
- 4.3. Ensure the provision of adequate public funding amongst others through the annual municipal budget and infrastructure for sustainable availability of, and equitable access to, quality comprehensive early childhood development services; and

- 4.4. Establish appropriate monitoring, quality assurance and improvement systems to secure the provision of quality early childhood development services and outcomes for young children in Stellenbosch.

5. SCOPE AND APPLICATION

This policy is a guide for the assessment of proposals for the development or establishment of ECD centres in Stellenbosch and subsequent support to such centres after its establishment. It is applicable to the founding of ECD's in accordance with all different definitions of ECD centres; viz. aftercare centres; crèches; home childcare facilities; nursery schools; play groups; pre- schools; educare centres and/or similar facilities.

6. OBJECTIVES

The predominant objective of this policy is to increase the number of children who have access to registered ECD Centres compliant with health and safety requirements and satisfy the educational development needs of a child. To this end Stellenbosch Municipality aims to provide a firm educational foundation for children that enter the formal schooling system by:-

- 6.1. Increasing the number of registered ECD facilities by facilitating part of the registration process which falls within its ambit;
- 6.2. Improving the time taken for registration by internal and external collaboration of documented standardized processes;
- 6.3. Expanding and facilitating integrated ECD services through internal and external collaboration. This will be achieved through the municipal internal committee, ECD Forums and also working in partnerships with NGO's and governmental departments;
- 6.4. Improving awareness and training on ECD requirements for internal and external stakeholders.

7. LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK

The historical overview of legal and scientific foundations for the public provision of early childhood development services is based on international legal and developmental frameworks. Government ratified and/or endorsed a number of international and regional rights and development instruments, including, but not limited to, the following:

- 7.1. Constitution of South Africa, 1996 –
 - 7.1.1. Section 28 (1) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa specifies the rights of children including, the right
 - 7.1.1.1. To a name and a nationality from birth;
 - 7.1.1.2. To family care or parental care, or to appropriate alternative care when removed from the family environment;
 - 7.1.1.3. To basic nutrition, shelter, basic health care services and social services;
 - 7.1.1.4. To be protected from maltreatment, neglect, abuse or degradation;

- 7.1.2. Section 28 (2) also requires that a child's 'best interests' are of paramount importance in every matter concerning the child.
 - 7.1.3. Section 152(1) (b) compels local government to ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner.
 - 7.1.4. Section 153(1) of the Constitution provides that a municipality must structure and manage its administration and budgeting and planning processes to give priority to the basic needs of the community, and promote the social and economic development of the community and participate in national and provincial development programmes.
 - 7.1.5. According to Schedule 4 Part B of the Constitution, municipalities are responsible for "Child care Facilities", to the extent set out in section 155 (6) (a) and (7) of the Constitution.
- 7.2. Children's Act, No 38 of 2005
- 7.2.1. The Children's Act forms the context for this policy and Stellenbosch Municipality's position on ECD matters. The aim of this Act includes provision for early childhood development, partial care (Chapter 5) of children, child and youth care centres and drop-in centres.
 - 7.2.1.1. Section 76: defines partial care as: "when a person, whether for or without reward, takes care of more than six children on behalf of their parents or care-givers during specific hours of the day or night, or for a temporary period, by agreement between the parents or care-givers and the provider of the service, but excludes the care of a child: -by a school as part of tuition, training and other activities provided by the school; as a boarder in a school hostel or other residential facility managed as part of a school; or -by a hospital or other medical facility as part of medical treatment provided to the child."
 - 7.2.1.2. Section 79: requires norms and standards for partial care (which include a safe environment for children), while Section 80 requires facilities to be registered with the Department of Social Development.
- 7.3. Local Government Municipal Systems Act (Act No 32 of 2000)
- Section 4 (2) (j) of the Municipal Systems Act states that the council of the municipality, within the municipality's financial and administrative capacity and having regard to practical considerations, has the duty to contribute, together with other organs of state, to the progressive realisation of the fundamental rights contained in section 27 of the Constitution.
- 7.4. Local Government Municipal Financial Management (Act No 56 of 2003)
- Chapter 8: 'General financial management functions' of the Municipal Finance Management Act states that "the accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for managing the financial administration of the municipality and for this purpose take all reasonable steps to ensure that "resources of the municipality are used effectively, efficiently and economically." In other words the local municipality has to ensure that there is funding/resources available to improve ECD services. This includes under-utilized facilities. The municipality also has to ensure that these resources and/or funding is being utilised effectively. Therefore capacity building and monitoring needs to implement these resources to be efficiently utilised.

- 7.5. The United Nations (UN) Convention on the Rights of the Child (CRC) (ratified in 1995)
- 7.6. The Convention on the Elimination of all Forms of Discrimination against Women (CEDAW) (ratified in 1995)
- 7.7. The African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child (ACRWC) (ratified in 2000)
- 7.8. The UN Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities (CRPD) (ratified in 2006);
- 7.9. The UN Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) (adopted in 2000)
- 7.10. The UN Sustainable Development Goals (adopted 2015)
- 7.11. UNESCO Dakar Framework of Action for Attaining Education for All (EFA) (adopted in 2000);
- 7.12. The UN World Fit for Children (adopted in 2002)
- 7.13. UNESCO Moscow Framework of Action and Cooperation: Harnessing the Wealth of Nations (2010)
- 7.14. The Paris Declaration on Food Security and the Rome Declaration on Nutrition (November 2014)

8. POLICY PARAMETERS

- 8.1. This policy must be used to guide services for the registration of ECD centres and assessment of proposals for the development or establishment of ECD centres in the Stellenbosch Municipal Area, including subsequent operational management and support to such centres, as well as to provide guidance to existing centres.
- 8.2. This policy addresses all facets of ECD facilities, including those that operate in the less formal settlements but does not deal with facilities relating to formal schooling, with the only exception being aftercare services that operate within the ECD centres/facilities.
- 8.3. Transversal nature: This policy has transversal implications. It is thus essential for Stellenbosch Municipality (Planning and Economic Development, Human Settlements and Property Management, Community and Protection Services, Engineering Services and Finance), the Provincial Departments of Health and Social Development, the District Municipality and ECD Forums to work collaboratively in implementing the policy.

9. ROLE PLAYERS AND STAKEHOLDERS

The following role players are identified for the purpose of implementing the policy provisions:

9.1. Stellenbosch Municipality

9.1.1. Planning and Economic Development Directorate

9.1.1.1. **Land Use Management** Department is responsible for the affording of land use rights through zoning, re-zoning, temporary departures and consent use applications according to the Stellenbosch Municipal Zoning Scheme. Cost relating to these applications will be approved annually in the municipal tariffs with special dispensation for ECD applications. The department is represented on the municipal internal ECD committee and responsible to ensure that no new township establishments are approved without making provision for suitable ECD service delivery.

9.1.1.2. **Building Control** is responsible for the approval of building plans, inspection of completed works and issuing of occupation certificates.

9.1.1.3. **Community Development Department** is the lead department tasked with internal and external collaboration between all the role players and thus the driver of the municipal internal ECD committee. The department is also responsible for all approved ECD applications to be registered on the municipal GIS database for ECD centres and to provide support to the ECD sector and forums within the municipal area.

Further to the above, the Community Development Department is responsible:

- To ensure that the municipality align its services with the Children's Act in terms of registration and the Constitution in terms of the best interest of the child.
- To ensure that we give the ECD sector support and partnership in terms of providing efficient services such as capacity building: funding (Grant in Aid Funding) in order for them to provide efficient services within the Stellenbosch Municipal area.
- To provide support to the local ECD forums in terms of sustainability and dissemination of information to all bodies that provides ECD services in the municipal area.
- Parenting and family support programmes as envisaged through chapter 8 of The Act and the White Paper on Families (2012).

9.1.2. Human Settlements and Property Management

- 9.1.2.1. The **Property Management Department** is responsible for identification of possible land or underutilized facilities for ECD centres. The department in consultation with Legal Services is responsible to sign lease or facility management agreements between Stellenbosch Municipality and appointed registered ECD NGOs that operates from Council owned facilities.

The department can and should take responsibility for ECD infrastructure development on identified land or at existing municipal facilities.

- 9.1.2.2. The **New Housing Department** is responsible to ensure that no new housing development projects are approved without provisioning for suitable ECD service delivery.

9.1.3. Community and Protection Services

- 9.1.3.1. **Environment, Sport and Facilities** is responsible for the identification of new parks and the linkage between ECD locations and new and existing parks. Community parks in close approximation of ECD centres must receive priority attention regarding upgrading and maintenance. The department is also responsible to make community facilities available for implementation of children's activities such as the "come and play" programme. This will be done by implementing a fair tariff structure to recognise community based ECD centres and facilities. Tariffs will be advertised annually as part of the Draft Budget for public comment. Community facilities which can also be used to implement ECD capacity building training sessions should be made available for this purpose. Where possible underutilized community facilities can be made available for the establishment of ECD centres after consultation with the community and in an open and fair tender process. To note: Sport facilities are excluded from this policy, but will be taken on review after the approval of a Sport Facility Management Model.

- 9.1.3.2. **Library Services** as a local agent for the provincial Department Culture, Arts and Sport is responsible for the provision of well-resourced child-friendly libraries. A library service should investigate collaboration with specialized toy library services if they cannot operate a toy library services by themselves. Further support to ECD centres include holiday programmes, active reading and story-telling programmes as well as availing library halls to ECD centres for activities.

- 9.1.3.3. **Fire and Emergency Services** assess the ECD facility for its compliance with the national fire regulation and issues fire safety certificates. The department will be represented on the municipal internal ECD committee. Educational programmes for ECD centres on fire prevention will be conducted by the department.

- 9.1.3.4. **Disaster Management** will implement an educational programme aimed at prevention of disasters at ECD centres.

- 9.1.3.5. **Traffic Services** will conduct road safety education programmes at ECD centres. Centres in areas with high traffic volumes during the times when children are dropped off or picked up. The centre can apply for traffic calming measures at Engineering Services.

9.1.4. **Engineering Services Directorate**

- 9.1.4.1. Bulk Infrastructure (Electricity, Water, Sewage) in formal areas:
Water and Sewerage

Stellenbosch Municipality supplies potable water to the entire municipal area through existing bulk water infrastructure consisting of Water Treatment Plants, Reservoirs and bulk and network water distribution systems. Sewerage is being collected through a collector pipe network and outfall sewer system to be treated at various treatment works throughout Stellenbosch area. Water and Sewer Future plans and Master Plans are kept up to date to enable SM to plan, budget and implement enhancements to the existing infrastructure. All the formal erven in the urban areas of Stellenbosch Municipality's Management Area are provided with water connections and waterborne sanitation facilities (higher level of service).

- 9.1.4.2. Water, sewage and electricity in informal areas:
Water and Sewerage

Poverty reduction and improved water management are inextricably linked. Section 4B of the Constitution lists water and sanitation services, limited to potable water supply systems and domestic waste water and sewerage disposal systems, as a local government function. As a priority it is the responsibility of Stellenbosch Municipality to ensure that adequate and appropriate investments are made to ensure the progressive realisation of the rights of all people in its area of jurisdiction to receive at least a basic level of water and sanitation services. While the provision of basic water services is the most important and immediate priority, Water Services Authorities move to provide intermediate and higher levels of services (for example water on site) wherever it is practical possible. Stellenbosch Municipality works towards providing all households in the towns with a water connection inside the house and connecting all households to a waterborne sanitation system. Communal standpipes and ablution facilities are provided in the informal areas as a temporary emergency service and comply with the legal minimum requirements of service delivery to informal settlements.

Electrical Services: Stellenbosch municipality is responsible for the provision of electricity within the WCO24. However there are few areas within the WCO24 that are Eskom or Drakenstein areas of supply. These areas are: Wemmershoek, Pniel, James Town, Vlothenburg, Raithby, La Motte, Groendal, Klapmuts and Koelenhof.

All the areas in the WCO24 area of supply have access to electricity. It may happen that there aren't service connections to the houses or structures, in which case an application is to be

submitted to the municipality and necessary steps will be followed to realise connections.

Traffic Engineering: Receive asses and respond to applications for traffic calming measures.

- 9.1.4.3. Refuse removal: It is important that all residents and communities have access to refuse removal in order to maintain appropriate health and safety conditions in the area. Failure to do so can result in various diseases such as tetanus, Hepatitis B, diarrhoea, amongst others, where children are mainly at risk. It is critical that the importance of sound waste management practices be taught at an early age to prevent the exposure to harmful pathogens which could lead to an outbreak in the area.

ECD centres must have access to waste receptacles on provision that the ECD must conduct educational programmes on and implement waste minimisation initiatives to re-use, reduce and recycle waste streams in order to reduce waste that is destined for landfill sites. The Solid Waste Management Department can play an important role in providing the initial education and awareness training and promotional material to assist ECD centres.

In informal settlements, no new waste receptacle may be placed within 50m radius of an existing ECD and no new ECD may be approved within a radius of 50m of a waste receptacle.

9.1.5. Finance Directorate

Alignment of internal policies (ie. special tariffs) to promote achievement of ECD Policy objectives.

9.2. District Environmental and Regional Health Services

- 9.2.1. **Environmental Health (CWDM)** is responsible for the assessment of ECD Centres and issuing of Health Reports to Provincial Department Social Development.

- 9.2.2. **Primary Health Care** for pregnant women and children under 6 is provided by Regional Department of Health through a service level agreement with the Provincial Government of the Western Cape.

9.3. Provincial Department of Social Development (DSD)

Stellenbosch Municipality shall partner with DSD to provide holistic and integrated ECD services and address backlogs and challenges related to the ECD registration processes.

- 9.3.1. The DSD Regional Office, Cape Winelands: Provide support and guidance to ECD services in the area.

9.3.2. DSD must register ECD Centres and keep an updated regional and provincial register of all registered early childhood development services.

9.3.3. DSD must register the ECD Programme.

9.3.4. DSD must perform inspections and cancel registration certificates due to non-compliance.

9.4. ECD forums

9.4.1. An ECD forum is a voluntary organization for local ECD centres which serves as a representative body for community ECD centres and is governed by its constitution. An ECD forum also co-ordinates the ECD sector at community level and manages this sector's inputs or comments on ECD policy matters. An ECD forum will be responsible for participation in the Integrated Development Planning process of Stellenbosch Municipality on behalf of its members. It is the responsibility of the forum to disseminate information among its members and to inform the municipality of any mushrooming occurring within its geographical area. ECD forums further assist their members during the DSD registration process.

10. REQUIREMENTS FOR ECD REGISTRATION COMPLIANCE

10.1. Initial Stage: Reporting to DSD appointed ECD Service Provider.

10.1.1. The applicant/owner's initial contact must be made with the Social Worker at Department of Social Development that provides ECD services in the respective area.

10.1.2. This will be an information session between the social worker and the applicant/owner of the facility.

10.1.3. The social worker must obtain the organisation's details and will advise applicant/owner whether the applicant/owner may proceed with the process depending on the area the facility will operate.

10.1.4. The social worker will determine whether the service is appropriate and whether the infrastructure that will be used is appropriate for ECD services, before any further steps are taken.

10.1.5. If the applicant/owner proceeds, the social worker will complete Form 11 with the applicant which specifies what is needed in order to be registered.

10.1.6. The social worker will refer the applicant/owner to the local municipality, in order to obtain the necessary certificates in order to be registered as a legal entity.

10.1.7. The Service Provider refer the application with the relevant information to the Environmental Health Practitioner (CWDM) to do the necessary inspection and report back to Social Development on the suitability of the proposed ECD Centre.

10.2. Assessing land use applications according to the appropriate Zoning Scheme

10.2.1. Land use rights:

10.2.1.1. A day care centre is defined as a place which is used, whether for profit or otherwise, for the care of children of all ages including schooling of pre-primary school children and after-school care and is the same as early childhood development centre (ECD), crèche, preschool, playgroup or aftercare. Day care centres can be operated as of right under Community and Education Zone.

10.2.1.2. A home day care means using a dwelling house, second dwelling and/or its outbuildings or a portion thereof to provide day care, crèche, after school care, early childhood development centre (ECD) or instruction for a limited number of infants or children, provided that:

- The scale of the dwelling house or second dwelling shall not exceed that of a normal dwelling unit which would ordinarily accommodate one family; and
- The primary use of the property shall remain a residence for the operator; and
- The operator of the enterprise shall permanently reside on the property. A home day care centre may not accommodate more than six children (including any children of the resident family who also attend the facility).

10.2.1.3. Day care centres can also be permitted, in some Zones, as an additional use (which means an activity or use that is permitted in the zone additional to a primary right, provided provisions specified for such use are adhered to) and that only a Site Development Plan (SDP) needs to be submitted for consideration.

10.3. Small vs. Large Scale Centres

10.3.1. Small Scale centres would be regarded as home day care centres which can be mostly found in residential areas as they are limited to up to 6 children.

10.3.2. Large Scale centres (Day care centres), would be more located in non-residential zoned properties and can have more than 6 pupils.

10.4. Land Use Application Guide:

10.4.1. The following information should be included with a land use application (in conjunction with other requirements as per the Department's basic application submission checklist):

10.4.1.1. A proper written motivation which details:

- The number of children proposed to be accommodated;
- The type and nature of the proposed facility and services offered, including the type of structures and any proposed additions thereto;
- The number of people to be employed;
- The hours of operation and a daily timetable (including list of activities), including time allocated for outside play;
- A scaled and clearly dimensioned Site Development Plan indicating:
 - Cadastral boundaries on the subject property;
 - The areas of the dwelling/building(s) to be used;
 - Applicable building lines;
 - Play areas;
 - On-site parking for staff & visitors;
 - Drop off & pick up areas;

10.5. Criteria to be used in assessing land use applications for ECD centres

10.5.1. Locational Criteria:

10.5.1.1. Large scale ECD centres (day care) should be located close to public open spaces schools, churches, community facilities, clinics, sports fields and libraries etc. This clustering promotes

- sharing of infrastructure; such as parking; maximises access and confines the traffic impact to a defined area.
- 10.5.1.2. Their proximity to public transport nodes is also to be taken into consideration.
- 10.5.1.3. The ECD centres should not be located next to a tavern; sports bar; adult centres; or any other facility that would not be of a positive influence.
- 10.5.2. Access and Parking Criteria:
 - 10.5.2.1. Both pedestrian and vehicle access are to be provided.
 - 10.5.2.2. A suitable, safe drop-off area is to be provided.
 - 10.5.2.3. Adequate provision is to be made for on site visitors parking. Should this be limited the number of attendees should also be accordingly limited. The zoning scheme requires at least 1 parking bay per classroom or office.
- 10.5.3. Hours of operation
 - 10.5.3.1. These are hours that the facility will operate on a daily basis.
- 10.5.4. Noise and Security
 - 10.5.4.2. Noise and security considerations for ECD centres
- 10.6. Minimum health requirement standards as per Chapter 5 (Child Care Facilities and Institutions) of Provincial Gazette Extraordinary 6696, 15 February 2010: Municipal Health By-Laws Cape Winelands District Municipality..

The Cape Winelands District Municipality Environmental Health Officer is responsible to provide this service to registered ECD facilities and application for registration.

All ECD centres must comply with health requirements which include, **but are not limited to the following:**

- 10.6.1. An unobstructed indoor play area of at least 1.5 meter square per child must be provided;
- 10.6.2. An outdoor play area of at least 2 meter square per child must be provided;
- 10.6.3. If no outdoor space is available; add an extra 1 meter square per child indoor;
- 10.6.4. The learning indoor and outdoor play areas must be separated from the children and other play areas;
- 10.6.5. Where children are bottle-fed suitable facilities must be provided for cleaning of the bottles;
- 10.6.6. One potty for every 5 children must be provided;
- 10.6.7. The potties must be washed and disinfected after each usage and the waste of the potties must be disposed of hygienically in a toilet;
- 10.6.8. Storage facilities for soiled nappies must be provided.
- 10.6.9. Potties and nappies may not be cleaned near the food preparation and eating area;
- 10.6.10. Facilities for the washing of children [babies] must be provided;
- 10.6.11. Covered; safe; clean and waterproof mattresses and or cots must be provided;
- 10.6.12. Bedding should be provided and the blankets should be washed frequently;
- 10.6.13. A separate nappy changing area should be provided;
- 10.6.14. A separate nappy washing area should be provided and or disposable nappies should be stored and disposed in an approved manner.

- 10.6.15. Provide separate kitchen and facilities compliant with Regulation R962/2012 if food is handled on the premises. Apply for a Certificate of Food Acceptability.
- 10.7. Fire Safety Certification
 - 10.7.1. One (1) portable fire extinguisher for every 200 square meters. (sqm);
 - 10.7.2. One (1) fire hose reel for every 500 sm if the building is bigger than 250 sqm;
 - 10.7.3. One (1) fire hydrant for every 1000 sqm;
 - 10.7.4. Exit signs - illuminated symbolic safety sign - above escape routes (doors);
 - 10.7.5. Escape route signs;
 - 10.7.6. If the building has only one escape route (door) not more than 25 persons are allowed inside;
 - 10.7.7. The building's external walls must have a fire resistance of 120 minutes.

11. IMPLEMENTATION OF POLICY

Implementation date to be determined by Council after approval of policy.

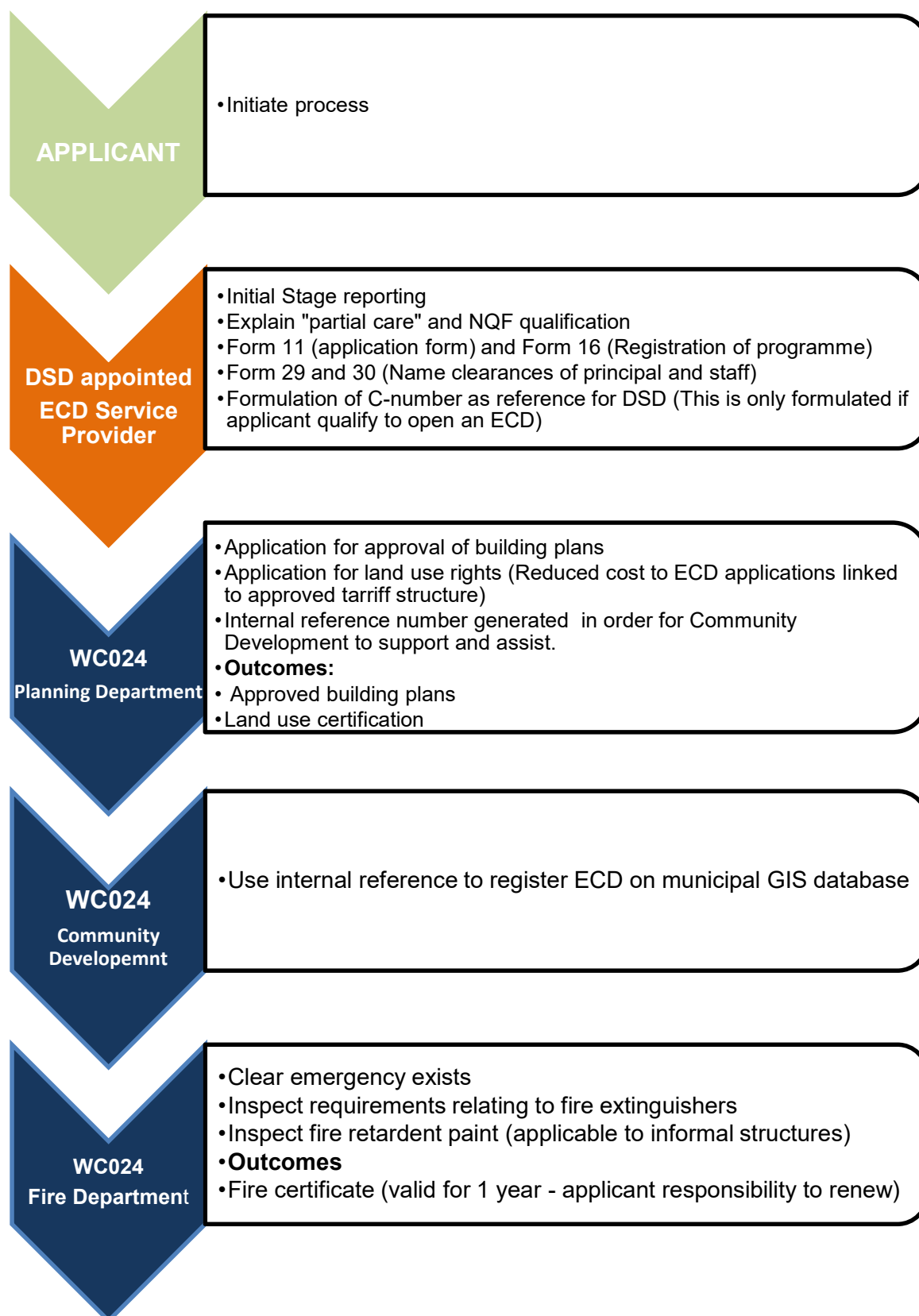
12. MONITORING, EVALUATION AND REVIEW

In order to ensure effectiveness, relevance and efficiency of the ECD program, there will be an on-going monitoring of the implementation. Evaluation will be done by the Department Community Development in collaboration with all other external stakeholders.

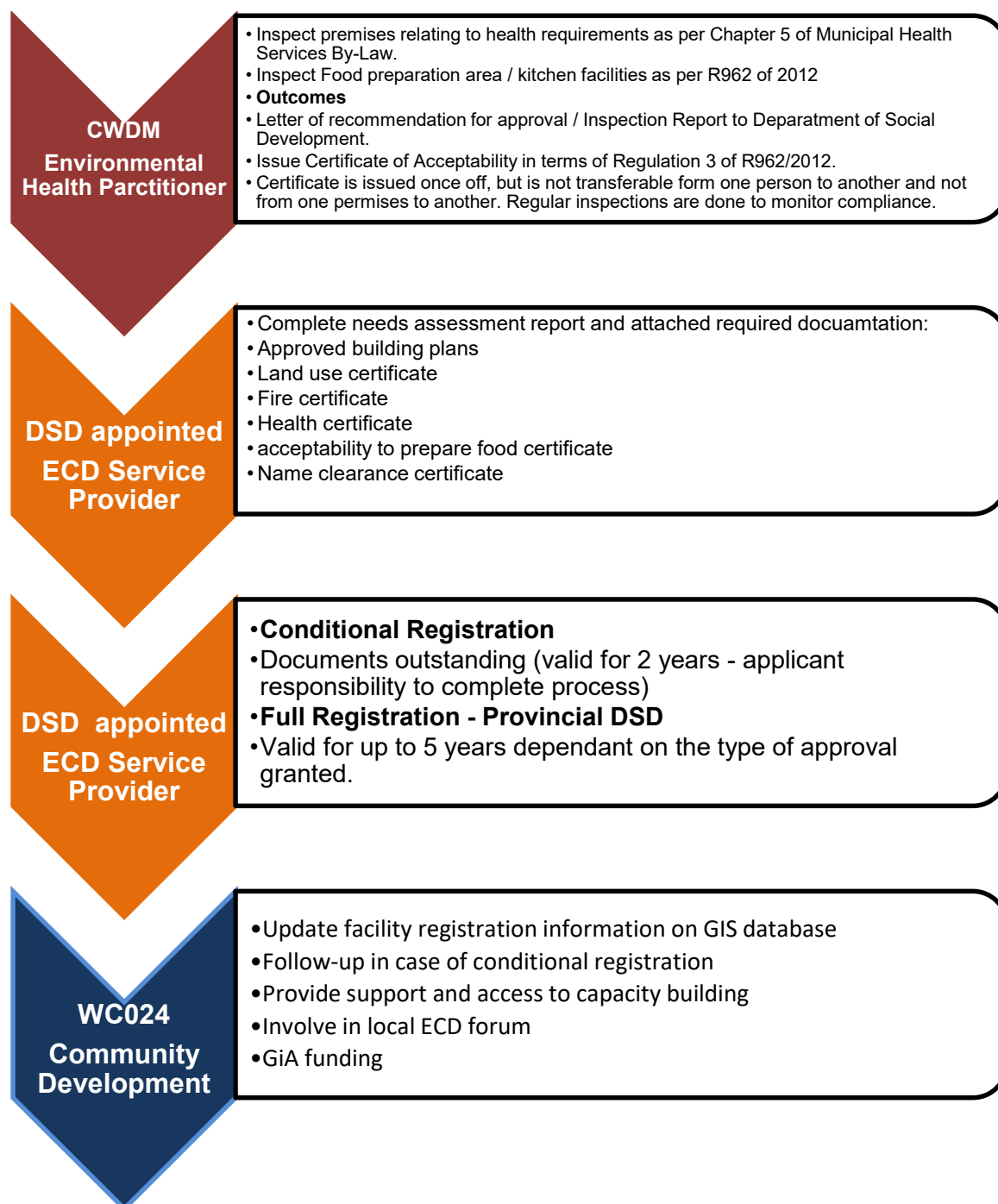
Review will encompass the results of monitoring and evaluation processes.

- 12.1. Monitoring
 - 12.1.1. Monitoring the development and updating of unregistered and registered ECD centres database in the Municipal Area.
 - 12.1.2. Monitoring of the implementation of capacity building programmes and number of attendees to training opportunities.
 - 12.1.3. Monitoring of the ECD registration drive campaigns.
 - 12.1.4. Monitoring of collaborative interventions and programmes between Municipality and Department of Social Development.
 - 12.1.5. Monitor time taken to get an ECD centre registered.
 - 12.1.6. Monitor number of children attending registered ECD Centres.
 - 12.1.7. Monitor number of ECD registration per year.
- 12.2. Evaluation:
 - Collaborate with internal and external stakeholder to evaluate impact.
- 12.3. Review:
 - The ECD Policy review will occur every 5 years, unless new legislation comes into effect before then.
- 12.4. Data gathering:
 - The Municipality will annually update its GIS database of ECD's and maintain a register reflecting the status of ECD's in the WC024.

13. APPLICATION FOR REGISTRATION OF A PARTIAL CARE CENTRE (Flow chart)



Continue to next page

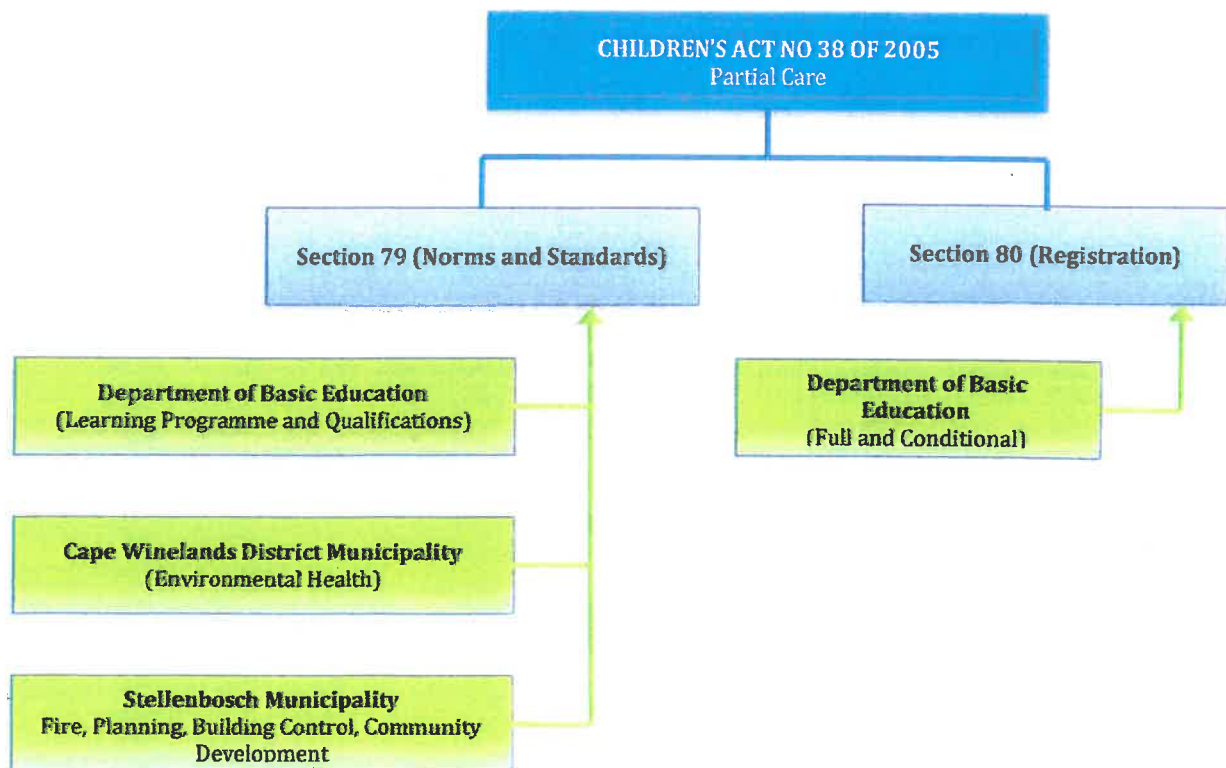


ANNEXURE B

SOP #:PARTIAL CARE REGISTRATION

Stellenbosch Municipality
Standard Operating Procedures

SOP #		Version #	1.1	Date	28-02-2023
Responsible Directorate	Community and Protection Services	Responsible Person	Community Development Coordinator	Author	F Mayembana
Delegation ref #		Description/Delegation Name	Determine Operational Procedures		
SOP Title	Stellenbosch Municipality Partial Care Registration SOP				
Purpose	To explain Stellenbosch Municipality and Cape Wineland District Municipality processes to be followed by partial care centre applicants or owners who require assistance to comply with the Norms and Standard of Chapter 5 of the Children Act 38 of 2005				
Scope	<p>The Children's Act requires facilities caring for children to comply with Norms and Standards that falls within the ambit of Local and District Government. Compliance to the Norms and Standards is a prerequisite to register as such a facility. This SOP is a guide to achieve compliance relating to municipal functions for the development or establishment of Partial Care centres in Stellenbosch Municipal Area. It further provides for subsequent municipal support to such centres.</p> <p>The SOP is applicable to the founding of Early Childhood Development Centres (ECD's) in accordance with all different definitions of ECD centres; viz. aftercare centres; crèches; home childcare facilities; nursery schools; play groups; pre- schools; educare centres and/or similar facilities.</p>				



SOP #:PARTIAL CARE REGISTRATION

Approval Structure & Revision History Log

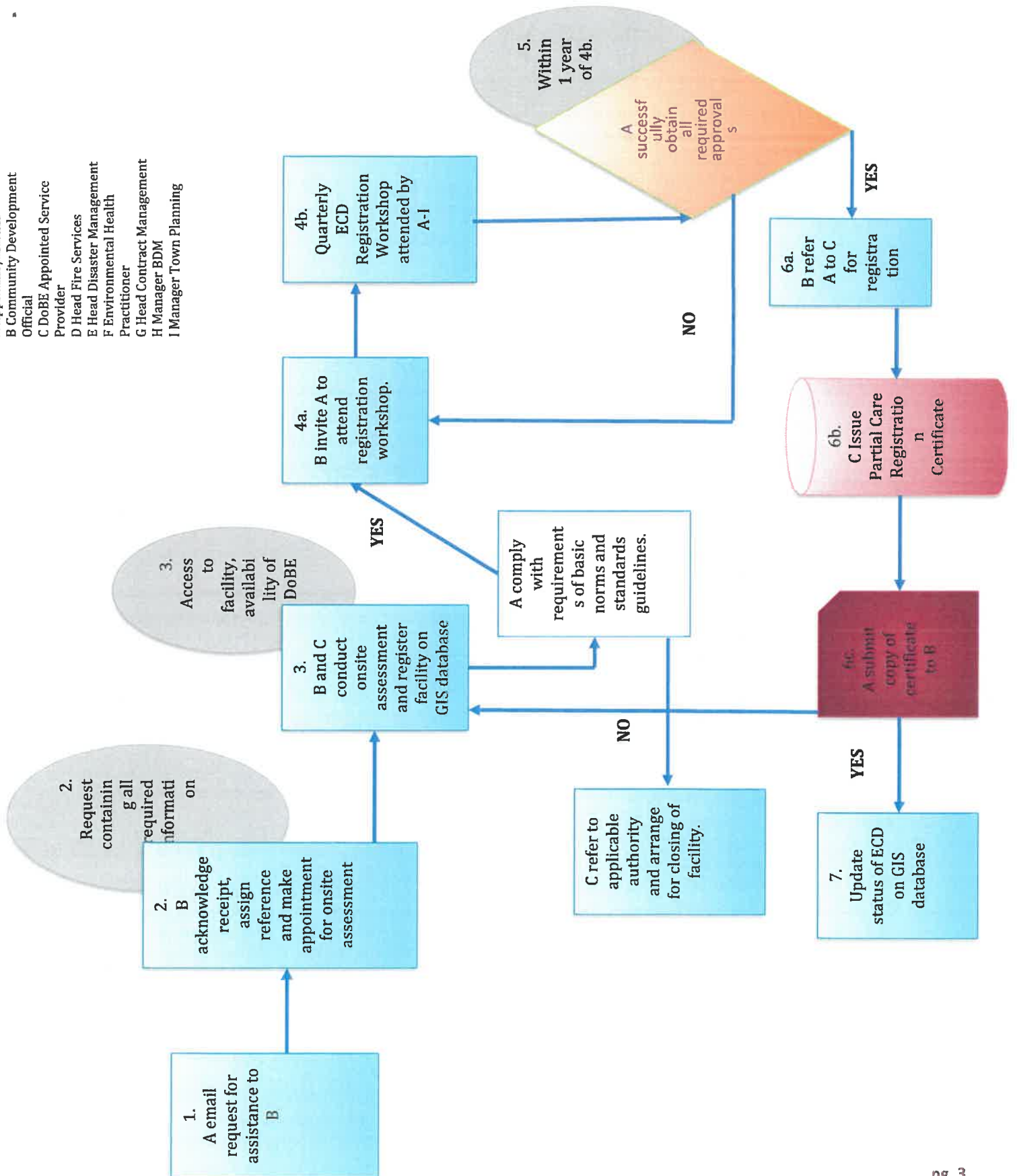
Responsibility	Approved by	Signature	Date approved
Manager of Department	M Aalbers		30/03/2023
Head of Directorate	G Boshoff		31/3/2023

Date of first implementation

01/04/2023

[illegible]

A Applicant / Owner
 B Community Development
 Official
 C DoBE Appointed Service
 Provider
 D Head Fire Services
 E Head Disaster Management
 F Environmental Health
 Practitioner
 G Head Contract Management
 H Manager BDM
 I Manager Town Planning



References:

Reference #	Reference Name	Requirements
Section 80 of Act 38 of 2005	Children's Act	Partial Care Facility to be registered
Section 79 Act 38 of 2005	Children's Act	<p>Partial Care Minimum Norms and Standards</p> <p>(2) The national norms and standards contemplated in subsection (1) must relate to the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) A safe environment for children; (b) proper care for sick children or children that become ill; (c) adequate space and ventilation; (d) safe drinking water; (e) hygienic and adequate toilet facilities; (f) safe storage of anything that may be harmful to children; (g) access to refuse disposal services or other adequate means of disposal of refuse generated at the centre; (h) a hygienic area for the preparation of food for children; (i) measures for the separation of children of different age groups; (j) the drawing up of action plans for emergencies; and (k) the drawing up of policies and procedures regarding health care at the centre. <p>(3) An early childhood development centre for children with disabilities or chronic illnesses, must, in addition to the national norms and standards contemplated in subsection (1)—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) be accessible to such children; (b) provide facilities that meet the needs of such children; and (c) employ persons that are trained in and provide training to persons employed at The facility on— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the needs, health and safety of such children; (ii) appropriate learning activities and communication strategies for such children; and (iii) basic therapeutic interventions
Chapter 3	Stellenbosch Municipality: Community Fire Services By-Law (Province of the Western Cape Provincial Gazette 7216 of Dec 2013)	<p>Escape Routes</p> <p>15. (1) A component which forms part of an escape route such as the feeder routes, access doors, emergency routes and escape doors must not be obstructed or rendered less effective in any way, which could hinder or prevent the escape of any person from a building in the case of fire or any other emergency.</p> <p>(2) A locking device, which is fitted to an access or escape door in an escape route, must be of a type approved by the municipality.</p> <p>(3) Where required by the controlling authority, an escape route must be clearly indicated with signage, which complies with SABS 1186, indicating the direction of travel in the event of fire or any other emergency.</p> <p>Including and evacuation plan detailing what to do in any emergency: Fire / Hostage / Explosion / Medical emergencies</p>
Chapter 4	Stellenbosch Municipality: Community Fire Services By-Law (Province of the Western Cape Provincial	<p>Section 17 – Fire Extinguishers – including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Provide a 4,5kg DCP type fire extinguisher for every 100 meters square of floor area. 2. Provide fire extinguisher signs. 3. Fire extinguisher to be mounted against wall 1m above the floor area. <p>Section 18 – Testing and maintenance of fire protection systems</p> <p>Section 19 – Interference with and access to fire protection systems and fire</p>

	Gazette 7216 of Dec 2013)	<p>extinguishers</p> <p>Section 23 – Formulation of an emergency evacuation plan</p> <p>Section 24 – Displaying of escape routes – including</p> <p>1. Provide SABS approved exit signs for all escape doors.</p> <p>2. Provide an Alarm Station to raise an alarm in the event of emergency</p>
Annexure A	National Environmental Health Norms and Standards Notice 1229 of 2015	Section 2 – Standards for Child Care Centres to obtain a Health Certificate
	By-law on Municipal Land Use Planning	<p>When the Municipality considers an application, it must have regard to the following:</p> <p>(a) the application submitted in terms of this By-law;</p> <p>(b) the procedure followed in processing the application;</p> <p>(c) the desirability of the proposed utilization of land and any guidelines issued by the Provincial Minister regarding the desirability of proposed land uses and which relevant desirability considerations for the assessment of the proposed use or development of land includes the –</p> <p>(i) socio-economic impact;</p> <p>(ii) compatibility with surrounding uses;</p> <p>(iii) impact on the external engineering services;</p> <p>(iv) impact on safety, health and wellbeing of the surrounding community;</p> <p>(v) impact on heritage;</p> <p>(vi) impact on the biophysical environment;</p> <p>(vii) traffic impacts, parking, access and other transport related considerations; and</p> <p>(viii) whether the imposition of conditions can mitigate an adverse impact of the proposed use or development of land.</p> <p>(d) the comments in response to the notice of the application, including comments received from organs of state, municipal departments and the Provincial Minister in terms of section 45 of the Land Use Planning Act;</p> <p>(e) the response by the applicant, if any, to the comments referred to in paragraph (d);</p> <p>(f) investigations carried out in terms of other laws that are relevant to the consideration of the application;</p> <p>(g) a written assessment by a registered planner</p>
	National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act 103 of 1977 and amendments	All building plans of partial and after care centres have to be drawn-up in accordance with the regulations and standards by a registered architect and must be submitted to local municipality for approval.
Section 152 (1) (b); Section 153 (1) and Schedule 4B	Constitution of South Africa, 1996	<p>Section 152(1) (b) compels local government to ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner.</p> <p>Section 153(1) of the Constitution provides that a municipality must structure and manage its administration and budgeting and planning processes to give priority to the basic needs of the community, and promote the social and economic development of the community and participate in national and provincial development programmes.</p>

		Schedule 4 Part B of the Constitution, determine that municipalities are responsible for “Child Care Facilities”, to the extent set out in section 155 (6) (a) and (7) of the Constitution.
Section 4 (2) (j)	Local Government Municipal Systems Act No 32 of 2000	States that the council of the municipality, within the municipality’s financial and administrative capacity and having regard to practical considerations, has the duty to contribute, together with other organs of state, to the progressive realization of the fundamental rights contained in section 24-29 of the Constitution.

Definitions:

Name	Description
Partial Care Centre	A facility that provides an early childhood programme with an early learning and development (ECD and Aftercare) focus for children from birth until the year before they enter Grade R/formal school.
After School Care Centre	Is a after school programme provided to children from Grade R to Grade 12 (ages 6-18).

Procedure Outline:

Action ref	Procedure Description	Timeframes	Person(s) Responsible	Resources Required	Deliverables	Dependencies	Links to SOP
1	A request assistance with registration as partial care facility via email to ECD.Registration@stellenbosch.gov.za		Applicant	E-mail	Request Email	Email contain: Name and Surname of Applicant Name of Facility Contact Tel/Cell No Physical Address Internet Access	
2	B acknowledge receipt of request, assign a reference number and make an appointment for an onsite assessment visit	2 days after receipt of email request	Community Development Official	E-mail	Acknowledgement of receipt email Confirmation of appointment email Ref number	Internet Access	
3a	Onsite assessment of facility in collaboration with the appointed DoE service provider	2 weeks after the receipt of the email for request in accordance with the applicable appointment	Applicant Community Development Official Appointed DoE service provider official	GIS Tablet Vehicle	New Entry: ECD GIS database Completed Basic Norms and Standards Guidelines Assessment report	Access to facility Availability of DoE appointed service provider Internet Access	ECD GIS Database SOP
3b	If not found to be compliant with basic norms and standards of the Children's Act, the facility is referred to the applicable authority and closed down.	Immediately after assessment	Appointed DoE service provider official Environmental Health Practitioner Fire Dept Community Development Official Building Inspector	Email	Assessment report Children referred to alternative care Facility no longer in operation	Alternative accommodation of children Response from other officials	DoE Registration SOP for closure of facility.

Action ref	Procedure Description	Timeframes	Person(s) Responsible	Resources Required	Deliverables	Dependencies	Links to SOP
4a	Invitation to attend compulsory quarterly ECD Registration Workshop sent to A complying with the basic norms and standards only.	1 month prior to workshop	Community Development Official	ECD whatsapp group / email.	e-mail invite whatsapp message RSVP list	Internet Access	
4b	Compulsory Quarterly ECD Registration Workshop explaining legislative compliance and associated application processes	Quarterly	Applicant Community Development Official Planning Official Environmental Health Practitioner Fire Safety Official Head Contract Management Disaster Management Official	Projector Screen Laptop Banners Venue Vehicle Tables Chairs Table cloths Applicant Transport Ref Numbers List of Specialist Service providers (nutrition, fire retardant paint, architects)	Attendance Register	Applicant Attendance Availability of municipal officials	Fire Clearance Certificate SOP Town Planning Management SOP Approval of Building Plans SOP Health Clearance Certificate SOP Application to Access Mun Land SOP Lease Agreement SOP Emergency Evacuation Plan SOP
5	Applicant obtain required approvals	Within one year of attending the Compulsory Quarterly ECD Registrations workshop	Applicant	Applicant own funding	Approved Fire Clearance Certificate Building Plans Land use rights Health Clearance Certificate Access to land With signed lease agreement Emergency Evacuation Plans	Applicant progress	Fire Clearance Certificate SOP Town Planning Management SOP Approval of Building Plans SOP Health Clearance Certificate SOP Application to Access Mun Land SOP Lease Agreement SOP

Action ref	Procedure Description	Timeframes	Person(s) Responsible	Resources Required	Deliverables	Dependencies	Links to SOP
							Emergency Evacuation Plan SOP
6a	Referral for further registration assistance to Department of Basic Education appointed registration service provider.	Upon successful acquiring of all required approvals and certifications	Applicant Community Development Official Appointed DoBE Service Provider	E-mail Access	Referral email Registration Certificate as Partial Care Facility	Applicant complying with other registration requirements Applicant in receipt of the required approval certificates	DoBE Registration SOP
6b	Issuing Partial Care Registration Certificate	1 week upon acquiring from DoBE	DoBE	See above	Registered Partial Care Facility		DoBE Registration SOP
6c	Submit copy of Partial Care Registration Certificate to the municipality	1 week of receipt of certificate	Applicant	Email	Submission email	Access to internet	
7	Partial Care Facility registration update and review on the municipal GIS Database	Upon receipt of copy registration certificate	Community Development Department	GIS tablet and Database Vehicle Access to internet	Updated register of local partial care facilities	Access to registration document and facility	ECD GIS Database SOP

Competencies and Approvals:

Competency Category	Competency Requirement	Competency Assessment
Children's Act Partial Care Registration	Compliance to Norms and Standards and health and safety regulations	Full Registration- Renewal after 5 years from time of issue. Conditional Registration- renewal after 2 years from time of issuing. Outstanding documents causing conditions need to be submitted within the 2-year period
Fire Safety Certificate and Evacuation Plan	Compliance to Fire Safety Bylaw	Annual renewal
Health Clearance Certificate	Compliance to National Environmental Health Norms and Standards Notice 1229 of 2015	Renewal in the following instances: 1. Annually 2. In case of change of ownership 3. In the case of renovations/additions to the existing premises 4. If the services move from one premises to another
Approved Building Plans	Compliance to the National Building Regulations and Standards	Must be renewed with each alteration.
Consent Use Applications	Compliance to applicable land use rights	A consent use contemplated in subsection (1) lapses after the applicable period from the date that the approval comes into operation if, within that period— (a) the consent use is not utilized in accordance with the approval; or (b) the following requirements have not been met: (i) the approval by the Municipality of a building plan envisaged for the utilization of the approved consent use; and (ii) commencement of the construction of the building contemplated in subparagraph (i) or After 5 years

Health & Safety Considerations:

Name	Description
Environmental Health	The number of children accommodated in the facility The flooring and structure need to be safe and secure The facility should remain clean and provide a safe environment The facility should provide adequate ventilation The facility should ensure that ablution services are kept clean at all times
Fire Clearance Certificate	To ensure that the facility has serviced fire extinguishers and they are mounted on walls The facility to have clearly marked signs for evacuation The facility has an alarm system in case of emergency The facility to provide safety drills for children
Approved Building Plan	To ensure that the structure is safe and it is approved by local municipality

ANNEXURE C



STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNICIPALITY • UMASIPALA • MUNISIPALITEIT

Ref: 3/4/3/5/3/4

2023-08-25

MINUTES

COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE MEETING

2023-09-07 AT 12:00

MINUTES
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE MEETING
2023-09-07
TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page 1100

ITEM	SUBJECT	PAGE
1.	OPENING AND WELCOME	
2.1	COMMUNICATION BY THE CHAIRPERSON	
2.2	DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTS	
3.	APPLICATION FOR LEAVE OF ABSENCE	
4.1	CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES	
4.2	REPORT/S BY THE DIRECTOR: COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE RE MONTHLY REPORT: JULY 2023	
5.	REPORTS FROM COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT	
5.1	NON-DELEGATED MATTERS	
5.1.1	REVIEW EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT (ECD) POLICY	
5.2	DELEGATED MATTERS	
5.2.1	COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT MONTHLY REPORT: JULY 2023	
6.	REPORTS SUBMITTED BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	
	NONE	
7.	NOTICES OF MOTIONS AND NOTICES OF QUESTIONS RECEIVED BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	
	NONE	
8.	CONSIDERATION OF URGENT MATTERS	
	NONE	
9.	MATTERS TO BE CONSIDERED IN-COMMITTEE	
	NONE	

MINUTES COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE MEETING 2023-09-07

1.	OPENING AND WELCOME
-----------	----------------------------

The Chairperson welcomed all present at the Community Development Committee meeting.

2.1	COMMUNICATION BY THE CHAIRPERSON	(3/4/3/6)
------------	---	------------------

THE CHAIRPERSON THANKED THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR FOR HAVING THE YOUTH SKILLS DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM AND HE MENTIONED THE CHALLENGES OF HOMELESS PEOPLE THAT WE ARE FACING BECAUSE OF THE COVID 19. THE COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT AND STAKEHOLDERS INVOLVED ARE WORKING HARD TO BRING SOLUTION TO THE MATTER.

2.2	DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTS	(3/6/2/2)
------------	--------------------------------	------------------

NONE

3.	APPLICATION FOR LEAVE OF ABSENCE
-----------	---

The following application for leave of absence was approved in terms of the Rules and Order By-law of Council: -

APOLOGY:

G. BOSCHOFF

4.	CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES
-----------	--------------------------------

4.1.	CONFIRMATION OF THE MINUTES: COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE	(3/4/3/5/2/4)
-------------	---	----------------------

COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE MEETING: 2023-09-07: ITEM: 4.1

For Confirmation

MINUTES COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE MEETING 2023-09-07

5.	REPORTS FROM COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE
5.1	NON-DELEGATED MATTERS
5.1.1	REVIEW EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT (ECD) POLICY

Collaborator No: 755026
 IDP KPA Ref No: Dignified Living: Municipal Focus Area 21
 Meeting Date: 07 September 2023
 File Plan: 17/P/24

1. SUBJECT: REVIEW EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT (ECD) POLICY**2. PURPOSE**

To obtain Council's approval for the review of the Stellenbosch Early Childhood Development (ECD) Policy.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

For decision by Municipal Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The ECD Policy approval stems from the fact that Child Care Facilities are listed among the responsibilities of local municipalities in Schedule 4 Part B of the Constitution. The registration of these facilities has migrated from the Provincial Department Social Development to the Department of Basic Education. Monitoring of health requirements for these facilities is the responsibility of the District Municipality and ensuring appropriate land use and fire safety resides with the local authority. It is understandable that persons wanting to establish an ECD becomes confused and lost trying when trying to navigate the process between the different spheres of government.

COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE MEETING: 2023-09-07: ITEM 5.1.1**RESOLVED**

- a) That the Community Development Portfolio Committee supports the changes to the Early Childhood Development Policy and recommends to the Executive Mayor that it be tabled for consideration at the next Mayoral Committee meeting.
- b) That once approved in principle the revised Early Childhood Development Policy be advertised for public comments, whereafter it must be brought back for final approval.

5.2	DELEGATED MATTERS
------------	--------------------------

5.2.1	COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT MONTHLY REPORT: JULY 2023
--------------	--

Collaborator No: 755025

IDP KPA Ref No: Dignified Living: Municipal Focus Area 21

Meeting Date: 07 September 2023

1. **SUBJECT: COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT MONTHLY REPORT: JULY 2023**

2. **PURPOSE**

To present to the Portfolio Committee the monthly report relating to the functions and activities of the Department: Community Development for the period: July 2023.

3. **DELEGATED AUTHORITY**

For information to Portfolio Chairperson and the Municipal Manager

4. **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

The Department: Community Development is responsible for service delivery to vulnerable groups. The monthly report account for the activities and programmes as implemented by the Community Development Department for the above-mentioned period.

MINUTES COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE MEETING 2023-09-07

COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE MEETING: 2023-09-07: ITEM 5.2.1**RESOLVED**

that the Community Development Committee **note** of the Community Development Monthly Report of July 2023.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Michelle Aalbers
POSITION	Manager Community Development
DIRECTORATE	Community and Protection Services
CONTACT NUMBERS	8408
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Michelle.aalbers@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	04-08-2023

MINUTES COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE MEETING 2023-09-07

6.	REPORTS SUBMITTED BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER
-----------	---

NONE

7.	NOTICES OF MOTIONS AND NOTICES OF QUESTIONS RECEIVED BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER
-----------	--

NONE

8.	URGENT MATTERS
-----------	-----------------------

NONE

9.	MATTERS TO BE CONSIDERED IN-COMMITTEE
-----------	--

NONE

The meeting adjourned at 12:30

CHAIRPERSON:

DATE:

Confirmed on **with/without amendments.**

7.10	RURAL MANAGEMENT: (PC: CLLR J JOON)
------	-------------------------------------

NONE

7.11	MUNICIPAL MANAGER
------	-------------------

NONE

8.	REPORTS SUBMITTED BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR
----	--

NONE

9.	URGENT MATTERS
----	----------------

10.	MATTERS TO BE CONSIDERED IN-COMMITTEE
-----	---------------------------------------